

Notes Report

(Henoah), Enoah **3302 BC - 2937 BC**

Person Note: **ENOCH ben Cain**

Enoah (Henoah)

(Enoah Idris); 'the Initiated'

Born: 3382 BC Died: 3017 BC

Wife/Partner: Edna

Children: Methusaleh (Mathusale) ; Barakil (Baraki'il Elisha)

Enoah (Henoah)

3382 BC - 3017 BC

Life History

3382 BC

Born

3317 BC

Birth of son Methusaleh (Mathusale)

2348 BC

Death of son Methusaleh (Mathusale)

3017 BC

Died

Married Edna

Birth of son Mashamos

Birth of daughter Namûs (or Namousa)

Notes

•(Enoah Idris Henoah); 'the Initiated'; poss. aka lemhotep

Enoah lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah .
And Enoah walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Enoah were three hundred sixty and five years . And Enoah walked with God and he was not; for God took him.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoah married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)**
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)

13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka

(Henos Enos), Enosh

3689 BC - 2784 BC

Person Note: **Enosh (Henos Enos)**
'Man'

Born: 3769 BC Died: 2864 BC

Wife/Partner: Noam

Children: Cainan (Keinan Kenan) ; Mualeleth ; Barakiel

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualeleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

Enosh Ben Seth

Enosh's father was Seth Ben Adam and his mother was Azura. His paternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God; his maternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God. He had a sister named Noam.

Death Notes

B: 3765 B.C.

P:

D: 2860 B.C.

General Notes

Note: "And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the Lord." [Genesis 4:26 (King James Version)].

Note: "And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos." [Genesis 5:6 (King James Version)].

"And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died." [Genesis 5:9-11 (King James Version)].

Note: Enos was born in 3740 B.C. (Anno Mundi 235). He was 90 years old at the birth of his son Cainan in 3650 B.C. (Anno Mundi 325). (Genesis 5:9-11). All the days of Enos were 905 years. He died in 2835 B.C. (Anno Mundi 1140). [Klassen, p. 6-7].

(Keinan Kenan), Cainan

3599 BC - 2689 BC

Person Note:

From the Bible-King James Version

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualeleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)

Research Note: **Keinan (Kenan or Cainan)**

b: 3599 BC

d: 2689 BC

Cainan (Keinan Kenan) was born 3679 B.C. in Unknown. He died 2769 B.C. in Unknown.

Parents: Enosh (Henos Enos).
Children were: Mahalalel (Malaleel Mahalaleel Mlahel).

Cainan (Keinan Kenan)

`Possession'
Born: 3679 BC Died: 2769 BC

Wife/Partner: Mualeleth
Children: Mahalalel ; Rashujal

(Malaleel Mahalaleel Mlahel), Mahalalel **3529 BC - 2634 BC**

Person Note: **Mahalal'e'l (Mahalaleel)**
b: 3529 BC
d: 2634 BC

Mahalalel

aka Mahalaleel (Malaleel Mlahel Mahlalail); `God shines forth'
Born: 3609 BC Died: 2714 BC

Wife/Partner: Dinah (Dina)
Children: Jared ; Daniel (Danel) ; Rasujal

Mahalalel (Malaleel Mahalaleel Mlahel)
3609 BC - 2714 BC

Life History

3609 BC
Born

3544 BC
Birth of son Jared

2582 BC
Death of son Jared

2714 BC
Died

Married Dinah (Dina)

Notes

•`God shines forth'

Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared.
And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years and he died

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
 - 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
 - 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
 - 4.Cainan married Mualeleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
 - 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)**
 - 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
-

(Mathusale), Methusaleh 3237 BC - 2268 BC

Person Note: **Methusaleh (Mathusale)**
(Mathusala Methusael Methuselah); 'Man of the dart'
Born: 3317 BC Died: 2348 BC

Wife/Partner: Edna
Children: Eliakim ; Lamech ; Rake'el

Methusaleh (Mathusale)
3317 BC - 2348 BC

Life History

3317 BC

Born

BC

Birth of son Lamech

2353 BC

Death of son Lamech

2348 BC

Died

Married Edna

Notes

•(Mathusala Methusael Methuselah Mathusalem); 'Man of the dart'

Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech.

And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years and he died.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)**
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)

(Nuh Noe), Noah 2868 BC - 1918 BC

Person Note: **Noah (Nuh Noe)**
BC - 1998 BC

Life History

2868 BC - 1918 BC

Born

2868 BC

Birth of son Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem)

2366 BC

Birth of son Japhet (Japheth Iaphet)

1842 BC

Death of son Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem)

1998 BC

Died

Married Emzara (Naamah) Haykêl,

Birth of son Ham

Notes

•rescued God's creatures on his <i>Ark </i>; `Consolation'

Wives/Partners: Emzara (Naamah) ;

Titea (Emzara's nickname or sister) ;

Naamah ;

Titea

Children: Japhet (Japheth Iaphet) ;

Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem) ;

Ham

Noah was five hundred years old and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years and he died.

GENESIS CHAPTER 6

1 ¶ And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

3 ¶ And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 ¶ There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.

5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

6 ¶ And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 ¶ But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 ¶ The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 ¶ And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

14 Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it.

17 And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 ¶ Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

GENESIS CHAPTER 7

1 ¶ And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 ¶ And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 ¶ In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;

14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his

kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.
15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life.
16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.
17 ¶ And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.
18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.
19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were covered.
20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.
21 ¶ And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:
22 All in whose nostrils was the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.
23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark.
24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

Noah (Nuh Noe)

rescued God's creatures on his Ark ; 'Consolation'
Born: abt. 2948 BC Died: 1998 BC

Wife/Partner: Emzara (Naamah)

Children: Japhet (Japheth Iaphet) ; Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem) ; Ham

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)**
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)

(Sargun Sarug Saragh Saruch), Serug

? - ?

Person Note: **Serug (Sargun Sarug Saragh Saruch)**

King of UR & AGADE

Born: abt. 2181 BC Died: abt. 1951 BC

Wife/Partner: Melka

Children: Nahor (Nachor Nahur) ; De Ur

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
- 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
- 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
- 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)**
- 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)

(Sceaf Sam Sem), Shem -

Person Note:

Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem)

`Renown'; also m. Ollo; (the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle shows Shem as father of Bedwig); as shown (with variant spellings) Gheter, etc. are sometimes shown as children, sometimes as grandchildren

Born: abt. 2454 BC Died: 1842 BC

Wife/Partner: Sedeqetelebab

Children: Lud ; Arphaxad (King) of ARRAPACHTIS ; Elam ; Asshur of GESHUR ; Aram (father of Uz : Hul : Gether : Mash/Meshech) ; Gec ; Hoel ; Gheter ; Mechec

Possible Child: Bedwig (Bedvig; of SCEAF)

Alternative Fathers of Possible Child: Seskef (Sceaf Scaef) ; his brother Japhet

Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem)

BC - 1842 BC

Life History

BC

Born

BC

Birth of son Arphaxad

1904 BC

Death of son Arphaxad

1842 BC

Died

Other facts

Married Ollo

Married Sedeqetelebab

Birth of son Aram

Birth of son Bedwig

Birth of son Lud

Birth of son Elam

Birth of son Asshur

Notes

• 'Renown'; also m. Olo; (the <i>Anglo-Saxon Chronicle </i>shows Shem as father of Bedwig); progenitor of Asia; as shown (with variant spellings) Gheter, etc. are sometimes shown as children, sometimes as grandchildren; poss. aka Melchizedec

Children: Lud ; Arphaxad (King) of ARRAPACHTIS ; Elam ; Asshur (eponym) of GESHUR ; Aram (progenitor of Aramaeans : father of Uz/Us : Hul/Hull : Gether : Mash/Meshech/Mes) ; Gec ; Hoel ; Gheter ; Mechec

Shem was an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood 11. 11. And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)**
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)

Aamundsdatter, Synneva 1697 - 1721

Person Note: Father: Ole Erickson Barsnes
Birth/Chris: ... 1670 at ...
Death/Burial: ... 1733 at ...

Mother: Synneva Aamundsdatter
Birth/Chris: ... 1697 at ...
Death/Burial: ... 1721 at ...

Married: ... at ...

Children:

1. Barsnes, Aamund Olsson - Birth/Chris: ... 1711 at ...

Abarca, Agustina 1544 - ?

Person Note: °New Mexican Roots - New England Roots Agustina Abarca Agustina Abarca, born Abt 1544, Ciudad de México, Nueva España - Nancy López's Genealogy site and Lopez, Torres, Blair, Atwood ancestors

Research Note: **Agustina Abarca**
Born: Abt 1544, Ciudad de México, Nueva España
Marriage: Pedro de Zamora in Oaxaca, Nueva España 250

Agustina married Pedro de Zamora, son of Alvaro de Zamora and Catalina de Ocampo, in Oaxaca, Nueva España.250 (Pedro de Zamora was born about 1550 in Ciudad de México, Nueva España and died about 1570 in Oaxaca, Nueva España.)

Abarca, Agustina

1544 - ?

Person Note: •New Mexican Roots - New England Roots Agustina Abarca Agustina Abarca, born Abt 1544, Ciudad de México, Nueva España - Nancy López's Genealogy site and Lopez, Torres, Blair, Atwood ancestors

Research Note: **Agustina Abarca**
Born: Abt 1544, Ciudad de México, Nueva España
Marriage: Pedro de Zamora in Oaxaca, Nueva España 250

Agustina married Pedro de Zamora, son of Alvaro de Zamora and Catalina de Ocampo, in Oaxaca, Nueva España.250 (Pedro de Zamora was born about 1550 in Ciudad de México, Nueva España and died about 1570 in Oaxaca, Nueva España.)

Abraham

1976 BC - 1801 BC

Person Note: **Avram/Avraham (Abram/Abraham)**

Born: 1976 BC
Died: 1801 BC

Abraham (Avraham Abram Ibrahim) of GENESIS
Patriarch of the Old Testament; 'Father of Exaltation'
Born: abt. 2052 BC Died: abt. 1877 BC or 1996 BC - 1821 BC

Wives/Partners: Sarai (Sarah) (Princess) bint HARAN ; Keturah (Qatura) ; Hagar 'the Egyptian'
Children: Isaac ibn ABRAHAM ; Midian ibn ABRAHAM ; Ishmael (Isma'il) ibn ABRAHAM ; Zimran ; Jokshan ; Medan ; Ishbak ; Shuah

Abraham (Hebrew: אַבְרָהָם, Modern Avraham Tiberian אַבְרָהָם, Arabic: إِبْرَاهِيمَ, Ibrʿhʿm, ʿAbrʿham) is the founding patriarch of the Israelites, Ishmaelites, Edomites, and the Midianites and kindred peoples, according to the book of Genesis.

Judaism, Christianity, and Islam are sometimes referred to as the "Abrahamic religions" because of the progenitor role that Abraham plays in their holy books. In both the Jewish tradition and the Quran, he is referred to as "our Father".[2] Jews, Christians, and Muslims consider him father of the people of Israel. For Jews and Christians this is through his son Isaac,[3] by his wife Sarah; for Muslims, he is a prophet of Islam and the ancestor of Muhammad through his other son Ishmael, born to him by Sarah's handmaiden, Hagar.

The Bible relates that Abraham was originally named Abram and was the tenth generation from Noah and the twentieth from Adam.[4] His father's name was Terah, and he had two brothers, Nahor and Haran. His wife was Sarah, and he was the uncle of Lot. Abraham was sent by God from his home in Ur Kaʿdim and Haran to Canaan, the land promised to his

descendants by Yahweh.

The LORD had said to Abram, "Leave your country, your people and your father's household and go to the land I will show you. I will make you into a great nation and I will bless you; I will make your name great, and you will be a blessing. I will bless those who bless you, and whoever curses you I will curse; and all peoples on earth will be blessed through you." [5]

God's promise to Abraham that through his offspring all the nations of the world would come to be blessed [6] is interpreted in the Christian tradition as a reference particularly to Christ. In Canaan, Abraham entered into a covenant: in exchange for recognition of Yahweh as his God, Abraham would be blessed with innumerable progeny and the land would belong to his descendants. [7]

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1. Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

20. Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)

21. Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishmael, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)

22. Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)

The biblical account

According to the biblical account, Abram ("The Father [or God] Is Exalted"), who is later named Abraham ("The Father of Many Nations"), a native of Ur in Mesopotamia, is called by God (Yahweh) to leave his own country and people and journey to an undesignated land, where he will become the founder of a new nation. He obeys the call unquestioningly and (at 75 years of age) proceeds with his barren wife, Sarai, later named Sarah ("Princess"), his nephew Lot, and other companions to the land of Canaan (between Syria and Egypt).

There the childless septuagenarian receives repeated promises and a covenant from God that his "seed" will inherit the land and become a numerous nation. He not only has a son, Ishmael, by his wife's maidservant Hagar but has, at 100 years of age, by Sarah, a legitimate son, Isaac, who is to be the heir of the promise. Yet Abraham is ready to obey God's command to sacrifice Isaac, a test of his faith, which he is not required to consummate in the end because God substitutes a ram. At Sarah's death, he purchases the cave of Machpelah near Hebron, together with the adjoining ground, as a family burying place. It is the first clear ownership of a piece of the promised land by Abraham and his posterity. Toward the end of his life, he sees to it that his son Isaac marries a girl from his own people back in Mesopotamia rather than a Canaanite woman. Abraham dies at the age of 175 and is buried next to Sarah in the cave of Machpelah.

Abraham is pictured with various characteristics: a righteous man, with wholehearted commitment to God; a man of peace (in settling a boundary dispute with his nephew Lot), compassionate (he argues and bargains with God to spare the people of Sodom and Gomorrah), and hospitable (he welcomes three visiting angels); a quick-acting warrior (he rescues Lot and his family from a raiding party); and an unscrupulous liar to save his own skin (he passes off Sarah as his sister and lets her be picked by the Egyptian pharaoh for his harem). He appears as both a man of great spiritual depth and strength and a person with common human weaknesses and needs.

The Genesis narrative in the light of recent scholarship

The saga of Abraham unfolds between two landmarks, the exodus from "Ur of the Chaldeans" (Ur Kasdim) of the family, or clan, of Terah and "the purchase of" (or "the burials in") the cave of Machpelah. Tradition seems particularly firm on this point. The Hebrew text, in fact, locates the departure

specifically at Ur Kasdim, the Kasdim being none other than the Kaldu of the cuneiform texts at Mari. It is manifestly a migration of which one tribe is the centre. The leader of the movement is designated by name: Terah, who "takes them out" from Ur, Abram his son, Lot the son of Haran, another son of Terah, and their wives, the best known being Sarai, the wife of Abram. The existence of another son of Terah, Nahor, who appears later, is noted.

Most scholars agree that Ur Kasdim was the Sumerian city of Ur, today Tall al-Muqayyar (or Mughair), about 200 miles (300 km) southeast of Baghdad in lower Mesopotamia, which was excavated from 1922 to 1934. It is certain that the cradle of the ancestors was the seat of a vigorous polytheism whose memory had not been lost and whose uncontested master in Ur was Nanna (or Sin), the Sumero-Akkadian moon god. "They served other gods," Joshua, Moses' successor, recalled, speaking to their descendants at Shechem.

After the migration from Ur (c. 2000 bc), the reasons for which are unknown, the first important stopping place was Harran, where the caravan remained for some time. The city has been definitely located in upper Mesopotamia, between the Tigris and the Euphrates rivers, in the Balikh valley and can be found on the site of the modern Harran in Turkey. It has been shown that Harran was a pilgrimage city, for it was a centre of the Sin cult and consequently closely related to the moon-god cult of Ur. The Mari tablets have shed new light on the patriarchal period, specifically in terms of the city of Harran.

There have been many surprising items in the thousands of tablets found in the palace at Mari. Not only are the ?apiru ("Hebrews") mentioned but so also remarkably are the Banu Yamina ("Benjaminites"). It is not that the latter are identical with the family of Benjamin, a son of Jacob, but rather that a name with such a biblical ring appears in these extrabiblical sources in the 18th century bc. What seems beyond doubt is that these Benjaminites (or Yaminites, meaning "Sons of the Right," or "Sons of the South," according to their habits of orientation) are always indicated as being north of Mari and in Harran, in the Temple of Sin.

The Bible provides no information on the itinerary followed between Ur and Harran. Scholars think that the caravan went up the Euphrates, then up the Balikh. After indicating a stay of indeterminate length in Harran, the Bible says only that Terah died there, at the age of 205, and that Abraham was 75 when he took up the journey again with his family and his goods. This time the migration went from east to west, first as far as the Euphrates River, which they may have crossed at Carchemish, since it can be forded during low-water periods.

Here again, the Mari texts supply a reference, for they indicate that there were Benjaminites on the right bank of the river, in the lands of Yamhad (Aleppo), Qatanum (Qatna), and Amurru. Since the ancient trails seem to have been marked with sanctuaries, it is noteworthy that Nayrab, near Aleppo, was, like Harran and Ur, a centre of the Sin cult and that south of Aleppo, on the road to ?amah, there is still a village that bears the name of Benjamin. The route is in the direction of the "land of Canaan," the goal of the journey.

If a stop in Damascus is assumed, the caravan must next have crossed the land of Bashan (the ?awran of today), first crossing the Jabboq, then the Jordan River at the ford of Damiya, and arriving in the heart of the Samaritan country, to reach at last the plain of Shechem, today Bala?ah, at the foot of the Gerizim and Ebal mountains. Shechem was at the time a political and religious centre, the importance of which has been perceived more clearly as a result of recent archaeological excavations. From the mid-13th to the mid-11th century bc, Shechem was the site of the cult of the Canaanite god

Baʿal-Berit (Lord of the Covenant). The architecture uncovered on the site by archaeologists would date to the 18th century bc, in which the presence of the patriarchs in Shechem is placed.

The next stopping place was in Bethel, identified with present-day Baytin, north of Jerusalem. Bethel was also a holy city, whose cult was centred on El, the Canaanite god par excellence. Its name does not lend itself to confusion, for it proclaims that the city is the bet, “house,” or temple, of El (God). The Canaanite sanctuary was taken over without hesitation by Abraham, who built an altar there and consecrated it to Yahweh, at least if the Yahwistic tradition in Genesis is to be believed.

Abraham had not yet come to the end of his journey. Between Shechem and Bethel he had gone about 31 miles. It was about as far again from Bethel to Hebron, or more precisely to the oaks of Mamre, “which are at Hebron” (according to the Genesis account). The location of Mamre has been the subject of some indecision. At the present time, there is general agreement in setting it 1.5 miles (3 km) northwest of Hebron at Ramat al-Khalil, an Arabic name which means the “Heights of the Friend,” the friend (of God) being Abraham.

Mamre marked the site of Abraham’s encampment, but this did not at all exclude episodic travels in the direction of the Negeb, to Gerar and Beersheba. Life was a function of the economic conditions of the moment, of pastures to follow and to find, and thus the patriarchs moved back and forth between the land of Canaan and the Nile River delta. They remained shepherds and never became cultivators.

It was in Mamre that Abraham received the revelation that his race would be perpetuated, and it was there that he learned that his nephew Lot had been taken captive. The latter is an enigmatic episode, an “erratic block” in a story in which nothing prepared the way for it. Suddenly, the life of the patriarch was inserted into a slice of history in which several important persons (“kings”) intervene: Amraphel of Shinar, Arioch of Ellasar, Ched-or-laomer of Elam, and Tidal of Goiim. Scholars of previous generations tried to identify these names with important historical figures—e.g., Amraphel with Hammurabi of Babylon—but little remains today of these suppositions. The whole of chapter 14 of Genesis, in which this event is narrated, differs completely from what has preceded and what follows. It may be an extract from some historical annals, belonging to an unknown secular source, for the meeting of Melchizedek, king of Salem and priest of God Most High (El ʿElyon), and Abraham is impressive. The king-priest greets him with bread and wine on his victorious return and blesses him in the name of God Most High.

In this scene, the figure of the patriarch takes on a singular aspect. How is his religious behaviour to be characterized? He swears by “the Lord God Most High”—i.e., by both Yahweh and El ʿElyon. It is known that, on the matter of the revelation of Yahweh to man, the biblical traditions differ. According to what scholars call the Yahwistic source (J) in the Pentateuch (the first five books of the Bible), Yahweh had been known and worshiped since Adam’s time. According to the so-called Priestly source (P), the name of Yahweh was revealed only to Moses. It may be concluded that it was probably El whom the patriarchs, including Abraham, knew.

As noted before, in Mesopotamia the patriarchs worshiped “other gods.” On Canaanite soil, they met the Canaanite supreme god, El, and adopted him, but only partially and nominally, bestowing upon him qualities destined to distinguish him and to assure his preeminence over all other gods. He was thus to become El ʿOlam (God the Everlasting One), El ʿElyon (God Most High), El Shaddai (God, the One of the Mountains), and El Roʿi (God of

Vision). In short, the god of Abraham possessed duration, transcendence, power, and knowledge. This was not monotheism but monolatry (the worship of one among many gods), with the bases laid for a true universalism. He was a personal god too, with direct relations with the individual, but also a family god and certainly still a tribal god. Here truly was the "God of our fathers," who in the course of time was to become the "God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob."

It is not surprising that this bond of the flesh should still manifest itself when it came to gathering together the great ancestors into the family burial chamber, the cave of Machpelah. This place is venerated today in Hebron, at the Haram al-Khalil (Holy Place of the Friend), under the mosque. Abraham, "the friend of God," was forevermore the depository of the promise, the beneficiary of the Covenant, sealed not by the death of Isaac but by the sacrifice of the ram that was offered up in place of the child on Mount Moriah.

Abraham

Bef. 100 AD - Bef. 100 AD

Person Note: **Abraham (Avraham Abram Ibrahim) of GENESIS**

Patriarch of the Old Testament; 'Father of Exaltation'

Born: abt. 2052 BC Died: abt. 1877 BC or 1996 BC - 1821 BC

Wives/Partners: Sarai (Sarah) (Princess) bint HARAN ; Keturah (Qatura) ; Hagar 'the Egyptian'

Children: Isaac ibn ABRAHAM ; Midian ibn ABRAHAM ; Ishmael (Isma'il) ibn ABRAHAM ; Zimran ; Jokshan ; Medan ; Ishbak ; Shuah

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
- 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
- 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
- 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
- 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
- 20.Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)
- 21.**Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)**
- 22.Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)

Research Note: **GENESIS CHAPTER 17**

- 1 ¶ And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.
- 2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will

multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

4 ¶ As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

7 ¶ And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

9 And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

GENESIS CHAPTER 21

- 1 ¶ And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah as he had spoken.
- 2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.
- 3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.
- 4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God had commanded him.
- 5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.
- 6 And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear will laugh with me.
- 7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born him a son in his old age.
- 8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the same day that Isaac was weaned.
- 9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.
- 10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac.
- 11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son.
- 12 And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.
- 13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.
- 14 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beersheba.
- 15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.
- 16 And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against him, and lift up her voice, and wept.
- 17 And God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is.
- 18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.
- 19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.
- 20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.
- 21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.
- 22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest:
- 23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: but according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.
- 24 And Abraham said, I will swear.
- 25 And Abraham reprov'd Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to day.
27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them made a covenant.
28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.
29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?
30 And he said, For these seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.
31 Wherefore he called that place Beersheba; because there they sware both of them.
32 Thus they made a covenant at Beersheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.
33 ¶ And Abraham planted a grove in Beersheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.
34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

Abraham, Isaac Ben

1876 BC - 1742

Person Note: **Isaac ibn ABRAHAM**

aka Isis?; Heir of the Covenant
Born: 1922 BC Died: 1742 BC

Wife/Partner: Rebekah (Rebecca) bint BETHEUL
Children: Jacob ibn ISAAC (King of GOSHEN) ; Esau (Edom)

Isaac Yitz'hak (Isaac)

Born: 1876 BC
Died: 1696 BC

Wife:

Rebekah was the granddaughter of Nahor and Milcah, daughter of Bethuel, sister of Laban, wife of Isaac, daughter-in-law of Abraham and Sarah, and mother of Jacob and Esau. Through her son Jacob, who God renamed Israel, she is an ancestor of all of The Tribes Of Israel, including Judah (see The Chosen People) - therefore also an ancestor of Jesus Christ.

Although firmly settled in the land that we know today as Israel, Abraham wished for his son Isaac to marry among his own people, so he sent his chief servant back to Ur (see The Tigris-Euphrates Valley) to find him a wife (Genesis 24:1-9).

Once there, the servant, no doubt with God's help, immediately found Rebekah, who agreed to return with the servant (Genesis 24:10-65). Rebekah didn't simply leave to go live with complete strangers. She was the granddaughter of Abraham's brother (Genesis 24:48), and therefore Isaac's second-cousin. They were married soon after her arrival in Israel (Genesis 24:67). Isaac was then 40 years old (Genesis 25:20), Rebekah was much younger, perhaps late-teens or early twenties (Genesis 24:16)

Eventually the marriage produced two children - twin boys, Jacob and Esau. They were fraternal, not identical, twins - they were very different in appearance (Genesis 27:11), and personality (Genesis 25:27). As with Isaac and his brother Ishmael, the conflict and competition between Jacob and Esau lasted their entire lives. There was no love between them. Part of it may have been due to blatant favoritism on the part of the parents as they were growing up - "Isaac ... loved Esau, but Rebekah loved Jacob." (Genesis 25:28).

When the time came for the then-elderly Isaac to give his blessing (in effect,

a passing of family leadership) to his oldest son, which happened to be Esau (by a few minutes), Rebekah devised a plan to have Jacob get the blessing instead. Jacob had already bought Esau's birthright for that now-famous bowl of stew (Genesis 25:27-34).

While Esau was out hunting for the wild game that Isaac had asked for before giving his blessing, Rebekah had Jacob disguise himself as Esau, to get the blessing from his nearly-blind father. The scheme worked - Jacob then had both the birthright, and the blessing (Genesis 27:1-29).

When Esau returned from the hunting trip, what Rebekah and Jacob had done was discovered. Isaac and Esau were outraged, but it was too late. Even though it had been obtained by an unintended recipient through deception, the blessing could be not given twice (Genesis 27:30-40).

Isaac apparently was willing to let the matter stand, but Esau had something else in mind. He planned to murder his brother Jacob, perhaps out of sheer rage, or maybe as a way to recover the blessing and birthright which would then pass back to him. Rebekah however heard about what Esau was planning, and sent Jacob back to live with her brother Laban (Genesis 27:41-45). It was while on that journey that Jacob had his Stairway To Heaven dream - what Rebekah and Jacob had done was actually God's will.

Rebekah had hoped that Jacob's living far away would only last until Esau's fury subsided (Genesis 27:44), but it was the last she ever saw of him - she died before his return many years later.

Rebekah was buried in Hebron in a family tomb where Abraham, Sarah, Isaac, Jacob and Leah were all buried. Today, the place is known as the Tomb of The Patriarchs.

(English pronunciation: /ˈaɪzək/[1]; Hebrew: יִצְחָק, Modern Yitzchaq Tiberian Yiṯṯaḳ, "he will laugh"; Yiddish: יִצְחָק, Yitskhok; Ancient Greek: Ἰσαάκ, Isaak; Latin: Isaac; Arabic: إِسْحَاقُ or إِسْحَاقُ إِسْحَاقُ) as described in the Hebrew Bible, was the only son Abraham had with his wife Sarah, and was the father of Jacob and Esau. Isaac is one of the three patriarchs of the Jewish people. According to the Book of Genesis, Abraham was 100 years old when Isaac was born, and Sarah was beyond childbearing years.

Isaac was the only Biblical patriarch whose name was not changed, and the only one who did not leave Canaan. Compared to those of Abraham and Jacob, Isaac's story relates fewer incidents of his life. He died when he was 180 years old, making him the longest-lived patriarch.

The New Testament contains several references to Isaac. The early Christian church viewed Abraham's willingness to follow God's command to sacrifice Isaac as an example of faith and obedience. Muslims honor Ishaq (Isaac) as a prophet of Islam, and a few of the children of Isaac are mentioned in the Qur'an, which describes Isaac as the father of the Israelites and a righteous servant of God. The Qur'an states that Isaac and his progeny are blessed as long as they uphold their covenant with God, a view that ceased to find support among Muslim scholars in later centuries.[2]

Etymology and meaning

The Anglicized name Isaac is a transliteration of the Hebrew term Yiṯṯaḳ which literally means "may God smile." Ugaritic texts dating from the 13th century BCE refer to the benevolent smile of the Canaanite deity El.[4] Genesis, however, ascribes the laughter to Isaac's mother Sarah rather than El.[4] According to the Biblical narrative, Sarah laughed privately when Elohim imparted to Abraham the news of their son's eventual birth. Sarah laughed because she was past the age of childbearing; both she and

Abraham were advanced in age.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
21.Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)

22.Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)

23.Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were:Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)

in the Old Testament (Genesis), second of the patriarchs of Israel, the only son of Abraham and Sarah, and father of Esau and Jacob. Although Sarah was past the age of childbearing, God promised Abraham and Sarah that they would have a son, and Isaac was born. Later, to test Abraham's obedience, God commanded Abraham to sacrifice the boy. Abraham made all the preparations for the ritual sacrifice, but God spared Isaac at the last moment.

In the Old and New Testaments, God is called the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, because with them God's relationship of promise and purpose was fixed for all those who descended from them. The story of Abraham's acquiescence to God's command to sacrifice Isaac was used in the early Christian church as an example of faith (Heb. 11:17) and of obedience (James 2:21). In later Jewish tradition the sacrifice of Isaac was cited in appeals for the mercy of God.

Abraham, Isaac ibn

Bef. 100 AD - Bef. 100 AD

Person Note: **Isaac ibn ABRAHAM**

aka Isis?; Heir of the Covenant
Born: 1922 BC Died: 1742 BC

Wife/Partner: Rebekah (Rebecca) bint BETHEUL

Children: Jacob ibn ISAAC (King of GOSHEN) ; Esau (Edom)

Genesis Ch.25 Ver. 20.

And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padanaram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If it be so, why am I thus? And she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger.

24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore years old when she bare them.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1 Adam married to Eve. Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

-
1. Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
 2. Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
 3. Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
 4. Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
 5. Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
 6. Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
 7. Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
 8. Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
 9. Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
 10. Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
 11. Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
 12. Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
 13. Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
 14. Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
 15. Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
 16. Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
 17. Reu (Genesis 11:18)
 18. Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
 19. Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
 20. Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)
 21. Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)
 - 22. Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)**
 23. Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were: Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)

Acadia, Erichthonius, King 1347 - 1368
Of

Person Note: **Erichthonius (King) of ACADIA**
aka Erichthonius (Ericoinus) of DARDANIA
Born: ? Died: abt. 1386 BC

Wife/Partner: Astyoche of ACADIA
Child: Tros (Trois) of ACADIA

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1. Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
2. Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
21. Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)
22. Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)
23. Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were: Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)
24. Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)
25. Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)
26. Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)
- 27. Erichthonius King of Dardania died 1368 BC**
28. Tros King of Troy, died 1328 BC children were: Ilus and Assaracus

in **Greek mythology**, the founder of Ilion (Troy). Ilos (or Zacynthus, a Cretan name) has been identified either as the brother of Erichthonius or as the son of Tros and grandson of Erichthonius. According to legend, the king of Phrygia gave Ilos 50 young men, 50 girls, and a spotted cow as a wrestling

prize, with the advice that he found a city wherever the cow first lay down. The animal chose the hill of Ate, where Ilos marked out the boundaries of Ilion. After praying for a sign from Zeus, Ilos was sent the Palladium, a statue of Pallas Athena, for which he built a temple. As long as the Palladium was kept in the temple, Troy was invincible. (It was eventually stolen by Odysseus and Diomedes.) Ilos's son Laomedon succeeded him as ruler of the city. His daughter, Themiste, was Aeneas's grandmother. His grandson Priam was the last king of Ilion.

Acadia, Tros

1390 - 1300

Person Note: **Name Tros "of Acadia" "King of Troy"**

Death abt 1281 BC

Occupation Royalty

Father Erichthonius "King of Acadia" (~1368bc)

Mother Astyocho Astoche "of Acadia"

Spouses

1 Callirhoe Callirhoe

Father Scamander

Children Assaracus Dardanians

Ilus

Ganymedes

Cleomnestra "of Acadia"

The city of Troy was named after him.

In Greek mythology, **King Tros of Dardania, son of Erichthonius** from whom he inherited the throne and the father of three named sons: Ilus, Assaracus, and Ganymedes. He is the eponym of Troy, also named Ilion for his son Ilus. Tros's wife was said to be Callirhoe, daughter of the River God Simois, or Acallaris, daughter of Eumedes.

When Zeus abducted Ganymedes, Tros grieved for his son. Sympathetic, Zeus sent Hermes with two horses so swift they could run over water.

Hermes also assured Tros that Ganymede was immortal and would be the cupbearer for the gods, a position of much distinction.

the land of Troy, ancient district formed mainly by the northwestern projection of Asia Minor (modern Turkey) into the Aegean Sea. It extended from the Gulf of Edremit (ancient Adramyttion) on the south to the Sea of Marmara and the Dardanelles on the north and from the Ida mountain range and its northerly foothills on the east to the Aegean on the west. In the southeast corner is Mount Ida (modern Kaz Mountain), which rises to a height of 5,820 feet (1,774 m). The eastern and southern regions are rugged and partly wooded. The Scamander (Küçük Menderes) River, fed from springs on the Ida mountains, has cut its way through the hills to the plain in the northwest and empties into the Hellespont just before the Hellespont flows into the Aegean.

From the Bible-King James Version

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)

6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)

7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)

8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)

-
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
 - 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
 - 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
 - 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
 - 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
 - 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
 - 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
 - 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
 - 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
 - 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
 - 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
 - 20.Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)
 - 21.Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)
 - 22.Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)
 - 23.Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were:Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)
 - 24.Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)
 - 25.Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)
 - 26.Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)
 - 27.Erichthonius King of Dardania died 1368 BC
 - 28.Tros King of Troy, died 1328 BC children were: Ilus and Assaracus**
 - 29.Ilus King of Troy, died 1279 BC Children were Laomedon and Themiste

Achaemenid, Apama I 100 AD -

Person Note: **Apama Achaemenid1**
b. 0410 B.C.

Apama Achaemenid|b. 0410 B.C.|p52.htm#i6089|Artaxerxes II Mnemon, King of Persia and Egypt|b. 0453 B.C.\nd. 0359 B.C.|p271.htm#i6090||||Darius I. N., King of Persia and Egypt|b. 0475 B.C.\nd. 0404 B.C.|p271.htm#i6092|Parysatis (?)|b. 0470 B.C.|p52.htm#i6093|||||
Father Artaxerxes II Mnemon, King of Persia and Egypt1,2,3 b. 0453 B.C., d. 0359 B.C.

Apama Achaemenid was born 0410 B.C.. She was the daughter of Artaxerxes II Mnemon, King of Persia and Egypt.1,2,3 Apama Achaemenid married Pharnabazos II, Satrap of Daskyleon, son of Pharnaces I, Satrap of Daskyleon.1,2,3 Sources: 1. Stuart, R.W. 'Royalty for Commoners', line 414. ; 2. Bryan, K. 'Davidic Descents to the House of Plantagenet' Augustan, Vol. XXV, 16-23. Also called Apama Achaemenid.3 Family Pharnabazos II, Satrap of Daskyleon Child ?Artabazos III, Satrap of Daskyleon+ b. 0385 B.C., d. 0325 B.C.3

Citations

- 1.[S204] Roderick W. Stuart, RfC, 414-83.
- 2.[S931] A.H. Clough, Plutarch's Lives.
- 3.[S1052] Egyptian Royal Genealogy, online <http://www.tyndale.cam.ac.uk/Egypt/index.htm>

Achaemenid, Artaxerxes Mnemon 100 AD -

Person Note: **Artaxerxes II Mnemon**

Artaxerxes II Mnemon: Achaemenid king of the Persian Empire,

ruled **from 404 to 358**.

Relatives:

Father: Darius II Nothus

Mother: Parysatis

First wife: Statira (daughter of Hydarnes)

Sons: Darius, Artaxerxes III Ochus, Ariaspes

Daughter: Apama (married to Pharnabazus), Rhodogyne (married to Orontes), Amestris, Atossa

Second wife: name not known

Son: Arsames

Main deeds:

Real name: Arsaces

Accession on 3 April 404

404: Outbreak of civil war: Artaxerxes' brother Cyrus the Younger revolts

404: In Egypt: revolt of Amyrtaeus

401: Battle of Cunaxa: Cyrus army defeats Artaxerxes' army, but Cyrus dies in action

401/400: Return of the Ten Thousand

396: The Spartan king Agesilaus invades Asia

395: The Athenian admiral Conon, commanding a Persian navy, captures Rhodes and opens a naval offensive against Sparta; execution of Tissaphernes

394: Recall of Agesilaus

386: King's Peace

385 and 383: Pharnabazus and Tithraustes lead an army against Egypt, but the Egyptian king Achoris is able to ward off the invasion

Early 370's?: Wars against the Cadusians

373: Failed attempt to reconquer Egypt, where Nectanebo I has become pharaoh

c.370: Revolt of Datames

367: Beginning of the Satrap's Revolt: Ariobarzanes revolts in Hellespontine Phrygia; Maussolus of Caria, Orontes of Armenia, Autophradates of Lydia, and Datames join him

362: Assassination of Datames; end of the Satrap's Revolt

Death in February or the first half of March 358

Sources:

Ecbatana: A2Ha, A2Hb, A2Hc

Persepolis: A2Pa

Susa: A2Sa, A2Sb, A2Sc, A2Sd

Ctesias, History of the Persians

Diodorus of Sicily, Library of World History, Book 14-15

Plutarch of Chaeronea, Life of Artaxerxes

Thucydides

Xenophon, Anabasis and Hellenica

Buildings:

Persepolis: Tomb

Babylon

Ecbatana

Susa: repairs and a new palace

Literature

R.J. van der Spek, "The chronology of the wars of Artaxerxes II in the Babylonian Astronomical Diaries" in: Maria Brosius & Amélie Kuhrt (eds.), Studies in Persian History: essays in memory of David M. Lewis (= Achaemenid History XI), Leiden 1998, pp. 239-256

H. Hunger & R.J. van der Spek, "An astronomical diary concerning

Artaxerxes II (year 42 = 363-2 BC). Military operations in Babylonia" in: Arta 2006.002

Succeeded by: Artaxerxes III Ochus

Research Note: **Artaxerxes II of Persia**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Artaxerxes II Mnemon
Great King (Shah) of Persia
Reign 405-04 to 359-58 BC
Born ca. 435 or 445 BC
Died 358 BC
Predecessor Darius II of Persia
Heir Apparent Artaxerxes III of Persia
Successor Artaxerxes III of Persia
Offspring Artaxerxes III of Persia
Dynasty Achaemenid
Father Darius II of Persia
Mother Parysatis

Artaxerxes II Mnemon (Old Persian: ??????????????[1] Artaxšaça, Ancient Greek: ??ta?????) was king of Persia from 404 BC until his death. He was a son of Darius II of Persia and Parysatis.

[edit] Reign

He defended his position against his brother Cyrus the Younger, who was defeated and killed at the Battle of Cunaxa in 401 BC, and against a revolt of the provincial governors, the satraps (366 – 358 BC). He also became involved in a war with Persia's erstwhile allies, the Spartans, who, under Agesilaus II, invaded Asia Minor. In order to redirect the Spartans attention to Greek affairs, Artaxerxes subsidized their enemies: in particular the Athenians, Thebans, and Corinthians. These subsidies helped to engage the Spartans in what would become known as the Corinthian War. In 386 BC, Artaxerxes II betrayed his allies and came to an arrangement with Sparta, and in the Treaty of Antalcidas he forced his erstwhile allies to come to terms. This treaty restored control of the Greek cities of Ionia and Aeolis on the Anatolian coast to the Persians, while giving Sparta dominance on the Greek mainland.

Although successful against the Greeks, Artaxerxes had more trouble with the Egyptians, who had successfully revolted against him at the beginning of his reign. An attempt to reconquer Egypt in 373 BC was completely unsuccessful, but in his waning years the Persians did manage to defeat a joint Egyptian–Spartan effort to conquer Phoenicia.

He is reported to have had a number of wives. His main wife was Stateira, until she was poisoned by Artaxerxes' mother Parysatis in about 400 BC. Another chief wife was a Greek woman of Phocaea named Aspasia (not the same as the concubine of Pericles). Artaxerxes II is said to have more than 115 sons from 350 wives.[2] He also is said to have loved a young eunuch by the name of Tiridates, who died "as he was emerging from childhood". His death caused Artaxerxes enormous grief, and there was public mourning for him throughout the empire as an offering to the king from his subjects. According to Claudius Aelianus, Artaxerxes was brought out of the mourning by Aspasia, after she wore the eunuch's cloak over her dress.[3]

He is identified as the Persian king Ahasuerus of the Purim story in traditional sources.

[edit] Building projects

Much of Artaxerxes's wealth was spent on building projects. He restored the palace of Darius I at Susa,[4] and also the fortifications; including a strong

redoubt at the southeast corner of the enclosure and gave Ecbatana a new apadana and sculptures. He seems not to have built much at Persepolis.[citation needed]

[edit] Offspring

By Stateira

Artaxerxes III

Darius

Ariaspes or Ariarathes

Atossa, wife of Artaxerxes II & then Artaxerxes III

By other wives

Arsames

Mithridates

Phriapatius(?), probable ancestor of Arsacids

Amestris, wife of Artaxerxes II

Rhodogune, wife of satrap Orontes

Apama, wife of Pharnabazus

Ocha, mother of an unnamed wife of Artaxerxes III

The unnamed wife of Tissaphernes

112 other unnamed sons

[edit] See also

Artaxerxes I

History of Persia

The Anabasis

Ten Thousand (Greek)

[edit] References

1.^ Moradi Ghasabadi, Reza (2004) (in Persian Persian Studies).

Achaemenid Inscriptions (?????????? ??????????) (2nd edition ed.). Tehran: Shiraz Navid Publications. pp. 138. ISBN 964-358-015-6.

2.^ History of Iran

3.^ Pierre Briant, From Cyrus to Alexander: A History of the Persian Empire, (translated by Peter T. Daniels), EISENBRAUNS, 2006, ISBN 1575061201, p.269, citing Claudius Aelianus, Varia Historia, 12.1

4.^ A2Sa

[edit] External links

Artaxerxes by Plutarch

H. Hunger & R.J. van der Spek, "An astronomical diary concerning Artaxerxes II (year 42 = 363-2 BC). Military operations in Babylonia" in: Arta 2006.002

Adam

4004 BC - 3070 BC

Person Note: **ADAM (lived 930 years)**

GENESIS CHAPTER 5

1 ¶ This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:

4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:
 11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.
 12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:
 13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:
 14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.
 15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:
 16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:
 17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.
 18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:
 19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
 20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.
 21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:
 22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
 23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:
 24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.
 25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:
 26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:
 27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.
 28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:
 29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.
 30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:
 31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.
 32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Adam, the First Man

first man (in Judeo-Christian myth); poss. aka Adapa (King) of ERIDU, q.v. (1st man in Assyro-Babylonian tradition); (of EDEN)
 Born: Garden of Eden 4004 BC Died: 3070 BC

Wife/Partner: Eve, the First Woman

Children: Abel ; sons & daughters

Possible Children: Kain (Cain) ; Seth ; Azura

Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: Samael the DEMON ; poss. Man of the Bronze Age

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

Adam, First Man

4004 BC - 3070 BC

Person Note: **ADAM (lived 930 years)**

GENESIS CHAPTER 5

1 ¶ This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;
2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.
3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:
4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:
5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.
6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:
7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:
8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.
9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:
10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:
11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.
12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:
13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:
14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.
15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:
16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:
17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.
18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:
19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.
21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:
22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:
24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.
25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:
26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:
27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.
28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:
29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.
30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:
31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.
32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Adam, the First Man

first man (in Judeo-Christian myth); poss. aka Adapa (King) of ERIDU, q.v.

(1st man in Assyro-Babylonian tradition); (of EDEN)
Born: Garden of Eden 4004 BC Died: 3070 BC

Wife/Partner: Eve, the First Woman
Children: Abel ; sons & daughters

Possible Children: Kain (Cain) ; Seth ; Azura
Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: Samael the DEMON ; poss.
Man of the Bronze Age

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**
1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

Adam, First Man

4004 BC - 3070 BC

Person Note: **ADAM (lived 930 years)**
GENESIS CHAPTER 5

- 1 ¶ This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;
- 2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.
- 3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:
- 4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:
- 5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.
- 6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:
- 7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.
- 9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:
- 10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.
- 12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:
- 13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.
- 15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:
- 16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.
- 18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:
- 19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.
- 21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:
- 22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:

24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.
25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:
26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:
27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.
28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:
29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.
30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:
31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.
32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Adam, the First Man

first man (in Judeo-Christian myth); poss. aka Adapa (King) of ERIDU, q.v. (1st man in Assyro-Babylonian tradition); (of EDEN)
Born: Garden of Eden 4004 BC Died: 3070 BC

Wife/Partner: Eve, the First Woman
Children: Abel ; sons & daughters

Possible Children: Kain (Cain) ; Seth ; Azura
Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: Samael the DEMON ; poss. Man of the Bronze Age

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**
1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

Adam, First Man

4004 BC - 3070 BC

Person Note: **ADAM (lived 930 years)**

GENESIS CHAPTER 5

1 ¶ This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;
2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.
3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:
4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:
5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.
6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:
7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:
8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.
9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:
10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:
11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.
12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:
 14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.
 15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:
 16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:
 17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.
 18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:
 19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
 20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.
 21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:
 22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
 23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:
 24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.
 25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:
 26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:
 27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.
 28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:
 29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.
 30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:
 31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.
 32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Adam, the First Man

first man (in Judeo-Christian myth); poss. aka Adapa (King) of ERIDU, q.v. (1st man in Assyro-Babylonian tradition); (of EDEN)
 Born: Garden of Eden 4004 BC Died: 3070 BC

Wife/Partner: Eve, the First Woman
Children: Abel ; sons & daughters

Possible Children: Kain (Cain) ; Seth ; Azura
 Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: Samael the DEMON ; poss. Man of the Bronze Age

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**
 1. Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
 2. Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

Adam, First Man

4004 BC - 3070 BC

Person Note: **ADAM (lived 930 years)**
GENESIS CHAPTER 5

1 ¶ This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:

4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:

22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:

24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.

25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Adam, the First Man

first man (in Judeo-Christian myth); poss. aka Adapa (King) of ERIDU, q.v. (1st man in Assyro-Babylonian tradition); (of EDEN)
Born: Garden of Eden 4004 BC Died: 3070 BC

Wife/Partner: Eve, the First Woman
Children: Abel ; sons & daughters

Possible Children: Kain (Cain) ; Seth ; Azura
Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: Samael the DEMON ; poss.
Man of the Bronze Age

Adam, First Man

4004 BC - 3070 BC

Person Note: **ADAM (lived 930 years)**

GENESIS CHAPTER 5

- 1 ¶ This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;
- 2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.
- 3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:
- 4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:
- 5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.
- 6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:
- 7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.
- 9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:
- 10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.
- 12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:
- 13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.
- 15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:
- 16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.
- 18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:
- 19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.
- 21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:
- 22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:
- 24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.
- 25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:
- 26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.
- 28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:
- 29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us

concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Adam, the First Man

first man (in Judeo-Christian myth); poss. aka Adapa (King) of ERIDU, q.v. (1st man in Assyro-Babylonian tradition); (of EDEN)

Born: Garden of Eden 4004 BC Died: 3070 BC

Wife/Partner: Eve, the First Woman

Children: Abel ; sons & daughters

Possible Children: Cain (Cain) ; Seth ; Azura

Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: Samael the DEMON ; poss. Man of the Bronze Age

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1. Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2. Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

Adam, First Man

- 4570

Person Note: **ADAM (lived 930 years)**

GENESIS CHAPTER 5

1 ¶ This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:

4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:
19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.
21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:
22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:
24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.
25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:
26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:
27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.
28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:
29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.
30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:
31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.
32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Adam, the First Man

first man (in Judeo-Christian myth); poss. aka Adapa (King) of ERIDU, q.v. (1st man in Assyro-Babylonian tradition); (of EDEN)
Born: Garden of Eden 4004 BC Died: 3070 BC

Wife/Partner: Eve, the First Woman
Children: Abel ; sons & daughters

Possible Children: Kain (Cain) ; Seth ; Azura
Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: Samael the DEMON ; poss. Man of the Bronze Age

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**
1. Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
2. Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

Adam, First Man

4004 BC - 3070 BC

Person Note: **ADAM (lived 930 years)**

GENESIS CHAPTER 5

1 ¶ This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;
2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.
3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:
4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:
5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:
7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years,
and begat sons and daughters:
8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and
he died.
9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:
10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen
years, and begat sons and daughters:
11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he
died.
12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:
13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and
forty years, and begat sons and daughters:
14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and
he died.
15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:
16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty
years, and begat sons and daughters:
17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five
years: and he died.
18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat
Enoch:
19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and
begat sons and daughters:
20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years:
and he died.
21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:
22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three
hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:
24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.
25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and
begat Lamech:
26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred
eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:
27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine
years: and he died.
28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a
son:
29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us
concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground
which the LORD hath cursed.
30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five
years, and begat sons and daughters:
31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and
seven years: and he died.
32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem,
Ham, and Japheth.

Adam, the First Man

first man (in Judeo-Christian myth); poss. aka Adapa (King) of ERIDU, q.v.
(1st man in Assyro-Babylonian tradition); (of EDEN)
Born: Garden of Eden 4004 BC Died: 3070 BC

Wife/Partner: Eve, the First Woman

Children: Abel ; sons & daughters

Possible Children: Kain (Cain) ; Seth ; Azura

Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: Samael the DEMON ; poss.
Man of the Bronze Age

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1. Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2. Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

Adam, First Man

4004 BC - 3070 BC

Person Note: **ADAM (lived 930 years)**

GENESIS CHAPTER 5

1 ¶ This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:

4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:

22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:

24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.

25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Adam, the First Man

first man (in Judeo-Christian myth); poss. aka Adapa (King) of ERIDU, q.v. (1st man in Assyro-Babylonian tradition); (of EDEN)
Born: Garden of Eden 4004 BC Died: 3070 BC

Wife/Partner: Eve, the First Woman

Children: Abel ; sons & daughters

Possible Children: Kain (Cain) ; Seth ; Azura

Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: Samael the DEMON ; poss. Man of the Bronze Age

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

Adam, First Man

4004 BC - 3070 BC

Person Note: **ADAM (lived 930 years)**

GENESIS CHAPTER 5

1 ¶ This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:

4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and

begat sons and daughters:

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:

22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:

24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.

25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Adam, the First Man

first man (in Judeo-Christian myth); poss. aka Adapa (King) of ERIDU, q.v. (1st man in Assyro-Babylonian tradition); (of EDEN)

Born: Garden of Eden 4004 BC Died: 3070 BC

Wife/Partner: Eve, the First Woman

Children: Abel ; sons & daughters

Possible Children: Kain (Cain) ; Seth ; Azura

Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: Samael the DEMON ; poss. Man of the Bronze Age

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

Adam, First Man

4004 BC - 3070 BC

Person Note: **ADAM (lived 930 years)**

GENESIS CHAPTER 5

1 ¶ This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:

4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and

he died.

9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:

22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:

24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.

25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Adam, the First Man

first man (in Judeo-Christian myth); poss. aka Adapa (King) of ERIDU, q.v. (1st man in Assyro-Babylonian tradition); (of EDEN)

Born: Garden of Eden 4004 BC Died: 3070 BC

Wife/Partner: Eve, the First Woman

Children: Abel ; sons & daughters

Possible Children: Kain (Cain) ; Seth ; Azura

Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: Samael the DEMON ; poss. Man of the Bronze Age

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

Adam, First Man

4004 BC - 3070 BC

Person Note: **ADAM (lived 930 years)**

GENESIS CHAPTER 5

1 ¶ This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:

4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:

22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:

24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.

25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem,

Ham, and Japheth.

Adam, the First Man

first man (in Judeo-Christian myth); poss. aka Adapa (King) of ERIDU, q.v. (1st man in Assyro-Babylonian tradition); (of EDEN)

Born: Garden of Eden 4004 BC Died: 3070 BC

Wife/Partner: Eve, the First Woman

Children: Abel ; sons & daughters

Possible Children: Kain (Cain) ; Seth ; Azura

Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: Samael the DEMON ; poss. Man of the Bronze Age

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

Adam, First Man

4004 BC - 3070 BC

Person Note: **ADAM (lived 930 years)**

GENESIS CHAPTER 5

- 1 ¶ This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;**
- 2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.**
- 3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:**
- 4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:**
- 5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.**
- 6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:**
- 7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:**
- 8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.**
- 9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:**
- 10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:**
- 11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.**
- 12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:**
- 13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:**
- 14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.**
- 15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:**
- 16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:**
- 17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.**
- 18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:**
- 19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:**
- 20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.**
- 21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:**
- 22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three**

hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:

24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.

25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Adam, the First Man

first man (in Judeo-Christian myth); poss. aka Adapa (King) of ERIDU, q.v. (1st man in Assyro-Babylonian tradition); (of EDEN)

Born: Garden of Eden 4004 BC Died: 3070 BC

Wife/Partner: Eve, the First Woman

Children: Abel ; sons & daughters

Possible Children: Kain (Cain) ; Seth ; Azura

Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: Samael the DEMON ; poss. Man of the Bronze Age

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1. Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2. Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

Adam, First Man

4004 BC - 3070 BC

Person Note: **ADAM (lived 930 years)**

GENESIS CHAPTER 5

1 ¶ This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:

4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he

died.

12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:

22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:

24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.

25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Adam, the First Man

first man (in Judeo-Christian myth); poss. aka Adapa (King) of ERIDU, q.v. (1st man in Assyro-Babylonian tradition); (of EDEN)

Born: Garden of Eden 4004 BC Died: 3070 BC

Wife/Partner: Eve, the First Woman

Children: Abel ; sons & daughters

Possible Children: Kain (Cain) ; Seth ; Azura

Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: Samael the DEMON ; poss. Man of the Bronze Age

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

Adam, Seth ben 3874 BC - 2962 BC

Person Note: **Seth**
'the Substitute'

Born: 3874 BC Died: 2962 BC

Wife/Partner: Azura

Children: Enosh (Henos Enos) ; Noam

Genesis 5: 3 - 5

3)And Adam lived 130 years and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image and called his name Seth.

4)and the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were 800 years and he begat sons and daughters.

5)and all the day that Adam lived were 930 years, and he died.

Adam, Seth ben

3874 BC - 2962 BC

Person Note: **Seth**

`the Substitute'

Born: 3874 BC Died: 2962 BC

Wife/Partner: Azura

Children: Enosh (Henos Enos) ; Noam

Genesis 5: 3 - 5

3)And Adam lived 130 years and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image and called his name Seth.

4)and the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were 800 years and he begat sons and daughters.

5)and all the day that Adam lived were 930 years, and he died.

Research Note: **Seth Ben Adam**(son of Adam and Eve) died date unknown.
He married **Azura Bint Adam**.

Children of Seth Ben Adam and Azura Bint Adam are:
+Enos Ben Seth,
d. date unknown.

Adam, Seth Ben

3874 BC - 2962 BC

Person Note: **Seth**

`the Substitute'

Born: 3874 BC Died: 2962 BC

Wife/Partner: Azura

Children: Enosh (Henos Enos) ; Noam

Genesis 5: 3 - 5

3)And Adam lived 130 years and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image and called his name Seth.

4)and the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were 800 years and he begat sons and daughters.

Adam, Seth Ben

4870 - 3958

Person Note: **Seth**

`the Substitute'

Born: 3874 BC Died: 2962 BC

Wife/Partner: Azura

Children: Enosh (Henos Enos) ; Noam

Genesis 5: 3 - 5

3)And Adam lived 130 years and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image and called his name Seth.

4)and the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were 800 years and he begat sons and daughters.

Adam, Seth Ben

3874 BC - 2962 BC

Person Note: **Seth**

`the Substitute'

Born: 3874 BC Died: 2962 BC

Wife/Partner:Azura

Children: Enosh (Henos Enos) ; Noam

Genesis 5: 3 - 5

3)And Adam lived 130 years and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image and called his name Seth.

4)and the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were 800 years and he begat sons and daughters.

Adam, Seth Ben

3874 BC - 2962 BC

Person Note: **Seth**

`the Substitute'

Born: 3874 BC Died: 2962 BC

Wife/Partner: Azura

Children: Enosh (Henos Enos) ; Noam

Genesis 5: 3 - 5

3)And Adam lived 130 years and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image and called his name Seth.

4)and the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were 800 years and he begat sons and daughters.

5)and all the day that Adam lived were 930 years, and he died.

Research Note: **Seth Ben Adam**(son of Adam and Eve) died date unknown.
He married **Azura Bint Adam**.

Children of Seth Ben Adam and Azura Bint Adam are:

+Enos Ben Seth,

d. date unknown.

Adam, Seth Ben

3874 BC - 2962 BC

Person Note: **Seth**

`the Substitute'

Born: 3874 BC Died: 2962 BC

Wife/Partner: Azura
Children: Enosh (Henos Enos) ; Noam

Genesis 5: 3 - 5

3)And Adam lived 130 years and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image and called his name Seth.

4)and the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were 800 years and he begat sons and daughters.

5)and all the day that Adam lived were 930 years, and he died.

Research Note: **Seth Ben Adam** (son of Adam and Eve) died date unknown.
He married **Azura Bint Adam**.

Children of Seth Ben Adam and Azura Bint Adam are:

+**Enos Ben Seth**,

d. date unknown.

Adam, Seth Ben

3874 BC - 2962 BC

Person Note: **Seth**

'the Substitute'

Born: 3874 BC Died: 2962 BC

Wife/Partner: Azura

Children: Enosh (Henos Enos) ; Noam

Genesis 5: 3 - 5

3)And Adam lived 130 years and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image and called his name Seth.

4)and the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were 800 years and he begat sons and daughters.

5)and all the day that Adam lived were 930 years, and he died.

Adam, Seth Ben

3874 BC - 2962 BC

Person Note: **Seth**

'the Substitute'

Born: 3874 BC Died: 2962 BC

Wife/Partner: Azura

Children: Enosh (Henos Enos) ; Noam

Genesis 5: 3 - 5

3)And Adam lived 130 years and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image and called his name Seth.

4)and the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were 800 years and he begat sons and daughters.

5)and all the day that Adam lived were 930 years, and he died.

Adilsson, Eystein

-

Research Note: **Eysteinn**

Wikipedia:

Eysteinn

Eysteinn (d. ca 600), Swedish: Östen, was the son of Eadgils and Yrsa of Saxony. He was the father of Ingvar. The Eysteinn tumulus (Östens hög) in Västerås near Östanbro has been linked to King Eysteinn by some popular historians. The term Hög is derived from the Old Norse word haugr meaning mound or barrow.

Snorri Sturluson relates that Eysteinn ruled Sweden at the time when Hrólfr Kraki died in Lejre. It was a troubled time when many sea kings ravaged the Swedish shores. One of those kings was named Sölve and he was from Jutland (but according to *Historia Norwegiae* he was Geatish, see below). At this time Sölve was pillaging in the Baltic Sea and so he arrived in Lofond (probably the island of Lovön or the Lagunda Hundred), where Eysteinn was at a feast. It was night-time and Sölve and his men surrounded the house and set it on fire burning everyone inside to death. Then Sölve arrived at Sigtuna (Old Sigtuna) and ordered the Swedes to accept him as king. The Swedes refused and gathered an army that fought against Sölve and his men, but they lost after eleven days. The Swedes had to accept him as king for a while until they rebelled and killed him.

Snorri then quotes a stanza from Þjóðólfr of Hvinir's *Ynglingatal*:

For a long time none could tell
How Eystein died - but now I know
That at Lofond the hero fell;
The branch of Odin was laid low,
Was burnt by Solve's Jutland men.
The raging tree-devourer fire
Rushed on the monarch in its ire;
First fell the castle timbers, then
The roof-beams - Eystein's funeral pyre.[2]

The *Historia Norwegiae* presents a Latin summary of *Ynglingatal*, older than Snorri's quotation (continuing after Eadgils, called Adils or Athisl):
He [Adils] became sire to Øystein, whom the Götár thrust into a house and incinerated alive there with his men. His son Yngvar, [...][2]

Thorsteins saga *Víkingssonar* makes Eysteinn the father of Anund and grandfather of Ingjald and consequently skips Ingvar's generation. It adds a second son to Eysteinn named Olaf, who was the king of Fjordane in Norway.

Notes

1. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). *Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen*, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 101.
2. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). *Historia Norwegie*. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 79.

Primary sources

- " *Ynglingatal*
- " *Ynglinga saga* (part of the *Heimskringla*)
- " *Historia Norwegiae*
- " *Thorsteins saga Víkingssonar*

Secondary sources

Nerman, B. *Det svenska rikets uppkomst*. Stockholm, 1925.

Adilsson, Eystein1

Person Note: **Eysteinn**

Wikipedia:

Eysteinn

Eysteinn (d. ca 600), Swedish: Östen, was the son of Eadgils and Yrsa of Saxony. He was the father of Ingvar. The Eysteinn tumulus (Östens hög) in Västerås near Östanbro has been linked to King Eysteinn by some popular historians. The term Hög is derived from the Old Norse word haugr meaning mound or barrow.

Snorri Sturluson relates that Eysteinn ruled Sweden at the time when Hrólfr Kraki died in Lejre. It was a troubled time when many sea kings ravaged the Swedish shores. One of those kings was named Sölve and he was from Jutland (but according to *Historia Norvegiae* he was Geatish, see below). At this time Sölve was pillaging in the Baltic Sea and so he arrived in Lofond (probably the island of Lovön or the Lagunda Hundred), where Eysteinn was at a feast. It was night-time and Sölve and his men surrounded the house and set it on fire burning everyone inside to death. Then Sölve arrived at Sigtuna (Old Sigtuna) and ordered the Swedes to accept him as king. The Swedes refused and gathered an army that fought against Sölve and his men, but they lost after eleven days. The Swedes had to accept him as king for a while until they rebelled and killed him.

Snorri then quotes a stanza from Þjóðólfr of Hvinir's *Ynglingatal*:

For a long time none could tell
How Eystein died - but now I know
That at Lofond the hero fell;
The branch of Odin was laid low,
Was burnt by Solve's Jutland men.
The raging tree-devourer fire
Rushed on the monarch in its ire;
First fell the castle timbers, then
The roof-beams - Eystein's funeral pyre.[2]

The *Historia Norvegiae* presents a Latin summary of *Ynglingatal*, older than Snorri's quotation (continuing after Eadgils, called Adils or Athisl):

He [Adils] became sire to Øystein, whom the Götar thrust into a house and incinerated alive there with his men. His son Yngvar, [...][2]

Thorsteins saga Víkingssonar makes Eysteinn the father of Anund and grandfather of Ingjald and consequently skips Ingvar's generation. It adds a second son to Eysteinn named Olaf, who was the king of Fjordane in Norway.

Notes

1. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). *Monumenta historica Norvegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen*, Monumenta Historica Norvegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 101.
2. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). *Historia Norvegie*. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 79.

Primary sources

- " *Ynglingatal*
- " *Ynglinga saga* (part of the *Heimskringla*)
- " *Historia Norvegiae*
- " *Thorsteins saga Víkingssonar*

Secondary sources

Nerman, B. *Det svenska rikets uppkomst*. Stockholm, 1925.

Research Note: **Eystein Adilsson**

Eystein was born in 0594 in Vaermland, Sweden.1

Birth Notes

Birth: Abt. 594

Eystein's father was Adilis "Athils" Ottarsson and his mother was Yrsa Helgasdatter.

His paternal grandparents were Ottar (Vendilkraka) Egilsson and <Unknown>;

his maternal grandparents were Helgi Halfdansson and Olof (The Mighty). He had a half-brother named Hrolf.

Death Notes

General Notes

#

He was slain in a battle in Esthonia

Ruled after his father Audils and was succeeded by his son Yngvar. Was never able to defend his people against the Danes. [WBH - Sweden]

FOSTER, MINOR, WAITE, NEWLIN LINE

Son of King Audils and Yrsa; father of Yngvar. [History of Sweden, p. 38]

Son of Adils 'den Mèaktige' Ottarsson and Yrsa Olafsdottir; father of Yngvar 'the Tall' Eysteinsson. [Bob Furtaw

Son of Adils Ottarsson and Yrsa Helgasdottir; father of:

1. Ingvar 'the Tall' Eysteinsson
2. Brotanund Eysteinsson

Reference Number: G6T0-45 IG

Note:

There was a sea-king called Solve, a son of Hogne of Njardo, who at that time plundered in the Baltic, but had his dominion in Jutland. He came with his forces to Sweden, just as King Eystein was at a feast in a district called Lofond. Solve came unexpectedly in the night on Eystein, surrounded the house in which the king was, and burned him and all his court. Then Solve went to Sigtun, and desired that the Swedes should receive him, and give him the title of king; but they collected an army, and tried to defend the country against him, on which there was a great battle, that lasted, according to report, eleven days. There King Solve was victorious, and was afterwards king of the Swedish dominions for a long time, until at last the Swedes betrayed him, and he was killed. Thjodolf tells of it thus: --

"For a long time none could tell
How Eystein died -- but now I know
That at Lofond the hero fell;
The branch of Odin was laid low,
Was burnt by Solve's Jutland men.
The raging tree-devourer fire
Rushed on the monarch in its ire;
First fell the castle timbers, then
The roof-beams -- Eystein's funeral pyre.[Ayres.FBC.FTW]

Aesir, King of the Danes 433 AD - 524 AD
Skjold

Person Note: **Skjold Aesir, King of the Danes**
b.237 England;

s/o Odin (Woden, Woutan) Asgard Frithuwald (Bor), King of Trojans and Frigg (Frigida, Frea, Friege) Asaland, Princess of Britian

m.259 Hleithra, Jutland, Denmark; Gefion, Queen of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Frid-Leif Skjoldsson b.259

Research Note: **Skjöldr (Latinized as Skioldus, sometimes Anglicized as Skjold or Skiold)** was among the first legendary Danish kings. He is mentioned in the Prose Edda, in Ynglinga saga, in Chronicon Lethrense, in Sven Aggesen's history, in Arngrímur Jónsson's Latin abstract of the lost Skjöldunga saga and in Saxo Grammaticus' Gesta Danorum. Under the name Scyld he also appears in the Old English poem Beowulf. The various accounts have little in common.

In the Skjöldunga and the Ynglinga sagas, Odin came from Asia and conquered Northern Europe. He gave Sweden to his son Yngvi and Denmark to his son Skjöldr. Since then the kings of Sweden were called Ynglings and those of Denmark Skjöldungs (Scyldings).

Agade, Nahor of Ur and 2075 BC - 1927 BC

Person Note: **Nahor (Nachor Nahur)**
King of UR & AGADE; 'Pleasant mountain';
known from ancient Babylonian inscriptions as Chief of Haran
Born: abt. 2151 BC Died: abt. 2003 BC

Wife/Partner: Jaska ('Ijaska)

Child: Terah (Thare Terih) (King) of AGADE

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
- 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
- 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
- 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
- 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)**
- 20.Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis

Agade, Nahor of Ur and 2075 BC - 1927 BC

Person Note: **Nahor (Nachor Nahur)**
King of UR & AGADE; `Pleasant mountain`;
known from ancient Babylonian inscriptions as Chief of Haran
Born: abt. 2151 BC Died: abt. 2003 BC

Wife/Partner: Jaska ('Ijaska)
Child: Terah (Thare Terih) (King) of AGADE

Research Note: From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
- 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
- 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
- 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
- 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)**
- 20.Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)

Agade, Serug of Ur and 2105 BC - 1875 BC

Person Note: - **SERUG**

Born: 2105 BC
Died: 1875 BC

Serug (Sorogh Sargun Sarug Saragh Saruch)

King? of UR & AGADE
Born: abt. 2181 BC Died: abt. 1951 BC

Wife/Partner: Melka
Children: Nahor (Nachor Nahur) ben SERUG ; De Ur

Possible Child: Cornebo (of CHALDEA ?)

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis

-
- 5:12)
 - 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
 - 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
 - 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
 - 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
 - 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
 - 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
 - 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
 - 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
 - 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
 - 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
 - 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
 - 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
 - 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)**
 - 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)

Serug

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Serug by "Promptuarii Iconum Insigniorum "Serug Children Nachor

Parents Reu

Biblical longevity
 Name Age LXX
 Methuselah 969 969
 Jared 962 962
 Noah 950 950
 Adam 930 930
 Seth 912 912
 Kenan 910 910
 Enos 905 905
 Mahalalel 895 895
 Lamech 777 753
 Shem 600 600
 Eber 464 404
 Cainan - 460
 Arpachshad 438 465
 Salah 433 466
 Enoch 365 365
 Peleg 239 339
 Reu 239 339
 Serug 230 330
 Job 210? 210?
 Terah 205 205
 Isaac 180 180
 Abraham 175 175
 Nahor 148 304
 Jacob 147 147
 Esau 147? 147?
 Ishmael 137 137
 Levi 137 137
 Amram 137 137
 Kohath 133 133
 Laban 130+ 130+
 Deborah 130+ 130+
 Sarah 127 127
 Miriam 125+ 125+
 Aaron 123 123
 Rebecca 120+ 120+
 Moses 120 120

Joseph 110 110
Joshua 110 110

Serug (Hebrew: ????????, S'rug ; "branch") was the son of Reu and the father of Nahor, according to Genesis 11:20-23. He is also the great-grandfather of Abraham.

In the Masoretic text that modern Bibles are based on, he was 30 when Nahor was born, and lived to the age of 230. The Septuagint and Samaritan Pentateuch texts state that he was 130 on fathering Nahor, and the Septuagint accordingly gives his age at death as 330.

He is called Saruch in the Greek version of Luke 3:35.

[edit] **See also**

Suraj
Sun / Surya
Suryavanshi
Sargon

Agade, Terah of

2046 BC - 1841 BC

Person Note: **Terah (Thare Terih) (King) of AGADE**

aka Tarakr the SEMITE; 'Virtue high'

Born: Ur, Chaldea abt. 2122 BC Died: abt. 1917 BC

Wives/Partners: 'Edna bat 'ABRAM ; Amthelo of AGADE ; Pelilah

Children: Abraham (Avraham Abram Ibrahim) of GENESIS ; Haran ; Nahor the ARAMEAN ; Zoba ; Haran

Possible Child: Sarai (Sarah) (Princess) bint HARAN

Alternative Father of Possible Child: Haran

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
- 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
- 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
- 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
- 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
- 20.Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)**
- 21.Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)

Agade, Terah of**2046 BC - 1841 BC**Person Note: **Terah (Thare Terih) (King) of AGADE**

aka Tarakr the SEMITE; 'Virtue high'

Born: Ur, Chaldea abt. 2122 BC Died: abt. 1917 BC

Wives/Partners: 'Edna bat 'ABRAM ; Amthelo of AGADE ; Pelilah**Children:** Abraham (Avraham Abram Ibrahim) of GENESIS ; Haran ; Nahor the ARAMEAN ; Zoba ; Haran-----
Possible Child: Sarai (Sarah) (Princess) bint HARAN**Alternative Father of Possible Child:** Haran**From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
- 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
- 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
- 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
- 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
- 20.Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)**
- 21.Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)

Agade, Terah of**2046 BC - 1841 BC**Person Note: **Terah (Thare Terih) (King) of AGADE**

aka Tarakr the SEMITE; 'Virtue high'

Born: Ur, Chaldea abt. 2122 BC Died: abt. 1917 BC

Wives/Partners: 'Edna bat 'ABRAM ; Amthelo of AGADE ; Pelilah**Children:** Abraham (Avraham Abram Ibrahim) of GENESIS ; Haran ; Nahor the ARAMEAN ; Zoba ; Haran-----
Possible Child: Sarai (Sarah) (Princess) bint HARAN**Alternative Father of Possible Child:** Haran

Research Note: From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)

-
8. Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
 9. Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
 10. Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
 11. Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
 12. Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
 13. Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
 14. Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
 15. Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
 16. Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
 17. Reu (Genesis 11:18)
 18. Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
 19. Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
 - 20. Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)**
 21. Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)

Agnasson, Alrek**445 AD - 536 AD**Research Note: **Alrek and Eirík**

Wikipedia:

Alrek and Eirík

Alrek and Eirík (Old Norse Alrekr and Eiríkr), English: Alaric and Eric, were two legendary kings of Sweden.

In the Ynglinga saga

According to the Ynglinga saga, Alrek and Eirík were sons and heirs of the previous king Agni by his wife Skjálf. They shared the kingship. They were mighty in both war and sports, but were especially skillful horsemen and vied with one another about their horsemanship and their horses.

One day they rode off from their retinue and did not return. They were found dead with their heads battered but no weapons with them save the bridle bits of their horses. Accordingly it was believed that they had quarreled and come to blows and had slain each other with their bridle bits. They were succeeded by Alrik's sons Yngvi and Alf.

However, in other sources, only Alrek died, and in the piece of Ynglingatal quoted by Snorri Sturluson it is only Alrek who dies explicitly. Erik's death seems to be a misunderstanding on Snorri's part due to an influence from the succeeding kings (see also the other sources below):

Alrek fell, by Eric slain,
Eric's life-blood dyed the plain,
Brother fell by brother's hand;
And they tell it in the land,
That they worked the wicked deed
With the sharp bits that guide the steed.
Shall it be said of Frey's brave sons,
The kingly race, the noble ones,
That they have fought in deadly battle
With the head-gear of their cattle?[3][4]

Ynglingatal then gives Yngvi and Alf as Alrekr's and Eiríkr's successors.

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation:

This man [Dag] engendered Alrek, who was beaten to death with a bridle by his brother, Eirik. Alrek was father to Agne, [...][6]

Hogna is an error for Agne.[5] Unlike Ynglingatal, Historia Norwegiæ gives Dagr as Alrekr's predecessor. Instead Alrekr precedes Agne and Agne is succeeded by Yngvi (incorrectly called Ingialdr[5]). The even earlier source

Íslendingabók cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and it gives the same line of succession as *Historia Norwegiæ*: xi Dagr. xii Alrekr. xiii Agni. xiiii Yngvi.[7]

In Gautreks saga and Hrólf's saga Gautrekssonar

Gautreks saga also makes Alrek and Eirík sons of Agni by Skjálfr and co-kings and it was to them that the warrior Starkad fled after his slaying of King Vikar. Starkad served them first as a companions on their viking expeditions and then, after Alrek and Eirík had settled down, went on further Viking expeditions alone.

But King Alrek had a short life, for Eirík struck Alrek dead with a bridle when they were out to train their horses and then ruled as sole ruler over Sweden. This version says that Eirík reigned for a long time as told in Hrólf's saga Gautrekssonar (Saga of Hrólf son of Gautrek).

This second saga introduces Thornbjörg, the daughter of King Eirík and Queen Ingigerd, who was a skillful shieldmaiden and ruled over part of the kingdom. Thornbjörg even called herself King Thorberg. But eventually she fell in love with Hrólf son of Gautrek and agreed to marry him, at which point she gave up her weapons to her father King Eirík and took up embroidery.

In Gesta Danorum

Saxo Grammaticus in Book 5 of his *Gesta Danorum* introduces Ericus Desertus, that is Erik the Eloquent, son of a champion named Regnerus (Ragnar), both Norwegians in the service of King Gøtarus (Götar) of Norway, a monarch otherwise unknown. This Erik is likely to be the Eirík the Eloquent or Eiríkr the Wise in Speech mentioned by Snorri Sturluson in the *Skáldskaparmál* as being of Yfing lineage. But he otherwise has left no clear record in surviving Norse literature.

Saxo makes up for it by telling at great length of Erik's amusing deeds. He relates how Erik outwitted all foes with clever tricks and became the counselor of Fróði son of Fridleif, king of Denmark. Erik's expeditions on Fróði's behalf always went well because of Erik's cunning and way with words. Erik finally married Fróði's sister Gunvara and Erik's elder half-brother Rollerus (Roller) was made king of Norway.

Saxo then brings in a king of the Swedes named Alricus (Alrik) who corresponds to Alrek of the Norse tradition. Alrik was at war with Gestiblinus king of the Gautar (Geats) and Gestiblinus now sought Fróði's aid. (In the Norse *Hervarar saga* Gestumblindi is the name assumed by the disguised Odin and it is possible that this Gestiblinus is also Odin in disguise.) Erik and Skalk the Scanian pursued the war and slew Alrik's son Gunthiovus (Old Norse Gunnþjófr) leader of the men of Vermland and Solongs. Then occurred a parley and secret interview between Alrik and Erik in which Alrik attempted to win Erik over to his cause. When this failed, Alrik asked that the war be settled by a single combat between himself and Gestiblinus. Erik refused the offer because of Gestiblinus's unfitness and advanced years but made a counter-offer to fight such a duel with Alrik himself if Alrik were willing. The fight occurred straightaway. Alrik was slain and Erik seemed to be fatally wounded so that a report actually came to King Fróði that Erik was dead. Indeed Erik was long in recovering. However Fróði was disabused when Erik himself returned announcing that Fróði was now also king of Sweden, Värmland, Helsingland, and Soleyar. Fróði then gave all those lands to Erik to rule directly and also gave Erik the two Laplands, Finland, and Estonia as dependencies paying annual tribute.

Saxo explains that this Erik was the first Swedish king to be called Erik but that after him it became a very common name among the Swedish kings. He also writes that Erik met and helped the champion Arngrim, an account that

agrees with *Hervarar saga*, where Arngrim's sons meet Erik's successor Yngvi (see e.g. Angantyr and Hjalmar).

That the duel occurred at the end of a "secret interview" suggests that Alrik and Erik were alone when they fought just as were their counterparts in the Norse accounts. That Erik was believed to have died suggests knowledge of the *Ynglinga saga* version in which both fighters met their death. There is no mention of horse bridles. But Erik is not elsewhere a great duelist or champion but instead a trickster who wins through stratagems and deceiving words so that is it likely that Saxo or his source passed over a stratagem in which a horse bridle played a part.

Saxo also mentions Starkad's stay in Sweden in Book 6 in a summary of Starkad's life up to that point in his history. But Saxo does not indicate what king or kings then ruled Sweden, saying only:

... he went into the land of the Swedes, where he lived at leisure for seven years' space with the sons of Frø.

Frø is of course the god Frey, the ancestor of the Swedish dynasty. At the beginning of Book 6, Saxo notes that Erik died of a disease and was succeeded by his son Haldanus (Halfdan). Halfdan was later slain by rivals for the throne but the warrior Starkad established Halfdan's heir Siward as the new king. Siward's daughter Signe was married to King Harald of Denmark who was co-king his brother Fróði. Later Harald's son Halfdan, now king of Denmark, slew Siward in war. But Siward's grandson Erik, the son of Halfdan's uncle Fróði by Signe, the direct heir to the throne, now rose up against Halfdan. After a long war this second Erik was captured by Halfdan and left in the woods in chains to be devoured by beasts. With him, it seems, the Swedish line of Erik the Eloquent, as set forth by Saxo, came to an end.

Commentary

It is not clear whether or not the accounts in the *Gesta Danorum* and the accounts in the *Ynglinga saga*' tales of a Danish king named Halfdan who became king of Sweden are at all related. See Halfdan.

Traditions of twin brothers connected with horses appear are a commonplace in Indo-European cultures as are foundation legends about two twin brothers, one of whom kills the other. It is possible that Alrek and Eirik are reflexes of such traditions.

Saxo's identification of the legendary Eirík the Eloquent with the legendary Swedish king Eirík probably originated as a flourish by a pro-Danish or pro-Norwegian story teller.

Notes

1. ^ *Ynglinga saga* at *Norrøne Tekster og Kvad*
2. ^ A second online presentation of *Ynglingatal*
3. ^ Laing's translation at the *Internet Sacred Text Archive*
4. ^ Laing's translation at *Northvegr*
5. ^ a b c Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). *Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildekrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae* (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 99
6. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). *Historia Norwegie*. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 77.
7. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of *Íslendingabók*

Secondary sources

Nerman, B. *Det svenska rikets uppkomst*. Stockholm, 1925.

Agnasson, Alrek

445 AD - 536 AD

Person Note: **Alrek and Eirík**

Wikipedia:

Alrek and Eirík

Alrek and Eirík (Old Norse Alrekr and Eiríkr), English: Alaric and Eric, were two legendary kings of Sweden.

"

In the Ynglinga saga

According to the Ynglinga saga, Alrek and Eirík were sons and heirs of the previous king Agni by his wife Skjálfr. They shared the kingship. They were mighty in both war and sports, but were especially skillful horsemen and vied with one another about their horsemanship and their horses.

One day they rode off from their retinue and did not return. They were found dead with their heads battered but no weapons with them save the bridle bits of their horses. Accordingly it was believed that they had quarreled and come to blows and had slain each other with their bridle bits. They were succeeded by Alrik's sons Yngvi and Alf.

However, in other sources, only Alrek died, and in the piece of Ynglingatal quoted by Snorri Sturluson it is only Alrek who dies explicitly. Erik's death seems to be a misunderstanding on Snorri's part due to an influence from the succeeding kings (see also the other sources below):

Alrek fell, by Eric slain,
Eric's life-blood dyed the plain,
Brother fell by brother's hand;
And they tell it in the land,
That they worked the wicked deed
With the sharp bits that guide the steed.
Shall it be said of Frey's brave sons,
The kingly race, the noble ones,
That they have fought in deadly battle
With the head-gear of their cattle?[3][4]

Ynglingatal then gives Yngvi and Alf as Alrekr's and Eiríkr's successors.

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation:

This man [Dag] engendered Alrek, who was beaten to death with a bridle by his brother, Eirik. Alrek was father to Agne, [...][6]

Hogna is an error for Agne.[5] Unlike Ynglingatal, Historia Norwegiæ gives Dagr as Alrekr's predecessor. Instead Alrekr precedes Agne and Agne is succeeded by Yngvi (incorrectly called Ingialdr[5]). The even earlier source Íslendingabók cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and it gives the same line of succession as Historia Norwegiæ: xi Dagr. xii Alrekr. xiii Agni. xiiii Yngvi.[7]

In Gautreks saga and Hrólf's saga Gautrekssonar

Gautreks saga also makes Alrek and Eirík sons of Agni by Skjálfr and co-kings and it was to them that the warrior Starkad fled after his slaying of King Vikar. Starkad served them first as a companions on their viking expeditions and then, after Alrek and Eirík had settled down, went on further Viking expeditions alone.

But King Alrek had a short life, for Eirík struck Alrek dead with a bridle when they were out to train their horses and then ruled as sole ruler over Sweden. This version says that Eirík reigned for a long time as told in Hrólf's saga Gautrekssonar (Saga of Hrólf son of Gautrek).

This second saga introduces Thornbjörg, the daughter of King Eirík and Queen Ingigerd, who was a skillful shieldmaiden and ruled over part of the kingdom. Thornbjörg even called herself King Thorberg. But eventually she

fell in love with Hrólf son of Gautrek and agreed to marry him, at which point she gave up her weapons to her father King Eirík and took up embroidery.

In Gesta Danorum

Saxo Grammaticus in Book 5 of his Gesta Danorum introduces Ericus Desertus, that is Erik the Eloquent, son of a champion named Regnerus (Ragnar), both Norwegians in the service of King Gøtarus (Götar) of Norway, a monarch otherwise unknown. This Erik is likely to be the Eirík the Eloquent or Eiríkr the Wise in Speech mentioned by Snorri Sturluson in the Skáldskaparmál as being of Ylfing lineage. But he otherwise has left no clear record in surviving Norse literature.

Saxo makes up for it by telling at great length of Erik's amusing deeds. He relates how Erik outwitted all foes with clever tricks and became the counselor of Fróði son of Fridleif, king of Denmark. Erik's expeditions on Fróði's behalf always went well because of Erik's cunning and way with words. Erik finally married Fróði's sister Gunvara and Erik's elder half-brother Rollerus (Roller) was made king of Norway.

Saxo then brings in a king of the Swedes named Alricus (Alrik) who corresponds to Alrek of the Norse tradition. Alrik was at war with Gestiblinus king of the Gautar (Geats) and Gestiblinus now sought Fróði's aid. (In the Norse Hervarar saga Gestumblindi is the name assumed by the disguised Odin and it is possible that this Gestiblinus is also Odin in disguise.)

Erik and Skalk the Scanian pursued the war and slew Alrik's son Gunthiovus (Old Norse Gunnþjófr) leader of the men of Vermland and Solongs. Then occurred a parley and secret interview between Alrik and Erik in which Alrik attempted to win Erik over to his cause. When this failed, Alrik asked that the war be settled by a single combat between himself and Gestiblinus. Erik refused the offer because of Gestiblinus's unfitness and advanced years but made a counter-offer to fight such a duel with Alrik himself if Alrik were willing. The fight occurred straightaway. Alrik was slain and Erik seemed to be fatally wounded so that a report actually came to King Fróði that Erik was dead. Indeed Erik was long in recovering. However Fróði was disabused when Erik himself returned announcing that Fróði was now also king of Sweden, Värmland, Helsingland, and Soleyar. Fróði then gave all those lands to Erik to rule directly and also gave Erik the two Laplands, Finland, and Estonia as dependencies paying annual tribute.

Saxo explains that this Erik was the first Swedish king to be called Erik but that after him it became a very common name among the Swedish kings. He also writes that Erik met and helped the champion Arngrim, an account that agrees with Hervarar saga, where Arngrim's sons meet Erik's successor Yngvi (see e.g. Angantyr and Hjalmar).

That the duel occurred at the end of a "secret interview" suggests that Alrik and Erik were alone when they fought just as were their counterparts in the Norse accounts. That Erik was believed to have died suggests knowledge of the Ynglinga saga version in which both fighters met their death. There is no mention of horse bridles. But Erik is not elsewhere a great duelist or champion but instead a trickster who wins through stratagems and deceiving words so that is it likely that Saxo or his source passed over a stratagem in which a horse bridle played a part.

Saxo also mentions Starkad's stay in Sweden in Book 6 in a summary of Starkad's life up to that point in his history. But Saxo does not indicate what king or kings then ruled Sweden, saying only:

... he went into the land of the Swedes, where he lived at leisure for seven years' space with the sons of Frø.

Frø is of course the god Frey, the ancestor of the Swedish dynasty.

At the beginning of Book 6, Saxo notes that Erik died of a disease and was succeeded by his son Haldanus (Halfdan). Halfdan was later slain by rivals for the throne but the warrior Starkad established Halfdans' heir Siward as the new king. Siward's daughter Signe was married to King Harald of

Denmark who was co-king his brother Fróði. Later Harald's son Halfdan, now king of Denmark, slew Siward in war. But Siward's grandson Erik, the son of Halfdan's uncle Fróði by Signe, the direct heir to the throne, now rose up against Halfdan. After a long war this second Erik was captured by Halfdan and left in the woods in chains to be devoured by beasts. With him, it seems, the Swedish line of Erik the Eloquent, as set forth by Saxo, came to an end.

Commentary

It is not clear whether or not the accounts in the Gesta Danorum and the accounts in the Ynglinga saga' tales of a Danish king named Halfdan who became king of Sweden are at all related. See Halfdan.

Traditions of twin brothers connected with horses appear are a commonplace in Indo-European cultures as are foundation legends about two twin brothers, one of whom kills the other. It is possible that Alrek and Eirik are reflexes of such traditions.

Saxo's identification of the legendary Eirík the Eloquent with the legendary Swedish king Eirík probably originated as a flourish by a pro-Danish or pro-Norwegian story teller.

Notes

1. ^ Ynglinga saga at [Norrøne Tekster og Kvad](#)
2. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
3. ^ Laing's translation at the [Internet Sacred Text Archive](#)
4. ^ Laing's translation at [Northvegr](#)
5. ^ a b c Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). *Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildekrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae* (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 99
6. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). *Historia Norwegie*. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 77.
7. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of [Íslendingabók](#)

Secondary sources

Nerman, B. *Det svenska rikets uppkomst*. Stockholm, 1925.

Research Note: **Alric Agnasson, King of Upsal**,
b. ca. 240 in Sweden, d. 280 in Sweden

Father: Agne Dagsson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 180 in Sweden, d. 260 in Sweden

Spouse: Dageid Dagsdotter

Father: King Dag "the powerful"

Married ca. 260 in Sweden.

Children:

- Alf Alricsson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 260 in Sweden, d. 300 in Sweden
- Yngve Alricsson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 265 in Sweden, d. 300 in Sweden

King Alrek Agnasson In Sweden

b: about 0445 Sweden

Wife

Dageid Dagsdotter

b: about 0449 Sweden

Marriage: about 0465 while living in Sweden.

Parents

King Agni Dagsson In Sweden (~0424 -) King Dag "The Powerful" (~0431 -)
Skjalfr Frostadottir (~0428 -)

Grand Parents

Dag Dyggvasson (~0403 -)

King Frosti In Finland (~0402 -)

Children (Family Detail)

King Yngvi Alreksson In Sweden - b: about 0466 Sweden

AGRIPPA, Marcus Vispsanius

-

Person Note: **Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa

63 BC – 12 BC

Place of birth Istria? Asisium?

Place of death Campania

Allegiance Roman Empire

Years of service 45 BC – 12 BC

Rank General

Commands held Roman army

Battles/wars Caesar's civil war

Battle of Munda

Battle of Mutina

Battle of Philippi

Battle of Actium

Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa (c. 63 BC-12 BC) was a Roman statesman and general.[1] He was a close friend, son-in-law, lieutenant and defense minister to Octavian, the future emperor Caesar Augustus. He was responsible for most of Octavian's military victories, most notably winning the naval Battle of Actium against the forces of Mark Antony and Cleopatra VII of Egypt.

Early life

Agrippa was born between 23 October and 23 November in 64–62 BC[2] in an uncertain location.[3] His father was perhaps called Lucius Vipsanius Agrippa. He had an elder brother whose name was also Lucius Vipsanius Agrippa, and a sister named Vipsania Polla. The family had not been prominent in Roman public life.[4] However, Agrippa was about the same age as Octavian (the future emperor Augustus), and the two were educated together and became close friends. Despite Agrippa's association with the family of Julius Caesar, his elder brother chose another side in the civil wars of the 40s BC, fighting under Cato against Caesar in Africa. When Cato's forces were defeated, Agrippa's brother was taken prisoner but freed after Octavian interceded on his behalf.[5]

It is not known whether Agrippa fought against his brother in Africa, but he probably served in Caesar's campaign of 46–45 BC against Gnaeus Pompeius, which culminated in the Battle of Munda.[6] Caesar regarded him highly enough to send him with Octavian in 45 BC to study in Apollonia with the Macedonian legions, while Caesar consolidated his power in Rome.[7] It was in the fourth month of their stay in Apollonia that the news of Julius Caesar's assassination in March 44 BC reached them. Despite the advice of

Agrippa and another friend, Quintus Salvidienus Rufus, that he march on Rome with the troops from Macedonia, Octavius decided to sail to Italy with a small retinue. After his arrival, he learnt that Caesar had adopted him as his legal heir.[8] (Octavius now took over Caesar's name, but is referred to by modern historians as "Octavian" during this period.)

Rise in power

After Octavian's return to Rome, he and his supporters realized they needed the support of legions. Agrippa helped Octavian to levy troops in Campania.[9] Once Octavian had his legions, he made a pact with Mark Antony and Lepidus, legally established in 43 BC as the Second Triumvirate. Octavian and his consular colleague Quintus Pedius arranged for Caesar's assassins to be prosecuted in their absence, and Agrippa was entrusted with the case against Gaius Cassius Longinus.[10] It may have been in the same year that Agrippa began his political career, holding the position of Tribune of the Plebs, which granted him entry to the Senate.[11]

Bust of Agrippa, Pushkin Museum
In 42 BC, Agrippa probably fought alongside Octavian and Antony in the Battle of Philippi.[12] After their return to Rome, he played a major role in Octavian's war against Lucius Antonius and Fulvia Antonia, respectively the brother and wife of Mark Antony, which began in 41 BC and ended in the capture of Perusia in 40 BC. However, Salvidienus remained Octavian's main general at this time.[13] After the Perusine war, Octavian departed for Gaul, leaving Agrippa as urban praetor in Rome with instructions to defend Italy against Sextus Pompeius, an opponent of the Triumvirate who was now occupying Sicily. In July 40, while Agrippa was occupied with the Ludi Apollinares that were the praetor's responsibility, Sextus began a raid in southern Italy. Agrippa advanced on him, forcing him to withdraw.[14] However, the Triumvirate proved unstable, and in August 40 both Sextus and Antony invaded Italy (but not in an organized alliance). Agrippa's success in retaking Sipontum from Antony helped bring an end to the conflict.[15] Agrippa was among the intermediaries through whom Antony and Octavian agreed once more upon peace. During the discussions Octavian learned that Salvidienus had offered to betray him to Antony, with the result that Salvidienus was prosecuted and either executed or committed suicide. Agrippa was now Octavian's leading general.[16]

Agrippa depicted in a relief of the "Altar of Peace," the Ara Pacis.
In 39 or 38 BC, Octavian appointed Agrippa governor of Transalpine Gaul, where in 38 he put down a rising of the Aquitanians. He also fought the Germanic tribes, becoming the next Roman general to cross the Rhine after Julius Caesar. He was summoned back to Rome by Octavian to assume the consulship for 37 BC. He was well below the usual minimum age of 43, but Octavian had suffered a humiliating naval defeat against Sextus Pompey and needed his friend to oversee the preparations for further warfare. Agrippa refused the offer of a triumph for his exploits in Gaul – on the grounds, says Dio, that he thought it improper to celebrate during a time of trouble for Octavian.[17] Since Sextus Pompeius had command of the sea on the coasts of Italy, Agrippa's first care was to provide a safe harbor for his ships. He accomplished this by cutting through the strips of land which separated the Lacus Lucrinus from the sea, thus forming an outer harbor, while joining the lake Avernus to the Lucrinus to serve as an inner harbor.[18] The new harbor-complex was named Portus Julius in Octavian's honour.[19] Agrippa was also responsible for technological improvements, including larger ships and an improved form of grappling hook.[20] About this time, he married Caecilia Pomponia Attica, daughter of Cicero's friend Titus Pomponius Atticus.[21]

In 36 BC Octavian and Agrippa set sail against Sextus. The fleet was badly

damaged by storms and had to withdraw; Agrippa was left in charge of the second attempt. Thanks to superior technology and training, Agrippa and his men won decisive victories at Mylae and Naulochus, destroying all but seventeen of Sextus' ships and compelling most of his forces to surrender. Octavian, with his power increased, forced the triumvir Lepidus into retirement and entered Rome in triumph.[22] Agrippa received the unprecedented honor of a naval crown decorated with the beaks of ships; as Dio remarks, this was "a decoration given to nobody before or since".[23]

Life in public service

Hadrian's Pantheon was built to Agrippa's design. It bears the legend M·AGRIPPA·L·F·COS·TERTIVM·FECIT, which means Marcus Agrippa, son of Lucius, Consul for the third time, built this. Agrippa participated in smaller military campaigns in 35 and 34 BC, but by the autumn of 34 he had returned to Rome.[24] He rapidly set out on a campaign of public repairs and improvements, including renovation of the aqueduct known as the Aqua Marcia and an extension of its pipes to cover more of the city. Through his actions after being elected in 33 BC as one of the aediles (officials responsible for Rome's buildings and festivals), the streets were repaired and the sewers were cleaned out, while lavish public spectacles were put on.[25] Agrippa signaled his tenure of office by effecting great improvements in the city of Rome, restoring and building aqueducts, enlarging and cleansing the Cloaca Maxima, constructing baths and porticos, and laying out gardens. He also gave a stimulus to the public exhibition of works of art. It was unusual for an ex-consul to hold the lower-ranking position of aedile,[26] but Agrippa's success bore out this break with tradition. As emperor, Augustus would later boast that "he had found the city of brick but left it of marble", thanks in part to the great services provided by Agrippa under his reign.

Agrippa's father-in-law Atticus, suffering from a serious illness, committed suicide in 32 BC. According to Atticus' friend and biographer Cornelius Nepos, this decision was a cause of serious grief to Agrippa.[27]

Antony and Cleopatra

Agrippa was again called away to take command of the fleet when the war with Antony and Cleopatra broke out. He captured the strategically important city of Methone at the southwest of the Peloponnese, then sailed north, raiding the Greek coast and capturing Corcyra (modern Corfu). Octavian then brought his forces to Corcyra, occupying it as a naval base.[28] Antony drew up his ships and troops at Actium, where Octavian moved to meet him. Agrippa meanwhile defeated Antony's supporter Quintus Nasidius in a naval battle at Patrae.[29] Dio relates that as Agrippa moved to join Octavian near Actium, he encountered Gaius Sosius, one of Antony's lieutenants, who was making a surprise attack on the squadron of Lucius Tarius, a supporter of Octavian. Agrippa's unexpected arrival turned the battle around.[30]

As the decisive battle approached, according to Dio, Octavian received intelligence that Antony and Cleopatra planned to break past his naval blockade and escape. At first he wished to allow the flagships past, arguing that he could overtake them with his lighter vessels and that the other opposing ships would surrender when they saw their leaders' cowardice. Agrippa objected that Antony's ships, although larger, could outrun Octavian's if they hoisted sails, and that Octavian ought to fight now because Antony's fleet had just been struck by storms. Octavian followed his friend's advice.[31]

On September 2 31 BC, the Battle of Actium was fought. Octavian's victory, which gave him the mastery of Rome and the empire, was mainly due to Agrippa.[32] As a token of signal regard, Octavian bestowed upon him the hand of his niece Claudia Marcella Major in 28 BC. He also served a second

consulship with Octavian the same year. In 27 BC, Agrippa held a third consulship with Octavian, and in that year, the senate also bestowed upon Octavian the imperial title of Augustus.

In commemoration of the Battle of Actium, Agrippa built and dedicated the building that served as the Roman Pantheon before its destruction in 80. Emperor Hadrian used Agrippa's design to build his own Pantheon, which survives in Rome. The inscription of the later building, which was built around 125, preserves the text of the inscription from Agrippa's building during his third consulship. The years following his third consulship, Agrippa spent in Gaul, reforming the provincial administration and taxation system, along with building an effective road system and aqueducts.

Late life

The theatre at Merida, Spain; it was promoted by Agrippa, built between 16 and 15 BC. His friendship with Augustus seems to have been clouded by the jealousy of his brother-in-law Marcus Claudius Marcellus, which was probably fomented by the intrigues of Livia, the third wife of Augustus, who feared his influence over her husband. Traditionally it is said the result of such jealousy was that Agrippa left Rome, ostensibly to take over the governorship of eastern provinces - a sort of honorable exile, but, he only sent his legate to Syria, while he himself remained at Lesbos and governed by proxy, though he may have been on a secret mission to negotiate with the Parthians about the return of the Roman legions standards which they held.[33] On the death of Marcellus, which took place within a year of his exile, he was recalled to Rome by Augustus, who found he could not dispense with his services. However, if one places the events in the context of the crisis in 23 BC it seems unlikely that, when facing significant opposition and about to make a major political climb down, the emperor Augustus would place a man in exile in charge of the largest body of Roman troops. What is far more likely is that Agrippa's 'exile' was actually the careful political positioning of a loyal lieutenant in command of a significant army as a back up plan in case the settlement plans of 23 BC failed and Augustus needed military support.

It is said that Maecenas advised Augustus to attach Agrippa still more closely to him by making him his son-in-law. He accordingly induced him to divorce Marcella and marry his daughter Julia the Elder by 21 BC, the widow of the late Marcellus, equally celebrated for her beauty, abilities, and her shameless profligacy. In 19 BC, Agrippa was employed in putting down a rising of the Cantabrians in Hispania (Cantabrian Wars). He was appointed governor of the eastern provinces a second time in 17 BC, where his just and prudent administration won him the respect and good-will of the provincials, especially from the Jewish population. Agrippa also restored effective Roman control over the Cimmerian Chersonnese (modern-day Crimea) during his governorship.

Agrippa's last public service was his beginning of the conquest of the upper Danube River region, which would become the Roman province of Pannonia in 13 BC. He died at Campania in 12 March of 12 BC at the age of 51. His posthumous son, Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa Postumus, was named in his honor. Augustus honored his memory by a magnificent funeral and spent over a month in mourning. Augustus personally oversaw all of Agrippa's children's educations. Although Agrippa had built a tomb for himself, Augustus had Agrippa's remains placed in Augustus' own mausoleum, according to Dio 54.28.5.

Legacy

The Maison Carrée at Nîmes, modern France, built in 19 BC; Agrippa was its

patron. Agrippa was also known as a writer, especially on the subject of geography. Under his supervision, Julius Caesar's dream of having a complete survey of the empire made was carried out. He constructed a circular chart, which was later engraved on marble by Augustus, and afterwards placed in the colonnade built by his sister Polla. Amongst his writings, an autobiography, now lost, is referred to.

Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa, along with Gaius Maecenas and Octavian, was a central person in the establishing of the Principate system of emperors, which would govern the Roman Empire up until the Crisis of the Third Century and the birth of Dominate system. His grandson Gaius is known to history as the Emperor Caligula, and his great-grandson Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus would rule as the Emperor Nero.

Marriages and issue

Agrippa left several children;

By his first wife, Caecilia Attica
Vipsania Agrippina (first wife of Emperor Tiberius).
By his second wife, Claudia Marcella Major
Name unknown, perhaps "Vipsania Marcella"
By his third wife, Julia the Elder (Daughter of Augustus)
Gaius Caesar
Vipsania Julia or Julia the Younger
Lucius Caesar
Agrippina the Elder (wife of Germanicus)
Agrippa Postumus (a posthumous son)

Drama

Marcus Agrippa, a highly fictionalised character based on Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa's early life, is part of the BBC-HBO-RAI television series Rome. He is played by Allen Leech. The series creates a romantic relationship between Agrippa and Octavian's sister Octavia Minor, for which there is no historical evidence.

A fictionalised version of Agrippa in his later life played a prominent role in the celebrated 1976 BBC Television series I, Claudius. Agrippa was portrayed as a much older man, though he would have only been 39 years old at the time of the first episode (24/23 BC). He was played by John Paul. Agrippa is also one of the principal characters in the British/Italian joint project Imperium: Augustus featuring flashbacks between Augustus and Julia about Agrippa, which shows him in his youth on serving in Caesar's army up until his victory at Actium and the defeat of Cleopatra. He is portrayed by Ken Duken.

Agrippa appears in several of the Cleopatra films. He is normally portrayed as an old man rather than a young one. Among the people to portray him are Philip Locke, Alan Rowe and Andrew Keir.

Literature

Agrippa is a character in William Shakespeare's play Antony and Cleopatra and also a main character in the early part of Robert Graves novel I, Claudius. He is a main character in the later two novels of Colleen McCullough's Masters of Rome series. He is also a featured character of prominence and importance in the historical fiction novel Cleopatra's Daughter by Michelle Moran.

Video games

Agrippa is also a character in the video game Shadow of Rome, which has Agrippa as one of Octavian's friends and supporters. Although the game is highly inaccurate in its history (by purpose), Agrippa does face Mark Antony

in the final battle on a ship alongside Octavian.

Television

In the television series *Babylon 5* one of the Earth Alliance Omega Class Destroyers sent to the Babylon 5 Space Station to seize control for the forces of President Clark in the Season 3 episode *Severed Dreams* was named *Agrippa* after Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa. This is inline with many of the names for the Earth Alliance Destroyers being sourced from ancient Roman and Greek history/mythology.

See also

Julio-Claudian family tree

Notes

[^] Plate, William (1867), "Agrippa, Marcus Vipsanius", in Smith, William, *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology*, 1, Boston: Little, Brown and Company, pp. 77–80,

<http://www.ancientlibrary.com/smith-bio/0086.html>

[^] Dio 54.28.3 places Agrippa's death in late March of 12 BC, while Pliny the Elder 7.46 states that he died "in his fifty-first year". Depending on whether Pliny meant that Agrippa was aged 50 or 51 at his death, this gives a date of birth between March 64 and March 62. A calendar from Cyprus or Syria includes a month named after Agrippa beginning on November 1, which may reflect the month of his birth. See Reinhold, pp. 2–4; Roddaz, pp. 23–26.

[^] Reinhold, p. 9; Roddaz, p. 23.

[^] Velleius Paterculus 2.96, 127.

[^] Nicolaus of Damascus, *Life of Augustus* 7.

[^] Reinhold, pp. 13–14.

[^] Suetonius, *Life of Augustus* 94.12.

[^] Nicolaus of Damascus, *Life of Augustus* 16–17; Velleius Paterculus 2.59.5.

[^] Nicolaus of Damascus, *Life of Augustus* 31. It has been speculated that Agrippa was among the negotiators who won over Antony's Macedonian legions to Octavian, but there is no direct evidence for this; see Reinhold, p. 16.

[^] Velleius Paterculus 2.69.5; Plutarch, *Life of Brutus* 27.4.

[^] Mentioned only by Servius auctus on Virgil, *Aeneid* 8.682, but a necessary preliminary to his position as urban praetor in 40 BC. Roddaz (p. 41) favours the 43 BC date.

[^] Pliny the Elder 7.148 cites him as an authority for Octavian's illness on the occasion.

[^] Reinhold, pp. 17–20.

[^] Dio 48.20; Reinhold, p. 22.

[^] Dio 48.28; Reinhold, p. 23.

[^] Reinhold, pp. 23–24.

[^] Dio 48.49; Reinhold, pp. 25–29. Agrippa's youth is noted by Lendering, "From Philippi to Actium".

[^] Reinhold, pp. 29–32.

[^] Suetonius, *Life of Augustus* 16.1.

[^] Appian, *Civil Wars* 2.106, 118–119; Reinhold, pp. 33–35.

[^] Reinhold, pp. 35–37.

[^] Reinhold, pp. 37–42.

[^] Dio 49.14.3.

[^] Reinhold, pp. 45–47.

[^] Dio 49.42–43.

[^] Lendering, "From Philippi to Actium".

[^] Cornelius Nepos, *Life of Atticus* 21–22.

[^] Orosius, *History Against the Pagans* 6.19.6–7; Dio 50.11.1–12.3; Reinhold, pp. 53–54.

[^] Dio 50.13.5.

[^] Dio 50.14.1–2; cf. Velleius Paterculus 2.84.2 ("Agrippa ... before the final conflict had twice defeated the fleet of the enemy"). Dio is wrong to say that Sosius was killed, since he in fact fought at and survived the Battle of Actium

(Reinhold, p. 54 n. 14; Roddaz, p. 163 n. 140).

^ Dio 50.31.1–3.

^ Reinhold, pp. 57–58; Roddaz, pp. 178–181.

^ David Magie, *The Mission of Agrippa to the Orient in 23 BC*, *Classical Philology*, Vol. 3, No. 2(Apr., 1908), pp. 145-152

References

Wikisource has the text of the 1911 Encyclopædia Britannica article Agrippa, Marcus Vipsanius.

Lendering, Jona. "Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa". Livius.

<http://www.livius.org/vi-vr/vipsanius/agrippa.html>. Retrieved 2007-04-22.

Metello, Manuel Dejante Pinto de Magalhães Arnao; and João Carlos Metello de Nápoles (1998) (in Portuguese). *Metellos de Portugal, Brasil e Roma*. Lisboa: Edição Nova Arrancada. ISBN 9728369182.

Reinhold, Meyer (1933). *Marcus Agrippa: A Biography*. Geneva: W. F. Humphrey Press.

Roddaz, Jean-Michel (1984) (in French). *Marcus Agrippa*. Rome: École Française de Rome. ISBN 2-7283-0000-0.

Further reading

Wikimedia Commons has media related to: Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa
Geoffrey Mottershead, *The Constructions of Marcus Agrippa in the West*, University of Melbourne, 2005

Augustus' Funeral Oration for Agrippa

Marcus Agrippa, article in historical sourcebook by Mahlon H. Smith

Ahasuerus, Xerxes I

521 AD - 465 AD

Person Note: **Xerxes the Great**

Khshayathiya Khshayathiyānam, King of Kings

Reign 485 to 465 BC

Coronation October 485 BC

Born 519 BC

Birthplace Persia

Died 465 BC (aged 54)

Place of death Thermopylae/Persia

Buried Persia

Predecessor Darius I

Successor Artaxerxes I

Consort Amestris

Royal House Achaemenid

Father Darius I of Persia (the Great)

Mother Atossa

Religious beliefs Zoroastrianism

Xerxes I of Persia (English: /ˈzɜːrksi ?z/; Old Persian: ????????????????, IPA: [x?ʌjə?r?ʌ?]; also known as Xerxes the Great, was the fourth Zoroastrian king of kings of the Achaemenid Empire.

Youth and rise to power

Immediately after seizing the kingship, Darius I of Persia (son of Hystaspes) married Atossa (daughter of Cyrus the Great). They were both descendants of Achaemenes from different Achaemenid lines. Marrying a daughter of Cyrus strengthened Darius' position as king.[1] Darius was an active emperor, busy with building programs in Persepolis, Susa, Egypt, and elsewhere. Toward the end of his reign he moved to punish Athens, but a new revolt in Egypt (probably led by the Persian satrap) had to be suppressed. Under Persian law, the Achaemenian kings were required to choose a successor before setting out on such serious expeditions. Upon his great decision to leave (487-486 BC)[2], Darius prepared his tomb at Naqsh-e Rostam and appointed Xerxes, his eldest son by Atossa, as his

successor. Darius' failing health then prevented him from leading the campaigns.[3] and he died in October 486 BC.[3]

Xerxes was not the oldest son of Darius and according to old Iranian traditions should not have succeeded the King. Xerxes was however the oldest son of Darius and Atossa hence descendent of Cyrus. This made Xerxes the chosen King of Persia.[4] Some modern scholars also view the unusual decision of Darius to give the throne to Xerxes to be a result of his consideration of the unique positions that Cyrus the Great and his daughter Atossa have had.[5] Artobazan was born to "Darius the subject", while Xerxes was the eldest son born in the purple after Darius' rise to the throne, and Artobazan's mother was a commoner while Xerxes' mother was the daughter of the founder of the empire.[6]

Xerxes was crowned and succeeded his father in October-December 486 BC[7] when he was about 36 years old.[2] The transition of power to Xerxes was smooth due again in part to great authority of Atossa[1] and his accession of royal power was not challenged by any person at court or in the Achaemenian family, or any subject nation.[8]

Almost immediately, he suppressed the revolts in Egypt and Babylon that had broken out the year before, and appointed his brother Achaemenes as governor or satrap (Old Persian: khshathrapavan) over Egypt. In 484 BC, he outraged the Babylonians by violently confiscating and melting down[9] the golden statue of Bel (Marduk, Merodach), the hands of which the rightful king of Babylon had to clasp each New Year's Day. This sacrilege led the Babylonians to rebel in 484 BC and 482 BC, so that in contemporary Babylonian documents, Xerxes is refused his father's title of King of Babylon, being named rather as King of Persia and Media, Great King, King of Kings (Shahanshah) and King of Nations (i.e. of the world).

Although Herodotus' report in the Histories has created certain problems concerning Xerxes' religious beliefs, modern scholars consider him as a Zoroastrian.[10]

Research Note: **Xerxes I**

Xerxes I (Xerxes the Great) , d. 465 BC, king of ancient Persia (486-465 BC). His name in Old Persian is Khshayarsha, in the Bible Ahasuerus . He was the son of Darius I and Atossa, daughter of Cyrus the Great. After bringing (484 BC.) Egypt once more under Persian rule, Xerxes prepared for an invasion of Greece (see Persian Wars) by constructing a bridge of boats across the Hellespont and cutting a canal through the isthmus of Athos. Setting out from Sardis, he marched through Thrace and Macedonia and, despite the bravery of Leonidas and his 300 Spartans, overthrew (480) the Lacedaemonians at Thermopylae . He then occupied and pillaged Athens. In the same year his fleet was destroyed at Salamis. Leaving an army under his general, Mardonius, he retired into Asia. He was slain by the captain of his bodyguard and was succeeded by his son Artaxerxes I .

Bibliography: See P. Green, Xerxes at Salamis (1970).

Cite this article

Pick a style below, and copy the text for your bibliography.

MLA ChicagoAPA "Xerxes I." The Columbia Encyclopedia, Sixth Edition. 2008. Encyclopedia.com. 7 Apr. 2010 <<http://www.encyclopedia.com>>.

"Xerxes I." The Columbia Encyclopedia, Sixth Edition. 2008.

Encyclopedia.com. (April 7, 2010).

<http://www.encyclopedia.com/doc/1E1-Xerxes1.html>

"Xerxes I." The Columbia Encyclopedia, Sixth Edition. 2008. Retrieved April 07, 2010 from Encyclopedia.com:

<http://www.encyclopedia.com/doc/1E1-Xerxes1.html>

Learn more about citation styles

Xerxes I (Xerxes the Great) , d. 465 BC, king of ancient Persia (486-465 BC). His name in Old Persian is Khshayarsha, in the Bible Ahasuerus . He was the son of Darius I and Atossa, daughter of Cyrus the Great. After bringing (484 BC.) Egypt once more under Persian rule, Xerxes prepared for an invasion of Greece (see Persian Wars) by constructing a bridge of boats across the Hellespont and cutting a canal through the isthmus of Athos. Setting out from Sardis, he marched through Thrace and Macedonia and, despite the bravery of Leonidas and his 300 Spartans, overthrew (480) the Lacedaemonians at Thermopylae . He then occupied and pillaged Athens. In the same year his fleet was destroyed at Salamis. Leaving an army under his general, Mardonius, he retired into Asia. He was slain by the captain of his bodyguard and was succeeded by his son Artaxerxes I .

Alreksson, Yngvi

466 AD - 499 AD

Research Note: **Yngvi and Alf**

Wikipedia:

Yngvi and Alf

Yngvi and Alf were two legendary Swedish kings of the House of Yngling.

According to Ynglingatal, Historia Norwegiae and Ynglinga saga, Yngvi and Alf were the sons of Alrik.

Snorri Sturluson relates that Yngvi was an accomplished king: a great warrior who always won his battles, the master of all exercises, generous, happy and sociable. He was both loved and famous.

Alf was unsociable and harsh and stayed at home instead of pillaging in other countries. His mother was Dageid, the daughter of king Dag the Great from whom is descended the Dagling family. Alf was married to Bera who was happy and alert and a very lovable woman.

One day in the autumn, Yngvi returned to Uppsala from a very successful Viking expedition which had rendered him famous. He used to spend time at the drinking table until late in the night, like Bera, and they found it pleasant to talk to each other. Alf, however, preferred to go to bed early and he started to tell her to go to bed early as well so that she did not wake him. Then Bera used to answer that Yngvi was much better for a woman than Alf, an answer that was getting on Alf's nerves.

One evening, the jealous Alf entered the hall and saw Yngvi and Bera converse on the high seat. Yngvi had a short sword in his lap and the other guests were too drunk to see that Alf had arrived. From under his cloak Alf drew a sword and pierced Yngvi. Yngvi, mortally wounded, got up, drew his own short sword and slew Alf. They were buried in two mounds on the Fyrisvellir (Fyris Wolds).

Alf was succeeded by his son Hugleik.

The poem in Ynglingatal:

I tell you of a horrid thing,
A deed of dreadful note I sing --
How by false Bera, wicked queen,
The murderous brother-hands were seen
Each raised against a brother's life;
How wretched Alf with bloody knife
Gored Yngve's heart, and Yngve's blade
Alf on the bloody threshold laid.
Can men resist Fate's iron laws?
They slew each other without cause.[3][4]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation:

His [Agne's] son, Ingjald, was murdered in Sweden by his own brother because he had brought discredit on the latter's wife, whose name was Bera (Ursa in Latin). After him his son Jorund ruled, [...] [6]

Ingjaldr is held to be an error for Yngvi. [7] Unlike Ynglingatal, Historia Norwegiæ gives Agne as Yngvi's predecessor. Instead Alrekr precedes Agne and Agne is succeeded by Yngvi. The even earlier source Íslendingabók cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and it gives the same line of succession as Historia Norwegiæ: xi Dagr. xii Alrekr. xiii Agni. xiiii Yngvi. xv Jörundr. [8]

Hervarar Saga and the Saga of Orvar-Odd

In the Hervarar saga and the saga of Orvar-Odd, Yngvi was the father of Ingeborg, the princess who was in love with the Swedish hero Hjalmar.

Ari Frodi's Younger Íslendingabók

According to Ari Frodi's line of Swedish kings Yngvi was the son of Agne, and not of Agne's son Alrik.

Gesta Danorum

In Gesta Danorum, Alf (Alverus) was the father of Yngve (Ing) and Ingjald (Ingild). Ingjald, in his turn was the father of Sigurd Ring and the grandfather of Ragnar Lodbrok.

Notes

1. ^ Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
2. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
3. ^ Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
4. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
5. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), pp. 99-100.
6. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 77.
7. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 99.
8. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

Primary sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiae
- " Hervarar saga
- " Orvar-Odd's saga
- " Íslendingabók

Secondary sources

Nerman, B. Det svenska rikets uppkomst. Stockholm, 1925.

Alreksson, Yngvi

466 AD - 499 AD

Person Note: **Yngvi and Alf**

Wikipedia:

Yngvi and Alf

Yngvi and Alf were two legendary Swedish kings of the House of Yngling.

According to Ynglingatal, Historia Norwegiae and Ynglinga saga, Yngvi and

Alf were the sons of Alrik.

Snorri Sturluson relates that Yngvi was an accomplished king: a great warrior who always won his battles, the master of all exercises, generous, happy and sociable. He was both loved and famous.

Alf was unsociable and harsh and stayed at home instead of pillaging in other countries. His mother was Dageid, the daughter of king Dag the Great from whom is descended the Dagling family. Alf was married to Bera who was happy and alert and a very lovable woman.

One day in the autumn, Yngvi returned to Uppsala from a very successful Viking expedition which had rendered him famous. He used to spend time at the drinking table until late in the night, like Bera, and they found it pleasant to talk to each other. Alf, however, preferred to go to bed early and he started to tell her to go to bed early as well so that she did not wake him. Then Bera used to answer that Yngvi was much better for a woman than Alf, an answer that was getting on Alf's nerves.

One evening, the jealous Alf entered the hall and saw Yngvi and Bera converse on the high seat. Yngvi had a short sword in his lap and the other guests were too drunk to see that Alf had arrived. From under his cloak Alf drew a sword and pierced Yngvi. Yngvi, mortally wounded, got up, drew his own short sword and slew Alf. They were buried in two mounds on the Fyrisvellir (Fyris Wolds).

Alf was succeeded by his son Hugleik.

The poem in Ynglingatal:

I tell you of a horrid thing,
A deed of dreadful note I sing --
How by false Bera, wicked queen,
The murderous brother-hands were seen
Each raised against a brother's life;
How wretched Alf with bloody knife
Gored Yngve's heart, and Yngve's blade
Alf on the bloody threshold laid.
Can men resist Fate's iron laws?
They slew each other without cause.[3][4]

The *Historia Norwegiæ* presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation:

His [Agne's] son, Ingjald, was murdered in Sweden by his own brother because he had brought discredit on the latter's wife, whose name was Bera (Ursa in Latin). After him his son Jorund ruled, [...][6]

Ingjaldr is held to be an error for Yngvi.[7] Unlike Ynglingatal, *Historia Norwegiæ* gives Agne as Yngvi's predecessor. Instead Alrekr precedes Agne and Agne is succeeded by Yngvi. The even earlier source *Íslendingabók* cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and it gives the same line of succession as *Historia Norwegiæ*: xi Dagr. xii Alrekr. xiii Agni. xiiii Yngvi. xv Jörundr.[8]

Hervarar Saga and the Saga of Orvar-Odd

In the *Hervarar saga* and the *saga of Orvar-Odd*, Yngvi was the father of Ingeborg, the princess who was in love with the Swedish hero Hjalmar.

Ari Frodi's Younger Íslendingabók

According to Ari Frodi's line of Swedish kings Yngvi was the son of Agne,

and not of Agne's son Alrik.

Gesta Danorum

In Gesta Danorum, Alf (Alverus) was the father of Yngve (Ing) and Ingjald (Ingild). Ingjald, in his turn was the father of Sigurd Ring and the grandfather of Ragnar Lodbrok.

Notes

1. ^ Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
2. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
3. ^ Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
4. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
5. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), pp. 99-100.
6. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 77.
7. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 99.
8. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

Primary sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiae
- " Hervarar saga
- " Orvar-Odd's saga
- " Íslendingabók

Secondary sources

Nerman, B. Det svenska rikets uppkomst. Stockholm, 1925.

Research Note: **Yngve Alricsson, King of Upsal**,
b. ca. 265 in Sweden, d. 300 in Sweden

Father: Alric Agnasson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 240 in Sweden, d. 280 in Sweden

Mother: Dageid Dagsdotter

Yngve was a great warrior and always victorious. He was handsome, expert in all exercises, strong and very sharp in battle, generous and full of mirth so that he was both renowned and beloved. He ruled together with his brother, Alf, who was a silent, harsh, and unfriendly man who sat at home and never went out on war expeditions.

After Yngve and Alf died, Alf's son, Hagleik, became king because Yngve's sons were still children. King Hagleik was killed along with two of his sons by King Hake.

Children:

- Jorund Yngvasson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 285 in Sweden, d. 312 in Sweden
- Eric Yngvasson, b. ca. 286 in Sweden
- Ingibjorg Yngvasdatter, b. ca. 288 in Sweden

Yngvi ALREKSSON "King of Svitjod" "King of Uppsala"
Birth abt 0466, SWEDEN

Occupation Royalty

Father Alrek AGNASSON "King of Uppsala" (~0445-)

Mother Dageid DAGSDOTTIR (~0445-)

Spouses

Unmarried

Children Jorund (~0487-)

Eric

Notes for Yngvi ALREKSSON "King of Svitjod" "King of Uppsala"

Alric's sons, Yngve and Alf, then succeeded to the kingly power in Sweden. Yngve was a great warrior, always victorious; handsome, expert in all exercises, strong and very sharp in battle, generous and full of mirth; so that he was both renowned and beloved. Alf was a silent, harsh, unfriendly man, and sat at home in the land, and never went out on war expeditions. His mother was called Dageid, a daughter of King Dag the Great, from whom the Dagling family is descended. King Alf had a wife named Bera, who was the most agreeable of women, very brisk and gay. One autumn Yngve, Alric's son, had arrived at Upsal from a viking cruise by which he was become very celebrated. He often sat long in the evening at the drinking-table; but Alf went willingly to bed very early. Queen Bera sat often till late in the evening, and she and Yngve conversed together for their amusement; but Alf soon told her that she should not sit up so late in the evening, but should go first to bed, so as not to waken him. She replied, that happy would be the woman who had Yngve instead of Alf for her husband; and as she often repeated the same, he became very angry. One evening Alf went into the hall, where Yngve and Bera sat on the high seat speaking to each other. Yngve had a short sword upon his knees, and the guests were so drunk that they did not observe the king coming in. King Alf went straight to the high seat, drew a sword from under his cloak, and pierced his brother Yngve through and through. Yngve leaped up, drew his short sword, and gave Alf his death-wound; so that both fell dead on the floor. Alf and Yngve were buried under mounds in Fyrisvold. Thus tells Thjodolf of it:

"I tell you of a horrid thing,
A deed of dreadful note I sing --
How by false Bera, wicked queen,
The murderous brother-hands were seen
Each raised against a brother's life;
How wretched Alf with bloody knife
Gored Yngve's heart, and Yngve's blade
Alf on the bloody threshold laid.
Can men resist Fate's iron laws?
They slew each other without cause." - [1]

[1] - http://lind.no/nor/index.asp?vis=s_e_ynglingesoga

[] - <http://home.earthlink.net/~artdugan/Trowbridge%20Vikings.htm>

**Altenburg, Augusta of
Saxe-Gotha-**

30 Nov 1719 - 08 Feb 1772

Person Note: **Princess Augusta of Saxe-Gotha-Altenburg (30 November 1719 - 8 February 1772)** was Princess of Wales between 1736 and 1751, and Dowager Princess of Wales thereafter. She was one of only three holders of the title who never became queen. Princess Augusta's eldest son succeeded as George III of the United Kingdom in 1760, as her husband, Frederick, Prince of Wales, had died nine years earlier.

Princess Augusta was born in Gotha to Frederick II, Duke of

Saxe-Gotha-Altenburg (1676-1732) and Magdalena Augusta of Anhalt-Zerbst (1676-1740). Her paternal grandfather was Frederick I, Duke of Saxe-Gotha-Altenburg, eldest surviving son of Ernst I, Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Altenburg.

At age 16 and speaking virtually no English, she arrived in Great Britain for a wedding ceremony which took place almost immediately, on 17 April 1736, at the Chapel Royal in St James's Palace, London. Despite a twelve-year age difference, the marriage seems to have been a happy one. They had nine children, the last born after Frederick's death. The birth of their first daughter, Princess Augusta, on 31 August 1737, took place at St James's after Princess Augusta was forced by Frederick to travel from Hampton Court Palace while in labour, simply to prevent his hated parents, George II and Queen Caroline, from being present at the birth.

Throughout their marriage, Princess Augusta went along with her husband's wishes in the feud with his parents. Following the Prince of Wales' death, her role as mother of the heir-apparent to the throne became a more important one, and she was named prospective regent, which caused a political controversy. Shortly afterwards, she began to be influenced by John Stuart, 3rd Earl of Bute, her son's tutor, and rumours spread that they were having an affair. This was due to her being adamant that Bute was visiting her, and not her son, during his back door visits to tutor the prince. Both were pilloried in the press. Even after George III's accession, Princess Augusta suffered widespread hostility from the public. After she died of cancer of the throat at age 52 at Carlton House, her funeral procession attracted troublemakers who followed the coffin to the grave shouting insults.

Princess Augusta enlarged and greatly extended Kew Gardens after her husband's death. Sir William Chambers built several garden structures for her. One of these, the lofty Chinese pagoda built in 1761, still remains.

Ancient Saxony, Frithogar 299 AD -

Person Note: Frithugar DEIRA of ANCIENT SAXONY

(Frithogar Frjodigar Froethgar Fordigarus)
Born: abt. 299

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Freawine (Freovin) of ANCIENT SAXONY

Possible Child: Wig (Uvigg Wigga) of ANCIENT SAXONY

Alternative Father of Possible Child: Freawine (Freovin) of ANCIENT SAXONY

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

42.Hwala

43.Hathra

44.Itermon

45.Heremod

46.Sceldwa (Skjold)

47.Beaw (Bjaf)

48.Taetwa

49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)

50.Godwulf (Gudolfr)

51.Finn

52.Frithuwulf

53.Frealaf (Friallaf)

54.Frithuwald

55.Woden (Oden) married Frigg (Frigida) children were: Wecta, Baeldaeg (Baldy), Casere, Seaxneat, Waegdaeg (Waddy), Wihtlaeg, and Winta

56.Baeldaeg (Baldy)
57.Brond (Brand) Children were: Frithogar and Bernic
58.Frithogar
59.Fraewine

**ANCIENT SAXONY,
Frithugar DEIRA of**

Person Note: **Frithugar DEIRA of ANCIENT SAXONY**

(Frithogar Frjodigar Froethgar Fordigarus)
Born: abt. 299

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Freawine (Freovin) of ANCIENT SAXONY

Possible Child: Wig (Uvigg Wigga) of ANCIENT SAXONY
Alternative Father of Possible Child: Freawine (Freovin) of ANCIENT SAXONY

Ansgise, Duke

Person Note: **Mayor Ansigisen Austrasia** - was born about 0602 in Austrasia, France and died in 0685 in Andene Monastery . He was the son of Bishop Arnoul "de Heristal" of Metz and Oda de Savoy.

Mayor Ansigisen married St. Beggue of Landen before 0634. St. Beggue was born about 0613, lived in Landen,Liege,Belgium. She was the daughter of Mayor Pepin "The Old" of Austrasia and Itte of Landen. She died in 0694 .
Children: (Quick Family Chart)

i. Mayor Pepin "The Younger" D'Heristal was born about 0635, lived in Heristal,Liege,Belgium and died on 16 Dec 0071 in Jupile on the,Junille,Meuse,France

Antonius, Marcus

Abt. 83 BC -

Person Note: **Marcus Antonius Orator**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Marcus Antonius Orator (died 87 BCE) was a Roman politician of the Antonius family and one of the most distinguished Roman orators of his time. He was also the grandfather of the famous general and triumvir, Mark Antony.

Career

He started his cursus honorum as quaestor in 113 BC and in 102 BC he was elected praetor with proconsular powers for the province of Cilicia. During his term, Antonius fought the pirates with such success that the Senate voted a naval triumph in his honor. He was then elected consul in 99 BC, together with Aulus Postumius Albinus, and in 97 BC, he was elected censor. He held a command in the Social War in 90 BC. During the civil war between Gaius Marius and Lucius Cornelius Sulla, Antonius supported the latter. This cost him his life; Gaius Marius and Lucius Cornelius Cinna executed him when they obtained possession of Rome in 87 BC.

Throughout his political career, he continued to appear as a mediative defender or an accuser in Roman courts of law. Antonius' modern reputation for eloquence derives from the authority of Cicero, since none of his speeches survive. He is one of the chief speakers in Cicero's De Oratore.

Family

Antonius had a daughter Antonia who was captured in Italy by pirates, from whom her father ransomed her for a large sum. He also had two sons Marcus Antonius Creticus and Gaius Antonius Hybrida. The former was the father of Mark Antony.

To see the paternal ancestors of Antonius, see figures 1-7 at [1] & [2]

References

Marcus Velleius Paterculus ii. 22

Appian, Bell. Civ. i. 72

Dio Cassius xlv. 47

Plutarch, Marius, 44

Cicero, Orator, 5, Brutus, 37

Quintilian, Institut. iii. 1, 19

O. Enderlein, De M. Antonio oratore (Leipzig, 1882)

This article incorporates text from the Encyclopædia Britannica, Eleventh Edition, a publication now in the public domain.

Ariyaramna

100 AD - ?

Person Note: **Ariyaramna / Ariaramnes**

(c. 640-590 BCE)

Ariyaramna / Ariaramnes (meaning Aryan peace), was

Darayavahush/Darius (the Great) I's great grandfather.

There is an inscription stating that he ruled Parsa. He could have also ruled Anshan.

Research Note: **Ariyâramna (circa 640BC-600BC)**

After Teispes Kuroush I ruled Anshan. Meanwhile Ariyaramna (meaning peace of the Aryans; western:Ariaramnes), most likely the brother of Kuroush I, ruled other parts of Persia to the north, probably near Lake Urmia. Most likely Ariyaramna payed tribute to Median overlords farther East. In the beginning of his reign he may have payed tribute to Assyria, the dominant power. But by 612BC at the Battle of Nineveh the Iranian Medes crushed the Assyrians. After this Persia became a vassal to their overlords, the Medes, until Kuroush II the great united the two. A tablet ascribed to him has been found in Ecbatana where he states his position as ruler of Persia. Eventually Ariyaramna's family line continues until Darayavaush the great.

Arphaxad, Kesed Ben

2266 BC - 1828 BC

Person Note: · **Arpach'shad (Arphaxad) 2266-1828BCE**

Arphaxad (King) of ARRAPACHTIS

(Arfakhshadh Arpachshad); 'Ability'

Born: abt. 2342 BC Died: 1904 BC

Wife/Partner: Rasueja

Children: Cainain (Cainen) the SEMITE ; Kesed

Possible Child: Shelah (Sale Salah) of CHALDEA

Alternative Father of Possible Child: Cainain (Cainen) the SEMITE

Arphaxad (King) of ARRAPACHTIS

Arphaxad

BC - 1904 BC

Life History

BC

Born

1904 BC

Died

Other facts

MarriedRasueja

Birth of sonSalah

Birth of son Cain in the SEMITE

Notes

°(Arfakhshadh Arpachshad); `Ability'

Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah

And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

From the Bible-King James Version

1. Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
2. Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
3. Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
4. Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
5. Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
6. Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
7. Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
8. Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
9. Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
10. Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
11. Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12. Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)**
13. Cainan (Kenen) married Melka

Arpachshad

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Arpachshad , Son of Shem Arpachshad

Children Salah

Parents Shem

Biblical longevity

Name Age LXX

Methuselah 969 969

Jared 962 962

Noah 950 950

Adam 930 930

Seth 912 912

Kenan 910 910

Enos 905 905

Mahalaleel 895 895

Lamech 777 753

Shem 600 600

Eber 464 404

Cainan - 460

Arpachshad 438 465

Salah 433 466

Enoch 365 365

Peleg 239 339

Reu 239 339

Serug 230 330

Job 210? 210?

Terah 205 205

Isaac 180 180

Abraham 175 175

Nahor 148 304

Jacob 147 147

Esau 147? 147?

Ishmael 137 137

Levi 137 137

Amram 137 137

Kohath 133 133
Laban 130+ 130+
Deborah 130+ 130+
Sarah 127 127
Miriam 125+ 125+
Aaron 123 123
Rebecca 120+ 120+
Moses 120 120
Joseph 110 110
Joshua 110 110

Arpachshad or Arphaxad or Arphacsad (Hebrew: אַרְפַּחְשָׁד / אַרְפַּחְשָׁד, Modern Arpakhshad Tiberian אַרְפַּחְשָׁד / אַרְפַּחְשָׁד ; Arabic: 'أرفخشذ', Arfakhshad?; "healer," "releaser") was one of the five sons of Shem, the son of Noah (Genesis 10:22, 24; 11:10-13; 1 Chron. 1:17-18). His brothers were Elam, Asshur, Lud and Aram; he is an ancestor of Abraham. He is said by Gen. 11:10 to have been born two years after the Flood, when Shem was 100.

Arpachshad's son is called Shelah, except in the Septuagint, where his son is Cainan (????), Shelah being Arpachshad's grandson. Cainan is also identified as Arpachshad's son in Luke 3:36 and Jubilees 8:1.

Other ancient Jewish sources, particularly the Book of Jubilees, point to Arpachshad as the immediate progenitor of Ura and Kesed, who allegedly founded the city of Ur Kesdim (Ur of the Chaldees) on the west bank of the Euphrates (Jub. 9:4; 11:1-7) - the same bank where Ur, identified by Leonard Woolley in 1927 as Ur of the Chaldees, is located[1].

Donald B. Redford has asserted[2] that Arpachshad is to be identified with Babylon. Until Woolley's identification of Ur, Arpachshad was understood by many Jewish and Muslim scholars to be an area in northern Mesopotamia, Urfa of the Yazidis. This led to the identification of Arpachshad with Urfa-Kasid (due to similarities in the names ?????? and ?????) - a land associated with the Khaldis, whom Josephus confused with the Chaldean.

Another Arpachshad is referenced in the deuterocanonical Book of Judith as being the "king of the Medes" contemporary with Nebuchadnezzar II, but this is thought to be a corruption of the historical name Cyaxares (Hvakhshathra).

[edit] **References**

- 1.^ Biblical Archaeology Review May/June 2001: Where Was Abraham's Ur?
- 2.^ Egypt, Canaan, and Israel in Ancient Times, p. 405

Arphaxad, Kesed Ben **2266 BC - 1828 BC**

Person Note: - **Arpach'shad (Arphaxad) 2266-1828BCE**

Arphaxad (King) of ARRAPACHTIS
(Arfakhshadh Arpachshad); `Ability'

Born: abt. 2342 BC Died: 1904 BC

Wife/Partner: Rasueja

Children: Cainain (Cainen) the SEMITE ; Kesed

Possible Child: Shelah (Sale Salah) of CHALDEA

Alternative Father of Possible Child: Cainain (Cainen) the SEMITE

Arphaxad (King) of ARRAPACHTIS

Arphaxad

BC - 1904 BC

Life History

BC

Born

1904 BC

Died

Other facts

MarriedRasueja

Birth of sonSalah

Birth of sonCainain the SEMITE

Notes

°(Arfakhshadh Arpachshad); `Ability'

Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah

And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)

6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)

7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)

8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)

9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)

10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)

11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)

12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)

13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka

Arpachshad

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Arpachshad , Son of Shem Arpachshad

Children Salah

Parents Shem

Biblical longevity

Name Age LXX

Methuselah 969 969

Jared 962 962

Noah 950 950

Adam 930 930

Seth 912 912

Kenan 910 910

Enos 905 905

Mahalalel 895 895

Lamech 777 753

Shem 600 600

Eber 464 404

Cainan — 460

Arpachshad 438 465

Salah 433 466

Enoch 365 365

Peleg 239 339

Reu 239 339
Serug 230 330
Job 210? 210?
Terah 205 205
Isaac 180 180
Abraham 175 175
Nahor 148 304
Jacob 147 147
Esau 147? 147?
Ishmael 137 137
Levi 137 137
Amram 137 137
Kohath 133 133
Laban 130+ 130+
Deborah 130+ 130+
Sarah 127 127
Miriam 125+ 125+
Aaron 123 123
Rebecca 120+ 120+
Moses 120 120
Joseph 110 110
Joshua 110 110

Arpachshad or Arphaxad or Arphacsad (Hebrew: אַרְפַּחְשָׁד / אַרְפַּחְשָׁד, Modern Arpakhshad Tiberian אַרְפַּחְשָׁד / אַרְפַּחְשָׁד ; Arabic: 'أرفخشذ', Arfakhshad?; "healer," "releaser") was one of the five sons of Shem, the son of Noah (Genesis 10:22, 24; 11:10-13; 1 Chron. 1:17-18). His brothers were Elam, Asshur, Lud and Aram; he is an ancestor of Abraham. He is said by Gen. 11:10 to have been born two years after the Flood, when Shem was 100.

Arpachshad's son is called Shelah, except in the Septuagint, where his son is Cainan (????), Shelah being Arpachshad's grandson. Cainan is also identified as Arpachshad's son in Luke 3:36 and Jubilees 8:1.

Other ancient Jewish sources, particularly the Book of Jubilees, point to Arpachshad as the immediate progenitor of Ura and Kesed, who allegedly founded the city of Ur Kesdim (Ur of the Chaldees) on the west bank of the Euphrates (Jub. 9:4; 11:1-7) — the same bank where Ur, identified by Leonard Woolley in 1927 as Ur of the Chaldees, is located[1].

Donald B. Redford has asserted[2] that Arpachshad is to be identified with Babylon. Until Woolley's identification of Ur, Arpachshad was understood by many Jewish and Muslim scholars to be an area in northern Mesopotamia, Urfa of the Yazidis. This led to the identification of Arpachshad with Urfa-Kasid (due to similarities in the names אַרְפַּחְשָׁד and אַרְפַּחְשָׁד) - a land associated with the Khaldis, whom Josephus confused with the Chaldean.

Another Arpachshad is referenced in the deuterocanonical Book of Judith as being the "king of the Medes" contemporary with Nebuchadnezzar II, but this is thought to be a corruption of the historical name Cyaxares (Hvakhshathra).

[edit] **References**

- ^ Biblical Archaeology Review May/June 2001: Where Was Abraham's Ur?
- ^ Egypt, Canaan, and Israel in Ancient Times, p. 405

ARRAPACHTIS, Arphaxad -
(King) of

Person Note: **Arpach'shad (Arphaxad)**

2266-1828BCE

Arphaxad (King) of ARRAPACHTIS

(Arfakhshadh Arpachshad); `Ability'

Born: abt. 2342 BC Died: 1904 BC

Wife/Partner: Rasueja

Children: Cainain (Cainen) the SEMITE ; Kesed

Possible Child: Shelah (Sale Salah) of CHALDEA

Alternative Father of Possible Child: Cainain (Cainen) the SEMITE

Arphaxad (King) of ARRAPACHTIS

Arphaxad

BC - 1904 BC

Life History

BC

Born

1904 BC

Died

Other facts

Married Rasueja

Birth of son Salah

Birth of son Cainain the SEMITE

Notes

•(Arfakhshadh Arpachshad); `Ability'

Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah

And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)

6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)

7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)

8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)

9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)

10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)

11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)

12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)

13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka

Asgard, Flocwald

100 AD - 179 AD

Person Note: **Flocwald (of ASGARD ?)**

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Possible Child: Finn (the TROJAN ?)

Alternative Father of Possible Child: Godwulf (Gudolfr)

**From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

41.Bedwig

42.Hwala
43.Hathra
44.Itermon
45.Heremod
46.Sceldwa (Skjold)
47.Beaw (Bjaf)
48.Taetwa
49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)
50.Godwulf (Gudolfr)
??????
51.Finn
52.Frithuwulf

Asgard, Flocwald

100 AD - 179 AD

Person Note: **Flocwald, King of Trojans**
b.100 Asgard, Troy, Turkey;

Son of Godwulf (Godolf), King of Troy

CHILDREN included:

Finn, King of Trojans b.120

•**Name: Flocwald ASGARD**
•Birth: 0100 in Asgard,East,,Europe
•Death: 0179 in AD,,,
•Sex: M

Father: **Trojan GODWULF** b: 0080 in East,,Europe

Mother: **Godolfr** b: 0080

Marriage 1 Spouse Unknown
Children

1. **Finn Of GODWULF** b: 0130 in East,,Europe

Asgard, Flocwald

100 AD - 179 AD

Person Note: **Flocwald (of ASGARD ?)**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Possible Child: Finn (the TROJAN ?)
Alternative Father of Possible Child: Godwulf (Gudolfr)

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

41.Bedwig
42.Hwala
43.Hathra
44.Itermon
45.Heremod
46.Sceldwa (Skjold)
47.Beaw (Bjaf)
48.Taetwa
49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)
50.Godwulf (Gudolfr)
??????
51.Finn
52.Frithuwulf

**August, K. George II,
George**

30 Oct 1683 - 25 Oct 1760

Person Note: **George II (George Augustus) (10 November 1683 - 25 October 1760)** was

King of Great Britain and Ireland, Duke of Brunswick-Lüneburg (Hanover) and Archtreasurer and Prince-Elector of the Holy Roman Empire from 11 June 1727 until his death. He was the second British monarch of the House of Hanover, and the last British monarch to personally lead his troops into battle (at Dettingen in 1743). He was also the last British monarch to have been born outside of Great Britain.

George II was famous for his numerous conflicts with his father and afterwards with his son (a seemingly common problem for members of the Hanoverian dynasty). His relationship with his wife was much better, despite his numerous mistresses. George II exercised little control over policy during his early reign, the government instead being controlled by Great Britain's first (unofficial) "Prime Minister", Sir Robert Walpole.

Duke George Augustus of Hanover was born at Schloss Herrenhausen, Hanover. He was the son of the then-George Louis, Hereditary Prince of Brunswick-Lüneburg and his wife, Sophia of Celle; the latter's alleged adultery led to them being divorced in 1694. George never saw his mother again, though it is said he once tried to swim the moat of the castle of Ahlden in order to reach her. When his father succeeded to the Duchy of Brunswick-Lüneburg in 1698, Prince George became Hereditary Prince of Brunswick-Lüneburg. He married Princess Caroline of Brandenburg-Ansbach in 1705.

The Act of Settlement 1701 devised the British Crown to the Hereditary Prince's grandmother Sophia of Hanover if the then-ruling monarch, William III, and his sister-in-law, the Princess Anne of Denmark, both died without issue. Under the Act of Settlement, the Hereditary Prince became a naturalised English subject in 1705. Anne, who had succeeded to the English Throne in 1702, admitted the Hereditary Prince to the Order of the Garter in 1706. She created him Duke of Cambridge, Earl of Milford Haven, Viscount Northallerton and Baron Tewkesbury later the same year.

Queen Anne died on August 1, 1714, shortly after the demise of the Electress Sophia (d. June 8, 1714). Consequently, Sophia's son George inherited the Throne. George I's son, the Prince George, automatically became Duke of Cornwall, Duke of Rothesay and Earl of Carrick. His father created him Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester on 27 September, 1714.

The Prince of Wales had an extremely poor relationship with his father. When the Princess of Wales gave birth to Prince George William in 1717, a family quarrel ensued; at the baptism, the Prince of Wales insisted on having the Duke of Newcastle (whom the King detested) as a godfather, whilst the King chose his brother, the Duke of York and Albany. When he publicly vituperated his father, the Prince of Wales was temporarily put under arrest. Afterwards, the King banished his son from St. James's Palace, the King's residence, and excluded him from all public ceremonies.

The Prince of Wales did all in his power to encourage opposition to George I's policies. His London residence, Leicester House, became a meeting place for his father's opponents, including Sir Robert Walpole and Charles Townshend, 2nd Viscount Townshend. In 1720, Walpole encouraged George I and his son to reconcile. In the same year, Walpole made a return to political office, from which he had been excluded since 1717.

In 1721, the economic disaster of the South Sea Bubble allowed Sir Robert Walpole to rise to the pinnacle of government. Walpole and his Whig Party were dominant in politics, for George I feared that the Tories did not support the succession laid down in the Act of Settlement. The power of the Whigs was so great that the Tories would not come to hold power for another half-century. Sir Robert Walpole essentially controlled British government,

but, by joining the King's side, lost the favour of the Prince of Wales.

He served as the ninth Chancellor of Trinity College, Dublin between 1715 and 1718. In 1734 George II founded the Georg August University of Göttingen.

George II succeeded to the throne at the time of his father's death on June 11, 1727, but a battle of wills continued with his son and heir, The Prince Frederick, Prince of Wales. George II may have planned to exile his son to the British colonies, but, in any event, did not actually do so. George was crowned at Westminster Abbey on 4 October. The Hanoverian composer George Frideric Handel was commissioned to write four new anthems for the coronation; one of them, Zadok the Priest, has been sung at every coronation since.

It was widely believed that George would dismiss Sir Robert Walpole, who had distressed him by joining his father's government. It was widely believed that Walpole would be replaced by Sir Spencer Compton; George requested Compton—not Walpole—to write his first speech for him. Compton, however, requested Walpole for aid in the task, leading George's wife, Queen Caroline, an ardent supporter of Sir Robert Walpole, to claim that he was incompetent. George did not behave obstinately; instead, he agreed with his wife and retained Sir Robert Walpole as Prime Minister. Walpole slowly gained the royal favour, securing a generous civil list of £800,000 for the King. _UKkingstyles>royal name=King George II of Great Britain|dipstyle=His Majesty|offstyle=Your Majesty|altstyle=Sire|}} He also persuaded many Tory politicians to accept the succession laid down in the Act of Settlement as valid. In turn, George II helped Sir Robert Walpole gain a strong parliamentary majority by creating peers (who sat in the House of Lords) sympathetic to the Whigs.

Whilst Queen Caroline was still alive, Sir Robert Walpole's position was secure. He was the master of domestic policy, and he still exerted some control over George II's foreign policy. Whilst George was eager for war in Europe, Walpole was more cautious. Thus, in 1729, he encouraged George II to sign a peace treaty with Spain.

George's relationship with the Prince of Wales worsened during the 1730s. When the Prince of Wales married Augusta of Saxe-Gotha, an open quarrel broke out; George II banished him and his family from the royal court in 1737. After losing his son, George also lost his wife, who died on November 20, 1737. When she reputedly asked George II to remarry, he said "Non, j'aurai des maitresses!" (French for "No, I will have mistresses!"). George had already had (1736) an illegitimate son, Johann Ludwig, Graf von Wallmoden-Gimborn. The most famous of his mistresses was Henrietta Howard, Countess of Suffolk, who was one of Caroline's ladies of the bedchamber.

Against Walpole's advice, George II once again entered into war with Spain in 1739 (the War of Jenkins' Ear). The entire continent of Europe was plunged into war upon the death of the Holy Roman Emperor Charles VI in 1740. At dispute was the right of his daughter, Maria Theresa, to succeed to his Austrian dominions. George II's war with Spain quickly became part of the War of the Austrian Succession.

Sir Robert Walpole was powerless to prevent a major European conflict. He also faced the opposition of several politicians, led by John Carteret, 2nd Baron Carteret (afterwards 2nd Earl Granville). Accused of rigging an election, Walpole retired in 1742 after over twenty years in office. He was replaced by Spencer Compton, 1st Earl of Wilmington, George II's original choice for the premiership, who had previously failed to gain office due to the

man"uvres of Queen Caroline. Lord Wilmington, however, was a figurehead; actual power was held by Lord Carteret. When Lord Wilmington died in 1743, Henry Pelham took his place.

The pro-war faction was led by Lord Carteret, who claimed that if Maria Theresa failed to succeed to the Austrian Throne, then French power in Europe would increase. George II agreed to send more troops to Europe, ostensibly to support Maria Theresa, but in reality to prevent enemy troops from marching into Hanover. The British army had not fought in a major European war in over twenty years, during which time the government had badly neglected their upkeep. Nevertheless, George II enthusiastically sent his troops to Europe. He personally accompanied them, leading them into the Battle of Dettingen in 1743. (He thus became the last British monarch ever to lead troops into battle.) His armies were controlled by his military-minded son, the Prince William Augustus, Duke of Cumberland. The war was not welcomed by the British public, who felt that George II and Lord Carteret were subordinating British interests to Hanoverian ones. Shrewdly, George II's French opponents encouraged rebellion by the Jacobites during the War of the Austrian Succession. The Jacobites were the supporters of the Roman Catholic James II, who had been deposed in 1689 and replaced not by his Catholic son, but by his Protestant daughter. James II's son, James Francis Edward Stuart (the "Old Pretender") had attempted two prior rebellions; the rebellion of 1715 ("the Fifteen") was after he fled to France, and the rebellion of 1719 ("the Nineteen") was so weak that it was almost farcical. The Old Pretender's son, Charles Edward Stuart ("Bonnie Prince Charlie"), however, led a much stronger rebellion on his father's behalf in 1745.

Bonnie Prince Charlie landed in Scotland in July 1745. Many Scotsmen were loyal to his cause; he defeated British forces in September. He then attempted to enter England, where even Roman Catholics seemed hostile to the invasion. The French monarch, Louis XV, had promised to send twelve thousand soldiers to aid the rebellion, but did not deliver. A British army under the Duke of Cumberland, meanwhile, drove the Jacobites back into Scotland. On 16 April 1746, Bonnie Prince Charlie faced the Duke of Cumberland in the Battle of Culloden, the last battle ever fought on British soil. The ravaged Jacobite troops were routed by the British Government Army. Bonnie Prince Charlie escaped to France, but many of his Scottish supporters were caught and executed. Jacobitism was all but crushed; no further serious attempt was made at restoring the House of Stuart.

After the Forty-Five, the War of the Austrian Succession continued. Peace was made in 1748, with Maria Theresa being recognised as Archduchess of Austria. She subsequently dropped Great Britain as a key ally, deeming it too unreliable.

For the remainder of his life, George did not take any active interest in politics or war. During his last years, the foundation of the Industrial Revolution was laid as the population rose rapidly. British dominance in India increased with the victories of Robert Clive at the Battle of Arcot and the Battle of Plassey.

In 1752, Great Britain reformed its calendar. It had previously operated under the Julian Calendar, but during 1752 adopted the Gregorian Calendar. The calendar change required omitting eleven days; 2 September was followed by 14 September. Furthermore, 1 January became the official beginning of the New Year, instead of 25 March. The former date had been commonly regarded as the beginning of the New Year for a long time, but the latter was retained in formal usage. To ensure consistency of financial record keeping, and to prevent annual payments falling due before they would have under the Julian Calendar, the fiscal year was not shortened, with the result that in

the United Kingdom each tax year has since begun on April 6.

George's Prime Minister, Henry Pelham died in 1754, to be succeeded by his brother, Thomas Pelham-Holles, 1st Duke of Newcastle, and thereafter by William Cavendish, 4th Duke of Devonshire in 1756. Another notable minister was William Pitt the Elder. Pitt was appointed a Secretary of State in the administration of the Duke of Devonshire, but was disliked by the King, for he had previously opposed involvement in the War of the Austrian Succession. The hostility was marked by George's criticism of Pitt's speeches in early 1757. In April of the same year, George II dismissed Pitt, but later recalled him. At the same time, the Duke of Newcastle returned as Prime Minister.

As Secretary of State for the Southern Department, William Pitt the Elder guided policy relating to the Seven Years' War (which may be viewed as a continuation of the War of the Austrian Succession). Maria Theresa, Archduchess of Austria, made an alliance with her nation's former enemies, Russia and France, and became the enemy of Great Britain and Hanover. George II feared that this new alliance would invade Hanover; thus, he aligned himself with Prussia. Great Britain, Hanover and Prussia were thus pitted against many major European powers, including Austria, Russia, France, Sweden and Saxony. The war spread from Europe to North America (where the conflict is also known as the French and Indian War) and to India (where it was termed the Second Carnatic War).

George II died on 25 October 1760. He was subsequently buried in Westminster Abbey. He was succeeded by his grandson, who became George III.

The Seven Years' War continued after George II's death. It concluded during the early reign of George III, and led to important territorial gains for the British in North America and Asia. Nevertheless, the expensive conflict crippled the royal finances. British attempts to tax the Americans would lead to the American Revolution. Great Britain, however, fared much better in India. Company rule (that is, rule by the British East India Company) was secured within years of George II's death.

George II's disinterest in British government had contributed to the decline of the royal power. His successor, George III, sought to reverse the trend, but failed; thus, the power of ministers became well-established.

The patriotic song "God Save the King" was developed during George II's reign. It is thought that the first public performance of the song—whose author is unknown—occurred during the Forty-Five. In reference to the Jacobite Rebellion, a fourth verse (which included the words "Rebellious Scots to crush") was added, though it is now rarely sung. "God Save the King" (or "God Save the Queen") is now the unofficial national anthem of the United Kingdom, one of the two national anthems of New Zealand (along with "God Defend New Zealand"), and the royal anthem of Australia and Canada.

Augusta, Antonia

Person Note:

Abt. 83 BC -

Antonia Minor

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Roman imperial dynasties

Julio-Claudian dynasty

Chronology

Augustus 27 BC – 14 AD

Tiberius 14 AD – 37 AD
Caligula 37 AD – 41 AD
Claudius 41 AD – 54 AD
Nero 54 AD – 68 AD

Family

Gens Julia
Gens Claudia
Julio-Claudian family tree

Category:Julio-Claudian Dynasty

Succession

Preceded by

Roman Republic Followed by

Year of the Four Emperors

Antonia Minor (PIR2 A 885), also known as Antonia the Younger or simply Antonia (31 January 36 BCE-September/October 37CE) was a daughter of Roman politician Mark Antony and Octavia Minor. She was the younger niece of the Emperor Augustus, sister-in-law to the Emperor Tiberius, paternal grandmother of the Emperor Caligula, mother of the Emperor Claudius, as well as maternal great-grandmother and paternal great-aunt of the Emperor Nero.

Antonia is one of the most prominent Roman women. She is celebrated for her virtue and beauty. She was the youngest daughter to Octavia Minor and Mark Antony and was also the favorite niece of her mother's younger brother, Rome's first Emperor Augustus.

Birth and early life

She was born in Athens, Greece and after 36 BCE was brought to Rome by her mother and her siblings. Antonia never had the chance to know her father, Mark Antony, who divorced her mother in 32 BCE and committed suicide in 30 BCE. She was raised by her mother, her uncle and her aunt, Livia Drusilla. Due to inheritances, she owned properties in Italy, Greece and Egypt. She was a wealthy and influential woman who often received people, who were visiting Rome. Antonia had many male friends and they included wealthy Jew Alexander the Alabarch and Lucius Vitellius, a consul and father of future Emperor Aulus Vitellius.

Marriage to Drusus

In 16 BCE, she married the Roman general and consul Nero Claudius Drusus. Drusus was the stepson of her uncle Augustus, second son to Livia Drusilla and brother to future Emperor Tiberius. They had several children, but only three survived. Their children were the famous general Germanicus, Livilla and the Roman Emperor Claudius. Antonia was grandmother to the Emperor Caligula, the Empress Agrippina the Younger and through Agrippina, great-grandmother and great-aunt to the Emperor Nero. Drusus died in June 9 BCE in Germany, due to complications from injuries he sustained after falling from a horse. After his death, although pressured by her uncle to remarry, she never did.

Antonia raised her children in Rome and had Tiberius as their guardian. Germanicus died in 19CE. On the orders of Tiberius and Livia Drusilla, Antonia was forbidden to go to his funeral. When Livia Drusilla died in June 29CE, Antonia took care of Caligula, Agrippina the Younger, Julia Drusilla, Julia Livilla and later Claudia Antonia (Claudius's daughter through his second wife Aelia Paetina), her younger grandchildren.

Antonia's children

Germanicus

Germanicus was very popular among the citizens of Rome, who

enthusiastically celebrated all his victories. He was also a favourite with Augustus, his grandfather-in-law, who, for some time, considered him as heir to the Empire. He was married to Agrippina the Elder, daughter of Julia the Elder (Augustus's own daughter) and Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa. He had nine children by Agrippina but only six lived to adulthood. They were (from oldest to youngest) Nero Caesar, Drusus Caesar, the Emperor Caligula, the Empress Agrippina the Younger, Julia Drusilla and Julia Livilla. In 4CE, Augustus finally decided in favour of Tiberius, his stepson, but he was compelled to adopt Germanicus as a son and name him his heir. After the death of Augustus in 14CE, the Senate appointed Germanicus commander of the forces in Germania. Tiberius was made emperor, but he was highly unpopular and the legions rioted on the news. Refusing to accept Tiberius, the rebel soldiers cried for Germanicus as emperor. However, Germanicus refused. Germanicus died in Antioch, Syria in 19CE, a year after he defeated the kingdoms of Cappadocia and Commagene. His death was surrounded by speculation, and several sources refer to claims that he was poisoned by Gnaeus Calpurnius Piso, governor of Syria, under orders of the emperor Tiberius.

Livilla

In 31CE, Antonia exposed a plot by her daughter Livilla and Tiberius' notorious Praetorian prefect, Sejanus, to murder the Emperor Tiberius and Caligula and to seize the throne for themselves. Livilla had poisoned her husband, Drusus Julius Caesar (sometimes known by his nickname "Castor") Tiberius' son, in order to remove rivals. Sejanus was murdered/executed on Tiberius's orders, and Livilla was handed over to her formidable mother. Cassius Dio states that Antonia imprisoned Livilla in her room and allowed her to starve to death.

Claudius

After Livilla's death, Antonia's only remaining child was Claudius. Due to his constant illnesses and physical disabilities, she would constantly put him down. She would say "a monster: a man whom nature had not finished but had merely begun" or, if ever accusing anyone of stupidity, would exclaim, "he is a bigger fool even than my son Claudius!". She was said to have done her duty in raising Claudius, but she never loved him.

Succession of Caligula and death

When Tiberius died, Caligula became emperor in March 37CE. Caligula awarded her a senatorial decree, granting her all the honors that Livia Drusilla had received in her lifetime. She was also offered the title of Augusta, previously only given to Augustus's wife Livia, but rejected it.

Six months into his reign, Caligula became seriously ill and never recovered, (although according to some sources, the illness was feigned). Antonia would often offer Caligula advice, but he once told her, I can treat anyone exactly as I please!. Caligula was rumored to have had his young cousin Gemellus beheaded, to remove him as a rival to the throne. This act was said to have outraged Antonia, who was grandmother to Gemellus as well as to Caligula.

Having had enough of Caligula's anger at her criticisms and of his behavior, she committed suicide. Suetonius's Caligula, clause 23, mentions how he might have poisoned her.

When his grandmother Antonia asked for a private interview, he refused it except in the presence of the prefect Macro, and by such indignities and annoyances he caused her death; although some think that he also gave her poison. After she was dead, he paid her no honour, but viewed her burning pyre from his dining-room.

When Claudius became emperor after his nephew's assassination in 41CE, he gave his mother the title of Augusta. Her birthday became a public holiday, which had yearly games and public sacrifices held. An image of her was paraded in a carriage.

In popular culture

Antonia is one of the main characters in the novel *I, Claudius*. In the television adaptation of the book she is portrayed by Margaret Tyzack.

References

Ancient sources

Plutarch - Life of Mark Antony

Suetonius - Caligula (Gaius) & Claudius

Tacitus - Annals of Imperial Rome

Valerius Maximus, *Factorum et dictorum memorabilium libri iv.3.3*

Wikimedia Commons has media related to: Antonia Minor

Secondary sources

E. Groag, A. Stein, L. Petersen - e.a. (edd.), *Prosopographia Imperii Romani saeculi I, II et III*, Berlin, 1933 - . (PIR2)

Retrieved from "http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antonia_Minor"

Augustus, Ernest

20 Nov 1629 - 1698

Person Note: **Ernest Augustus I (5 June 1771 - 18 November 1851)** was King of Hanover from 1837, and from 1799 1st Duke of Cumberland and Teviotdale in the Peerage of Great Britain and 1st Earl of Armagh in the Peerage of Ireland. He was the fifth son and eighth child of King George III of the United Kingdom and Charlotte of Mecklenburg-Strelitz.

Ernest had a short military career, during which he received disfiguring wounds to the face. After the Napoleonic Wars ended, he married against the wishes of his mother, Queen Charlotte (his father was by then mad). After the death of Princess Charlotte of Wales in childbirth in 1817, there was some chance of Ernest, or at least his offspring, succeeding to the British throne, since he was the senior male who was both married and not estranged from his wife. However, both of his unmarried other brothers quickly married, and his next-older brother, Prince Edward, Duke of Kent and Strathearn, would father the eventual heir, Princess Victoria of Kent.

Ernest had an unpleasant reputation, due to his appearance, and due to his extreme Toryism and to persistent rumours (reputedly spread by his political foes) that he had murdered his valet and had fathered a son by his sister. In spite of these disabilities, he was constant in attendance in the House of Lords and was of considerable influence there.

Upon the death of his older brother William IV on 20 June 1837, he ascended the Hanoverian throne as senior male heir because Queen Victoria could not inherit under Salic Law that governed in the Germanic states dating back to the Holy Roman Empire. As Hanover's first monarch to reside in the Kingdom since George I, he had a generally successful fourteen-year reign, though he excited controversy when he dismissed the Göttingen Seven, professors who protested against his policies, from their positions.

Ernest Augustus was born at Buckingham House, now part of Buckingham Palace. He received tutoring at home before proceeding to the University of Göttingen in Germany in summer 1786 along with his younger brothers, Prince Adolphus and Prince Augustus. Ernest Augustus was christened on 1 July 1771, by Frederick Cornwallis, The Archbishop of Canterbury, in the Great Council Chamber at St. James's Palace. His godparents were Duke Ernst of Mecklenburg (his maternal uncle), Prince Moritz of

Saxe-Gotha-Altenburg (his paternal great-uncle, for whom The Earl of Hertford, Lord Chamberlain, stood proxy) and The Hereditary Princess of Hesse-Cassel (his paternal first cousin once-removed by marriage, for whom The Countess of Egremont, Lady of the Bedchamber to The Queen, stood proxy).

In 1791, he and Prince Adolphus went to Hanover to receive military training under the supervision of Field Marshal von Freytag. He learned cavalry drill and tactics under Captain von Linsinger of the Queen's Light Dragoons. He proved to be an excellent horseman and good shot, despite his nearsightedness. After only two months of training, von Freytag was so impressed by the prince's progress that he gave him a place with the cavalry as captain. The King, also impressed by his son's prowess, allowed him to remain.

In March 1792, the Army officially commissioned Prince Ernest Augustus with the rank of colonel in the 9th Hanoverian Light Dragoons. The following year, he gained the command of the 1st Brigade of Cavalry. He served in Flanders during 1793-95 in the War of the First Coalition, under his elder brother the Duke of York, then commander of the combined British, Hanoverian and Austrian forces. During the Battle of Tourcoing (Battle of Cayghem) (18 May 1794) his left arm was injured by a passing cannonball, and when the sight of his left eye failed later on, he blamed the cannonball. Doctors, however, blamed 'a tumour', and it is significant that his son went blind at 13. Prince Ernest returned to Britain for the first time since 1786 to convalesce. He returned to the continent the following year, and commanded the rear guard, which saw sharp action during the British army's retreat through the Netherlands. The Duke of York had reduced him to command of a mere regiment, at which he complained bitterly to the Prince of Wales. However, his royal status and general military competence won him promotion to lieutenant general in 1798 and to general in 1803. On 29 March 1813, he became a field marshal. He served as honorary colonel of the 15th (The King's) Regiment of (Light) Dragoons (Hussars) from 1801 to 1827 and as colonel of the Royal Horse Guards from 1827 to 1830.

On 29 August 1799, George III created Prince Ernest Augustus Duke of Cumberland and Teviotdale and Earl of Armagh. The Duke of Cumberland became a Knight of the Garter in 1786. His elder brother, the Prince Regent (later King George IV), created him a Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Bath in 1815. In 1831, the Duke of Cumberland became a Knight of St. Patrick. Finally, upon the death of his older brother William IV on 20 June 1837, he ascended to the Hanoverian throne because Queen Victoria could not inherit under Salic Law that governed in the German states, and he became Sovereign and Grand Master of the Royal Guelphic Order.

On 29 May 1815, the Duke of Cumberland married his first cousin, Frederica (2 March 1778 – 29 June 1841), the daughter of Charles II, Grand Duke of Mecklenburg-Strelitz. By 1815 Frederica was the widow of both Prince Louis of Prussia and Friedrich Wilhelm, Prince of Solms-Braunfels.

Frederica's second marriage to Friedrich had not been a success, indeed the Duke of Cumberland and Frederica had fallen in love in 1813. Prince Friedrich had agreed to a divorce. However, Friedrich's death in 1814 conveniently removed the necessity for divorce—in fact, some considered the death too convenient, suspecting the Princess of poisoning her husband.[2] Queen Charlotte opposed the marriage, even though her future daughter-in-law was also her niece. Queen Charlotte refused to attend the wedding and advised her son to live outside of England with the Duchess. From her first two marriages, the new Duchess of Cumberland had eight children; from her marriage to Ernest, she had a further three children, only one of whom survived — a son, who would become George V of Hanover.

At the time of the Duke's marriage in 1815, it seemed to have little dynastic significance to Britain. Princess Charlotte of Wales, only child of the Prince Regent, was the King's only legitimate grandchild, but was expected to have children who would secure the British succession, especially after she married Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld. Both the Prince Regent and the next brother Frederick, Duke of York were married but estranged from their wives, while the next two brothers, William, Duke of Clarence and Edward, Duke of Kent, were unmarried. Ernest's marriage seemed to have at most dynastic significance only for Hanover—then as always an afterthought for Britain.

On 6 November 1817, Princess Charlotte died after delivering a stillborn son. King George was left with twelve surviving children, and no surviving legitimate grandchildren. Most of the unmarried royal dukes hurriedly sought out suitable brides and hastened to the altar, hoping to father the heir to the throne.

In 1820, the King died, followed just days later by the Duke of Kent, who left behind him a daughter, Princess Victoria of Kent. The Duke of Clarence's offspring died in infancy, while the two oldest brothers refused to remarry even when freed of their estranged wives by death. When the Duke of York died in 1827, only the King (George IV), the Duke of Clarence, and Princess Victoria stood between Ernest and the British throne, and only the first two between Ernest and the Hanoverian crown.

The Duke of Cumberland had a reputation amongst some people as one of the least pleasant of the sons of George III. Politically an extreme Tory, he opposed the 1828 Catholic Emancipation Bill proposed by the government of the Prime Minister, the Duke of Wellington. He was a founding member of the Orange Order - one of the first Orange Lodges formed bears his signature on their warrant. He also opposed the 1832 Reform Bill.

The Duke spent many of his middle years in the House of Lords, where he was assiduous in his attendance. Noted a contemporary observer, "He is literally—the door-keeper of course excepted—the first man in the House, and the last out of it. And this not merely generally, but every night . . ." [3] The observer noted that the Duke was not noted for his oratory (delivering no speech longer than five minutes) and had a voice that was difficult to understand, though noting "his manner is most mild and conciliatory." [4] He went on to denigrate the Duke's intellect and influence, though noting that the Duke had indirect influence over several members, and concluding, "he is by no means so bad a tactician as his opponents suppose." [5]

Rumour strongly suggested that he had murdered his valet De Sellis, in 1810 at Kensington Palace, although the accepted version, as found by a coroner's verdict, is that the valet had attempted to assassinate him and then had cut his own throat. Other horrific stories told about the Duke included rumours of incestuous relations with Princess Sophia, his sister. He is also alleged to have made an indecent assault on Sarah, Lady Lyndhurst, the wife of Lord Lyndhurst, three-times Lord Chancellor. Many of these tales are attributed by historians to Whig politicians attempting, with some success, to discredit him.

A recent biography, *Wicked Ernest*, suggests that Cumberland did indeed murder his valet and had a son by his sister. Other historians have not taken this position.

The Chartist Ernest Jones claimed that his father, who was an officer in Cumberland's household, knew that the Duke had murdered his valet, and had participated in the cover-up.

On 20 June 1837, King William IV died. The throne of the United Kingdom passed to the most senior legitimate line, that of the late Duke of Kent (the fourth son of George III), and so passed to Prince Edward's only child, Victoria. However, Salic Law applied in Hanover and required a male heir, meaning that the Duke of Cumberland (the fifth son of George III), became King of Hanover. The royal houses of Hanover and the United Kingdom were thereby separated.

Ernest Augustus was, however, the Heir Presumptive of his niece from 20 June 1837 until 21 November 1840. On that date came the birth of his grandniece Princess Victoria, Princess Royal who became Heiress Presumptive in his place. Because of the likelihood Ernest would be overseas if he succeeded to the English throne, an act was passed allowing regal powers to be exercised through a council of high officials until he could reach England.

[edit] Domestic affairs

Ernest Augustus portraitOn 28 June 1837, King Ernst entered his new domain, passing under a triumphal arch. For the first time in living memory (Hanover had received only one Royal visit, in 1821, in the preceding 82 years), Hanover would have a ruling monarch in residence.

One matter to which the King gave his early attention was the constitution. Hanover had received its first constitution, granted by the Prince Regent, in 1819; this did little more than denote Hanover's change from an Electorate to a Kingdom, granted by the Congress of Vienna. The Duke of Cambridge, as King William's viceroy in Hanover, recommended a thorough reorganization of the Hanoverian government. William IV had given his consent to a new constitution in 1833; the Duke of Cumberland's consent was neither asked nor received.

On taking the throne, King Ernst was advised by a Hanoverian lawyer, Baron George Frederick de Falcke, that the constitution was subject to challenge for failure to obtain the then-heir presumptive's consent. King Ernst convened a panel of jurists, who upheld von Falcke's position. In November 1837, the King issued a patent, declaring the constitution void, but upholding all laws passed under it. Elections to the Estates of Hanover would continue as before 1833.

In carrying the King's Patent into effect, the Cabinet required all officeholders (including university professors) to renew their oaths of allegiance to the King. Seven professors at Göttingen University, which was inside the Kingdom, refused to take the oaths, and agitated for others to protest against the King's decree. Since they did not take the oaths, the seven lost their positions, and the King expelled three (including Jacob Grimm, one of the two Brothers Grimm) from Hanover. Only one of the seven was a citizen of Hanover and that one was not expelled. In the final years of the King's reign, the three were invited to return.

The King's actions appeared to have caused little public protest in the Kingdom, perhaps because the net effect of the decree was to cause a reduction in taxes. He was, however, criticized in England and elsewhere. The King received a deputation of Göttingen citizens, who, fearing student unrest, applauded the dismissals.

The King took great interest in plans to modernize the country. His support led to modern sanitation in the city, modern gas lighting, and the development of a new residential quarter. He had the plans altered in 1841, after Queen Frederica's death, to leave standing the Altes Palais, where the two had lived since arriving in Hanover. His interest in and support of the

railroads led to Hanover becoming a major rail junction, much to the nation's benefit.

The King proved to be a conscientious worker, rarely leaving the country, and proved to be popular. Hanover was little affected by the revolutions of 1848 - a few small disturbances were put down by the cavalry without bloodshed. Afterwards, the King granted a new constitution.

[edit] Relations with Britain

"To Hanover" token or "Cumberland Jack" depicting King Ernest AugustusErnest Augustus is supposed to have asked the advice of the Duke of Wellington as to what course he should take after Victoria's accession, with Wellington supposedly saying "Go before you are pelted out." [6] One measure of the new King of Hanover's unpopularity in Britain is the fact that "To Hanover" tokens, showing the new King riding off to his new domain on one side, and with Victoria on the other, were soon struck, and continued to be struck (mostly as game pieces) for most of the rest of the century. [1]

One decision the new King had was whether, in his capacity as Duke of Cumberland, to swear allegiance to Victoria in the House of Lords. Lord Cottenham, the Lord Chancellor, is supposed to have stated that he would refuse to administer the Oath of Allegiance to the King, as a foreign Sovereign. In point of fact, the King appeared in the House of Lords, before his departure for Hanover, and subscribed to the Oath before the Chief Clerk as a matter of routine.

Almost immediately upon going to Hanover, the King became involved in a dispute with his niece. Victoria, wishing to have her mother near her—but not too near her—asked the King to give up his apartments at St. James's Palace in favour of the Duchess of Kent. The King, wishing to retain apartments in London in anticipation of frequent visits to England, and reluctant to give way in favour of a woman who had frequently fought with his brother, King William, declined, and Victoria angrily engaged a house for her mother. At a time when the young Queen was trying to pay off her father's debts, she saw this as unnecessary expense. Her ill-feeling towards the King increased when the King refused, and advised his two surviving brothers to similarly refuse, to give precedence to Prince Albert, on the grounds that standing of the various Royal Families had been settled at the Congress of Vienna, and the King of Hanover should not have to yield to one whom the King described as a "paper Royal Highness". While Prince Albert was given precedence next the Queen, this only applied in the United Kingdom, not elsewhere in Europe.

Statue of Ernest Augustus I in front of the Hannover HauptbahnhofMatters came to a head when the King returned for what would prove to be his only visit to England as King, in 1843. He was welcomed warmly, everywhere but at the Palace. [7] At the wedding of Princess Augusta of Cambridge, he attempted to insist on a superior place to that of Prince Albert. The fifty-years-younger prince settled things with what Albert described as a "strong push", and carefully wrote his name on the certificate under the Queen's, so close to his wife's as to leave no space for the King's signature. The King apparently held no grudge, as he invited the Prince for a stroll in the park. When Albert demurred on the grounds that they might be jostled by crowds, the King replied, "When I lived here I was quite as unpopular as you are and they never bothered me."

During his visit, the King found time to take his place as Duke of Cumberland in the House of Lords, stating that he would not participate in any debates, unless the Devil prompted him.

The monarchs engaged in one more battle - over jewels left by Queen Charlotte. Victoria, who possessed them, took the position that they belonged to the English Crown; the King, that they were to go to the male heir, that is, himself. The matter was arbitrated, and just as the arbitrators were about to announce a decision in Hanover's favour, one of the arbitrators died, voiding the decision. Despite the King's request for a new panel, Victoria refused to permit one during the King's lifetime, and took every opportunity to wear the jewels, causing the King to fume, "The little Queen looked very fine, I hear, loaded down with my diamonds." The King's son and heir, King George V, pressed the matter, and in 1858, after another decision in Hanover's favour, the jewels were turned over to the Hanoverian ambassador.

The King made a point of welcoming English visitors, and when one English lady told him that she had been lost in the city, the King denied that this was possible, as "the whole country is no larger than a fourpenny bit."

Aunsson, Egil

530 AD - 555 AD

Person Note: **Ongentheow**

Wikipedia:

Ongentheow

Ongentheow, (Old English: Ongenþeow, Ongenþio, Ongendþeow; Swedish: Angantyr) (- ca 515) was the name of a semi-legendary Swedish king of the house of Scylfings, who appears in Old English sources. He is generally identified with the Swedish king Egil (also Swedish Egill, Eigil) who appears in Ynglingatal, Historia Norwegiae and in Ynglinga saga.[1][2][3][4]

The names are different and have little etymological connection.

Ongenþeow would in Proto-Norse have been *Anganapewaz, whereas Egil would have been *Agilaz. The reason why they are thought to have been the same is that they have the same position in the line of Swedish kings and are described as the fathers of Ohthere and grandfathers of Eadgils. As will be shown below, it can be argued that they are based on the same person and the same events, but not every scholar is open to the historicity of the characters in Beowulf, and in the Norse sagas.

"

Old English sources

In the Old English epic Beowulf Ongentheow is described as a fearsome warrior and it took two warriors Eofor and Wulf Wonreding to take him down. The epic tells that the Geats under their new king Hæpcyn captured the Swedish queen, but old king Ongenþeow saved her, at a hill fort called Hrefnesholt, although they lost her gold.[5] Ongentheow killed Hæpcyn,[6] and besieged the Geats at Hrefnesholt.[7] The Geats were, however, rescued by Hygelac, Hæpcyn's brother,[8] who arrived the next day with reinforcements.[9] Having lost the battle, but rescued his queen, Ongenþeow and his warriors returned home.[10]

However, the war was not over. Hygelac, the new king of the Geats, attacked the Swedes.[11] The Geatish warriors Eofor and Wulf fought together against the hoary king Ongenþeow.[12] Wulf hit Ongentheow's head with his sword so that the old king bled over his hair, but the king hit back and wounded Wulf.[13] Then, Eofor retaliated by cutting through the Swedish king's shield and through his helmet,[14] giving Ongentheow a death-blow.[15] Eofor took the Swedish king's helmet, sword and breastplate and carried them to Hygelac.[16] When they came home, Eofor and Wulf were richly awarded,[17] and Eofor was given Hygelac's daughter.[18] Because of this battle, Hygelac is referred to as Ongentheow's slayer.[19]

Ongentheow is also mentioned in passing by the earlier poem Widsith as the

king of Sweden:

Wald [ruled] the Woings, Wod the Thuringians, Saeferth the Sycgs, the Swedes Ongendtheow, Sceaftthere the Ymbers, Sceafa the Lombards,

In Ari Þorgilsson's Íslendingabók and in Historia Norwegiae, he was called Egil Vendelcrow (Vendilcraca/Vendilkráka, a name traditionally given to those living at the royal estate of Vendel in Sweden). Snorri Sturluson, however, gave the name Vendelcrow to Egil's son Ottar (Ohthere). In these sources, Egil was the son of Aun the Old, and like him, not very warlike. After he had made the thrall Tunni (or Tonne) responsible for the treasury, Tunni rebelled against Egil. They fought eight battles after which Egil fled to Denmark, according to the Ynglinga saga (Ynglingatal does not mention where he fled and Historia Norwegiae does not mention any escape at all). Snorri wrote that Fróði, the Danish king, aided Egil in defeating Tunni, and made Egil a tributary to the Danish king.

Egil was killed by a bull during the sacrifices at Gamla Uppsala.

The fair-haired son of Odin's race,
Who fled before fierce Tunne's face,
Has perished by the demon-beast
Who roams the forests of the East.
The hero's breast met the full brunt
Of the wild bull's shaggy front;
The hero's heart's asunder torn
By the fell Jotun's spear-like horn.[22][23]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation:

Aukun's son was Egil Vendelkráke, whose own bondman, Tunne, drove him from his kingdom; and though a mere servant he joined in eight civil combats with his master and won supremacy in all of them, but in a ninth he was finally defeated and killed. Shortly afterwards however the monarch was gored and slaughtered by a ferocious bull. The successor to the throne was his son Ottar, [...][25]

The even earlier source Íslendingabók also cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and it also gives Egil as the successor of Aunn and the predecessor of Óttarr: xvi Aun inn gamli. xvii Egill Vendilkráka. xviii Óttarr.[26]

Comments

The two versions seem contradictory, but it has been shown that the two stories may very well describe the same event (Schück H. 1907, Nerman B. 1925), and that Ynglingatal was probably misinterpreted by Snorri due to a different dialectal meaning of the word farra. In Ynglingatal, it says

en flæming
farra trjónu
jötuns eykr
á Agli rauð.

If there is any authenticity behind the traditions, the origin of Ynglingatal was most probably a Swedish poem which has not survived (see also Sundquist 2004). In Old Swedish, farra did not mean "bull" but it meant "boar" (cf. English farrow meaning "young pig"). Moreover, in Old Norse Trjóna normally meant a pig's snout (modern Scandinavian tryne). Flæmingr meant "sword" (originally a Flemish sword imported by Vikings).

Moreover, the sword of the snout can hardly refer to the horns of a bull, but it is more natural to interpret it as the tusks of a boar. In English, the lines can be translated as but the giant beast coloured its tusk red on Egil.

In Old English, the name efor meant "boar" and consequently Ynglingatal could very well relate of Efor (the boar) killing Egil with kennings for boars. These kennings, sung originally by Swedes, were later misinterpreted by Norwegians and Icelanders as literal expressions due to the different dialectal meanings of farra.

Moreover, according to Schück, the name Tunni which has no meaning in Old Norse should in Proto-Norse have been *Tunþa and derived from *Tunþuz. Consequently, it would have been the same word as the Gothic Tunþus which meant "tooth". This would mean that the name of Egil's enemy, actually meant "tooth" and Tunni and the bull/boar would consequently have been the same enemy, i.e. Efor.

Some scholars have suggested that the name Ongentheow is connected to the Danish king Ongendus, (fl. c. 700) who appears in one sentence of Alcuin's life of Willibrord.[27][28]

Notes

1. ^ Sune Lindqvist, the article Angantyr in Svenskt biografiskt lexikon
2. ^ The article Beowulf in Åke Ohlmarks' Fornordiskt lexikon (1994)
3. ^ Nerman 1925:99ff
4. ^ Bo Gräslund simply calls Ongentheow "Egil in Beowulf" in his article Gamla Uppsala during the Migration Period in Myth, Might and Man (2000) ISBN 91-7209-190-8
5. ^ Lines 2931-2936
6. ^ Lines 2483-2485, 2925-2931
7. ^ Lines 2934-2942
8. ^ Lines 2434-2435
9. ^ Lines 2942-2946
10. ^ Lines 2947-2958
11. ^ Lines 2959-2965.
12. ^ Lines 2965-2966.
13. ^ Lines 2966-2977.
14. ^ Lines 2977-2982
15. ^ Lines 2485-2490, 2977-2982
16. ^ Lines 2987-2990
17. ^ Lines 2992-2997
18. ^ Lines 2998-2999
19. ^ Line 1969
20. ^ Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
21. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
22. ^ Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
23. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
24. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 100.
25. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 77.
26. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók
27. ^ Wallach, Luitpold (1955), "Review of Alcuin, Friend of Charlemagne: His World and His Work by Eleanor Shipley Duckett", Speculum 27 (1): 103
28. ^ C.H. Talbot (1954), Translation of Alcuin's Life of Willibrord

Primary sources

" Ynglingatal

-
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
 - " Historia Norwegiae
 - " Beowulf
 - " Widsith
 - " Íslendingabók

Secondary sources

- " Nerman, B. Det svenska rikets uppkomst. Stockholm, 1925.
- " Sundquist, O. "Freyr"s offspring. Rulers and religion in ancient Svea society". (2004)

Research Note: **Egil "Tunnadolgi" Onsson, King of Upsal**,
b. ca. 409 in Sweden, d. 456 in Sweden

Father: On "the Old" Jorundsson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 305 in Sweden, d. 448 in Sweden

King Egil had to deal with his own "Sparticus" when a slave named Tunne, who had been the treasurer of King On escaped with much stolen treasure. Tunne began pillaging and killing with the men who followed him. Finally King Egil enlisted the help of King Frode "the Bold" of Sealand in Denmark. Egil and Frode defeated Tunne and remained friends afterwards.

Children:

- Fusto Egilsson, b. ca. 428
- Ottar "Vendilkraka" Egilsson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 430 in Sweden, d. 460 in Denmark

Aunsson, Egil

530 AD - 555 AD

Research Note: **Egil**

In Ari Þorgilsson's Íslendingabók and in Historia Norwegiae, he was called **Egil Vendelcrow** (Vendilcraca/Vendilkráka, a name traditionally given to those living at the royal estate of Vendel in Sweden). Snorri Sturluson, however, gave the name Vendelcrow to Egil's son Ottar (Ohthere). In these sources, Egil was the son of Aun the Old, and like him, not very warlike. After he had made the thrall Tunni (or Tonne) responsible for the treasury, Tunni rebelled against Egil. They fought eight battles after which Egil fled to Denmark, according to the Ynglinga saga (Ynglingatal does not mention where he fled and Historia Norwegiae does not mention any escape at all). Snorri wrote that Fróði, the Danish king, aided Egil in defeating Tunni, and made Egil a tributary to the Danish king.

Egil was killed by a bull during the sacrifices at Gamla Uppsala.

The fair-haired son of Odin's race,
Who fled before fierce Tunne's face,
Has perished by the demon-beast
Who roams the forests of the East.
The hero's breast met the full brunt
Of the wild bull's shaggy front;
The hero's heart's asunder torn
By the fell Jotun's spear-like horn.[22][23]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation:

Aukun's son was Egil Vendelkråke, whose own bondman, Tunne, drove him from his kingdom; and though a mere servant he joined in eight civil combats with his master and won supremacy in all of them, but in a ninth he was finally defeated and killed. Shortly afterwards however the monarch was gored and slaughtered by a ferocious bull. The successor to the throne was his son Ottar, [...] [25]

The even earlier source *Íslendingabók* also cites the line of descent in *Ynglingatal* and it also gives Egil as the successor of Aunn and the predecessor of Óttarr: xvi Aun inn gamli. xvii Egill Vendilkráka. xviii Óttarr.[26]

Comments

The two versions seem contradictory, but it has been shown that the two stories may very well describe the same event (Schück H. 1907, Nerman B. 1925), and that *Ynglingatal* was probably misinterpreted by Snorri due to a different dialectal meaning of the word *farra*. In *Ynglingatal*, it says

en flæming
farra trjónu
jötuns eykr
á Agli rauð.

If there is any authenticity behind the traditions, the origin of *Ynglingatal* was most probably a Swedish poem which has not survived (see also Sundquist 2004). In Old Swedish, *farra* did not mean "bull" but it meant "boar" (cf. English farrow meaning "young pig"). Moreover, in Old Norse *Trjóna* normally meant a pig's snout (modern Scandinavian *tryne*). *Flæmingr* meant "sword" (originally a Flemish sword imported by Vikings).

Moreover, the sword of the snout can hardly refer to the horns of a bull, but it is more natural to interpret it as the tusks of a boar. In English, the lines can be translated as but the giant beast coloured its tusk red on Egil.

In Old English, the name *eofor* meant "boar" and consequently *Ynglingatal* could very well relate of *Eofor* (the boar) killing Egil with kennings for boars. These kennings, sung originally by Swedes, were later misinterpreted by Norwegians and Icelanders as literal expressions due to the different dialectal meanings of *farra*.

Moreover, according to Schück, the name *Tunni* which has no meaning in Old Norse should in Proto-Norse have been **Tunþa* and derived from **Tunþuz*. Consequently, it would have been the same word as the Gothic *Tunþus* which meant "tooth". This would mean that the name of Egil's enemy, actually meant "tooth" and *Tunni* and the bull/boar would consequently have been the same enemy, i.e. *Eofor*.

Some scholars have suggested that the name *Ongentheow* is connected to the Danish king *Ongendus*, (fl. c. 700) who appears in one sentence of *Alcuin's life of Willibrord*. [27][28]

Notes

1. ^ Sune Lindqvist, the article *Angantyr* in *Svenskt biografiskt lexikon*
2. ^ The article *Beowulf* in Åke Ohlmarks' *Fornordiskt lexikon* (1994)
3. ^ Nerman 1925:99ff
4. ^ Bo Gräslund simply calls *Ongentheow* "Egil in *Beowulf*" in his article *Gamla Uppsala during the Migration Period in Myth, Might and Man* (2000) ISBN 91-7209-190-8
5. ^ Lines 2931-2936
6. ^ Lines 2483-2485, 2925-2931
7. ^ Lines 2934-2942
8. ^ Lines 2434-2435
9. ^ Lines 2942-2946
10. ^ Lines 2947-2958
11. ^ Lines 2959-2965.
12. ^ Lines 2965-2966.
13. ^ Lines 2966-2977.
14. ^ Lines 2977-2982

-
15. ^ Lines 2485-2490, 2977-2982
 16. ^ Lines 2987-2990
 17. ^ Lines 2992-2997
 18. ^ Lines 2998-2999
 19. ^ Line 1969
 20. ^ Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
 21. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
 22. ^ Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
 23. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
 24. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 100.
 25. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 77.
 26. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók
 27. ^ Wallach, Luitpold (1955), "Review of Alcuin, Friend of Charlemagne: His World and His Work by Eleanor Shipley Duckett", *Speculum* 27 (1): 103
 28. ^ C.H. Talbot (1954), Translation of Alcuin's Life of Willibrord

Primary sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiae
- " Beowulf
- " Widsith
- " Íslendingabók

Secondary sources

- " Nerman, B. Det svenska rikets uppkomst. Stockholm, 1925.
- " Sundquist, O. "Freyr"s offspring. Rulers and religion in ancient Svea society". (2004)

BABYLON, Pelag (Phaleg Falikh Peleg) (King) of ? - ?

Person Note: **Pelag (Phaleg Falikh Peleg) (King) of BABYLON (Falikh); `Opening'**

Born: Shinar abt. 2243 BC Died: abt. 2004 BC

Wife/Partner: Lomna bint SINA'AR

Child: Reu (Ragau Ra'u) (King) of LAGASH

Research Note: From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)

15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)

Bactria, Apame or Apama of **345 BC - Aft. 280 BC**

Person Note: **Apame (Apama) of BACTRIA**
(Bactria is near present-day Afghanistan)
Born: abt. 345 BC Died: aft. 280 BC

Husband/Partner: Seleucus I `Nicator' (King) of SYRIA
Children: Antiochus I `Soter' (King) of SYRIA ; Achaeus (Achaïos) I (Prince) of SYRIA

Possible Child: Phila of SYRIA
Alternative Mother of Possible Child: Stratonice of MACEDONIA

Baeldaeg, Balder **243 AD - 330 AD**

Person Note: **Baeldaeg of the AESIR**

aka Bael Daeg (Bealdeagus Beldig Beldeg Balder; ODINSSON) DEIRA
Born: abt. 243

Wife/Partner: Nanna (GEWARSDATTER) of SCANDINAVIA
Children: Beornec ; Brond (Brand Brandr) of SCANDINAVIA
Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

42.Hwala
43.Hathra
44.Itermon
45.Heremod
46.Sceldwa (Skjold)
47.Beaw (Bjaf)
48.Taetwa
49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)
50.Godwulf (Gudolfr)
51.Finn
52.Frithuwulf
53.Frealaf (Friallaf)
54.Frithuwald
55.Woden (Oden) married Frigg (Frigida) children were: Wecta, Baeldaeg (Baldy), Casere, Seaxneat, Waegdaeg (Waddy), Wihtlaeg, and Winta
56.Baeldaeg (Baldy)
57.Brond (Brand) Children were: Frithogar and Bernic

Baktria, Spitamana Satrap of **365 AD - 325 AD**

Person Note: **Spitamana (Satrap) of BAKTRIA**
aka Spitames (Sitamenes) of BACTRIA
Born: abt. 365 BC Died: abt. 325 BC

Wife/Partner: Apame (Amastris) of DASCYLIIUM
Child: Apame (Apama) of BACTRIA
Research Note: **Spitamana Baktria**
Spitamana's father was Artabazus II Arshamid and his mother was Alpama. His paternal grandparents were Pharnabazus II Arshamid and Apame Persia; his maternal grandparents were Pharnabazus II Arshamid and Apame Persia. He had a sister named Miss.

Death Notes
Birth: 365 B.C.
Death: 325 B.C.

General Notes

Satrap Spitamenes of Bactria died 0328 BC.2 Satrap of Bactria, Persian Empire, 0329-0328 B.C.. He married N. N. of Bithynia, daughter of Satrap of Daskyleon Artabazos III Arshâmid, 0341 B.C.2 He was born 0365 BC.2 Sources: 1. Stuart, R.W. 'Royalty for Commoners', line 414. ; 2. Bryan, K. 'Davidic Descents to the House of Plantagenet' Augustan, Vol. XXV, 16-23. ; 3. Green, P. 'Alexander to Actium' pp.734.

Child of Satrap Spitamenes of Bactria and N. N. of Bithynia:

Apama II of Bactria+ b. 0340 B.C.

[S197] Toby Dills, "A Descendant of Antiquity," gedcom file from e-mail address (e-mail address) to Robert Stewart, 5 Feb 1999. Hereinafter cited as "Descendant of Antiquity".

[S204] Roderick W. Stuart, Royalty for Commoners: The Complete Lineage of John of Gaunt, Son of Edward III, Kings of England, and Queen Philippa (: . , 3rd Ed., 1998), 414-81. Hereinafter cited as RfC.

Beaw

-

Person Note: **Beowa (Beow, Bjaf), King of Troy**

b.

Son of Scaeldea (Sceaf, Skjold), King of Troy

CHILDREN included:

Tecti b:

Beaw (Sceldwa DE TROY17, Heremod HEREMOD16, Itermon ITORMANN15, Athra HATHRA14, Hwala WHALA13, Bedwig OF SCEAF12, Danus I SESKEF11, Magi DE TROY10, Moda DE TROY9, Vingethorr DE TROY8, Einridi DE TROY7, Loridi DE TROY6, Thor DE TROY5, Memnon TROY4, Tithonus OF TROY3, Laomedon TROY2, Ilus OF TROY1).

Child of Beaw is:

Taetwa TECTI was born 0080 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and died 0100 in Asia,,,.

Beaw

15 AD -

Person Note: **Beowa (Beow, Bjaf), King of Troy**

b.

Son of Scaeldea (Sceaf, Skjold), King of Troy

CHILDREN included:

Tecti b:

Beaw (Sceldwa DE TROY17, Heremod HEREMOD16, Itermon ITORMANN15, Athra HATHRA14, Hwala WHALA13, Bedwig OF SCEAF12, Danus I SESKEF11, Magi DE TROY10, Moda DE TROY9, Vingethorr DE TROY8, Einridi DE TROY7, Loridi DE TROY6, Thor DE TROY5, Memnon TROY4, Tithonus OF TROY3, Laomedon TROY2, Ilus OF TROY1).

Child of Beaw is:

Taetwa TECTI was born 0080 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and died 0100 in Asia,,,.

Ben Israel, Judah

1728 BC - 1670 BC

Person Note: **Judah (Judas) ibn JACOB**

King of GOSHEN; (4th son); poss. assoc. with Jupiter
Born: Palestine 1805 BC Died: aft. 1676 BC Egypt
b. Hebron 1564? BC d. Goshen
Alternate Dates:
b: 1728

Wife/Partner: Tamar

Children: Perez (Phares) ; Zerah (Zehrah Zarah) ibn JUDAH ; Er
; Onan ; Shelah ; First Tribe of Israel

one of the 12 tribes of Israel, descended from Judah, who was the fourth son born to Jacob and his first wife, Leah. It is disputed whether the name Judah was originally that of the tribe or the territory it occupied and which was transposed from which.

After the Israelites took possession of the Promised Land, each was assigned a section of land by Joshua, who had replaced Moses as leader after the latter's death. The tribe of Judah settled in the region south of Jerusalem and in time became the most powerful and most important tribe. Not only did it produce the great kings David and Solomon but also, it was prophesied, the Messiah would come from among its members. Modern Jews, moreover, trace their lineage to the tribes of Judah and Benjamin (absorbed by Judah) or to the tribe, or group, of clans of religious functionaries known as Levites. This situation was brought about by the Assyrian conquest of the Kingdom of Israel in 721 bc, which led to the partial dispersion of the 10 northern tribes and their gradual assimilation by other peoples. (Legends thus refer to them as the Ten Lost Tribes of Israel.)

The southern Kingdom of Judah thrived until 587/586 bc, when it was overrun by the Babylonians, who carried off many of the inhabitants into exile. When the Persians conquered Babylonia in 538 bc, Cyrus the Great allowed the Jews to return to their homeland, where they soon set to work to replace the magnificent Temple of Jerusalem that the Babylonians had destroyed. The history of the Jews from that time forward is predominantly the history of the tribe of Judah.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

21.Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)

22.Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)

23.Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were:Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)

24.Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)

25.Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)

Ben Judah, Zarah

1737 - 1638

Person Note: **Zerah (Zehrah Zarah) ibn JUDAH**

twin of Perez; eponym of the ZERAHITES
Born: abt. 1751 BC Died: abt. 1500 BC

Wife/Partner: Electra the PLEIADE

Children: Zimri ; Ethan ; Heman ; Calcol ; Zabdi

Possible Child: Dara (Dardanus) (King) of ACADIA

Alternative Father of Possible Child: Javan (Jaran Iauan)

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1. Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

21. Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)

22. Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)

23. Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were: Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)

24. Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)

25. Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)

26. Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)

The Voyage of Zarah is a historical research paper that re-examines the lost history and roots of western civilization. Zarah is a person and he is the father to the Gaelic tribes of Western Europe. Zarah's voyage starts when he was born as a twin in 1883BC to the tribe of Judah. Genesis 38:27-30

Zarah was the first born son of Judah but his brother Pharez would breach his birthright and come out of the mother's womb first. Pharez becomes the bloodlines of the Jews and kings over Judah and the other tribes of Israel. Zarah on the other hand was the first born but has a whole other history timeline, but remember Zarah is connected right back to this main bloodline with Judah and right back through to Jacob-Isaac - and Abraham.

Zarah are the tribes that make-up all the Gaelic - Celtic - Saxon - Norsemen tribe's that cultivated Europe's first civilized people and nations.

And the sons of Ju'dah; Er, and O'nan, and She'lah, and Pha'rez, and Za'rah: . Er and O'nan died in the land of Ca'naan. Genesis 46:12.

The tribe of Judah will come back into the story with the Zarah tribes starting in 583BC and different times with the connection with the Irish, Scot, Welsh and English Saxon. Also, the other tribes of Israel come into the confused story in the British Islands from about 400 BC onward in different times to our present day.

The story of the Voyage of Zarah is about the Zarah Hebrew tribes of Judah, and not about the Jews and the tribes of Israel before and after the great exodus out of Egypt. That is the history and journey of Zarah's twin brother Pharez of Judah and the times of Moses, and onward down to David and Jesus and other 11 tribes of Israel.

Zarah was not given full credit for his remarkable accomplishments in history like his brother Pharez and his Hebrew history tree. Zarah roots are Hebrew with the direct Royal bloodline to Judah-Jacob/Isaac-Abraham. Zarah's sons are the first great Gaelic tribes of the Mediterranean. Zarah sons were Zimri in the Eastern Black Sea, Darda of Troy and Calcol (Chalcol) of Athens, etc. All Gaelic stem languages were cultivated through these important Zarah sons.

Zarah's Hebrew-Gaelic roots spread throughout the Mediterranean. Our school history books and most of our scribed scriptures have been shifted or washed with fine print over time. People, times and events were purposely rewritten to fit the Catholic church's own long term plans; to first steal the roots of Christianity, and then kill as much of this original Gaelic history as possible. Now, the Church has many others to fulfill their church plan. The church and its Atheists still continue their world domination today and hide the truth.

Understanding the history of the Zarah tribes could actually spread new light into our present world problems and circumstances. You can not understand what's happening on the world stage right now if you do not know the root causes or deceptions. The original tribes and nations of Europe have all Gaelic-Celtic-Saxon roots and language, but most of us have forgotten.

The voyage of Zarah starts with the biblical story of Jacob of Israel and his connection with a Pillar Stone in the desert, the stone that would become the witness to all future king thrones of Judah and Israel till the end of time. The British Royal House has had the same Pillar Stone under its throne 1950 when two Scot nationalists retrieved it and gave it back to Scotland. The modern throne of Britain and the commonwealth is the same as the ancient crown of Judah. The British Commonwealth nations of the world make up the house of Israel. The British Throne called Jacob's Pillar Stone, "the Coronation Stone," the Scottish throne called it the "Stone of Scone" and their cousins in North Ireland having once the same stone under their thrones called it the "Lia Fail - Bethel Stone."

These are all the same stone but with different names. Jacob placed the original Pillar Stone of Jacob in Bethel in the land of Canaan (modern state of Israel). The Pillar Stone first entered the North Ireland in 583 BC when the Pillar stone turned up with a princess and a prophet. A marriage would take place that healed a 2500-year-old breach between the original twin sons of Judah through a historical marriage in Ulster, North Ireland

Europe's Gaelic tribes and nations were established before Babylon, Persia, Alexander the Great and the Roman Empires. But the only nations now that still stand-up for Europe's great Zarah/Gaelic heritage with the original common laws is the Commonwealth of nations under the British Throne. This does not mean that they have a righteous king over their throne

This Gaelic culture goes back to the great Grecian stories of Athens, Troy and the great Trojan wars.

Genesis 38:27-30 tells the story of Judah and Tamar's birth of twins that would split the Judah tribe into two different Judah historical time lines.

In the story of Judah, Tamar bore twins for Judah. The first born, Zarah revealed his right hand, a scarlet thread or cord was tied around the wrist, but his brother Pharez would steal his brother's birthright by coming out of the womb first. Pharez becomes the messianic bloodline, the golden lion nation of Judah and Zarah becomes the Gaelic Christian bloodline or scarlet (red) lion nations of Judah. This breach that took place within Judah wouldn't be healed for 2500 years when these two blood lines of Judah would come together again in North Ireland in a planned marriage that would reunite the crown over one Judah and prepare for all the commonwealth nations to come.

1Chronicles 2:6 says that the sons of Zarah are as followed: Zimri, Ethan, Heman, and Calcol and Darda - five in all.

The Zarah tribes of Judah were never slaves in Egypt or a part of the exodus out of Egypt afterwards. That is the history of the Pharez tribes of Judah, the messianic age of Israel and the Diaspora of the Hebrew nations. The Zarah tribes of Judah created a whole new world, transforming themselves to be known as the ancient Milesian, Trojan, Spartan, Gaelic Christian tribes and nations that predate the Catholic Empire by almost 2000 years.

Historical writers teach us history from books written by scribes hundreds and even thousands of years after their actual events. Western culture does not realize that it's been taught and programmed on doctrines of duality and

mistruth, overlapping history times with mirrors and terror to put us asleep and kill our real light. Most of the existing bible scriptures are true in their story lines and gospel, but, over time, over-lapping half-true writings and name changes for our modern world as happened in the rewriting of the bible scriptures at the time of the new Roman Catholic Empire under Constantine. The real history of nations and events was rewritten to fit the mandate of the new church.

Reference web site:

http://www.the7thfire.com/queen_tephi/voyage_of_Zarah-Gaelic_History.html

Bengori Frey

127 AD - 202 AD

Person Note: **Sagas of Icelanders**

Ynglinga saga

According to the Ynglinga saga:

Odin had two brothers, the one called Ve, the other Vili, and they governed the kingdom when he was absent. It happened once when Odin had gone to a great distance, and had been so long away that the people Of Asia doubted if he would ever return home, that his two brothers took it upon themselves to divide his estate; but both of them took his wife Frigg to themselves. Odin soon after returned home, and took his wife back.

In Ynglinga saga, Odin is considered the 2nd Mythological king of Sweden, succeeding Gylfi and was succeeded by Njörðr.

Further, in Ynglinga saga, Odin is described as venturing to Mimir's Well, near Jötunheimr, the land of the giants; not as Odin, but as Vegtam the Wanderer, clothed in a dark blue cloak and carrying a traveler's staff. To drink from the Well of Wisdom, Odin had to sacrifice his eye (which eye he sacrificed is unclear), symbolizing his willingness to gain the knowledge of the past, present and future. As he drank, he saw all the sorrows and troubles that would fall upon men and the gods. He also saw why the sorrow and troubles had to come to men.

Mimir accepted Odin's eye and it sits today at the bottom of the Well of Wisdom as a sign that the father of the gods had paid the price for wisdom.

Research Note: **Gymis**

Spouse: Orboda

Married.

Children:

•Gerd Gymersdotter, b. 057 BC in Sweden, m. "Yngve" Frey, King of Upsal, 040 BC in Sweden

BISHOP, Arnoul

13 Aug - 16 Aug

Person Note: **Bishop Arnoul "de Heristal" of Metz** - also known as: St. Arnoul - was born on 13 Aug 0582 in Herisal, Liege, Belgium and died on 16 Aug 0640/0641 .

He was the son of Arnoldus of Saxony and Dode of Heristal.

Bishop Arnoul married Oda de Savoy about 0606. Oda was born about 0586 in Old Saxony. She died after 0615 . Children: (Quick Family Chart)

i. Mayor Ansigisen Austrasia was born about 0602 in Austrasia, France and died in 0685 in Andene Monastery

Bishop, Sigimberus I

419 AD - 449 AD

Person Note: **Bishop Sigmaerus of Auvergne I** - was born about 0419 in Westphalia,

Germany. He is the son of King Clodion "Le Chevelu" of France and Princess Basnia of the Thuringians.

Bishop Sigmaerus married Miss /Totantius/. Miss /Totantius/ was born about 0429, lived in Rome, Rome, Italy. She is the daughter of Ferreolus Totantius. Children: (Quick Family Chart)

i. Duke Ferreolus of Moselle was born about 0465 in Moselle, Austrasia, France.

Blessed, Bran The

21 AD - 1936

Research Note: Brân the Blessed (Welsh: Bendigeidfran or Brân Fendigaid, literally "Blessed Raven", not to be confused with Brian Blessed) is a giant and king of Britain in Welsh mythology. He appears in several of the Welsh Triads, but his most significant role is in the Second Branch of the Mabinogi, Branwen ferch Llŷr. He is a son of Llŷr and Penarddun, and the brother of Brânwen, Manawydan, Nisien and Efnisien. The name "Brân" translates from Welsh as "Raven".

Bran Fendigaid alias Bendigeitfran
Celtic God of Regeneration

Bran Fendigaid (the Blessed) was the son of the Sea God, Llŷr and, maternally, the grandson of Belenos, the Sun God. His name means Raven, and this bird was his symbol. In Celtic mythology, Bran appears as a semi-humanized giant residing at Castell Dinas Bran, the later home of the later Kings of Powys. Though Bran himself was supposed to have been an early King of the Silures tribe of Gwent. There appears to be no archaeological evidence for his worship though perhaps the castle mount was once sacred to him. Geoffrey of Monmouth transformed him into an early British King named Brennius, though his story probably relates to King Bran Hen of Bryneich.

Bor, Frithuwald

190 AD - 280 AD

Person Note: **Frithuwald (Bor)**

(Friothulf Frithowald)
Born: abt. 190

Wife/Partner: Beltsea (Beltsa) of ASGARD

Children: Ve ; Vili

Possible Child: Woden (Wodan Odin) of ASGARD

Alternative Fathers of Possible Child: Marbold (Marbod Harbod) (King) of SAXONS ; Frealaf (Frithuwald's son)

From the Icelandic Prose "Edda" And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles

43.Hathra

44.Itermon

45.Heremod

46.Sceldwa (Skjold)

47.Beaw (Bjaf)

48.Taetwa

49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)

50.Godwulf (Gudolfr)

51.Finn

52.Frithuwulf

53.Frealaf (Friallaf)

54.Frithuwald

55.Woden (Oden) married Frigg (Frigida) children were: Wecta, Baeldaeg

(Baldy), Casere, Seaxneat, Waegdaeg (Waddy), Wihtlaeg, and Winta

Bor, Frithuwald **190 AD - 280 AD**

Person Note: **Frithuwald (Bor)**

(Friothulf Frithowald)

Born: abt. 190

Wife/Partner: Beltsea (Beltsa) of ASGARD

Children: Ve ; Vili

Possible Child: Woden (Wodan Odin) of ASGARD

Alternative Fathers of Possible Child: Marbold (Marbod Harbod) (King) of SAXONS ; Frealaf (Frithuwald's son)

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

43.Hathra

44.Itermon

45.Heremod

46.Sceldwa (Skjold)

47.Beaw (Bjaf)

48.Taetwa

49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)

50.Godwulf (Gudolfr)

51.Finn

52.Frithuwulf

53.Frealaf (Friallaf)

54.Frithuwald

55.Woden (Oden) married Frigg (Frigida) children were: Wecta, Baeldaeg (Baldy), Casere, Seaxneat, Waegdaeg (Waddy), Wihtlaeg, and Winta

**Bowes-Lyon Queen of
England-Queen Mother,
Elizabeth Angela**

04 Aug 1900 - 30 Mar 2002

Person Note: **Elizabeth Bowes-Lyon (Elizabeth Angela Marguerite; 4 August 1900 - 30 March 2002)** was the Queen consort of King George VI of the United Kingdom and the British Dominions from 1936 until his death in 1952. After her husband's death, she was known as Queen Elizabeth The Queen Mother,[2][3][4] to avoid confusion with her daughter, Queen Elizabeth II. She was the last Queen consort of Ireland and Empress consort of India.

Born into a family of Scottish nobility (her father inherited the Earldom of Strathmore and Kinghorne in 1904), she came to prominence in 1923 when she married Albert, Duke of York, the second son of King George V and Queen Mary. As Duchess of York, she – along with her husband and their two daughters Elizabeth and Margaret – embodied traditional ideas of family and public service.[5] She undertook a variety of public engagements, and became known as the "Smiling Duchess" because of her consistent public expression.[6]

In 1936, her husband unexpectedly became King when her brother-in-law, Edward VIII, abdicated in order to marry the American divorcée Wallis Simpson. As Queen consort, Elizabeth accompanied her husband on diplomatic tours to France and North America in the run-up to World War II. During the war, her seemingly indomitable spirit provided moral support to the British public, and in recognition of her role as a propaganda tool, Adolf Hitler described her as "the most dangerous woman in Europe".[7] After the war, her husband's health deteriorated and she was widowed at the age of 51 in 1952.

On the death of her mother-in-law Queen Mary in 1953, with her

brother-in-law living abroad and her elder daughter Queen at the age of 25, Elizabeth became the senior member of the Royal Family and assumed a position as family matriarch. In her later years, she was a consistently popular member of the family, when other members were suffering from low levels of public approval.[8] She continued an active public life until just a few months before her death at the age of 101, seven weeks after the death of her younger daughter, Princess Margaret.

**Brandenburg Anspach,
Wilhelmina Charlotte
Caroline**

01 Mar 1683 - 20 Nov 1737

Person Note: **Margravine Caroline of Brandenburg-Ansbach** was born at Ansbach in Germany, the daughter of Johann Friedrich, Margrave of Brandenburg-Ansbach, and his second wife, Princess Eleonore Erdmuthe of Saxe-Eisenach. Orphaned at an early age, Caroline grew up an intelligent, cultured and attractive woman, and was much sought-after as a bride.

When the opportunity to become wife of the future Charles VI, Holy Roman Emperor, presented itself, she turned it down because it would have meant renouncing her Protestant faith.[1] Shortly afterwards, she met and married Georg August, son of the Elector of Hanover, who would later become heir to the throne of Great Britain and eventually George II of Great Britain. Their wedding took place in Hanover on 22 August 1705, and their first child, Prince Frederick, was born on 1 February 1707.

On the accession of George I in 1714, Caroline's husband automatically became Duke of Cornwall, and was invested, shortly afterwards, as Prince of Wales, whereupon she became Princess of Wales. They moved to England at this time. She was the first Princess of Wales for over two hundred years, the last one being Catherine of Aragon.

As King George I of Great Britain had repudiated his wife Sophia Dorothea of Celle in 1694 prior to his becoming King of Great Britain, there was no Queen consort, and Caroline was the highest ranking woman in the kingdom. Within three years of their arrival in England, however, her husband fell out with his father at the 1717 baptism of her fifth living child, George William.

Caroline had struck up a friendship with Sir Robert Walpole, politician and occasional Prime Minister, and his influence ensured that the Prince and Princess of Wales were able to maintain their position and lifestyle during the estrangement. He also played a role in the 1720 reconciliation.

Caroline's intellect far outstripped George's. As a young woman, she corresponded with Gottfried Leibniz, the intellectual colossus who was courtier and factotum to the House of Hanover. She also helped initiate the Leibniz-Clarke correspondence, arguably the most important of all 18th century philosophy of physics discussions, which is still widely read today.

By and large, however, George and Caroline had a successful marriage, though he continued to keep mistresses, as was customary for the time. The best-known of these was Henrietta Howard, Countess of Suffolk, one of Caroline's ladies of the bedchamber.

Caroline became Queen consort on the death of her father-in-law in 1727. In the course of the next few years, she and her husband fought a constant battle against their eldest son, Frederick, Prince of Wales, who had been left behind in Germany when they came to England. He joined the family in 1728, by which time he was an adult and had formed many bad habits. He opposed his father's political beliefs, and, once married, applied to Parliament for the increase in financial allowance which had been denied him. Caroline, despite having personally selected her new daughter-in-law, Princess Augusta of Saxe-Gotha, seemed determined that the marriage

should not be a happy one, and was dismayed when she learned, in 1736, that Augusta was pregnant. A peculiar episode followed, in which the prince, on discovering that his wife had gone into labour, sneaked her out of Hampton Court Palace in the middle of the night, in order to ensure that the queen could not be present at the birth.

Queen Caroline held a powerful position; she was made Guardian of the Kingdom of Great Britain, and His Majesty's Lieutenant within the same during His Majesty's absence, thus acting as regent when her husband was in Hanover. She was co-heiress to Sayn-Altenkirchen through her mother, whose mother Johanette reigned as Countess of Sayn-Wittgenstein-Sayn-Altenkirchen, but ultimately never inherited it. Her grandson, George III, was compensated for this in 1803.

Styles of
Queen Caroline as consort

Reference style Her Majesty
Spoken style Your Majesty
Alternative style Ma'am

As Queen, Caroline continued to surround herself with artists, writers, and intellectuals, commissioning works such as terracotta busts of the kings and queens of England and even cottages. She collected jewellery, especially cameos and intaglios, acquired important portraits and miniatures, and enjoyed the visual arts.

A satirical verse of the period went:

You may strut, dapper George, but 'twill all be in vain,
We all know 'tis Queen Caroline, not you, that reign.
She is also subject of the popular children's nursery rhyme:

Queen, Queen Caroline
Washed her hair in turpentine.
Turpentine made it shine,
Queen, Queen Caroline.

Further quarrels with her son followed the birth of the Prince of Wales's daughter, and a complete estrangement between them occurred in the remaining months before Caroline's death.

She died of complications following a rupture of the womb on 20 November 1737, and was buried at Westminster Abbey. Handel composed an elaborate 10-section anthem for the occasion, *The ways of Zion do mourn / Funeral Anthem for Queen Caroline*. The King had arranged for a pair of matching coffins with removable sides, so that when he followed her to the grave (twenty-three years later), they could lie together again.

Queen Caroline famously asked him to remarry on her deathbed, to which he replied "No, I shall only have mistresses" or in French, "Non, j'aurai seulement des maîtresses!".

It is probable that, alongside Anne Boleyn, who promoted the Protestant Reformation, Mary of Modena, who was a chief cause of the Glorious Revolution, and Prince Albert, who determined foreign policy, Queen Caroline was one of the most influential consorts in British history.

Braut Onundsson King In 660 AD - Sweden, Ingjald the wicked

Person Note: **Ingjald**

Wikipedia:
Ingjald

Ingjald illråde or Ingjaldr hinn illráði (Ingold III-ruler or Illready) was a legendary Swedish king of the House of Ynglings. Ingjald may have ruled sometime during the 7th century, and he was the son of the former king Anund.[1]

Ingjald is mentioned in the Ynglinga saga, Historia Norvegiæ, Hervarar saga, Upplendinga Konungum, Þorsteins saga Víkingssonar and Íslendingabók.

Ynglinga saga

Snorri Sturluson gave an extensive account on the life of Ingjald in the Ynglinga saga which is part of the Heimskringla.

Youth

The Ynglinga saga, a part of the Heimskringla relates that the viceroy of Fjädrundaland was named Ingvar and he had two sons, Alf and Agnar, who were of the same age as Ingjald. Svipdag the Blind was the viceroy of Tiundaland, the province of Uppsala where the Tings and the Yule (Midwinter) sacrifices were held (see the Temple at Uppsala).

One Midwinter, when Ingjald and Alf were six years old, many people had assembled at Uppsala for the sacrifices. Alf and Ingjald played, but Ingjald found that he was the weaker boy and became so angry that he almost started to cry (which was strange because people named Ingjald were known to be stronger than average) . His foster-brother Gautvid led him to his foster-father Svipdag the Blind and told Svipdag about Ingjald's lack of manliness and strength. Svipdag said that it was a shame and the next day he gave Ingjald a roasted wolf's heart to eat. From that day, Ingjald became a very ferocious person and had a bad disposition.

Anund arranged a marriage for his son Ingjald with Gauthild, the daughter of the Geatish king Algaut, who was the son of Gautrek the Mild and the grandson of Gaut. Gautrek consented as he believed that Ingjald had inherited his father's disposition. Gauthild's maternal grandfather was Olof the Sharp-sighted, the king of Närke.

The deceit

Snorri Sturluson relates that when his father Anund had died, Ingjald became the king of Sweden. The kings at Uppsala were the foremost among the kings of the various provinces since Odin ruled the country, and they were the supreme chiefs of the other kingdoms since the death of Agne and Sweden was divided between Erik and Alrik. The descendants of these two kings had spread, cleared land and settled new territories, until there were several petty kings.

In honour of his own ascendance to the throne, Ingjald invited the kings, the jarls and other important men to a grand feast in a newly built hall, just as large and sumptuous as the one in Uppsala. It was called the hall of the seven kings and had seven high seats. Algaut the Geatish king of West Götaland, King Ingvar of Fjädrundaland with his two sons Agnar and Alf, King Sporsnjall of Nerike and King Sigvat of Attundaland came but not King Granmar of Södermanland. The kings filled all seven seats but one. All the prominent people of Sweden had seats, except for Ingjald's own court whom he had sent to his old hall in Uppsala.

According to the custom of the time for those who inherited kings and jarls, Ingjald rested at the footstool until the Bragebeaker was brought in. Then he was supposed to stand up, take the beaker and make solemn vows, after which he would ascend his father's high seat. However, when the beaker was brought in, he took a bull's horn and made the solemn vow that he would enlarge his own kingdom by half towards all the four quarters, towards which he pointed his horn, or die.

When all the prominent guests were drunk, he ordered Svipdag's sons, Gautvid and Hylvid, to arm themselves and their men and to leave the building. Outside, they set fire to the building which burnt down and those who tried to escape were killed.

Thus Ingjald made himself the sole ruler of the domains of the murdered kings.

Wars

Granmar won allies in his son-in-law the sea-king Hjörvard of the Ylfings and his father-in-law Högne the Geatish king of East Götaland. They successfully withstood Ingjald's invasion where Ingjald realised that the men from the provinces he had conquered were not loyal to him. After a long standstill there was peace for as long as the three kings lived. However, one night Ingjald and his men surrounded a farm where Granmar and Hjörvard were at a feast and burnt the house down. He later disposed of five more kings, and he thus earned the name Illråde (ill-ruler) as he fulfilled his promise.

Snorri Sturluson tells that it was a common saying that Ingjald killed twelve kings by deceiving them that he only wished for peace, and that he thus earned his cognomen Illråde (ill-ruler or ill-adviser).

Downfall

Ingjald had two children, a son Olof Trätälja and a daughter Åsa. His daughter had inherited her father's psychopathic disposition. She married king Guðröðr of Skåne. Before she murdered her husband she managed to make him kill his own brother Halfdan the Valiant, the father of the great Ivar Vidfamne.

In order to avenge his father, Ivar Vidfamne gathered a vast host and departed for Sweden, where he found Ingjald at Ræning. When Ingjald and his daughter realized that it was futile to resist, they set the hall on fire and succumbed in the flames.

Ynglingatal and Historia Norwegiae

It is interesting to note that the citation from Ynglingatal does not appear to describe Ingjald as an evil king. It calls his life a brave life fræknu fjörvi:

With fiery feet devouring flame
Has hunted down a royal game
At Raening, where King Ingjald gave
To all his men one glowing grave.
On his own hearth the fire he raised,
A deed his foemen even praised;
By his own hand he perished so,
And life for freedom did forego."^[2]

The Historia Norwegiae presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation (continuing after Anund):

After him his son Ingjald ascended the throne. Being abnormally terrified of King Ivar Vidfadme, at that time an object of dread to many, he shut himself up in a dining-hall with his whole retinue and burnt all its inmates to death.

His son, Olav, known as Tretelgje,...][3]

Notes

1. ^ Hans Gillingstam (1973-1975), "Ingjald Illråde", Svenskt Biografiskt Lexikon, 20
 2. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), pp. 101-102.
 3. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 79.
- Ingjald is still a common kings name in Iceland for example Ingjaldur Bogi The Viking

Primary sources

- " "The Burning at Upsal" in the Ynglinga saga at the Northvegr website.
- " N. Kershaw's English translation of the Hervarar saga
- " English translation at Northvegr "Of The Kings of the Uplands"
- " A translation in English of Þorsteins saga Víkingssonar

Secondary sources

Nerman, B. Det svenska rikets uppkomst. Stockholm, 1925.
Research Note: **King Of Sweden Ingjald Braut-Onundsson DE VARMLAND**
Born: 679, Upssala, Sweden

Marriage: Gauthild Algautsdatter DE GAUTLAND
Died: 723, Sweden at age 44

Other names for Ingjald were The Wicked EVILHEART and INGIALD.

General Notes:

The last Fray born pagan "Peace King" with human sacrifice in his own family.[91502.ftw]

The last Fray born pagan "Peace King" with human sacrifice in his own family.

Noted events in his life were:

- Alt. Birth: Alt. Birth, Abt 630, Uppsala, Sweden.

Ingjald married Gauthild Algautsdatter DE GAUTLAND, daughter of Algaut GAUTREKSSON and Alov DE KLARSYNTE. (Gauthild Algautsdatter DE GAUTLAND was born in 680 in Sweden and died in Sweden.)

Ingjald "Braut" "The Wicked" Onundsson King in Sweden
born Abt 0660 Sweden

father:

*Onund "Braut" Ingvarsson King in Sweden
born Abt 0638 Sweden

mother:

*Mrs. Onund "Braut" Ingvarsson King in Sweden
born Abt 0643 Sweden
married Abt 0659 Of, Sweden

(end of information)

siblings:

unknown

spouse:

*Gauthild Algautsdotter
born Abt 0664 Sweden
married Abt 0681 Of, Varmland, Sweden

children:

*Olaf "The Wood Cutter" Ingjaldsson
born Abt 0682 Varmland, Sweden

notes or source:

LDS

From The Ynglings Saga

When Olaf, King Ingjald's son, heard of his father's end, he went with the men who chose to follow him to Nerike; for all the Swedish community rose with one accord to drive out Ingjald's family and all his friends. Now, when the Swedes got intelligence of him he could not remain there, but went on westwards, through the forest, to a river which comes from the north and falls into the Venner lake, and is called Klar river. There they sat themselves down, turned to and cleared the woods, burnt, and then settled there. Soon there were great districts; which altogether were called Vermeland; and a good living was to be made there. Now when it was told of Olaf, in Sweden, that he was clearing the forests, they laughed at his proceedings, and called him the Tree-feller. Olaf got a wife called Solva, or Solveig, a daughter of Halfdan Guldland, westward in Soleyar. Halfdan was a son of Solve Solvarson, who was a son of Solve the Old, who first settled on these islands. Olaf Tree-feller's mother was called Gauthild, and her mother was Alov, daughter of Olaf the Sharp-sighted, king in Nerike. Olaf and Solva had two sons: Ingjald and Halfdan. Halfdan was brought up in Soleyar, in the house of his mother's brother Solve, and was called Halfdan Hvitbein.

OLAF THE TREE-FELLER'S DEATH:

There were a great many people who fled the country from Sweden, on account of King Ivar; and when they heard that King Olaf had got good lands in Vermeland, so great a number came there to him that the land could not support them. Then there came dear times and famine, which they ascribed to their king; as the Swedes used always to reckon good or bad crops for or against their kings. The Swedes took it amiss that Olaf was sparing in his sacrifices, and believed the dear times must proceed from this cause. The Swedes therefore gathered together troops, made an expedition against King Olaf, surrounded his house and burnt him in it, giving him to Odin as a sacrifice for good crops. This happened at the Venner lake. Thus tells Thjodolf of it: --

"The temple wolf, by the lake shores,
The corpse of Olaf now devours.
The clearer of the forests died
At Odin's shrine by the lake side.
The glowing flames stripped to the skin
The royal robes from the Swedes' king.
Thus Olaf, famed in days of yore,
Vanished from earth at Venner's shore."

Ingjald Braut-Onundsson "the Ill-Advised" de VARMLAND "King of Sweden"

Birth 0679, Uppsala, SWEDEN
Death 0723, Uppsala, SWEDEN Age: 44

Father Braut-Onund INGVARSSON "King of Svitjod" (0638--0680)

Spouses

1 Gauthild Algautsdottir de GAUTLAND

Birth 0680, SWEDEN

Death SWEDEN

Father Algout GAUTREKSSON (~0640-)

Mother Alov de KLARSYNTE (~0645-)

Children Olaf "the Tree Hewer (woodcutter)" (~0695--0715)

Eirik Agnarsson (~0700-)

Notes for Ingjald Braut-Onundsson "the Ill-Advised" de VARMLAND "King of Sweden"

[NOTE] "Ingjald the Ill-Advised" was the last Fray born pagan "peace king" associated with human sacrifice in his own family. He was also known as "the Wicked Evilheart" and "Ingjald".

Onund had a son called Ingjald, and at that time Yngvar was king of the district of Fjadryndaland. Yngvar had two sons by his wife - the one called Alf, the other Agnar - who were about the same age as Ingjald. Onund's district-kings were at that time spread widely over Sweden, and Svipdag the Blind ruled over Tiundaland, in which Upsal is situated, and where all the Swedish Things are held. There also were held the mid-winter sacrifices, at which many kings attended. One year at midwinter there was a great assembly of people at Upsal, and King Yngvar had also come there with his sons. Alf, King Yngvar's son, and Ingjald, King Onund's son, were there - both about six years old. They amused themselves with child's play, in which each should be leading on his army. In their play Ingjald found himself not so strong as Alf, and was so vexed that he almost cried. His foster-brother Gautvid came up, led him to his foster-father Svipdag the Blind, and told him how ill it appeared that he was weaker and less manly than Alf, King Yngvar's son. Svipdag replied that it was a great shame. The day after Svipdag took the heart of a wolf, roasted it on the tongs, and gave it to the king's son Ingjald to eat, and from that time he became a most ferocious person, and of the worst disposition. When Ingjald was grown up, Onund applied for him to King Algaut for his daughter Gauthild. Algaut was a son of Gautrek the Mild, and grandson of Gaut; and from them Gotland (Gautland) took its name. King Algaut thought his daughter would be well married if she got King Onund's son, and if he had his father's disposition; so the girl was sent to Sweden, and King Ingjald celebrated his wedding with her in due time.

Then Ingjald, King Onund's son, came to the kingdom. The Upsal kings were the highest in Sweden among the many district-kings who had been since the time that Odin was chief. The kings who resided at Upsal had been the supreme chiefs over the whole Swedish dominions until the death of Agne, when, as before related, the kingdom came to be divided between brothers. After that time the dominions and kingly powers were spread among the branches of the family as these increased; but some kings cleared great tracts of forest-land, and settled them, and thereby increased their domains. Now when Ingjald took the dominions and the kingdom of his father, there were, as before said, many district-kings. King Ingjald ordered a great feast to be prepared in Upsal, and intended at that feast to enter on his heritage after King Onund his father. He had a large hall made ready for the occasion - one not less, nor less sumptuous, than that of Upsal; and this hall was called the Seven Kings Hall, and in it were seven high seats for kings. Then King Ingjald sent men all through Sweden, and invited to his feast kings, earls, and other men of consequence. To this heirship-feast came King Algaut, his father-in-law; Yngvar king of Fjadryndaland, with his two sons, Alf

and Agnar; King Sporsnjall of Nerike; King Sighvat of Aattundaland: but Granmar king of Sodermanland did not come. Six kings were placed in the seats in the new hall; but one of the high seats which Ingjald had prepared was empty. All the persons who had come got places in the new hall; but to his own court, and the rest of his people, he had appointed places at Upsal. It was the custom at that time that he who gave an heirship-feast after kings or earls, and entered upon the heritage, should sit upon the footstool in front of the high seat, until the full bowl, which was called the Brage-beaker, was brought in. Then he should stand up, take the Brage-beaker, make solemn vows to be afterwards fulfilled, and thereupon empty the beaker. Then he should ascend the high seat which his father had occupied; and thus he came to the full heritage after his father. Now it was done so on this occasion. When the full Brage-beaker came in, King Ingjald stood up, grasped a large bull's horn, and made a solemn vow to enlarge his dominions by one half, towards all the four corners of the world, or die; and thereupon pointed with the horn to the four quarters. Now when the guests had become drunk towards evening King Ingjald told Svipdag's sons, Gautvid and Hylvid, to arm themselves and their men, as had before been settled; and accordingly they went out, and came up to the new hall, and set fire to it. The hall was soon in a blaze, and the six kings, with all their people, were burned in it. Those who tried to come out were killed. Then King Ingjald laid all the dominions these kings had possessed under himself, and took scatt from them. - [1]

[1] - http://lind.no/nor/index.asp?vis=s_e_ynglingesoga

[] - <http://home.earthlink.net/~artdugan/Trowbridge%20Vikings.htm>

Braut Onundsson, Ingjald -

Research Note: **Ingjald**
Wikipedia:
Ingjald

Ingjald illråde or Ingjaldr hinn illráði (Ingold Ill-ruler or Illready) was a legendary Swedish king of the House of Ynglings. Ingjald may have ruled sometime during the 7th century, and he was the son of the former king Anund.[1]

Ingjald is mentioned in the Ynglinga saga, Historia Norvegiæ, Hervarar saga, Upplendinga Konungum, Þorsteins saga Víkingssonar and Íslendingabók.

Ynglinga saga

Snorri Sturluson gave an extensive account on the life of Ingjald in the Ynglinga saga which is part of the Heimskringla.

Youth

The Ynglinga saga, a part of the Heimskringla relates that the viceroy of Fjädrundaland was named Ingvar and he had two sons, Alf and Agnar, who were of the same age as Ingjald. Svipdag the Blind was the viceroy of Tiundaland, the province of Uppsala where the Tings and the Yule (Midwinter) sacrifices were held (see the Temple at Uppsala).

One Midwinter, when Ingjald and Alf were six years old, many people had assembled at Uppsala for the sacrifices. Alf and Ingjald played, but Ingjald found that he was the weaker boy and became so angry that he almost started to cry (which was strange because people named Ingjald were known to be stronger than average) . His foster-brother Gautvid led him to his foster-father Svipdag the Blind and told Svipdag about Ingjald's lack of manliness and strength. Svipdag said that it was a shame and the next day he gave Ingjald a roasted wolf's heart to eat. From that day, Ingjald became a very ferocious person and had a bad disposition.

Anund arranged a marriage for his son Ingjald with Gauthild, the daughter of the Geatish king Algaut, who was the son of Gautrek the Mild and the grandson of Gaut. Gautrek consented as he believed that Ingjald had inherited his father's disposition. Gauthild's maternal grandfather was Olof the Sharp-sighted, the king of Närke.

The deceit

Snorri Sturluson relates that when his father Anund had died, Ingjald became the king of Sweden. The kings at Uppsala were the foremost among the kings of the various provinces since Odin ruled the country, and they were the supreme chiefs of the other kingdoms since the death of Agne and Sweden was divided between Erik and Alrik. The descendants of these two kings had spread, cleared land and settled new territories, until there were several petty kings.

In honour of his own ascendance to the throne, Ingjald invited the kings, the jarls and other important men to a grand feast in a newly built hall, just as large and sumptuous as the one in Uppsala. It was called the hall of the seven kings and had seven high seats. Algaut the Geatish king of West Götaland, King Ingvar of Fjädrundaland with his two sons Agnar and Alf, King Sporsnjall of Nerike and King Sigvat of Attundaland came but not King Granmar of Södermanland. The kings filled all seven seats but one. All the prominent people of Sweden had seats, except for Ingjald's own court whom he had sent to his old hall in Uppsala.

According to the custom of the time for those who inherited kings and jarls, Ingjald rested at the footstool until the Bragebeaker was brought in. Then he was supposed to stand up, take the beaker and make solemn vows, after which he would ascend his father's high seat. However, when the beaker was brought in, he took a bull's horn and made the solemn vow that he would enlarge his own kingdom by half towards all the four quarters, towards which he pointed his horn, or die.

When all the prominent guests were drunk, he ordered Svipdag's sons, Gautvid and Hylvid, to arm themselves and their men and to leave the building. Outside, they set fire to the building which burnt down and those who tried to escape were killed.

Thus Ingjald made himself the sole ruler of the domains of the murdered kings.

Wars

Granmar won allies in his son-in-law the sea-king Hjörvard of the Ylfings and his father-in-law Högne the Geatish king of East Götaland. They successfully withstood Ingjald's invasion where Ingjald realised that the men from the provinces he had conquered were not loyal to him. After a long standstill there was peace for as long as the three kings lived. However, one night Ingjald and his men surrounded a farm where Granmar and Hjörvard were at a feast and burnt the house down. He later disposed of five more kings, and he thus earned the name Illråde (ill-ruler) as he fulfilled his promise.

Snorri Sturluson tells that it was a common saying that Ingjald killed twelve kings by deceiving them that he only wished for peace, and that he thus earned his cognomen Illråde (ill-ruler or ill-adviser).

Downfall

Ingjald had two children, a son Olof Trätälja and a daughter Åsa. His daughter had inherited her father's psychopathic disposition. She married king Guðröðr of Skåne. Before she murdered her husband she managed to make him kill his own brother Halfdan the Valiant, the father of the great Ivar Vidfamne.

In order to avenge his father, Ivar Vidfamne gathered a vast host and departed for Sweden, where he found Ingjald at Ræning. When Ingjald and his daughter realized that it was futile to resist, they set the hall on fire and succumbed in the flames.

Ynglingatal and Historia Norwegiae

It is interesting to note that the citation from Ynglingatal does not appear to describe Ingjald as an evil king. It calls his life a brave life frœknu fjörvi: With fiery feet devouring flame
Has hunted down a royal game
At Raening, where King Ingjald gave
To all his men one glowing grave.
On his own hearth the fire he raised,
A deed his foemen even praised;
By his own hand he perished so,
And life for freedom did forego."^[2]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation (continuing after Anund):
After him his son Ingjald ascended the throne. Being abnormally terrified of King Ivar Vidfadme, at that time an object of dread to many, he shut himself up in a dining-hall with his whole retinue and burnt all its inmates to death. His son, Olav, known as Tretelgje,...^[3]

Notes

1. ^ Hans Gillingstam (1973-1975), "Ingjald Illråde", Svenskt Biografiskt Lexikon, 20
 2. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), pp. 101-102.
 3. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 79.
- Ingjald is still a common kings name in Iceland for example Ingjaldur Bogi The Viking

Primary sources

- " "The Burning at Upsal" in the Ynglinga saga at the Northvegr website.
- " N. Kershaw's English translation of the Hervarar saga
- " English translation at Northvegr "Of The Kings of the Uplands"
- " A translation in English of Þorsteins saga Víkingssonar

Secondary sources

Nerman, B. Det svenska rikets uppkomst. Stockholm, 1925.

Brond, Brand

271 AD -

Person Note: **Brond (Brand Brandr) of SCANDINAVIA**

aka Brands (Brendius) of DEIRA; King of ANCIENT SAXONY
Born: abt. 271

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Children: Siggarr ; Bernic of the ANGLES

Possible Child: Frithugar DEIRA of ANCIENT SAXONY
Alternative Father of Possible Child: Bernic (q.v. : Brond's son)

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

42.Hwala
43.Hathra

44. Itermon
45. Heremod
46. Sceldwa (Skjold)
47. Beaw (Bjaf)
48. Taetwa
49. Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)
50. Godwulf (Gudolfr)
51. Finn
52. Frithuwulf
53. Frealaf (Friallaf)
54. Frithuwald
55. Woden (Oden) married Frigg (Frigida) children were: Wecta, Baeldaeg (Baldy), Casere, Seaxneat, Waegdaeg (Waddy), Wihtlaeg, and Winta
56. Baeldaeg (Baldy)
57. Brond (Brand) Children were: Frithogar and Bernic
58. Frithogar

Caesar, Gaius Julius

-
Person Note: **Gaius Julius Caesar**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Gaius Julius Caesar most commonly refers to:

Gaius Julius Caesar (100-44 BC), conqueror of Gaul and Roman dictator.
Others with the name include:

Gaius Julius Caesar I, son of Sextus Julius Caesar I
Gaius Julius Caesar II, son of Gaius Julius Caesar I, married Marcia, daughter of consul Quintus Marcius Rex
Gaius Julius Caesar (proconsul of Asia, 90s BC) (d. 85 BC), great-grandson of Sextus Julius Caesar
Gaius Julius Caesar Strabo Vopiscus (c. 130–87 BC), son of Lucius Julius Caesar II and Poppilia
Gaius Julius Caesar Octavianus Augustus (63 BC – 14 AD), first emperor of the Roman Empire
Gaius Caesar (20 BC – AD 4)
Gaius Julius Caesar Germanicus or Caligula (12–41 AD), emperor from 37 AD to 41 AD

See also

Julius Caesar (disambiguation)
Yu Beum-Claudia dynasty
Sabine-Felien- (Family Tree)
Andre Iulius Winarko (name), about the name itself
Gaius Julius Caesar (character of Rome), a fictionalized version of Julius Caesar in the HBO/BBC2 series Rome, played by Ciarán Hinds

Retrieved from "http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gaius_Julius_Caesar"

Caesar, Gaius Julius I

-
Person Note: **Gaius Julius Caesar I**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Gaius Julius Caesar I was the son of Sextus Julius Caesar I and the father of Gaius Julius Caesar II. Praetor in 166 BC under the nomen Lucius.

See also

Julii Caesares
Julio-Claudian dynasty
Julio-Claudian family tree

This Ancient Roman biographical article is a stub. You can help Wikipedia

by expanding it. v • d • e

Retrieved from "http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gaius_Julius_Caesar_I"

Caesar, Gaius Julius II

-

Person Note: **Gaius Julius Caesar II**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Gaius Julius Caesar II, son of Gaius Julius Caesar I, married Marcia, daughter of consul Quintus Marcus Rex. He was the father of Gaius Julius Caesar III, Sextus Julius Caesar III and Julia Caesaris, wife of Gaius Marius. He may be the Caesar who died suddenly one morning in Pisae, Italy, while putting on his shoes, but this is unlikely (given that this is cited to have happened during a praetorship - an office that he never held, being a senatorial backbencher all his life); other sources attribute his death to a growth in the throat.[1]

Fictional accounts

In the Masters of Rome novels by Australian author Colleen McCullough, he is portrayed as an elderly and well-respected backbencher senator, of a family coming to the end of its financial resources and clinging on to its senatorial seat by the skin of its teeth. The marriage between Julia and Marius is portrayed as as much a love match as a political alliance, despite the 30-year age gap between them: also, Gaius is credited with a fourth child, a younger daughter (called "Julilla") who becomes the first wife of Sulla (whose first wife was indeed a Julia, according to Plutarch, although from which branch of the family is not stated: and not all daughters were recorded by history, so it is possible - although not necessarily likely - that this Julia may have been from this branch of the Julii. McCullough goes on to suggest that this connection may form part of the earlier connection between Marius and Sulla.) McCullough also goes with the theory that cancer of the throat was the cause of his death, although adding the refinement that he chose to fall on his sword rather than live on in agony, once he had seen all his children decently married and sure of their fortunes.

References

^ Pliny the Elder, Natural History, 7.54

[edit] See also

Julii Caesares

Julio-Claudian dynasty

Julio-Claudian family tree

This Ancient Roman biographical article is a stub. You can help Wikipedia by expanding it. v • d • e

Retrieved from "http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gaius_Julius_Caesar_II"

Caesar, Gaius Julius III

- 1985

Person Note: **Gaius Julius Caesar (proconsul)**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Gaius Julius Caesar from "Promptuarii Iconum Insigniorum "Gaius Julius Caesar (ca. 140 BC-85 BC) was a Roman senator, supporter and brother-in-law of Gaius Marius, and father of Julius Caesar, the later dictator of Rome.

Caesar was married to Aurelia Cotta, a member the of Aurelii and Rutilii families, and had two daughters, both named Julia, and a son, Julius Caesar, born in 100 BC.[1] He was the brother of Sextus Julius Caesar, consul in 91 BC[2] and the son of Gaius Julius Caesar.

Caesar's progress through the cursus honorum is well known, although the specific dates associated with his offices are controversial. According to two

elogiae erected in Rome long after his death, Caesar was a commissioner in the colony at Cercina, military tribune, quaestor, praetor, and proconsul of Asia.[3] The dates of these offices are unclear. The colony is probably one of Marius' of 103 BC.[4] Broughton dated the praetorship to 92 BC, with the quaestorship falling towards the beginning of the 90s.[5] Brennan has dated the praetorship to the beginning of the decade.[6]

Caesar died suddenly in 85 BC, in Rome, while putting on his shoes one morning. Another Caesar, possibly his father, had died similarly in Pisa.[7] His father had seen to his education by one of the best orators of Rome, Marcus Antonius Gnipho.[8] In his will, he left Caesar the bulk of his estate, but after Marius's faction had been defeated in the civil war of the 80s BC, this inheritance was confiscated by the dictator Sulla.[9]

In 2007, he was portrayed by Will Thorp in the Doctor Who audio adventure 100.

References

- [^] Plutarch, Caesar 1, 9; Suetonius, Julius 1, 74
- [^] T.R.S. Broughton, Magistrates of the Roman Republic, ii.20
- [^] Inscriptiones Italiae, 13.3.51-52
- [^] T.C. Brennan, The Praetorship in the Roman Republic, 555.
- [^] Broughton, Magistrates, ii. 17
- [^] Brennan, Praetorship, 555
- [^] Pliny the Elder, Natural History 7.54
- [^] Suetonius, Lives of Eminent Grammarians 7
- [^] Suetonius, Julius 1

External links

Livius.org: Gaius Julius Caesar (sr.)

Retrieved from

"[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gaius_Julius_Caesar_\(proconsul\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gaius_Julius_Caesar_(proconsul))"

Caesar, Julia

Person Note: **Julia Caesaris (sister of Julius Caesar)**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

For other Roman women named Julia Caesaris, see Julia Caesaris.

Julia Caesaris

Spouse Marcus Atius

Issue

Atia Balba Prima;

Atia Balba Caesonia;

Atia Balba Tertia

Father Gaius Julius Caesar

Mother Aurelia Cotta

Born 101 B.C.

Died 51 B.C.

Julia is the name of two daughters of praetor Gaius Julius Caesar and Aurelia Cotta, the parents of dictator Gaius Julius Caesar. The sisters were born and raised in Rome.

The eldest of the two is sometimes named Julia Major (Major Latin for the elder) by historians (but not to be confused with Julia the Elder, daughter of Emperor Augustus). Likewise, the younger of the two sisters of Julius Caesar is sometimes named Julia Minor, (Minor Latin for the younger) but not to be confused with Julia the Younger, Augustus' first granddaughter.

First elder sister of Julius Caesar

The elder of the two sisters of Julius Caesar the dictator is only known from a

passage in which the biographer Suetonius mentions her two grandsons,[1] Lucius Pinarius and Quintus Pedius. If the two men were actually her sons, as has been conjectured,[2] she was married, in what order is uncertain, to a Pinarius, of a very ancient patrician family[3], and a Pedius. It is not known if it was the elder or the younger of the dictator's sisters who gave evidence against Publius Clodius Pulcher, when impeached for impiety in 61 BC.[4] Nothing else is known about the life of the elder sister.

Second elder sister of Julius Caesar

Julia (101 BC-51 BC) was the second sister of Julius Caesar. This Julia married Marcus Atius Balbus, a praetor and commissioner who came from a senatorial family of plebs status. Julia bore Balbus two daughters:

Atia Balba Prima - mother of Quintus Pedius who served as a general and consul.

Atia Balba Caesonia - mother of Octavia Minor (fourth wife of triumvir Mark Antony) and of first Emperor Augustus.

Atia Balba Tertia - mother of Lucius Pinarius, who was a political supporter of Mark Antony.

Julia and her mother had given the court a detailed and truthful account about the affair between Pompeia (her sister-in-law) and politician Publius Clodius Pulcher. Caesar divorced Pompeia over the scandal. Balbus died in 52 BC and Julia died a year later. Julia's youngest grandson and grandchild then known as Octavian (future Emperor Augustus) at age 12 to her honor delivered her funeral oration as her funeral.

Sources

Suetonius - The Twelve Caesars - Caesar and Augustus.
<http://www.ancientlibrary.com/smith-bio/1748.html>

Notes

- ^ Suetonius, Life of Julius Caesar 83. See also App. B. C. iii. 22, 23.
- ^ Friedrich Münzer, Aus dem Verwandtenkreise Caesars und Octavians, in: Hermes, vol. 71, 1936, p. 222–230.
- ^ Livy Ab Urbe condita i. 7 [1]
- ^ Suet. Caes. 74; Schol. Bob. in Clod. p. 337, Orelli.

Retrieved from

"[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Julia_Caesaris_\(sister_of_Julius_Caesar\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Julia_Caesaris_(sister_of_Julius_Caesar))"

Caesar, Lucius Julius

- 87 AD

Person Note: **Lucius Julius Caesar**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

In Ancient Rome, several men of the Julii Caesares family were named Lucius Julius Caesar. Distinct by their praenomen, "Lucius", none of these members of the Julii Caesares family can be confused with their distant relative and much more famous Gaius Julius Caesar, the Roman who conquered Gaul, became dictator for life, and then was murdered by Roman senators.

Lucius Julius Caesar I

Son of Numerius Julius Caesar and father to Sextus Julius Caesar I. Lucius was a great-grandson to Lucius Julius Libo.

Lucius Julius Caesar II

Son of Sextus Julius Caesar II. Married Poppilia. They had 2 sons Lucius Julius Caesar III and Gaius Julius Caesar Strabo Vopiscus.

Lucius Julius Caesar III

Main article: Lucius Julius Caesar III

Lucius Julius Caesar III (c. 135 BC – 87 BC) was a son of Lucius Julius Caesar II, and elder brother to Gaius Julius Caesar Strabo Vopiscus.

Lucius, consul in 90 BC, proposed Roman Citizenship laws to allies who didn't participate in the Social War against Rome in 90 BC. This proposal became known as the Julian Law. During his consulship Lucius Caesar commanded one of the armies Rome employed against the Italians with mixed success as he was beaten a few times but was able to repulse an attack on his camp. He was elected censor in 89 BC

Lucius and his brother were killed together in 87 BC at the beginning of the Civil War by partisans of Gaius Marius.

His children were Lucius Julius Caesar IV and Julia Antonia.

Lucius Julius Caesar IV

Main article: Lucius Julius Caesar IV

Son of Lucius Julius Caesar III. Died after 43 BC. Consul of 64 BC. During the debate in the senate with regards to the punishment of the Catalinarian conspirators, he voted for the death penalty although his own brother-in-law Publius Cornelius Lentulus (Sura) was amongst them. He was a legate in Gaul in 52 BC and a high priest. After the conquest of Gaul he moved against Pompey. He accompanied Julius Caesar into civil war. After Caesar's assassination he allied with his nephew Mark Antony. He and his nephew fell out in 43 BC, and he was proscribed by Mark Anthony but the pleas of his sister saved himself from the death penalty.

References

L. julius L. f. L. n. caesar entry in Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology (Nr. 11 in v. 1, page 538) at "The Ancient Library" website

Lucius Julius Caesar V

Son of the Lucius Julius Caesar IV. Unlike his father on the outbreak of the civil war he chose to ally himself with the Pompeians against Caesar. In the early stages he was employed by both sides as a messenger bringing offers of negotiation which came to nothing. In 49 BC he fled to Africa where he served as proquaestor to Cato in 46 BC. After the Battle of Thapsus, he surrendered to Caesar, being killed not long after. It's not clear whether he was killed on the orders of Caesar or whether he fell a victim to the fury of the dictator's soldiers.

Lucius Caesar

Lucius Caesar (17 BC-2), was born Lucius Vipsanius Agrippa, as a son of Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa and Julia the Elder. Later he was adopted by his maternal grandfather Augustus: from that moment his full name was Lucius Julius Caesar.

See also

Julius Caesar (disambiguation)
Julio-Claudian family tree
Julio-Claudian dynasty

Retrieved from "http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lucius_Julius_Caesar"

Categories: Biographies of multiple people in ancient Rome | Iulii

Caesar, Tiberius Claudius **01 Aug 2010 - 13 Oct 1954**

Person Note: **Claudius**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Claudius
Emperor of the Roman Empire

Reign 24 January 41 – 13 October 54

Predecessor Caligula

Successor Nero, stepson by 4th wife, Agrippina

Spouse 1) Plautia Urgulanilla

2) Aelia Paetina

3) Messalina

4) Agrippina the Younger

Issue

1) Claudius Drusus (died in adolescence);

2) Claudia Antonia;

3) Claudia Octavia;

4) Britannicus;

5) Nero (adoptive)

Full name

Tiberius Claudius Drusus

(from birth to AD 4);

Tiberius Claudius Nero Germanicus

(from AD 4 to accession);

Tiberius Claudius Caesar Augustus
Germanicus (as emperor)

Father Nero Claudius Drusus

Mother Antonia Minor

Born 1 August 10 BC

Lugdunum, Gaul

Died 13 October 54 (aged 63)

Burial Mausoleum of Augustus

Tiberius Claudius Caesar Augustus Germanicus (1 August 10 BC – 13 October AD 54) (Tiberius Claudius Drusus from birth to AD 4, then Tiberius Claudius Nero Germanicus from then until his accession) was the fourth Roman Emperor, a member of the Julio-Claudian dynasty, ruling from 24 January AD 41 to his death in AD 54. Born in Lugdunum in Gaul (modern-day Lyon, France), to Drusus and Antonia Minor, he was the first Roman Emperor to be born outside Italia.

He was reportedly afflicted with some type of disability, and his family had virtually excluded him from public office until his consulship with his nephew Caligula in AD 37. This infirmity may have saved him from the fate of many other Roman nobles during the purges of Tiberius' and Caligula's reigns; potential enemies did not see him as a serious threat to them. His very survival led to his being declared emperor (reportedly because the Praetorian Guard insisted) after Caligula's assassination, at which point he was the last adult male of his family.

Despite his lack of political experience, Claudius proved to be an able administrator and a great builder of public works. His reign saw an expansion of the empire, including the conquest of Britain. He took a personal interest in the law, presided at public trials, and issued up to 20 edicts a day; however, he was seen as vulnerable throughout his rule, particularly by the nobility. Claudius was constantly forced to shore up his position. This resulted in the deaths of many senators. Claudius also suffered setbacks in his personal life, one of which may have led to his murder. These events damaged his reputation among the ancient writers, though more recent historians have

revised this opinion.

Family and early life
Roman imperial dynasties
Julio-Claudian dynasty

Chronology

Augustus 27 BC – 14 AD

Tiberius 14 AD – 37 AD

Caligula 37 AD – 41 AD

Claudius 41 AD – 54 AD

Nero 54 AD – 68 AD

Family

Gens Julia

Gens Claudia

Julio-Claudian family tree

Category:Julio-Claudian Dynasty

Succession

Preceded by

Roman Republic Followed by

Year of the Four Emperors

Claudius was born on 1 August 10 BC, in Lugdunum, Gaul, on the day of the dedication of an altar to Augustus. His parents were Nero Claudius Drusus and Antonia, and he had two older siblings named Germanicus and Livilla. Antonia may have had two other children who died young, as well.

His maternal grandparents were Mark Antony and Octavia Minor, Caesar Augustus' sister, and as such he was the great-great grandnephew of Gaius Julius Caesar. His paternal grandparents were Livia, Augustus' third wife, and Tiberius Claudius Nero. During his reign, Claudius revived the rumor that his father Drusus was actually the illegitimate son of Augustus, to give the false appearance that Augustus was Claudius' paternal grandfather.

In 9 BC, Drusus unexpectedly died on campaign in Germania, possibly from illness. Claudius was then left to be raised by his mother, who never remarried. When Claudius' disability became evident, the relationship with his family turned sour. Antonia referred to him as a monster, and used him as a standard for stupidity. She seems to have passed her son off on his grandmother Livia for a number of years.[1] Livia was little kinder, and often sent him short, angry letters of reproof. He was put under the care of a "former mule-driver"[2] to keep him disciplined, under the logic that his condition was due to laziness and a lack of will-power. However, by the time he reached his teenage years his symptoms apparently waned and his family took some notice of his scholarly interests. In AD 7, Livy was hired to tutor him in history, with the assistance of Sulpicius Flavius. He spent a lot of his time with the latter and the philosopher Athenodorus. Augustus, according to a letter, was surprised at the clarity of Claudius' oratory.[3] Expectations about his future began to increase.

Ironically, it was his work as a budding historian that destroyed his early career. According to Vincent Scramuzza and others, Claudius began work on a history of the Civil Wars that was either too truthful or too critical of Octavian.[4] In either case, it was far too early for such an account, and may have only served to remind Augustus that Claudius was Antony's descendant. His mother and grandmother quickly put a stop to it, and this may have proved to them that Claudius was not fit for public office. He could not be trusted to toe the existing party line. When he returned to the narrative later in life, Claudius skipped over the wars of the second triumvirate

altogether. But the damage was done, and his family pushed him to the background. When the Arch of Pavia was erected to honor the imperial clan in AD 8, Claudius' name (now Tiberius Claudius Nero Germanicus after his elevation to paterfamilias of Claudii Neronis on the adoption of his brother) was inscribed on the edge—past the deceased princes, Gaius and Lucius, and Germanicus' children. There is some speculation that the inscription was added by Claudius himself decades later, and that he originally did not appear at all.[5]

Gratus proclaims Claudius emperor. Detail from A Roman Emperor 41AD, by Lawrence Alma-Tadema. Oil on canvas, c. 1871. When Augustus died in AD 14, Claudius — then 23 — appealed to his uncle Tiberius to allow him to begin the *cursus honorum*. Tiberius, the new emperor, responded by granting Claudius consular ornaments. Claudius requested office once more and was snubbed. Since the new emperor was not any more generous than the old, Claudius gave up hope of public office and retired to a scholarly, private life.

Despite the disdain of the imperial family, it seems that from very early on the general public respected Claudius. At Augustus' death, the equites, or knights, chose Claudius to head their delegation. When his house burned down, the Senate demanded it be rebuilt at public expense. They also requested that Claudius be allowed to debate in the senate. Tiberius turned down both motions, but the sentiment remained. During the period immediately after the death of Tiberius' son, Drusus, Claudius was pushed by some quarters as a potential heir. This again suggests the political nature of his exclusion from public life. However, as this was also the period during which the power and terror of the Praetorian Sejanus was at its peak, Claudius chose to downplay this possibility.

After the death of Tiberius the new emperor Caligula (the son of Claudius' brother Germanicus) recognized Claudius to be of some use. He appointed Claudius his co-consul in AD 37 in order to emphasize the memory of Caligula's deceased father Germanicus. Despite this, Caligula relentlessly tormented his uncle: playing practical jokes, charging him enormous sums of money, humiliating him before the Senate, and the like. According to Cassius Dio, as well a possible surviving portrait, Claudius became very sickly and thin by the end of Caligula's reign, most likely due to stress.[6]

Assassination of Caligula

On 24 January, AD 41, Caligula was assassinated by a broad-based conspiracy (including Praetorian commander Cassius Chaerea and several Senators). There is no evidence that Claudius had a direct hand in the assassination, although it has been argued that he knew about the plot — particularly since he left the scene of the crime shortly before his nephew was murdered.[7] However, after the deaths of [Caligula's wife] and daughter, it became apparent that Cassius intended to go beyond the terms of the conspiracy and wipe out the imperial family. In the chaos following the murder, Claudius witnessed the German guard cut down several uninvolved noblemen, including many of his friends. He fled to the palace to hide. According to tradition, a Praetorian named Gratus found him hiding behind a curtain and suddenly declared him princeps.[8] A section of the guard may have planned in advance to seek out Claudius, perhaps with his approval. They reassured him that they were not one of the battalions looking for revenge. He was spirited away to the Praetorian camp and put under their protection.

Coin of Herod of Chalcis, showing Herod of Chalcis with brother Agrippa of Judaea crowning Roman Emperor Claudius I. British Museum. The Senate quickly met and began debating a change of government, but this eventually

devolved into an argument over which of them would be the new Princeps. When they heard of the Praetorians' claim, they demanded that Claudius be delivered to them for approval, but he refused, sensing the danger that would come with complying. Some historians, particularly Josephus,[9] claim that Claudius was directed in his actions by the Judean King Herod Agrippa. However, an earlier version of events by the same ancient author downplays Agrippa's role[10] — so it is not known how large a hand he had in things. Eventually the Senate was forced to give in and, in return, Claudius pardoned nearly all the assassins.

Claudius issued this denarius type to emphasize his clemency after Caligula's assassination. The depiction of the goddess Pax-Nemesis, representing subdued vengeance, would be used on the coins of many later emperors.

As emperor

Claudius took several steps to legitimize his rule against potential usurpers, most of them emphasizing his place within the Julio-Claudian family. He adopted the name "Caesar" as a cognomen — the name still carried great weight with the populace. In order to do so, he dropped the cognomen "Nero" which he had adopted as paterfamilias of the Claudii Neronis when his brother Germanicus was adopted out. While he had never been adopted by Augustus or his successors, he was the grandson of Octavia, and so felt he had the right. He also adopted the name "Augustus" as the two previous emperors had done at their accessions. He kept the honorific "Germanicus" in order to display the connection with his heroic brother. He deified his paternal grandmother Livia in order to highlight her position as wife of the divine Augustus. Claudius frequently used the term "filius Drusi" (son of Drusus) in his titles, in order to remind the people of his legendary father and lay claim to his reputation.

Because he was proclaimed emperor on the initiative of the Praetorian Guard instead of the Senate — the first emperor thus proclaimed — Claudius' repute suffered at the hands of commentators (such as Seneca). Moreover, he was the first Emperor who resorted to bribery as a means to secure army loyalty. Tiberius and Augustus had both left gifts to the army and guard in their wills, and upon Caligula's death the same would have been expected, even if no will existed. Claudius remained grateful to the guard, however, issuing coins with tributes to the praetorians in the early part of his reign.

Expansion of the empire

Under Claudius, the empire underwent its first major expansion since the reign of Augustus. The provinces of Thrace, Noricum, Pamphylia, Lycia, and Judea were annexed under various circumstances during his term. The annexation of Mauretania, begun under Caligula, was completed after the defeat of rebel forces, and the official division of the former client kingdom into two imperial provinces.[11] The most important new expansion was the conquest of Britannia.[12]

Contemporary bronze head of Claudius found at the River Alde at Rendham, near Saxmundham, Suffolk (British Museum)In AD 43, Claudius sent Aulus Plautius with four legions to Britain (Britannia) after an appeal from an ousted tribal ally. Britain was an attractive target for Rome because of its material wealth — particularly mines and slaves. It was also a haven for Gallic rebels and the like, and so could not be left alone much longer. Claudius himself traveled to the island after the completion of initial offensives, bringing with him reinforcements and elephants. The latter must have made an impression on the Britons when they were used in the capture of Camulodunum. He left

after 16 days, but remained in the provinces for some time. The Senate granted him a triumph for his efforts, as only members of the imperial family were allowed such honors. Claudius later lifted this restriction for some of his conquering generals. He was granted the honorific "Britannicus" but only accepted it on behalf of his son, never using the title himself. When the British general Caractacus was captured in AD 50, Claudius granted him clemency. Caractacus lived out his days on land provided by the Roman state, an unusual end for an enemy commander.

Claudius conducted a census in AD 48 that found 5,984,072 Roman citizens,[13] an increase of around a million since the census conducted at Augustus' death. He had helped increase this number through the foundation of Roman colonies that were granted blanket citizenship. These colonies were often made out of existing communities, especially those with elites who could rally the populace to the Roman cause. Several colonies were placed in new provinces or on the border of the empire in order to secure Roman holdings as quickly as possible.

Judicial and legislative affairs

Roman sestertius struck under Claudius. The reverse depicts Spes Augusta (Hope). Coins of this type were first issued to commemorate the birth of Claudius' son Britannicus in AD 41. Claudius personally judged many of the legal cases tried during his reign. Ancient historians have many complaints about this, stating that his judgments were variable and sometimes did not follow the law.[14] He was also easily swayed. Nevertheless, Claudius paid detailed attention to the operation of the judicial system. He extended the summer court session, as well as the winter term, by shortening the traditional breaks. Claudius also made a law requiring plaintiffs to remain in the city while their cases were pending, as defendants had previously been required to do. These measures had the effect of clearing out the docket. The minimum age for jurors was also raised to 25 in order to ensure a more experienced jury pool.[15]

Claudius also settled disputes in the provinces. He freed the island of Rhodes from Roman rule for their good faith and exempted Troy from taxes. Early in his reign, the Greeks and Jews of Alexandria sent him two embassies at once after riots broke out between the two communities. This resulted in the famous "Letter to the Alexandrians", which reaffirmed Jewish rights in the city but also forbade them to move in more families en masse. According to Josephus, he then reaffirmed the rights and freedoms of all the Jews in the empire.[16] An investigator of Claudius' discovered that many old Roman citizens based in the modern city of Trento were not in fact citizens.[17] The emperor issued a declaration that they would be considered to hold citizenship from then on, since to strip them of their status would cause major problems. However, in individual cases, Claudius punished false assumption of citizenship harshly, making it a capital offense. Similarly, any freedmen found to be impersonating equestrians were sold back into slavery.[18]

Numerous edicts were issued throughout Claudius' reign. These were on a number of topics, everything from medical advice to moral judgments. Two famous medical examples are one promoting Yew juice as a cure for snakebite,[19] and another promoting public flatulence for good health.[20] One of the more famous edicts concerned the status of sick slaves. Masters had been abandoning ailing slaves at the temple of Aesculapius to die, and then reclaiming them if they lived. Claudius ruled that slaves who recovered after such treatment would be free. Furthermore, masters who chose to kill slaves rather than take the risk were liable to be charged with murder.[21]

Public works

Claudius embarked on many public works throughout his reign, both in the capital and in the provinces. He built two aqueducts, the Aqua Claudia, begun by Caligula, and the Anio Novus. These entered the city in AD 52 and met at the famous Porta Maggiore. He also restored a third, the Aqua Virgo.

The Porta Maggiore in Rome He paid special attention to transportation. Throughout Italy and the provinces he built roads and canals. Among these was a large canal leading from the Rhine to the sea, as well as a road from Italy to Germany — both begun by his father, Drusus. Closer to Rome, he built a navigable canal on the Tiber, leading to Portus, his new port just north of Ostia. This port was constructed in a semicircle with two moles and a lighthouse at its mouth. The construction also had the effect of reducing flooding in Rome.

The port at Ostia was part of Claudius' solution to the constant grain shortages that occurred in winter, after the Roman shipping season. The other part of his solution was to insure the ships of grain merchants who were willing to risk traveling to Egypt in the off-season. He also granted their sailors special privileges, including citizenship and exemption from the Lex Papia-Poppaea, a law that regulated marriage. In addition, he repealed the taxes that Caligula had instituted on food, and further reduced taxes on communities suffering drought or famine.

The last part of Claudius' plan was to increase the amount of arable land in Italy. This was to be achieved by draining the Fucine lake, which would have the added benefit of making the nearby river navigable year-round.[22] A tunnel was dug through the lake bed, but the plan was a failure. The tunnel was crooked and not large enough to carry the water, which caused it to back up when opened. The resultant flood washed out a large gladiatorial exhibition held to commemorate the opening, causing Claudius to run for his life along with the other spectators. The draining of the lake was revisited many times in history, including by emperors Trajan and Hadrian, and Holy Roman Emperor Frederick II in the Middle Ages. It was finally achieved by the Prince Torlonia in the 19th century, producing over 160,000 acres (650 km²) of new arable land.[23] He expanded the Claudian tunnel to three times its original size.

Claudius and the Senate

Because of the circumstances of his accession, Claudius took great pains to please the Senate. During regular sessions, the emperor sat among the Senate body, speaking in turn. When introducing a law, he sat on a bench between the consuls in his position as Holder of the Power of Tribune (The emperor could not officially serve as a Tribune of the Plebes as he was a Patrician, but it was a power taken by previous rulers). He refused to accept all his predecessors' titles (including Imperator) at the beginning of his reign, preferring to earn them in due course. He allowed the Senate to issue its own bronze coinage for the first time since Augustus. He also put the imperial provinces of Macedonia and Achaëa back under Senate control.

Claudius set about remodeling the Senate into a more efficient, representative body. He chided the senators about their reluctance to debate bills introduced by himself, as noted in the fragments of a surviving speech:

If you accept these proposals, Conscript Fathers, say so at once and simply, in accordance with your convictions. If you do not accept them, find alternatives, but do so here and now; or if you wish to take time for consideration, take it, provided you do not forget that you must be ready to pronounce your opinion whenever you may be summoned to meet. It ill befits the dignity of the Senate that the consul designate should repeat the phrases of the consuls word for word as his opinion, and that every one else should

merely say 'I approve', and that then, after leaving, the assembly should announce 'We debated'.^[24]

Roman sestertius issued during Claudius' reign. The reverse reads "EX SC PP OB CIVES SERVATOS", meaning "Senatus Consulto" (approved by the Senate), "Pater Patriae" (to the father of his country), "Ob Cives Servatos" (For having saved the citizens). In AD 47 he assumed the office of Censor with Lucius Vitellius, which had been allowed to lapse for some time. He struck the names of many senators and equites who no longer met qualifications, but showed respect by allowing them to resign in advance. At the same time, he sought to admit eligible men from the provinces. The Lyons Tablet preserves his speech on the admittance of Gallic senators, in which he addresses the Senate with reverence but also with criticism for their disdain of these men. He also increased the number of Patricians by adding new families to the dwindling number of noble lines. Here he followed the precedent of Lucius Junius Brutus and Julius Caesar.

Nevertheless, many in the Senate remained hostile to Claudius, and many plots were made on his life. This hostility carried over into the historical accounts. As a result, Claudius was forced to reduce the Senate's power for efficiency. The administration of Ostia was turned over to an imperial Procurator after construction of the port. Administration of many of the empire's financial concerns was turned over to imperial appointees and freedmen. This led to further resentment and suggestions that these same freedmen were ruling the emperor.

Several coup attempts were made during Claudius' reign, resulting in the deaths of many senators. Appius Silanus was executed early in Claudius' reign under questionable circumstances. Shortly after, a large rebellion was undertaken by the Senator Vinicianus and Scribonianus, the governor of Dalmatia and gained quite a few senatorial supporters. It ultimately failed because of the reluctance of Scribonianus' troops, and the suicide of the main conspirators. Many other senators tried different conspiracies and were condemned. Claudius' son-in-law Pompeius Magnus was executed for his part in a conspiracy with his father Crassus Frugi. Another plot involved the consulars Lusius Saturninus, Cornelius Lupus, and Pompeius Pedo. In AD 46, Asinius Gallus, the grandson of Asinius Pollio, and Statilius Corvinus were exiled for a plot hatched with several of Claudius' own freedmen. Valerius Asiaticus was executed without public trial for unknown reasons. The ancient sources say the charge was adultery, and that Claudius was tricked into issuing the punishment. However, Claudius singles out Asiaticus for special damnation in his speech on the Gauls, which dates over a year later, suggesting that the charge must have been much more serious. Asiaticus had been a claimant to the throne in the chaos following Caligula's death and a co-consul with the Statilius Corvinus mentioned above. Most of these conspiracies took place before Claudius' term as Censor, and may have induced him to review the Senatorial rolls. The conspiracy of Gaius Silius in the year after his Censorship, AD 48, is detailed in the section discussing Claudius' third wife, Messalina. Suetonius states that a total of 35 senators and 300 knights were executed for offenses during Claudius' reign.^[25] Needless to say, the necessary responses to these conspiracies could not have helped Senate-emperor relations.

The Secretariat and centralization of powers

Claudius was hardly the first emperor to use freedmen to help with the day-to-day running of the empire. He was, however, forced to increase their role as the powers of the Princeps became more centralized and the burden larger. This was partly due to the ongoing hostility of the senate, as mentioned above, but also due to his respect for the senators. Claudius did not want free-born magistrates to have to serve under him, as if they were not peers.

The secretariat was divided into bureaus, with each being placed under the leadership of one freedman. Narcissus was the secretary of correspondence. Pallas became the secretary of the treasury. Callistus became secretary of justice. There was a fourth bureau for miscellaneous issues, which was put under Polybius until his execution for treason. The freedmen could also officially speak for the emperor, as when Narcissus addressed the troops in Claudius' stead before the conquest of Britain. Since these were important positions, the senators were aghast at their being placed in the hands of former slaves. If freedmen had total control of money, letters, and law, it seemed it would not be hard for them to manipulate the emperor. This is exactly the accusation put forth by the ancient sources. However, these same sources admit that the freedmen were loyal to Claudius.[26] He was similarly appreciative of them and gave them due credit for policies where he had used their advice. However, if they showed treasonous inclinations, the emperor did punish them with just force, as in the case of Polybius and Pallas' brother, Felix. There is no evidence that the character of Claudius' policies and edicts changed with the rise and fall of the various freedmen, suggesting that he was firmly in control throughout.

Regardless of the extent of their political power, the freedmen did manage to amass wealth through their positions. Pliny the Elder notes that several of them were richer than Crassus, the richest man of the Republican era.[27]

Religious reforms

Claudius, as the author of a treatise on Augustus' religious reforms, felt himself in a good position to institute some of his own. He had strong opinions about the proper form for state religion. He refused the request of Alexandrian Greeks to dedicate a temple to his divinity, saying that only gods may choose new gods. He restored lost days to festivals and got rid of many extraneous celebrations added by Caligula. He reinstated old observances and archaic language. Claudius was concerned with the spread of eastern mysteries within the city and searched for more Roman replacements. He emphasized the Eleusinian mysteries which had been practiced by so many during the Republic. He expelled foreign astrologers, and at the same time rehabilitated the old Roman soothsayers (known as haruspices) as a replacement. He was especially hard on Druidism, because of its incompatibility with the Roman state religion and its proselytizing activities. It is also reported that at one time he expelled the Jews from Rome, probably because the appearance of Christianity had caused unrest within the Jewish community.[28] Claudius opposed proselytizing in any religion, even in those regions where he allowed natives to worship freely. The results of all these efforts were recognized even by Seneca, who has an ancient Latin god defend Claudius in his satire.[29]

Public games and entertainments

According to Suetonius, Claudius was extraordinarily fond of games. He is said to have risen with the crowd after gladiatorial matches and given unrestrained praise to the fighters.[30] Claudius also presided over many new and original events. Soon after coming into power, Claudius instituted games to be held in honor of his father on the latter's birthday.[31] Annual games were also held in honor of his accession, and took place at the Praetorian camp where Claudius had first been proclaimed emperor.[32] Claudius performed the Secular games, marking the 800th anniversary of the founding of Rome. Augustus had performed the same games less than a century prior. Augustus' excuse was that the interval for the games was 110 years, not 100, but his date actually did not qualify under either reasoning.[32] Claudius also presented naval battles to mark the attempted draining of the Fucine lake, as well as many other public games and shows.

At Ostia, in front of a crowd of spectators, Claudius fought a killer whale which was trapped in the harbor. The event was witnessed by Pliny the

Elder:

A killer whale was actually seen in the harbor of Ostia, locked in combat with the emperor Claudius. She had come when he was completing the construction of the harbor, drawn there by the wreck of a ship bringing leather hides from Gaul, and feeding there over a number of days, had made a furrow in the shallows: the waves had raised up such a mound of sand that she couldn't turn around at all, and while she was pursuing her banquet as the waves moved it shorewards, her back stuck up out of the water like the overturned keel of a boat. The emperor ordered that a large array of nets be stretched across the mouths of the harbor, and setting out in person with the Praetorian cohorts gave a show to the Roman people, soldiers showering lances from attacking ships, one of which I saw swamped by the beast's waterspout and sunk. — "Historia Naturalis" IX.14-15.[33]

Claudius also restored and adorned many of the venues around Rome. The old wooden barriers of the Circus Maximus were replaced with ones made of gold-ornamented marble.[32] A new section of the Circus was designated for seating the senators, who previously had sat among the general public.[32] Claudius rebuilt Pompey's Theater after it had been destroyed by fire, throwing special fights at the rededication which he observed from a special platform in the orchestra box.[32]

Death, deification, and reputation

The general consensus of ancient historians was that Claudius was murdered by poison — possibly contained in mushrooms or on a feather — and died in the early hours of 13 October, AD 54. Accounts vary greatly. Some claim Claudius was in Rome[34] while others claim he was in Sinuessa.[35] Some implicate either Halotus, his taster, Xenophon, his doctor, or the infamous poisoner Locusta as the administrator of the fatal substance.[36] Some say he died after prolonged suffering following a single dose at dinner, and some have him recovering only to be poisoned again.[34] Nearly all implicate his final wife, Agrippina, as the instigator. Agrippina and Claudius had become more combative in the months leading up to his death. This carried on to the point where Claudius openly lamented his bad wives, and began to comment on Britannicus' approaching manhood with an eye towards restoring his status within the imperial family.[37] Agrippina had motive in ensuring the succession of Nero before Britannicus could gain power.

In modern times, some authors have cast doubt on whether Claudius was murdered or merely succumbed to illness or old age.[38] Some modern scholars claim the universality of the accusations in ancient texts lends credence to the crime.[39] History in those days could not be objectively collected or written, so sometimes amounted to committing whispered gossip to parchment, often years after the events, when the writer was no longer in danger of arrest. Claudius' ashes were interred in the Mausoleum of Augustus on 24 October, after a funeral in the manner of Augustus.

Claudius was deified by Nero and the Senate almost immediately.[40] Those who regard this homage as cynical should note that, cynical or not, such a move would hardly have benefited those involved, had Claudius been "hated", as some commentators, both modern and historic, characterize him. Many of Claudius' less solid supporters quickly became Nero's men. Claudius' will had been changed shortly before his death to either recommend Nero and Britannicus jointly or perhaps just Britannicus, who would have been considered an adult man according to Roman law only in a few months.

Agrippina had sent away Narcissus shortly before Claudius' death, and now murdered the freedman. The last act of this secretary of letters was to burn

all of Claudius' correspondence—most likely so it could not be used against him and others in an already hostile new regime. Thus Claudius' private words about his own policies and motives were lost to history. Just as Claudius has criticized his predecessors in official edicts (see below), Nero often criticized the deceased emperor and many of Claudius' laws and edicts were disregarded under the reasoning that he was too stupid and senile to have meant them.[41] This opinion of Claudius, that he was indeed an old idiot, remained the official one for the duration of Nero's reign. Eventually Nero stopped referring to his deified adoptive father at all, and realigned with his birth family. Claudius' temple was left unfinished after only some of the foundation had been laid down. Eventually the site was overtaken by Nero's Golden House.[42]

Flavians' perspectives

The Flavians, who had risen to prominence under Claudius, took a different tack. They were in a position where they needed to shore up their legitimacy, but also justify the fall of the Julio-Claudians. They reached back to Claudius in contrast with Nero, to show that they were good associated with good. Commemorative coins were issued of Claudius and his son Britannicus—who had been a friend of the emperor Titus (Titus was born in AD 39, Britannicus was born in AD 41). When Nero's Golden House was burned, the Temple of Claudius was finally completed on Caelian Hill.[42] However, as the Flavians became established, they needed to emphasize their own credentials more, and their references to Claudius ceased. Instead, he was put down with the other emperors of the fallen dynasty.

Historians' perspectives

The main ancient historians Tacitus, Suetonius, and Cassius Dio all wrote after the last of the Flavians had gone. All three were senators or equites. They took the side of the Senate in most conflicts with the princeps, invariably viewing him as being in the wrong. This resulted in biases, both conscious and unconscious. Suetonius lost access to the official archives shortly after beginning his work. He was forced to rely on second-hand accounts when it came to Claudius (with the exception of Augustus' letters which had been gathered earlier) and does not quote the emperor. Suetonius painted Claudius as a ridiculous figure, belittling many of his acts and attributing the objectively good works to his retinue.[43] Tacitus wrote a narrative for his fellow senators and fitted each of the emperors into a simple mold of his choosing.[44] He wrote Claudius as a passive pawn and an idiot—going so far as to hide his use of Claudius as a source and omit Claudius' character from his works.[45] Even his version of Claudius' Lyons tablet speech is edited to be devoid of the emperor's personality. Dio was less biased, but seems to have used Suetonius and Tacitus as sources. Thus the conception of Claudius as the weak fool, controlled by those he supposedly ruled, was preserved for the ages.

As time passed, Claudius was mostly forgotten outside of the historians' accounts. His books were lost first, as their antiquarian subjects became unfashionable. In the second century, Pertinax, who shared his birthday, became emperor, overshadowing commemoration of Claudius.[46]

Marriages and personal life

Claudius' love life was unusual for an upper-class Roman of his day. As Edward Gibbon mentions, of the first fifteen emperors, "Claudius was the only one whose taste in love was entirely correct"—the implication being that he was the only one not to take men or boys as lovers. Gibbon based this on Suetonius' factual statement that "He had a great passion for women, but had no interest in men." [47] Suetonius and the other ancient authors used this against Claudius. They accused him of being dominated by these same women and wives, of being uxorious, and of being a womanizer.

Plautia Urgulanilla

Claudius married four times. His first marriage, to Plautia Urgulanilla, occurred after two failed betrothals (The first was to his distant cousin Aemilia Lepida, but was broken for political reasons. The second was to Livia Medullina, which ended with the bride's sudden death on their wedding day). Urgulanilla was a relation of Livia's confidant Urgulania. During their marriage she gave birth to a son, Claudius Drusus. Unfortunately, Drusus died of asphyxiation in his early teens, shortly after becoming engaged to the daughter of Sejanus. Claudius later divorced Urgulanilla for adultery and on suspicion of murdering her sister-in-law Apronia. When Urgulanilla gave birth after the divorce, Claudius repudiated the baby girl, Claudia, as the father was one of his own freedmen.

Aelia Paetina

Soon after (possibly in AD 28), Claudius married Aelia Paetina, a relation of Sejanus. They had a daughter, Claudia Antonia. He later divorced her after the marriage became a political liability (although Leon (1948) suggests it may have been due to emotional and mental abuse by Aelia).

Valeria Messalina

In AD 38 or early 39, Claudius married Valeria Messalina, who was his first cousin once removed and closely allied with Caligula's circle. Shortly thereafter, she gave birth to a daughter Claudia Octavia. A son, first named Tiberius Claudius Germanicus, and later known as Britannicus, was born just after Claudius' accession. This marriage ended in tragedy. The ancient historians allege that Messalina was a nymphomaniac who was regularly unfaithful to Claudius — Tacitus states she went so far as to compete with a prostitute to see who could have the most sexual partners in a night[48] — and manipulated his policies in order to amass wealth. In AD 48, Messalina married her lover Gaius Silius in a public ceremony while Claudius was at Ostia. Sources disagree as to whether or not she divorced the emperor first, and whether the intention was to usurp the throne. Scramuzza, in his biography, suggests that Silius may have convinced Messalina that Claudius was doomed, and the union was her only hope of retaining rank and protecting her children.[49] The historian Tacitus suggests that Claudius's ongoing term as Censor may have prevented him from noticing the affair before it reached such a critical point.[50] Whatever the case, the result was the execution of Silius, Messalina, and most of her circle.[51] Claudius made the Praetorians promise to kill him if he ever married again.

Agrippina the Younger

Despite this declaration, Claudius did marry once more. The ancient sources tell that his freedmen pushed three candidates: Caligula's third wife Lollia Paulina, Claudius's divorced second wife Aelia Paetina, and Claudius's niece Agrippina the Younger. According to Suetonius, Agrippina won out through her feminine wiles.[52] The truth is likely more political. The coup attempt by Silius and Messalina had probably made Claudius realize the weakness of his position as a member of the Claudian but not the Julian family. This weakness was compounded by the fact that he did not have an obvious adult heir, Britannicus being just a boy. Agrippina was one of the few remaining descendants of Augustus, and her son Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus (the Emperor Nero) was one of the last males of the imperial family. Future coup attempts could rally around the pair, and Agrippina was already showing such ambition. It has been suggested in recent times that the Senate may have pushed for the marriage to end the feud between the Julian and Claudian branches.[53] This feud dated back to Agrippina's mother's actions against Tiberius after the death of her husband Germanicus (Claudius's brother), actions which Tiberius had gladly punished. In any case, Claudius accepted Agrippina, and later adopted the newly mature Nero as his son.

Nero was made joint heir with the underage Britannicus, married to Octavia and heavily promoted. This was not as unusual as it seems to people

acquainted with modern hereditary monarchies. Barbara Levick notes that Augustus had named his grandson Postumus Agrippa and his stepson Tiberius as joint heirs.[54] Tiberius named Caligula joint heir with his grandson Tiberius Gemellus. Adoption of adults or near adults was an old tradition in Rome when a suitable natural adult heir was unavailable. This was the case during Britannicus' minority. S.V. Oost suggests that Claudius had previously looked to adopt one of his sons-in-law to protect his own reign.[55] Faustus Cornelius Sulla Felix, married to his daughter Claudia Antonia, was only descended from Octavia and Antony on one side — not close enough to the imperial family to prevent doubts (that didn't stop others from making him the object of a coup attempt against Nero a few years later). Besides which, he was the half brother of Valeria Messalina, and at this time those wounds were still fresh. Nero was more popular with the general public as the grandson of Germanicus and the direct descendant of Augustus.

Claudius' affliction and personality

The historian Suetonius describes the physical manifestations of Claudius' affliction in relatively good detail.[56] His knees were weak and gave way under him and his head shook. He stammered and his speech was confused. He slobbered and his nose ran when he was excited. The Stoic Seneca states in his *Apocolocyntosis* that Claudius' voice belonged to no land animal, and that his hands were weak as well;[57] however, he showed no physical deformity, as Suetonius notes that when calm and seated he was a tall, well-built figure of dignitas.[56] When angered or stressed, his symptoms became worse. Historians agree that this condition improved upon his accession to the throne.[58] Claudius himself claimed that he had exaggerated his ailments to save his own life.[59]

The modern diagnosis has changed several times in the past century. Prior to World War II, infantile paralysis (or polio) was widely accepted as the cause. This is the diagnosis used in Robert Graves' Claudius novels, first published in the 1930s. Polio does not explain many of the described symptoms, however, and a more recent theory implicates cerebral palsy as the cause, as outlined by Ernestine Leon.[60] Tourette syndrome is also a likely candidate for Claudius' symptoms.[61] As a person, ancient historians described Claudius as generous and lowbrow, a man who sometimes lunched with the plebeians.[62] They also paint him as bloodthirsty and cruel, overly fond of both gladiatorial combat and executions, and very quick to anger (though Claudius himself acknowledged the latter trait, and apologized publicly for his temper).[63] To them he was also overly trusting, and easily manipulated by his wives and freedmen.[64] But at the same time they portray him as paranoid and apathetic, dull and easily confused.[65] The extant works of Claudius present a different view, painting a picture of an intelligent, scholarly, well-read, and conscientious administrator with an eye to detail and justice. Thus, Claudius becomes an enigma. Since the discovery of his "Letter to the Alexandrians" in the last century, much work has been done to rehabilitate Claudius and determine where the truth lies.

Scholarly works and their impact

Claudius wrote copiously throughout his life. Arnaldo Momigliano[66] states that during the reign of Tiberius — which covers the peak of Claudius' literary career — it became impolitic to speak of republican Rome. The trend among the young historians was to either write about the new empire or obscure antiquarian subjects. Claudius was the rare scholar who covered both. Besides the history of Augustus' reign that caused him so much grief, his major works included an Etruscan history and eight volumes on Carthaginian history, as well as an Etruscan Dictionary and a book on dice playing. (Claudius is actually the last person known to have been able to read Etruscan.) Despite the general avoidance of the imperial era, he penned a defense of Cicero against the charges of Asinius Gallus. Modern historians

have used this to determine both the nature of his politics and of the aborted chapters of his civil war history. He proposed a reform of the Latin alphabet by the addition of three new letters, two of which served the function of the modern letters W and Y. He officially instituted the change during his censorship, but they did not survive his reign. Claudius also tried to revive the old custom of putting dots between different words (Classical Latin was written with no spacing). Finally, he wrote an eight-volume autobiography that Suetonius describes as lacking in taste.[67] Since Claudius (like most of the members of his dynasty) heavily criticized his predecessors and relatives in surviving speeches,[68] it is not hard to imagine the nature of Suetonius' charge.

The Claudian letters Unfortunately, none of the actual works survive. They do live on as sources for the surviving histories of the Julio-Claudian dynasty. Suetonius quotes Claudius' autobiography once, and must have used it as a source numerous times. Tacitus uses Claudius' own arguments for the orthographical innovations mentioned above, and may have used him for some of the more antiquarian passages in his annals. Claudius is the source for numerous passages of Pliny's Natural History.[69]

The influence of historical study on Claudius is obvious. In his speech on Gallic senators, he uses a version of the founding of Rome identical to that of Livy, his tutor in adolescence. The detail of his speech borders on the pedantic, a common mark of all his extant works, and he goes into long digressions on related matters. This indicates a deep knowledge of a variety of historical subjects that he could not help but share. Many of the public works instituted in his reign were based on plans first suggested by Julius Caesar. Levick believes this emulation of Caesar may have spread to all aspects of his policies.[70] His censorship seems to have been based on those of his ancestors, particularly Appius Claudius Caecus, and he used the office to put into place many policies based on those of Republican times. This is when many of his religious reforms took effect and his building efforts greatly increased during his tenure. In fact, his assumption of the office of Censor may have been motivated by a desire to see his academic labors bear fruit. For example, he believed (as most Romans) that his ancestor Appius Claudius Caecus had used the censorship to introduce the letter "R"[71] and so used his own term to introduce his new letters.

In literature and film

Bookcover of I, Claudius Probably the most famous fictional representation of the Emperor Claudius were the books *I, Claudius* and *Claudius the God* (released in 1934 and 1935) by Robert Graves, both written in the first-person to give the reader the impression that they are Claudius' autobiography. Graves employed a fictive artifice to suggest that they were recently discovered, genuine translations of Claudius' writings. Claudius' extant letters, speeches, and sayings were incorporated into the text (mostly in the second book, *Claudius the God*) in order to add authenticity.

In 1937, director Josef von Sternberg made an unsuccessful attempt to film *I, Claudius*, with Charles Laughton as Claudius. Unfortunately, the lead actress Merle Oberon suffered a near-fatal accident and the movie was never finished. The surviving reels were finally shown in the documentary *The Epic That Never Was* in 1965, revealing some of Laughton's most accomplished acting. The motion picture rights have been obtained by Scott Rudin, with a theatrical release planned for 2010.

Graves's two books were also the basis for a thirteen-part British television adaptation produced by the BBC. The series starred Derek Jacobi as Claudius and was broadcast in 1976 on BBC2. It was a substantial critical

success, and won several BAFTA awards. The series was later broadcast in the United States on Masterpiece Theatre in 1977. The DVD release of the television series contains the "The Epic that Never Was" documentary.

Claudius has been portrayed in film on several other occasions, including in the 1979 motion picture *Caligula*, the role being performed by Giancarlo Badessi in which the character was depicted as an idiot, in complete contrast to Robert Graves' portrait of Claudius as a cunning and deeply intelligent man. Barry Jones also portrayed him sympathetically in *Demetrius and the Gladiators*.

On television, the actor Freddie Jones became famous for his role as Claudius in the 1968 British television series *The Caesars* while the 1985 made-for-television miniseries *A.D.* features actor Richard Kiley as Claudius. There is also a reference to Claudius' suppression of one of the coups against him in the movie *Gladiator*, though the incident is entirely fictional.

In literature, Claudius and his contemporaries appear in the historical novel *The Roman* by Mika Waltari. Canadian-born science fiction writer A. E. van Vogt reimagined Robert Graves' Claudius story in his two novels *Empire of the Atom* and *The Wizard of Linn*.

Ancestry

{{{16}}}

8. Drusus Claudius Nero

{{{17}}}

4. Tiberius Nero

{{{18}}}

9. Unknown

{{{19}}}

2. Nero Claudius Drusus

{{{20}}}

10. Marcus Livius Drusus Claudianus

{{{21}}}

5. Livia

22. Aufidius Lurco

11. Aufidia

{{{23}}}

1. Claudius

24. Marcus Antonius Orator

12. Marcus Antonius Creticus

{{{25}}}

-
6. Mark Antony
26. Lucius Julius Caesar III
13. Julia Antonia
- {{{27}}}
3. Antonia Minor
- {{{28}}}
14. Gaius Octavius
- {{{29}}}
7. Octavia Minor
30. Marcus Atius
15. Atia Balba Caesonia
31. Julia Caesaris (sister of Julius Caesar)

See also
Julio-Claudian family tree

FootNotes:

- [^] Dio Hist. LX 2
- [^] Suet. Claud. 2. Suet Claud. 4 indicates the reasons for choosing this tutor, as outlined in Leon (1948).
- [^] Suet. Claud. 4.
- [^] Scramuzza (1940) p. 39.
- [^] Stuart (1936).
- [^] Dio Rom. Hist. LX 2. Suhr (1955) suggests that this must refer to before Claudius came to power.
- [^] Major (1992)
- [^] Josephus Antiquitates Iudiacae XIX. Dio Rom. Hist. LX 1.3
- [^] Josephus Ant. Iud. XIX.
- [^] Josephus Bellum Iudiacum II, 204–233.
- [^] Pliny 5.1-5.2, Cassius Dio, 60.8, 60.9
- [^] Scramuzza, Chap. 9
- [^] Scramuzza, Chap. 7, p. 142
- [^] Suet. Claud. 15. Dio Rom. Hist. LXI 33.
- [^] Scramuzza (1940), Chap. 6
- [^] Josephus Ant. Iud. XIX, 287.
- [^] Scramuzza (1940), Chap. 7, p.129
- [^] Scramuzza (1940), Chap. 7
- [^] Suetonius, Claud. 16
- [^] Suetonius, Claud. 32
- [^] Suetonius, Claud. 51
- [^] Tacitus Ann. XII 57
- [^] Scramuzza (1940), Chap. 9, pp. 173-4
- [^] English translation of Berlin papyrus by W.D. Hogarth, in Momigliano (1934).
- [^] Suet. Claud. 29.
- [^] Tac. Ann. XII 65. Seneca Ad Polybium.
- [^] Pliny Natural History 134.
- [^] There is some debate about what actually happened. It is reported by Suetonius and in Acts (18:2), Cassius Dio minimizes the event and Josephus—who was reporting on Jewish events—does not mention it at all.

Some scholars hold that it didn't happen, while others have only a few missionaries expelled for the short term.

^ Seneca Apocolo. 9.

^ Suet. Claud. 12

^ Suet. Claud. 11

^ a b c d e Suet. Claud. 21

^ Translation of Pliny's *Historia Naturalis*

^ a b Suet. Claud. 44

^ Tac. Ann. XII 66

^ Accounts of his death: Suet. Claud. 43, 44. Tac. Ann. XII 64, 66–67.

Josephus *Ant. Iud.* XX 148, 151. Dio Rom. Hist. LX 34. Pliny *Natural History* II 92, XI 189, XXII 92.

^ Suet. Claud. 43

^ Scramuzza (1940) pp. 92–93 says that tradition makes every emperor the victim of foul play, so we can't know if Claudius was truly murdered. Levick (1990) pp. 76–77. raises the possibility that Claudius was killed by the stress of fighting with Agrippina over the succession, but concludes that the timing makes murder the most likely cause.

^ Levick (1990); also as opposed to the murder of Augustus, which is only found in Tacitus and Dio where he quotes Tacitus. Suetonius, an inveterate gossip, doesn't mention it at all.

^ Suet. Nero 9

^ Suet. Nero 33

^ a b Levick (1990)

^ Scramuzza, p. 29

^ Vessey (1971)

^ Griffin (1990). Ann. XI 14 is a good example. The digression on the history of writing is certainly Claudius' own argument for his new letters, and fits in with his personality and extant writings. Tacitus makes no attribution.

^ Levick. Claudius p. 194

^ Suet. Claud. 33.

^ Tac. Ann. XI 10. Also Dio Rom. Hist. LXI 31, and Pliny *Nat. Hist.* X 172.

^ Scramuzza (1940) p. 90. Momigliano (1934) pp. 6–7. Levick (1990) p. 19.

^ Tac. Ann. XI. 25, 8.

^ Farquhar, Michael (2001). *A Treasure of Royal Scandals*, p.212. Penguin Books, New York. ISBN 0739420259.

^ Suet. Claud. 26.

^ Scramuzza (1940) pp. 91–92. See also Tac. Ann. XII 6, 7; Suet. Claud. 26.

^ Levick (1990) p. 70. See also Scramuzza (1940) p. 92.

^ Oost (1958).

^ a b Suet. Claud. 30.

^ Seneca *Apocolo.* 5, 6.

^ Suet. Claud. 31.

^ Suet. Claud. 38.

^ Leon (1948).

^ Burden, George. *The Imperial Gene*, *The Medical Post*, 16 July 1996. Retrieved 24 June 2007.

^ Suet. Claud. 5, 21, 40; Dio Rom. Hist. LX 2, 5, 12, 31.

^ Suet. Claud. 34, 38. Tacitus Ann. XII 20.

^ Suet. Claud. 29. Dio Rom. Hist. LX 2, 8.

^ Suet. Claud. 35, 36, 37, 39, 40. Dio Rom. Hist. LX 2, 3.

^ Momigliano (1934) pp. 4–6.

^ Suet. Claud. 41.

^ See Claudius' letter to the people of Trent (linked below), in which he refers to the "obstinate retirement" of Tiberius. See also Josephus *Ant. Iud.* XIX, where an edict of Claudius refers to Caligula's "madness and lack of understanding."

^ See Momigliano (1934) Chap. 1, note 20 (p. 83). Pliny credits him by name in *Book VII* 35.

^ Levick (1978).

^ Ryan (1993) refers to the historian Varro's account of the introduction

References

- Baldwin, B. "Executions under Claudius: Seneca's *Ludus de Morte Claudii*". *Phoenix* 18 (1964).
- Fasolini, D. "Aggiornamento bibliografico ed epigrafico ragionato sull'imperatore Claudio", Milano 2006
- Griffin, M. "Claudius in Tacitus". *Classical Quarterly*, 40 (1990), 482–501.
- Levick, B.M., "Claudius: Antiquarian or Revolutionary?" *American Journal of Philology*, 99 (1978), 79–105.
- Levick, Barbara. *Claudius*. Yale University Press. New Haven, 1990.
- Leon, E.F., "The Imbecillitas of the Emperor Claudius", *Transactions and Proceedings of the American Philological Association*, 79 (1948), 79–86.
- McAlindon, D., "Claudius and the Senators", *American Journal of Philology*, 78 (1957), 279–286.
- Major, A., "Was He Pushed or Did He Leap? Claudius' Ascent to Power", *Ancient History*, 22 (1992), 25–31.
- Momigliano, Arnaldo. *Claudius: the Emperor and His Achievement* Trans. W.D. Hogarth. W. Heffer and Sons. Cambridge, 1934.
- Oost, S.V., "The Career of M. Antonius Pallas", *American Journal of Philology*, 79 (1958). 113–139.
- Ruth, Thomas De Coursey. *The Problem of Claudius*. (Johns Hopkins Diss., 1916).
- Ryan, F.X. "Some Observations on the Censorship of Claudius and Vitellius, AD 47–48", *American Journal of Philology*, 114 (1993), 611–618.
- Scramuzza, Vincent. *The Emperor Claudius* Harvard University Press. Cambridge, 1940.
- Stuart, M. "The Date of the Inscription of Claudius on the Arch of Ticinum" *Am. J. Arch.* 40 (1936). 314–322.
- Suhr, E.G., "A Portrait of Claudius" *Am. J. Arch.* 59 (1955). 319–322.
- Vessey, D.W.T.C. "Thoughts on Tacitus' Portrayal of Claudius" *American Journal of Philology*, 92 (1971), 385–409.

External links

Wikimedia Commons has media related to: [Claudius](#)

[Ancient Sources](#)

[Suetonius](#)

[Life of Claudius](#)

[Tacitus](#)

[Tacitus on the second half of Claudius' reign, book 11](#)

[Tacitus on Claudius' last years, book 12](#)

[Dio](#)

[Cassius Dio's account of Claudius' reign, part I](#)

[Cassius Dio's account, part II](#)

[Josephus](#)

[The works of Josephus](#)

[Seneca](#)

[The Apocolocyntosis of the Divine Claudius](#)

[Claudius](#)

[Claudius' Letter to the Alexandrians](#)

[Lyons tablet](#)

[Extract from first half of the Lyons Tablet](#)

[Second half of the Lyons Tablet](#)

[Tacitus' version of the Lyons Tablet speech](#)

[Edict confirming the rights of the people of Trent](#)

[Modern Biographies](#)

[Biography from *De Imperatoribus Romanis*](#)

[Claudius Page](#)

[Claudius I at BBC History](#)

Cainan, Mahalalel S

3529 BC - 2634 BC

Person Note: · **Mahalal'el (Mahalaleel)**

b: 3529 BC

d: 2634 BC

Mahalalel

aka Mahalaleel (Malaleel Mlahel Mahlalail); 'God shines forth'
Born: 3609 BC Died: 2714 BC

Wife/Partner: Dinah (Dina)

Children: Jared ; Daniel (Danel) ; Rasujal

Mahalalel (Malaleel Mahalaleel Mlahel)

3609 BC - 2714 BC

Life History

3609 BC

Born

3544 BC

Birth of son Jared

2582 BC

Death of son Jared

2714 BC

Died

MarriedDinah (Dina)

Notes

°'God shines forth'

Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared.
And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty
years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of
Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years and he died

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)**
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)

Cainan, Mahalalel S

3529 BC - 2634 BC

Person Note: · **Mahalal'el (Mahalaleel)**

b: 3529 BC

d: 2634 BC

Mahalalel

aka Mahalaleel (Malaleel Mlahel Mahlalail); 'God shines forth'
Born: 3609 BC Died: 2714 BC

Wife/Partner: Dinah (Dina)

Children: Jared ; Daniel (Danel) ; Rasujal

Mahalalel (Malaleel Mahalaleel Mlahel)

3609 BC - 2714 BC

Life History

3609 BC

Born

3544 BC

Birth of son Jared

2582 BC

Death of son Jared

2714 BC

Died

Married Dinah (Dina)

Notes

°`God shines forth'

Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared. And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years and he died

From the Bible-King James Version

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)

6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)

Cainan, Mahalalel S

2634 BC - 3529 BC

Person Note: · **Mahalal'el (Mahalaleel)**

b: 3529 BC

d: 2634 BC

Mahalalel

aka Mahalaleel (Malaleel Mlahel Mahlalail); `God shines forth'

Born: 3609 BC Died: 2714 BC

Wife/Partner: Dinah (Dina)

Children: Jared ; Daniel (Danel) ; Rasujal

Mahalalel (Malaleel Mahalaleel Mlahel)

3609 BC - 2714 BC

Life History

3609 BC

Born

3544 BC

Birth of son Jared

2582 BC

Death of son Jared

2714 BC

Died

MarriedDinah (Dina)

Notes

°`God shines forth'

Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared.
And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years and he died

Research Note: **Mahalaleel Ben Cainan** (son of Cainan Ben Enos and Mualeleth Bint Enos) died date unknown.

Children of Mahalaleel Ben Cainan are:
+**Jared Ben Mahalaleel**, d. date unknown.

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)**
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)

Cainan, Mahalaleel S

3529 BC - 2634 BC

Person Note: · **Mahalal'el (Mahalaleel)**

b: 3529 BC

d: 2634 BC

Mahalaleel

aka Mahalaleel (Malaleel Mlahel Mahlalail); `God shines forth'

Born: 3609 BC Died: 2714 BC

Wife/Partner: Dinah (Dina)

Children: Jared ; Daniel (Danel) ; Rasujal

Mahalaleel (Malaleel Mahalaleel Mlahel)

3609 BC - 2714 BC

Life History

3609 BC

Born

3544 BC

Birth of son Jared

2582 BC

Death of son Jared

2714 BC

Died

MarriedDinah (Dina)

Notes

°'God shines forth'

Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared.
And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years and he died

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)

6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)

Cainan, Mahalalel S

3529 BC - 2634 BC

Person Note: · **Mahalal'el (Mahalaleel)**

b: 3529 BC

d: 2634 BC

Mahalalel

aka Mahalaleel (Malaleel Mlahel Mahlalail); `God shines forth'

Born: 3609 BC Died: 2714 BC

Wife/Partner: Dinah (Dina)

Children: Jared ; Daniel (Danel) ; Rasujal

Mahalalel (Malaleel Mahalaleel Mlahel)

3609 BC - 2714 BC

Life History

3609 BC

Born

3544 BC

Birth of son Jared

2582 BC

Death of son Jared

2714 BC

Died

MarriedDinah (Dina)

Notes

°'God shines forth'

Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared.
And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty
years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of
Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years and he died

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)**
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)

Callincus, Seleucus II

Abt. 235 BC - 225 BC

Research Note:

Seleucus II Callinicus ('bautiful victor'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 246 to 225.

Successor of: Antiochus II Theos

Relatives:

" Father: Antiochus II Theos

" Mother: Laodice I

" Wife: Laodice II

" Children:

o Antiochis (married to Xerxes of Armenia),

o Alexander (= Seleucus III Keraunos)

o Lu-xxx (mentioned in the Seleucus III chronicle; BCHP 12)

o Antiochus III the Great

o daughter

Main deeds:

" Born c.265

" Early July 246: Antiochus II Theos dies, leaving a confused dynastic situation.

o From his first marriage, with Laodice II, he had two sons Seleucus II Callinicus (immediately recognized as king) and Antiochus Hierax (co-ruler in Sardes); they live in Ephesus

o From his second marriage, with the Ptolemaic princess Berenice Phernephorus, he had a five-year old son Antiochus; they live in Antioch

" Late summer 246: the child Antiochus is killed by partisans of Laodice

" September 246: King Ptolemy III Euergetes decides to avenge his relative: outbreak of the Laodicean War or Third Syrian War. He captures Seleucia and Antioch, but cannot prevent that Berenice is killed by the populace

" December 246: Ptolemy proceeds to Babylon; he is still there in February 245

" 245: The king's sister "Laodice" marries Mithridates II of Pontus; Phrygia is awarded to him as a marriage gift

" 245: Revolt of Andragoras in Parthia

" 243: Birth of Alexander (= Seleucus III Keraunos)

" 242/241: Unsuccessful Seleucid attack on Egypt

" 241: End of the Third Syrian War

" 240: War between king Seleucus II and Antiochus Hierax; the latter is successful but loses his territories to Attalus I Soter of Pergamon

" 239/238: The Seleucid princess Stratonice II, who had been queen of Macedonia (married to Demetrius II) returns; Seleucus refuses to marry her; she attempts an insurrection but is killed

" 238: The Parni overrun Astavene

- " 235: The Parnian leader Tiridates settles in Parthia; beginning of the Parthian Empire
 - " 230-227: Seleucus tries to suppress the revolt in Parthia, but instead loses Hyrcania; Diodotus declares himself independent in Bactria
 - " 229: Stay in Babylon
 - " 228: Unsuccessful insurrection of Antiochus Hierax in Mesopotamia
 - " The Macedonian king Antigonos III Doson intervenes in Caria
 - " December 225: Seleucus II dies after a fall from his horse
- Succeeded by: Seleucus III Keraunos (or Soter)
- Sources:
- " Seleucid successions chronicle (BCHP 10)
 - " Invasion of Ptolemy III chronicle (BCHP 11)
 - " Adoulis inscription (OGIS 54)
 - " Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 66
 - " Polyaeus, Stratagems, 4.17

Wife Laodice II: Seleucid queen, wife of Seleucus II Callinicus.

Relatives:

- " Father: Andromachus
- " Husband: Seleucus II Callinicus
- " Children:
 - o Antiochis (married to king Xerxes of Armenia),
 - o Alexander (= Seleucus III Keraunos)
 - o Antiochus III the Great
 - o daughter
 - o A son named Lu-xxx is mentioned in the Seleucus III chronicle from Babylon (BCHP 12)

Main deeds:

- " 246: Laodice marries Seleucus, the young king of the Seleucid Empire
- " 243: Birth of Alexander (= Seleucus III Keraunos)
- " Her sons both became king: Seleucus III Keraunos succeeded his father in 225, and was in turn succeeded by Antiochus III the Great

Callinicus, Seleucus II 265 BC - 225 BC

Research Note: **Seleucus II Callinicus** ('beautiful victor'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 246 to 225.

Successor of: Antiochus II Theos

Relatives:

- "Father: Antiochus II Theos
- "Mother: Laodice I
- "Wife: Laodice II
- "Children:
 - oAntiochis (married to Xerxes of Armenia),
 - oAlexander (= Seleucus III Keraunos)
 - oLu-xxx (mentioned in the Seleucus III chronicle; BCHP 12)
 - oAntiochus III the Great
 - o daughter

Main deeds:

- "Born c.265
- "Early July 246: Antiochus II Theos dies, leaving a confused dynastic situation.
 - oFrom his first marriage, with Laodice II, he had two sons Seleucus II Callinicus (immediately recognized as king) and Antiochus Hierax (co-ruler in Sardes); they live in Ephesus
 - oFrom his second marriage, with the Ptolemaic princess Berenice Phernephorus, he had a five-year old son Antiochus; they live in Antioch
- "Late summer 246: the child Antiochus is killed by partisans of Laodice
- "September 246: King Ptolemy III Euergetes decides to avenge his relative: outbreak of the Laodicean War or Third Syrian War. He captures Seleucia and Antioch, but cannot prevent that Berenice is killed by the populace

- "December 246: Ptolemy proceeds to Babylon; he is still there in February 245
- "245: The king's sister "Laodice" marries Mithridates II of Pontus; Phrygia is awarded to him as a marriage gift
- "245: Revolt of Andragoras in Parthia
- "243: Birth of Alexander (= Seleucus III Keraunos)
- "242/241: Unsuccessful Seleucid attack on Egypt
- "241: End of the Third Syrian War
- "240: War between king Seleucus II and Antiochus Hierax; the latter is successful but loses his territories to Attalus I Soter of Pergamon
- "239/238: The Seleucid princess Stratonice II, who had been queen of Macedonia (married to Demetrius II) returns; Seleucus refuses to marry her; she attempts an insurrection but is killed
- "238: The Parni overrun Astavene
- "235: The Parnian leader Tiridates settles in Parthia; beginning of the Parthian Empire
- "230-227: Seleucus tries to suppress the revolt in Parthia, but instead loses Hyrcania; Diodotus declares himself independent in Bactria
- "229: Stay in Babylon
- "228: Unsuccessful insurrection of Antiochus Hierax in Mesopotamia
- "The Macedonian king Antigonus III Doson intervenes in Caria
- "December 225: Seleucus II dies after a fall from his horse

Succeeded by: Seleucus III Keraunos (or Soter)

Sources:

- "Seleucid successions chronicle (BCHP 10)
- "Invasion of Ptolemy III chronicle (BCHP 11)
- "Adoulis inscription (OGIS 54)
- "Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 66
- "Polyaenus, Stratagems, 4.17

Wife Laodice II: Seleucid queen, wife of Seleucus II Callinicus.

Relatives:

- "Father: Andromachus
- "Husband: Seleucus II Callinicus
- "Children:
 - oAntiochis (married to king Xerxes of Armenia),
 - oAlexander (= Seleucus III Keraunos)
 - oAntiochus III the Great
 - odaughter
 - oA son named Lu-xxx is mentioned in the Seleucus III chronicle from Babylon (BCHP 12)

Main deeds:

- "246: Laodice marries Seleucus, the young king of the Seleucid Empire
- "243: Birth of Alexander (= Seleucus III Keraunos)
- "Her sons both became king: Seleucus III Keraunos succeeded his father in 225, and was in turn succeeded by Antiochus III the Great

Callinicus, Seleucus II - 225 BC

Research Note: **Seleucus II Callinicus**('beautiful victor'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 246 to 225.

Successor of: Antiochus II Theos

Relatives:

- "Father: Antiochus II Theos
- "Mother: Laodice I
- "Wife: Laodice II
- "Children:
 - oAntiochis (married to Xerxes of Armenia),
 - oAlexander (= Seleucus III Keraunos)
 - oLu-xxx (mentioned in the Seleucus III chronicle; BCHP 12)
 - oAntiochus III the Great
 - odaughter

Main deeds:

- "Born c.265
- "Early July 246: Antiochus II Theos dies, leaving a confused dynastic situation.
- oFrom his first marriage, with Laodice II, he had two sons Seleucus II Callinicus (immediately recognized as king) and Antiochus Hierax (co-ruler in Sardes); they live in Ephesus
- oFrom his second marriage, with the Ptolemaic princess Berenice Phernephorus, he had a five-year old son Antiochus; they live in Antioch
- "Late summer 246: the child Antiochus is killed by partisans of Laodice
- "September 246: King Ptolemy III Euergetes decides to avenge his relative: outbreak of the Laodicean War or Third Syrian War. He captures Seleucia and Antioch, but cannot prevent that Berenice is killed by the populace
- "December 246: Ptolemy proceeds to Babylon; he is still there in February 245
- "245: The king's sister "Laodice" marries Mithridates II of Pontus; Phrygia is awarded to him as a marriage gift
- "245: Revolt of Andragoras in Parthia
- "243: Birth of Alexander (= Seleucus III Keraunos)
- "242/241: Unsuccessful Seleucid attack on Egypt
- "241: End of the Third Syrian War
- "240: War between king Seleucus II and Antiochus Hierax; the latter is successful but loses his territories to Attalus I Soter of Pergamon
- "239/238: The Seleucid princess Stratonice II, who had been queen of Macedonia (married to Demetrius II) returns; Seleucus refuses to marry her; she attempts an insurrection but is killed
- "238: The Parni overrun Astavene
- "235: The Parnian leader Tiridates settles in Parthia; beginning of the Parthian Empire
- "230-227: Seleucus tries to suppress the revolt in Parthia, but instead loses Hyrcania; Diodotus declares himself independent in Bactria
- "229: Stay in Babylon
- "228: Unsuccessful insurrection of Antiochus Hierax in Mesopotamia
- "The Macedonian king Antigonus III Doson intervenes in Caria
- "December 225: Seleucus II dies after a fall from his horse

Succeeded by: Seleucus III Keraunos (or Soter)

Sources:

- "Seleucid successions chronicle (BCHP 10)
- "Invasion of Ptolemy III chronicle (BCHP 11)
- "Adoulis inscription (OGIS 54)
- "Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 66
- "Polyaenus, Stratagems, 4.17

Wife Laodice II: Seleucid queen, wife of Seleucus II Callinicus.

Relatives:

- "Father: Andromachus
- "Husband: Seleucus II Callinicus
- "Children:
 - oAntiochis (married to king Xerxes of Armenia),
 - oAlexander (= Seleucus III Keraunos)
 - oAntiochus III the Great
 - odaughter
 - oA son named Lu-xxx is mentioned in the Seleucus III chronicle from Babylon (BCHP 12)

Main deeds:

- "246: Laodice marries Seleucus, the young king of the Seleucid Empire
 - "243: Birth of Alexander (= Seleucus III Keraunos)
 - "Her sons both became king: Seleucus III Keraunos succeeded his father in 225, and was in turn succeeded by Antiochus III the Great
-

Camp, Elbert Abner**13 Oct 1888 - 21 Mar 1958**

Relationship Note: (Missouri Elizabeth Ward) Name: Missouri Elizabeth Camp
[Missouri Elizabeth Ward]
Gender: Female
Race: White
Hispanic Origin: Non-Hispanic
Marital Status: Widowed
Social Security Number: 241267458
Father's Last Name: Ward
Age: 107 Years
Date of Birth: 5 Aug 1894
Birth County: Henderson
Birth State: North Carolina
Residence County: Henderson
Residence State: North Carolina
Residence Zip Code: 28739
Education: 7th
Date of Death: 12 Aug 2001
Death County: Henderson
Death State: North Carolina
Autopsy: Autopsy Not Performed
Autopsy Findings: Autopsy findings were not considered in determining
cause of death
Institution: Residence
Attendant: Physician
Burial Location: Burial in-state
Recorded Date: 15 Aug 2001
Source Vendor: North Carolina State Center for Health Statistics

Camp, Thomas**08 Feb 1716 - 08 Jan 1798**

Person Note: **Thomas Camp**
b. 8 Feb 1717 Culpepper Co., VA
d. 8 Jan. 1798 Ireland (Island) Ford, NC
buried: Thomas Camp Cemetery on Horse Creek, Rutherford Co., N. C.

1m. c1737 Winifred Starling

b. 1720 Accomac Co. VA
d. 1761 Rutherford Co. NC (11 sons 1 dau.)
father: Richard Starling (b. Accomac Co., VA) mother: ?

2m. Margaret Carney c1762

b. 20 Jun 1744 ?Limerick, Ireland
d. 1824 Rutherford Co. NC
buried: Thomas Camp Cemetery on Horse Creek, Rutherford Co., N. C.

his father: Thomas Camp II (1691-1751)

his mother: Mary Marshall (1697-1757)

Several of my other families were involved with the revolutionary cause. Both Adam Crain Jones and Thomas Camp Sr.'s families seem to be in the thick of things. Adam Crain Jones was involved quite early in the cause eventually becoming a Captain and perhaps losing two sons during the war. Some of these individuals fought in the battles of King's Mountain in September of 1780 and in the cattle-grazing area known as Cowpens in October 1780. The battle Kings Mountain saw the defeat of the left wing of Cornwallis' army and the loyalist win of the Cowpens enraged Cornwallis even further. This battle is the battle shown in the recent Mel Gibson's film, "The Patriot". Thomas Camp Jr. enlisted for the cause and probably fought at the battle of Kings Mountain. Lt. John Camp may have been here at King's Mountain but there are some documents that indicate he may have fought for the British. Reverend Joseph Camp was arrested as a spy by General

Cornwallis. Nathaniel Camp was said to be at King's Mountain and perhaps killed the British General Ferguson. Nathaniel's son had Ferguson's conch shell battle horn which later became part of the collection of the Daughters of the American Revolution. Thomas Sr. was probably too old but did provide supplies to the revolution and was said to have had his mill and house at Island Ford on the Broad River taken over by the British and burned. After the revolution Thomas's land was seized because he was considered a traitor. Thomas' brothers were also supporters of the revolution. Wm. C. Camp wrote much later, "many of the early settlers of the up-country were of English extraction and dissenters of the Established Church of the mother country."

Camp, Thomas

1691 - 1751

Person Note: **Thomas Camp**

b. 1691 King and Queen Co., VA
d. 1751 Culpper Co., VA

m. 1715-6 Mary Marshall in ?King and Queen Co., VA
b. 1697 d. 1757

parents: Thomas Marshall
wife: Mary Sherwood

his father: Thomas Camp I - b. 1661 England
his mother: Catherine Barron - b.1672 VA

Camulod, Coel Of

-

Person Note: HUSBAND

Name: **Coel li Of Camulod King Of Colchester**

Male Note

Born:

Married:

Died: 2620262-1-1

Father: Prince Cadwan Of Cumbria

Mother: Gladys Verch Lleiffer Mawr

WIFE

Name: **Strada "the Fair" Of Cambria**

Born:

Died:

Father: Prince Cadwan Of Cumbria

Mother: Gladys Verch Lleiffer Mawr

CHILDREN

Name: Cunedd Ap Coel

Born:

Died:

Name: St. Helena (elaine) Of Colchester

Born: 248 at Britain

Died: Bet 328 and 336 at Constantinople

Husband: Aurelius Valerius Chlorus Constantius

NOTES

1). !DEATH Bloodline of the Holy Grail the Hidden Lineage o f , Bloodline of the Holy Grail the Hidden Lineage of Je s u s R e vealed, Laurence Gardner, Element Books, 1996 , p 197 !DEATH Gedcom File G675, Gedcom File G675, http pedigree . ancestry.com cgi bin pedview.dll?&ti 0&fi l e G675&ind3 8 302, p 197 !DEATH Sweet Greene.FTW, Sweet Greene.FTW, p 197

CHALDEA, Shelah (Sale Salah) of

2307 BC - 1874 BC

Person Note: **Shela (Sale Salah) of CHALDEA**

b:2307 BC d:1874 BC

Wife: Madai (Medai) ben JAPHETH

Child:

Eber (Heber 'Aybar) i SHELAH

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)**
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)

**Cimmerians, Alexandre, 845 BC -
King of the**

Person Note: **Alexandre the TROJAN**

King of TROY

Born: ? Died: 677 BC

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Priam III (King) of the CIMMERIANS

**Cimmerians, Almadien, 755 BC - 620 BC
King of the**

Person Note: **Almadius (Almadien) (King) of the CIMMERIANS**

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Dilulius (Diluglio) I (King) of the CIMMERIANS

**CIMMERIANS, Antenor I - 443 AD
King of**

Person Note: **Antenor I (King) of the CIMMERIANS**

Born: ? Died: abt. 433 BC

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Marcomir I (King) of SICAMBRI

**Cimmerians, Basabelian II -
Basabiliano King Of The**

Person Note: **Basabelian (Basabiliano) II the TROJAN**

King of TROY

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Alexandre the TROJAN

**Cimmerians, Deluglius I, -
'Diluglio' King of the**

Person Note: **Dilulius (Diluglio) I (King) of the CIMMERIANS**

(Diluglius)

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Helenus III (King) of the CIMMERIANS

**Cimmerians, DILUGLIO II, 635 BC -
KING OF**

Person Note: **Diluglio (Dilulius) II Cimmerians King of Cimmerians-77493 [Parents]** was born in 635 BC in Troy, Turkey. He married Mrs. Mrs. Diluglio-77494.

Mrs. Mrs. Diluglio-77494 was born about 635 BC. She married Diluglio (Dilulius) II Cimmerians King of Cimmerians-77493.

They had the following children:

M i Marcomir Cimmerians King of Cimmerians-77501 was born in 605 BC.

**Cimmerians, Dilulius II, -
King of the**

Person Note: **Dilulius (Diluglio) II (King) of the CIMMERIANS**

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Marcomir (King) of the CIMMERIANS

**Cimmerians, Gentilanor 785 BC - 630 BC
Getmalor "King" of the**

Person Note: **Gentilanor (Getmalor) (King) of the CIMMERIANS**

(Gentilianor)

poss. Wives/Partners: (NN), wife of Gentilanor ; (Miss) of Ancient CIMMERIANS

Child: Almadius (Almadion) (King) of the CIMMERIANS

Cimmerians, Helenus II the -

Person Note: **Helenus II the TROJAN**

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Plesron II the TROJAN

**Cimmerians, Helenus III, -
King of the**

Person Note: **Helenus III (King) of the CIMMERIANS**

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Plaserius (Plaserio) III (King) of the CIMMERIANS

**CIMMERIANS, Helenus IV -
King of**

Person Note: **Helenus IV (King) of the CIMMERIANS**

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Antenor I (King) of the CIMMERIANS

**Cimmerians, Marcomir -
King of the**

Person Note: **Marcomir (King) of the CIMMERIANS**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Priam IV (King) of the CIMMERIANS

Cimmerians, Plaserius II, 1025 BC - Abt. 830 BC
'Plaserio' King of the

Person Note: **Plaserius II the TROJAN**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Antenor I the TROJAN

Cimmerians, Plaserius III -
'Plaserio' King of the

Person Note: **Plaserius (Plaserio) III (King) of the CIMMERIANS**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Dilulius (Diluglio) II (King) of the CIMMERIANS

Cimmerians, Plesron II of 905 BC -
the

Person Note: **Plesron II the TROJAN**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Basabelian (Basabiliano) II the TROJAN

Cimmerians, Priam III 815 BC -
"King" of the

Person Note: **Priam III (King) of the CIMMERIANS**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Gentilanor (Getmalor) (King) of the CIMMERIANS

CIMMERIANS, Priam IV 585 BC -
King of

Person Note: **Priam IV (King) of the CIMMERIANS**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Helenus IV (King) of the CIMMERIANS

Cimmerians, Priamas II, 965 BC -
King of the

Person Note: **Priam II Trianus the TROJAN**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Helenus II the TROJAN

Cimmerians, Zaberian, -
'Gaberiano' King of the

Person Note: **Gaberiano (Zaberian) the TROJAN**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Plaserius II the TROJAN

Clifford, Anne 1450 - 15 Mar 1501

Person Note: **•Name: Anne De Clifford**

•Sex: F
•Birth: ABT 1449 in Allcombe, Kent, England
•Death: 15 MAR 1501/02 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England

Father: John De Clifford b: ABT 1408 in Bobbing, Kent, England
Mother: Florentina St. Leger b: ABT 1413 in Ulcombe, Kent, England

Marriage 1 Robert Kempe b: ABT 1446 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
Children

1. Robert Kempe b: ABT 1468 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
2. Margaret Kempe b: ABT 1470 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
3. Bartholomew Kempe b: ABT 1472 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
4. Lewis Kempe b: ABT 1474 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
5. Florence Kempe b: ABT 1476 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
6. William Kempe b: ABT 1480 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
7. John Kempe b: ABT 1482 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
8. Elizabeth Kempe b: ABT 1484 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
9. Anthony Kempe b: ABT 1489 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
10. Edward Kempe b: ABT 1491 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England

Clifford, Lewis

1359 - 05 Dec 1404

Person Note: **Sir Lewis de Clifford**¹

M, #106890, d. between 17 September 1404 and 5 December 1404

Sir Lewis de Clifford|d. bt 17 Sep 1404 - 5 Dec

1404|p10689.htm#i106890|Robert de Clifford, 3rd Lord Clifford|b. 5 Nov
1305\nd. 20 May 1344|p13045.htm#i130448|||||Robert de Clifford, 1st Lord
Clifford|b. 1 Apr 1274\nd. 24 Jun 1314|p352.htm#i3520|Maud de Clare|b. c
1276\nd. fr 4 Mar 1326/27 - 24 May 1327|p15824.htm#i158232|||||||

Last Edited=3 Apr 2009

Sir Lewis de Clifford was the son of Robert de Clifford, 3rd Lord Clifford.² He married Eleanor Mowbray, daughter of John de Mowbray, 3rd Lord Mowbray and Lady Joan Plantagenet, before 12 February 1372/73.³ He died between 17 September 1404 and 5 December 1404.⁴

Sir Lewis de Clifford was invested as a Knight, Order of the Garter (K.G.).⁴ He held the office of Ambassador to France in 1392.⁴

Child of Sir Lewis de Clifford and Eleanor Mowbray

1. William Clifford⁺⁵

- May

**CONSTANTIUS,
Constantine the Great
Flavius Valerius Aurelius**

Person Note: Constantine I

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Jump to: navigation, search

This article is about Constantine as an Emperor. For Constantine as a Saint, see Constantine I and Christianity.

For other uses, see Constantine I (disambiguation).

Constantine I

Emperor of the Roman Empire

Head of Constantine's colossal statue at the Capitoline Museums. The original marble statue was acrolithic and draped in a bronze cuirass^[1].
Reign 25 July 306 AD – 29 October 312 AD (Caesar in the West; self-proclaimed Augustus from 309; recognized as such in the East in April 310)

29 October 312 – 19 September 324 (undisputed Augustus in the West, senior Augustus in the empire)

19 September 324 – 22 May 337 (emperor of united empire)

Full name Flavius Valerius Aurelius Constantinus

Born 27 February ca. 272^[2]

Birthplace Naissus, Illyria (modern-day Niš, Serbia)

Died 22 May 337 (aged 65)

Place of death Nicomedia (modern-day Izmit, Turkey)

Predecessor Constantius I

Successor Constantine II

Consort Minervina, died or divorced before 307

Fausta

Offspring Constantina
Helena
Crispus
Constantine II
Constantius II
Constans
Dynasty Constantinian
Father Constantius Chlorus
Mother Helena
[hide]Part of a series on
Christianity

Jesus Christ
Virgin birth · Crucifixion · Resurrection · Easter · Christian views of Jesus

Foundations
Church · New Covenant · Apostles · Kingdom · Gospel · Timeline · Paul · Peter

Bible
Old Testament · New Testament ·
Books · Canon · Apocrypha

Theology
Salvation · Baptism · Trinity · Father · Son · Holy Spirit · History of theology ·
Christology · Mariology · Apologetics · Eschatology
History and traditions
Early · Constantine · Councils · Creeds · Missions · Chrysostom · East-West
Schism · Crusades · Reformation · Counter-Reformation

Movements
[show]Catholic
Roman Catholic · Anglican · Independent Catholic · Old Catholic
[show]Protestant
Lutheran · Calvinist · Anabaptist · Baptist · Methodist · Adventist ·
Evangelical · Holiness · Pentecostal
[show]Eastern
Eastern Orthodox · Oriental Orthodox (Miaphysite) · Assyrian

[show]Nontrinitarian
Jehovah's Witness · Latter Day Saint · Unitarian · Christadelphian · Oneness
Pentecostal

General topics
Preaching · Prayer · Ecumenism · Relation to other religions · Christian
movements · Music · Liturgy · Calendar · Symbols · Art · Criticism
Christianity Portal

This box: view • talk • edit

Caesar Flavius Valerius Aurelius Constantinus Augustus[3] (27 February c. 272[2] – 22 May 337), commonly known in English as Constantine I, Constantine the Great, or (among Eastern Orthodox, Oriental Orthodox and Byzantine Catholic Christians) Saint Constantine (pronounced /ˈk?nst?nt?n??n?/ or /ˈk?nst?nt?n?n?/), was Roman emperor from 306, and the sole holder of that office from 324 until his death in 337. Best known for being the first Christian Roman emperor,[notes 1] Constantine reversed the persecutions of his

predecessor, Diocletian, and issued (with his co-emperor Licinius) the Edict of Milan in 313, which proclaimed religious toleration throughout the empire. The Byzantine liturgical calendar, observed by the Eastern Orthodox Church and Eastern Catholic Churches of Byzantine rite, lists both Constantine and his mother Helena as saints. Although he is not included in the Latin Church's list of saints, which does recognize several other Constantines as saints, he is revered under the title "The Great" for his contributions to Christianity.

Constantine also transformed the ancient Greek colony of Byzantium into a new imperial residence, Constantinople, which would remain the capital of the Eastern Roman Empire for over one thousand years.

Contents [hide]

- 1 Sources
- 2 Early life
 - 2.1 In the East
 - 2.2 In the West
- 3 Early rule
 - 3.1 Maxentius' rebellion
 - 3.2 Maximian's rebellion
- 4 Civil wars
 - 4.1 War against Maxentius
 - 4.2 In Rome
 - 4.3 Wars against Licinius
- 5 Later rule
 - 5.1 Foundation of Constantinople
 - 5.2 Religious policy
 - 5.3 Administrative reforms
 - 5.4 Monetary reforms
 - 5.5 Executions of Crispus and Fausta
 - 5.6 Later campaigns
 - 5.7 Sickness and death
- 6 Legacy
 - 6.1 Historiography
 - 6.2 Donation of Constantine
 - 6.3 Geoffrey of Monmouth's *Historia*
- 7 See also
- 8 References
 - 8.1 Ancient sources
 - 8.2 Modern sources
- 9 Notes
- 10 Citations
- 11 External links

[edit] Sources

As the emperor who empowered Christianity throughout the Roman Empire and moved the Roman capital to the banks of the Bosphorus, Constantine was a ruler of major historical importance, but he has always been a controversial figure.^[5] The fluctuations in Constantine's reputation reflect the nature of the ancient sources for his reign. These are abundant and detailed,^[6] but have been strongly influenced by the official propaganda of the period,^[7] and are often one-sided.^[8] There are no surviving histories or biographies dealing with Constantine's life and rule.^[9] The nearest replacement is Eusebius of Caesarea's *Vita Constantini*, a work that is a mixture of eulogy and hagiography.^[10] Written between 335 and circa 339,^[11] the *Vita* extols Constantine's moral and religious virtues.^[12] The *Vita* creates a contentiously positive image of Constantine,^[13] and modern historians have frequently challenged its reliability.^[14] The fullest secular life of Constantine is the anonymous *Origo Constantini*.^[15] A work of uncertain

date,[16] the *Origo* focuses on military and political events, to the neglect of cultural and religious matters.[17]

Lactantius' *De Mortibus Persecutorum*, a polemical Christian pamphlet on the reigns of Diocletian and the Tetrarchy, provides valuable but tendentious detail on Constantine's predecessors and early life.[18] The ecclesiastical histories of Socrates, Sozomen, and Theodoret describe the ecclesiastic disputes of Constantine's later reign.[19] Written during the reign of Theodosius II (408–50), a century after Constantine's reign, these ecclesiastic historians obscure the events and theologies of the Constantinian period through misdirection, misrepresentation and deliberate obscurity.[20] The contemporary writings of the Orthodox Christian Athanasius and the ecclesiastical history of the Arian Philostorgius also survive, though their biases are no less firm.[21]

The epitomes of Aurelius Victor (*De Caesaribus*), Eutropius (*Breviarium*), Festus (*Breviarium*), and the anonymous author of the *Epitome de Caesaribus* offer compressed secular political and military histories of the period. Although pagan, the epitomes paint a favorable image of Constantine, but omit reference to Constantine's religious policies.[22] The *Panegyrici Latini*, a collection of panegyrics from the late third and early fourth centuries, provide valuable information on the politics and ideology of the tetrarchic period and the early life of Constantine.[23] Contemporary architecture, like the Arch of Constantine in Rome and palaces in Gamzigrad and Córdoba,[24] epigraphic remains, and the coinage of the era complement the literary sources.[25]

[edit] Early life

Constantine's parents and siblings. Dates in square brackets indicate the possession of minor titles, like "Caesar". Constantine, named Flavius Valerius Constantinus, was born in the Moesian military city of Naissus (modern-day Niš, Serbia), Illyricum on the 27th of February of an uncertain year,[26] probably near 272.[27] His father was Flavius Constantius, a native of Moesia (later Dacia Ripensis).[28] Constantius was a tolerant and politically skilled man.[29] Constantine probably spent little time with his father.[30] Constantius was an officer in the Roman army in 272, part of the Emperor Aurelian's imperial bodyguard. Constantius advanced through the ranks, earning the governorship of Dalmatia from Emperor Diocletian, another of Aurelian's companions from Illyricum, in 284 or 285.[28] Constantine's mother was Helena, a Bithynian Greek of humble origin. It is uncertain whether she was legally married to Constantius or merely his concubine.[31]

In July 285, Diocletian declared Maximian, another colleague from Illyricum, his co-emperor. Each emperor would have his own court, his own military and administrative faculties, and each would rule with a separate praetorian prefect as chief lieutenant.[32] Maximian ruled in the West, from his capitals at Mediolanum (Milan, Italy) or Augusta Treverorum (Trier, Germany), while Diocletian ruled in the East, from Nicomedia (Izmit, Turkey). The division was merely pragmatic: the Empire was called "indivisible" in official panegyric,[33] and both emperors could move freely throughout the Empire.[34] In 288, Maximian appointed Constantius to serve as his praetorian prefect in Gaul. Constantius left Helena to marry Maximian's stepdaughter Theodora in 288 or 289.[35]

Diocletian divided the Empire again in 293, appointing two Caesars (junior emperors) to rule over further subdivisions of East and West. Each would be subordinate to their respective Augustus (senior emperor) but would act with supreme authority in his assigned lands. This system would later be called the Tetrarchy. Diocletian's first appointee for the office of Caesar was Constantius; his second was Galerius, a native of Felix Romuliana.

According to Lactantius, Galerius was a brutal, animalistic man. Although he shared the paganism of Rome's aristocracy, he seemed to them an alien figure, a semi-barbarian.[36] On 1 March, Constantius was promoted to the office of Caesar, and dispatched to Gaul to fight the rebels Carausius and Allectus.[37] In spite of meritocratic overtones, the Tetrarchy retained vestiges of hereditary privilege,[38] and Constantine became the prime candidate for future appointment as Caesar as soon as his father took the position. Constantine left the Balkans for the court of Diocletian, where he lived as his father's heir presumptive.[39]

[edit] In the East

Constantine received a formal education at Diocletian's court, where he learned Latin literature, Greek, and philosophy.[40] The cultural environment in Nicomedia was open, fluid and socially mobile, and Constantine could mix with intellectuals both pagan and Christian. He may have attended the lectures of Lactantius, a Christian scholar of Latin in the city.[41] Because Diocletian did not completely trust Constantius—none of the Tetrarchs fully trusted their colleagues—Constantine was held as something of a hostage, a tool to ensure Constantius' best behaviour. Constantine was nonetheless a prominent member of the court: he fought for Diocletian and Galerius in Asia, and served in a variety of tribunates; he campaigned against barbarians on the Danube in 296, and fought the Persians under Diocletian in Syria (297) and under Galerius in Mesopotamia (298–99).[42] By late 305, he had become a tribune of the first order, a *tribunus ordinis primi*.^[43]

Head from a statue of Diocletian, Augustus of the East
Constantine had returned to Nicomedia from the eastern front by the spring of 303, in time to witness the beginnings of Diocletian's "Great Persecution", the most severe persecution of Christians in Roman history.[44] In late 302, Diocletian and Galerius sent a messenger to the oracle of Apollo at Didyma with an inquiry about Christians.[45] Constantine could recall his presence at the palace when the messenger returned, when Diocletian accepted his court's demands for universal persecution.[46] On 23 February 303, Diocletian ordered the destruction of Nicomedia's new church, condemned its scriptures to the flame, and had its treasures seized. In the months that followed, churches and scriptures were destroyed, Christians were deprived of official ranks, and priests were imprisoned.[47]

It is unlikely that Constantine played any role in the persecution.[48] In his later writings he would attempt to present himself as an opponent of Diocletian's "sanguinary edicts" against the "worshippers of God",^[49] but nothing indicates that he opposed it effectively at the time.^[50] Although no contemporary Christian challenged Constantine for his inaction during the persecutions, it remained a political liability throughout his life.^[51]

On 1 May 305, Diocletian, as a result of a debilitating sickness taken in the winter of 304–5, announced his resignation. In a parallel ceremony in Milan, Maximian did the same.^[52] Lactantius states that Galerius manipulated the weakened Diocletian into resigning, and forced him to accept Galerius' allies in the imperial succession. According to Lactantius, the crowd listening to Diocletian's resignation speech believed, until the very last moment, that Diocletian would choose Constantine and Maxentius (Maximian's son) as his successors.^[53] It was not to be: Constantius and Galerius were promoted to Augusti, while Severus and Maximin were appointed their Caesars respectively. Constantine and Maxentius were ignored.^[54]

Some of the ancient sources detail plots that Galerius made on Constantine's life in the months following Diocletian's abdication. They assert that Galerius assigned Constantine to lead an advance unit in a cavalry charge through a swamp on the middle Danube, made him enter into single

combat with a lion, and attempted to kill him in hunts and wars. Constantine always emerged victorious: the lion emerged from the contest in a poorer condition than Constantine; Constantine returned to Nicomedia from the Danube with a Sarmatian captive to drop at Galerius' feet.[55] It is uncertain how much these tales can be trusted.[56]

[edit] In the West

Constantine recognized the implicit danger in remaining at Galerius' court, where he was held as a virtual hostage. His career depended on being rescued by his father in the west. Constantius was quick to intervene.[57] In the late spring or early summer of 305, Constantius requested leave for his son, to help him campaign in Britain. After a long evening of drinking, Galerius granted the request. Constantine's later propaganda describes how Constantine fled the court in the night, before Galerius could change his mind. He rode from post-house to post-house at high speed, mutilating every horse in his wake.[58] By the time Galerius awoke the following morning, Constantine had fled too far to be caught.[59] Constantine joined his father in Gaul, at Bononia (Boulogne) before the summer of 305.[60]

Bronze statue of Constantine I in York, England, near the spot where he was proclaimed Augustus in 306
From Bononia they crossed the Channel to Britain and made their way to Eboracum (York), capital of the province of Britannia Secunda and home to a large military base. Constantine was able to spend a year in northern Britain at his father's side, campaigning against the Picts beyond Hadrian's Wall in the summer and autumn.[61] Constantius's campaign, like that of Septimius Severus before it, probably advanced far into the north without achieving great success.[62] Constantius had become severely sick over the course of his reign, and died on 25 July 306 in Eboracum (York). Before dying, he declared his support for raising Constantine to the rank of full Augustus. The Alamannic king Chrocus, a barbarian taken into service under Constantius, then proclaimed Constantine as Augustus. The troops loyal to Constantius' memory followed him in acclamation. Gaul and Britain quickly accepted his rule;[63] Iberia, which had been in his father's domain for less than a year, rejected it.[64]

Constantine sent Galerius an official notice of Constantius's death and his own acclamation. Along with the notice, he included a portrait of himself in the robes of an Augustus.[65] The portrait was wreathed in bay.[66] He requested recognition as heir to his father's throne, and passed off responsibility for his unlawful ascension on his army, claiming they had "forced it upon him".[67] Galerius was put into a fury by the message; he almost set the portrait on fire. His advisers calmed him, and argued that outright denial of Constantine's claims would mean certain war.[68] Galerius was compelled to compromise: he granted Constantine the title "Caesar" rather than "Augustus" (The latter office went to Severus instead).[69] Wishing to make it clear that he alone gave Constantine legitimacy, Galerius personally sent Constantine the emperor's traditional purple robes.[70] Constantine accepted the decision,[69] knowing that it would remove doubts as to his legitimacy.[71]

[edit] Early rule

Constantine's share of the Empire consisted of Britain, Gaul, and Spain. He therefore commanded one of the largest Roman armies, stationed along the important Rhine frontier.[72] After his promotion to emperor, Constantine remained in Britain, and secured his control in the northwestern dioceses. He completed the reconstruction of military bases begun under his father's rule, and ordered the repair of the region's roadways.[73] He soon left for Augusta Treverorum (Trier) in Gaul, the Tetrarchic capital of the northwestern Roman Empire.[74] The Franks, after learning of Constantine's acclamation, invaded Gaul across the lower Rhine over the winter of 306–7.[75] Constantine drove them back beyond the Rhine and captured two of their kings, Ascaric and

Merogaisus. The kings and their soldiers were fed to the beasts of Trier's amphitheater in the adventus (arrival) celebrations that followed.[76]

Public baths (thermae) built in Trier by Constantine. More than 100 metres (328 ft) wide by 200 metres (656 ft) long, and capable of serving several thousands at a time, the baths were built to rival those of Rome.[77]Constantine began a major expansion of Trier. He strengthened the circuit wall around the city with military towers and fortified gates, and began building a palace complex in the northeastern part of the city. To the south of his palace, he ordered the construction of a large formal audience hall, and a massive imperial bathhouse. Constantine sponsored many building projects across Gaul during his tenure as emperor of the West, especially in Augustodunum (Autun) and Arelate (Arles).[78] According to Lactantius, Constantine followed his father in following a tolerant policy towards Christianity. Although not yet a Christian, he probably judged it a more sensible policy than open persecution,[79] and a way to distinguish himself from the "great persecutor", Galerius.[80] Constantine decreed a formal end to persecution, and returned to Christians all they had lost during the persecutions.[81]

Because Constantine was still largely untried and had a hint of illegitimacy about him, he relied on his father's reputation in his early propaganda: the earliest panegyrics to Constantine give as much coverage to his father's deeds as to those of Constantine himself.[82] Constantine's military skill and building projects soon gave the panegyrist the opportunity to comment favorably on the similarities between father and son, and Eusebius remarked that Constantine was a "renewal, as it were, in his own person, of his father's life and reign".[83] Constantinian coinage, sculpture and oratory also shows a new tendency for disdain towards the "barbarians" beyond the frontiers. After Constantine's victory over the Alemanni, he minted a coin issue depicting weeping and begging Alemannic tribesmen—"The Alemanni conquered"—beneath the phrase "Romans' rejoicing".[84] There was little sympathy for these enemies. As his panegyrist declared: "It is a stupid clemency that spares the conquered foe." [85]

[edit] Maxentius' rebellion

Following Galerius' recognition of Constantine as emperor, Constantine's portrait was brought to Rome, as was customary. Maxentius mocked the portrait's subject as the son of a harlot, and lamented his own powerlessness.[86] Maxentius, jealous of Constantine's authority,[87] seized the title of emperor on 28 October 306. Galerius refused to recognize him, but failed to unseat him. Galerius sent Severus against Maxentius, but during the campaign, Severus' armies, previously under command of Maxentius's father Maximian, defected, and Severus was seized and imprisoned.[88] Maximian, brought out of retirement by his son's rebellion, left for Gaul to confer with Constantine in late 307. He offered to marry his daughter Fausta to Constantine, and elevate him to Augustan rank. In return, Constantine would reaffirm the old family alliance between Maximian and Constantius, and offer support to Maxentius' cause in Italy. Constantine accepted, and married Fausta in Trier in late summer 307. Constantine now gave Maxentius his meager support, offering Maxentius political recognition.[89]

Dresden bust of MaxentiusConstantine remained aloof from the Italian conflict, however. Over the spring and summer of 307, he had left Gaul for Britain to avoid any involvement in the Italian turmoil;[90] now, instead of giving Maxentius military aid, he sent his troops against Germanic tribes along the Rhine. In 308, he raided the territory of the Bructeri, and made a bridge across the Rhine at Colonia Agrippinensium (Cologne). In 310, he marched to the northern Rhine and fought the Franks. When not

campaigning, he toured his lands advertising his benevolence, and supporting the economy and the arts. His refusal to participate in the war increased his popularity among his people, and strengthened his power base in the West.[91] Maximian returned to Rome in the winter of 307–8, but soon fell out with his son. In early 309, after a failed attempt to usurp Maxentius' title, Maximian returned to Constantine's court.[92]

On 11 November 308, Galerius called a general council at the military city of Carnuntum (Petronell-Carnuntum, Austria) to resolve the instability in the western provinces. In attendance were Diocletian, briefly returned from retirement, Galerius, and Maximian. Maximian was forced to abdicate again and Constantine was again demoted to Caesar. Licinius, one of Galerius' old military companions, was appointed Augustus of the west. The new system did not last long: Constantine refused to accept the demotion, and continued to style himself as Augustus on his coinage, even as other members of the Tetrarchy referred to him as a Caesar on theirs. Maximian was frustrated that he had been passed over for promotion while the newcomer Licinius had been raised to the office of Augustus, and demanded that Galerius promote him. Galerius offered to call both Maximian and Constantine "sons of the Augusti",[93] but neither accepted the new title. By the spring of 310, Galerius was referring to both men as Augusti.[94]

[edit] Maximian's rebellion

A gold multiple of Constantine with Sol Invictus, struck in 313. The use of Sol's image appealed to both the educated citizens of Gaul, who would recognize in it Apollo's patronage of Augustus and the arts; and to Christians, who found solar monotheism less objectionable than the traditional pagan pantheon.[95] In 310, a dispossessed and power-hungry Maximian rebelled against Constantine while Constantine was away campaigning against the Franks. Maximian had been sent south to Arles with a contingent of Constantine's army, in preparation for any attacks by Maxentius in southern Gaul. He announced that Constantine was dead, and took up the imperial purple. In spite of a large donative pledge to any who would support him as emperor, most of Constantine's army remained loyal to their emperor, and Maximian was soon compelled to leave. Constantine soon heard of the rebellion, abandoned his campaign against the Franks, and marched his army up the Rhine.[96] At Cabillonum (Chalon-sur-Saône), he moved his troops onto waiting boats to row down the slow waters of the Saône to the quicker waters of the Rhone. He disembarked at Lugdunum (Lyon).[97] Maximian fled to Massilia (Marseille), a town better able to withstand a long siege than Arles. It made little difference, however, as loyal citizens opened the rear gates to Constantine. Maximian was captured and reproved for his crimes. Constantine granted some clemency, but strongly encouraged his suicide. In July 310, Maximian hanged himself.[96]

In spite of the earlier rupture in their relations, Maxentius was eager to present himself as his father's devoted son after his death.[98] He began minting coins with his father's deified image, proclaiming his desire to avenge Maximian's death.[99] Constantine initially presented the suicide as an unfortunate family tragedy. By 311, however, he was spreading another version. According to this, after Constantine had pardoned him, Maximian planned to murder Constantine in his sleep. Fausta learned of the plot and warned Constantine, who put a eunuch in his own place in bed. Maximian was apprehended when he killed the eunuch and was offered suicide, which he accepted.[100] Along with using propaganda, Constantine instituted a *damnatio memoriae* on Maximian, destroying all inscriptions referring to him and eliminating any public work bearing his image.[101]

The death of Maximian required a shift in Constantine's public image. He

could no longer rely on his connection to the elder emperor Maximian, and needed a new source of legitimacy.[102] In a speech delivered in Gaul on 25 July 310, the orator reveals a previously unknown dynastic connection to Claudius II, a third-century emperor famed for defeating the Goths and restoring order to the empire. Breaking away from tetrarchic models, the speech emphasizes Constantine's ancestral prerogative to rule, rather than principles of imperial equality. The new ideology expressed in the speech made Galerius and Maximian irrelevant to Constantine's right to rule.[103] Indeed, the orator emphasizes ancestry to the exclusion of all other factors: "No chance agreement of men, nor some unexpected consequence of favor, made you emperor," the orator declares to Constantine.[104]

The oration also moves away from the religious ideology of the Tetrarchy, with its focus on twin dynasties of Jupiter and Hercules. Instead, the orator proclaims that Constantine experienced a divine vision of Apollo and Victory granting him laurel wreaths of health and a long reign. In the likeness of Apollo Constantine recognized himself as the saving figure to whom would be granted "rule of the whole world", [105] as the poet Virgil had once foretold.[106] The oration's religious shift is paralleled by a similar shift in Constantine's coinage. In his early reign, the coinage of Constantine advertised Mars as his patron. From 310 on, Mars was replaced by Sol Invictus, a god conventionally identified with Apollo.[107] There is little reason to believe that either the dynastic connection or the divine vision are anything other than fiction, but their proclamation strengthened Constantine's claims to legitimacy and increased his popularity among the citizens of Gaul.[108]

[edit] Civil wars

See also: Civil Wars of the Tetrarchy (306-324 AD)

[edit] War against Maxentius

[show]v • d • eBattles of Constantine I

Turin • Verona • Milvian Bridge • Cibalae • Mardia • Adrianople • Hellespont • Chrysopolis

By the middle of 310 Galerius had become too ill to involve himself in imperial politics.[109] His final act survives: a letter to the provincials posted in Nicomedia on 30 April 311, proclaiming an end to the persecutions, and the resumption of religious toleration.[110] He died soon after the edict's proclamation,[111] destroying what little remained of the tetrarchy.[112] Maximin mobilized against Licinius, and seized Asia Minor. A hasty peace was signed on a boat in the middle of the Bosphorus.[113] While Constantine toured Britain and Gaul, Maxentius prepared for war.[114] He fortified northern Italy, and strengthened his support in the Christian community by allowing it to elect a new Bishop of Rome, Eusebius.[115]

Maxentius' rule was nevertheless insecure. His early support dissolved in the wake of heightened tax rates and depressed trade; riots broke out in Rome and Carthage;[116] and Domitius Alexander was able to briefly usurp his authority in Africa.[117] By 312, he was a man barely tolerated, not one actively supported,[118] even among Christian Italians.[119] In the summer of 311, Maxentius mobilized against Constantine while Licinius was occupied with affairs in the East. He declared war on Constantine, vowing to avenge his father's "murder".[120] To prevent Maxentius from forming an alliance against him with Licinius,[121] Constantine forged his own alliance with Licinius over the winter of 311–12, and offered him his sister Constantia in marriage. Maximin considered Constantine's arrangement with Licinius an affront to his authority. In response, he sent ambassadors to Rome, offering political recognition to Maxentius in exchange for a military support. Maxentius accepted.[122] According to Eusebius, inter-regional travel became impossible, and there was military buildup everywhere. There was

"not a place where people were not expecting the onset of hostilities every day".[123]

Constantine's advisers and generals cautioned against preemptive attack on Maxentius;[124] even his soothsayers recommended against it, stating that the sacrifices had produced unfavorable omens.[125] Constantine, with a spirit that left a deep impression on his followers, inspiring some to believe that he had some form of supernatural guidance,[126] ignored all these cautions.[127] Early in the spring of 312,[128] Constantine crossed the Cottian Alps with a quarter of his army, a force numbering about 40,000.[129] The first town his army encountered was Segusium (Susa, Italy), a heavily fortified town that shut its gates to him. Constantine ordered his men to set fire to its gates and scale its walls. He took the town quickly. Constantine ordered his troops not to loot the town, and advanced with them into northern Italy.[128]

At the approach to the west of the important city of Augusta Taurinorum (Turin, Italy), Constantine met a large force of heavily armed Maxentian cavalry.[130] In the ensuing battle Constantine's army encircled Maxentius' cavalry, flanked them with his own cavalry, and dismounted them with blows from his soldiers' iron-tipped clubs. Constantine's armies emerged victorious.[131] Turin refused to give refuge to Maxentius' retreating forces, opening its gates to Constantine instead.[132] Other cities of the north Italian plain sent Constantine embassies of congratulation for his victory. He moved on to Milan, where he was met with open gates and jubilant rejoicing. Constantine rested his army in Milan until mid-summer 312, when he moved on to Brixia (Brescia).[133]

Brescia's army was easily dispersed,[134] and Constantine quickly advanced to Verona, where a large Maxentian force was camped.[135] Ruricius Pompeianus, general of the Veronese forces and Maxentius' praetorian prefect,[136] was in a strong defensive position, since the town was surrounded on three sides by the Adige. Constantine sent a small force north of the town in an attempt to cross the river unnoticed. Ruricius sent a large detachment to counter Constantine's expeditionary force, but was defeated. Constantine's forces successfully surrounded the town and laid siege.[137] Ruricius gave Constantine the slip and returned with a larger force to oppose Constantine. Constantine refused to let up on the siege, and sent only a small force to oppose him. In the desperately fought encounter that followed, Ruricius was killed and his army destroyed.[138] Verona surrendered soon afterwards, followed by Aquileia,[139] Mutina (Modena),[140] and Ravenna.[141] The road to Rome was now wide open to Constantine.[142]

The Milvian Bridge (Ponte Milvio) over the Tiber, north of Rome, where Constantine and Maxentius fought in the Battle of the Milvian Bridge. Maxentius prepared for the same type of war he had waged against Severus and Galerius: he sat in Rome and prepared for a siege.[143] He still controlled Rome's praetorian guards, was well-stocked with African grain, and was surrounded on all sides by the seemingly impregnable Aurelian Walls. He ordered all bridges across the Tiber cut, reportedly on the counsel of the gods,[144] and left the rest of central Italy undefended; Constantine secured that region's support without challenge.[145] Constantine progressed slowly[146] along the Via Flaminia,[147] allowing the weakness of Maxentius to draw his regime further into turmoil.[146] Maxentius' support continued to weaken: at chariot races on 27 October, the crowd openly taunted Maxentius, shouting that Constantine was invincible.[148] Maxentius, no longer certain that he would emerge from a siege victorious, built a temporary boat bridge across the Tiber in preparation for a field battle against Constantine.[149] On 28 October 312, the sixth anniversary of his reign, he approached the keepers of the Sibylline Books for guidance. The keepers prophesied that, on that very day, "the enemy of the Romans" would

die. Maxentius advanced north to meet Constantine in battle.[150]

Maxentius organized his forces—still twice the size of Constantine's—in long lines facing the battle plain, with their backs to the river.[151] Constantine's army arrived at the field bearing unfamiliar symbols on either its standards or its soldiers' shields.[152] According to Lactantius, Constantine was visited by a dream the night before the battle, wherein he was advised "to mark the heavenly sign of God on the shields of his soldiers...by means of a slanted letter X with the top of its head bent round, he marked Christ on their shields." [153] Eusebius describes another version, where, while marching at midday, "he saw with his own eyes in the heavens a trophy of the cross arising from the light of the sun, carrying the message, In Hoc Signo Vinces or "In this sign, you will conquer";[154] in Eusebius's account, Constantine had a dream the following night, in which Christ appeared with the same heavenly sign, and told him to make a standard, the labarum, for his army in that form.[155] Eusebius is vague about when and where these events took place,[156] but it enters his narrative before the war against Maxentius begins.[157] Eusebius describes the sign as Chi (?) traversed by Rho (?): ?, a symbol representing the first two letters of the Greek spelling of the word Christos or Christ.[158] The Eusebian description of the vision has been explained as a "solar halo", a meteorological phenomenon which can produce similar effects.[159] In 315 a medallion was issued at Ticinum showing Constantine wearing a helmet emblazoned with the Chi-Rho,[160] and coins issued at Siscia in 317/18 repeat the image.[161] The figure was otherwise rare, however, and is uncommon in imperial iconography and propaganda before the 320s.[162]

The Battle of the Milvian Bridge by Giulio RomanoConstantine deployed his own forces along the whole length of Maxentius' line. He ordered his cavalry to charge, and they broke Maxentius' cavalry. He then sent his infantry against Maxentius' infantry, pushing many into the Tiber where they were slaughtered and drowned.[151] The battle was brief.[163] Maxentius' troops were broken before the first charge.[164] Maxentius' horse guards and praetorians initially held their position, but broke under the force of a Constantinian cavalry charge; they also broke ranks and fled to the river. Maxentius rode with them, and attempted to cross the bridge of boats, but he was pushed by the mass of his fleeing soldiers into the Tiber, and drowned.[165]

[edit] In Rome

Constantine entered Rome on 29 October.[166] He staged a grand *adventus* in the city, and was met with popular jubilation.[167] Maxentius' body was fished out of the Tiber and decapitated. His head was paraded through the streets for all to see.[168] After the ceremonies, Maxentius' disembodied head was sent to Carthage; at this Carthage would offer no further resistance.[169] Unlike his predecessors, Constantine neglected to make the trip to the Capitoline Hill and perform customary sacrifices at the Temple of Jupiter.[170] He did, however, choose to honor the Senatorial Curia with a visit,[171] where he promised to restore its ancestral privileges and give it a secure role in his reformed government: there would be no revenge against Maxentius' supporters.[172] In response, the Senate decreed him "title of the first name", which meant his name would be listed first in all official documents.[173] and acclaimed him as "the greatest Augustus".[174] He issued decrees returning property lost under Maxentius, recalling political exiles, and releasing Maxentius' imprisoned opponents.[175]

An extensive propaganda campaign followed, during which Maxentius' image was systematically purged from all public places. Maxentius was written up as a "tyrant", and set against an idealized image of the "liberator", Constantine. Eusebius, in his later works, is the best representative of this

strand of Constantinian propaganda.[176] Maxentius' rescripts were declared invalid, and the honors Maxentius had granted to leaders of the Senate were invalidated.[177] Constantine also attempted to remove Maxentius' influence on Rome's urban landscape. All structures built by Maxentius were re-dedicated to Constantine, including the Temple of Romulus and the Basilica of Maxentius.[178] At the focal point of the basilica, a stone statue of Constantine holding the Christian labarum in its hand was erected. Its inscription bore the message the statue had already made clear: By this sign Constantine had freed Rome from the yoke of the tyrant.[179]

Colossal head of Constantine, from a seated statue: a youthful, classicising, other-worldly official image (Metropolitan Museum of Art)[180]Where he did not overwrite Maxentius' achievements, Constantine upstaged them: the Circus Maximus was redeveloped so that its total seating capacity was twenty-five times larger than that of Maxentius' racing complex on the Via Appia.[181] Maxentius' strongest supporters in the military were neutralized when the Praetorian Guard and Imperial Horse Guard (equites singulares) were disbanded.[182] Their tombstones were ground up and put to use in a basilica on the Via Labicana.[183] On 9 November 312, barely two weeks after Constantine captured the city, the former base of the Imperial Horse Guard was chosen for redevelopment into the Lateran Basilica.[184] The Legio II Parthica was removed from Alba (Albano Laziale),[177] and the remainder of Maxentius' armies were sent to do frontier duty on the Rhine.[185]

[edit] Wars against Licinius

In the following years, Constantine gradually consolidated his military superiority over his rivals in the crumbling Tetrarchy. In 313, he met Licinius in Milan to secure their alliance by the marriage of Licinius and Constantine's half-sister Constantia. During this meeting, the emperors agreed on the so-called Edict of Milan[186], officially granting full tolerance to "Christianity and all" religions in the Empire.[187] The document had special benefits for Christians, legalizing their religion and granting them restoration for all property seized during Diocletian's persecution. It repudiates past methods of religious coercion and used only general terms to refer to the divine sphere — "Divinity" and "Supreme Divinity", *summa divinitas*. [188] The conference was cut short, however, when news reached Licinius that his rival Maximin had crossed the Bosphorus and invaded European territory. Licinius departed and eventually defeated Maximinus, gaining control over the entire eastern half of the Roman Empire. Relations between the two remaining emperors deteriorated, though, and either in 314 or 316, Constantine and Licinius fought against one another in the war of Cibalae, with Constantine being victorious. They clashed again in the Battle of Campus Ardiensis in 317, and agreed to a settlement in which Constantine's sons Crispus and Constantine II, and Licinius' son Licinianus were made caesars.[189]

In the year 320, Licinius reneged on the religious freedom promised by the Edict of Milan in 313 and began to oppress Christians anew.[190] It became a challenge to Constantine in the west, climaxing in the great civil war of 324. Licinius, aided by Goth mercenaries, represented the past and the ancient Pagan faiths. Constantine and his Franks marched under the standard of the labarum, and both sides saw the battle in religious terms. Supposedly outnumbered, but fired by their zeal, Constantine's army emerged victorious in the Battle of Adrianople. Licinius fled across the Bosphorus and appointed Martius Martinianus, the commander of his bodyguard, as Caesar, but Constantine next won the Battle of the Hellespont, and finally the Battle of Chrysopolis on 18 September 324.[191] Licinius and Martinianus surrendered to Constantine at Nicomedia on the promise their lives would be spared: they were sent to live as private citizens in Thessalonica and Cappadocia respectively, but in 325 Constantine accused Licinius of plotting

against him and had them both arrested and hanged; Licinius's son (the son of Constantine's half-sister) was also eradicated.[192] Thus Constantine became the sole emperor of the Roman Empire.[193]

[edit] Later rule

[edit] Foundation of Constantinople

Coin struck by Constantine I to commemorate the founding of Constantinople
Licinius' defeat represented the passing of old Rome, and the beginning of the role of the Eastern Roman Empire as a center of learning, prosperity, and cultural preservation. Constantine rebuilt the city of Byzantium, which was renamed Constantinopolis ("Constantine's City" or Constantinople in English), and issued special commemorative coins in 330 to honor the event. The new city was protected by the relics of the True Cross, the Rod of Moses and other holy relics, though a cameo now at the Hermitage Museum also represented Constantine crowned by the tyche of the new city.[194] The figures of old gods were either replaced or assimilated into a framework of Christian symbolism. Constantine built the new Church of the Holy Apostles on the site of a temple to Aphrodite. Generations later there was the story that a Divine vision led Constantine to this spot, and an angel no one else could see, led him on a circuit of the new walls. The capital would often be compared to the 'old' Rome as Nova Roma Constantinopolitana, the "New Rome of Constantinople".[193][195]

[edit] Religious policy

Further information: Constantine I and Christianity and Constantine I and Judaism

Constantine the Great, mosaic in Hagia Sophia, c. 1000
Constantine is perhaps best known for being the first Christian Roman emperor; his reign was certainly a turning point for the Christian Church. In 313 Constantine announced toleration of Christianity in the Edict of Milan, which removed penalties for professing Christianity (under which many had been martyred in previous persecutions of Christians) and returned confiscated Church property. Though a similar edict had been issued in 311 by Galerius, then senior emperor of the Tetrarchy, Galerius' edict granted Christians the right to practice their religion but did not restore any property to them.[196]

Scholars debate whether Constantine adopted his mother St. Helena's Christianity in his youth, or whether he adopted it gradually over the course of his life.[197] Constantine would retain the title of pontifex maximus until his death, a title emperors bore as heads of the pagan priesthood, as would his Christian successors on to Gratian (r. 375–83). According to Christian writers, Constantine was over 40 when he finally declared himself a Christian, writing to Christians to make clear that he believed he owed his successes to the protection of the Christian High God alone.[198] Throughout his rule, Constantine supported the Church financially, built basilicas, granted privileges to clergy (e.g. exemption from certain taxes), promoted Christians to high office, and returned property confiscated during the Diocletianic persecution.[199] His most famous building projects include the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, and Old Saint Peter's Basilica.

Constantine did not patronize Christianity alone, however. After gaining victory in the Battle of the Milvian Bridge, a triumphal arch—the Arch of Constantine—was built to celebrate; the arch is decorated with images of Victoria and sacrifices to gods like Apollo, Diana, or Hercules, but contains no Christian symbolism. In 321, Constantine instructed that Christians and non-Christians should be united in observing the "venerable day of the sun", referencing the esoteric eastern sun-worship which Aurelian had helped introduce, and his coinage still carried the symbols of the sun-cult until 324. Even after the pagan gods had disappeared from the coinage, Christian

symbols appear only as Constantine's personal attributes: the chi rho between his hands or on his labarum, but never on the coin itself.[200] Even when Constantine dedicated the new capital of Constantinople, which became the seat of Byzantine Christianity for a millennium, he did so wearing the Apollonian sun-rayed Diadem.

Constantine burning Arian booksThe reign of Constantine established a precedent for the position of the emperor in the Christian Church. Constantine himself disliked the risks to societal stability, that religious disputes and controversies brought with them, preferring where possible to establish an orthodoxy.[201] The emperor saw it as his duty to ensure that God was properly worshipped in his empire, and what proper worship consisted of was for the Church to determine.[202] In 316, Constantine acted as a judge in a North African dispute concerning the validity of Donatism. After deciding against the Donatists, Constantine led an army of Christians against the Donatist Christians. After 300 years of pacifism, this was the first intra-Christian persecution. More significantly, in 325 he summoned the Council of Nicaea, effectively the first Ecumenical Council (unless the Council of Jerusalem is so classified), Nicaea was to deal mostly with the heresy of Arianism. Constantine also enforced the prohibition of the First Council of Nicaea against celebrating the Lord's Supper on the day before the Jewish Passover (14 Nisan) (see Quartodecimanism and Easter controversy).[203]

Constantine made new laws regarding the Jews. They were forbidden to own Christian slaves or to circumcise their slaves.

[edit] Administrative reforms

Since the beginning of the Roman Empire, there was a perennial legitimacy issue about imperial rule in that the bureaucratic hierarchy of administrative posts around the Emperor, held mostly by members of the Equestrian order who had actual power but held relative lower social status, was opposed to the old political hierarchy of Roman magistratures (cursus honorum) inherited from the Old Republic and giving entrance into the Roman Senate, such magistratures, however, being progressively emptied of actual power and becoming mere social (and avidly sought) distinctions. In 326, Constantine tried to fill this rift by making all holders of top administrative positions senators; one could become a senator, either by being elected praetor or (in most cases) by fulfilling a function of senatorial rank:[204] from then on, holding of actual power and social status were melded together into a joint imperial hierarchy; at the same time, Constantine gained with this the support of the old nobility,[205] as the Senate was allowed to elect itself praetors and quaestors, in place of the usual practice of the emperors directly creating new magistrates (adlectio). In one inscription in honor of city prefect (336–37) Ceionius Rufus Albinus, it was written that Constantine had restored the Senate "the auctoritas it had lost at Caesar's time".[206] The Senate as a body remained devoid of any significant power; nevertheless, the senators, who had been marginalized as potential holders of imperial functions during the Third Century, could now dispute such positions alongside more upstart bureaucrats.[207] Some modern historians see in those administrative reforms an attempt by Constantine at reintegrating the Senatorial Order into the imperial administrative elite to counter the possibility of alienating pagan senators from a Christianized imperial rule/[208] It must be noted that Constantine's reforms had to do only with the civilian administration: the military chiefs, who since the Crisis of the Third Century were mostly rank-and-file upstarts,[209] remained outside the Senate, in which they were included only by Constantine's children.[210]

[edit] Monetary reforms

After the runaway inflation of the third century, associated with the production of fiat money to pay for public expenses, Diocletian had tried to reestablish

trustworthy minting of silver and billon coins. Constantine forsook this conservative monetary policy, preferring instead to concentrate on minting large quantities of good standard gold pieces—the solidus, 72 of which made a pound of gold, the standard of silver and billon pieces being further degraded to assure the possibility of keeping fiduciary minting alongside a gold standard. The anonymous author of the possibly-contemporary treatise on military affairs *De Rebus Bellicis* held that, as a consequence of this monetary policy, the rift between classes widened: the rich benefited from the stability in purchasing power of the gold piece, while the poor had to cope with ever-degrading billon pieces.[211] Later emperors like Julian the Apostate tried to present themselves as advocates of the humiles by insisting on trustworthy mintings of the copper currency.[212]

[edit] Executions of Crispus and Fausta

On some date between 15 May and 17 June 326, Constantine had his eldest son Crispus, by Minervina, seized and put to death by "cold poison" at Pola (Pula, Croatia).[213] In July, Constantine had his wife, the Empress Fausta, killed at the behest of his mother, Helena. Fausta was left to die in an over-heated bath.[214] Their names were wiped from the face of many inscriptions, references to their lives in the literary record were erased, and the memory of both was condemned. Eusebius, for example, edited praise of Crispus out of later copies of his *Historia Ecclesiastica*, and his *Vita Constantini* contains no mention of Fausta or Crispus at all.[215] Few ancient sources are willing to discuss possible motives for the events; those few that do offer unconvincing rationales, are of later provenance, and are generally unreliable. At the time of the executions, it was commonly believed that the Empress Fausta was either in an illicit relationship with Crispus, or was spreading rumors to that effect. A popular myth arose, modified to allude to Hippolytus–Phaedra legend, with the suggestion that Constantine killed Crispus and Fausta for their immoralities.[216] One source, the largely fictional *Passion of Artemius*, probably penned in the eighth century by John of Damascus, makes the legendary connection explicit.[217] As an interpretation of the executions, the myth rests on only "the slimmest of evidence": sources that allude to the relationship between Crispus and Fausta are late and unreliable, and the modern suggestion that Constantine's "godly" edicts of 326 and the irregularities of Crispus are somehow connected rests on no evidence at all.[216].

Although Constantine created his apparent heirs "Caesars", following a pattern established by Diocletian, he gave his creations an hereditary character, alien to the tetrarchic system: Constantine's Caesars were to be kept in the hope of ascending to Empire, and entirely subordinated to their Augustus, as long as he was alive[218]. Therefore, an alternative explanation for the execution of Crispus was, perhaps, Constantine's desire to keep a firm grip on his prospective heirs, this - and Fausta's desire for having her sons inheriting instead of their step-brother - being reason enough for killing Crispus; the subsequent execution of Fausta, however, was probably meant as a reminder to her children that Constantine would not hesitate in "killing his own relatives when he felt this was necessary"[219].

[edit] Later campaigns

Constantine considered Constantinople as his capital and permanent residence. He lived there for a good portion of his later life. He rebuilt Trajan's bridge across the Danube, in hopes of reconquering Dacia, a province that had been abandoned under Aurelian. In the late winter of 332, Constantine campaigned with the Sarmatians against the Goths. The weather and a lack of food did the Goths in; nearly one hundred thousand died before they submitted to Roman lordship. In 334, after Sarmatian commoners had overthrown their leaders, Constantine led a campaign against the tribe. He won a victory in the war and extended his control over the region, as remains of camps and fortifications in the region indicate.

Constantine resettled some Sarmatian exiles as farmers in the Balkans and Italy, and conscripted the rest into the army. Constantine took the title *Dacius maximus* in 336.[220]

In the last years of his life Constantine made plans for a campaign against Persia. In a letter written to the king of Persia, Shapur, Constantine had asserted his patronage over Persia's Christian subjects and urged Shapur to treat them well.[221] The letter is undatable. In response to border raids, Constantine sent Constantius to guard the eastern frontier in 335. In 336, prince Narseh invaded Armenia (a Christian kingdom since 301) and installed a Persian client on the throne. Constantine then resolved to campaign against Persia himself. He treated the war as a Christian crusade, calling for bishops to accompany the army and commissioning a tent in the shape of a church to follow him everywhere. Constantine planned to be baptized in the Jordan River before crossing into Persia. Persian diplomats came to Constantinople over the winter of 336–7, seeking peace, but Constantine turned them away. The campaign was called off however, when Constantine fell sick in the spring of 337.[222]

[edit] **Sickness and death**

Constantine had known death would soon come. Within the Church of the Holy Apostles, Constantine had secretly prepared a final resting-place for himself.[223] It came sooner than he had expected. Soon after the Feast of Easter 337, Constantine fell seriously ill.[224] He left Constantinople for the hot baths near his mother's city of Helenopolis (Altinova), on the southern shores of the Gulf of Izmit. There, in a church his mother built in honor of Lucian the Apostle, he prayed, and there he realized that he was dying. Seeking purification, he became a catechumen, and attempted a return to Constantinople, making it only as far as a suburb of Nicomedia.[225] He summoned the bishops, and told them of his hope to be baptized in the River Jordan, where Christ was written to have been baptized. He requested the baptism right away, promising to live a more Christian life should he live through his illness. The bishops, Eusebius records, "performed the sacred ceremonies according to custom".[226] He chose the Arianizing bishop Eusebius of Nicomedia, bishop of the city where he lay dying, as his baptizer.[227] In postponing his baptism, he followed one custom at the time which postponed baptism until old age or death.[228] It was thought Constantine put off baptism as long as he did so as to be absolved from as much of his sin as possible. [229] Constantine died soon after at a suburban villa called Achyron, on the last day of the fifty-day festival of Pentecost directly following Easter, on 22 May 337.[230]

The Baptism of Constantine, as imagined by students of RaphaelAlthough Constantine's death follows the conclusion of the Persian campaign in Eusebius's account, most other sources report his death as occurring in its middle. Emperor Julian, writing in the mid-350s, observes that the Sassanians escaped punishment for their ill-deeds, because Constantine died "in the middle of his preparations for war".[231] Similar accounts are given in the *Origo Constantini*, an anonymous document composed while Constantine was still living, and which has Constantine dying in Nicomedia;[232] the *Historiae abbreviatae* of Sextus Aurelius Victor, written in 361, which has Constantine dying at an estate near Nicomedia called Achyrona while marching against the Persians;[233] and the *Breviarium* of Eutropius, a handbook compiled in 369 for the Emperor Valens, which has Constantine dying in a nameless state villa in Nicomedia.[234] From these and other accounts, some have concluded that Eusebius's *Vita* was edited to defend Constantine's reputation against what Eusebius saw as a less congenial version of the campaign.[235]

The Constantinian dynasty down to Gratian (r. 367–383) Following his death, his body was transferred to Constantinople and buried in the Church of the Holy Apostles there.[236] He was succeeded by his three sons born of Fausta, Constantine II, Constantius II and Constans. A number of relatives were killed by followers of Constantius, notably Constantine's nephews Dalmatius (who held the rank of Caesar) and Hannibalianus, presumably to eliminate possible contenders to an already complicated succession. He also had two daughters, Constantina and Helena, wife of Emperor Julian.[237]

[edit] Legacy

Bronze head of Constantine, from a colossal statue (4th century). Although he earned his honorific of "The Great" ("???a?") from Christian historians long after he had died, he could have claimed the title on his military achievements and victories alone. Besides reuniting the Empire under one emperor, Constantine won major victories over the Franks and Alamanni in 306–8, the Franks again in 313–14, the Visigoths in 332 and the Sarmatians in 334. By 336, Constantine had reoccupied most of the long-lost province of Dacia, which Aurelian had been forced to abandon in 271. At the time of his death, he was planning a great expedition to end raids on the eastern provinces from the Persian Empire.[238]

The Byzantine Empire considered Constantine its founder and the Holy Roman Empire reckoned him among the venerable figures of its tradition. In the later Byzantine state, it had become a great honor for an emperor to be hailed as a "new Constantine". Ten emperors, including the last emperor of Byzantium, carried the name.[239] Monumental Constantinian forms were used at the court of Charlemagne to suggest that he was Constantine's successor and equal. Constantine acquired a mythic role as a warrior against "heathens". The motif of the Romanesque equestrian, the mounted figure in the posture of a triumphant Roman emperor, became a visual metaphor in statuary in praise of local benefactors. The name "Constantine" itself enjoyed renewed popularity in western France in the eleventh and twelfth centuries.[240] Most Eastern Christian churches consider Constantine a saint (????? ???sta?t????, Saint Constantine).[241] In the Byzantine Church he was called isapostolos (?sap?st???? ???sta?t????)—an equal of the Apostles.[242] Niš airport is named Constantine the Great in honor of his birth in Naissus.

[edit] Historiography

During his life and those of his sons, Constantine was presented as a paragon of virtue. Even pagans like Praxagoras of Athens and Libanius showered him with praise. When the last of his sons died in 361, however, his nephew Julian the Apostate wrote the satire *Symposium*, or the *Saturnalia*, which denigrated Constantine, calling him inferior to the great pagan emperors, and given over to luxury and greed.[243] Following Julian, Eunapius began—and Zosimus continued—a historiographic tradition that blamed Constantine for weakening the Empire through his indulgence to the Christians.[244]

In medieval times, when the Roman Catholic Church was dominant, Catholic historians presented Constantine as an ideal ruler, the standard against which any king or emperor could be measured.[245] The Renaissance rediscovery of anti-Constantinian sources prompted a re-evaluation of Constantine's career. The German humanist Johann Löwenklau, discoverer of Zosimus' writings, published a Latin translation thereof in 1576. In its preface, he argued that Zosimus' picture of Constantine was superior to that offered by Eusebius and the Church historians, and damned Constantine as a tyrant.[246] Cardinal Caesar Baronius, a man of the Counter-Reformation, criticized Zosimus, favoring Eusebius' account of the Constantinian era. Baronius' *Life of Constantine* (1588) presents Constantine as the model of a

Christian prince.[247] For his *History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire* (1776–89), Edward Gibbon, aiming to unite the two extremes of Constantinian scholarship, offered a portrait of Constantine built on the contrasted narratives of Eusebius and Zosimus.[248] In a form that parallels his account of the empire's decline, Gibbon presents a noble war hero corrupted by Christian influences, who transforms into an Oriental despot in his old age: "a hero...degenerating into a cruel and dissolute monarch".[249]

Modern interpretations of Constantine's rule begin with Jacob Burckhardt's *The Age of Constantine the Great* (1853, rev. 1880). Burckhardt's Constantine is a scheming secularist, a politician who manipulates all parties in a quest to secure his own power.[250] Henri Grégoire, writing in the 1930s, followed Burckhardt's evaluation of Constantine. For Grégoire, Constantine only developed an interest in Christianity after witnessing its political usefulness. Grégoire was skeptical of the authenticity of Eusebius' *Vita*, and postulated a pseudo-Eusebius to assume responsibility for the vision and conversion narratives of that work.[251] Otto Seeck, in *Geschichte des Untergangs der antiken Welt* (1920–23), and André Piganiol, in *L'empereur Constantin* (1932), wrote against this historiographic tradition. Seeck presented Constantine as a sincere war hero, whose ambiguities were the product of his own naïve inconsistency.[252] Piganiol's Constantine is a philosophical monotheist, a child of his era's religious syncretism.[253] Related histories by A.H.M. Jones (*Constantine and the Conversion of Europe* (1949)) and Ramsay MacMullen (*Constantine* (1969)) gave portraits of a less visionary, and more impulsive, Constantine.[254]

These later accounts were more willing to present Constantine as a genuine convert to Christianity. Beginning with Norman H. Baynes' *Constantine the Great and the Christian Church* (1929) and reinforced by Andreas Alföldi's *The Conversion of Constantine and Pagan Rome* (1948), a historiographic tradition developed which presented Constantine as a committed Christian. T. D. Barnes's seminal *Constantine and Eusebius* (1981) represents the culmination of this trend. Barnes' Constantine experienced a radical conversion, which drove him on a personal crusade to convert his empire.[255] Charles Matson Odahl's recent *Constantine and the Christian Empire* (2004) takes much the same tack.[256] In spite of Barnes' work, arguments over the strength and depth of Constantine's religious conversion continue.[257] Certain themes in this school reached new extremes in T.G. Elliott's *The Christianity of Constantine the Great* (1996), which presented Constantine as a committed Christian from early childhood.[258]. A similar view of Constantine is held in Paul Veyne's recent (2007) work, *Quand notre monde est devenu chrétien*, which does not speculate on the origins of Constantine's Christian motivation, but presents him, in his role as Emperor, as a religious revolutionary who fervently believed himself meant "to play a providential role in the millenary economy of the salvation of humanity"[259].

[edit] Donation of Constantine

Main article: Donation of Constantine

Latin Rite Catholics considered it inappropriate that Constantine was baptized only on his death-bed and by a bishop of questionable orthodoxy, viewing it as a snub to the authority of the Papacy. Hence, by the early fourth century, a legend had emerged that Pope Sylvester I (314–35) had cured the pagan emperor from leprosy. According to this legend, Constantine was soon baptized, and began the construction of a church in the Lateran Palace.[260] In the eighth century, most likely during the pontificate of Stephen II (752–7), a document called the Donation of Constantine first appeared, in which the freshly converted Constantine hands the temporal rule over "the city of Rome and all the provinces, districts, and cities of Italy and the Western regions" to Sylvester and his successors.[261] In the High Middle Ages, this document was used and accepted as the basis for the Pope's temporal power, though it was denounced as a forgery by Emperor Otto III[262] and lamented as the root of papal worldliness by the poet Dante

Alighieri.[263] The 15th century philologist Lorenzo Valla proved the document was indeed a forgery.[264]

[edit] Geoffrey of Monmouth's *Historia*

Because of his fame and his being proclaimed Emperor in the territory of Roman Britain, later Britons regarded Constantine as a king of their own people. In the 12th century Henry of Huntingdon included a passage in his *Historia Anglorum* that Constantine's mother Helena was a Briton, the daughter of King Cole of Colchester.[265] Geoffrey of Monmouth expanded this story in his highly fictionalized *Historia Regum Britanniae*, and account of the supposed Kings of Britain from their Trojan origins to the Anglo-Saxon invasion.[266] According to Geoffrey, Cole was King of the Britons when Constantius, here a senator, came to Britain. Afraid of the Romans, Cole submitted to Roman law so long as he retained his kingship. However, he died only a month later, and Constantius took the throne himself, marrying Cole's daughter Helena. They had their son Constantine, who succeeded his father as King of Britain before becoming Roman Emperor.

Historically, this series of events is extremely improbable. Constantius had already left Helena by the time he left for Britain.[35] Additionally, no earlier source mentions that Helena was born in Britain, let alone that she was princess. Henry's source for the story is unknown, though it may have been a lost hagiography of Helena.[266]

[edit] See also

Colossus of Constantine

Constantinian shift

[edit] References

[edit] Ancient sources

Athanasius of Alexandria.

Apologia contra Arianos (Defence against the Arians) ca. 349.

Atkinson, M., and Archibald Robertson, trans. *Apologia Contra Arianos*. From *Nicene and Post-Nicene Fathers, Second Series, Vol. 4*. Edited by Philip Schaff and Henry Wace. Buffalo, NY: Christian Literature Publishing Co., 1892. Revised and edited for New Advent by Kevin Knight. Online at New Advent. Accessed 14 August 2009.

Epistola de Decretis Nicaenae Synodi (Letter on the Decrees of the Council of Nicaea) ca. 352.

Newman, John Henry, trans. *De Decretis*. From *Nicene and Post-Nicene Fathers, Second Series, Vol. 4*. Edited by Philip Schaff and Henry Wace. Buffalo, NY: Christian Literature Publishing Co., 1892.) Revised and edited for New Advent by Kevin Knight. Online at New Advent. Accessed 28 September 2009.

Historia Arianorum (History of the Arians) ca. 357.

Atkinson, M., and Archibald Robertson, trans. *Historia Arianorum*. From *Nicene and Post-Nicene Fathers, Second Series, Vol. 4*. Edited by Philip Schaff and Henry Wace. Buffalo, NY: Christian Literature Publishing Co., 1892. Revised and edited for New Advent by Kevin Knight. Online at New Advent. Accessed 14 August 2009.

Sextus Aurelius Victor, *Liber de Caesaribus* (Book on the Caesars) ca. 361. *Codex Theodosianus* (Theodosian Code) 439.

Mommsen, T. and Paul M. Meyer, eds. *Theodosiani libri XVI cum Constitutionibus Sirmondianis et Leges novellae ad Theodosianum pertinentes*² (in Latin). Berlin: Weidmann, [1905] 1954. Compiled by Nicholas Palmer, revised by Tony Honoré for Oxford Text Archive, 1984. Prepared for online use by R.W.B. Salway, 1999. Preface, books 1–8. Online at University College London and the University of Grenoble. Accessed 25 August 2009.

Unknown edition (in Latin). Online at AncientRome.ru. Accessed 15 August 2009.

Codex Justinianus (Justinianic Code or Code of Justinian).

Scott, Samuel P., trans. *The Code of Justinian*, in *The Civil Law*. 17 vols. 1932. Online at the Constitution Society. Accessed 14 August 2009.

Krueger, Paul, ed. *Codex Justinianus* (in Latin). 2 vols. Berlin, 1954. Online at the University of Grenoble. Accessed 28 September 2009.

Epitome de Caesaribus (*Epitome on the Caesars*) ca. 395.

Banchich, Thomas M., trans. *A Booklet About the Style of Life and the Manners of the Imperatores*. *Canisius College Translated Texts 1*. Buffalo, NY: Canisius College, 2009. Online at *De Imperatoribus Romanis*. Accessed 15 August 2009.

De Rebus Bellicis (*On Military Matters*) fourth/fifth century.

Eunapius, *History from Dexippus* first edition ca. 390, second edition ca. 415. [Fragmentary]

Eusebius of Caesarea.

Historia Ecclesiastica (*Church History*) first seven books ca. 300, eighth and ninth book ca. 313, tenth book ca. 315, epilogue ca. 325.

Williamson, G.A., trans. *Church History*. London: Penguin, 1989. ISBN 97801404453350

McGiffert, Arthur Cushman, trans. *Church History*. From *Nicene and Post-Nicene Fathers, Second Series, Vol. 1*. Edited by Philip Schaff and Henry Wace. Buffalo, NY: Christian Literature Publishing Co., 1890. Revised and edited for New Advent by Kevin Knight. Online at New Advent. Accessed 28 September 2009.

Oratio de Laudibus Constantini (*Oration in Praise of Constantine, sometimes the Tricennial Oration*) 336.

Richardson, Ernest Cushing, trans. *Oration in Praise of Constantine*. From *Nicene and Post-Nicene Fathers, Second Series, Vol. 1*. Edited by Philip Schaff and Henry Wace. Buffalo, NY: Christian Literature Publishing Co., 1890. Revised and edited for New Advent by Kevin Knight. Online at New Advent. Accessed 16 August 2009.

Vita Constantini (*The Life of the Blessed Emperor Constantine*) ca. 336–39.

Richardson, Ernest Cushing, trans. *Life of Constantine*. From *Nicene and Post-Nicene Fathers, Second Series, Vol. 1*. Edited by Philip Schaff and Henry Wace. Buffalo, NY: Christian Literature Publishing Co., 1890. Revised and edited for New Advent by Kevin Knight. Online at New Advent. Accessed 9 June 2009.

Life of the Blessed Emperor Constantine. 2009. Reprint of Bagster edition [1845]. Evolution Publishing. ISBN 978-1-889758-93-0. [2]

Cameron, Averil and Stuart Hall, trans. *Life of Constantine*. 1999. Oxford University Press. ISBN 0198149247.

Eutropius, *Breviarium ab Urbe Condita* (*Abbreviated History from the City's Founding*) ca. 369.

Watson, John Henry, trans. *Justin, Cornelius Nepos and Eutropius*. London: George Bell & Sons, 1886. Online at Tertullian. Accessed 28 September 2009.

Rufus Festus, *Breviarium Festi* (*The Abbreviated History of Festus*) ca. 370.

Banchich, Thomas M., and Jennifer A. Meka, trans. *Breviarium of the Accomplishments of the Roman People*. *Canisius College Translated Texts 2*. Buffalo, NY: Canisius College, 2001. Online at *De Imperatoribus Romanis*. Accessed 15 August 2009.

Jerome, *Chronicon* (*Chronicle*) ca. 380.

Pearse, Roger, et al., trans. *The Chronicle of St. Jerome*, in *Early Church Fathers: Additional Texts*. Tertullian, 2005. Online at Tertullian. Accessed 14 August 2009.

Jordanes, *De origine actibusque Getarum* [*Getica*] (*The Origin and Deeds of the Goths*) ca. 551.

Mierow, Charles C., trans. *The Origins and Deeds of the Goths*. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1915.

Online at the University of Calgary. Accessed 28 September 2009.

The Gothic History of Jordanes. 2006. Reprint of 1915 edition. Evolution Publishing. ISBN 978-1-889758-77-0. [3]

Lactantius, *Liber De Mortibus Persecutorum* (*Book on the Deaths of the*

Persecutors) ca. 313–15.
Fletcher, William, trans. *Of the Manner in Which the Persecutors Died*. From *Ante-Nicene Fathers*, Vol. 7. Edited by Alexander Roberts, James Donaldson, and A. Cleveland Coxe. Buffalo, NY: Christian Literature Publishing Co., 1886. Revised and edited for New Advent by Kevin Knight. Online at New Advent. Accessed 9 June 2009.

Libanius, *Orationes (Orations)* ca. 362–65.
Optatus, *Libri VII de Schismate Donatistarum (Seven Books on the Schism of the Donatists)* first edition ca. 365–67, second edition ca. 385.
Vassall-Phillips, O.R., trans. *The Work of St. Optatus Against the Donatists*. London: Longmans, Green, & Co., 1917. Transcribed at tertullian.org by Roger Pearse, 2006. Online at Tertullian. Accessed 9 June 2009.

Edwards, Mark, trans. *Optatus: Against the Donatists*. Liverpool: Liverpool University Press, 1997.

Origo Constantini Imperiatoris (*The Lineage of the Emperor Constantine*) ca. 340–90.
Rolfe, J.C., trans. *Excerpta Valesiana*, in vol. 3 of Rolfe's translation of *Ammianus Marcellinus' History*. Loeb ed. London: Heinemann, 1952. Online at LacusCurtius. Accessed 16 August 2009.

Orosius, *Historiarum Adversum Paganos Libri VII (Seven Books of History Against the Pagans)* ca. 417.
XII *Panegyrici Latini (Twelve Latin Panegyrics)* relevant panegyrics dated 289, 291, 297, 298, 307, 310, 311, 313 and 321.
Philostorgius, *Historia Ecclesiastica (Church History)* ca. 433.
Walford, Edward, trans. *Epitome of the Ecclesiastical History of Philostorgius*, Compiled by Photius, Patriarch of Constantinople. London: Henry G. Bohn, 1855. Online at Tertullian. Accessed 15 August 2009.

Praxagoras of Athens, *Historia (History of Constantine the Great)* ca. 337. [Fragmentary]

Socrates of Constantinople (*Socrates Scholasticus*), *Historia Ecclesiastica (Church History)* ca. 443.
Zenos, A.C., trans. *Ecclesiastical History*. From *Nicene and Post-Nicene Fathers*, Second Series, Vol. 2. Edited by Philip Schaff and Henry Wace. Buffalo, NY: Christian Literature Publishing Co., 1890. Revised and edited for New Advent by Kevin Knight. Online at New Advent. Accessed 14 August 2009.

Sozomen, *Historia Ecclesiastica (Church History)* ca. 445.
Hartranft, Chester D. *Ecclesiastical History*. From *Nicene and Post-Nicene Fathers*, Second Series, Vol. 2. Edited by Philip Schaff and Henry Wace. Buffalo, NY: Christian Literature Publishing Co., 1890. Revised and edited for New Advent by Kevin Knight. Online at New Advent. Accessed 15 August 2009.

Theodoret, *Historia Ecclesiastica (Church History)* ca. 448.
Jackson, Blomfield, trans. *Ecclesiastical History*. From *Nicene and Post-Nicene Fathers*, Second Series, Vol. 3. Edited by Philip Schaff and Henry Wace. Buffalo, NY: Christian Literature Publishing Co., 1892. Revised and edited for New Advent by Kevin Knight. Online at New Advent. Accessed 15 August 2009.

Zosimus, *Historia Nova (New History)* ca. 500.
Unknown, trans. *The History of Count Zosimus*. London: Green and Champlin, 1814. Online at Tertullian. Accessed 15 August 2009. [notes 2][268]

[edit] Modern sources
Alföldi, Andrew. *The Conversion of Constantine and Pagan Rome*. Translated by Harold Mattingly. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1948.
Anderson, Perry. *Passages from Antiquity to Feudalism*. London: Verso, 1981 [1974]. ISBN 0-86091-709-6
Arjava, Antii. *Women and Law in Late Antiquity*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1996. ISBN 0-19-815233-7
Armstrong, Gregory T. "Church and State Relations: The Changes Wrought by Constantine." *Journal of Bible and Religion* 32 (1964): 1–7.

Armstrong, Gregory T. "Constantine's Churches: Symbol and Structure." *The Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians* 33 (1974): 5–16.

Barnes, Timothy D. "Lactantius and Constantine." *The Journal of Roman Studies* 63 (1973): 29–46.

Barnes, Timothy D. *Constantine and Eusebius*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1981. ISBN 978-0674165311

Barnes, Timothy D. *The New Empire of Diocletian and Constantine*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1982. ISBN 0783722214

Barnes, Timothy D. "Constantine and the Christians of Persia." *The Journal of Roman Studies* 75 (1985): 126–136.

Bowman, Alan K. "Diocletian and the First Tetrarchy." In *The Cambridge Ancient History, Volume XII: The Crisis of Empire*, edited by Alan Bowman, Averil Cameron, and Peter Garnsey, 67–89. Cambridge University Press, 2005. ISBN 0-521-30199-8

Cameron, Averil. "The Reign of Constantine, A.D. 306–337." In *The Cambridge Ancient History, Volume XII: The Crisis of Empire*, edited by Alan Bowman, Averil Cameron, and Peter Garnsey, 90–109. Cambridge University Press, 2005. ISBN 0-521-30199-8

Cameron, Averil and Stuart G. Hall. *Life of Constantine*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1999. Hardcover ISBN 0-19-814917-4 Paperback ISBN 0-19-814924-7

Carrié, Jean-Michel & Rousselle, Aline. *L'Empire Romain en mutation- des Sévères à Constantin, 192-337*. Paris: Seuil, 1999. ISBN 2-02-025819-6

Christol, M. & Nony, D. *Rome et son Empire*. Paris: Hachette, 2003. ISBN 2-01-14-5542-1

Corcoran, Simon. *The Empire of the Tetrarchs: Imperial Pronouncements and Government, AD 284–324*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1996. ISBN 019815304X

Curran, John. *Pagan City and Christian Capital*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 2000. Hardcover ISBN 0-19-815278-8 Paperback ISBN 0-19-925420-6

Digeser, Elizabeth DePalma. *The Making of A Christian Empire: Lactantius and Rome*. London: Cornell University Press, 2000. ISBN 0801435943

Downey, Glanville. "Education in the Christian Roman Empire: Christian and Pagan Theories under Constantine and His Successors." *Speculum* 32 (1957): 48–61.

Drake, H. A. "What Eusebius Knew: The Genesis of the "Vita Constantini"." *Classical Philology* 83 (1988): 20–38.

Drake, H. A. "Constantine and Consensus." *Church History* 64 (1995): 1–15.

Drake, H. A. "Lambs into Lions: Explaining Early Christian Intolerance." *Past & Present* 153 (1996): 3–36.

Drake, H. A. *Constantine and the Bishops: The Politics of Intolerance*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 2000. ISBN 0-8018-6218-3

Elliott, T. G. "Constantine's Conversion: Do We Really Need It?" *Phoenix* 41 (1987): 420–438.

Elliott, T. G. "Eusebian Frauds in the "Vita Constantini"." *Phoenix* 45 (1991): 162–171.

Elliott, T. G. *The Christianity of Constantine the Great*. Scranton, PA: University of Scranton Press, 1996. ISBN 0-940866-59-5

Elsner, Jás. *Imperial Rome and Christian Triumph*. Oxford & New York: Oxford University Press (Oxford History of Art), 1998. ISBN 0-19-284201-3

Fowden, Garth. "Between Pagans and Christians." *The Journal of Roman Studies* 78 (1988): 173–182.

Fowden, Garth. "The Last Days of Constantine: Oppositional Versions and Their Influence." *The Journal of Roman Studies* 84 (1994): 146–170.

Fubini, Riccardo. "Humanism and Truth: Valla Writes against the Donation of Constantine." *Journal of the History of Ideas* 57:1 (1996): 79–86.

Gibbon, Edward. *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*. Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica, 1952 ("Great Books" collection), in 2 volumes.

Goldsworthy, Adrian. *How Rome Fell*. New Haven & London: Yale University Press, 2009. Hardcover ISBN 978-0-300-13719-4

Grant, Robert M. "Religion and Politics at the Council at Nicaea." *The Journal of Religion* 55 (1975): 1–12.

Guthrie, Patrick. "The Execution of Crispus." *Phoenix* 20: 4 (1966): 325–331.

Harries, Jill. *Law and Empire in Late Antiquity*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press, 2004. Hardcover ISBN 0-521-41087-8 Paperback ISBN 0-521-42273-6

Hartley, Elizabeth. *Constantine the Great: York's Roman Emperor*. York: Lund Humphries, 2004. ISBN 978-0853319283.

Heather, Peter J. "Foedera and Foederati of the Fourth Century." In *From Roman Provinces to Medieval Kingdoms*, edited by Thomas F.X. Noble, 292–308. New York: Routledge, 2006. Hardcover ISBN 0-415-32741-5 Paperback ISBN 0-415-32742-3

Helgeland, John. "Christians and the Roman Army A.D. 173–337." *Church History* 43 (June 1974): 149–163.

Jones, A.H.M. *Constantine and the Conversion of Europe*. Buffalo: University of Toronto Press, 1978 [1948].

Jordan, David P. "Gibbon's "Age of Constantine" and the Fall of Rome" *History and Theory* 8:1 (1969), 71–96.

Lenski, Noel, ed. *The Cambridge Companion to the Age of Constantine*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 2006. Hardcover ISBN 0-521-81838-9 Paperback ISBN 0-521-52157-2

Lieu, Samuel N.C. and Dominic Montserrat. *From Constantine to Julian: Pagan and Byzantine Views; A Source History*. New York: Routledge, 1996.

Mackay, Christopher S. "Lactantius and the Succession to Diocletian." *Classical Philology* 94:2 (1999): 198–209.

MacMullen, Ramsay. *Constantine*. New York: Dial Press, 1969. ISBN 0709946856

MacMullen, Ramsay. *Christianizing the Roman Empire A.D. 100–400*. New Heaven, CT; London: Yale University Press, 1984. ISBN 978-0300036428

MacMullen, Ramsay. *Christianity and Paganism in the Fourth to Eighth Centuries*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1997. ISBN 0-300-07148-5

Mattingly, David. *An Imperial Possession: Britain in the Roman Empire*. London: Penguin, 2007. ISBN 978-0-140-14822-0

Nicholson, Oliver. "Constantine's Vision of the Cross." *Vigiliae Christianae* 54:3 (2000): 309–323.

Odahl, Charles Matson. *Constantine and the Christian Empire*. New York: Routledge, 2004. Hardcover ISBN 0-415-17485-6 Paperback ISBN 0-415-38655-1

Pears, Edwin. "The Campaign against Paganism A.D. 324." *The English Historical Review* 24:93 (1909): 1–17.

Pohlsander, Hans. "Crispus: Brilliant Career and Tragic End". *Historia* 33 (1984): 79–106.

Pohlsander, Hans. *The Emperor Constantine*. London & New York: Routledge, 2004a. Hardcover ISBN 0-415-31937-4 Paperback ISBN 0-415-31938-2

Pohlsander, Hans. "Constantine I (306 – 337 A.D.)." *De Imperatoribus Romanis* (2004b). Accessed December 16, 2007.

Potter, David S. *The Roman Empire at Bay: AD 180–395*. New York: Routledge, 2005. Hardcover ISBN 0-415-10057-7 Paperback ISBN 0-415-10058-5

Rees, Roger. *Layers of Loyalty in Latin Panegyric: AD 289–307*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2002. ISBN 0-19-924918-0

Rodgers, Barbara Saylor. "The Metamorphosis of Constantine." *The Classical Quarterly* 39 (1989): 233–246.

Seidel, Lisa. "Constantine 'and' Charlemagne." *Gesta* 15 (1976): 237–239.

Southern, Pat. *The Roman Empire from Severus to Constantine*. New York: Routledge, 2001. ISBN 0-415-23944-3

Storch, Rudolph H. "The "Eusebian Constantine"." *Church History* 40 (1971): 1–15.

Treadgold, Warren. *A History of the Byzantine State and Society*. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1997. ISBN 0-8047-2630-2

Udoh, Fabian E. "Quand notre monde est devenu chretien", review, *Theological Studies*, June 2008

Veyne, Paul. *L'Empire Gréco-Romain*, Paris: Seuil, 2005. ISBN 2-02-057798-4

Veyne, Paul. *Quand notre monde est devenu chrétien*, Paris: Albin Michel, 2007. ISBN 978-2-226-17609-7

Warmington, Brian. "Some Constantinian References in Ammianus." In *The Late Roman World and its Historian: Interpreting Ammianus Marcellinus*, edited by Jan Willem Drijvers and David Hunt, 166–177. London: Routledge, 1999. ISBN 0-415-20271-X

Weiss, Peter. "The Vision of Constantine." Translated by A.R. Birley in *Journal of Roman Archaeology* 16 (2003): 237–59.

Wiemer, Hans-Ulrich. "Libanius on Constantine." *The Classical Quarterly* 44 (1994): 511–524.

Williams, Stephen. *Diocletian and the Roman Recovery*. New York: Routledge, 1997. ISBN 0-415-91827-8

Woods, David. "On the Death of the Empress Fausta." *Greece & Rome* 45 (1988): 70–86.

Woods, David. "Where Did Constantine I Die?" *Journal of Theological Studies* 48:2 (1997): 531–535.

Wright, David H. "The True Face of Constantine the Great." *Dumbarton Oaks Papers* 41 (1987): 493–507

[edit] Notes

^ With the possible exception of Philip the Arab (r. 244–49). See Philip the Arab and Christianity.[4]

^ This translation is not very good. The pagination is broken in several places, there are many typographical errors (including several replacements of "Julian" with "Jovian" and "Constantine" with "Constantius"). It is nonetheless the only translation of the *Historia Nova* in the public domain.[267]

[edit] Citations

Essays from *The Cambridge Companion to the Age of Constantine* are marked with a "(CC)".

^ Jás Elsner, *Imperial Rome and Christian Triumph*, 64, fig.32

^ a b Birth dates vary but most modern historians use c. 272". Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 59.

^ In (Latin Constantine's official imperial title was IMPERATOR CAESAR FLAVIVS CONSTANTINVS PIVS FELIX INVICTVS AVGVSTVS, Imperator Caesar Flavius Constantine Augustus, the pious, the fortunate, the undefeated. After 312, he added MAXIMVS ("the greatest"), and after 325 replaced ("undefeated") with VICTOR, as invictus reminded of Sol Invictus, the Sun God.

^ I. Shahîd, *Rome and the Arabs* (Washington, D.C.: Dumbarton Oaks, 1984), 65–93; H. A. Pohlsander, "Philip the Arab and Christianity", *Historia* 29:4 (1980): 463–73.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 272.

^ Bleckmann, "Sources for the History of Constantine" (CC), 14; Cameron, 90–91; Lenski, "Introduction" (CC), 2–3.

^ Bleckmann, "Sources for the History of Constantine" (CC), 23–25; Cameron, 90–91; Southern, 169.

^ Cameron, 90; Southern, 169.

^ Bleckmann, "Sources for the History of Constantine" (CC), 14; Corcoran, *Empire of the Tetrarchs*, 1; Lenski, "Introduction" (CC), 2–3.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 265–68.

^ Drake, "What Eusebius Knew," 21.

^ Eusebius, *Vita Constantini* 1.11; Odahl, 3.

^ Lenski, "Introduction" (CC), 5; Storch, 145–55.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 265–71; Cameron, 90–92; Cameron and Hall, 4–6; Elliott, "Eusebian Frauds in the "Vita Constantini"", 162–71.

^ Lieu and Montserrat, 39; Odahl, 3.

^ Bleckmann, "Sources for the History of Constantine" (CC), 26; Lieu and Montserrat, 40; Odahl, 3.

^ Lieu and Montserrat, 40; Odahl, 3.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 12–14; Bleckmann, "Sources for the History of Constantine" (CC), 24; Mackay, 207; Odahl, 9–10.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 225; Bleckmann, "Sources for the History of Constantine" (CC), 28–29; Odahl, 4–6.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 225; Bleckmann, "Sources for the History of Constantine" (CC), 26–29; Odahl, 5–6.

^ Odahl, 6, 10.

^ Bleckmann, "Sources for the History of Constantine" (CC), 27–28; Lieu and Montserrat, 2–6; Odahl, 6–7; Warmington, 166–67.

^ Bleckmann, "Sources for the History of Constantine" (CC), 24; Odahl, 8.

^ Bleckmann, "Sources for the History of Constantine" (CC), 20–21; Johnson, "Architecture of Empire" (CC), 288–91; Odahl, 11–12.

^ Bleckmann, "Sources for the History of Constantine" (CC), 17–21; Odahl, 11–14.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 3, 39–42; Elliott, Christianity of Constantine, 17; Odahl, 15; Pohlsander, "Constantine I"; Southern, 169, 341.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 3; Barnes, New Empire, 39–42; Elliott, "Constantine's Conversion," 425–6; Elliott, "Eusebian Frauds," 163; Elliott, Christianity of Constantine, 17; Jones, 13–14; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 59; Odahl, 16; Pohlsander, Emperor Constantine, 14; Rodgers, 238; Wright, 495, 507.

^ a b Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 3; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 59–60; Odahl, 16–17.

^ Panegyrici Latini 8(5), 9(4); Lactantius, De Mortibus Persecutorum 8.7; Eusebius, Vita Constantini 1.13.3; Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 13, 290.

^ MacMullen, Constantine, 21.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 3; Barnes, New Empire, 39–40; Elliott, Christianity of Constantine, 17; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 59, 83; Odahl, 16; Pohlsander, Emperor Constantine, 14.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 8–14; Corcoran, "Before Constantine" (CC), 41–54; Odahl, 46–50; Treadgold, 14–15.

^ Bowman, 70; Potter, 283; Williams, 49, 65.

^ Potter, 283; Williams, 49, 65.

^ a b Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 3; Elliott, Christianity of Constantine, 20; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 59–60; Odahl, 47, 299; Pohlsander, Emperor Constantine, 14.

^ Lactantius, De Mortibus Persecutorum 7.1; Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 13, 290.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 3, 8; Corcoran, "Before Constantine" (CC), 40–41; Elliott, Christianity of Constantine, 20; Odahl, 46–47; Pohlsander, Emperor Constantine, 8–9, 14; Treadgold, 17.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 8–9; Corcoran, "Before Constantine" (CC), 42–43, 54.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 3; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 59–60; Odahl, 56–7.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 73–74; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 60; Odahl, 72, 301.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 47, 73–74; Fowden, "Between Pagans and Christians," 175–76.

^ Constantine, Oratio ad Sanctorum Coetum, 16.2; Elliott, Christianity of Constantine, 29–30; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 60; Odahl, 72–73.

^ Elliott, Christianity of Constantine, 29; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 61; Odahl, 72–74, 306; Pohlsander, Emperor Constantine, 15. Contra: J. Moreau, Lactance: "De la mort des persécuteurs", Sources Chrétiennes 39 (1954): 313; Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 297.

^ Constantine, Oratio ad Sanctorum Coetum 25; Elliott, Christianity of Constantine, 30; Odahl, 73.

^ Lactantius, De Mortibus Persecutorum 10.6–11; Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 21; Elliott, Christianity of Constantine, 35–36; MacMullen,

Constantine, 24; Odahl, 67; Potter, 338.

^ Eusebius, *Vita Constantini* 2.49–52; Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 21; Odahl, 67, 73, 304; Potter, 338.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 22–25; MacMullen, *Constantine*, 24–30; Odahl, 67–69; Potter, 337.

^ MacMullen, *Constantine*, 24–25.

^ *Oratio ad Sanctorum Coetum* 25; Odahl, 73.

^ Drake, "The Impact of Constantine on Christianity" (CC), 126; Elliott, "Constantine's Conversion," 425–26.

^ Drake, "The Impact of Constantine on Christianity" (CC), 126.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 25–27; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 60; Odahl, 69–72; Pohlsander, *Emperor Constantine*, 15; Potter, 341–42.

^ Lactantius, *De Mortibus Persecutorum* 19.2–6; Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 26; Potter, 342.

^ Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 60–61; Odahl, 72–74; Pohlsander, *Emperor Constantine*, 15.

^ Origo 4; Lactantius, *De Mortibus Persecutorum* 24.3–9; Praxagoras fr. 1.2; Aurelius Victor 40.2–3; *Epitome de Caesaribus* 41.2; Zosimus 2.8.3; Eusebius, *Vita Constantini* 1.21; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 61; MacMullen, *Constantine*, 32; Odahl, 73.

^ Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 61.

^ Odahl, 75–76.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 27; Elliott, *Christianity of Constantine*, 39–40; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 61; MacMullen, *Constantine*, 32; Odahl, 77; Pohlsander, *Emperor Constantine*, 15–16; Potter, 344–5; Southern, 169–70, 341.

^ MacMullen, *Constantine*, 32.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 27; Elliott, *Christianity of Constantine*, 39–40; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 61; Odahl, 77; Pohlsander, *Emperor Constantine*, 15–16; Potter, 344–45; Southern, 169–70, 341.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 27, 298; Elliott, *Christianity of Constantine*, 39; Odahl, 77–78, 309; Pohlsander, *Emperor Constantine*, 15–16.

^ Mattingly, 233–34; Southern, 170, 341.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 27–28; Jones, 59; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 61–62; Odahl, 78–79.

^ Jones, 59.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 28–29; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 62; Odahl, 79–80.

^ Jones, 59; MacMullen, *Constantine*, 39.

^ Treadgold, 28.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 28–29; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 62; Odahl, 79–80; Rees, 160.

^ a b Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 29; Elliott, *Christianity of Constantine*, 41; Jones, 59; MacMullen, *Constantine*, 39; Odahl, 79–80.

^ Odahl, 79–80.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 29.

^ Pohlsander, *Emperor Constantine*, 16–17.

^ Odahl, 80–81.

^ Odahl, 81.

^ MacMullen, *Constantine*, 39; Odahl, 81–82.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 29; Elliott, *Christianity of Constantine*, 41; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 63; MacMullen, *Constantine*, 39–40; Odahl, 81–83.

^ Odahl, 82–83.

^ Odahl, 82–83. See also: William E. Gwatkin, Jr. *Roman Trier.* *The Classical Journal* 29 (1933): 3–12.

^ Lactantius, *De Mortibus Persecutorum* 24.9; Barnes, "Lactantius and Constantine", 43–46; Odahl, 85, 310–11.

^ Odahl, 86.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 28.

^ Rodgers, 236.

^ Panegyrici Latini 7(6)3.4; Eusebius, *Vita Constantini* 1.22, qtd. and tr. Odahl, 83; Rodgers, 238.

^ MacMullen, Constantine, 40.

^ Qtd. in MacMullen, Constantine, 40.

^ Zosimus, 2.9.2; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 62; MacMullen, Constantine, 39.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 29; Odahl, 86; Potter, 346.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 30–31; Elliott, *Christianity of Constantine*, 41–42; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 62–63; Odahl, 86–87; Potter, 348–49.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 31; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 64; Odahl, 87–88; Pohlsander, *Emperor Constantine*, 15–16.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 30; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 62–63; Odahl, 86–87.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 34; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 63–65; Odahl, 89; Pohlsander, *Emperor Constantine*, 15–16.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 32; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 64; Odahl, 89, 93.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 32–34; Elliott, *Christianity of Constantine*, 42–43; Jones, 61; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 65; Odahl, 90–91; Pohlsander, *Emperor Constantine*, 17; Potter, 349–50; Treadgold, 29.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 33; Jones, 61.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 36–37.

^ a b Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 34–35; Elliott, *Christianity of Constantine*, 43; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 65–66; Odahl, 93; Pohlsander, *Emperor Constantine*, 17; Potter, 352.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 34.

^ Elliott, *Christianity of Constantine*, 43; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 68; Pohlsander, *Emperor Constantine*, 20.

^ Elliott, *Christianity of Constantine*, 45; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 68.

^ Lactantius, *De Mortibus Persecutorum* 30.1; Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 40–41, 305.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 41; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 68.

^ Potter, 352.

^ Panegyrici Latini 6(7); Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 35–37, 301; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 66; Odahl, 94–95, 314–15; Potter, 352–53.

^ Panegyrici Latini 6(7)1. Qtd. in Potter, 353.

^ Panegyrici Latini 6(7).21.5.

^ Virgil, *Eclogues* 4.10.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 36–37; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 67; Odahl, 95.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 36–37; Elliott, *Christianity of Constantine*, 50–53; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 66–67; Odahl, 94–95.

^ Lactantius, *De Mortibus Persecutorum* 31–35; Eusebius, *Historia Ecclesiastica* 8.16; Elliott, *Christianity of Constantine*, 43; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 68; Odahl, 95–96, 316.

^ Lactantius, *De Mortibus Persecutorum* 34; Eusebius, *Historia Ecclesiastica* 8.17; Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 304; Jones, 66.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 39; Elliott, *Christianity of Constantine*, 43–44; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 68; Odahl, 95–96.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 41; Elliott, *Christianity of Constantine*, 45; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 69; Odahl, 96.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 39–40; Elliott, *Christianity of Constantine*, 44; Odahl, 96.

^ Odahl, 96.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 38; Odahl, 96.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 37; Curran, 66; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 68; MacMullen, Constantine, 62.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 37.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 37–39.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 38–39; MacMullen, Constantine, 62.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 40; Curran, 66.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 41.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 41; Elliott, Christianity of Constantine, 44–45; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 69; Odahl, 96.
^ Eusebius, *Historia Ecclesiastica* 8.15.1–2, qtd. and tr. in MacMullen, Constantine, 65.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 41; MacMullen, Constantine, 71.
^ *Panegyrici Latini* 12(9)2.5; Curran, 67.
^ Curran, 67.
^ MacMullen, Constantine, 70–71.
^ a b Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 41; Odahl, 101.
^ *Panegyrici Latini* 12(9)5.1–3; Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 41; MacMullen, Constantine, 71; Odahl, 101.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 41; Jones, 70; MacMullen, Constantine, 71; Odahl, 101–2.
^ *Panegyrici Latini* 12(9)5–6; 4(10)21–24; Jones, 70–71; MacMullen, Constantine, 71; Odahl, 102, 317–18.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 41; Jones, 71; Odahl, 102.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 41–42; Odahl, 103.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 42; Jones, 71; MacMullen, Constantine, 71; Odahl, 103.
^ Jones, 71; MacMullen, Constantine, 71; Odahl, 103.
^ Jones, 71; Odahl, 103.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 42; Jones, 71; Odahl, 103.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 42; Jones, 71; Odahl, 103–4.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 42; Jones, 71; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 69; MacMullen, Constantine, 71; Odahl, 104.
^ Jones, 71; MacMullen, Constantine, 71.
^ MacMullen, Constantine, 71.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 42; Curran, 67; Jones, 71.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 42; Jones, 71; Odahl, 105.
^ Jones, 71.
^ Odahl, 104.
^ a b Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 42.
^ MacMullen, Constantine, 72; Odahl, 107.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 42; Curran, 67; Jones, 71–72; Odahl, 107–8.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 42–43; MacMullen, Constantine, 78; Odahl, 108.
^ Lactantius, *De Mortibus Persecutorum* 44.8; Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 43; Curran, 67; Jones, 72; Odahl, 108.
^ a b Odahl, 108.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 43; Digeser, 122; Jones, 72; Odahl, 106.
^ Lactantius, *De Mortibus Persecutorum* 44.4–6, tr. J.L. Creed, *Lactantius: De Mortibus Persecutorum* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1984), qtd. in Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 71.
^ Eusebius, *Vita Constantini* 1.28, tr. Odahl, 105. Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 43; Drake, "Impact of Constantine on Christianity" (CC), 113; Odahl, 105.
^ Eusebius, *Vita Constantini* 1.27–29; Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 43, 306; Odahl, 105–6, 319–20.
^ Drake, "Impact of Constantine on Christianity" (CC), 113.
^ Cameron and Hall, 208.
^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 306; MacMullen, Constantine, 73;

Odahl, 319.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 306; Cameron and Hall, 206–7; Drake, "Impact of Constantine on Christianity" (CC), 114; Nicholson, 311.

^ Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 71, citing Roman Imperial Coinage 7 Ticinum 36.

^ R. Ross Holloway, Constantine and Rome (New Haven: Yale University Press, 2004), 3, citing Kraft, "Das Silbermedaillon Constantins des Grosses mit dem Christusmonogram auf dem Helm," Jahrbuch für Numismatik und Geldgeschichte 5–6 (1954/55): 151–78.

^ Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 71.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 43; Curran, 68.

^ MacMullen, Constantine, 78.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 43; Curran, 68; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 70; MacMullen, Constantine, 78; Odahl, 108.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 44; MacMullen, Constantine, 81; Odahl, 108.

^ Cameron, 93; Curran, 71–74; Odahl, 110.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 44; Curran, 72; Jones, 72; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 70; MacMullen, Constantine, 78; Odahl, 108.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 44–45.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 44; MacMullen, Constantine, 81; Odahl, 111. Cf. also Curran, 72–75.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 45; Curran, 72; MacMullen, Constantine, 81; Odahl, 109.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 45–46; Odahl, 109.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 46; Odahl, 109.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 46.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 44.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 45–47; Cameron, 93; Curran, 76–77; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 70.

^ a b Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 45.

^ Curran, 80–83.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 47.

^ Portrait Head of the Emperor Constantine, Metropolitan Museum of Art, 26.229

^ Curran, 83–85.

^ Barnes, Constantine and Eusebius, 45; Curran, 76; Odahl, 109.

^ Curran, 101.

^ Krautheimer, Corpus Basilicarum Christianarum Romanorum, 5.90, cited in Curran, 93–96.

^ Odahl, 109.

^ The term is a misnomer as the act of Milan was not an edict, while the subsequent edicts by Licinius - of which the edicts to the provinces of Bythinia and Palestine are recorded by Lactantius and Eusebius, respectively - were not issued in Milan.

^ Pohlsander, Emperor Constantine, 24.

^ Drake, "Impact," 121–123.

^ Pohlsander, Emperor Constantine, 38–39.

^ Pohlsander, Emperor Constantine, 41–42.

^ Pohlsander, Emperor Constantine, 42–43.

^ Scarre, Chronicle of the Roman Emperors, 215.

^ a b MacMullen, Constantine.

^ Sardonyx cameo depicting constantine the great crowned by Constantinople, 4th century AD at "The Road to Byzantium: Luxury Arts of Antiquity". The Hermitage Rooms at Somerset House (30 March 2006 – 3 September 2006)

^ According to the Reallexikon für Antike und Christentum, vol. 164 (Stuttgart: A. Hiersemann, 2005), column 442, there is no evidence for the tradition that Constantine officially dubbed the city "New Rome" (Nova Roma or Nea Rhome). Commemorative coins that were issued during the 330s already refer to the city as Constantinopolis (Michael Grant, The Climax of

Rome (London: Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1968), 133). It is possible that the emperor called the city "Second Rome" (Deutera Rhome) by official decree, as reported by the 5th century church historian Socrates of Constantinople.

^ See Lactantius, *De Mortibus Persecutorum* 34–35.

^ R. Gerberding and J. H. Moran Cruz, *Medieval Worlds* (New York: Houghton Mifflin Company, 2004) p. 55. Also, Percival J. On the Question of Constantine's Conversion to Christianity, *Clio History Journal*, 2008.

^ Peter Brown, *The Rise of Christendom* 2nd edition (Oxford, Blackwell Publishing, 2003) p. 60

^ R. Gerberding and J. H. Moran Cruz, *Medieval Worlds* (New York: Houghton Mifflin Company, 2004) pp. 55–56.

^ Cf. Paul Veyne, *Quand notre monde est devenu chrétien*, 163.

^ Richards, Jeffrey. *The Popes and the Papacy in the Early Middle Ages 476–752* (London: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1979) 14–15; *The Popes and the Papacy in the Early Middle Ages 476–752* (London: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1979) 15.

^ Richards, Jeffrey. *The Popes and the Papacy in the Early Middle Ages 476–752* (London: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1979) 16.

^ *Life of Constantine* Vol. III Ch. XVIII by Eusebius; The Epistle of the Emperor Constantine, concerning the matters transacted at the Council, addressed to those Bishops who were not present

^ Christol & Nony, *Rome et son Empire*, 247; Carrié & Rousselle *L'Empire Romain*, 658.

^ Carrié & Rousselle *L'Empire Romain*, 658–59.

^ *Inscriptiones Latinae Selectae* 1222; Carrié & Rousselle *L'Empire Romain*, 659.

^ Carrié & Rousselle, *L'Empire Romain*, 660.

^ Cf. Arnheim, *The Senatorial Aristocracy in the Later Roman Empire*, quoted by Perry Anderson, *Passages from Antiquity to Feudalism*, 101.

^ Cf. Paul Veyne, *L'Empire Gréco-Romain*, 49.

^ Christol & Nony, *Rome et son Empire*, 247.

^ *De Rebus Bellicis*, 2.

^ Sandro Mazzarino, according to Christol & Nony, *Rome et son Empire*, 246

^ Guthrie, 325–6.

^ Guthrie, 326; Woods, "Death of the Empress," 70–72.

^ Guthrie, 326; Woods, "Death of the Empress," 72.

^ a b Guthrie, 326–27.

^ Art. Pass 45; Woods, "Death of the Empress," 71–72.

^ Christol & Nony, *Rome et son Empire*, 237/238

^ Cf. Adrian Goldsworthy, *How Rome Fell*, 189 & 191

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 250.

^ Eusebius, VC 4.9ff, cited in Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 259.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 258–59. See also: Fowden, "Last Days", 146–48, and Wiemer, 515.

^ Eusebius, *Vita Constantini* 4.58–60; Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 259.

^ Eusebius, *Vita Constantini* 4.61; Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 259.

^ Eusebius, *Vita Constantini* 4.62.

^ Eusebius, *Vita Constantini* 4.62.4.

^ Pohlsander, *Emperor Constantine*, 75–76; Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 82.

^ Because he was so old, he could not be submerged in water to be baptised, and therefore, the rules of baptism were changed to what they are today, having water placed on the forehead alone. In this period infant baptism, though practiced (usually in circumstances of emergency) had not yet become a matter of routine in the west. Thomas M. Finn, *Early Christian Baptism and the Catechumenate: East and West Syria* (Collegeville: The Liturgical Press/Michael Glazier, 1992); Philip Rousseau, "Baptism," in *Late Antiquity: A Guide to the Post Classical World*, ed. G.W. Bowersock, Peter Brown, and Oleg Grabar (Cambridge, MA: Belknap Press, 1999).

^ Marilena Amerise, "Il battesimo di Costantino il Grande."

^ Eusebius, *Vita Constantini* 4.64; Fowden, "Last Days of Constantine," 147;

Lenski, "Reign of Constantine" (CC), 82.

^ Julian, *Orations* 1.18.b.

^ *Origo Constantini* 35.

^ Sextus Aurelius Victor, *Historiae abbreviatae* XLI.16.

^ Eutropius, *Breviarium* X.8.2.

^ Fowden, "Last Days of Constantine," 148–9.

^ Pohlsander, *Emperor Constantine*, 75–76.

^ Pohlsander, *Emperor Constantine*, 71, figure 9.

^ Pohlsander, *Emperor Constantine*, 72.

^ Pohlsander, *Emperor Constantine*, 91.

^ Seidel, 237–39.

^ Pohlsander, *Emperor Constantine*, 83–87.

^ Lieu, "Constantine in Legendary Literature" (CC), 305.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 272–23.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 273.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 273; Odahl, 281.

^ Johannes Leunclavius, *Apologia pro Zosimo adversus Evagrii, Nicephori Callisti et aliorum acerbas criminationes* (Defence of Zosimus against the Unjustified Charges of Evagrius, Nicephorus Callistus, and Others) (Basel, 1576), cited in Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 273, and Odahl, 282.

^ Caesar Baronius, *Annales Ecclesiastici* 3 (Antwerp, 1623), cited in Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 274, and Odahl, 282.

^ Edward Gibbon, *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire* Chapter 18, cited in Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 274, and Odahl, 282. See also Lenski, "Introduction" (CC), 6–7.

^ Gibbon, *Decline and Fall*, 1.256; David P. Jordan, "Gibbon's 'Age of Constantine' and the Fall of Rome", *History and Theory* 8:1 (1969): 71–96.

^ Jacob Burckhardt, *Die Zeit Constantins des Grossen* (Basel, 1853; revised edition, Leipzig, 1880), cited in Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 274; Lenski, "Introduction" (CC), 7.

^ Lenski, "Introduction" (CC), 7.

^ Lenski, "Introduction" (CC), 7–8.

^ Barnes, *Constantine and Eusebius*, 274.

^ Lenski, "Introduction" (CC), 8.

^ Lenski, "Introduction" (CC), 8–9; Odahl, 283.

^ Odahl, 283; Mark Humphries, "Constantine," review of *Constantine and the Christian Empire*, by Charles Odahl, *Classical Quarterly* 56:2 (2006), 449.

^ Averil Cameron, "Introduction," in *Constantine: History, Historiography, and Legend*, ed. Samuel N.C. Lieu and Dominic Montserrat (New York: Routledge, 1998), 3.

^ Lenski, "Introduction" (CC), 10.

^ Fabian E. Udoh, review, *Theological Studies*, June 2008, available at [1]

^ Lieu, "Constantine in Legendary Literature" (CC), 298–301.

^ *Constitutum Constantini* 17, qtd. in Lieu, "Constantine in Legendary Literature" (CC), 301–3.

^ Henry Charles Lea, "The 'Donation of Constantine'". *The English Historical Review* 10: 37 (1895), 86–7.

^ *Inferno* 19.115; *Paradisio* 20.55; cf. *De Monarchia* 3.10.

^ Fubini, 79–86; Lenski, "Introduction" (CC), 6.

^ Henry of Huntingdon, *Historia Anglorum*, Book I, ch. 37.

^ a b Greenway, Diana (Ed.); Henry of Huntingdon (1996). *Historia Anglorum: The History of the English People*. Oxford University Press. p. civ. ISBN 0198222246.

^ Roger Pearse, "Preface to the online edition of Zosimus' *New History*". 19 November 2002, rev. 20 August 2003. Accessed 15 August 2009.

^ This list of primary sources is based principally on the summary in Odahl, 2–11 and further lists in Odahl, 372–76. See also Bruno Bleckmann, "Sources for the History of Constantine" (CC), "Sources for the History of Constantine," in *The Cambridge Companion to the Age of Constantine*, trans. Noel Lenski, ed. Noel Lenski (New York: Cambridge University Press, 2006), 14–31; and Noel Lenski, ed. *The Cambridge Companion to the Age of*

Constantine (New York: Cambridge University Press, 2006), 411–17.
[edit] External links
Wikimedia Commons has media related to: Constantine I
Firth, John B (BTM), Constantine the Great, the Reorganisation of the Empire and the Triumph of the Church,
http://www.third-millennium-library.com/readinghall/GalleryofHistory/CONSTANTINE_THE_GREAT/constantine_DOOR.html
Letters of Constantine: Book 1, Book 2, & Book 3
Encyclopaedia Britannica, Constantine I
12 Byzantine Rulers by Lars Brownworth of Stony Brook School (grades 7–12). 40 minute audio lecture on Constantine.
Constantine I in the 1911 Encyclopædia Britannica
Constantine the Great A site about Constantine the Great and his bronze coins emphasizing history using coins, with many resources including reverse types issued and reverse translations.
House of Constantine bronze coins Illustrations and descriptions of coins of Constantine the Great and his relatives.
BBC North Yorkshire's site on Roman York, Yorkshire and Constantine the Great
This list of Roman laws of the fourth century shows laws passed by Constantine I relating to Christianity.
Professor Edwin Judge discusses Constantine's legacy for a Centre for Public Christianity vodcast
Constantine's time in York on the 'History of York'

Constantius, Flavius Valerius

Person Note: **Constantius Chlorus**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Constantius I Emperor of the Roman Empire

Reign 293 – 305 (as Caesar with Maximian);
305 – 306 (as Augustus in the west, with Galerius as Augustus in the east)

Full name **Marcus Flavius Valerius Constantius**

Born 31 March c. 250
Birthplace Dardania (Serbia)
Died 25 July 306 (aged 56)
Place of death Eboracum, Britannia

Predecessor Maximian (with Diocletian in the East)
Successor Flavius Valerius Severus (with Galerius in the East)
Wives Helena (?–293)
Theodora (293–306)

Offspring **Constantine the Great**

Flavius Dalmatius
Julius Constantius
Flavia Julia Constantia
Eutropia
Anastasia
Dynasty Constantinian

Father Eutropius
Mother Claudia

Flavius Valerius Constantius^[1] (March 31 c. 250 - July 25, 306), also **Constantius I**, was an emperor of the Western Roman Empire (305-306). He was commonly called Chlorus (the Pale)^[2] an epithet given to him by Byzantine historians. He was the father of Constantine the Great and initiator

of the Constantinian dynasty.

History

The Historia Augusta says Constantius was the son of Eutropius, a noble from northern Dardania in modern Kosovo, and Claudia, a niece of the emperors Claudius II and Quintillus.[3] Historians, however, suspect this maternal connection to be a genealogical fabrication created by his son Constantine I, thus connecting his family to two rather highly regarded predecessors. His father, however, might have been the brother of Eutropia, wife of Maximian.

Under the emperor Carus, he was governor of Dalmatia, and Carus is said to have considered adopting him as his heir in place of his dissolute son, Carinus.[4]

In 293 the emperor Diocletian created the Tetrarchy, dividing the Roman Empire into Western and Eastern portions. Each would be ruled by an Augustus, supported by a Caesar. Diocletian became Augustus of the Eastern empire, with Galerius as his Caesar. Constantius was appointed Caesar to the Western Augustus, Maximian, and married Theodora, Maximian's stepdaughter. They had six children. Constantius divorced his first wife (or concubine), Helena, by whom he already had a son, Constantine. Helena was probably from Nicomedia in Asia Minor.[5] He was given command of Gaul, Britain and possibly Hispania.

On the reverse of this argenteus struck in Antioch under Constantius Chlorus, the tetrarchs are sacrificing to celebrate a victory against the Sarmatians. In 293, Constantius defeated the forces of Carausius, who had declared himself emperor in Britain and northern Gaul in 286, near Bononia. Carausius was killed by his rationalis Allectus, who took command of Britain until 296, when Constantius sent Asclepiodotus, a prefect of the Praetorian Guard, to invade the island. Allectus was defeated and killed, and Roman rule in Britain restored.[6]

Also in 296, Constantius fought a battle against the Alamanni at the city of Lingonae (Langres) in Gaul. He was shut up in the city, but was relieved by his army after six hours, and defeated the enemy.[7] He defeated them again at Vindonissa (Windisch, Switzerland),[8] thereby strengthening the defenses of the Rhine frontier.

Medal of Constantius I capturing Londinium (inscribed as LON) after defeating Allectus. Beaurains hoard. Diocletian and Maximian stepped down as co-emperors in 305, possibly due to Diocletian's poor health, and the Caesars, Constantius and Galerius, became co-emperors. Constantius ruled the western empire, Galerius the eastern. Severus and Maximinus Daia were appointed Caesars. Constantine, who had hoped to be a Caesar, joined his father's campaigns in Gaul and Britain.[9] Constantius died in Britain, at York, in 306, and Constantine was declared emperor by the army.[10]

Christian legends

As the father of Constantine, a number of Christian legends have grown up around Constantius. Eusebius's Life of Constantine claims that Constantius was himself a Christian, although he pretended to be a pagan, and while Caesar under Diocletian, took no part in the emperor's persecutions.[11] His first wife, Helena, found the True Cross.

British legends

Constantius's activities in Britain were remembered in medieval British legend. In Geoffrey of Monmouth's History of the Kings of Britain (1136), he is sent to Britain by the Senate after Asclepiodotus, here a British king, is

overthrown by Coel of Colchester. Coel submits to Constantius and agrees to pay tribute to Rome, but dies only eight days later. Constantius marries Coel's daughter Helena and becomes king of Britain. He and Helena have a son, Constantine, who succeeds to the throne of Britain when his father dies at York eleven years later.[12] The identification of Helena as British had previously been made by Henry of Huntingdon,[13] but has no historical validity: Constantius had divorced Helena before he went to Britain.

Notes

^ "Marcus Flavius Valerius Constantius", "Valerius Constantius", "Gaius Valerius Constantius", and "Gaius Fabius Constantius" have been found on inscriptions

^ From the Greek ??????, meaning pale/yellow-greenish

^ Historia Augusta, Claudius 13

^ Historia Augusta, Carus 17

^ Eutropius, Breviarum 9.22; Zosimus, Historia Nova 2; Exerpta Valesiana 1.2

^ Aurelius Victor, Liber de Caesaribus, 39

^ Eutropius, Breviarum 9.23

^ UNRV History: Battle of the Third Century AD

^ Eutropius, Breviarum 10.1; Aurelius Victor, Epitome de Caesaribus 39; Zosimus, Historia Nova 2

^ Eutropius, Breviarum 10.1–2

^ Eusebius, Vita Constantini 1.13–18

^ Geoffrey of Monmouth, Historia Regum Britanniae 5.6

^ Henry of Huntingdon, Historia Anglorum 1.37

External links

DiMaio, Robert, "Constantius I Chlorus (305–306 A.D.)", DIR

Constantius Chlorus on History of York website

Media related to Constantius Chlorus at Wikimedia Commons

Constantius Chlorus

CONSTANTIUS, JULIUS

-

Person Note: **Julius Constantius**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Julius Constantius (d. September, 337) was a politician of the Roman Empire and a member of the Constantinian dynasty, being a son of emperor Constantius Chlorus and his second wife Flavia Maximiana Theodora, a younger half-brother of emperor Constantine I and the father of emperor Julian.

Biography

Julius Constantius was born after 289, the son of Constantius Chlorus and his wife Theodora,[1] adoptive daughter of emperor Maximian.[2] He had two brothers, Dalmatius and Hannibalianus,[3] and three sisters, Constantia, Anastasia and Eutropia. Emperor Constantine I was his half-brother, as he was the son of Constantius and Helena. Despite this illustrious kinship Julius Constantius was never himself emperor or co-emperor; Constantine, however, gave him the title of Patricius.[4]

Julius Constantius was married twice. With his first wife, Galla, sister of the later consuls Vulcacius Rufinus and Neratius Cerealis,[5] he had two sons and a daughter. His eldest son, whose name is not recorded, was murdered in 337 together with his father.[6] His second son Constantius Gallus,[7] was appointed Caesar by his cousin Constantius II. His daughter was the first wife of Constantius.[8] It has been proposed that Galla and Julius had another daughter, born between 324 and 331 and married to Justus, mother of Justina, whose daughter, wife of emperor Theodosius I, was called Galla.[9]

After the death of his first wife, Julius Constantius married Basilina, the daughter of the governor of Egypt Julius Julianus.[10] Basilina gave him another son, the future emperor Julian the Apostate,[11] but who died before her husband, in 332/333.[12] Nothing is known about other marriages of Julius Constantius, but since the sources about him are rather poor, other marriages are of course not excluded. Allegedly at the instigation of his stepmother Helena, Julius Constantius did not live initially at the court of his half brother, but together with Dalmatius and Hannibalianus in Tolosa,[13] in Etruria, the birthplace of his son Gallus,[5] and in Corinth.[14] Finally, he was called in Constantinople,[15] and was able to build a good relationship with Constantine.[16]

Constantine favoured his half brother appointing him patricius and Consul for the year 335, together with Gaius Julius Constantius Caeionius Rufius Albinus.[4]

However, in 337, after the death of Constantine, several male members of the Constantinian dynasty were killed, among them Constantius (whose property was confiscated)[17] and his eldest son;[18] his two younger sons however survived, because in 337 they were still children, and later were elevated to the rank of co-emperor and the emperor.

References

- ^ Zonaras, 12.33.
- ^ Eutropius 9, 22
- ^ Artemii Passio, 7.
- ^ a b Athanasius of Alexandria, Two writings against the Arians, 76.
- ^ a b Ammianus Marcellinus 14, 11, 27
- ^ Julian, Letter to the Athenians 270D.
- ^ Libanius, Orations, 18, 10
- ^ Eusebius of Caesarea, Life of Constantine 4, 49
- ^ Noel Emmanuel Lenski, The Cambridge companion to the Age of Constantine, Volume 13, Cambridge University Press, 2006, ISBN 0521521572, p. 97.
- ^ Julian, Letters 60.
- ^ Libanius, Orations, 18, 9.
- ^ Julian, The Beard-Hater 352
- ^ Ausonius, Commemoratio professorum Burdigalensium 17, 11.
- ^ Julian, Letters 20.
- ^ Libanius, Orations 1, 434.
- ^ Libanius, Orations 1, 524.
- ^ Julian, Letter to the Athenians 273B.
- ^ Zosimus 2, 40, 2; Libanius, Orations 18, 31.

Retrieved from "http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Julius_Constantius"

Creticus, Marcus Antonius Abt. 83 BC -

Research Note: **Marcus Antonius Creticus**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Marcus Antonius Creticus (flourished 2nd century BC & 1st century BC) was a Roman politician, member of the Antonius family. Creticus was son of Marcus Antonius Orator and by his marriage to Julia Antonia he had three sons triumvir Marcus Antonius, Gaius Antonius and Lucius Antonius.

He was elected praetor in 74 BC and in the next year he received an extraordinary commission, similar to that bestowed upon triumvir Pompey by the Gabinian law years later and on his father three decades before, to clear the Mediterranean Sea of the threat of piracy, and thereby assist the operations against King Mithridates VI of Pontus.

Creticus not only failed in the task, but plundered the provinces he was supposed to protect from robbery (Sallust, Hist. iii., fragments ed. B. Maurenbrecher, p. 108; Marcus Velleius Paterculus ii. 31; Cicero, In Verrem, iii. 91). He attacked the Cretans, who had made an alliance with the pirates, but was totally defeated, most of his ships being sunk. Diodorus Siculus (xl. 1) states that he only saved himself by a disgraceful treaty. As a result of this defeat he was mockingly given the byname Creticus, which means conqueror of Crete and also man made of chalk when translated from Latin. He died soon afterwards (72-71) in Crete. All authorities are agreed as to his avarice and incompetence.

References

This article incorporates text from the Encyclopædia Britannica, Eleventh Edition, a publication now in the public domain.

Retrieved from "http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marcus_Antonius_Creticus"

Crioda, Wessex

-

Person Note: **Creoda of the GEWISSAE**

aka Crioda (Prince) of WESSEX
Born: abt. 493 Died: abt. 534

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Cynric (Centric) (King) of WESSEX

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

54.Frithuwald
55.Woden (Oden) married Frigg (Frigida) children were: Wecta, Baeldaeg (Baldy), Casere, Seaxneat, Waegdaeg (Waddy), Wihtlaeg, and Winta
56.Baeldaeg (Baldy)
57.Brond (Brand) Children were: Frithogar and Bernic
58.Frithogar
59.Fraewine
60.Wig
61.Gewis
62.Elsa
63.Elesa
64.Cerdic King of West Saxons, died 534
65.Creoda
66.Cynric King of Wessex, died 560, children: Ceawlin, and Cutha

Cynric, King

-

Person Note: Cynric (Centric) (King) of WESSEX

(Kynryc Kinrik); reigned 26 winters until 560
Born: abt. 525 Died: abt. 581

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Children: Cutha (King) of WESSEX ; Ceawlin (King) of WESSEX

Possible Child: Moalde `Digri' (KINRIKSDOTTER ?)
Alternative Fathers of Possible Child: Tyttla (King) of EAST ANGLIA ;
poss. Kinrik of DENMARK
Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

53.Frealaf (Friallaf)
54.Frithuwald
55.Woden (Oden) married Frigg (Frigida) children were: Wecta, Baeldaeg (Baldy), Casere, Seaxneat, Waegdaeg (Waddy), Wihtlaeg, and Winta
56.Baeldaeg (Baldy)
57.Brond (Brand) Children were: Frithogar and Bernic

58.Frithogar
59.Fraewine
60.Wig
61.Gewis
62.Elsa
63.Elesa
64.Cerdic King of West Saxons, died 534
65.Creoda
66.Cynric King of Wessex, died 560, children: Ceawlin, and Cutha
67.Ceawlin King of Wessex, died in 593. Child Cuthwine

D Eu, Helisende

1120 - 1140

Research Note: **Helisende d' EU**

Husband/Partner: Reginald de ST. LEGER
Child: Emma de ST. LEGER

Helisende D' EU

" Born: 1115, Hastings, Sussex, England

" Married: 1142

" Marriage Information:

" Helisende married Sir Reginald DE ST. LEGER of Wartling, son of Geoffrey DE ST. LEGER Lord of Fairlight and Agnes DE CLARE, in 1142 7240,7332. (Sir Reginald DE ST. LEGER of Wartling was born in 1112 in Wartling, Hailsham, Sussex, England and died in 1176.)

D Heristal, Pepin

-

Person Note: **Mayor Pepin "The Younger" D'Heristal** - was born about 0635, lived in Heristal,Liege,Belgium and died on 16 Dec 0071 in Jupile on the,Junille,Meuse,France . He was the son of Mayor Ansigisen Austrasia and St. Beggue of Landen.
Mayor Pepin married Concubine Aupais Heristal Alpaide about 0675 in Not Married. Concubine Aupais was born about 0654, lived in Heristal,Liege,Belgium. She died in Orplegrandmonast,Brabant,Vosges,France .

Mayor Pepin - Mayor of the Palace of AUSTRASIA.

Pepin II (also called Pippin, or Pepin of Heristal) (died 714), duke of the Franks; as leader of nobles of Austrasia (e. part of kingdom of Franks), gained great victory over Neustria (w. part of kingdom) at battle of Tertry 687, which made him master of the Frankish kingdoms; subdued Frisians and Alemanni; son of Pepin of Landen and father of Charles Martel.

Children: (Quick Family Chart)

i. Mayor of the Palace of Austrasia Charles Martel was born about 0676, lived in Heristal,Liege,Belgium and died on 22 Oct 0741 in Quierzy,Aisne,France

Dagsson, Agni

424 AD - 459 AD

Research Note: **Agne**

Wikipedia:

Agne

Agne, English: Agni, Hogne or Agni Skjálfarbondi was a mythological king of Sweden, of the House of Yngling.

King Agni's Barrow just southeast of Sollentuna Station, Sweden (photo: Jacob Truedson Demitz)

Snorri Sturluson relates that he was the son of Dag the Wise, and he was mighty and famous. He was also skilled in many ways.

One summer, he went to Finland with his army where he pillaged. The Finns gathered a vast host under a chief named Frosti.[1]

A great battle ensued which Agne won and many Finns were killed together with Frosti. Agne then subdued all of Finland with his army, and captured not only great booty but also Frosti's daughter Skjalf and her kinsman Logi.[2]

Agne returned to Sweden and they arrived at Stocksund (Stockholm) where they put up their tent on the side of the river where it is flat. Agne had a torc which had belonged to Agne's great-great-great-grandfather Visbur (who, interestingly, was the son of Skjalf's niece Drífa). Although, they were related, Agne married Skjalf who became pregnant with two sons, Erik and Alrik.

Skjalf asked Agne to honour her dead father Frosti with a great feast, which he granted. He invited a great many guests, who gladly arrived to the now even more famous Swedish king. They had a drinking competition in which Agne became very drunk. Skjalf saw her opportunity and asked Agne to take care of Visbur's torc which was around his neck. Agne bound it fast around his neck before he went to sleep.

The king's tent was next to the woods and was under the branches of a tall tree for shade. When Agne was fast asleep, Skjalf took a rope which she attached to the torc. Then she had her men remove the tent, and she threw the rope over a bough. Then she told her men to pull the rope and they hanged Agne avenging Skjalf's father. Skjalf and her men ran to the ships and escaped to Finland, leaving her sons behind.

Agne was buried at the place and it is presently called Agnafit, which is east of the Tauren (the Old Norse name for Södertörn) and west of Stocksund.

How do ye like the high-souled maid,
Who, with the grim Fate-goddess' aid,
Avenge her sire? - made Swithiod's king
Through air in golden halter swing?
How do ye like her, Agne's men?
Think ye that any chief again
Will court the fate your chief befell,
To ride on wooden horse to hell?.[5][6]

Ynglingatal then gives Alrekr and Eiríkr as Agne's successors.

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation:

This man [Dag] engendered Alrek, who was beaten to death with a bridle by his brother, Eirik. Alrek was father to Agne, whose wife dispatched him with her own hands by hanging him on a tree with a golden chain near a place called Agnafit. His son, Ingjald, [...][8]

Agne is incorrectly called Hogne[7]. Unlike Ynglingatal, Historia Norwegiæ does not give Dagr as Agne's predecessor, but Alrekr. Instead Alrekr is Agne's predecessor and Agne is succeeded by Yngvi (incorrectly called Ingjaldr[7]). The even earlier source Íslendingabók cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and it gives the same line of succession as Historia Norwegiæ: xii Alrekr. xiii Agni. xiiii Yngvi[9].

The location indicated by Snorri Sturluson as the place of Agne's death has a barrow called Agnehögen (Agne's barrow) in Lillhersby. The barrow was excavated by Oxenstierna and dated to c. 400.[10]

Notes

1. ^ The Jotun Frosti who was the father of Snær the Old, and consequently Agne's great-great-great-great-grandfather.
2. ^ In the older Ynglingatal only her kinsman, but in Heimskringla he was her brother, which seems to be a mistake by Snorri Sturluson.
3. ^ Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad

-
4. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
 5. ^ Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
 6. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
 7. ^ a b c Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildekrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 99
 8. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 77.
 9. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók
 10. ^ The entry Agne in Ohlmarks, Åke. (1982). Fornordiskt lexikon. Tiden. ISBN 91-550-2511-0

Primary sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiae

Secondary sources

Nerman, B. Det svenska rikets uppkomst. Stockholm, 1925.

Dagsson, Agni

424 AD - 459 AD

Person Note: **Agne**

Wikipedia:

Agne

Agne, English: Agni, Hogne or Agni Skjálfarbondi was a mythological king of Sweden, of the House of Yngling.

Snorri Sturluson relates that he was the son of Dag the Wise, and he was mighty and famous. He was also skilled in many ways.

One summer, he went to Finland with his army where he pillaged. The Finns gathered a vast host under a chief named Frosti.[1]

A great battle ensued which Agne won and many Finns were killed together with Frosti. Agne then subdued all of Finland with his army, and captured not only great booty but also Frosti's daughter Skjalf and her kinsman Logi.[2]

Agne returned to Sweden and they arrived at Stocksund (Stockholm) where they put up their tent on the side of the river where it is flat. Agne had a torc which had belonged to Agne's great-great-great-grandfather Visbur (who, interestingly, was the son of Skjalf's niece Drifa). Although, they were related, Agne married Skjalf who became pregnant with two sons, Erik and Alrik.

Skjalf asked Agne to honour her dead father Frosti with a great feast, which he granted. He invited a great many guests, who gladly arrived to the now even more famous Swedish king. They had a drinking competition in which Agne became very drunk. Skjalf saw her opportunity and asked Agne to take care of Visbur's torc which was around his neck. Agne bound it fast around his neck before he went to sleep.

The king's tent was next to the woods and was under the branches of a tall tree for shade. When Agne was fast asleep, Skjalf took a rope which she attached to the torc. Then she had her men remove the tent, and she threw the rope over a bough. Then she told her men to pull the rope and they hanged Agne avenging Skjalf's father. Skjalf and her men ran to the ships and escaped to Finland, leaving her sons behind.

Agne was buried at the place and it is presently called Agnafit, which is east

of the Tauren (the Old Norse name for Södertörn) and west of Stocksund.

How do ye like the high-souled maid,
Who, with the grim Fate-goddess' aid,
Avenge her sire? - made Swithiod's king
Through air in golden halter swing?
How do ye like her, Agne's men?
Think ye that any chief again
Will court the fate your chief befell,
To ride on wooden horse to hell?.[5][6]

Ynglingatal then gives Alrekr and Eiríkr as Agne's successors.

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation:

This man [Dag] engendered Alrek, who was beaten to death with a bridle by his brother, Eirik. Alrek was father to Agne, whose wife dispatched him with her own hands by hanging him on a tree with a golden chain near a place called Agnafit. His son, Ingjald, [...][8]

Agne is incorrectly called Hagne[7]. Unlike Ynglingatal, Historia Norwegiæ does not give Dagr as Agne's predecessor, but Alrekr. Instead Alrekr is Agne's predecessor and Agne is succeeded by Yngvi (incorrectly called Ingjaldr[7]). The even earlier source Íslendingabók cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and it gives the same line of succession as Historia Norwegiæ: xii Alrekr. xiii Agni. xiiii Yngvi[9].

The location indicated by Snorri Sturluson as the place of Agne's death has a barrow called Agnehögen (Agne's barrow) in Lillhersby. The barrow was excavated by Oxenstierna and dated to c. 400.[10]

Notes

1. ^ The Jotun Frosti who was the father of Snær the Old, and consequently Agne's great-great-great-great-grandfather.
2. ^ In the older Ynglingatal only her kinsman, but in Heimskringla he was her brother, which seems to be a mistake by Snorri Sturluson.
3. ^ Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
4. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
5. ^ Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
6. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
7. ^ a b c Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildekrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 99
8. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 77.
9. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók
10. ^ The entry Agne in Ohlmarks, Åke. (1982). Fornordiskt lexikon. Tiden. ISBN 91-550-2511-0

Primary sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiae

Secondary sources

Nerman, B. Det svenska rikets uppkomst. Stockholm, 1925.

Research Note: **Agne Dagsson, King of Upsal**,
b. ca. 180 in Sweden, d. 260 in Sweden

Father: Dag "The Wise" Dygvasson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 150 in Sweden, d.

220 in Gotland

Children:

- Alric Agnasson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 240 in Sweden, m. Dageid Dagsdotter, ca. 260 in Sweden, d. 280 in Sweden
- Eric Agnasson, b. ca. 245 in Sweden, d. 280 in Sweden

Spouse: Skjalv Frostadotter

Married 260 in Sweden.

Danes, Skjold King Of The 237 AD - 330 AD

Person Note: **Skjold Aesir, King of the Danes**
b.237 England;

Son of Odin (Woden, Woutan) Asgard Frithuwald (Bor), King of Trojans and Frigg (Frigida, Frea, Friege) Asaland, Princess of Britian

Married:

m.259 Hleithra, Jutland, Denmark; Gefion, Queen of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Frid-Leif Skjoldsson b.259

°Name: **Balder BAELDAEG** 1
°Birth: 0243 in Scandinavia,,, 1
•Death: 0330 in Scandinavia,,, 1
•Sex: M

Father: **Odin WODEN** b: 0215 in Asgard,Asia,,

Mother: **Frigg FREA** b: 0219 in Asgard,Asia,,

Marriage 1 **Nanna GEWAR** b: 0247 in Scandinavia,,,

•Married: 0270 in Scandinavia,,,

Children

1. **Brand BROND** b: 0271 in Scandinavia,,,

Research Note: **Skjold Odinson King Of The Danes**

Born: Abt 0237, Hleithra, Denmark

Marriage: Gefion about 0258 in Hleithra, Denmark

Skjold married Gefion about 0258 in Hleithra, Denmark.

Gefion was born about 0241 in Hleithra, Denmark

Skjold King of the Danes

born Abt 0237 Of, Hleithra, Denmark

father:

*Odin (Woden, Woutan)

born Abt 0215 Of, Asgard, Asia Or, East Europe

mother:

*Frigg (Friege) Frea

born Abt 219 Of, Asgard, Asia Or, East Europe

(end of information)

siblings:

unknown

spouse:

*Gefion

born Abt 0241 Of, Hleithra, Denmark

married Abt 0258 Of, Hleithra, Denmark

(end of information)

children:

*Fridleif Skjoldasson

born Abt 0259 Of, Hleithra, Denmark

biographical and/or anecdotal:

notes or source:

LDS

Skjöldr (Latinized as Skioldus, sometimes Anglicized as Skjold or Skiold) was among the first legendary Danish kings. He is mentioned in the Prose Edda, in Ynglinga saga, in Chronicon Lethrense, in Sven Aggesen's history, in Arngrímur Jónsson's Latin abstract of the lost Skjöldunga saga and in Saxo Grammaticus' Gesta Danorum. Under the name Scyld he also appears in the Old English poem Beowulf. The various accounts have little in common.

In the Skjöldunga and the Ynglinga sagas, **Odin came from Asia and conquered Northern Europe. He gave Sweden to his son Yngvi and Denmark to his son Skjöldr.** Since then the kings of Sweden were called Ynglings and those of Denmark Skjöldungs (Scyldings).

Danes, Skjold Of The

237 AD - 330 AD

Person Note: **Skjold Aesir, King of the Danes**

b.237 England;

Son of Odin (Woden, Woutan) Asgard Frithuwald (Bor), King of Trojans and Frigg (Frigida, Frea, Friege) Asaland, Princess of Britian

Married:

m.259 Hleithra, Jutland, Denmark; Gefion, Queen of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Frid-Leif Skjoldssonb.259

°Name: **Balder BAELDAEG**1

°Birth: 0243 in Scandinavia,,, 1

°Death: 0330 in Scandinavia,,, 1

°Sex: M

Father: **Odin WODEN**b: 0215 in Asgard,Asia,,

Mother: **Frigg FREA**b: 0219 in Asgard,Asia,,

Marriage 1 **Nanna GEWAR**b: 0247 in Scandinavia,,,

°Married: 0270 in Scandinavia,,,

Children

1. **Brand BROND**b: 0271 in Scandinavia,,,

Skjold Odinson King Of The Danes

Born: Abt 0237, Hleithra, Denmark

Marriage: Gefion about 0258 in Hleithra, Denmark

Skjold married Gefion about 0258 in Hleithra, Denmark.

Gefion was born about 0241 in Hleithra, Denmark

Skjold King of the Danes

born Abt 0237 Of, Hleithra, Denmark

father:

*Odin (Woden, Woutan)

born Abt 0215 Of, Asgard, Asia Or, East Europe

mother:

*Frigg (Friege) Frea

born Abt 219 Of, Asgard, Asia Or, East Europe

(end of information)

siblings:

unknown

spouse:

*Gefion

born Abt 0241 Of, Hleithra, Denmark

married Abt 0258 Of, Hleithra, Denmark

(end of information)

children:

*Fridleif Skjoldasson

born Abt 0259 Of, Hleithra, Denmark

biographical and/or anecdotal:

notes or source:

LDS

Skjöldr (Latinized as Skioldus, sometimes Anglicized as Skjold or Skiold) was among the first legendary Danish kings. He is mentioned in the Prose Edda, in Ynglinga saga, in Chronicon Lethrense, in Sven Aggesen's history, in Arngrímur Jónsson's Latin abstract of the lost Skjöldunga saga and in Saxo Grammaticus' Gesta Danorum. Under the name Scyld he also appears in the Old English poem Beowulf. The various accounts have little in common.

In the Skjöldunga and the Ynglinga sagas, **Odin came from Asia and conquered Northern Europe**. He gave Sweden to his son Yngvi and Denmark to his son Skjöldr. then the kings of Sweden were called Ynglings and those of Denmark Skjöldungs (Scyldings).

Dansson, Frodi

433 AD - 524 AD

Person Note: **Frodi Dansson**

b 0433, , , , Denmark

Children

1 Halfdan Frodasson

2 Fridleif Frodasson

Dardania, Dardanus

1414 BC - 1320 BC

Person Note: **DARDA24** (ZERAH25, JUDAH24, JACOB-ISREAL23, ISAAC22, ABRAM-ABRAHAM24, TERAH20, NAHOR10, GEFION10, BELU17

ABRAM-ABRAHAMZ1, TERAH20, NAHOR19, SERUG18, REU17, PELEG16, EBER15, SHELAH14, KENAN13, ARPHAXAD12, SHEM11, NOAH10, LAMECH9, METHUSELAH8, ENOCH7, JARED6, MAHALALEL5, KENAN4, ENOSH3, SETH2, ADAM1)
was **born 1320 BC in Judea, Canaan** and
died 1414 BC in Rameses, Goshen, Egypt.

THE TROJANS AND WESTERN EUROPE

The story of the famous Trojan Kings-once so widely discussed in Greek literature-is little known to History students today. It begins in the days of Jasius, or Jason, who became King of Celtica in 1601 BC, the half-brother of Jasius is Dardanus, whom Josephus declares to be Darda or Dara. (See II Chronicles 2:6). Darda was of the House of Judah and the Trojan Kings therefore were Jews!

Following a quarrel Dardanus fled to Asia Minor, married the daughter of a native King, and founded the vital fort of Troy. Thus the Trojan line of Kings-to be discussed in detail in Volume II of the Compendium-were able to dominate Western Asia Minor. The Trojans were generally supported by the Assyrians in all their wars against the Greeks. The line of Trojan Kings may be found on page 12 of Enderbie's "Cambria Triumphans, or Brittain in its Perfect Lustre."

- Dardanus (compare date 1477 with Eusebius'651477-1412 account of Dynasty XV in Egypt).
- Erictanus.461412-1366
- Tros.401366-1326
- Ilus.491326-1277
- Laomedon.441277-1233
- Priamus (Priam).521233-1181

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
- 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
- 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
- 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
- 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
- 20.Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)
- 21.Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)
- 22.Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)

23.Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were:Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)
24.Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)
25.Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)
26.Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)
27.Erichthonius King of Dardania died 1368 BC

Dasher, Christian

12 Oct 1748 - 1788

Person Note: **Dasher, Christian** (1748 - ~1788)
b. 12 OCT 1748 in EFFINGHAM COUNTY,, GA.
d. ABT 1788
father: Dasher, Martin(*1721 -)
mother: , Lucy(*1725 -)
spouse: Gugle, Hannah (1753 - 1806)
-----child: Dasher, Christian (1778 - 1842)

Research Note: Will of Christian Dasher
Sept. 27, 1842 , Effingham county, Georgia
Georgia Courthouse Records
Page 67: Will of Christian Dasher, Sept, 27, 1842
Give unto my wife, ANN DASHER, my negro girl, MARCIA, ten cows and calves, or cows & year., her choice, one feather bed, one mattress, two pillows, and a bolster and bed cloaths to suit one bedsted. Give to here with \$50.00 per annum be paid by executors. Give to son JOHN DASHER, and W.B.DASHER, my negro boy, JOHN, my negro boy, FRIDAY, my negro girl CHARLOTTE, in trust for daughter, JANE ELIZA DASHER. Give her an equal share of other property with other children. Give to son-in-law, GEORGE TROY, \$.50, Daughter-in-law, MARY DASHER, \$.50, and daughter-in-law, SUSAN C.DASHER, \$.50, and daughter-in-law, MARY ANN DASHER, \$.50, daughter-in-law, HANNAH E. DASHER \$.50, son-in-law, EDMUND A. MINGLEDORFF, \$.50, daughter-in-law, WINNEFRED ANN DASHER, \$.50. Give to son, JOHN DASHER, \$36.00. Give to daughter, JULIANNA A. MINGLEDORFF, \$50.00. Less than the other children they having received that amount the balance of property. Give to children share and share alike except JESSE E. DASHER, who is not to have any more negro property but is to have equal share of other property with other children names: REBECCA FOY, JOHN DASHER, JAMES A. DASHER, EDWIN DASHER, WM. B. DASHER, JOSHUA M. DASHER, ANDREW I DASHER, JANE E.DASHER, JULIANNA A. MINGELDORFF, ELIZABETH DASHER.
Appoint JOHN and WM.B.Dasher, Executors.
WIT: NATHANIL SHEROUSE, ALEXANDRIA W. RAHN, E.THUROWH

Dasher, Christian

02 Sep 1778 - 06 Oct 1842

Person Note: **DASHER Family Statistics:**

Born since 1900: 152
Born in the 1800s: 332
Born in the 1700s: 86
Born in the 1600s: 0
Born in the 1500s: 0
Born before 1500: 2
Unknown Birth Date: 169

1990 U.S. Census count: ~2,500

From: jan dasher <jandasher@yahoo.com>
Subject: Re: [BRE] More on Christian Dasher of VA and the connection to PA
Date: Wed, 12 Dec 2007 22:36:54 -0800 (PST)
In-Reply-To: <049e01c83c69\$4c09c340\$6401a8c0@Gateway2003>

The Dasher Family that settled in Virginia came from the Rathswailer and Altenglan, area of Kusel in the Palatinate of Germany. The original "Evangelisch-Reformierte" Church books from the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries regarding their births, deaths, etc. have been filmed by the LDS and can be found on films 0193194, 0193790, 0493257 and 0493258. I have spent hours pouring over the old script on these films. Paul Dasher is the Father of Christian Dasher who arrived on the Samuel in 1737 and owned 400 acres of land on the South Branch before 1757 when he was killed by Indians. Christian Dasher is further documented in Chronicles of the Scotch-Irish Settlement of Virginia by Lyman Chalkley. Among other source records are his will and vendue recorded at Stauton, VA.

There is also a Peter Dasher of Altenglan who arrived in 1737 and his administration is recorded in Philadelphia Archives dated April 1741.

I am wondering when the family became affiliated with the Brethren Church. Was it before Elder Kline's time? How many generations back? I have no record of Christian Dasher in Berks County PA and believe me, I've looked!! I'd be really thankful if anyone has source documentation of the family in Berks. I have a Henry Dasher on tax lists in Coventry Twp, Chester Co in 1753. Henry Dasher is closely tied to Martin Uerner, Matthias Switzer, John Price, John Bach, Theodore Endt, Alexander Mack Jr and many other of the very early Brethren in America. Henry Dasher was a member of the Coventry Church of the Brethren. I have no source documentation of the relationship, if any, between Henry and Christian Dasher other than strong circumstantial evidence.

Sutro Library has a copy of "Christian Dasher of Virginia-a Genealogy" by N. Seymour Dasher, 1924, the original booklet was copied and donated to Sutro by Luther Bergdall of Moss Beach CA in February 1985. I've tried to track Mr. Bergdall to see if he has more information but so far have been unsuccessful.

There is now a Dasher DNA Project. Anyone with direct male descendants is invited to participate free of charge. Please contact me for more information.

I see now, Jim, the following message was the email you posted. You may be interested to know Henry Dasher's daughter married Jacob Maurer--I think this may be the Maurer family in the early Goshenhoppen Church Records (source--Church Records of the New Goshenhoppen Reformed Congregation, Upper Hanover Twp, Montgomery Co, PA by William Hinke).
Thanks,
Jan

"J. M. Freed" <jmfreed@midohio.net> wrote:
Jan Dasher and others interested in Christian Dasher:

You may already know the European origin of Christian Dasher, but if not, you may be interested in Annette K. Burgert's compilation entitled, "Eighteenth Century Emigrants, The Western Palatinate", Pennsylvania German Society (Vol XIX of their publications, Birdsboro,

PA, 1985), Vol. 2, p. 82. Burgert states that Christian Dasher was from Rathsweller in the Rhineland-Pfalz area of present day Germany, and arrived in the Colonies in 1737 on the Ship Samuel. [I was searching for European origins of the neighbors of my ancestor, Philip Mason/Maurer, with the expectation that Philip Mason/Maurer may have come to America with one or more of his neighbors, but I have not yet found any connection in German origins between my ancestor and his neighbors.]

Jim

Research Note: From: "J. M. Freed" <jmfreed@midohio.net>
Subject: Re: [BRE] Christian Dasher estate settlement, 1758 South Branch, VA,now WV
Date: Tue, 11 Dec 2007 21:34:17 -0500
References: <296133.92235.qm@web56503.mail.re3.yahoo.com>

Jan Dasher,

I note your interest in the Christian Dasher family. I'm not a descendant of the Dasher family, but my ancestor, Philip Mason (Maurer) was one of the bondsmen listed for the settlement of Christian Dasher's estate after he was killed by the Native Americans. (Estate records in the Augusta County Court House, Staunton, Virginia).

As to your question of whether or not Christian Dasher was a Dunkard, I cannot answer, but I can give you a list of some of the names of his neighbors who purchased items at the "Vendue held at Michael STUMPS on the South Fork in Hampshire County, Colony of Virginia, the 3rd day of December 1757 by us Anthony REAGER and Peter THORN, administrators to Christian Dascher deceased." I did not record all of the names, but they include Tobias THORN, John WALTON, Phillip MOORE, Michael THORN, Anthony REAGER, Simon HORNBECK, Martin JOB, Leonard KNAVE and John MASON (probable son of Philip Mason/Maurer, the bondsman and my ancestor). [Richard K. MacMaster, in his book, "The History of Hardy County, 1786-1986" 1986, (p. 33) lists 35 settlers who purchased items at the Dasher sale.] If some of these neighbors have been shown to be Dunkards at that time, that may be a clue to the Dunkard connection.

I also made a study of the neighbors of my ancestor, Philip Mason/Maurer, that owned (or leased?) lots close to Mason's lot numbers 30 and 32, which may provide additional names to check whether or not they were Dunkards. These names include Simon HORNBACK, Samuel HORNBACK, James CUNNINGHAM, Richard CARTRIGHT (CUTRIGHT), John BISHOP, Moses HUTTON, David CASTLEMAN, Michael ALT, Isaac HORNBACK. [Other Hornbacks listed without lot numbers were Anthony Hornbeck, Daniel Hornbeck, and Joel Hornbeck.] Other neighbors with lots and/or acres include E. WILLIAMS, "RATLIFF or WESTFALL:", Luke COLLINS, William ASHBY, Benjamin RATLIFF, Abel WESTFALL, Jacob WESTFALL, and John WESTFALL (land on Looney's Creek for the Westfalls), Anthony BAKER, Christian DASHER (200 acres, but no lot number), Michael THORN, Peter THORN. These names come from: Morrison, Charles, "Wappatomaka, A

Survey of the History and Geography of the South Branch Valley",
McClain Printing Co., 1971, p. 19.

Other names that are of interest here in the South Branch Valley area that George Washington (the future President) recorded in his "Journal of my Journey Over the Mountains; While Surveying for Lord Thomas Fairfax, Baron of Cameron, in the Northern Neck of Virginia, Beyond the Blue Ridge, in 1747-48" include the following: Peter REDDS, Anthony REGAR, Harmon SHOKER, Elias CELLARS, Michael Calb LIVERON, Leonard NAVE, Michael STUMPS, James SIMSON, Phillip MOORE, Widow WOLFS, Henry SHEPLARS, Jeremiah OSBORNE, and BEGG (no first name given).

Hope the above list may provide names of some families that were or became Dunkards.

Jim
jmfreed@midohio.net

----- Original Message -----

From: "jan dasher" <jandasher@yahoo.com>

To: <brethren@rootsweb.com>

Sent: Tuesday, December 11, 2007 5:08 PM

Subject: Re: [BRE] United Brethren - Moravian diaries 1748 1749

> Has anyone found the name Dasher linked to the Dunkards before Elder
> John Kline's trip in 1844 when he stayed with both Isaac Dasher and
> his mother Elizabeth Dasher? Is the name mentioned in this book?
> Christian Dasher was in VA in 1757 when he was killed by
> Indians--hoping to find when the family became Dunkard. Thanks,
> Jan

From: "J. M. Freed" <jmfreed@midohio.net>

Subject: [BRE] More on Christian Dasher

Date: Tue, 11 Dec 2007 21:47:12 -0500

References:

<296133.92235.qm@web56503.mail.re3.yahoo.com><047901c83c67\$7e260ca0\$6401a8c0@Gateway2003>

Jan Dasher and others interested in Christian Dasher:

You may already know the European origin of Christian Dasher, but if not, you may be interested in Annette K. Burgert's compilation entitled, "Eighteenth Century Emigrants, The Western Palatinate", Pennsylvania German Society (Vol XIX of their publications, Birdsboro, PA, 1985), Vol. 2, p. 82. Burgert states that Christian Dasher was from Rathweiler in the Rhineland-Pfalz area of present day Germany, and arrived in the Colonies in 1737 on the Ship Samuel. [I was searching for European origins of the neighbors of my ancestor, Philip Mason/Maurer, with the expectation that Philip Mason/Maurer may have come to America with one or more of his neighbors, but I have not yet found any connection in German origins between my ancestor and his neighbors.]

Jim

Person Note: **Dasher, Edwin** (1809 - 1844)
b. 10 MAR 1809 in Effingham County,, Ga.
d. 1844 in Stewart County,, Ga.
father: Dasher, Christian(1778 - 1842)
mother: Bird, Ann(1778 - 1852)
spouse: Wisenbaker, Susannah C. (1814 - 1894)
- m. 6 FEB 1833 in Effingham County,, Ga.
-----child: Dasher, John Henry (1834 - 1883)
-----child: Dasher, Susan (1835 -)
-----child: Dasher, Martha M. (1840 -)
-----child: Dasher, Leonara H. (1840 -)
-----child: Dasher, Edwin S. (1844 -)
-----child: Dasher, Levi F. (*1844 -)

Dasher, Edwin Stuart **08 Jul 1844 - 27 Sep 1894**

Person Note: Dasher, Edwin S. (1844 -)
b. 8 JUL 1844
father: Dasher, Edwin(1809 - 1844)
mother: Wisenbaker, Susannah C.(1814 - 1894)

Dasher, Martin **1720 - 1788**

Person Note: **Dasher, Martin** (*1721 -)
b. in SALZBURG, AUSTRIA
spouse: , Lucy (*1725 -)
- m. 1744 in EFFINGHAM COUNTY,, GA.
-----child: Dasher, Christian (1748 - ~1788)
-----child: Dasher, Elizabeth (1752 -)
-----child: Dasher, Hannah (*1756 -)
-----child: Dasher, Mary (*1756 -)
-----child: Dasher, John Martin (*1756 -)
-----child: Dasher, Joshua (1757 -)
-----child: Dasher, Anna Catherine (1760 -)
-----child: Dasher, Benjamin (1762 -)
-----child: 11, Joshua Dasher (1764 -)

Research Note: Martin Dasher a Salzberger to Georgia 1734
1734-1800 , Effingham County, Georgia, USA
Lutheran Salzbergers, under the leadership of John Martin Bolzius, ... had a positive impact. They came to Georgia from Austria to escape the religous persecution. Upon their arrival at Savannah in the spring of 134, Oglethorpe helped the Salzbergers establish their own settlement on the river about 5 miles above Savannah (present dat Effingham County. Later arrivals of salzbergersincreased their number to more than 1 by 1741. The Salzbergers were extremely independent of the other Georgia colonists, due to primarily language differences, and they constructed an impressive brick church at Ebenezer, regarded as the finest church existing in the early years of the colony. (Quoted formGeorgia a State History byBuddy Sullivan in association with The Georgia Historical Society) Martin and his son Christian Dasher heralded from these early Salzbergers of Effingham County, Georgia..

De Babylon, King Peleg **2167 BC - 1928 BC**
(falikh)

Person Note: **Pelag (Phaleg Falikh Peleg) (poss. King of BABYLON)**

(Falikh); `Opening'
Born: Shinar abt. 2243 BC Died: abt. 2004 BC

Poss. Jullus of Rome's 34-Great Grandfather. HM George I's 87-Great Grandfather. HRE Ferdinand I's 86-Great Grandfather. `Osawatomie' Brown's 93-Great Grandfather.

Wives/Partners: Lomna bint SINA'AR ; Sothonim
Child: Reu (Ragau Ra'u) (King?) of LAGASH

Possible Children: Melchizedek (King) of SALEM ; Heraclim
Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: poss. Nir (Nur) ; Shem ;
another of Peleg's ancestors

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
- 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)**
- 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)

De Babylon, Peleg falikh 2167 BC - 1928 BC

Person Note: **Pelag (Phaleg Falikh Peleg) (poss. King of BABYLON)**

(Falikh); `Opening'

Born: Shinar abt. 2243 BC Died: abt. 2004 BC

Wives/Partners: Lomna bint SINA'AR ; Sothonim
Child: Reu (Ragau Ra'u) (King?) of LAGASH

Possible Children: Melchizedek (King) of SALEM ; Heraclim
Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: poss. Nir (Nur) ; Shem ;
another of Peleg's ancestors

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
- 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)**
- 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)

De Clifford, John **1408 - 1437**

Research Note: **John Clifford, 9th Baron de Clifford**

Wife: Florence St. LEGER

Born: ABT 1435, Ulcombe, Kent, England

Died: 15 Mar 1500/01, Witham, Essex, England

Father: John St. LEGER of Ulcombe (Sir)

Mother: Margery DONNET

Married 1: John BROKEMAN

Children:

1. William BROCKMAN

Married 2: John CLIFFORD ABT 1460, Bobbing, Kent, England
Children:

2. Thomas CLIFFORD of Borscomb

3. William CLIFFORD

4. Anne CLIFFORD

John Clifford, 9th Baron de Clifford (1435 - 28 March 1461), was a Lancastrian military leader during the Wars of the Roses. For a period, he was the right-hand man of Margaret of Anjou.

The son of Thomas Clifford, 8th Baron de Clifford, John Clifford married Margaret de Blomflete (1436-1493) and had one son, Henry.

He inherited the barony on his father's death at the First Battle of St Albans in 1455. Possibly motivated by a desire to avenge Thomas, John Clifford came to the forefront of the Lancastrian cause. Following the Battle of Wakefield in 1460, he arranged the execution of Edmund, Earl of Rutland, the seventeen-year-old son of the Duke of York, the latter having been killed in the battle.

As a ferocious fighter, Clifford earned at least two nicknames. After the War of the Roses, he was known as Black-faced Clifford. Later, after the battle of Wakefield, he was also known as The Butcher.[1]

Clifford was killed at the Battle of Ferrybridge in the following year, struck by an arrow in the throat after having carelessly removed his gorget. His son was placed under an attainder which was later lifted.

Clifford is a major character in William Shakespeare's play, Henry VI, Part 3, in which he is portrayed as thirsty for revenge following the death of his father, and personally responsible for the death of Edmund, Earl of Rutland.[2]

References

1. ^ Gee, H.L. (1960). Folk Tales of Yorkshire. London: Thomas Nelson and Sons, LTD. p. 36.
2. ^ "www.thepeerage.com".
<http://www.thepeerage.com/p15363.htm#i153627>.

De Clifford, Robert **01 Apr 1274 - 24 Jun 1314**

Research Note: **Robert de Clifford, 1st Baron de Clifford**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Robert de Clifford, 1st Baron de Clifford (c. 1274-1314), was an English soldier who became first Lord Warden of the Marches, defending the English border with Scotland. He was born in Castle Clifford, Herfordshire and married there in 1295 Maud de Clare by whom he had three children.

A son of Roger de Clifford (d. 1282), he inherited the estates of his grandfather, Roger de Clifford, in 1286. He then obtained through his mother part of the extensive land of the Viponts. He was summoned to parliament as a baron in 1299. In 1308 he acquired on the death of his aunt the remainder of the Vipont lands and thus became one of the most powerful barons of his age.

During the reigns of Edward I and Edward II, Clifford was a prominent soldier from an early age. In 1296 he was sent with Henry Percy to quell the Scots who asked for terms at Irvine. He was appointed Governor of Carlisle. During the reign of the first king, he was styled Warden of the Marches and then, during the reign of the second, Lord Warden of the Marches, being the first holder of this office.[1] In 1298 he fought with Edward I at the Battle of Falkirk in which William Wallace was defeated, for which he was rewarded with Gocernorship of Nottingham castle. He won great renown at the siege of Caerlaverock Castle in 1300.

After the death of Edward I in 1307 and along with the Earls of Lincoln, Warwick and Pembroke he was appointed counsellor to Edward II and in the same year the new king appointed him as the Justiciar of England South of the Trent. In 1310 Edward also granted him Skipton Castle and the Honour of Skipton in Craven.

He took part in 1312 with the Earl of Lancaster in the movement against Edward's favourite, Piers Gaveston, beseiging him at Scarborough Castle. Clifford was killed on June 24, 1314 fighting at the Battle of Bannockburn.[1] and was buried at Shap Abbey in Westmoreland. **His son Roger succeeded him as the 2nd Baron de Clifford.**

References

[^] a b Notes and Queries, Oxford University Press, March 15, 1862, p. 220, <http://books.google.com/books?id=DUwAAAAAYAAJ>
This article incorporates text from the Encyclopædia Britannica, Eleventh Edition, a publication now in the public domain.

Roger de Clifford, 2nd Baron de Clifford

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Roger Clifford, 2nd Lord of Skipton (1300 - 1326) was a member of the Clifford family which held the seat of Skipton from 1310 to 1676. He inherited his title when his father died at the Battle of Bannockburn in 1314. He was also hereditary Sheriff of Westmoreland.

He was involved in a rebellion against King Edward II's favourite Hugh Lord de Despencer, and ultimately against the King himself. He took part in the Seige of Tickhill. The rebel forces were then brought to battle by the King's forces in Boroughbridge in March 1322 at which Roger Clifford received severe wounds. Forced to surrender, he was condemned to death and held captive in York. Reprieved, probably because of his wounds, he survived until the beginning of 1327, when he was hanged and his estates forfeited, including Skipton castle. They were restored to Robert Clifford, 3rd Lord of Skipton in 1327.

Robert de Clifford, 3rd Baron de Clifford

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Robert Clifford, 3rd Lord of Skipton (1305-1344) was a member of the Clifford family which held the seat of Skipton from 1310 to 1676. He was the second son of Robert de Clifford, 1st Baron de Clifford. His title was restored to him in 1327 after being forfeited by his elder brother Roger de Clifford, 2nd Baron de Clifford who was hanged for treason.

He married Isabel de Berkeley at Berkeley Castle in 1328. They had 7 children. He was succeeded as Baron De Clifford by the eldest, Robert de Clifford, 4th Baron de Clifford

References

Leigh Rayment's Peerage Page

De Clifford, Robert

05 Nov 1305 - 20 May 1344

Person Note: **Robert CLIFFORD (3° B. Clifford)**

Born: 5 Nov 1305

Acceded: 1326

Died: 20 May 1344

Notes: The House of Clifford, chapter 14.

Father: Robert CLIFFORD (1° B. Clifford)

Mother: Maud De CLARE

Married: Isabel BERKELEY (B. Clifford) Jun 1328, Berkeley Castle, Gloucestershire

Children:

1. Robert CLIFFORD (4° B. Clifford)
2. **Roger CLIFFORD (5° B. Clifford)**
3. Thomas CLIFFORD (Lord of Thomond)
4. Isabella CLIFFORD
5. John CLIFFORD (Priest)
6. Margaret CLIFFORD
7. **Lewis CLIFFORD**

Research Note: **Robert de Clifford, 3rd Baron de Clifford**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Robert Clifford, 3rd Lord of Skipton (1305-1344) was a member of the Clifford family which held the seat of Skipton from 1310 to 1676. He was the second son of Robert de Clifford, 1st Baron de Clifford. His title was restored to him in 1327 after being forfeited by his elder brother Roger de Clifford, 2nd Baron de Clifford who was hanged for treason.

He married Isabel de Berkeley at Berkeley Castle in 1328. They had 7 children. He was succeeded as Baron De Clifford by the eldest, Robert de Clifford, 4th Baron de Clifford

References

De Clifford, Roger

10 Jul 1333 - 13 Jul 1389

Person Note: **Roger de Clifford, 5th Lord Clifford**

Roger was born on July 10th, 1333 and his baptism took place on July 20th, 1333 in Brougham, Westmorland, England. Roger's father was Robert de Clifford, 3rd Lord Clifford and his mother was Isabel de Berkeley. His paternal grandparents were Robert de Clifford, 1st Lord Clifford and Maud de Clare; his maternal grandparents were Maurice de Berkeley, 2nd Lord Berkeley and Eva la Zouche. He was an only child. He died at the age of 56 on July 13th, 1389.

General Notes

He held the office of Sheriff of Westmorland in 1360. He fought in the Wars in France. He fought in the Scottish Wars. He was invested as a Knight Banneret. He held the office of Governor of Carlisle Castle in 1377. He held the office of Sheriff of Cumberland in 1377.

Child of Roger de Clifford, 5th Lord Clifford

* Sir Lewis de Clifford+ d. bt 17 Sep 1404 - 5 Dec 1404

Children of Roger de Clifford and Maud de Beauchamp

* Katherine de Clifford+

* Thomas de Clifford, 6th Lord Clifford+ b. c 1363, d. 18 Aug 1391

Roger's family

Roger and Maud were married. They had a son named Thomas.

Research Note: **Roger CLIFFORD (5° B. Clifford)**

Born: 10 Jul 1333

Died: 13 Jul 1389, Brough Castle, Westmoreland, England

Notes: summoned to Parliament as a Baron between 1357-88

He married lady Maud De Beauchamp daughter of the Earl of Warwick.

Roger was active against the Scots and was one of a commission to correct truce-breakers and decide border disputes in 1367. In 1372 he was commissioner of Array against the Scots and in 1374 he was called on to settle a dispute over possession of Jedburgh Forest between Henry, lord Percy and William, Earl of Douglas. He was made Sheriff of Cumberland and Governor of Carlisle in 1377 and between 1380 and 1385 he was warden of the East and West Marches five times. In 1388 he accompanied Richard Fitzalan, Earl of Arundel, Admiral of the fleet on a victorious naval expedition against France and Castile.

He died on 13th Jul 1389 at home in one of his northern castles and was probably buried at Shap Abbey.

Father: Robert CLIFFORD (3° B. Clifford)

Mother: Isabel BERKELEY (B. Clifford)

Married: Maud BEAUCHAMP (d. 1402) (dau. of Thomas Beauchamp, E. Warwick and Catherine Mortimer) ABT 1356, Ravensworth, Yorkshire, England

Children:

1. Thomas CLIFFORD (6° B. Clifford)

-
2. Catherine CLIFFORD (B. Greystoke of Greystoke)
 3. Lewis CLIFFORD (Sir Knight)
 4. Phillip CLIFFORD
 5. James CLIFFORD (Esq.)
 6. William CLIFFORD (Sir Knight)
 7. Phillippa CLIFFORD (B. Ferrers of Groby)
 8. Margaret CLIFFORD
 9. Mary CLIFFORD
 10. Maud CLIFFORD

De Clifford, Walter**1113 - 1190**Research Note: **Walter de Clifford**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Walter I de Clifford (1113 - 1190)^[1] was an Anglo-Norman marcher lord of Bronllys Castle^[2] on the Welsh border, and Clifford Castle (from the 1130s^[3]), in Herefordshire. He is now best known for his daughter, Rosamund Clifford, with Margaret de Toeni, daughter of Ralph de Toeni^[4].

He was the son of Richard FitzPons and Matilda the sister of Miles de Gloucester, 1st Earl of Hereford.

Walter's other children were^[5]:

Walter II de Clifford

Gilbert

Richard

Amicia, married Osbern fitz Hugh of Richards Castle

Lucia, married Hugh de Say of Clun Castle

Fair Rosamund Clifford the mistress of King Henry II.

Notes

[^] ^[1]

[^] Bronllys Castle

[^] ^[2]; up to that point he was known as Walter Fitz Richard.

[^] My Lines - Person Page 106

[^] clifford01

References

Remfry, P.M., Clifford Castle, 1066 to 1299 (ISBN 1-899376-04-6)

Retrieved from "http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Walter_de_Clifford"

De Clifford, William**1390 - 1438**Person Note: **Sir William Clifford**

William appears to have been a cousin of Thomas, Lord Clifford, an important Westmorland magnate, who also held the castle of Skipton-in-Craven in Yorkshire. [1] As the Percy family also held lands in Yorkshire and in Cumberland, it is perhaps not surprising that William's first recorded military service was with Sir Thomas Percy, in a naval expedition in 1385. [2] However, Thomas Clifford was close to Richard II's court, [3] and it may have been this connection which drew William into Percy's retinue, for Percy was also a well connected courtier. Nevertheless, this court connection did not prevent William from serving on the naval expedition of 1388, led by the Appellant Lord, Richard, Earl of Arundel, one of Richard II's fiercest critics. [4] And nor

did Clifford's Percy connection stop him from serving with Thomas de Mowbray, Earl of Nottingham, when the latter was appointed Warden of the East March towards Scotland in the following year (an appointment which was bitterly resented by Thomas Percy's elder brother, the earl of Northumberland). [5] His service with Arundel may have provided the opportunity for social advancement, for also serving on the same expedition was Thomas, Lord Bardolf, whose daughter Clifford would marry. [6]

Thomas Clifford died young, in October 1391, while on pilgrimage to Jerusalem. [7] His heir was his two-year old son, John; and during John's long minority, William was left as the effective head of the family. Thomas had been a knight of the king's chamber, and William was now recruited to the king's household in his place, serving in Richard's household retinue for the expedition to Ireland in 1394, where he was amongst a group of household esquires knighted on 26 October. [8] He returned to Ireland with the king on the ill-fated expedition of 1399, [9] but he wasted no time in abandoning Richard during the Lancastrian coup of that year, for he was paid £18 4s. by the new regime for service in Wales, [10] presumably with the force which so intimidated Richard after he had left the safety of Conwy Castle in the company of the Earl of Northumberland. His prompt change of allegiance also brought him a greater reward in the form of a grant of the manor of Ewloe in the county of Flint in North Wales; not surprisingly, he also kept his position as a king's knight. [11]

Nevertheless, for the next few years, his allegiance seems to have been given to the earl of Northumberland – although evidently his prime loyalty remained to himself. For the next two years, he took out letters of attorney for service on the Scottish Marches, [12] and by 1403, he was Hotspur's lieutenant at Berwick Castle. When Hotspur rebelled against Henry in that year, his forces were raised mainly from Cheshire; and so Clifford avoided having to take the field against the king at the battle of Shrewsbury, where Hotspur was killed. After the battle, the earl of Northumberland submitted to Henry at York, and agreed to surrender all the castles under his control. Although the royal castle at Bamburgh was secured with no great difficulty (perhaps because Percy's lieutenant there was dead, probably killed at Shrewsbury), Alnwick, Warkworth and Berwick, under Clifford's command, refused to submit – despite Clifford having sworn an oath renouncing his Percy ties. [13]

The castle of Alnwick in Northumberland, held by Clifford in the 1400s.

As the king judged that the continuing rebellion in Wales was a more urgent problem, the task of pacifying Northumberland was left in the hands of a commission of leading Northumbrian gentry. Their efforts proved singularly ineffective, and in January 1404 it was reported that Clifford was distributing Percy livery badges. [14] At this juncture, William Serle, a former esquire of Richard II's chamber, turned up, seeking Clifford's help, as an erstwhile colleague in Richard's household, in his efforts to foment rebellion against Richard's usurper. However, the earl of Northumberland was now moving towards an accommodation with the king, and with a well-developed sense of self-preservation, Clifford saw an opportunity to regain royal favour, and had Serle locked up. When Northumberland was reconciled with Henry at Pontefract in July, Clifford accompanied him, and handed Serle over to a singularly gruesome execution. In return, he was

granted a pardon and 4,000 marks (£2666) from Hotspur's goods, along with the custody of Hotspur's son. [15]

When Northumberland rebelled in 1405, Clifford held Alnwick castle in his name. However, he offered terms to the king, and surrendered as soon as the royal artillery train had demolished the walls of Berwick, a submission which earned him a life-grant of lands in Cumberland forfeited by the rebellious earl, who now fled to Scotland in the company of Clifford's father-in-law, Lord Bardolf. [16] In 1408, when the earl and Lord Bardolf raised rebellion in Yorkshire once again, Clifford was accused of unspecified 'treasons'. However, whilst both Northumberland and Bardolf were killed in battle at Bramham Moor in Yorkshire, Clifford had no trouble in shaking off the accusations; indeed, he was able to obtain his wife's share of Bardolf's lands in the year following. [17]

Throughout his career, Clifford was skilled at bending with the political wind; and even when he did defy the king, he proved adept at judging exactly how far to go. His acts of rebellion were fairly passive, confined to refusing to surrender castles, or handing out livery badges, and he managed to avoid being caught in arms against the king in the open field. Combined with his good record of military service to the Crown, this was enough to save his neck. Henry IV was generally anxious to conciliate rebels whenever possible, and in the Marches, where the removal of the Percies had left a vacuum of lordship, he anyway had little choice but to try to win over the leading Marcher gentry. As the acting head of the Clifford family, William was thus able to reap rich reward from acts of rebellion followed by swift submission. Doubtless, he did feel a genuine loyalty to the house of Percy, but unlike his father-in-law, Lord Bardolf, he did not take this loyalty to fatal extremes. And in the end, Henry's policy of tolerance was vindicated, for he went on to serve Henry V faithfully.

Clifford was appointed constable of Bordeaux on 23 March 1413 (just two days after Henry's accession), and was also appointed captain of the nearby castle at Fronsac in July. [18] Conceivably, the posting was intended to keep him out of trouble, but rather more likely, it was his service commanding the border town of Berwick which recommended him. Henry held Gascony as Duke of Guienne, rather than as the King of England, and its status as part of France was a long-standing bone of contention (indeed, perhaps the main cause of the Hundred Years War). The allegiance of the Gascon nobility was not to be taken for granted; and Clifford's personal experience of dealing with the Scots, and with rebellious Englishmen who had sided with them, would have been an invaluable preparation for the slippery world of Gascon politics. And it was his diplomatic rather than his military skills that Henry was subsequently to call on, for he was employed in high-level negotiations with the French and with the Burgundians. [19] This service brought him more reward, in the form of a grant of the lands in Lincolnshire forfeited by the rebellious Henry Scrope of Masham. [20] Clifford died in office, in March 1418, [21] as a wealthy man, demonstrating that a record of rebelliousness was not necessarily a hindrance to a successful career as a king's knight – always providing that the rebellion was sufficiently well judged.

Andy King

[1] Clifford's career is outlined by Chris Given-Wilson, *The Royal*

Household and the King's Affinity. Service, Politics and Finance in England, 1360-1413 (London, 1986), pp. 228-9; and Adrian R. Bell, *War and the Soldier in the Fourteenth Century* (Woodbridge, 2004), p. 206.

[2] The details of Clifford's military career have been taken from the AHRC-funded 'The Soldier in Later Medieval England Online Database', www.medievalsoldier.org, accessed 11 Dec 2007. William Clifford, in the retinue of Sir Thomas Percy, E101/40/39, m 1. Note that the William Clifford Esq who served with Sir Phillip de Courtenay in 1372-3 (E101/31/31, m 5) was probably one of the Cliffords of Chudleigh, Devon, which would explain his connection with the Courtenays who were also a Devonshire family.

[3] Henry Summerson, 'Clifford, Thomas, sixth Baron Clifford (1362/3-1391)', *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*, Oxford University Press, 2004 [<http://www.oxforddnb.com/view/article/5662>, accessed 11 Dec 2007].

[4] William Clyfford, esq.: serving in the retinue of Giles Weston; E101/41/5, m 18d.

[5] William Clifford: E101/41/17, m 2. For Northumberland's displeasure, see J.A. Tuck, 'Richard II and the Border Magnates', *Northern History* iii (1968), pp. 44-5. Mowbray was appointed in place of Sir Henry Percy, a.k.a. 'Hotspur', who had been captured by the Scots at the battle of Otterburn in 1388.

[6] Thomas de Bardolf: E101/41/5, m 3; and see Henry Summerson, 'Bardolf, Thomas, fifth Baron Bardolf (1369-1408)', *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*, Oxford University Press, 2004 [<http://www.oxforddnb.com/view/article/1360>, accessed 11 Dec 2007].

[7] Summerson, 'Clifford, Thomas, sixth Baron Clifford'. [<http://www.oxforddnb.com/view/article/5662>, accessed 11 Dec 2007]. Thomas became a pilgrim to expiate his killing of the Scot Sir William Douglas, while they were both on crusade in the Baltic.

[8] Sir William Clifford, 1394: Shelagh Mitchell, 'Some Aspects of the Knightly Household of Richard II' (Unpublished DPhil. thesis, London University, 1998), p. 308, citing E101/402/20, f 36.

[9] He took out letters for service in Ireland on 24 April; CPR 1396-1399, p. 552. The William Clifford, esq., who served in Ireland under Sir Stephen le Scrope in 1395-7 (E101/41/39, m 5) cannot be the same man, as our William had been knighted by then.

[10] Alastair Dunn, *The Politics of Magnate Power. England and Wales, 1389-1413* (Oxford, 2003), p. 99.

[11] *Calendar of Patent Rolls 1399-1401*, p. 51.

[12] C71/76, mm 8, 14.

[13] *Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1401-5*, p. 294.

[14] *Royal and Historical Letters during the Reign of Henry IV*, ed. F.C. Hingeston, *Rolls Series* (2 vols., 1860), i, pp. 206-7; Andy King, "'They have the Hertes of the People by North": Northumberland, the Percies and Henry IV, 1399-1408', in *Henry IV: The Establishment of the Regime, 1399-1406*, ed. Gwilym Dodd and Douglas Biggs (Woodbridge, 2003).

[15] *The Chronica maiora of Thomas Walsingham (1376-1422)*, ed. David Preest and James G. Clark (Woodbridge, 2005), pp. 332-3.

[16] *The Chronicle of John Hardyng*, ed. H. Ellis (London, 1812), pp. 363-4; *Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1405-8*, p. 47.

[17] *Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1408-13*, pp. 23, 95-6.

[18] James Wylie and William Waugh, *The Reign of Henry V* (3 vols., Cambridge, 1914-29), ii, pp. 122-4; M.G.A.Vale, *English Gascony, 1399-1453* (Oxford, 1970), p. 247. He took out letters of attorney for service overseas in July and October 1413, and August 1417; *Forty-Fourth Annual Report of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records* (1883), appendix, pp. 543, 548, 600.

[19] Wylie and Waugh, *The Reign of Henry V*, i, 94, 444; ii, 301.

[20] *Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1416-22*, p. 116.

[21] E101/187/1. News of Clifford's death obviously took a while to reach England, for several letters of protection for men serving under his command at Fronsac were issued on 16 April – three weeks after he had died; Forty-Fourth Annual Report of the Deputy Keeper, appendix, p. 604.

Research Note: **William De CLIFFORD**

William De was born about 1157 in Of Clifford Castle, Clifford, Herefordshire, England. William De's father was Walter De CLIFFORD and his mother was Margaret De TONI. His paternal grandfather was Richard FITZPONS and his paternal grandmother is Maude FITZWALTER; his maternal grandparents are Ralph De TONEY and Alice De TONEY (CHENEY). He had seven brothers and three sisters, named Walter De, Richard De, Robert De, Henry, Roger De, Simon De, Hugh De, Rosamond De, Lucia De and Amicia De. He died after 1221 in Corfam, , Shropshire, England.

De Norway, Tibernia **115 AD -**

Person Note: **Tibernia De Norway** (I5317)

Given Names: Tibernia

Surname: De Norway

Source: OneWorldTree

Gender: Female

Birth: 115 -- Ad, Norway

Death: -- Heruli

De Saxony, Esla **411 AD - 502 AD**

Person Note: **Esla (Esle) of ANCIENT SAXONY**

aka Esta (Edda Elsa Elda) of the SAXONS; poss. aka Effa I

Born: abt. 411

Wife/Partner: daughter of Gevar

Possible Child: Elesa (Elistus) of ANCIENT SAXONY

Alternative Father of Possible Child: Effa II (Esla's son)

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

44. Itermon

45. Heremod

46. Sceldwa (Skjold)

47. Beaw (Bjaf)

48. Taetwa

49. Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)

50. Godwulf (Gudolfr)

51. Finn

52. Frithuwulf

53. Frealaf (Friallaf)

54. Frithuwald

55. Woden (Oden) married Frigg (Frigida) children were: Wecta, Baeldaeg (Baldy), Casere, Seaxneat, Waegdaeg (Waddy), Wihtlaeg, and Winta

56. Baeldaeg (Baldy)

57. Brond (Brand) Children were: Frithogar and Bernic

58. Frithogar

59. Fraewine

60.Wig
61.Gewis
62.Elsa
63.Elesa

De Saxony, Gewis

-

Person Note: **Gewis (Gewisch) of ANCIENT SAXONY**

aka Gewesius of SAXONY
Born: abt. 383

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Possible Child: Esla (Esle) of ANCIENT SAXONY
Alternative Father of Possible Child: poss. Eafa (Effa) I of ANCIENT SAXONY

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

48.Taetwa
49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)
50.Godwulf (Gudolfr)
51.Finn
52.Frithuwulf
53.Frealaf (Friallaf)
54.Frithuwald
55.Woden (Oden) married Frigg (Frigida) children were: Wecta, Baeldaeg (Baldy), Casere, Seaxneat, Waegdaeg (Waddy), Wihtlaeg, and Winta
56.Baeldaeg (Baldy)
57.Brond (Brand) Children were: Frithogar and Bernic
58.Frithogar
59.Fraewine
60.Wig
61.Gewis
62.Elsa

De St Leger, Reginald

1115 - 1176

Research Note: ***Reginald de St. Leger**
born about 1115 Wartling, Sussex, England

father:
*Geoffrey de St. Leger
born about 1087 Fairlight, Sussex, England

mother:
*Agnes de Clare
born about 1091 Tonbridge, Kent, England

siblings:
unknown

spouse:
*Helisende d'Eu
born about 1120 Sussex, England
(end of information).

children:
*Emma de St. Leger
born about 1149 Wartling, Sussex, England

biographical or anecdotal information:

source:
LDS

**De Thrace, King of Thrace 1200 BC -
Thor Or Tror**

Person Note: **Name Thor "Tror" "King of Thrace"
Father Memnon "Munon" "of Troy" "King of Ethiopia" (1250bc-1183bc)
Mother Troana "of Troy"**

**Spouses
1 Sibil "Sif"**

**Children Vingener
Loridi "Hloritha"**

Notes for Thor "Tror" "King of Thrace"

Lóriði

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Lóriði is the son of Thor and Sif and forefather of Norse rulers, according to the prologue of the Prose Edda. Loridi does not appear in any other instance of Norse mythology.

One should note that the author of the Prose Edda Snorri Sturluson was a Christian and he used the prologue to explain how the Norse pagans came to believe what they did. The prologue allowed Snorri the framework to assert that he was a Christian before going on to relate the potentially heretical pagan tales of the Norse gods in the Gylfaginning. Snorri posits the theory that many of the heroes from ancient city of **Troy came to Scandinavia** and were revered as gods and demigods.

For these reasons Lóriði should not be considered the son of the mythical Thor. Lóriði is not an actual part of the ancient Norse myths.

-Near the earth's centre was made that goodliest of homes and haunts that ever have been, which is called Troy, even that which we call Turkland. This abode was much more gloriously made than others, and fashioned with more skill of craftsmanship in manifold wise, both in luxury and in the wealth which was there in abundance. There were twelve kingdoms and one High King, and many sovereignties belonged to each kingdom; in the stronghold were twelve chieftains. These chieftains were in every manly part greatly above other men that have ever been in the world. One king among them was called Múnón or Mennón; and he was wedded to the daughter of the High King Priam, her who was called Tróán; they had a child named Trór, whom we call Thor. He was fostered in Thrace by a certain war-duke called Lóríkus; but when he was ten winters old he took unto him the weapons of his father. He was as goodly to look upon, when he came among other men, as the ivory that is inlaid in oak; his hair was fairer than gold. When he was twelve winters old he had his full measure of strength; then he lifted clear of the earth ten bear-skins all at one time; and then he slew Duke Lóríkus, his foster-father, and with him his wife Lórá, or Glórá, and took into his own hands the realm of Thrace, which we call Thrúdheim. Then he went forth far and wide over the lands, and sought out every quarter of the earth, overcoming alone all berserks and giants, and one dragon, greatest of all dragons, and many beasts. In the northern half of his kingdom he found the prophetess that is called Síbil, whom we call Sif, and wedded her. The lineage of Sif I cannot tell; she was fairest of all women, and her hair was like gold. Their son was Lóriði, who resembled his father; his son was Einridi, his son Vingethor, his son Vingener, his son Móda, his son Magi, his son Seskef, his son Bedvig, his son Athra (whom we call Annarr), his son

Ítermann, his son Herémód, his son Skjaldun (whom we call Skjöld), his son Bjáf (whom we call Bjárr), his son Ját, his son Gudólfr, his son Finn, his son Fríallaf (whom we call Fridleifr); his son was he who is named Vóden, whom we call Odin: he was a man far-famed for wisdom and every accomplishment. His wife was Frígídá, whom we call Frigg.

Research Note:

**From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)

De Troy, Magi

879 AD - 100 AD

Person Note: **Maji (Magi) MODASSON**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Seskef (Sceaf Scaef)

**From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener
38.Moda
39.Magi
40.Seskef

De Troy, Magi

-

Person Note: **Maji (Magi) MODASSON**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Seskef (Sceaf Scaef)

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener
38.Moda
39.Magi
40.Seskef

De Troy, Magi

-

Person Note: **Maji (Magi) MODASSON**

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Seskef (Sceaf Scaef)

**From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus

32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)

33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi

34.Loridi (Hloritha)

35.Einridi

36.Vingethor

37.Vingener

38.Moda

39.Maji

40.Seskef

De Troy, Moda

100 AD - 100 AD

Person Note: **Moda (Mode) VINGENERSSON**

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Maji (Magi) MODASSON

**From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus

32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)

33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi

34.Loridi (Hloritha)

35.Einridi

36.Vingethor

37.Vingener

38.Moda

39.Maji

De Troy, Moda

-

Person Note: **Moda (Mode) VINGENERSSON**

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Maji (Magi) MODASSON

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus

32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)

33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi

34.Loridi (Hloritha)

35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener
38.Mod
39.Magi

De Troy, Mod

190 BC -

Person Note: **Mod (Mode) VINGENERSSON**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Maji (Magi) MODASSON

**From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were:
Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra,
Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and
Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener
38.Mod
39.Magi

De Troy, Sceldwa

100 BC -

Person Note: **Scaeldea (Sceaf, Skjold), King of Troy**
b.

Son of Bjaed (Bjaf), King of Troy

CHILDREN included:

Beowa b:

Sceldwa DE TROY (Heremod HEREMOD16, Itermon ITORMANN15, Athra
HATHRA14, Hwala WHALA13, Bedwig OF SCEAF12, Danus I SESKEF11,
Magi DE TROY10, Mod DE TROY9, Vingethorr DE TROY8, Einridi DE
TROY7, Loridi DE TROY6, Thor DE TROY5, Memnon TROY4, Tithonus OF
TROY3, Laomedon TROY2, Ilus OF TROY1) was
born 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe.

Child of Sceldwa DE TROY is:

Beaw.

De Troy, Vingener

-

Person Note: **Vingener VINGETHORSSON**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Mod (Mode) VINGENERSSON

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were:
Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra,
Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and
Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi

34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener
38.Moda

De Troy, Vingethorr

? - ?

Person Note: Vingethor (son of Einridi).

Children of Vingethor are:
+Vingener De Troy, b., Asgard, Asia.

De Troy, Vingethorr

215 BC -

Research Note: List of names of Thor

Source: <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vingethorr>

The Germanic god Thor (Old Norse: Þórr) is referred to by many names in Old Norse poetry and literature. Some of the names come from the Prose Edda list Nafnþulur, and are not attested elsewhere, while other names are well attested throughout the sources of Norse mythology.

Vingþórr Vingthor Possibly "battle-Thor" Possibly "hollower"
Þrymskviða , Alvíssmál , Nafnþulur

Vingethorr

`Vingethorr` is a figure from Norse mythology. He is mentioned in Snorri Sturluson's `Edda`. `See also:` *Godwulf of Asgard

DeClifford, Walter

1146 - 23 Jan 1222

Research Note: **Walter II de Clifford**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Walter II de Clifford (c. 1160 - 17 January 1221) was a Welsh Marcher Lord and High Sheriff in England, son of Walter I de Clifford (1113 - 1190).

Walter became Sheriff of Herefordshire and was a close associate of William de Braose. In March 1208 he held back from William's rebellion, but did not do enough to check it. As a result King John dismissed him from his Marcher barony of Clifford and made his son Walter III de Clifford de facto lord instead.

Walter had married Agnes Cundy of Kent before 1175. He was succeeded by his sons, Walter III de Clifford and Roger Clifford who founded the line of Northumbrian Cliffords.

Family

Walter III de Clifford was born before 1190, the son of Walter II de Clifford and Agnes Cundy. He died before 20 December 1263. He had at least three brothers, Roger, Hugh and Reginald, as well as a sister, Basilia.

History

He took over Clifford barony in 1208 on the disgrace of his father, Walter II de Clifford, who appeared disloyal to King John of England who was then in dispute with Walter's lord for Bronllys, William de Braose, 7th Baron Abergavenny. Walter's first marriage proved barren and he married Margaret the daughter of Prince Llywelyn ab Iorwerth, late in life during 1232. During baronial discontent he rebelled against King Henry III in 1233 and surrendered after Clifford Castle had been reduced by the king. He then joined the king, defending Bronllys Castle in a war against his father-in-law, Llywelyn ab Iorwerth who was at the time besieging nearby Brecon. Twenty years later he nearly rebelled again in a dispute with the king over his Marcher franchises during which he forced a royal messenger to eat a royal writ, which included the wax seal. He left one daughter, a granddaughter of Llywelyn ab Iorwerth as heiress, Matilda Clifford.

References

" Remfry, P.M., Clifford Castle, 1066 to 1299 (ISBN 1-899376-04-6)

Retrieved from "http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Walter_II_de_Clifford"

Denmark, Alexandra of **01 Dec 1844 - 20 Nov 1925**

Person Note: **Alexandra of Denmark (Alexandra Caroline Marie Charlotte Louise Julia; 1 December 1844 - 20 November 1925)** was Queen of the United Kingdom and the British Dominions and Empress of India from 1901 to 1910 as the consort of Edward VII.

Her family had been relatively obscure until her father was chosen with the consent of the great powers to succeed his distant cousin to the Danish throne. At the age of sixteen she was chosen as the future wife of Albert Edward, Prince of Wales, the heir of Queen Victoria. They married eighteen months later. As Princess of Wales from 1863 to 1901, the longest anyone has ever held that title, she won the hearts of the British people and became immensely popular; her style of dress and bearing were copied by fashion-conscious women. Although she was largely excluded from wielding any political power, she unsuccessfully attempted to sway the opinion of ministers and her family to favour her relations who reigned in Greece and Denmark. Her public duties were restricted to uncontroversial involvement in charitable work.

On the death of Queen Victoria in 1901, Albert Edward became King-Emperor as Edward VII, with Alexandra as Queen-Empress consort. From Edward's death in 1910 until her own death, she was the Queen Mother, being a queen and the mother of the reigning monarch, George V of the United Kingdom, though she was more generally styled Her Majesty Queen Alexandra. She greatly distrusted her nephew, Wilhelm II of Germany, and supported her son during World War I, in which Britain and its allies defeated Germany.

DeSyrie, Laodice I -

Person Note: **Laodice de Syrie**

[Parents].Laodice married Antiochos III de Syrie.

They had the following children:

- F i Stratonike de Syrie.
- M ii Seleukos de Syrie.
- F iii Laodice de Syrie.

DETroy, Sceldwa -

Person Note: **Sceldwa (King) in DENMARK**

(Scealdea Skjoeld Skjold Skjaldun Scyld);

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Beaw (Gram) (King) in DENMARK

From the Icelandic Prose "Edda" And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles

- 31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
- 32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
- 33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
- 34.Loridi (Hloritha)
- 35.Einridi
- 36.Vingethor
- 37.Vingener

38.Modá
39.Magi
40.Seskef
41.Bedwig
42.Hwala
43.Hathra
44.Itermon
45.Heremod
46.Sceldwa (Skjold)
47.Beaw (Bjaf)

Domaldasson, Domar 361 AD - 452 AD

Research Note: **Domar**

Wikipedia:

Domar

This article is about the figure from Norse mythology. For the Tibetan village, see Domar, Tibet. For the Russian American economist, see Evsey Domar. In Norse mythology, the Swedish king Domar (Old Norse Dómarr, "Judge"[1]) of the House of Ynglings was the son of Domalde. He was married to Drott, the sister of Dan the Arrogant who gave his names to the Danes. Drott and Dan are in this work said to be the children of Danp son of Ríg.

His rule lasted long and after the sacrifice of his father Domalde, the crops were plentiful and peace reigned. Consequently there is not much to tell about his reign, and when he died at Uppsala, he was transported over the Fyris Wolds (Fyrisvellir) and burnt on the banks of the river, where a stone was raised over his ashes.

He was succeeded by his son Dyggvi.

"

Attestations

Snorri Sturluson wrote of Domar in his Ynglinga saga (1225):

Domald's son, called Domar, next ruled over the land. He reigned long, and in his days were good seasons and peace. Nothing is told of him but that he died in his bed in Upsal, and was transported to the Fyrisvold, where his body was burned on the river bank, and where his standing stone still remains.[3][4]

The information about Domar's marriage appears after Snorri has presented Domar's son Dyggvi (Danish tongue refers to the Old Norse language as a whole and not only to the dialect of Denmark):

Dygve's mother was Drott, a daughter of King Danp, the son of Ríg, who was first called "king" in the Danish tongue. His descendants always afterwards considered the title of king the title of highest dignity. Dygve was the first of his family to be called king, for his predecessors had been called "Drottnar", and their wives "Drottningar", and their court "Drott". Each of their race was called Yngve, or Yngune, and the whole race together Ynglinger. The Queen Drott was a sister of King Dan Mikillati, from whom Denmark took its name.[3][4]

As for Domar, Snorri included a piece from Ynglingatal (9th century):

I have asked wise men to tell

Where Domar rests, and they knew well.

Domar, on Fyrie's wide-spread ground,

Was burned, and laid on Yngve's mound.[3][6]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation:

Domalde begot Domar, who died in Sweden. Likewise Dyggve, his son,

[...][8]

The even earlier source Íslendingabók cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and also gives Dómarr as the successor of Dómaldr and the predecessor of Dyggvi: viii Dómaldr. ix Dómarr. x Dyggvi[9].

Notes

1. ^ McKinnell (2005:70).
2. ^ a b c Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
3. ^ a b c Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
4. ^ a b Laing's translation at Northvegr
5. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
6. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
7. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildekrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 98
8. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 75.
9. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

References

" McKinnell, John (2005). Meeting the Other in Norse Myth and Legend. DS Brewer. ISBN 1843840421

Sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiae

Domaldasson, Domar **361 AD - 452 AD**

Person Note: **Domar**

Wikipedia:

Domar

This article is about the figure from Norse mythology. For the Tibetan village, see Domar, Tibet. For the Russian American economist, see Evsey Domar.

In Norse mythology, the Swedish king Domar (Old Norse Dómarr, "Judge"[1]) of the House of Ynglings was the son of Domalde. He was married to Drott, the sister of Dan the Arrogant who gave his names to the Danes. Drott and Dan are in this work said to be the children of Danp son of Ríg.

His rule lasted long and after the sacrifice of his father Domalde, the crops were plentiful and peace reigned. Consequently there is not much to tell about his reign, and when he died at Uppsala, he was transported over the Fyris Wolds (Fyrisvellir) and burnt on the banks of the river, where a stone was raised over his ashes.

He was succeeded by his son Dyggvi.

"

Attestations

Snorri Sturluson wrote of Domar in his Ynglinga saga (1225):

Domald's son, called Domar, next ruled over the land. He reigned long, and in his days were good seasons and peace. Nothing is told of him but that he died in his bed in Upsal, and was transported to the Fyrisvold, where his body was burned on the river bank, and where his standing stone still remains.[3][4]

The information about Domar's marriage appears after Snorri has presented Domar's son Dyggvi (Danish tongue refers to the Old Norse language as a whole and not only to the dialect of Denmark):

Dygve's mother was Drott, a daughter of King Danp, the son of Rig, who was first called "king" in the Danish tongue. His descendants always afterwards considered the title of king the title of highest dignity. Dygve was the first of his family to be called king, for his predecessors had been called "Drottmar", and their wives "Drottningar", and their court "Drott". Each of their race was called Yngve, or Yngune, and the whole race together Ynglinger. The Queen Drott was a sister of King Dan Mikillati, from whom Denmark took its name.[3][4]

As for Domar, Snorri included a piece from Ynglingatal (9th century):

I have asked wise men to tell
Where Domar rests, and they knew well.
Domar, on Fyrie's wide-spread ground,
Was burned, and laid on Yngve's mound.[3][6]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation:

Domalde begot Domar, who died in Sweden. Likewise Dyggve, his son, [...][8]

The even earlier source Íslendingabók cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and also gives Dómarr as the successor of Dómaldr and the predecessor of Dyggvi: viii Dómaldr. ix Dómarr. x Dyggvi[9].

Notes

1. ^ McKinnell (2005:70).
2. ^ a b c Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
3. ^ a b c Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
4. ^ a b Laing's translation at Northvegr
5. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
6. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
7. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildekrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiæ (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 98
8. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 75.
9. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

References

" McKinnell, John (2005). Meeting the Other in Norse Myth and Legend. DS Brewer. ISBN 1843840421

Sources

" Ynglingatal
" Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
" Historia Norwegiæ

Research Note: **Domar Domaldasson, King of Upsal**,
b. ca. 070 in Sweden, d. 162 in Upsal, Sweden

Father: Domald Visbursson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 050 in Sweden, d. 130 in Upsal, Sweden

Spouse: Drott Danpsdotter, b. nbsp;ca. 95 in Denmark

Father: Olaf "the Mild" Vermundsson, King of Denmark, d. 190
Other sources say her father is Danp Rigsson, the son of Rig, the first king of Denmark.
Married.

Children:

•Dygve Domarsson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 115 in Sweden, d. 190 in Upsal, Sweden

Domarsson, Dyggvi

382 AD - 473 AD

Research Note: **Dyggvi**

Wikipedia:

Dyggvi

In Norse mythology, Dyggvi or Dyggve (Old Norse "Useful, Effective"[1]) was a Swedish king of the House of Ynglings. Dyggvi died and became the husband of Hel, Loki's daughter. Dyggvi was succeeded by his son Dag the Wise.

Attestations

Snorri Sturluson wrote of Dyggvi's father Domar in his Ynglinga saga (1225):

Dygve was the name of his son, who succeeded him in ruling the land; and about him nothing is said but that he died in his bed.[3][4]

About Dyggvi's mother Snorri had more to say:

Dygve's mother was Drott, a daughter of King Danp, the son of Rig, who was first called "king" in the Danish tongue. His descendants always afterwards considered the title of king the title of highest dignity. Dygve was the first of his family to be called king, for his predecessors had been called "Drottmar", and their wives "Drottningar", and their court "Drott". Each of their race was called Yngve, or Yngune, and the whole race together Ynglinger. The Queen Drott was a sister of King Dan Mikillati, from whom Denmark took its name.[3][4]

In his Ynglinga saga, Snorri Sturluson included a piece from Ynglingatal composed in the 9th century:

Dygve the Brave, the mighty king,
It is no hidden secret thing,
Has gone to meet a royal mate,
Riding upon the horse of Fate.
For Loke's daughter in her house
Of Yngve's race would have a spouse;
Therefore the fell-one snatched away
Brave Dygve from the light of day.[3][6]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation:

Likewise Dyggve, his [Domar's] son, reached the limit of his life in that same region [Sweden]. His son Dag [...] [8]

The even earlier source Íslendingabók also cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and it also gives Dyggvi as the successor of Dómarr and the predecessor of Dagr: ix Dómarr. x Dyggvi. xi Dagr.[9]

Notes

1. ^ McKinnell (2005:70).
2. ^ a b c Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
3. ^ a b c "Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive". Sacred-texts.com. <http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/heim/02ynglga.htm>. Retrieved 2010-01-23.
4. ^ a b Northvegr and A. Odhinsen (2003-04-07). "Laing's translation at Northvegr". Northvegr.org. http://www.northvegr.org/lore/heim/001_03.php. Retrieved 2010-01-23.
5. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal[dead link]

6. ^ Northvegr and A. Odhinnsen (2003-04-07). "Laing's translation at Northvegr". Northvegr.org. http://www.northvegr.org/lore/heim/001_05.php. Retrieved 2010-01-23.
7. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiæ (Kristiania: Brøgger), pp. 98-99
8. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 75.
9. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

References

" McKinnell, John (2005). Meeting the Other in Norse Myth and Legend. DS Brewer. ISBN 1843840421

Sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiæ

Domarsson, Dyggvi

382 AD - 473 AD

Person Note:

Dyggvi

Wikipedia:

Dyggvi

In Norse mythology, Dyggvi or Dyggve (Old Norse "Useful, Effective"[1]) was a Swedish king of the House of Ynglings. Dyggvi died and became the husband of Hel, Loki's daughter. Dyggvi was succeeded by his son Dag the Wise.

Attestations

Snorri Sturluson wrote of Dyggvi's father Domar in his Ynglinga saga (1225):

Dygve was the name of his son, who succeeded him in ruling the land; and about him nothing is said but that he died in his bed.[3][4]

About Dyggvi's mother Snorri had more to say:

Dygve's mother was Drott, a daughter of King Danp, the son of Rig, who was first called "king" in the Danish tongue. His descendants always afterwards considered the title of king the title of highest dignity. Dygve was the first of his family to be called king, for his predecessors had been called "Drottnar", and their wives "Drottningar", and their court "Drott". Each of their race was called Yngve, or Yngune, and the whole race together Ynglinger. The Queen Drott was a sister of King Dan Mikillati, from whom Denmark took its name.[3][4]

In his Ynglinga saga, Snorri Sturluson included a piece from Ynglingatal composed in the 9th century:

Dygve the Brave, the mighty king,
It is no hidden secret thing,
Has gone to meet a royal mate,
Riding upon the horse of Fate.
For Loke's daughter in her house
Of Yngve's race would have a spouse;
Therefore the fell-one snatched away
Brave Dygve from the light of day.[3][6]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than

Snorri's quotation:

Likewise Dyggve, his [Domar's] son, reached the limit of his life in that same region [Sweden]. His son Dag [...][8]

The even earlier source Íslendingabók also cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and it also gives Dyggvi as the successor of Dómarr and the predecessor of Dagr: ix Dómarr. x Dyggvi. xi Dagr.[9]

Notes

1. ^ McKinnell (2005:70).
2. ^ a b c Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
3. ^ a b c "Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive". Sacred-texts.com. <http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/heim/02ynglga.htm>. Retrieved 2010-01-23.
4. ^ a b Northvegr and A. Odhinsen (2003-04-07). "Laing's translation at Northvegr". Northvegr.org. http://www.northvegr.org/lore/heim/001_03.php. Retrieved 2010-01-23.
5. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal[dead link]
6. ^ Northvegr and A. Odhinsen (2003-04-07). "Laing's translation at Northvegr". Northvegr.org. http://www.northvegr.org/lore/heim/001_05.php. Retrieved 2010-01-23.
7. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildekrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiæ (Kristiania: Brøgger), pp. 98-99
8. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 75.
9. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

References

" McKinnell, John (2005). Meeting the Other in Norse Myth and Legend. DS Brewer. ISBN 1843840421

Sources

" Ynglingatal
" Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
" Historia Norwegiæ

Research Note: **Dyggvi Domarsson King in Sweden**
born about 0382 Sweden

father:

*Domar Domaldasson
born about 0361 Sweden

mother:

*Drott Danpsdotter
born about 0365 Sweden
married about 0381 Sweden

siblings:

unknown

spouse:

*wife of **Dyggvi Domarsson King in Sweden**
born about 0382 Sweden
married 0402 Sweden
(end of information)

children:

*Dag Dyggvasson

born about 0403 Sweden

biographical and/or anecdotal:

notes or source:

LDS

Dygve Domarsson, King of Upsal,

b. ca. 115 in Sweden, d. 190 in Upsal, Sweden

Father: Domar Domaldasson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 070 in Sweden, d. 162 in Upsal, Sweden

Mother: Drott Danpsdotter, b. nbsp;ca. 95 in Denmark

Children:

•Dag "The Wise" Dygvasson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 150 in Sweden, d. 220 in Gotland

Dorothea, Sophia

10 Sep 1666 - 13 Nov 1726

Person Note: **Sophia Dorothea (15 September 1666 - 13 November 1726)** was the wife and cousin of George Louis, Elector of Hanover, later George I of Great Britain, and mother of George II through an arranged marriage of state, instigated by the machinations of Duchess Sophia of Hanover. She is best remembered for her affair with Philip Christoph von Königsmarck that led to her being imprisoned in Castle of Ahlden for the last thirty years of her life. Although from 1714 she became Queen Consort of Great Britain she was never to visit that country because of her imprisonment.

Sophia Dorothea, was born on 15 September 1666, the only child of George William, Duke of Brunswick-Lüneburg by his long term mistress, Eleonore d'Esmier d'Olbreuse (1639–1722), Countess of Williamsburg, a Huguenot lady, the daughter of Alexander II d'Olbreuse, Marquess of Desmiers. George eventually married his daughter's mother officially in 1676 (they had been marriedmorganatically previously).

There was some talk of marriage between Sophia and the (then) future king of Denmark, but the reigning queen was talked out of it by Duchess Sophia (her future mother-in-law). Another engagement to the duke of Wolfenbüttel was broken off after Duchess Sophia convinced her brother-in-law of the advantage of having Sophia Dorothea marry her cousin. This occurred on the day the engagement between Sophia Dorothea and the duke was to be announced.

When told of the change in plans and her new future husband, Sophia Dorothea shouted that "I will not marry the pig snout!" (a name he was known by in Hanover), and threw a miniature of George Louis brought for her by Duchess Sophia against the wall.[citation needed] Forced by her parents, she fainted into her mother's arms on her first meeting with her future mother-in-law. She fainted again when presented to George Louis.

In 1682, Sophia Dorothea married her cousin, George Louis, who inherited the Duchy of Lüneburg after the death of his father-in-law and uncle, George William in 1705, and also later inherited the Kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland and became George I through his mother, Duchess Sophia, a granddaughter of King James I.

The marriage of George Louis and Sophia Dorothea was an unhappy one. The immediate family of George Louis, especially Duchess Sophia, hated and despised Sophia Dorothea. The desire for the marriage was almost purely financial, as she wrote to her niece Elizabeth Charlotte, "One hundred

thousand thalers a year is a goodly sum to pocket, without speaking of a pretty wife, who will find a match in my son George Louis, the most pigheaded, stubborn boy who ever lived, and who has round his brains such a thick crust that I defy any man or woman ever to discover what is in them. He does not care much for the match itself, but one hundred thousand thalers a year have tempted him as they would have tempted anybody else.".[1]

These feelings of contempt were shared by George himself, who was oddly formal to her. She was frequently scolded for her lack of etiquette. The two had loud and bitter arguments. Things seemed better after their first two children (a son named George Augustus born in 1683 and a daughter named after her in 1686). But George Louis acquired a mistress Melusina von Schulenburg and started pointedly neglecting his wife. George Louis' parents asked him to be more circumspect with his mistress (fearful that a disruption in the marriage would disrupt the hundred thousand thalers), he responded by going out of his way to treat his wife brutally.

It was under these circumstances that Sophia Dorothea re-made the acquaintance of Philip Christoph von Königsmarck, with whom her name is inseparably associated. The two first met in Celle when he was sixteen. The two flirted innocently, and traced their names on the palace windows with the words "Forget me not." On 1 March 1688 he reminded her of their previous acquaintance, and the two renewed it. George Louis' younger brothers loved the count and brought him to Sophia Dorothea's salon in the evening to cheer her up. For the two years he stayed in Hanover, there was no reason to believe their relationship was anything but platonic. He left for a military expedition to the Peloponnesus in 1690—it was a disaster. He returned and the relationship between him and Sophia Dorothea intensified. They began sending each other love letters which, if they are to be believed, suggest that their relationship was consummated.

In 1692, the early letters were shown to the newly minted Elector Ernest Augustus (Sophia Dorothea's father-in-law). He decided he did not want any scandal and sent Königsmarck to fight with the Hanoverian army against Louis XIV. Other soldiers were given leave to visit Hanover, but he was not. One night Königsmarck deserted his post and rode for six days to visit Hanover. The day after arriving, he called on Field Marshal Heinrich and, confessing his breach of duty, begged for leave to stay in Hanover. It was agreed, though Heinrich suggested the affair be ended or that Königsmarck leave the country. Ernest August exiled Königsmarck.

George Louis criticised his wife on her affair, and she criticised him for his. The argument escalated to the point that the prince threw himself on Sophia Dorothea and started tearing out her hair and strangling her, leaving purple bruise marks. He was pulled off of her by her attendants.

Königsmarck presumably was killed while assisting her in a futile attempt to escape from Hanover. In 1694 the Count disappeared (several guards and the Countess Platen confessed to being involved in his death on their deathbeds); the princess was divorced by her husband and nevertheless imprisoned at the Castle of Ahlden. She remained in captivity until her death more than 30 years later on 13 November 1726. Sophia Dorothea is sometimes referred to as the "princess of Ahlden." Her two children were the British king, George II, and Sophia Dorothea, wife of Frederick William I of Prussia, and mother of Frederick the Great.

Sophia's infidelity to her husband is not absolutely proven, as it is possible that the letters which purport to have passed between Königsmarck and herself are forgeries. George II was very disturbed by the imprisonment of his mother, and it was one of a number of reasons that contributed to the

relationship of mutual hatred between him and his father.

Sophia Dorothea became ill in August 1726 and had to stay in bed, which she never left again. Cause of death was liver failure and gall bladder occlusion due to 60 stones. She was 61 years old and had spent 33 of these years imprisoned.

George didn't allow for mourning in Hanover or London. He was furious when he heard that his daughter's court in Berlin wore black. Sophie Dorothea's body was put into a casket and was deposited in the castle's cellar. It was quietly moved to Celle in May 1727 to be buried beside her parents in the Stadtkirche. George I died 4 weeks later.

Dowling, Dennis

1795 - 06 May 1872

Person Note: **Dennis Dowling1**

M, b. 1795, d. 6 May 1872

Dennis Dowling|b. 1795\nd. 6 May 1872|p81.htm#i4414|

Father: Jabez Dowling|b. bt Mar 1770 - Aug 1770|p5.htm#i129|

Mother: Rebecca (?)|b. c 1770\nd. c 1840|p81.htm#i4388|

Grand Father: William Dowling R.S.|d. c 1782|p4.htm#i95|

Grand Mother: Rebecca Walker|b. c 1750\nd. 1789|p12.htm#i345|||||||

Dennis Dowling was born in 1795 at Barnwell District, South Carolina.1 He was the son of Jabez Dowling and Rebecca (?).1 Dennis Dowling died on 6 May 1872 at Lowndes, Georgia.1

Children of Dennis Dowling and Mary E. Moore

?William Wesley Dowling1 b. 14 Aug 1815

?Elizabeth Dowling1 b. 1820

?Rebecca Caroline Dowling1 b. 1825

Citations

1.[S525] R A Dowling, A Dowling Family of the South Chart 311.

Dowling, Frampton

1643 - 1701

Person Note: **NOTE ON THE FRAMPTON DOWLING CONNECTION**

From "A Dowling Family of the South"

On August 1, 1643, a Frampton Dowling arrived in Virginia on board Captain Samuel Matthews's; ship. It is not known whether he was the father of a Corporal William Dowling mentioned in Maryland records of 1694 nor whether he was kin to the Robert Dowling referred to in the Augusta County records of Virginia in 1700.

I have seen many pages on the web that claim to have traced my Robert Dowling family back to Frampton Dowling. Some even claim ancestry of Frampton back to Ireland. Every author of these claims that I have questioned could not provide source information or they have claimed that "A Dowling Family of the South" (DFS) has made this claim. The two good sources of information are DFS and "to Dowlings who served in America's Wars" (Dowlings Who Served). I also have a copy of the Fr. Dowling reference. Neither of these provides proof of a link between Robert and Frampton.

A 2002 book The Dowling Family, Their Ancestors and Descendants indicates that Frampton is not a direct ancestor to Robert Dowling. This book also states that William Dowling is the brother of Robert and not his son. It also states that both Robert and William are sons of Michael Dowling (c 1698 - before 1751).

Maud Dowling Turner, the author of "to the Dowlings who served in America's Wars" states: (emphasis added)

"It is my belief that the Robert Dowling line which we honor, memorialize and from which we are directly descended was originated here through Fr. (Frampton) Dowling who arrived in Virginia August 1, 1643 - over three hundred years ago.

Fr. Dowling was eighth on the list of passengers with Captain Samuel Matthews, who sailed from Bristol Channel ports with numerous colonists. In accordance with the practice of the time Captain Matthews received a large tract of land (4,000 acres) for bringing over colonists and Fr. Dowling took adjacent land as a grant from the Crown. The Matthews tract was on the North side of the Rappahannock River, was bounded on the West by Cassawomac Creek, on the South by the head of the Wiccomocco River and the Rappahannock River and on the East by the main bay of the Chesapeake (see Patent Book No. 1. p. 882 recorded by Sir John Harvey). This region, in 1643, was a virtual wilderness - the first colonists coming to this point about 1634. By 1652 it was well settled. Fr. Dowling came between those two periods. This section is today Lancaster County, Virginia.

It was but a few miles north by water - the only means of communication - to St. Mary's, in Maryland, the area next settled, where many records refer to Dowlings of a generation or so later. Some of the children of Fr. Dowling, finding the original lands taken up, might have moved up on the next neck of and into what is today Maryland. Others might have moved westward. A Robert Dowling is referred to in the record of Augusta County, Virginia (in Volume 1, P. 174) about the year 1700. One Jeremiah Dowling is referred to in the same Virginia records (in Volume II, pp. 316 - 329) under date of 1795 and 1798 - long after Robert Dowling II (from whom our group traces its descent) is known to have settled or, at least moved, to South Carolina."

A complete copy of this publication and the history quoted from is here.

If you have proof of the ancestry of Robert Dowling please Email Me.

If you are claiming a connection between Frampton, Robert and Robert without documentation and publishing this on the web without disclaimers, I encourage you to consider removing this information or adding a disclaimer.

The book A Dowling Family of the South is currently out of print. The author's son has had it retyped but has never released it. In the meantime I have a copy and may be able to respond to limited questions on information found in the book.

Research Note: **Frampton Dowling** was the original ancestor of the large family that originated in Tyrone County, Ireland. He landed there on August 1, 1643 on board Captain Samuel Matthew's ship. The name of the ship is presently unknown, as well as any other family members that Frampton may have been traveling with. He did have a son, Robert, but it is unknown if this Robert was born in Ireland or in the United States. Robert's son, Robert, who was born about 1730 is often mistaken to be the son of Frampton, however at the time of his birth Frampton would have been close to 100 years in age, making it improbable that he was the father.

Source of immigration information: A Dowling Family of the South
By: Alvin Stokes

Descendants of Frampton Dowling

Generation No. 1

1. FRAMPTON1 DOWLING was born in County Tyrone, Ireland.
Notes: Irish Pedigrees or The Origin and Stem of the Irish Nation by John O'Hart published in 1892 by James Duffy & Co. Ltd
<http://www.dowlingfamily.net> Excellent web site by Brian Dowling. I wonder just where on the following genealogy our Frampton Dowling fit.
More About FRAMPTON DOWLING:
Immigration: August 01, 1643, County Tyrone, Ireland

Child of FRAMPTON DOWLING is:

2. i. ROBERT2 DOWLING.

Generation No. 2

2. ROBERT2 DOWLING (FRAMPTON1)

Child of ROBERT DOWLING is:

3. i. ROBERT3 DOWLING, AMERICAN REVOLUTION, b. Abt. 1730.

Generation No. 3

3. ROBERT3 DOWLING, AMERICAN REVOLUTION (ROBERT2, FRAMPTON1) was born Abt. 1730. He married SARAH GUINN 1754, daughter of JOHN GUINN and SARAH HARPER. She was born 1732 in Virginia, and died 1808 in Darlington District, South Carolina.

More About ROBERT DOWLING, AMERICAN REVOLUTION:

Fact 1: fought with home state in American Revolution

Fact 2: private with Captain William Vause's Company of the 12th Va. Regiment

Fact 3: later with 6th Regiment of the North Carolina Continental Infantry

Fact 4: With Captain white

Fact 5: Battle of the Cowpens

Fact 6: Battoe of Kings Mountain

Fact 7: moved to S.C. five years after 1st Methodist Church est. in America

Fact 8: Dowlings traditionally Catholic, yet three grandsons Meth. preachers

Notes for SARAH GUINN:

Just another comment on the origin of the name. My son says they all came from one country called Guinnland, but I have my doubts.

My husband found a site that printed a book from 1899 called DAVID GRAHAM'S HISTORY OF THE GRAHAM FAMILY. The Graham's intermarried with the Guinns (in several different places). They also sailed over from Ireland together. The Guinn brothers who came over were Samuel and James. The writer of the book was personally acquainted with Samuel Guinn and his family. They were neighbors in Augusta Co., VA. The earliest account of the Grahams immigrating to America was between 1720 and 1730. So James and Samuel Guinn arrived at the same time. They settled in the Augusta County, VA area. This is also the line of Guinns that moved later to Greene County, TN. We found proof of that.

I am quoting from the first page of the book:

"The Grahams, like many of the early settlers of the Valley of Virginia were of Scotch-Irish descent and came from counties Donegal and Londonderry, in the northern part of Ireland. The term, Scotch-Irish does not necessarily mean a blending of blood between the Scotch and Irish nations, but implies the Scotch who emigrated from Scotland and settled in Ireland. During the years beginning shortly after the middle of seventeenth century, there was a large emigration from Scotland to Ireland, having been brought about on account of religious persecutions the Scotch received at home."

The second paragraph is very long, but at the end of it he says, "They were Irish Presbyterians, who, being of Scotch extraction, were called Scotch-Irish."

This line of Guinns has been traced all the way back to the King of Wales in 1066. So, they moved from Wales to Scotland, to Ireland, and then America.

Children of ROBERT DOWLING and SARAH GUINN are:

4. i. JOHN4 DOWLING, AMERICAN REVOLUTION, b. 1759, Virginia; d. 1826, Jeffries Creek, S.C. fought with Frances Marion.
- ii. WILLIAM DOWLING, m. REBECCA WALKER.
5. iii. JAMES DOWLING, AMERICAN REVOLUTION.
- iv. STEWART DOWLING, m. MARY AN.
- v. ELIZABETH DOWLING, m. OGLEBEE.
- vi. SARAH DOWLING, m. FREDERICH LEE.

Dowling, Jabez RS

1769 - 1848

Person Note: **Jabez Dowling**

M, b. between March 1770 and August 1770

Jabez Dowling|b. bt Mar 1770 - Aug 1770|p5.htm#i129|

Father: William Dowling R.S.|d. c 1782|p4.htm#i95|

Mother: Rebecca Walker|b. c 1750\nd. 1789|p12.htm#i345|

????Michael Dowling|b. c 1698\nd. b 1751|p72.htm#i4121|

????Mary ?|b. c 1700\nd. a 1746|p72.htm#i4122|

Grand Father: Nathaniel Walker||p6.htm#i178|

Grand Mother: Marian (?)||p6.htm#i179|

Jabez Dowling was also known as Jabez Dowling.¹ He was born between March 1770 and August 1770 at South Carolina; Jabez was born in 1770 between March and August. Rebecca gave birth to him in South Carolina. He was carried to the Little Salkchatchee area as a child.² He was the son of William Dowling R.S. and Rebecca Walker. Jabez Dowling married Rebecca (?) at Ware Co., South Carolina.¹

Children of Jabez Dowling and Rebecca (?)

?Elizabeth Dowling¹ b. 1786

?William Dowling II+¹ b. c 1791, d. 28 Oct 1858

?Dennis Dowling+¹ b. 1795, d. 6 May 1872

?James Dowling II+¹ b. 1798, d. 1858

?? Dowling¹ b. bt 1800 - 1810, d. bt 1800 - 1810

?? Dowling¹ b. bt 1800 - 1810, d. bt 1800 - 1810

?Jabez Lazarus Dowling Sr+¹ b. 13 Mar 1800, d. 4 Mar 1865

?Darling Dowling+¹ b. 1803, d. 5 Oct 1851

?Nancy Dowling+¹ b. 1807

?Sarah Dowling+¹ b. b 1810

Citations

1.[S525] R A Dowling, A Dowling Family of the South Chart 311.

2.[S37] R.A. Dowling, A Dowling Family of the South.

Dowling, Robert

1730 - 20 Mar 1794

Person Note:

I, **Robert Dowling** of State of South Carolina, County of Darlington, being very weak of body but of perfect mind and memory thanks be given to God calling into the mortality of my body and knowing that it is appointed for all men once to die do make and ordain this my last will and testament that is to say princepely and first of all I give and recommend my Soul into the hands of Almighty Good that gave it, and my body I recommend to the earth to be buried in decent Christian burial at the discrietions of my executors nothing doutting at the General Resurrection I shall receive the same again by the Mighty power of God and as touching such wordly estate wherein it hath pleased God to bless me in this life. I give demise and dispose of the same in the following manner and form. First I give and bequeath to Sarah

Dowling, my dearly beloved wife all my goods and chattels land and tenements to act and to take and dispose as she sees good for her own use and support during her life or widowhood if she be in want. I give and bequeath to my eldest daughter five Shillings -- I give to my daughter Mary-An Stewart five Shillings. Also I give to my oldest son James Dowling five Shillings. Also to my son John Dowling one bed and furniture. Also to my daughter Elizabeth Ogelsbee and my daughter Sarah I leave the land I now live upon to be divided between them. Also to Milly Dowling the daughter of Elizabeth one pided cow -- Earling and hur name marked with a split in each ear if cow should breed the beaf cattle shall be sold and the money put on interest after the death of the Testator till she cums of age and then to be delivered to hur or hur lawful hairs; (author's comment: it is unknown why the inheritor of this "earling" should not have been referred to as Milly Ogelsbee); and also to my youngest daughter I give and bequeath after our deaths all the rest of our goods and chattels lands and tenemets to hur and hur hairs forever. I leave my wife Sarah Dowling and James Dowling (both of the state of South Carolina) for and absolute Executors to them my last will and testament and I do hereby utter my disalow revoke and dessavou all and every other former testament wills segours bequeaths and executors by me in any wise before named willed and bequeathed ratifying and confirming these this and no other to be my last will and testament in witnys where of I have hearunto set my hand and seal this 20 day of March in year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and ninety four."

By: Robert Dowling.3

He died before 26 May 1794 at Darlington District, South Carolina.1 He died on 23 February 1808.

Children of Robert Dowling R.S. and Sarah Guinn

?Mary Ann Dowling b. a 1754

?Elizabeth Dowling+ b. a 1754

?Sarah Dowling b. a 1754

?James Dowling R.S.+ b. 1756, d. 1797

?John Dowling Sr. R.S.+ b. 1759, d. b 2 Jun 1826

Citations

1.[S491] Carol Rowell Haigler, The Dowling Family Book.

2.[S433] MS State Society of DAR, MS DAR Ancestors, 2 Roster, listed as Pvt, S.C.

3.[S37] R.A. Dowling, A Dowling Family of the South.

Dowling, Robert Sr

1704 - 1756

Person Note: A 2002 book, The Dowling Family -- Their Ancestors and Descendants indicates that William Dowling is not the son of Robert but is his brother and that both Robert and William are sons of Michael Dowling (c 1698 - bef. 1751).

From: A Dowling Family of the South

The Father of Our Family: ROBERT

On August 1, 1643, a Frampton Dowling arrived in Virginia on board Captain Samuel Matthews' ship. It is not known whether he was the father of a Corporal William Dowling mentioned in Maryland records of 1694 nor whether he was kin to the Robert Dowling referred to in the Augusta County records of Virginia in 1700.

It is known, however, that in Virginia about 1730 a small Dowling was born and given the name of Robert. Had he died without issue, no Dowling-blooded person mentioned in the book would have ever lived. For he was the father of this Dowling family -- a family that has more descendants in the South than any other by the name Dowling.

When this lad married, no one bothered to write down the wife's name. Everyone knew it . . . then! Yet a century later an elderly grandson, Dempsey Dowling, did remember that she was of Virginia birth and that she had borne on child: his half-uncle William.

Passing on the breath of life in the 1750's was costly. Robert's young wife died in childbirth. Son William, true to his Irish ancestry, would prove to be a thorn in the side of the British, then dominant in America.

After Mrs. Dowling's death, family-founder Robert married a second time (see Chart 101). This marriage was in 1754; bride Sarah Guinn was also a Virginian, a member of the Guinn family who so distinguished themselves in the Revolution. Little did Sarah know that forty-six years later she would be in far-off Darlington District, South Carolina (where as the widow "Dooling" she would have only memories of the "Old Dominion").

By 1773 something caused Robert and his family to leave Virginia. For that is the date in South Carolina that King George II's deputy-surveyor, John Bremar, Esquire, "admeasured and laid out unto Robert Dowling a plantation or tract of land containing 300 acres. It is on Boggy Gully, bounding on all sides on vacant land and hath such shape and marks as the above plat represents."

The preceding document and thousands of others (where duplicates were preserved by the King's men, nearly two centuries ago) may be seen in the War Memorial Building collection at Columbia, South Carolina. Robert's tract was cut through the middle by Boggy Gully branch, a stream that can be seen on present-day Darlington County maps.

It is not known where Robert and Sarah's home stood. Dempsey stated that his grandfather's home was on Jeffries Creek, a larger stream two miles east of Boggy Gully. By 1900 the site of Robert's old log-house or that of one of his son's was faintly visible. Descendant John Marsh and his grandfather Simeon went there from Alabama searching for the place; they probably had the aid of Francis Asbury, Sr. (born twenty-nine years after Robert's death). All they could find was a "hollow-tree" well casing that had once enclosed the primitive well shaft. The home had probably been abandoned after the death of Sarah Guinn Dowling in 1908.

Robert moved to South Carolina five years after the first Methodist church was founded in America. His daughter-in-law is known to have joined a Methodist Church twenty-six years after this. With all Dowling emigrants from Ireland, that the author had knowledge of, being Catholic, he wonders when and how Robert or his forbear was converted. Did Bishop Francis Asbury accomplish the task? If so, the job was well done, for three of the grandsons shown on Chart 101 became Methodist preachers. Apparently, Robert had no use for strong drink; the year after he arrived in South Carolina, court records of the district in which he lived mention his complaint to the Grand Jury of a Joseph Gourly's drunkenness.

Little is known of Robert's three daughters. Mary An Stewart's husband was probably named John; John Stewart was given fifty cents by Simeon Dowling's administrator for the purchase of planks with which to make the latter's coffin. A Noel Stewart bought the Bible of the deceased. All other information on these Dowling girls is given in Robert's will below. The author believes, however, that Sarah married a man by the name of Frederick Lee and resided in the Salkehatchee River area of South Carolina by 1786.

Shortly after the call to arms by America's revolutionists, Robert became a soldier. He chose to fight with the men of his home state; by May of 1777 he was enrolled as a private with Captain William Vause's Company of the 12th

Virginia Regiment. Records of the same unit several months later showed his name (Robert Doling!) on the Invalid List with eight and 24/72nds dollars of pay due him. Later he was with the 6th Regiment of the North Carolina Continental Infantry with Captain White's outfit. He fought at Musgrove's Mill, Guilford Courthouse, and in two battles that historians mention as America's mightiest blows for freedom: the Battle of the Cowpens and the Battle of King's Mountain. Pay voucher number 1563 in North Carolina records (Volume 16, page 1042) shows that Robert's pay for eight years of military service was a total of \$186!

The contributions made to the independence of our nation by all three of Robert's sons are listed in following chapters. Prior to the death of this first ancestor whose Christian name we know, the author catches a last glimpse of him (on America's first census). He was still a backwoods farmer; he owned no slaves; the four youngsters living with him and Sarah were most likely those of his martyred son William. Nearby were the pioneer families of Saoni Boutwell and John Stokes -- families whose descendants would later marry Robert's offspring. Sons James and John still lived; also, there was over a score of grandchildren . . . Then, there was something else that the Dowlings had never owned . . . never in all the centuries through which their ancestors had flowed. That was the freedom to govern themselves. This father and his three boys showed great wisdom in fighting for it.

He left a will on 20 Mar 1794 in Darlington, South Carolina; Robert's last testament, here reproduced, is on record in the courthouse at Darlington, South Carolina:

I, Robert Dowling of State of South Carolina, County of Darlington, being very weak of body but of perfect mind and memory thanks be given to God calling into the mortality of my body and knowing that it is appointed for all men once to die do make and ordain this my last will and testament that is to say princely and first of all I give and recommend my Soul into the hands of Almighty Good that gave it, and my body I recommend to the earth to be buried in decent Christian burial at the discretions of my executors nothing doubting at the General Resurrection I shall receive the same again by the Mighty power of God and as touching such wordly estate wherein it hath pleased God to bless me in this life. I give demise and dispose of the same in the following manner and form. First I give and bequeath to Sarah Dowling, my dearly beloved wife all my goods and chattels land and tenements to act and to take and dispose as she sees good for her own use and support during her life or widowhood if she be in want. I give and bequeath to my eldest daughter five Shillings -- I give to my daughter Mary-An Stewart five Shillings. Also I give to my oldest son James Dowling five Shillings. Also to my son John Dowling one bed and furniture. Also to my daughter Elizabeth Ogelsbee and my daughter Sarah I leave the land I now live upon to be divided between them. Also to Milly Dowling the daughter of Elizabeth one pided cow -- Earling and hur name marked with a split in each ear if cow should breed the beaf cattle shall be sold and the money put on interest after the death of the Testator till she cums of age and then to be delivered to hur or hur lawful hairs; (author's comment: it is unknown why the inheritor of this "earling" should not have been referred to as Milly Ogelsbee); and also to my youngest daughter I give and bequeath after our deaths all the rest of our goods and chattels lands and tenemets to hur and hur hairs forever. I leave my wife Sarah Dowling and James Dowling (both of the state of South Carolina) for and absolute Executors to them my last will and testament and I do hereby utter my disalow revoke and dessavou all and every other former testament wills segours bequeaths and executors by me in any wise before named willed and bequeathed ratifying and confirming these this and no other to be my last will and testament in witnys where of I have hearunto set my hand and seal this 20 day of March in year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and ninety four.

By: Robert Dowling"

DOWLING, William **1752 - 1783**

Person Note: **William Dowling**
M, b. circa 1752, d. 1783

William Dowling|b. c 1752\nd. 1783|p17.htm#i493|

Father: Robert Dowling|b. 1730\nd. 20 Mar 1794|p6.htm#i166|

Mother: Sarah Guinn|d. c 1750|p15.htm#i442|

Grand Father: Robert Sr Dowling|b. 1700\nd. c 1756|p43.htm#i1289|

Grand Mother: Beulah B|b. c 1700|p233.htm#i7073||||||

From article "Early History of Southeast Alabama" by W.L. Andrews from "The Southern Star" May 31, 1899. Shows his relationship with Robert Dowling. He lived in in Virginia and in Barnwell district. William Dowling was born circa 1752 in Augusta, Virginia. He was the son of Robert Dowling and Sarah Guinn. 1 William Dowling married Rebecca Walker after 1765.1 William served in the American Revolutionary War (American side). He died in 1783 in Orangeburg, South Carolina.

Citations

1.[S116] R.A. Dowling, Dowling Family of the South.

Dowling, William Wesley **14 Aug 1816 - 12 Jan 1884**

Person Note: **William Wesley Dowling1**
M, b. 14 August 1815

William Wesley Dowling|b. 14 Aug 1815|p82.htm#i4433|

Father: Dennis Dowling|b. 1795\nd. 6 May 1872|p81.htm#i4414|

Mother: Mary E. Moore|p81.htm#i4415|

Grand Father: Jabez Dowling|b. bt Mar 1770 - Aug 1770|p5.htm#i129|

Grand Mother: Rebecca (?)|b. c 1770\nd. c 1840|p81.htm#i4388||||||

William Wesley Dowling was born on 14 August 1815 at Barnwell District, South Carolina.1 He was the son of Dennis Dowling and Mary E. Moore.1

Citations

1.[S525] R A Dowling, A Dowling Family of the South Chart 311.

Duke of Kent, Edward
Augustus von Hannover **02 Nov 1767 - 23 Jan 1820**

Person Note: **Edward Augustus HANOVER (Duke of Kent) was born on 2 Nov 1767** in Buckingham House, London, England. He died on 23 Jan 1820 in Sidmouth, Devon, England.

Parents: George III HANOVER (King of England) and Charlotte.

Spouse: Victoria Mary Louisa. Edward Augustus HANOVER (Duke of Kent) and Victoria Mary Louisa were married on 11 Jul 1818 in Kew Palace.

Children were: Victoria HANOVER (Queen of England).

Dyggvasson, Dag **403 AD - 494 AD**

Research Note: **Dag the Wise**
Wikipedia:
Dag the Wise

Illustration by Gerhard Munthe (1899)

Dag the Wise or **Dagr Spaka** (2nd or 3rd century AD) was a mythological Swedish king of the House of Ynglings. He was the son of Dyggvi, the former king. According to legend, he could understand the speech of birds and had a sparrow that gathered news for him from many lands. When the bird was killed on one of these trips, Dag invaded Reidgotaland (considering the date and location, apparently Gothiscandza), in order to avenge it. There he was ambushed by a thrall and killed.

The earliest two versions based on Ynglingatal, i.e. *Historia Norwegiæ* and *Íslendingabók* (see below) say that Dag was succeeded by his son Alrekr and Eiríkr who in their turn were succeeded by Dag's grandson Agne (in *Historia Norwegiæ* incorrectly called Hogne[1]):

Historia Norwegiæ:

His [Dyggve's] son Dag succeeded to his throne; he was killed by the Danes in a royal battle at a ford named Skjotansvad, while he was trying to avenge the violence done to a sparrow. This man engendered Alrek, who was beaten to death with a bridle by his brother, Eirik. Alrek was father to Agne, [...] [3]

Íslendingabók only lists the line of succession: x Dyggvi. xi Dagr. xii Alrekr. xiii Agni. xiiii Yngvi" [4].

However, in the Ynglinga saga, Snorri Sturluson gives Agne as Dag's son and successor, and the two brothers Alrekr and Eiríkr as his grandsons.

This is what Snorri tells of Dag:

King Dygve's son, called Dag, succeeded to him, and was so wise a man that he understood the language of birds. He had a sparrow which told him much news, and flew to different countries. Once the sparrow flew to Reidgotaland, to a farm called Varva, where he flew into the peasant's corn-field and took his grain. The peasant came up, took a stone, and killed the sparrow. King Dag was ill-pleased that the sparrow did not come home; and as he, in a sacrifice of expiation, inquired after the sparrow, he got the answer that it was killed at Varva. Thereupon he ordered a great army, and went to Gotland; and when he came to Varva he landed with his men and plundered, and the people fled away before him. King Dag returned in the evening to his ships, after having killed many people and taken many prisoners. As they were going across a river at a place called Skjotan's [the Weapon's] Ford, a labouring thrall came running to the river-side, and threw a hay-fork into their troop. It struck the king on the head, so that he fell instantly from his horse and died. In those times the chief who ravaged a country was called Gram, and the men-at-arms under him Gramer. [6][7]

Then Snorri quoted Ynglingatal (9th century):

What news is this that the king's men,
Flying eastward through the glen,
Report? That Dag the Brave, whose name
Is sounded far and wide by Fame --
That Dag, who knew so well to wield
The battle-axe in bloody field,
Where brave men meet, no more will head
The brave - that mighty Dag is dead!
Varva was wasted with the sword,
And vengeance taken for the bird --
The little bird that used to bring
News to the ear of the great king.
Varva was ravaged, and the strife
Was ended, when the monarch's life
Was ended too - the great Dag fell
By the hay-fork of a base thrall! [6][9]

The fact that Skjótansvað/Vápnavað appear both in Ynglinga saga and in Historia Norwegiæ's earlier summary of Ynglingatal but not in Snorri's later quotation from it, suggests that all of Ynglingatal was not presented by him.

Sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiae

Notes

1. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 99
2. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), pp. 98-99
3. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, pp. 75-77.
4. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók
5. ^ a b Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
6. ^ a b "Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive". Sacred-texts.com. <http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/heim/02ynglga.htm>. Retrieved 2010-01-23.
7. ^ Northvegr and A. Odhinssen (2003-04-07). "Laing's translation at Northvegr". Northvegr.org. http://www.northvegr.org/lore/heim/001_03.php. Retrieved 2010-01-23.
8. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal[dead link]
9. ^ Northvegr and A. Odhinssen (2003-04-07). "Laing's translation at Northvegr". Northvegr.org. http://www.northvegr.org/lore/heim/001_05.php. Retrieved 2010-01-23.

Dyggvasson, Dag

403 AD - 494 AD

Person Note: **Dag the Wise**

Wikipedia:

Dag the Wise

Dag the Wise or Dagr Spaka (2nd or 3rd century AD) was a mythological Swedish king of the House of Ynglings. **He was the son of Dyggvi**, the former king. According to legend, he could understand the speech of birds and had a sparrow that gathered news for him from many lands. When the bird was killed on one of these trips, Dag invaded Reidgotaland (considering the date and location, apparently Gothiscandza), in order to avenge it. There he was ambushed by a thrall and killed.

The earliest two versions based on Ynglingatal, i.e. Historia Norwegiæ and Íslendingabók (see below) say that Dag was succeeded by his son Alrekr and Eiríkr who in their turn were succeeded by Dag's grandson Agne (in Historia Norwegiæ incorrectly called Hogne[1]):

His [Dyggve's] son Dag succeeded to his throne; he was killed by the Danes in a royal battle at a ford named Skjotansvad, while he was trying to avenge the violence done to a sparrow. This man engendered Alrek, who was beaten to death with a bridle by his brother, Eirik. Alrek was father to Agne, [...][3]

Íslendingabók only lists the line of succession: x Dyggvi. xi Dagr. xii Alrekr. xiii Agni. xiiii Yngvi"[4].

However, in the Ynglinga saga, Snorri Sturluson gives Agne as Dag's son and successor, and the two brothers Alrekr and Eiríkr as his grandsons.

This is what Snorri tells of Dag:

King Dygve's son, called Dag, succeeded to him, and was so wise a man that he understood the language of birds. He had a sparrow which told him much news, and flew to different countries. Once the sparrow flew to Reidgotaland, to a farm called Varva, where he flew into the peasant's corn-field and took his grain. The peasant came up, took a stone, and killed the sparrow. King Dag was ill-pleased that the sparrow did not come home; and as he, in a sacrifice of expiation, inquired after the sparrow, he got the answer that it was killed at Varva. Thereupon he ordered a great army, and went to Gotland; and when he came to Varva he landed with his men and plundered, and the people fled away before him. King Dag returned in the evening to his ships, after having killed many people and taken many prisoners. As they were going across a river at a place called Skjotan's [the Weapon's] Ford, a labouring thrall came running to the river-side, and threw a hay-fork into their troop. It struck the king on the head, so that he fell instantly from his horse and died. In those times the chief who ravaged a country was called Gram, and the men-at-arms under him Gramer.[6][7]

Then Snorri quoted Ynglingatal (9th century):

What news is this that the king's men,
Flying eastward through the glen,
Report? That Dag the Brave, whose name
Is sounded far and wide by Fame --
That Dag, who knew so well to wield
The battle-axe in bloody field,
Where brave men meet, no more will head
The brave - that mighty Dag is dead!
Varva was wasted with the sword,
And vengeance taken for the bird --
The little bird that used to bring
News to the ear of the great king.
Varva was ravaged, and the strife
Was ended, when the monarch's life
Was ended too - the great Dag fell
By the hay-fork of a base thrall![6][9]

The fact that Skjótansvað/Vápnavað appear both in Ynglinga saga and in Historia Norwegiæ's earlier summary of Ynglingatal but not in Snorri's later quotation from it, suggests that all of Ynglingatal was not presented by him.

Sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiae

Notes

1. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 99
2. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), pp. 98-99
3. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, pp. 75-77.
4. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók
5. ^ a b Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
6. ^ a b "Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive". Sacred-texts.com. <http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/heim/02ynglga.htm>.

Retrieved 2010-01-23.

7. ^ Northvegr and A. Odhinssen (2003-04-07). "Laing's translation at Northvegr". Northvegr.org. http://www.northvegr.org/lore/heim/001_03.php. Retrieved 2010-01-23.

8. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal[dead link]

9. ^ Northvegr and A. Odhinssen (2003-04-07). "Laing's translation at Northvegr". Northvegr.org. http://www.northvegr.org/lore/heim/001_05.php. Retrieved 2010-01-23.

Research Note: **Dag Dyggvasson** - was born about 0403 in Sweden.
He is the son of King Dyggvis Domarson In Sweden.

Children: (Quick Family Chart)

i. King Agni Dagsson In Sweden was born about 0424 in Sweden.

Dag "The Wise" Dygvasson, King of Upsal,

b. ca. 150 in Sweden, d. 220 in Gotland

Father: Dygve Domarsson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 115 in Sweden, d. 190 in Upsal, Sweden

Children:

•Agne Dagsson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 180 in Sweden, d. 260 in Sweden, m. Skjalv Frostadotter, 260 in Sweden

Egilsson, Ottar

551 AD - 576 AD

Research Note: **Ohthere**

Wikipedia:

Ohthere

This is about the Swedish king Ohthere. For the Norwegian voyager by the same name, see Ohthere of Hålogaland

Ohthere, Ohtere (the name is sometimes misspelt Ohpere), Óttarr, Óttarr vendilkráka or Ottar Vendelkráka (Vendelcrow) (ca 515 - ca 530[1]) was a semi-legendary king of Sweden who would have lived during the 6th century and belonged to the house of Scylfings. His name has been reconstructed as Proto-Norse *?htaharjaz or *?htuharjaz meaning "feared warrior".[2]

A powerful King and warrior and a son of Ongentheow, Ohthere and his brother Onela conducted successful raids against the Geats and also in Denmark as their father Ongentheow was killed by the Geats to avenge his death which ended the Swedish-Geatish wars. Ohthere pilliaged in their lands and triggered the war off again. In 515 around the time his father was killed in battle by the Geats, Ohthere succeeded his father as the king of Sweden and Ohthere led a large army against the Geats most probably because of what happened to his father, He besieged a Geatish army and nearly killed the Geatish king Hygelac but lost many of his forces in the conflict but did manage to get back to Sweden. Around the 520s Ohthere led a large raid to Denmark and plundered the Danish coast but a Danish army was waiting for him led by two Jarls, Ohthere besieged the Danish army and a battle broke out which was even the Danish were reinforced and Ohthere was defeated and killed in battle his corpse was taken back to Sweden and buried in a mound.

Beowulf

In the Old English poem Beowulf the name of Ohthere only appears in constructions referring to his father Ongenþeow (fæder Ohtheres),[3] mother (Onelan modor and Ohtheres),[4] and his sons Eadgils (suna Ohteres,[5] sunu Ohteres[6]) and Eanmund (suna Ohteres).[7]

When Ohthere and his actions are concerned, he is referred to as Ongenþeow's offspring together with his brother Onela. The section deals with Ohthere and Onela pillaging the Geats at the death of their king Hreðel, restarting the Swedish-Geatish wars:

There was strife and struggle 'twixt Swede and Geat
o'er the width of waters; war arose,
hard battle-horror, when Hrethel died,
and Ongentheow's offspring grew
strife-keen, bold, nor brooked o'er the seas
pact of peace, but pushed their hosts
to harass in hatred by Hreosnabeorh.[9]

Later, it is implied in the poem that Ohthere has died, because his brother Onela is king. Ohthere's sons Eadgils and Eanmund fled to the Geats and the wars began anew.

Scandinavian sources

Ynglingatal, Ynglinga saga, Íslendingabók and Historia Norvegiae all present Óttarr as the son of Egill (called Ongenþeow in Beowulf) and as the father of Aðísl/Aðils/athils/Adils (Eadgils).

According to the latest source, Ynglinga saga, Óttarr refused to pay tribute to the Danish king Fróði for the help that his father had received. Then Fróði sent two men to collect the tribute, but Óttarr answered that the Swedes had never paid tribute to the Daner and would not begin with him. Fróði then gathered a vast host and looted in Sweden, but the next summer he pillaged in the east. When Óttarr learnt that Fróði was gone, he sailed to Denmark to plunder in return and went into the Limfjord where he pillaged in Vendsyssel. Fróði's jarls Vott and Faste attacked Óttarr in the fjord. The battle was even and many men fell, but the Daner were reinforced by the people in the neighbourhood and so the Swedes lost (a version apparently borrowed from the death of Óttarr's predecessor Jorund). The Daner put Óttarr's dead corpse on a mound to be devoured by wild beasts, and made a wooden crow that they sent to Sweden with the message that the wooden crow was all that Óttarr was worth. After this, Óttarr was called Vendelcrow.

It is only Snorri who uses the epithet Vendelcrow, whereas the older sources Historia Norvegiae and Íslendingabók use it for his father Egill. Moreover, it is only in Snorri's work that story of Óttarr's death in Vendsyssel appears, and it is probably his own invention.[1] Ynglingatal only mentions that Óttarr was killed by the Danish jarls Vott and Faste in a place named Vendel (Laing has been influenced by Snorri's version in his translation):

By Danish arms the hero bold,
Ottar the Brave, lies stiff and cold.
To Vendel's plain the corpse was borne;
By eagles' claws the corpse is torn,
Spattered by ravens' bloody feet,
The wild bird's prey, the wild wolf's meat.
The Swedes have vowed revenge to take
On Frode's earls, for Ottar's sake;
Like dogs to kill them in their land,
In their own homes, by Swedish hand.[11]

The Historia Norvegiae presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation (continuing after Egil):

The successor to the throne was his son Ottar, who was assassinated in Vendel, a law province of Denmark, by his namesake, a Danish jarl, and this man's brother, Fasta. His son Adils [...][13]

Historia Norvegiæ only informs that Ohthere was killed by the Danish brothers Ottar [sic.] and Faste in a Danish province called Vendel.

Ohthere's Barrow

Ohthere's barrow (Swedish: Ottarshögen) (60°08'N 17°34'E / 60.133°N 17.567°E) is located in Vendel parish, Uppland, Sweden. The barrow is 5 metres high and 40 metres wide. In the 17th century the barrow was known locally as Ottarshögen. The term Hög is derived from the Old Norse word haugr meaning mound or barrow. [14]

The barrow was excavated in the period 1914-1916.[14] It showed the remains of both a man and a woman, and the finds were worthy of a king.[15] The Swedish archaeologist Sune Lindqvist[16] reported that in its centre there was a wooden vessel with ashes. There were few finds but they were well-preserved. There were some decorative panels similar to those found in the other Vendel era graves nearby. A comb with a case was found, as well as a golden Roman coin, a solidus, dated to be no later than 477. It had been perforated and was probably used as decoration, but it showed signs of wear and tear and had probably been worn for a longer time. Lindqvist stated that the identification of the barrow as that of Ohthere could not receive more archaeological confirmation than those provided by the excavation.

Notes

1. ^ a b Ottar, an article in the encyclopedia Nordisk familjebok
2. ^ Peterson, Lena. Lexikon över urnnordiska personnamn PDF
3. ^ Line 2929.
4. ^ Line 2933.
5. ^ Lines 2381,
6. ^ Line 2395.
7. ^ Lines 2613.
8. ^ Lines 2473-2480.
9. ^ Modern English translation by Francis Barton Gummere
10. ^ The original text at Heimskringla Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
11. ^ Laing's translation at Sacred Texts
12. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norvegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norvegiæ (Kristiania: Brøgger), pp. 100-101.
13. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norvegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 77.
14. ^ a b "Ottarshögen", Nationalencyklopedin, http://databas.bib.vxu.se:2057/jsp/search/article.jsp?i_art_id=277891
15. ^ A presentation by the Swedish National Heritage Board
16. ^ Fornvännen 1917, Sune Lindqvist, "Ottarshögen i Vendel", p. 142

References

Nerman, B. Det svenska rikets uppkomst. Stockholm, 1925.

Egilsson, Ottar

551 AD - 576 AD

Person Note: **Ohthere**

Wikipedia:

Ohthere

This is about the Swedish king Ohthere. For the Norwegian voyager by the same name, see Ohthere of Hålogaland

Ohthere, Ohtere (the name is sometimes misspelt Ohþere), Óttarr, Óttarr vendilkráka or Ottar Vendelkráka (Vendelcrow) (ca 515 - ca 530[1]) was a semi-legendary king of Sweden who would have lived during the 6th century and belonged to the house of Scylfings. His name has been reconstructed as Proto-Norse *?htaharjaz or *?htuharjaz meaning "feared warrior".[2]

A powerful King and warrior and a son of Ongentheow, Ohthere and his brother Onela conducted successful raids against the Geats and also in Denmark as their father Ongentheow was killed by the Geats to avenge his death which ended the Swedish-Geatish wars. Ohthere pillaged in their lands and triggered the war off again. In 515 around the time his father was killed in battle by the Geats, Ohthere succeeded his father as the king of Sweden and Ohthere led a large army against the Geats most probably because of what happened to his father, He besieged a Geatish army and nearly killed the Geatish king Hygelac but lost many of his forces in the conflict but did manage to get back to Sweden. Around the 520s Ohthere led a large raid to Denmark and plundered the Danish coast but a Danish army was waiting for him led by two Jarls, Ohthere besieged the Danish army and a battle broke out which was even the Danish were reinforced and Ohthere was defeated and killed in battle his corpse was taken back to Sweden and buried in a mound.

"

Beowulf

In the Old English poem Beowulf the name of Ohthere only appears in constructions referring to his father Ongenþeow (fæder Ohtheres),^[3] mother (Onelan modor and Ohtheres),^[4] and his sons Eadgils (suna Ohteres,^[5] sunu Ohteres^[6]) and Eanmund (suna Ohteres).^[7]

When Ohthere and his actions are concerned, he is referred to as Ongenþeow's offspring together with his brother Onela. The section deals with Ohthere and Onela pillaging the Geats at the death of their king Hreðel, restarting the Swedish-Geatish wars:

There was strife and struggle 'twixt Swede and Geat
o'er the width of waters; war arose,
hard battle-horror, when Hrethel died,
and Ongentheow's offspring grew
strife-keen, bold, nor brooked o'er the seas
pact of peace, but pushed their hosts
to harass in hatred by Hreosnabeorh.^[9]

Later, it is implied in the poem that Ohthere has died, because his brother Onela is king. Ohthere's sons Eadgils and Eanmund fled to the Geats and the wars began anew.

Scandinavian sources

Ynglingatal, Ynglinga saga, Íslendingabók and Historia Norvegiae all present Óttarr as the son of Egill (called Ongenþeow in Beowulf) and as the father of Aðísl/Aðils/athils/Adils (Eadgils).

According to the latest source, Ynglinga saga, Óttarr refused to pay tribute to the Danish king Fróði for the help that his father had received. Then Fróði sent two men to collect the tribute, but Óttarr answered that the Swedes had never paid tribute to the Daner and would not begin with him. Fróði then gathered a vast host and looted in Sweden, but the next summer he pillaged in the east. When Óttarr learnt that Fróði was gone, he sailed to Denmark to plunder in return and went into the Limfjord where he pillaged in Vendsyssel. Fróði's jarls Vott and Faste attacked Óttarr in the fjord. The battle was even and many men fell, but the Daner were reinforced by the people in the neighbourhood and so the Swedes lost (a version apparently borrowed from the death of Óttarr's predecessor Jorund). The Daner put Óttarr's dead corpse on a mound to be devoured by wild beasts, and made a wooden crow that they sent to Sweden with the message that the wooden crow was all that Óttarr was worth. After this, Óttarr was called Vendelcrow.

It is only Snorri who uses the epithet Vendelcrow, whereas the older sources

Historia Norvegiae and Íslendingabók use it for his father Egill. Moreover, it is only in Snorri's work that story of Óttarr's death in Vendsyssel appears, and it is probably his own invention.[1] Ynglingatal only mentions that Óttarr was killed by the Danish jarls Vott and Faste in a place named Vendel (Laing has been influenced by Snorri's version in his translation):

By Danish arms the hero bold,
Ottar the Brave, lies stiff and cold.
To Vendel's plain the corpse was borne;
By eagles' claws the corpse is torn,
Spattered by ravens' bloody feet,
The wild bird's prey, the wild wolf's meat.
The Swedes have vowed revenge to take
On Frode's earls, for Ottar's sake;
Like dogs to kill them in their land,
In their own homes, by Swedish hand.[11]

The Historia Norvegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation (continuing after Egil):

The successor to the throne was his son Ottar, who was assassinated in Vendel, a law province of Denmark, by his namesake, a Danish jarl, and this man's brother, Fasta. His son Adils [...][13]

Historia Norvegiæ only informs that Ohthere was killed by the Danish brothers Ottar [sic.] and Faste in a Danish province called Vendel.

Ohthere's Barrow

Ohthere's barrow (Swedish: Ottarshögen) (60°08'N 17°34'E / 60.133°N 17.567°E) is located in Vendel parish, Uppland, Sweden. The barrow is 5 metres high and 40 metres wide. In the 17th century the barrow was known locally as Ottarshögen. The term Hög is derived from the Old Norse word haugr meaning mound or barrow. [14]

The barrow was excavated in the period 1914-1916.[14] It showed the remains of both a man and a woman, and the finds were worthy of a king.[15] The Swedish archaeologist Sune Lindqvist[16] reported that in its centre there was a wooden vessel with ashes. There were few finds but they were well-preserved. There were some decorative panels similar to those found in the other Vendel era graves nearby. A comb with a case was found, as well as a golden Roman coin, a solidus, dated to be no later than 477. It had been perforated and was probably used as decoration, but it showed signs of wear and tear and had probably been worn for a longer time. Lindquist stated that the identification of the barrow as that of Ohthere could not receive more archaeological confirmation than those provided by the excavation.

Notes

1. ^ a b Ottar, an article in the encyclopedia Nordisk familjebok
2. ^ Peterson, Lena. Lexikon över urnnordiska personnamn PDF
3. ^ Line 2929.
4. ^ Line 2933.
5. ^ Lines 2381,
6. ^ Line 2395.
7. ^ Lines 2613.
8. ^ Lines 2473-2480.
9. ^ Modern English translation by Francis Barton Gummere
10. ^ The original text at Heimskringla Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
11. ^ Laing's translation at Sacred Texts
12. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norvegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norvegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), pp. 100-101.
13. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter

Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 77.

14. ^ a b "Ottarshögen", Nationalencyklopedin,

http://databas.bib.vxu.se:2057/jsp/search/article.jsp?i_art_id=277891

15. ^ A presentation by the Swedish National Heritage Board

16. ^ Fornvännen 1917, Sune Lindqvist, "Ottarshögen i Vendel", p. 142

References

Nerman, B. Det svenska rikets uppkomst. Stockholm, 1925.

Research Note: **Ottar "Vendilkraka" Egilsson, King of Upsal**,
b. ca. 430 in Sweden, d. 460 in Denmark

Father: Egil "Tunnadolgi" Onsson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 409 in Sweden, d. 456 in Sweden

Children:

•Adils Ottarsson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 450 in Sweden, m. Yrsa Helgason, ca. 470 in Sweden, d. 505 in Upsal, Sweden

King Ottar Egilsson "Vendilkraka" In Sweden

b: about 0561 Sweden

Marriage: about 0571 while living in Sweden.

Parents

King Egil Aunsson In Sweden (~0530 -)

Grand Parents

King Aun Jorundsson "The Aged" In Uppsala (~0509 -)

Children (Family Detail)

King Adils Ottarsson In Uppsala - b: about 0572 Sweden

Ottar Egilsson (551-) [Pedigree]

Son of Egil Aunsson (530-)

b. c. 551, Sweden

Children:

Adils Ottarsson (572-) m. Yrsa Helgason (565-)

References: [RFC]

Eliakim

3130 BC - 2353 BC

Person Note: **Eliakim**

Meaning: whom God will raise up

Lamech (Lemekh)

Born: abt. 3130 BC Died: 2353 BC

Wife/Partner: Betenos (Ashmua Adah)

Children: Noah (Nuh Noe) ; father of Cesair (1st Queen of Ireland)

Lamech

BC - 2353 BC

Life History

BC

Born

BC

Birth of sonNoah (Nuh Noe)

1998 BC

Death of sonNoah (Nuh Noe)

2353 BC

Died

MarriedBetenos (Ashmua Adah)

Notes

°(Lemekh)

Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son . And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

. And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years and he died.

Lamech

Other facts

MarriedZillah

MarriedAdah

Birth of sonLiving

Birth of sonJabal

Birth of sonNaamah

Birth of daughterTubalcain

Notes

°The end of Cain overtook him in the seventh generation of men, and it was inflicted upon him by the hand of his great-grandson Lamech. This Lamech was blind, and when he went a-hunting, he was led by his young son, who would apprise his father when game came in sight, and Lamech would then shoot at it with his bow and arrow. Once upon a time he and his son went on the chase, and the lad discerned something horned in the distance. He naturally took it to be a beast of one kind or another, and he told the blind Lamech to let his arrow fly. The aim was good, and the quarry dropped to the ground. When they came close to the victim, the lad exclaimed: "Father, thou hast killed something that resembles a human being in all respects, except it carries a horn on its forehead!" Lamech knew at once what had happened--he had killed his ancestor Cain, who had been marked by God with a horn. In despair he smote his hands together, inadvertently killing his son as he clasped them. Misfortune still followed upon misfortune. The earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the four generations sprung from Cain--Enoch, Irad, Mehujael, and Methushael. Lamech, sightless as he was, could not go home; he had to remain by the side of Cain's corpse and his son's. Toward evening, his wives, seeking him, found him there. When they heard what he had done, they wanted to separate from him, all the more as they knew that whoever was descended from Cain was doomed to annihilation. But Lamech argued, "If Cain, who committed murder of malice aforethought, was punished only in the seventh generation, then I, who had

no intention of killing a human being, may hope that retribution will be averted for seventy and seven generations." With his wives, Lamech repaired to Adam, who heard both parties, and decided the case in favor of Lamech.

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)**
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)

Eliakim

Person Note: **Eliakim**
Meaning: whom God will raise up

Lamech (Lemekh)

Born: abt. 3130 BC Died: 2353 BC

Wife/Partner: Betenos (Ashmua Adah)

Children: Noah (Nuh Noe) ; father of Cesair (1st Queen of Ireland)

Lamech

BC - 2353 BC

Life History

BC

Born

BC

Birth of sonNoah (Nuh Noe)

1998 BC

Death of sonNoah (Nuh Noe)

2353 BC

Died

MarriedBetenos (Ashmua Adah)

Notes

°(Lemekh)

Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son . And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

. And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years and he died.

Lamech

Other facts

MarriedZillah

MarriedAdah

Birth of sonLiving

Birth of sonJabal

Birth of sonNaamah

Birth of daughterTubalcain

Notes

°The end of Cain overtook him in the seventh generation of men, and it was inflicted upon him by the hand of his great-grandson Lamech. This Lamech was blind, and when he went a-hunting, he was led by his young son, who would apprise his father when game came in sight, and Lamech would then shoot at it with his bow and arrow. Once upon a time he and his son went on the chase, and the lad discerned something horned in the distance. He naturally took it to be a beast of one kind or another, and he told the blind Lamech to let his arrow fly. The aim was good, and the quarry dropped to the ground. When they came close to the victim, the lad exclaimed: "Father, thou hast killed something that resembles a human being in all respects, except it carries a horn on its forehead!" Lamech knew at once what had happened--he had killed his ancestor Cain, who had been marked by God with a horn. In despair he smote his hands together, inadvertently killing his son as he clasped them. Misfortune still followed upon misfortune. The earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the four generations sprung from Cain--Enoch, Irad, Mehujael, and Methushael. Lamech, sightless as he was, could not go home; he had to remain by the side of Cain's corpse and his son's. Toward evening, his wives, seeking him, found him there. When they heard what he had done, they wanted to separate from him, all the more as they knew that whoever was descended from Cain was doomed to annihilation. But Lamech argued, "If Cain, who committed murder of malice aforethought, was punished only in the seventh generation, then I, who had no intention of killing a human being, may hope that retribution will be averted for seventy and seven generations." With his wives, Lamech repaired to Adam, who heard both parties, and decided the case in favor of Lamech.

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
 - 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
 - 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
 - 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
 - 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
 - 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
 - 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
 - 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
 - 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)**
 - 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
-

Person Note: **Eliakim**

Meaning: whom God will raise up

Lamech (Lemekh)

Born: abt. 3130 BC Died: 2353 BC

Wife/Partner: Betenos (Ashmua Adah)

Children: Noah (Nuh Noe) ; father of Cesair (1st Queen of Ireland)

Lamech

BC - 2353 BC

Life History

BC

Born

BC

Birth of sonNoah (Nuh Noe)

1998 BC

Death of sonNoah (Nuh Noe)

2353 BC

Died

MarriedBetenos (Ashmua Adah)

Notes

°(Lemekh)

Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son . And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

. And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years and he died.

Lamech

Other facts

MarriedZillah

MarriedAdah

Birth of sonLiving

Birth of sonJabal

Birth of sonNaamah

Birth of daughterTubalcain

Notes

°The end of Cain overtook him in the seventh generation of men, and it was inflicted upon him by the hand of his great-grandson Lamech. This Lamech was blind, and when he went a-hunting, he was led by his young son, who would apprise his father when game came in sight, and Lamech would then shoot at it with his bow and arrow. Once upon a time he and his son went on

the chase, and the lad discerned something horned in the distance. He naturally took it to be a beast of one kind or another, and he told the blind Lamech to let his arrow fly. The aim was good, and the quarry dropped to the ground. When they came close to the victim, the lad exclaimed: "Father, thou hast killed something that resembles a human being in all respects, except it carries a horn on its forehead!" Lamech knew at once what had happened--he had killed his ancestor Cain, who had been marked by God with a horn. In despair he smote his hands together, inadvertently killing his son as he clasped them. Misfortune still followed upon misfortune. The earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the four generations sprung from Cain--Enoch, Irad, Mehujael, and Methushael. Lamech, sightless as he was, could not go home; he had to remain by the side of Cain's corpse and his son's. Toward evening, his wives, seeking him, found him there. When they heard what he had done, they wanted to separate from him, all the more as they knew that whoever was descended from Cain was doomed to annihilation. But Lamech argued, "If Cain, who committed murder of malice aforethought, was punished only in the seventh generation, then I, who had no intention of killing a human being, may hope that retribution will be averted for seventy and seven generations." With his wives, Lamech repaired to Adam, who heard both parties, and decided the case in favor of Lamech.

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)**
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)

Elisens, Aelle ella Of

-

Person Note: **Elesa (Elistus) of ANCIENT SAXONY**

aka Aelle (Ella) of ELISENS

Born: abt. 439 Died: abt. 514

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Possible Children: son of Aella ; Cissa (1st King) of SUSSEX ;
sister of Cerdic ; daughter of Elesa ; Cerdic (Cedric) of the GEWISSAE
(ANCIENT SAXONY) ; Magdalena

Alternative Father of Possible Children: Aella 'the Tyrant' (King) of
SUSSEX

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

47.Beaw (Bjaf)

48.Taetwa

49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)

50.Godwulf (Gudolfr)

51.Finn

52.Frithuwulf

53.Frealaf (Friallaf)
54.Frithuwald
55.Woden (Oden) married Frigg (Frigida) children were: Wecta, Baeldaeg (Baldy), Casere, Seaxneat, Waegdaeg (Waddy), Wihtlaeg, and Winta
56.Baeldaeg (Baldy)
57.Brond (Brand) Children were: Frithogar and Bernic
58.Frithogar
59.Fraewine
60.Wig
61.Gewis
62.Elsa
63.Elesa
64.Cerdic King of West Saxons, died 534

Elohim, GOD of Israel ? - ?

Person Note: **Elohim, GOD of Israel**
aka Yahweh, GOD of Judah; aka Jehovah, GOD of the Christians;
poss. aka Semahl, GOD of Assyria

Elohim, GOD of Israel ? - ?

Person Note: **Elohim, GOD of Israel**
aka Yahweh, GOD of Judah; aka Jehovah, GOD of the Christians;
poss. aka Semahl, GOD of Assyria

Empire, Emperor **241 BC - 187 BC**

Antiochus III The Seleucid

Research Note: **Antiochus III the Great**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Antiochus III the Great **Seleucid King**

Reign 223 BCE - 187 BCE
Born 241 BCE
Birthplace Babylon, Mesopotamia
Died 187 BCE (aged 54)
Place of death Susa, Elymais
Predecessor Seleucus III Ceraunus
Successor Seleucus IV Philopator
Consort Laodice III
Father Seleucus II Callinicus
Mother Laodice II

Antiochus III the Great (Greek: Ἀντίοχος ὁ Μέγας; ca. 241–187 BC, ruled 222–187 BC), younger son of Seleucus II Callinicus, became the 6th ruler of the Seleucid Empire as a youth of about eighteen in 223 BC. Ascending the throne at young age, Antiochus was an ambitious ruler. Although his early attempts in war against the Ptolemaic Kingdom were unsuccessful, in the following years of conquest Antiochus proved himself as the most successful Seleucid King after Seleucus I himself. His traditional designation, the Great, reflects an epithet he briefly assumed after his Eastern Campaign (it appears in regnal formulas at Amyzon in 203 and 202 BC, but not later). Antiochos also assumed the title "Basileus Megas" (which is Greek for "Great King"), the traditional title of the Persian kings, which he adopted after his conquest of Coele Syria.

Early years

Antiochus III inherited a disorganized state. Not only had Asia Minor become detached, but the farther eastern provinces had broken away, Bactria under the Greek Diodotus of Bactria, and Parthia under the nomad chieftain Arsaces. Soon after Antiochus's accession, Media and Persis revolted under their governors, the brothers Molon and Alexander.

Silver coin of Antiochus III. The reverse shows Apollo seated on an omphalos. The Greek inscription reads ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΣΕΛΕΥΚΟΥ, King Antiochus. The young king, under the baneful influence of the minister Hermeias, authorised an attack on Judea instead of going in person to face the rebels. The attack on Judea proved a fiasco, and the generals sent against Molon and Alexander met with disaster. Only in Asia Minor, where the king's cousin, the able Achaeus represented the Seleucid cause, did its prestige recover, driving the Pergamene power back to its earlier limits.

In 221 BC Antiochus at last went east, and the rebellion of Molon and Alexander collapsed. The submission of Lesser Media, which had asserted its independence under Artabazanes, followed. Antiochus rid himself of Hermeias by assassination and returned to Syria (220 BC). Meanwhile Achaeus himself had revolted and assumed the title of king in Asia Minor. Since, however, his power was not well enough grounded to allow of his attacking Syria, Antiochus considered that he might leave Achaeus for the present and renew his attempt on Judea.

Early wars against other Hellenistic rulers

Silver coin of Antiochus III. (British Museum) The campaigns of 219 BC and 218 BC carried the Seleucid armies almost to the confines of Ptolemaic Egypt, but in 217 BC Ptolemy IV confronted Antiochus at the Battle of Raphia and inflicted a defeat upon him which nullified all Antiochus's successes and compelled him to withdraw north of the Lebanon. In 216 BC Antiochus went north to deal with Achaeus, and had by 214 BC driven him from the field into Sardis. Antiochus contrived to get possession of the person of Achaeus (see Polybius), but the citadel held out until 213 BC under Achaeus' widow Laodice and then surrendered.

Having thus recovered the central part of Asia Minor – for the Seleucid government had perforce to tolerate the dynasties in Pergamon, Bithynia and Cappadocia – Antiochus turned to recover the outlying provinces of the north and east. He obliged Xerxes of Armenia to acknowledge his supremacy in 212 BC. In 209 BC Antiochus invaded Parthia, occupied the capital Hecatompylus and pushed forward into Hyrcania. The Parthian king Arsaces II apparently successfully sued for peace.

Bactrian campaign and Indian expedition

Year 209 BC saw Antiochus in Bactria, where the Greco-Bactrian king Euthydemus I had supplanted the original rebel. Antiochus again met with success. [1] After sustaining a famous siege in his capital Bactra (Balkh), Euthydemus obtained an honourable peace by which Antiochus promised Euthydemus' son Demetrius the hand of one of his daughters. [2]

Antiochus next, following in the steps of Alexander, crossed into the Kabul valley, renewed his friendship with the Indian king Sophagasenus and returned west by way of Seistan and Kerman (206/5). According to Polybius:

"He crossed the Caucasus (Hindu Kush) and descended into India; renewed his friendship with Sophagasenus (Subhashsena in Prakrit) the king of the Indians; received more elephants, until he had a hundred and fifty altogether; and having once more provisioned his troops, set out again personally with his army: leaving Androstenes of Cyzicus the duty of taking home the treasure which this king had agreed to hand over to him."

Polybius 11.39

Persia and Coele Syria campaigns

The Seleucid Empire in 200BC, (before Antiochus was defeated by the Romans). From Seleucia on the Tigris he led a short expedition down the

Persian Gulf against the Gerrhaeans of the Arabian coast (205 BC/204 BC). Antiochus seemed to have restored the Seleucid empire in the east, and the achievement brought him the title of "the Great." (Antiochos Megas). In 205 BC/204 BC the infant Ptolemy V Epiphanes succeeded to the Egyptian throne, and Antiochus is said (notably by Polybios) to have concluded a secret pact with Philip V of Macedon for the partition of the Ptolemaic possessions. Under the terms of this pact, Macedon were to receive Egypt's around the Aegean Sea and Cyrene while Antiochus would take Cyprus and Egypt.

Once more Antiochus attacked the Ptolemaic province of Coele Syria and Phoenicia, and by 199 BC he seems to have had possession of it before the Aetolian, Scopas, recovered it for Ptolemy. But that recovery proved brief, for in 198 BC Antiochus defeated Scopas at the Battle of Panium, near the sources of the Jordan, a battle which marks the end of Ptolemaic rule in Judea.

Antiochus then moved to Asia Minor to secure the coast towns which had belonged to the Ptolemaic overseas dominions and the independent Greek cities. This enterprise brought him into antagonism with Rome, since Smyrna and Lampsacus appealed to the republic of the west, and the tension became greater after Antiochus had in 196 BC established a footing in Thrace. The evacuation of Greece by the Romans gave Antiochus his opportunity, and he now had the fugitive Hannibal at his court to urge him on.

In 192 BC Antiochus invaded Greece with a 10,000 man army, and was elected the commander in chief of the Aetolians. In 191 BC, however, the Romans under Manius Acilius Glabrio routed him at Thermopylae and obliged him to withdraw to Asia. The Romans followed up their success by attacking Antiochus in Anatolia, and the decisive victory of Scipio Asiaticus at Magnesia ad Sipylum (190 BC), following the defeat of Hannibal at sea off Side, delivered Asia Minor into their hands.

By the Treaty of Apamea (188 BC) the Seleucid king abandoned all the country north of the Taurus, which Rome distributed amongst its friends. As a consequence of this blow to the Seleucid power, the outlying provinces of the empire, recovered by Antiochus, reasserted their independence.

Antiochus mounted a fresh expedition to the east in Luristan, where he died in an attempt to rob a temple at Elymais, Persia, in 187 BC. The Seleucid kingdom as Antiochus left it fell to his son, Seleucus IV Philopator, by his wife Laodice.

Antiochus III the Great
Seleucid dynasty
Born: 241 BC Died: 187 BC
Regnal titles
Preceded by
Seleucus III Ceraunus Seleucid King
223–187 BC Succeeded by
Seleucus IV Philopator

[edit] Notes

1.^ Polybius 10.49, Battle of the Arius

2.^ Polybius 11.34 Siege of Bactra

This article incorporates text from the Encyclopædia Britannica, Eleventh Edition, a publication now in the public domain.

England, Edward II

25 Apr 1284 - 21 Sep 1327

Person Note: **Edward II of England**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

"Edward II" redirects here. For other uses, see Edward II (disambiguation).

Edward II of Carnarvon

Edward II, depicted in Cassell's History of England, published circa 1902

King of England (more...)

Reign 7 July 1307 – 20 January 1327 (19 years, & 197 days)

Coronation 25 February 1308

Predecessor Edward I

Successor Edward III

Consort Isabella of France

Issue

Edward III

John of Eltham, Earl of Cornwall

Eleanor, Countess of Guelders

Joan, Queen of Scots

House House of Plantagenet

Father Edward I

Mother Eleanor of Castile

Born 25 April 1284(1284-04-25)

Caernarfon Castle, Gwynedd

Died 21 September 1327 (aged 43)?

Berkeley Castle, Gloucestershire

Burial Gloucester Cathedral, Gloucestershire

Edward II, (25 April 1284 – 21 September 1327) called Edward of Carnarvon, was King of England from 1307 until he was deposed in January 1327. He was the seventh Plantagenet king, in a line that began with the reign of Henry II. Interspersed between the strong reigns of his father Edward I and son Edward III, the reign of Edward II was disastrous for England, marked by incompetence, political squabbling and military defeats.

Widely rumoured to have been either homosexual or bisexual, Edward fathered at least five children by two women. He was unable to deny even the most grandiose favours to his male favourites (first a Gascon knight named Piers Gaveston, later a young English lord named Hugh Despenser) which led to constant political unrest and his eventual deposition.

Whereas Edward I had conquered all of Wales and the Scottish lowlands, and ruled them with an iron hand, the army of Edward II was devastatingly defeated at Bannockburn, freeing Scotland from English control and allowing Scottish forces to raid unchecked throughout the north of England.

In addition to these disasters, Edward II is remembered for his probable death in Berkeley Castle, allegedly by murder, and for being the first monarch to establish colleges in the now widely noted universities of Oxford and Cambridge.

[edit] Prince of Wales

The fourth son of Edward I by his first wife Eleanor of Castile, Edward II was born at Caernarfon Castle. He was the first English prince to hold the title Prince of Wales, which was formalised by the Parliament of Lincoln of 7 February 1301.

Shield as heir-apparentThe story that his father presented Edward II as a newborn to the Welsh as their future native prince is unfounded. The Welsh purportedly asked the King to give them a prince who spoke Welsh, and, the story goes, he answered he would give them a prince that spoke no English at all.[1] This story first appeared in the work of 16th century Welsh "antiquary" David Powel.[citation needed]

Edward became heir apparent at just a few months of age, following the death of his elder brother Alphonso. His father, a notable military leader, trained his heir in warfare and statecraft starting in his childhood, yet the young Edward preferred boating and craftwork, activities considered beneath kings at the time.

The prince took part in several Scots campaigns, but despite these martial engagements, "all his father's efforts could not prevent his acquiring the habits of extravagance and frivolity which he retained all through his life".[2]

The king attributed his son's preferences to his strong attachment to Piers Gaveston, a Gascon knight, and Edward I exiled Gaveston from court after Prince Edward attempted to bestow on his friend a title reserved for royalty. Ironically, it was the king who had originally chosen Gaveston in 1298 to be a suitable friend for his son due to his wit, courtesy and abilities.

Edward I knighted his son in a major ceremony in 1306 called the Feast of the Swans whereby all present swore to continue the war in Scotland.

[edit] King of England

Edward I died on 7 July 1307 en route to another campaign against the Scots, a war that became the hallmark of his reign. One chronicler relates that Edward had requested his son "boil his body, extract the bones and carry them with the army until the Scots had been subdued." But his son ignored the request and had his father buried in Westminster Abbey.[3] Edward II immediately recalled Gaveston, created him Earl of Cornwall, gave him the hand of the king's niece, Margaret of Gloucester, and withdrew from the Scottish campaign.

Edward's Coat of Arms as KingEdward was as physically impressive as his father, yet he lacked the drive and ambition of his forebear. It was written that Edward II was "the first king after the Conquest who was not a man of business".[2] His main interest was in entertainment, though he also took pleasure in athletics and mechanical crafts. He had been so dominated by his father that he had little confidence in himself, and was often in the hands of a court favourite with a stronger will than his own.

On 25 January 1308, Edward married Isabella of France in Boulogne, the daughter of King Philip IV of France, known as "Philip the Fair," and sister to three French kings, in an attempt to bolster an alliance with France. On 25 February the pair were crowned in Westminster Abbey.

The marriage, however, was doomed to failure almost from the beginning. Isabella was frequently neglected by her husband, who spent much of his time conspiring with his favourites regarding how to limit the powers of the Peerage in order to consolidate his father's legacy for himself.

Nevertheless, their marriage produced two sons, Edward, who would succeed his father on the throne as Edward III, and John of Eltham (later created Earl of Cornwall), and two daughters, Eleanor and Joanna, wife of David II of Scotland. Edward had also fathered at least one illegitimate son, Adam FitzRoy, who accompanied his father in the Scottish campaigns of 1322 and died shortly afterwards.

[edit] War with the Barons

Main article: Ordinances of 1311

When in 1308 Edward travelled to Boulogne to marry Isabella, he left Gaveston to act as regent.

Some English barons grew resentful of Gaveston's power, and began to

insist he be banished through the Ordinances of 1311. Edward recalled his friend, but could do little to prevent Gaveston being captured in 1312 under the orders of the Earl of Lancaster and his allies, who claimed that he had led the king to folly. He was captured first by the Earl of Warwick, who he was seen to have offended, and handed over to two Welshmen. They took him to Blacklow Hill and murdered him; one ran him through the heart with his sword and the other beheaded him. A monument called Gaveston's Cross remains on the site, outside Leek Wootton.

Edward's grief over the death of Gaveston was profound. He kept the remains of his body close to him for a number of weeks before the Church forcibly arranged a burial.

Immediately following this, Edward focused on the destruction of those who had betrayed him, while the barons themselves lost impetus (with Gaveston dead, they saw little need to continue). By mid-July, Aymer de Valence, 2nd Earl of Pembroke was advising the king to make war on the barons who, unwilling to risk their lives, entered negotiations in September 1312.

In October, the Earls of Lancaster, Warwick, Arundel and Hereford were forced to beg Edward's pardon.

[edit] Edward and Piers Gaveston

Several contemporary sources criticised Edward's seeming infatuation with Piers Gaveston, to the extent that he ignored and humiliated his wife. Chroniclers called the relationship excessive, immoderate, beyond measure and reason and criticised his desire for wicked and forbidden sex^[4]. The Westminster chronicler claimed that Gaveston had led Edward to reject the sweet embraces of his wife; while the Meaux Chronicle (written several decades later) took concern further and complained that, Edward took too much delight in sodomy. While such sources do not, in themselves, prove that Edward and Gaveston were lovers, they at least show that some contemporaries and later writers thought strongly that this might be the case.

Gaveston was considered to be athletic and handsome; he was a few years older than Edward and had seen military service in Flanders before becoming Edward's close companion. He was known to have a quick, biting wit, and his fortunes continued to ascend as Edward obtained more honours for him, including the Earldom of Cornwall. Earlier, Edward I had attempted to control the situation by exiling Gaveston from England. However, upon the elder king's death in 1307, Edward II immediately recalled him. Isabella's marriage to Edward subsequently took place in 1308. Almost immediately, she wrote to her father, Philip the Fair, complaining of Edward's behavior.

Although the relationship that developed between the two young men was certainly very close, its exact nature is impossible to determine. The relationship may have had a sexual element, though the evidence for this is not conclusive. Both Edward and Gaveston married early in the reign. There were children from both marriages - Edward also had an illegitimate son, Adam. While some of the chroniclers' remarks can be interpreted simply as homosexuality or bisexuality, too many of them are either much later in date or the product of hostility. It has also been plausibly argued that the two men may have entered into a bond of adoptive brotherhood.^[5]

The relationship was later explored in a play by the dramatist Christopher Marlowe. This is unusual in making explicit reference to an open sexual relationship between king and favourite. More frequently the nature of the relationship between the two is only hinted at, or is cited as a dreadful example of the fate that may befall kings who allow themselves to be influenced by favourites, and so become estranged from their subjects.^[5]

[edit] Defeat in Scotland

Robert the Bruce had been steadily reconquering Scotland. Each campaign begun by Edward, from 1307 to 1314, had ended in Robert clawing back more of the land that Edward I had taken during his long reign. Robert's military successes against Edward II were due to a number of factors, not the least of which was the Scottish king's strategy. He used small forces to trap an invading English army, took castles by stealth to preserve his troops and he used the land as a weapon against Edward by attacking quickly and then disappearing into the hills instead of facing the superior numbers of the English.

Bruce united Scotland against its common enemy and is quoted as saying that he feared more the dead Edward I than the living Edward II.[citation needed] By June 1314, only Stirling Castle and Berwick remained under English control.

On 23 June 1314, Edward and an army of 20,000 foot soldiers and 3,000 cavalry faced Robert and his army of foot soldiers and farmers wielding 14-foot-long pikes. Edward knew he had to keep the critical stronghold of Stirling Castle if there was to be any chance for English military success. The castle, however, was under a constant state of siege, and the English commander, Sir Phillip de Mowbray, had advised Edward that he would surrender the castle to the Scots unless Edward arrived by 24 June 1314, to relieve the siege. Edward could not afford to lose his last forward castle in Scotland. He decided therefore to gamble his entire army to break the siege and force the Scots to a final battle by putting its army into the field.

However, Edward had made a serious mistake in thinking his vastly superior numbers alone would provide enough of a tactical advantage to defeat the Scots. Robert not only had the advantage of prior warning, as he knew the actual day that Edward would come north and fight, he also had the time to choose the field of battle most advantageous to the Scots and their style of combat.

As Edward moved forward on the main road to Stirling, Robert placed his army on either side of the road north, one in the dense woods and the other placed on a bend on the river, a spot hard for the invading army to see. Robert also ordered his men to dig potholes and cover them with bracken in order to help break any cavalry charge.

By contrast, Edward did not issue his writs of service, calling upon 21,540 men, until 27 May 1314. Worse, his army was ill-disciplined and had seen little success in eight years of campaigns. On the eve of battle, he decided to move his entire army at night and placed it in a marshy area, with its cavalry laid out in nine squadrons in front of the foot soldiers. The following battle, the Battle of Bannockburn, is considered by contemporary scholars to be the worst defeat sustained by the English since the Battle of Hastings in 1066.

[edit] Reign of the Despensers

Following Gaveston's death, the king increased favour to his nephew-by-marriage (who was also Gaveston's brother-in-law), Hugh Despenser the Younger. But, as with Gaveston, the barons were indignant at the privileges Edward lavished upon the Despenser father and son, especially when the younger Despenser began in 1318 to strive to procure for himself the earldom of Gloucester and its associated lands.

Westminster HallBy 1320, the situation in England was again becoming dangerously unstable. Edward had been challenged by John Deydras, a royal pretender; although Deydras was ultimately executed, the rumours surrounding the case highlighted Edward's unpopularity.[6] Edward ignored

the law in favour of Despenser: when Lord de Braose of Gower sold his title to his son-in-law, an action entirely lawful in the Welsh Marches, Despenser demanded the king grant Gower to him instead. The king, against all laws, then confiscated Gower from the purchaser and offered it to Despenser; in so doing, he provoked the fury of most of the barons. In 1321, the Earl of Hereford, along with the Earl of Lancaster and others, took up arms against the Despenser family, and the King was forced into an agreement with the barons.

On 14 August at Westminster Hall, accompanied by the Earls of Pembroke and Richmond, the king declared the Despenser father and son both banished.

The victory of the barons proved their undoing. With the removal of the Despensers, many nobles, regardless of previous affiliation, now attempted to move into the vacuum left by the two. Hoping to win Edward's favour, these nobles were willing to aid the king in his revenge against the barons and thus increase their own wealth and power. In following campaigns, many of the king's opponents were murdered, the Earl of Lancaster being beheaded in the presence of Edward himself.

With all opposition crushed, the king and the Despensers were left the unquestioned masters of England. At the York Parliament of 1322, Edward issued a statute which revoked all previous ordinances designed to limit his power and to prevent any further encroachment upon it. The king would no longer be subject to the will of Parliament, and the Lords, Prelates, and Commons were to suffer his will in silence. Opposition to Edward and the Despensers rule continued; in 1324 there was a foiled assassination attempt on their lives, and in early 1325 John of Nottingham was placed on trial for involvement in a plot to kill them with magic.[7]

[edit] Isabella leaves England

A dispute between France and England then broke out over Edward's refusal to pay homage to the French king for the territory of Gascony. After several bungled attempts to regain the territory, Edward sent his wife, Isabella, to negotiate peace terms. Overjoyed, Isabella arrived in France in March 1325. She was now able to visit her family and native land as well as escape the Despensers and the king, all of whom she now detested.

On 31 May 1325, Isabella agreed to a peace treaty, favouring France and requiring Edward to pay homage in France to her brother, King Charles; but Edward decided instead to send his son to pay homage. This proved a gross tactical error, and helped to bring about the ruin of both Edward and the Despensers, as Isabella, now that she had her son with her, declared that she would not return to England until Despenser was removed.

[edit] Invasion by Isabella and Mortimer

When Isabella's retinue - loyal to Edward, and ordered back to England by Isabella - returned to the English Court on 23 December, they brought further shocking news for the king: Isabella had formed a liaison with Roger Mortimer in Paris and they were now plotting an invasion of England.

Isabella, third from left, with her father, Philip IV, her future French king brothers, and King Philip's brother Charles of Valois Edward prepared for the invasion but was betrayed by those close to him: his son refused to leave his mother - claiming he wanted to remain with her during her unease and unhappiness. Edward's half-brother, the Earl of Kent, married Mortimer's cousin, Margaret Wake; other nobles, such as John de Cromwell and the Earl of Richmond, also chose to remain with Mortimer.

In September 1326, Mortimer and Isabella invaded England. Edward was amazed by their small numbers of soldiers, and immediately attempted to levy an immense army to crush them. However, a large number of men refused to fight Mortimer and the Queen; Henry of Lancaster, for example, was not even summoned by the king, and he showed his loyalties by raising an army, seizing a cache of Despenser treasure from Leicester Abbey, and marching south to join Mortimer.

The invasion soon had too much force and support to be stemmed. As a result, the army the king had ordered failed to emerge and both Edward and the Despensers were left isolated. They abandoned London on 2 October, leaving the city to fall into disorder.

On 15 October a London mob seized and beheaded without trial John le Marshal (a Londoner accused of being a spy for the Despensers) and Edward II's Treasurer, Walter de Stapledon Bishop of Exeter, together with two of the bishop's squires.[8] The king first took refuge in Gloucester (where he arrived on 9 October) and then fled to South Wales in order to make a defence in Despenser's lands.[9] However, Edward was unable to rally an army, and on 31 October, he was abandoned by his servants, leaving him with only the younger Despenser and a few retainers.

On 27 October, the elder Despenser was accused of encouraging the illegal government of his son, enriching himself at the expense of others, despoiling the Church, and taking part in the illegal execution of the Earl of Lancaster. He was hanged and beheaded at the Bristol Gallows. Henry of Lancaster was then sent to Wales in order to fetch the King and the younger Despenser; on 16 November he caught Edward, Despenser and their soldiers in the open country near Tonyrefail, where a plaque now commemorates the event. The soldiers were released and Despenser was sent to Isabella at Hereford whilst the king was taken by Lancaster himself to Kenilworth.

[edit] End of the Despensers

Execution of Hugh Despenser the YoungerReprisals against Edward's allies began immediately thereafter. The Earl of Arundel, Sir Edmund Fitz Alan, an old enemy of Roger Mortimer, was beheaded on 17 November, together with two of the earl's retainers, John Daniel and Thomas de Micheldever. This was followed by the trial and execution of Despenser on 24 November.[10][11]

Hugh Despenser the younger was brutally executed and a huge crowd gathered in anticipation at seeing him die—a public spectacle for public entertainment. They dragged him from his horse, stripped him, and scrawled Biblical verses against corruption and arrogance on his skin. They then dragged him into the city, presenting him (in the market square) to Queen Isabella, Roger Mortimer, and the Lancastrians. He was then condemned to hang as a thief, be castrated, and then to be drawn and quartered as a traitor, his quarters to be dispersed throughout England. Despenser's vassal Simon of Reading was also hanged next to him, on charges of insulting Queen Isabella.[12]

Edward II's Chancellor, Robert Baldock, was placed under house arrest in London, but a London mob broke into the house, severely beat him, and threw him into Newgate Prison, where he was murdered by some of the inmates.[13]

[edit] Abdication

With the King imprisoned, Mortimer and the Queen faced the problem of what to do with him. The simplest solution would be execution: his titles

would then pass to Edward of Windsor, whom Isabella could control, while it would also prevent the possibility of his being restored.

Execution would require the King to be tried and convicted of treason: and while most Lords agreed that Edward had failed to show due attention to his country, several Prelates argued that, appointed by God, the King could not be legally deposed or executed; if this happened, they said, God would punish the country. Thus, at first, it was decided to have Edward imprisoned for life instead.

However, the fact remained that the legality of power still lay with the King. Isabella had been given the Great Seal, and was using it to rule in the names of the King, herself, and their son as appropriate; nonetheless, these actions were illegal, and could at any moment be challenged.

In these circumstances, Parliament chose to act as an authority above the King. Representatives of the House of Commons were summoned, and debates began. The Archbishop of York, William Melton and others declared themselves fearful of the London mob, loyal to Roger Mortimer. Others wanted the King to speak in Parliament and openly abdicate, rather than be deposed by the Queen and her General. Mortimer responded by commanding the Lord Mayor of London, Richard de Betoyme, to write to Parliament, asking them to go to the Guildhall to swear an oath to protect the Queen and Prince Edward, and to depose the King. Mortimer then called the great lords to a secret meeting that night, at which they gave their unanimous support to the deposition of the King.

Eventually Parliament agreed to remove the King. However, for all that Parliament had agreed that the King should no longer rule, they had not deposed him. Rather, their decision made, Edward was asked to accept it.

Kenilworth Castle's keep from the southOn 20 January 1327, Edward II was informed at Kenilworth Castle of the charges brought against him: The King was guilty of incompetence; allowing others to govern him to the detriment of the people and Church; not listening to good advice and pursuing occupations unbecoming to a monarch; having lost Scotland and lands in Gascony and Ireland through failure of effective governance; damaging the Church, and imprisoning its representatives; allowing nobles to be killed, disinherited, imprisoned and exiled; failing to ensure fair justice, instead governing for profit and allowing others to do likewise; and of fleeing in the company of a notorious enemy of the realm, leaving it without government, and thereby losing the faith and trust of his people.

Edward, profoundly shocked by this judgment, wept while listening. He was then offered a choice: he might abdicate in favour of his son; or he might resist, and relinquish the throne to one not of royal blood, but experienced in government—this, presumably, being Roger Mortimer. The King, lamenting that his people had so hated his rule, agreed that if the people would accept his son, he would abdicate in his favour. The lords, through the person of Sir William Trussel, then renounced their homage to him, and the reign of Edward II ended.

The abdication was announced and recorded in London on 24 January 1327, and the following day was proclaimed the first of the reign of Edward III—who, at 14, was still controlled by Isabella and Mortimer. Edward II remained imprisoned.

[edit] Death

The government of Isabella and Mortimer was so precarious that they dared not leave the deposed king in the hands of their political enemies. On 3 April, Edward II was removed from Kenilworth and entrusted to the custody of two

subordinates of Mortimer, then later imprisoned at Berkeley Castle in Gloucestershire where, it was generally believed, he was murdered by an agent of Isabella and Mortimer on 11 October 1327.

On the night of 11 October while lying on a bed [the king] was suddenly seized and, while a great mattress... weighed him down and suffocated him, a plumber's iron, heated intensely hot, was introduced through a tube into his anus so that it burned the inner portions beyond the intestines. — Thomas de la Moore.

De la Moore's account of Edward's murder was not written until after 1352 and is uncorroborated by other contemporary sources. No-one writing in the 14th century knew exactly what had happened to Edward. The closest chronicler to the scene in time and distance, Adam Murimuth, stated that it was 'popularly rumoured' that he had been suffocated. The Lichfield chronicle, equally reflecting local opinion, stated that he had been strangled. Most chronicles did not offer a cause of death other than natural causes. Not until the relevant sections of the longer Brut chronicle were composed by a Lancastrian (anti-Mortimer) polemicist in the mid-1430s was the story of a copper rod in the anus widely circulated.

Edward II's tomb at Gloucester Cathedral and Mortimer has put forward the argument that Edward II was not killed at Berkeley but was still alive at least until 1330.^[14] In his biography of Edward III^[15] he explores the implications of this, using evidence including the Fieschi Letter, concluding Edward II may have died in Italy around 1341. In her biography of Isabella, Alison Weir also considers the Fieschi Letter narrative - that Edward escaped imprisonment and lived the rest of his life in exile. Other historians, however, including David Carpenter^[16] have criticised Mortimer's methodology and disagree with his conclusions.

Following the public announcement of the king's death, the rule of Isabella and Mortimer did not last long. They made peace with the Scots in the Treaty of Northampton, but this move was highly unpopular. Consequently, when Edward III came of age in 1330, he executed Roger Mortimer on fourteen charges of treason, most significantly the murder of Edward II (thereby removing any public doubt about his father's survival). Edward III spared his mother and gave her a generous allowance, but ensured that she retired from public life for several years. She died at Hertford on 23 August 1358.

[edit] Edward in popular culture

Main article: Cultural depictions of Edward II of England

Edward II of England has been portrayed in popular culture a number of times. The most famous fictional account of Edward II's reign is Christopher Marlowe's play *Edward II* (c. 1592). It depicts Edward's reign as a single narrative, and does not include Bannockburn.

In 1991 English filmmaker Derek Jarman adapted the Christopher Marlowe play into a film featuring Tilda Swinton, Steven Waddington, Andrew Tiernan, Nigel Terry, and Annie Lennox. The film specifically portrays a homosexual relationship between Edward II and Piers Gaveston.

Edward II was portrayed as an effeminate homosexual in *Braveheart*. Edward II's death and sexuality are mentioned a number of times in Michael Crichton's novel *Timeline*.

Ancestors of Edward II of England

- 16. Henry II of England
- 8. John of England

-
17. Eleanor of Aquitaine
 4. Henry III of England
 18. Aymer Taillefer, Count of Angoulême
 9. Isabella of Angoulême
 19. Alix de Courtenay
 2. Edward I of England
 20. Alfonso II, Count of Provence
 10. Ramon Berenguer IV, Count of Provence
 21. Garsenda II of Sabran
 5. Eleanor of Provence
 22. Thomas I of Savoy
 11. Beatrice of Savoy
 23. Marguerite of Geneva
 1. Edward II of England
 24. Ferdinand II of León
 12. Alfonso IX of León
 25. Urraca of Portugal
 6. Ferdinand III of Castile
 26. Alfonso VIII of Castile
 13. Berenguela of Castile
 27. Leonora of England (daughter of 16)
 3. Eleanor of Castile
 28. Alberic, Count of Dammartin
 14. Simon de Dammartin, Count of Ponthieu
 29. Maud de Ponthieu
 7. Jeanne of Dammartin
 30. William IV of Ponthieu
 15. Marie of Ponthieu
 31. Alys, Countess of the Vexin

[edit] See also

History of sex#Same-sex relations, specifically the note on historiographical considerations

Cultural depictions of Edward II of England

Vita Edwardi Secundi

List of unusual deaths

[edit] References

- 1.^ Crofton, Ian (2007). "Edward I". *The Kings and Queens of England*. 21 Bloomsbury Square, London: Quercus. pp. 84. ISBN 1847240658. <http://books.google.com/books?id=GdMzXfsKioAC&printsec=frontcover&dq=The+Kings+and+Queens+of+England&sig=w8EE1-yEaj12vl785WPCeDpLj6Y#PPA84,M1>. Retrieved 2008-06-23.
- 2.^ a b "King Edward II". NNDB. <http://www.nndb.com/people/710/000093431/>. Retrieved 2008-06-23.
- 3.^ Hudson, M.E.; Mary Clark (1978). *Crown of a Thousand Years*. Crown Publishers, Inc.. pp. 48. ISBN 0-517-534525.
- 4.^ Flores Historiarum
- 5.^ a b *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*, Oxford University, 2004
- 6.^ Doherty, Paul. (2003) *Isabella and the Strange Death of Edward II*. London: Robinson, p.61; Weir, Alison. (2006) *Isabella: She-Wolf of France, Queen of England*. London: Pimlico, p.117.
- 7.^ Doherty, pp80-1.
- 8.^ Ian Mortimer *The Greatest Traitor: The Life of Sir Roger Mortimer, Ruler of England 1327-1330* (London, 2004) pp. 155-156
- 9.^ Ian Mortimer *The Greatest Traitor* p.154'
- 10.^ *The Magna Charta Sureties, 1215*; Adams and Weis; pg 111
- 11.^ Ian Mortimer *The Greatest Traitor*'pp. 160-162 '
- 12.^ Ian Mortimer *The Greatest Traitor* pp. 159-162.
- 13.^ Ian Mortimer *The Greatest Traitor* p. 162.
- 14.^ Ian Mortimer, 'The Death of Edward II in Berkeley castle', English

Historical Review cxx (2005), pp. 1175-1224

15.^ Mortimer, The Perfect King

16.^ <http://www.lrb.co.uk/v29/n15/letters.html#letter9>

[edit] Sources

Blackley, F.D. Adam, the Bastard Son of Edward II, 1964.

Davies, James Conway (1967) [1918]. The Baronial Opposition to Edward II: Its Character and Policy, a Study in Administrative History. London: Cass.

Doherty, Paul. Isabella and the Strange Death of Edward II. Constable and Robinson, 2003. ISBN 1841193011

Fryde, Natalie. The Tyranny and Fall of Edward II: 1321-1326

Haines, Roy Martin (2003). King Edward II: Edward of Caernarfon, His Life, His Reign, and Its Aftermath, 1284–1330. Montreal, London: McGill-Queens University Press. ISBN 9780773524323.

McKisack, M. (1959). The Fourteenth Century: 1307–1399. Oxford: Oxford University Press. ISBN 0-19-821712-9. OCLC 183353136.

Maddicot, J.R. (1970). Thomas of Lancaster, 1307–1322. Oxford: Oxford University Press. ISBN 0198218370. OCLC 132766.

Mortimer, Ian. The Greatest Traitor: the Life of Sir Roger Mortimer, 1st Earl of March, Ruler of England 1327-1330. Thomas Dunne Books, 2003. ISBN 0-312-34941-6

Mortimer, Ian. The Perfect King: The Life of Edward III Father of the English Nation. Jonathan Cape, 2006. ISBN 9780224073011 Appendix 2: The fake death of Edward II; Appendix 3: A note on the later life of Edward II
Mortimer, Ian.'Note on the deaths of Edward II' (2008)

Phillips, J.R.S. (1972). Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke 1307–1324. Oxford: Oxford University Press. ISBN 0198223595. OCLC 426691.

Prestwich, M.C. (1980). The Three Edwards: War and State in England 1272–1377. London: Weidenfeld and Nicolson. ISBN 0297777300. OCLC 185679701.

Prestwich, Michael (2007). Plantagenet England: 1225-1360 (new ed.). Oxford: Oxford University Press. ISBN 0198228449.

Tuck, Anthony (1985). Crown and Nobility 1272-1461: Political Conflict in Late Medieval England. London: Fontana. ISBN 0006860842.

Weir, Alison, 'Isabella, She-Wolf of France', Jonathan Cape, 2005, ISBN 0224063200

[edit] External links

Edward II of England at Genealogics

King Edward II: a website examining the issues, events and personalities of Edward II's reign

Edward II: a blog related to the website

Edward II: an Edward II discussion forum

Flickr images tagged Berkeley Castle

Flickr images tagged Edward II

England, Matilda of

1086 - 25 Nov 1120

Person Note: Empress Matilda

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

"Matilda of England" redirects here. For other uses, see Matilda of England (disambiguation).

Matilda of England

Empress consort of the Holy Roman Empire; Queen consort of the Romans; later Duchess consort of the Normans

Lady of the English

Reign April 1141 - November 1141

Predecessor Stephen

Successor Stephen

Spouse Henry V, Holy Roman Emperor

m. 1114; dec. 1125
Geoffrey V, Count of Anjou
m. 1128; dec. 1151
Issue
Henry II of England
Geoffrey, Count of Nantes
William X, Count of Poitou
House Norman dynasty
Father Henry I of England
Mother Matilda of Scotland
Born c. 7 February 1102

Died 10 September 1167 (age 65)
Rouen

Empress Matilda, also known as Matilda of England or Maude (c. 7 February 1102 – 10 September 1167) was the daughter and heir of King Henry I of England. Matilda and her younger brother, William Adelin, were the only legitimate children of King Henry to survive to adulthood. Her brother died in the White ship disaster, making Matilda the last heir from the paternal line of her grandfather William the Conqueror.

As a child, Matilda was betrothed to and later married Henry V, Holy Roman Emperor, acquiring the title Empress. The couple had no known children. When widowed, she was married to Geoffrey of Anjou, with whom she had three sons, the eldest of whom became King Henry II of England.

Matilda was the first female ruler of the Kingdom of England. However, the length of her effective rule was brief — a few months in 1141. She was never crowned and failed to consolidate her rule (legally and politically). For this reason, she is normally excluded from lists of English monarchs, and her rival (and cousin) Stephen of Blois is listed as monarch for the period 1135-1154. Their rivalry for the throne led to years of unrest and civil war in England that have been called The Anarchy. She did secure her inheritance of the Duchy of Normandy — through the military feats of her husband, Geoffrey —and campaigned unstintingly for her oldest son's inheritance, living to see him ascend the throne in 1154.

[edit] Early life

Matilda was the first of two children born to Henry I of England and his wife Matilda of Scotland (also known as Edith).

Her maternal grandparents were Malcolm III of Scotland and Saint Margaret of Scotland. Margaret was daughter of Edward the Exile and granddaughter of Edmund II of England. (Most historians believe Matilda was born at Winchester, but one, John Fletcher (1990), argues for the possibility of the royal palace at Sutton Courtenay in Oxfordshire.)

[edit] Marriages

When she was seven years old, Matilda was betrothed to Henry V, Holy Roman Emperor; at nine, she was sent to the Holy Roman Empire (Germany) to begin training for the life of Empress consort. The royal couple were married at Worms on 7 January 1114, and Matilda accompanied Henry on tours to Rome and Tuscany. After some time, Matilda acted as regent, mainly in Italy, in his absence.[1] Emperor Henry died in 1125. The imperial couple had no surviving offspring, but Herman of Tournai states that Matilda bore a son who lived only a short while.

Despite being popularly known as "Empress" from her first marriage, Matilda's right to the title was dubious. She was never crowned Holy Roman Empress by a legitimate Pope — which ceremony was normally required to achieve the title; indeed, in later years she encouraged chroniclers to believe

she had been crowned by the Pope. At the time, she was called German Queen by her husband's bishops, while her formal title was recorded as "Queen of the Romans". Still, "Empress" was arguably an appropriate courtesy title for the wife of an Emperor who had been crowned by the Pope.

In 1120, her brother William Adelin drowned in the disastrous wreck of the White Ship, making Matilda the only legitimate child of her father King Henry. Her cousin Stephen of Blois was, like her, a grandchild of William (the Conqueror) of Normandy; but her paternal line meant she was senior to Stephen in the line of succession.

Matilda returned to England a young widow at 23, and dowager "Empress" — a status of considerable pride to her. There Henry named her as his heir to the English throne and Duchy of Normandy. Henry saw to it that the Anglo-Norman barons, including Stephen, swore repeatedly to accept Matilda as ruler if Henry died without a male heir.

Henry then arranged a second marriage for Matilda, wanting peace between the fractious barons of Normandy and Anjou. On 17 June 1128, Matilda, then 26, was married to Geoffrey of Anjou, then 15. He was also Count of Maine and heir apparent to (his father) the Count of Anjou — whose title he soon acquired, making Matilda Countess of Anjou. It was a title she rarely used. Geoffrey called himself "Plantagenet" from the broom flower (*planta genista*) he adopted as his personal emblem. Thus, Plantagenet became the dynastic name of the powerful line of English kings descended from Matilda and Geoffrey.

Matilda's marriage with Geoffrey was troubled, with frequent long separations but they had three sons and she survived him. The eldest, Henry, was born on 5 March 1133. In 1134, she almost died in childbirth, following the birth of Geoffrey, Count of Nantes. A third son, William X, Count of Poitou, was born in 1136.

When her father died in Normandy, on 1 December 1135, Matilda was with Geoffrey in Anjou, and, crucially, too far away from events rapidly unfolding in England and Normandy. Stephen of Blois rushed to England upon learning of Henry's death and moved quickly to seize the crown from the appointed heir. Matilda, however, was game to contest Stephen in both realms. She and her husband Geoffrey entered Normandy and began military campaigns to claim her inheritance. Progress was uneven at first, but she persevered but it was not until 1139 that she felt secure enough in Normandy to turn her attentions to England and fighting Stephen directly. In Normandy, Geoffrey secured all fiefdoms west and south of the Seine by 1143; in January 1144, he crossed the Seine and took Rouen without resistance. He assumed the title Duke of Normandy, and Matilda became Duchess of Normandy. Geoffrey and Matilda held the duchy conjointly until 1149, then ceded it to their son, Henry, which event was soon ratified by King Louis VII of France.

[edit] Struggle for throne of England

On the death of her father, Henry I, in 1135, Matilda expected to succeed to the throne of England, but her cousin, Stephen of Blois, usurped the throne. He was supported by most of the barons, breaking his oath to defend her rights. The civil war which followed was bitter and prolonged, with neither side gaining ascendancy for long. It was not until 1139 that Matilda commanded the military strength necessary to challenge Stephen within England.

Stephen's wife, the Countess of Boulogne also named Matilda, was the Empress's maternal cousin. During the war, Matilda's most loyal and capable supporter was her illegitimate half-brother, Robert, 1st Earl of Gloucester.

Matilda's greatest triumph came in April 1141, when her forces defeated and captured King Stephen at the Battle of Lincoln. He was made a prisoner and effectively deposed. Her advantage lasted only a few months. When she arrived in London, the city was ready to welcome her and support her coronation. She used the title of Lady of the English and planned to assume the title of queen upon coronation (the custom which was followed by her grandsons, Richard and John).[2] However, she refused the citizens' request to halve their taxes and, because of her own arrogance,[2] they closed the city gates to her and reignited the civil war on 24 June 1141.

By November, Stephen was free (exchanged for the captured Robert of Gloucester) and a year later, the tables were turned when Matilda was besieged at Oxford but escaped to Wallingford, supposedly by fleeing across snow-covered land in a white cape. In 1141, she escaped Devizes in a similar manner, by disguising herself as a corpse and being carried out for burial.

In 1148, Matilda and Henry returned to Normandy, following the death of Robert of Gloucester, and the reconquest of Normandy by Geoffrey. Upon their arrival, Geoffrey turned Normandy over to Henry and retired to Anjou.

[edit] Later life

Matilda's first son, Henry, was showing signs of becoming a successful leader.[when?] Although the civil war had been decided in Stephen's favour, his reign was troubled. In 1153, the death of his son Eustace, combined with the arrival of a military expedition led by Henry, led him to acknowledge the latter as his heir by the Treaty of Wallingford.

Matilda retired to Rouen in Normandy during her last years, where she maintained her own court and presided over the government of the duchy in the absence of Henry. She intervened in the quarrels between her eldest son Henry and her second son Geoffrey, but peace between the brothers was brief. Geoffrey rebelled against Henry twice before his sudden death in 1158. Relations between Henry and his youngest brother, William X, Count of Poitou, were more cordial, and William was given vast estates in England. Archbishop Thomas Becket refused to allow William to marry the Countess of Surrey and the young man fled to Matilda's court at Rouen. William, who was his mother's favourite child, died there in January 1164, reportedly of disappointment and sorrow. She attempted to mediate in the quarrel between her son Henry and Becket, but was unsuccessful.

Although she gave up hope of being crowned in 1141, her name always preceded that of her son Henry, even after he became king. Matilda died at Notre Dame du Pré near Rouen and was buried in the Abbey church of Bec-Hellouin, Normandy. Her body was transferred to the Rouen Cathedral in 1847; her epitaph reads: "Great by Birth, Greater by Marriage, Greatest in her Offspring: Here lies Matilda, the daughter, wife, and mother of Henry."

[edit] Historical fiction

The civil war between supporters of Stephen and the supporters of Matilda has proven popular as a subject in historical fiction. Novels dealing with it include:

Graham Shelby, *The Villains of the Piece* (1972) (published in the US as *The Oath and the Sword*)

The *Brother Cadfael* series by Ellis Peters, and the TV series made from them starring Sir Derek Jacobi

Jean Plaidy, *The Passionate Enemies*, the third book of her *Norman Trilogy*
Sharon Penman, *When Christ and His Saints Slept* tells the story of the events before, during and after the civil war

Haley Elizabeth Garwood, *The Forgotten Queen* (1997)

Ken Follett, *The Pillars of the Earth*
E. L. Konigsburg, *A Proud Taste for Scarlet and Miniver*
Ellen Jones, *The Fatal Crown* (highly inaccurately, in romance novel-style)
Juliet Dymoke, *The Lion's Legacy* (Being part of a trilogy, the first being, *Of The Ring Of Earls*, the second, *Henry Of The High Rock*)
Indeed, some romance-type historical novels go so far as to posit a love-affair between Matilda and Stephen, e.g. the *Janna Mysteries* - Felicity Pullman Set during the civil war between Stephen and Matilda.

Matilda is a character in Jean Anouilh's play *Becket*. In the 1964 film adaptation she was portrayed by Martita Hunt. She was also portrayed by Brenda Bruce in the 1978 BBC TV series *The Devil's Crown*, which dramatised the reigns of her son and grandsons.

Ancestors of Matilda of England[hide]

16. Richard II, Duke of Normandy
8. Robert the Magnificent
17. Judith of Brittany
4. William I of England
18. Fulbert of Falaise
9. Herleva
2. Henry I of England
20. Baldwin IV, Count of Flanders
10. Baldwin V, Count of Flanders
21. Ogive of Luxembourg
5. Matilda of Flanders
22. Robert II of France
11. Adela of France
23. Constance of Arles
1. Matilda of England
24. Crínán of Dunkeld
12. Duncan I of Scotland
25. Bethóc
6. Malcolm III of Scotland
13. Suthen
3. Matilda of Scotland
28. Edmund Ironside
14. Edward the Exile

29. Ealdgyth

7. Saint Margaret of Scotland

15. Agatha

[edit] See also

Gervase of Canterbury

Gesta Stephani

Robert of Torigni

Roger of Hoveden

Walter Map

[edit] References

1.^ Chibnall, Marjorie The Empress Matilda: Queen Consort, Queen Mother and Lady of the English pgs. 33-34, 46

2.^ a b Lyon, Ann (2003). Constitutional history of the UK. Routledge Cavendish. ISBN 1859417469.

http://books.google.com/books?id=yiqrD_b_EGkC&pg=PA30&dq=%22lady+of+the+English%22+uncrowned&lr=#v=onepage&q=%22lady%20of%20the%20English%22%20uncrowned&f=false. Retrieved 2009-09-19.

Bradbury, J. (1996) Stephen and Matilda: the Civil War of 1139-1153, Sutton Publishing, ISBN 075090612X

Chibnall, Marjorie (1991) The Empress Matilda: Queen Consort, Queen Mother, and Lady of the English

Fletcher, John (1990) Sutton Courtenay: The History of a Thameside Village

Gardener J and Wenborn W the History Today Companion to British History

Pain, Nesta (1978) Empress Matilda: Uncrowned Queen of England

Parsons, John Carmi. Medieval Mothering (New Middle Ages), sub. Marjorie Chibnall, "Empress Matilda and Her Sons"

Enoh, Enoch

3302 BC - 2937 BC

Person Note: **ENOCH ben Cain**

Enoch (Henoah)

(Enoc Idris); `the Initiated'

Born: 3382 BC Died: 3017 BC

Wife/Partner: Edna

Children: Methusaleh (Mathusale) ; Barakil (Baraki'il Elisha)

Enoch (Henoah)

3382 BC - 3017 BC

Life History

3382 BC

Born

3317 BC

Birth of son Methusaleh (Mathusale)

2348 BC

Death of son Methusaleh (Mathusale)

3017 BC

Died

Married Edna

Birth of sonMashamos

Birth of daughterNamûs (or Namousa)

Notes

°(Enoc Idris Henoc); `the Initiated'; poss. aka lemhotep

Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah .
And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years . And Enoch walked with God and he was not; for God took him.

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)**
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka

Enoh, Enoch **3302 BC - 2937 BC**

Person Note: **ENOCH ben Cain**

Enoch (Henoah)

(Enoc Idris); `the Initiated'

Born: 3382 BC Died: 3017 BC

Wife/Partner: Edna

Children: Methusaleh (Mathusale) ; Barakil (Baraki'il Elisha)

Enoch (Henoah)

3382 BC - 3017 BC

Life History

3382 BC

Born

3317 BC

Birth of sonMethusaleh (Mathusale)

2348 BC

Death of son Methusaleh (Mathusale)

3017 BC

Died

MarriedEdna

Birth of sonMashamos

Birth of daughterNamûs (or Namousa)

Notes

°(Enoc Idris Henoc); `the Initiated'; poss. aka lemhotep

Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah .
And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years . And Enoch walked with God and he was not; for God took him.

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)**
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)

Enoh, Enoch

3302 BC - 2937

Person Note: **ENOCH ben Cain**

Enoch (Henoah)

(Enoc Idris); `the Initiated'

Born: 3382 BC Died: 3017 BC

Wife/Partner: Edna

Children: Methusaleh (Mathusale) ; Barakil (Baraki'il Elisha)

Enoch (Henoah)

3382 BC - 3017 BC

Life History

3382 BC

Born

3317 BC

Birth of sonMethusaleh (Mathusale)

2348 BC

Death of son Methusaleh (Mathusale)

3017 BC

Died

MarriedEdna

Birth of son Mashamos

Birth of daughter Namûs (or Namousa)

Notes

°(Enoc Idris Henoc); `the Initiated'; poss. aka lemhotep

Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah .
And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years . And Enoch walked with God and he was not; for God took him.

Research Note: **Enoch Ben Jared** (son of Jared Ben Mahalaleel and Baraka Bint Rashujal) died date unknown.
He married **Edna Bint Daniel**.

Children of Enoch Ben Jared and Edna Bint Daniel are:
+**Methuselah Ben Enoch**, d. date unknown

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)**
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka

Enoh, Enoch

3302 BC - 2937

Person Note: **ENOCH ben Cain**

Enoch (Henoeh)

(Enoc Idris); `the Initiated'

Born: 3382 BC Died: 3017 BC

Wife/Partner: Edna

Children: Methusaleh (Mathusale) ; Barakil (Baraki'il Elisha)

Enoch (Henoeh)

3382 BC - 3017 BC

Life History

3382 BC

Born

3317 BC

Birth of sonMethusaleh (Mathusale)

2348 BC

Death of son Methusaleh (Mathusale)

3017 BC

Died

MarriedEdna

Birth of sonMashamos

Birth of daughterNamûs (or Namousa)

Notes

°(Enoc Idris Henoc); `the Initiated'; poss. aka lemhotep

Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah .
And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years . And Enoch walked with God and he was not; for God took him.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)**
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka

Enoh, Enoch

3302 BC - 2937 BC

Person Note: **ENOCH ben Cain**

Enoch (Henoah)

(Enoc Idris); `the Initiated'

Born: 3382 BC Died: 3017 BC

Wife/Partner: Edna

Children: Methusaleh (Mathusale) ; Barakil (Baraki'il Elisha)

Enoch (Henoah)

3382 BC - 3017 BC

Life History

3382 BC

Born

3317 BC

Birth of sonMethusaleh (Mathusale)

2348 BC

Death of son Methusaleh (Mathusale)

3017 BC

Died

MarriedEdna

Birth of sonMashamos

Birth of daughterNamûs (or Namousa)

Notes

°(Enoc Idris Henoc); `the Initiated'; poss. aka lemhotep

Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah .
And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years . And Enoch walked with God and he was not; for God took him.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)**
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka

Enos, Cainan ben

3599 BC - 2689 BC

Person Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)**
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)

Research Note: **Keinan (Kenan or Cainan)**

b: 3599 BC

d: 2689 BC

Cainan (Keinan Kenan)was
born 3679 B.C. in Unknown. He
died 2769 B.C. in Unknown.
Parents: Enosh (Henos Enos).

Children were: Mahalalel (Malaleel Mahalaleel Mlahel).

Cainan (Keinan Kenan)

`Possession'

Born: 3679 BC Died: 2769 BC

Wife/Partner: Mualeleth

Children: Mahalalel ; Rashujal

Enos, Cainan Ben **3599 BC - 2689 BC**

Person Note: **Keinan (Kenan or Cainan)**

b: 3599 BC

d: 2689 BC

Cainan (Keinan Kenan) was

born 3679 B.C. in Unknown. He

died 2769 B.C. in Unknown.

Parents: Enosh (Henos Enos).

Children were: Mahalalel (Malaleel Mahalaleel Mlahel).

Cainan (Keinan Kenan)

`Possession'

Born: 3679 BC Died: 2769 BC

Wife/Partner: Mualeleth

Children: Mahalalel ; Rashujal

From the Bible-King James Version

1. Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2. Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3. Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4. Cainan married Mualeleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

5. Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)

Enos, Cainan Ben **3599 BC - 2689 BC**

Person Note: **Keinan (Kenan or Cainan)**

b: 3599 BC

d: 2689 BC

Cainan (Keinan Kenan) was

born 3679 B.C. in Unknown. He

died 2769 B.C. in Unknown.

Parents: Enosh (Henos Enos).

Children were: Mahalalel (Malaleel Mahalaleel Mlahel).

Cainan (Keinan Kenan)

`Possession'

Born: 3679 BC Died: 2769 BC

Wife/Partner: Mualeleth

Children: Mahalalel ; Rashujal

From the Bible-King James Version

1. Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2. Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

-
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
 - 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)**
 - 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)

Enos, Cainan Ben 3599 BC - 2689 BC

- Person Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**
- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
 - 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
 - 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
 - 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)**
 - 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)

Research Note: **Cainan Ben Enos** (son of Enos Ben Seth and Noam Bint Seth)
died date unknown.
He married **Mualeleth Bint Enos**.

Children of Cainan Ben Enos and Mualeleth Bint Enos are:
+Mahalaleel Ben Cainan,
d. date unknown.

Keinan (Kenan or Cainan)
b: 3599 BC
d: 2689 BC

Cainan (Keinan Kenan)was
born 3679 B.C. in Unknown. He
died 2769 B.C. in Unknown.
Parents: Enosh (Henos Enos).
Children were: Mahalalel (Malaleel Mahalaleel Mlahel).

Cainan (Keinan Kenan)

'Possession'
Born: 3679 BC Died: 2769 BC

Wife/Partner: Mualeleth
Children: Mahalalel ; Rashujal

Enos, Cainan Ben 3599 BC - 2689 BC

- Person Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**
- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
 - 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
 - 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
 - 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)**
 - 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)

Research Note: **Keinan (Kenan or Cainan)**
b: 3599 BC
d: 2689 BC

Cainan (Keinan Kenan)was
born 3679 B.C. in Unknown. He
died 2769 B.C. in Unknown.
Parents: Enosh (Henos Enos).
Children were: Mahalalel (Malaleel Mahalaleel Mlahel).

Cainan (Keinan Kenan)

`Possession'

Born: 3679 BC Died: 2769 BC

Wife/Partner: Mualeleth

Children: Mahalalel ; Rashujal

Enos, Cainan Ben 3599 BC - 2689 BC

Person Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualeleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)

Research Note: **Keinan (Kenan or Cainan)**

b: 3599 BC

d: 2689 BC

Cainan (Keinan Kenan) was

born 3679 B.C. in Unknown. He

died 2769 B.C. in Unknown.

Parents: Enosh (Henos Enos).

Children were: Mahalalel (Malaleel Mahalaleel Mlahel).

Cainan (Keinan Kenan)

`Possession'

Born: 3679 BC Died: 2769 BC

Wife/Partner: Mualeleth

Children: Mahalalel ; Rashujal

Enos, Enosh 100 AD - 100 AD

Person Note: **Enosh (Henos Enos)**

`Man'

Born: 3769 BC Died: 2864 BC

Wife/Partner: Noam

Children: Cainan (Keinan Kenan) ; Mualeleth ; Barakiel

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualeleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

Enosh Ben Seth

Enosh's father was Seth Ben Adam and his mother was Azura. His paternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God; his maternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God. He had a sister named Noam.

Death Notes

B: 3765 B.C.

P:

D: 2860 B.C.

General Notes

Note: "And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the Lord." [Genesis 4:26 (King James Version)].

Note: "And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos." [Genesis 5:6 (King James Version)].

"And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died." [Genesis 5:9-11 (King James Version)].

Note:Enos was born in 3740 B.C. (Anno Mundi 235). He was 90 years old at the birth of his son Cainan in 3650 B.C. (Anno Mundi 325). (Genesis 5:9-11). All the days of Enos were 905 years. He died in 2835 B.C. (Anno Mundi 1140). [Klassen, p. 6-7].

Enos, Enosh

3689 BC - 2784 BC

Person Note: **Enosh (Henos Enos)**
`Man'

Born: 3769 BC Died: 2864 BC

Wife/Partner: Noam

Children: Cainan (Keinan Kenan) ; Mualeleth ; Barakiel

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualeleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

Enosh Ben Seth

Enosh's father was Seth Ben Adam and his mother was Azura. His paternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God; his maternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God. He had a sister named Noam.

Death Notes

B: 3765 B.C.

P:

D: 2860 B.C.

General Notes

Note: "And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the Lord." [Genesis 4:26 (King James Version)].

Note: "And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos." [Genesis 5:6 (King James Version)].

"And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died." [Genesis 5:9-11 (King James Version)].

Note:Enos was born in 3740 B.C. (Anno Mundi 235). He was 90 years old

at the birth of his son Cainan in 3650 B.C. (Anno Mundi 325). (Genesis 5:9-11). All the days of Enos were 905 years. He died in 2835 B.C. (Anno Mundi 1140). [Klassen, p. 6-7].

Enos, Enosh

100 AD - 100 AD

Person Note: **Enosh (Henos Enos)**
'Man'

Born: 3769 BC Died: 2864 BC

Wife/Partner: Noam

Children: Cainan (Keinan Kenan) ; Mualeleth ; Barakiel

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

Enosh Ben Seth

Enosh's father was Seth Ben Adam and his mother was Azura. His paternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God; his maternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God. He had a sister named Noam.

Death Notes

B: 3765 B.C.

P:

D: 2860 B.C.

General Notes

Note: "And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the Lord." [Genesis 4:26 (King James Version)].

Note: "And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos." [Genesis 5:6 (King James Version)].

"And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died." [Genesis 5:9-11 (King James Version)].

Note:Enos was born in 3740 B.C. (Anno Mundi 235). He was 90 years old at the birth of his son Cainan in 3650 B.C. (Anno Mundi 325). (Genesis 5:9-11). All the days of Enos were 905 years. He died in 2835 B.C. (Anno Mundi 1140). [Klassen, p. 6-7].

Enos, Enosh

100 AD - 100 AD

Person Note: **Enosh (Henos Enos)**
'Man'

Born: 3769 BC Died: 2864 BC

Wife/Partner: Noam

Children: Cainan (Keinan Kenan) ; Mualeleth ; Barakiel

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

Enosh Ben Seth

Enosh's father was Seth Ben Adam and his mother was Azura. His paternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God; his maternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God. He had a sister named Noam.

Death Notes

B: 3765 B.C.

P:

D: 2860 B.C.

General Notes

Note: "And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the Lord." [Genesis 4:26 (King James Version)].

Note: "And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos." [Genesis 5:6 (King James Version)].

"And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died." [Genesis 5:9-11 (King James Version)].

Note:Enos was born in 3740 B.C. (Anno Mundi 235). He was 90 years old at the birth of his son Cainan in 3650 B.C. (Anno Mundi 325). (Genesis 5:9-11). All the days of Enos were 905 years. He died in 2835 B.C. (Anno Mundi 1140). [Klassen, p. 6-7].

Enos, Enosh

100 AD - 100 AD

Person Note: **Enosh (Henos Enos)**
`Man'

Born: 3769 BC Died: 2864 BC

Wife/Partner: Noam

Children: Cainan (Keinan Kenan) ; Mualeleth ; Barakiel

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

Enosh Ben Seth

Enosh's father was Seth Ben Adam and his mother was Azura. His paternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God; his maternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God. He had a sister named Noam.

Death Notes

B: 3765 B.C.

P:

D: 2860 B.C.

General Notes

Note: "And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the Lord." [Genesis 4:26 (King James Version)].

Note: "And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos."

[Genesis 5:6 (King James Version)].

"And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died." [Genesis 5:9-11 (King James Version)].

Note:Enos was born in 3740 B.C. (Anno Mundi 235). He was 90 years old at the birth of his son Cainan in 3650 B.C. (Anno Mundi 325). (Genesis 5:9-11). All the days of Enos were 905 years. He died in 2835 B.C. (Anno Mundi 1140). [Klassen, p. 6-7].

Enos, Enosh

100 AD - 100 AD

Person Note: **Enosh (Henos Enos)**
`Man'

Born: 3769 BC Died: 2864 BC

Wife/Partner: Noam

Children: Cainan (Keinan Kenan) ; Mualeleth ; Barakiel

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)**
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

Enosh Ben Seth

Enosh's father was Seth Ben Adam and his mother was Azura. His paternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God; his maternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God. He had a sister named Noam.

Death Notes

B: 3765 B.C.

P:

D: 2860 B.C.

General Notes

Note: "And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the Lord." [Genesis 4:26 (King James Version)].

Note: "And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos." [Genesis 5:6 (King James Version)].

"And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died." [Genesis 5:9-11 (King James Version)].

Note:Enos was born in 3740 B.C. (Anno Mundi 235). He was 90 years old at the birth of his son Cainan in 3650 B.C. (Anno Mundi 325). (Genesis 5:9-11). All the days of Enos were 905 years. He died in 2835 B.C. (Anno Mundi 1140). [Klassen, p. 6-7].

Eu, Robert Count

1019 - 08 Sep 1089

Research Note: **Robert Count Of EU & Bbeatrice D' EU**

They were partners, the type of relationship is unspecified. They had three sons named Ralph D', William and Robert D'.

" Personal Details
" **Robert Count Of EU**

Bbeatrice D' EU

Bbeatrice D' was born about 1022 in Of, , Leicestershire, England. She died in 1085.

" Children
" Ralph D' EU

Ralph D' was born about 1043 in , Shenton, , England. He died before 1090.

William EU

William was born about 1055 in Of, , Leicestershire, England. He died in 1096 in , Salisbury, Wiltshire, England.

Robert D' EU

Eu, William Hieme

970 AD - 1039

Research Note: **William Hieme Count d' Eu**

" Name: Guillaume d'Eu
" Given Name: Guillaume
" Surname: d'Eu
" Suffix: comte d'Hiémois 1 2 3
" Name: Godfrey d'Eu
" Given Name: Godfrey
" Surname: d'Eu
" Suffix: Count of Eu
" Name: Godfroi d'Eu
" Given Name: Godfroi
" Surname: d'Eu
" Suffix: Comte
" Name: Guillaume Hieme d'Eu
" Given Name: Guillaume Hieme
" Surname: d'Eu
" Prefix: Comte
" Name: William d'Eu
" Given Name: William
" Surname: d'Eu
" Prefix: Earl
" Name: William d'Heimois
" Given Name: William
" Surname: d'Heimois
" Prefix: Comte
" Suffix: Comte Heimois & d'Eu 4
" Name: Guillaume Hieme
" Given Name: Guillaume
" Surname: Hieme
" Suffix: Count
" Sex: M
" Birth: Abt 985 in Exmes (Heimois), , Normandie 1 2 5 3
" Death: 26 Jan 1057 in Eu, Dieppe, Normandie 6 2 7 8 9

" Note: Nancy Ann Norman has 26 Jan 1057/1058, very similar to th e death date of his wife.

" Reference Number: 5745 10 10 11
" _UID: 8F4757BEECA548738EF9607B5C1072F76EE4
" Change Date: 2 Aug 2007 at 23:57
" Note:

After Godfrey's Count of Eu rebelled c996, William was given the title of Comte d'Eu. He had already been Count of Heimois (or Exmes as it is now known).

The following information was in a post-em from Curt Hofemann, curt_hofemann@yahoo.com:

ID: I03516 **William Hieme Count d' Eu**

I have seen it written 'Heimes' or 'the Heimois'.
Also from below it appears that EU was originally called 'Exmes' and/or 'the Exmesin of Heimois'.

died: (take your choice):
2.I kurz vor (shortly bef) 1040 [Ref: ES III:693]
about 1054 [Ref: David C. Douglas "William the Conqueror"]
Jan 2 year unknown but before wife (d. Jan 26 1057/8) [Ref: CP V:151]
Jan 2-26 1057/8 [Ref: Moriarty p267]

founded Collegiate Church of Eu [Ref: CP V:151]
received from father the comte of the Exmesin of Hiemois. [Ref: CP V:151]

Comte d'Hiemois, Comte d'Eu [Ref: Leo van de Pas
<http://worldroots.com/brigitte/royal/bio/roberteubio.html>]

Count of Exmes (later Eu) [Ref:
<http://homepages.rootsweb.com/~pmcbride/james/f030.htm#I1402X2>]

Count d'Exmes (Eu), Earl of Arques and Toulouse [Ref: Malinda Thiesse 20 Jul 2002] Note: Earl is an English _only_ title & I am skeptical of his connection to Toulouse in far se France whereas his father was duc d'Normandie in far nw France... Curt
Lord of Montruel [Ref: Turton] Note: Montreuil?

rebelled against half-brother, Richard II, and was imprisoned at Rouen. After escaping, he submitted to the Duke, was pardoned, and was given the comte of Eu, of which his nephew, Gilbert (ancestor of the family of Clare) had been recently deprived. [Ref: CP V:151] Note: CP has (I believe) confused the chronology. It was William's brother Godfrey/Godfroi who rebelled & was deprived of Eu. Godfrey's son (William's nephew) Gilbert/Giselbert 'Crispin' did assume the land and title when William died, but he was assassinated in 1040. Note: Gilbert's date of death from Altschul, ES III:156, Wagner, Watney & Wurts who all say either 1040 or thereabouts seems to confirm the date of death of William per ES III:693 as shortly bef. 1040... Curt

When Godfrey was deprived, Eu was awarded to his brother William, who had been Count of Heimois. [Ref: TAF 28 Mar 2001]

Regards,
Curt

Note: In terms of the death date, I will keep the one I have because Gilbert (who I have as his son-in-law) became Count of Eu and d. 1040; so William had to have died at least a year or two before 1040.

Father: Richard Ier 'Sans Puer' de Normandie b: 28 Aug 933 in Fécamp, Seine-Inferieure, France

Mother: Gunnor d'Arque b: Abt 942 in Arque, , Normandie

Marriage 1 Beatrice le Goz b: Abt 992 in Creully, Calvados, Normandie

" Married: Aft 1007 4

" Change Date: 2 Aug 2007

Children

1. Constance d'Eu b: Abt 1009 in Eu, Dieppe, Normandie

2. Margaret d'Eu b: Abt 1014 in , , Normandie

Marriage 2 Lézeline de Tourville b: 1003 in Turqueville near Cherbourg, Manche, Normandie

" Married: Bef 1014 12

" Change Date: 2 Aug 2007

Children

1. Robert d'Eu b: 1019 in , , Normandie

2. Guillaume d'Eu b: Abt 1022 in Eu, Dieppe, Normandie

3. Pons d'Eu b: Abt 1017 in St. Pons, Charente-Maritime, France

4. Hugues d'Eu b: <1025>

Sources:

1. Media: Internet

Abbrev: Carné

Title: Généalogie de Carné

Author: de Carné, Alain

Publication: <http://a.decarne.free.fr/gencar/dat70.htm#28>; 19 Aug 2005;

Forez, Loire, France

Date: 12 Nov 2005

2. Media: gedcom

Abbrev: Mera Gadea, Pablo

Title: Mera Gadea Costa Artigas

Author: Mera Gadea, Pablo

Publication: 17 Mar 2002; <http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com>;

Date: 14 Jul 2002

3. Media: gedcom

Abbrev: Weber, Jim

Title: The Phillips, Weber, Kirk, & Staggs families of the Pacific Northwest

Author: Weber, Jim

Publication: 21 Jul 2002; <http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com>;

Date: 21 Jul 2002

4. Media: gedcom

Abbrev: Weber, Jim

Title: The Phillips, Weber, Kirk, & Staggs families of the Pacific Northwest

Author: Weber, Jim

Publication: 16 Nov 2004; <http://wc.rootsweb.com>;

Date: 23 Nov 2004

5. Media: gedcom

Abbrev: Roll, William

Title: The Roll Family Windmill

Author: Roll, William

Publication: 3 Mar 2002; <http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com>;

Date: 16 Jul 2002

6. Media: Internet

Abbrev: Carné

Title: Généalogie de Carné

Author: de Carné, Alain

Publication: <http://a.decarne.free.fr/gencar/dat70.htm#28>; 19 Aug 2005;

Forez, Loire, France

Date: 12 Nov 2005

Page: 1054
Quality: 2
Date: 1 May 2006
7. Media: gedcom
Abbrev: Norman, Nancy Ann
Title: New England, Irish, Scottish, Isle of Man
Author: Norman, Nancy Ann
Publication: 19 Oct 2000; <http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com>;
Date: 17 Jul 2001
8. Media: gedcom
Abbrev: Weber, Jim
Title: The Phillips, Weber, Kirk, & Staggs families of the Pacific Northwest
Author: Weber, Jim
Publication: 21 Jul 2002; <http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com>;
Date: 21 Jul 2002
Page: 1054
Quality: 1
9. Media: gedcom
Abbrev: McQuaid, Alexander F.
Title: Beaton Family Tree
Author: McQuaid, Alexander F.
Publication: 16 Apr 2006; <http://wc.rootsweb.com/~afmcquaid>
Date: 22 Jun 2006
10. Media: gedcom
Abbrev: 1404.GED
Title: 1404.GED
Author: Betz, Prof. Joseph Alexander
Publication: 14 July 1998; ancestry.com
Date: 2 Jul 2001
11. Media: gedcom
Abbrev: Weber, Jim
Title: The Phillips, Weber, Kirk & Staggs families of the Pacific Northwest
Author: Weber, Jim
Publication: 6 Dec 2002; <http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com~jweber>;
Date: 8 Dec 2002
12. Media: gedcom
Abbrev: Weber, Jim
Title: The Phillips, Weber, Kirk, & Staggs families of the Pacific Northwest
Author: Weber, Jim
Publication: 14 Jul 2005; <http://wc.rootsweb.com>;
Date: 30 Jul 2005

**EYSTEINSSON EARL OF
MORE AND ROMSDAL,
Rognvald I "The Wise"**

Person Note: **Rognvald Eysteinsson**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Rognvald "The Wise" Eysteinsson (son of Eystein Ivarsson) is the founder of the Earldom of Orkney in the Norse Sagas. Three quite different accounts of the creation of the Norse earldom on Orkney and Shetland exist. The best known is that found in the Heimskringla, but other older traditions are found in the Historia Norvegiae and the Fragmentary Annals of Ireland.

Sagas

The saga accounts are the best known, and the latest, of the three surviving traditions concerning Rognvald and the foundation of the Earldom of Orkney. Recorded in the 13th century, their views are informed by Norwegian politics of the day. Once, historians could write that no-one denied the reality of Harald Fairhair's expeditions to the west recounted in Heimskringla, but this

is no longer the case. The Norwegian contest with the Kings of Scots over the Hebrides and the Isle of Man in the middle 13th century underlies the sagas.[1]

In the Heimskringla, Rognvald is Earl of Møre. He accompanies Harald Fairhair on his great expeditions to the west, to Ireland and to Scotland. Here, Rognvald's son Ivarr is killed. In compensation King Harald grants Rognvald Orkney and Shetland. Rognvald himself returns to Norway, giving the northern isles to his brother Sigurd Eysteinnsson.[2]

The Heimskringla recounts other tales of Rognvald. It tells how he causes Harald Finehair to be given his byname Fairhair by cutting and dressing his hair, which had been uncut for ten years on account of Harald's vow never to cut it until he was ruler of all Norway,[3] and it makes him the father of Ganger-Hrólf, identified by saga writers with the Rollo (Hrólf), ancestor of the Dukes of Normandy, who was said to have been established as Count of Rouen by King Charles the Simple in 931.[4]

Earl Rognvald is killed by Harald's son Halfdan Hålegg. Rognvald's death is avenged by his son, Earl Turf-Einar, from whom later Orkney earls claimed descent, who kills Halfdan on North Ronaldsay.[5]

Historia Norvegiae

The Historia Norvegiae's account of Rognvald and the foundation of the Orkney earldom is the next oldest, probably dating from the 12th century. This account contains much curious detail on Orkney, including the earliest account of the Picts as small people who hid in the daytime, but it has little to say about Rognvald.

In the days of Harald Fairhair, king of Norway, certain pirates, of the family of the most vigorous prince Ronald [Rognvald], set out with a great fleet, and crossed the Solundic sea..., and subdued the islands to themselves. And being there provided with safe winter seats, they went in summer-time working tyranny upon the English, and the Scots, and sometimes also upon the Irish, so that they took under their rule, from England, Northumbria; from Scotland, Caithness; from Ireland, Dublin, and the other sea-side towns.[6]

This account does not associate Rognvald with the earldom, but instead attributes it to his anonymous kinfolk.

Fragmentary Annals of Ireland

...for it was not long before this that there had been every war and every trouble in Norway, and this was the source of that war in Norway: two younger sons of Albdan, king of Norway, drove out the eldest son, i.e. Ragnall son of Albdan, for fear that he would seize the kingship of Norway after their father. So Ragnall came with his three sons to the Orkneys. Ragnall stayed there then, with his youngest son.

Fragmentary Annals of Ireland , FA 330. Edited and translated by Joan N. Radnor.

The oldest account of the Rognvald and the earldom of Orkney is that found in the Fragmentary Annals of Ireland. The annals survive only in incomplete copies made by Dubhaltach Mac Fhirbhisigh in the 17th century, but the original annals are believed to date from the lifetime of Donnchad mac Gilla Pátraic (died 1039). The annals are known to have had an influence on later writings in Iceland.

The annals make Rognvald the son of "Halfdan, King of Lochlann." This is generally understood to mean Halfdan the Black, which would make the Rognvald of the annals the brother of Harald Finehair. However, the sagas claim that Rognvald's grandfather was named Halfdan.[7]

These events are placed after an account of the devastation of Fortriu, dated to around 866,[8] and the fall of York, reliably dated to late 867. However, such an early date makes it difficult to reconcile the saga claims that Harald Fairhair was involved in Rognvald's conquest of the northern isles.

Harald Finehair's victory in the Battle of Hafrsfjord, which gave him dominion over parts of Norway, is traditionally dated to 872, but was probably later, perhaps as late as 900.[9] What little is known of Scottish events in the period from the Chronicle of the Kings of Alba would correspond equally well with Harald's attacks on Scotland in the reign of Domnall mac Causantín (ruled 889-900).[10] However, this would not correspond with the sequence in the earliest account of the origins of the Orkney earldom, which places this a generation earlier.

Orkney inheritance

Rognvald having given his earldom to Sigurd, according to the Orkneyinga Saga, the latter died in a curious fashion after a battle with Máel Brigte of Moray. Sigurd's son Gurthorm ruled for a single winter after this and died childless.[11][12]

In addition to Hrólfur/Rollo and Turf-Einar, Rognvald had a third son called Hallad who then inherited the title. However, unable to constrain Danish raids on Orkney, he gave up the earldom and returned to Norway, which "everyone thought was a huge joke." [13] The predations of the Danish pirates led to Rognvald flying into a rage and summoning his sons Thorir and Hrolluag. He predicted that Thorir's path would keep him in Norway and that Hrolluag was destined seek his fortune in Iceland. Turf-Einar, the youngest, then came forward and offered to go to the islands. Rognvald said: "Considering the kind of mother you have, slave-born on each side of her family, you are not likely to make much of a ruler. But I agree, the sooner you leave and the later you return the happier I'll be." [14] His father's misgivings notwithstanding, Torf-Einarr succeeded in defeating the Danes and founded a dynasty which retained control of the islands for centuries after his death.[15]

Notes

1. ^ Crawford, pp. 52-53.
2. ^ Anderson, pp. 332-334; Saga of Harald Fairhair, c. 22.
3. ^ Saga of Harald Fairhair, cc. 4 & 23.
4. ^ Saga of Harald Fairhair, c. 24.
5. ^ Saga of Harald Fairhair, cc. 29-30.
6. ^ Anderson, pp. 330-331.
7. ^ Crawford, pp. 53-54.
8. ^ Anderson, p. 296; Annals of Ulster, s.a. 865.
9. ^ Crawford, p. 55-56.
10. ^ Anderson, pp. 395-396.
11. ^ Thomson (2008) p. 28.
12. ^ Pálsson and Edwards (1981) "A poisoned tooth". pp. 27-28.
13. ^ Thomson (2008) p. 30 quoting chapter 5 of the Orkneyinga Saga.
14. ^ Pálsson and Edwards (1981) "Forecasts". pp. 28-29.
15. ^ Thomson (2008) p. 29.

References

- " Anderson, Alan Orr. Early Sources of Scottish History A.D 500-1286, volume 1. Reprinted with corrections. Paul Watkins, Stamford, 1990. ISBN 1-871615-03-8
- " Crawford, Barbara. Scandinavian Scotland. Leicester University Press, Leicester, 1987. ISBN 0-7185-1282-0
- " Ó Corrain, Donnchad. "The Vikings in Scotland and Ireland in the Ninth Century", Peritia, vol 12, pp296-339. (etext (pdf)
- " Pálsson, Hermann and Edwards, Paul Geoffrey (1981). Orkneyinga

Saga: The History of the Earls of Orkney. Penguin Classics. ISBN 0140443835

" Radner, Joan N. (editor and translator) (1978). "Fragmentary Annals of Ireland". CELT: Corpus of Electronic Texts. University College Cork. <http://www.ucc.ie/celt/published/T100017/>. Retrieved 2007-03-10.

" Radner, Joan N. "Writing history: Early Irish historiography and the significance of form", Celtica, volume 23, pp. 312-325. (etext (pdf))

" Smyth, Alfred P. Warlords and Holy Men: Scotland AD 80-1000. Reprinted, Edinburgh University Press, Edinburgh, 1998. ISBN 0-7486-0100-7

" Sturluson, Snorri. Heimskringla: History of the Kings of Norway, translated Lee M. Hollander. Reprinted University of Texas Press, Austin, 1992. ISBN 0-292-73061-6

" Thomson, William P. L. (2008) The New History of Orkney, Edinburgh, Birlinn. ISBN 9781841586960

Retrieved from "http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rognvald_Eysteinnsson**"**

Research Note: **Rognvald I Eysteinnsson Earl of More and Romsdal**

Rognvald I "The Wise" Eysteinnsson Earl of More and Romsdal (830 AD - 890AD)

Rognvald was the son of Eystein Glumra Ivarsson Earl Of Upland and Ascrida Aseda Rognvaldsdatter Countess Of Oppland. He was born in Norway and died in Scotland.

With his wife, Rognvald Eysteinnsson Concubine #2 Of Orkney, they had at least one son, Einar Turf Rognvaldsson Earl Of Orkney.

The Wise's father was Eystein (The Noisy, Glumra) Ivarsson and his mother was Ascrida (Aseda) Rognvaldsdottir. His paternal grandparents were Jarl of Upland Ivar Oplaendinge Halfdansson and Hilda Eysteinsdottir. His one known maternal grandparent was Rognvald Olafsson. He had a brother and a sister, named Malahule and Svanhilda. He was the second oldest of the three children. He died at the age of 38 in 890 on the Isle Of Orkney, Scotland.

NOTE 1

Rogenwald was a supporter of King Harold Harfagr and assisted him in obtaining the mastery over the other independent Norwegian chiefs, as well as, establishing himself as King of all Norway. He was Earl of More and Raumdahl in Norway. In 888, he obtained from King Harold a grant of the Orkney and Shetland islands. One of his sons, Rollo, conquered Neustria, founded the line of sovereign Dukes of Normandy, and was ancestor to William the Conqueror.

NOTE 2

RAGNVALD I the Wise, called the Morejarl, son of Eystein Glumra, Jarl of the Uplanders in Norway, grandson of Ivar son of Halfdan the Old, was made Jarl of North and South More and of Raumsdal in Norway by King Harald Haarfagri after his victory of Solskiel circa 869 over Hunthiof, King of More, and Nokve, King of Raumsdal. In that year, he surprised Vermund, King of Fiordeland, at Notsdal and burned him in his hall with 90 men. Later King Harald married his sister Swanhilda and had issue. Around 874, King Harald made an expedition to the Nordreys (Orkney and Shetland) to enforce his authority over those who had fled thither in order to escape from it in Norway. Either during this expedition or previously at the battle of Hafrsfiord circa 872, Ivar, the eldest son of Ragnvald, was killed and the King gave the Orkneys and Shetlands to Ragnvald as compensation. When the King started home for Norway, during the spring of 875, Ragnvald, who went with him, gave the islands to his brother Sigurd, and the King confirmed the transfer. Ragnvald

was surprised in his hall and burned alive circa 894 by Halfdan Haaleg and Gudred Liomi, King Harald's sons by Snaefrid, dau. of Swasi.

By his wife Ragnhild, dau. of Hrolf Nefia, he had 3 sons: Ivar, who was killed in battle ut supra, Rolf the Ganger, afterwards 1st Duke of Normandy, and Thori the Silent, who was made Jarl of More in succession to his father by Ring Harald Haarfagri circa 894, after Gudred Liomi, who had seized More on the death of Jarl Ragnvald, had been dispossessed by the King. By an earlier union with a nameless girl, whose kindred were all slave-born, Ragnvald had 3 sons, described as bastards: Hallad, 4th Earl of Orkney, Turf-Einar, 5th Earl of Orkney, and Hrollaug, an unwarlike man, who settled at Eyiafiord in Iceland and had issue.

He was burned alive with his bodyguards.

Eysteinsson, Halfdan **768 AD - 800 AD**

Research Note: **Halfdan the Mild**

Wikipedia:

Halfdan the Mild

Halfdan the Mild (Old Norse: Hálfðan hinn mildi) was the son of king Eystein Halfdansson, of the House of Yngling and he succeeded his father as king, according to Heimskringla. He was king of Romerike and Vestfold.

He was said to be generous in gold but to starve his men with food. He was a great warrior who often pillaged and gathered great booty.

His wife was Liv, the daughter of king Dag of Vestmar. Halfdan the Mild died of illness in his bed.

**He was succeeded by his son, Gudrød the Hunter.
So He Must Be also Called "Halfdan Eysteinsson",
Son-of-Eysteinn.**

References

"Kings of Norway".

http://www.geocities.com/missourimule_2000/kingsofnorway1.html#Family:%20Halfdan%20%22the%20Mild%22%20Eysteinsson,%20King%20of%20Vestfold. Retrieved on 2008-12-22.

Eysteinsson, Halfdan **768 AD - 800 AD**

Person Note: **Halfdan the Mild**

Wikipedia:

Halfdan the Mild

Halfdan the Mild (Old Norse: Hálfðan hinn mildi) was the son of king Eystein Halfdansson, of the House of Yngling and he succeeded his father as king, according to Heimskringla. He was king of Romerike and Vestfold.

He was said to be generous in gold but to starve his men with food. He was a great warrior who often pillaged and gathered great booty.

His wife was Liv, the daughter of king Dag of Vestmar. Halfdan the Mild died of illness in his bed.

He was succeeded by his son, Gudrød the Hunter.

References

"Kings of Norway".

http://www.geocities.com/missourimule_2000/kingsofnorway1.html#Family:%20Halfdan%20%22the%20Mild%22%20Eysteinsson,%20King%20of%20Vestfold

tfold. Retrieved on 2008-12-22.

Research Note: **King Halfdan Eysteinnsson "the Meek"** In Vestfold & Hlif Dagsdatter

Husband Wife

King Halfdan Eysteinnsson "the Meek" In Vestfold Hlif Dagsdatter

b: about 0768 Of, Holtum, Vestfold, Norway

b: about 0772 Of, Holtum, Vestfold, Norway

Marriage: about 0788 while living in Vestfold, Norway.

Parents

King Eysteinn Halfdansson In Vestfold (~0736 -)

Hildi Eiriksdatter (~0740 -)

Grand Parents

King Halfdan Olafsson In Uppsala (~0704 - ~0745)

Asa Eysteinsdatter (~0708 -)

Erik Agnarsson (~0715 -)

Children (Family Detail)

King Gudrod Halfdansson "Jagkonge" In Vestfold - b: about 0790 Holtum, Vestfold, Norway

Hálfðanar saga Eysteinnssonar

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Hálfðanar saga Eysteinnssonar is a legendary saga from early 14th century Iceland about **Halfdan Eysteinnsson**. The main events appear to take place in the 9th century.

Halfdan's grandfather was Þrándr the eponymous king of Trondheim, who in turn was the son of Sæmingr the king of Halogaland and the son of Odin. Sæmingr had married Naumu who had given her name to Namdalen. Þrándr had married Dagmær, the sister of Svanhvít, the heroine of Hrómundar saga Gripssonar, and they had had the sons Eysteinn and Eiríkr inn víðförli who is the hero of Eireks saga víðförla and discovered Ódáinsakr.

Eysteinn married Ása, the daughter of Sigurd Hart and Áslaug, the daughter of Sigurd Snake-in-the-Eye. They had several sons among them Halfdan.

It deals with Eysteinn's adventures in Staraja Ladoga (Aldeigjuborg), his conquest of Alaborg and about the adventures of his son Halfdan.

External links

An original English translation by George Hardmann at the Northvegr Foundation web site

The saga in Old Norse

A second site with the saga in Old Norse

A third site

Eysteinnsson, Ingvar

Research Note: **Ingvar**

Wikipedia:

Ingvar

This article deals with the legendary Swedish king Ingvar. For a treatment of the name, see Ingvar (name).

Ingvar or Yngvar Harra, Proto-Norse *Ingu-Hariz (d. early 7th century) was the son of Östen and reclaimed the Swedish throne for the House of Yngling after the Swedes had rebelled against Sölvi.

Snorri Sturluson relates in his Ynglinga saga that King Ingvar, Östen's son, was a great warrior who often spent time patrolling the shores of his kingdom fighting Danes and pirates from the east. King Ingvar finally came to a peace agreement with the Danes and could take care of the Estonian pirates.

He consequently started pillaging in Estonia in retribution, and one summer he arrived at a place called Stein (see also Sveigder). The Estonians (sýslu kind) assembled a great army in the interior and attacked King Ingvar in a great battle. The Estonian forces were too powerful and Ingvar fell and the Swedish forces retreated. Ingvar was buried in a mound at a place called Stone or Hill fort (at Steini) on the shores of Estonia (Aðalsýsla).

In 1040 he went as far as Afghanistan in his trip towards east.

Snorri then quotes a stanza from Þjóðólfr of Hvinir's Ynglingatal:

Certain it is the Estland foe
The fair-haired Swedish king laid low.
On Estland's strand, o'er Swedish graves,
The East Sea sings her song of waves;
King Yngvar's dirge is ocean's roar
Resounding on the rock-ribbed shore.[2]

The Historia Norwegiae presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation (continuing after Eysteinn):

His son Yngvar, nicknamed the Hoary, was killed by the inhabitants while campaigning on an island in the Baltic called Ösel. Yngvar bred Braut-Ånund, whose brother, Sigurd, [...] [3]

Ynglingatal only mentions the location Sysla (area paying tribute), Historia Norwegiae only mentions that he died during a campaign on the island Eycilla, i.e. Eysysla (Ösel). In addition to his son Anund (Broutonund), it also adds second son named Sigvard.

Thorsteins saga Víkingssonar skips Ingvar's generation and makes his father Östen the father of Anund and grandfather of Ingjald. It adds a second son to Östen named Olaf, who was the king of Fjordane in Norway.

Notes

1. ^ Storm corrects the name to Eysysla instead of Eycilla in his edition.
2. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiæ (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 101.
3. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 79.

Primary sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiæ
- " Thorsteins saga Víkingssonar

Secondary sources

Nerman, B. Det svenska rikets uppkomst. Stockholm, 1925.

Eysteinnsson, King Ingvar **616 AD - 642 AD**
"The Tall"

Person Note: **Ingvar**

Wikipedia:
Ingvar

Ingvar or Yngvar Harra, Proto-Norse *Ingu-Hariz (d. early 7th century) was the son of Östen and reclaimed the Swedish throne for the House of Yngling after the Swedes had rebelled against Sölvi.

Snorri Sturluson relates in his Ynglinga saga that King Ingvar, Östen's son, was a great warrior who often spent time patrolling the shores of his kingdom fighting Danes and pirates from the east. King Ingvar finally came to a peace agreement with the Danes and could take care of the Estonian pirates.

He consequently started pillaging in Estonia in retribution, and one summer he arrived at a place called Stein (see also Sveigder). The Estonians (sýslu kind) assembled a great army in the interior and attacked King Ingvar in a great battle. The Estonian forces were too powerful and Ingvar fell and the Swedish forces retreated. Ingvar was buried in a mound at a place called Stone or Hill fort (at Steini) on the shores of Estonia (Aðalsýsla). In 1040 he went as far as Afghanistan in his trip towards east.

Snorri then quotes a stanza from Þjóðólfr of Hvinir's Ynglingatal:

Certain it is the Estland foe
The fair-haired Swedish king laid low.
On Estland's strand, o'er Swedish graves,
The East Sea sings her song of waves;
King Yngvar's dirge is ocean's roar
Resounding on the rock-ribbed shore.[2]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation (continuing after Eysteinn):

His son Yngvar, nicknamed the Hoary, was killed by the inhabitants while campaigning on an island in the Baltic called Ösel. Yngvar bred Braut-Ånund, whose brother, Sigurd, [...] [3]

Ynglingatal only mentions the location Sysla (area paying tribute), Historia Norwegiæ only mentions that he died during a campaign on the island Eycilla, i.e. Eysysla (Ösel). In addition to his son Anund (Broutonund), it also adds second son named Sigvard.

Thorsteins saga Víkingssonar skips Ingvar's generation and makes his father Östen the father of Anund and grandfather of Ingjald. It adds a second son to Östen named Olaf, who was the king of Fjordane in Norway.

Notes

1. ^ Storm corrects the name to Eysysla instead of Eycilla in his edition.
2. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiæ (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 101.
3. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 79.

Primary sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiæ
- " Thorsteins saga Víkingssonar

Secondary sources

Nerman, B. Det svenska rikets uppkomst. Stockholm, 1925.

Research Note: **King Ingvar Eysteinnsson "The Tall" In Sweden**
b: about 0616 Sweden

Marriage: about 0637 while living in Sweden.

Parents

King Eystein Adilsson In Sweden (~0594 -)

Grand Parents

King Adils Ottarsson In Uppsala (~0572 -)

Yrsa Helgi Helgasson (~0565 -)

Children (Family Detail)

King Onund Ingvarsson "Braut" In Sweden - b: about 0638 Sweden

Ingvar "the Tall" EYSTEINSSON "King of Sweden"

Birth abt 0616, SWEDEN

Father Eystein ADILSSON "King of Sweden" (~0594-)

Spouses

Unmarried

Children Braut-Onund (0638--0680)

Notes for Ingvar "the Tall" EYSTEINSSON "King of Sweden"

Yngvar, who was King Eystein's son, then became king of Sweden. He was a great warrior, and often lay out with his warships; for the Swedish dominions were much ravaged then by Danes and East-country men. King Yngvar made a peace with the Danes; but betook himself to ravaging the East country in return. One summer he went with his forces to Estland, and plundered at a place called Stein. The men of Estland came down from the interior with a great army, and there was a battle; but the army of the country was so brave that the Swedes could not withstand them, and King Yngvar fell, and his people fled. He was buried close to the seashore under a mound in Estland; and after this defeat the Swedes returned home. Thjodolf sings of it thus:

"Certain it is the Estland foe
The fair-haired Swedish king laid low.
On Estland's strand, o'er Swedish graves,
The East Sea sings her song of waves;
King Yngvar's dirge is ocean's roar
Resounding on the rock-ribbed shore." - [1]

[1] - http://lind.no/nor/index.asp?vis=s_e_ynglingesoga

[2] - <http://home.earthlink.net/~artdugan/Trowbridge%20Vikings.htm>

**Eysteinsson, Rognvald
"The Wise" (Jarl of More)**

Research Note: **Rognvald ("the Wise") Eysteinsson**

Rognvald, known as the Wise, was born about 0830 in Maer, Nord-Trondelag, Norway. He died about 0894 in Maer, Nord-Trondelag, Norway

Rognvald Eysteinsson

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Rognvald "The Wise" Eysteinsson (son of Eystein Ivarsson) is the founder of the Earldom of Orkney in the Norse Sagas. Three quite different accounts of the creation of the Norse earldom on Orkney and Shetland exist. The best known is that found in the Heimskringla, but other older traditions are found in the Historia Norvegiae and the Fragmentary Annals of Ireland.

Sagas

The saga accounts are the best known, and the latest, of the three surviving traditions concerning Rognvald and the foundation of the Earldom of Orkney. Recorded in the 13th century, their views are informed by Norwegian politics of the day. Once, historians could write that no-one denied the reality of Harald Fairhair's expeditions to the west recounted in Heimskringla, but this is no longer the case. The Norwegian contest with the Kings of Scots over the Hebrides and the Isle of Man in the middle 13th century underlies the sagas.[1]

In the Heimskringla, Rognvald is Earl of Møre. He accompanies Harald Fairhair on his great expeditions to the west, to Ireland and to Scotland. Here, Rognvald's son Ivarr is killed. In compensation King Harald grants Rognvald Orkney and Shetland. Rognvald himself returns to Norway, giving the northern isles to his brother Sigurd Eysteinnsson.[2]

The Heimskringla recounts other tales of Rognvald. It tells how he causes Harald Fairhair to be given his byname Fairhair by cutting and dressing his hair, which had been uncut for ten years on account of Harald's vow never to cut it until he was ruler of all Norway,[3] and it makes him the father of Ganger-Hrólf, identified by saga writers with the Rollo (Hrólf), ancestor of the Dukes of Normandy, who was said to have been established as Count of Rouen by King Charles the Simple in 931.[4]

Earl Rognvald is killed by Harald's son Halfdan Hålegg. Rognvald's death is avenged by his son, Earl Turf-Einar, from whom later Orkney earls claimed descent, who kills Halfdan on North Ronaldsay.[5]

Historia Norvegiae

The Historia Norvegiae's account of Rognvald and the foundation of the Orkney earldom is the next oldest, probably dating from the 12th century. This account contains much curious detail on Orkney, including the earliest account of the Picts as small people who hid in the daytime, but it has little to say about Rognvald.

In the days of Harald Fairhair, king of Norway, certain pirates, of the family of the most vigorous prince Ronald [Rognvald], set out with a great fleet, and crossed the Solundic sea..., and subdued the islands to themselves. And being there provided with safe winter seats, they went in summer-time working tyranny upon the English, and the Scots, and sometimes also upon the Irish, so that they took under their rule, from England, Northumbria; from Scotland, Caithness; from Ireland, Dublin, and the other sea-side towns.[6]

This account does not associate Rognvald with the earldom, but instead attributes it to his anonymous kinfolk.

Fragmentary Annals of Ireland

...for it was not long before this that there had been every war and every trouble in Norway, and this was the source of that war in Norway: two younger sons of Albdan, king of Norway, drove out the eldest son, i.e. Ragnall son of Albdan, for fear that he would seize the kingship of Norway after their father. So Ragnall came with his three sons to the Orkneys. Ragnall stayed there then, with his youngest son.

Fragmentary Annals of Ireland , FA 330. Edited and translated by Joan N. Radnor.

The oldest account of the Rognvald and the earldom of Orkney is that found in the Fragmentary Annals of Ireland. The annals survive only in incomplete copies made by Dubhaltach Mac Fhirbhisigh in the 17th century, but the original annals are believed to date from the lifetime of Donnchad mac Gilla Pátraic (died 1039). The annals are known to have had an influence on later

writings in Iceland.

The annals make Rognvald the son of "Halfdan, King of Lochlann." This is generally understood to mean Halfdan the Black, which would make the Rognvald of the annals the brother of Harald Fairhair. However, the sagas claim that Rognvald's grandfather was named Halfdan.[7]

These events are placed after an account of the devastation of Fortriu, dated to around 866,[8] and the fall of York, reliably dated to late 867. However, such an early date makes it difficult to reconcile the saga claims that Harald Fairhair was involved in Rognvald's conquest of the northern isles.

Harald Fairhair's victory in the Battle of Hafsfjord, which gave him dominion over parts of Norway, is traditionally dated to 872, but was probably later, perhaps as late as 900.[9] What little is known of Scottish events in the period from the Chronicle of the Kings of Alba would correspond equally well with Harald's attacks on Scotland in the reign of Domnall mac Causantín (ruled 889-900).[10] However, this would not correspond with the sequence in the earliest account of the origins of the Orkney earldom, which places this a generation earlier.

Orkney inheritance

Rognvald having given his earldom to Sigurd, according to the Orkneyinga Saga, the latter died in a curious fashion after a battle with Máel Brigte of Moray. Sigurd's son Gurthorm ruled for a single winter after this and died childless.[11][12]

In addition to Hrólfur/Rollo and Turf-Einar, Rognvald had a third son called Hallad who then inherited the title. However, unable to constrain Danish raids on Orkney, he gave up the earldom and returned to Norway, which "everyone thought was a huge joke." [13] The predations of the Danish pirates led to Rognvald flying into a rage and summoning his sons Thorir and Hrolluag. He predicted that Thorir's path would keep him in Norway and that Hrolluag was destined seek his fortune in Iceland. Turf-Einar, the youngest, then came forward and offered to go to the islands. Rognvald said: "Considering the kind of mother you have, slave-born on each side of her family, you are not likely to make much of a ruler. But I agree, the sooner you leave and the later you return the happier I'll be." [14] His father's misgivings notwithstanding, Turf-Einarr succeeded in defeating the Danes and founded a dynasty which retained control of the islands for centuries after his death.[15]

Notes

1. ^ Crawford, pp. 52-53.
2. ^ Anderson, pp. 332-334; Saga of Harald Fairhair, c. 22.
3. ^ Saga of Harald Fairhair, cc. 4 & 23.
4. ^ Saga of Harald Fairhair, c. 24.
5. ^ Saga of Harald Fairhair, cc. 29-30.
6. ^ Anderson, pp. 330-331.
7. ^ Crawford, pp. 53-54.
8. ^ Anderson, p. 296; Annals of Ulster, s.a. 865.
9. ^ Crawford, p. 55-56.
10. ^ Anderson, pp. 395-396.
11. ^ Thomson (2008) p. 28.
12. ^ Pálsson and Edwards (1981) "A poisoned tooth". pp. 27-28.
13. ^ Thomson (2008) p. 30 quoting chapter 5 of the Orkneyinga Saga.
14. ^ Pálsson and Edwards (1981) "Forecasts". pp. 28-29.
15. ^ Thomson (2008) p. 29.

References

" Anderson, Alan Orr. Early Sources of Scottish History A.D 500-1286,

volume 1. Reprinted with corrections. Paul Watkins, Stamford, 1990. ISBN 1-871615-03-8

" Crawford, Barbara. Scandinavian Scotland. Leicester University Press, Leicester, 1987. ISBN 0-7185-1282-0

" Ó Corrain, Donnchad. "The Vikings in Scotland and Ireland in the Ninth Century", *Peritia*, vol 12, pp296-339. (etext (pdf))

" Pálsson, Hermann and Edwards, Paul Geoffrey (1981). *Orkneyinga Saga: The History of the Earls of Orkney*. Penguin Classics. ISBN 0140443835

" Radner, Joan N. (editor and translator) (1978). "Fragmentary Annals of Ireland". CELT: Corpus of Electronic Texts. University College Cork. <http://www.ucc.ie/celt/published/T100017/>. Retrieved 2007-03-10.

" Radner, Joan N. "Writing history: Early Irish historiography and the significance of form", *Celtica*, volume 23, pp. 312-325. (etext (pdf))

" Smyth, Alfred P. *Warlords and Holy Men: Scotland AD 80-1000*. Reprinted, Edinburgh University Press, Edinburgh, 1998. ISBN 0-7486-0100-7

" Sturluson, Snorri. *Heimskringla: History of the Kings of Norway*, translated Lee M. Hollander. Reprinted University of Texas Press, Austin, 1992. ISBN 0-292-73061-6

" Thomson, William P. L. (2008) *The New History of Orkney*, Edinburgh, Birlinn. ISBN 9781841586960

Retrieved from "http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rognvald_Eysteinnsson"

Fearless, Richard I

28 Aug 933 AD - 20 Nov 996 AD

Research Note: **Richard I "the Fearless" Duke of Normandy**
Male, #29160, (933 - 20 November 996)

Richard I "the Fearless" Duke of Normandy was born in 933 in Fecamp, Normandie, France.^{1,2,4} He was the son of William I "Longsword" Duke of Normandy and Spote de Bretagne.^{1,2,3} Richard I "the Fearless" Duke of Normandy succeeded to the throne in 942 as the Duke of Normandy.^{1,4} In 960 Richard married Emma of Paris, daughter of Hugh Magnus Count of Paris, Orleans and Vexin, Duke of France.^{1,2,4} About 978 Richard married Gunnor of Crêpon, daughter of Herbastus de Crêpon. It is quite probable that Richard and Gunnor had some of their children prior to Richard's marriage to Emma of Paris (960 - 962). Richard and Gunnor married after Emma's death, thereby legitimizing all the children.^{1,2,4} Richard I "the Fearless" Duke of Normandy died on Sunday, 20 November 996 in Fecamp, Normandie, France, at age 63 years.^{1,5,2,4}

Child of Richard I "the Fearless" Duke of Normandy

o daughter+2

Children of Richard I "the Fearless" Duke of Normandy and Gunnor of Crêpon

o Hawise of Normandy+6,2,4,3 (- 21 Feb 1034)

o Godfrey of Brionne & Eu+7,4 (- a 1015)

o Beatrice of Normandy+2,4 (- 18 Jan 1035)

o Mauger Earl of Corbeil^{4,3}

o Matilda⁴

o William Count of Eu and Exemes+3 (a 955 - 26 Jan 1057)

o Robert Count of d'Évreux, Archbishop of Rouen+1,2,4,3,8 (964 - 16 Mar 1037)

o Richard II "the Good" Duke of Normandy+1,5,2,4,3 (a 970 - 28 Aug 1026)

o Emma of Normandy+6,5,4,3 (a 986 - 14 Mar 1052)

Citations

1. Norr, Vernon M.. *Some Early English Pedigrees*. Washington DC: by author, 1968.

2. Stuart, Roderick W. Royalty for Commoners, The Complete Known Lineage of John of Gaunt, Son of Edward III, King of England, and Queen Philippa. Fourth Edition. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 2002.
3. Burke, John and John Bernard Burke. The Royal Families of England, Scotland and Wales with their Descendants, Sovereigns and Subjects. London: E. Churton, 1848.
4. Sewell Genealogy Site. Online
<http://www3.sympatico.ca/robert.sewell/sitemapweb.html>
5. Fraser, Antonia. The Lives of the Kings & Queens of England. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1975.
6. Weis, Frederick Lewis. Ancestral Roots of Sixty Colonists Who Came to New England Between 1623 and 1650. Fifth Edition. Baltimore, Maryland: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1982.
7. Directory of Royal Genealogical Data. Online
[http://www3.dcs.hull.ac.uk/public/genealogy/royal/...](http://www3.dcs.hull.ac.uk/public/genealogy/royal/)
8. Boyer, Carl 3rd. Medieval English Ancestors of Certain Americans. Santa Clarita, California: Privately Published, 2001.

Finn, King of Trojans ? - ?

Person Note: **Finn, King of Trojans**
b.120 Asgard, Troy, Turkey;

s/o Flocwald, King of Trojans

CHILDREN included:

Frithuwulf b.146

Fitzpons, Richard

1079 - 1129

Research Note: **Richard Fitzpons** - was born about 1079, lived in Lahnyndhry Castle, Wales and died in 1129 in Bronllys, Breconshire, Wales . **He was the son of Guillaume de Normandie.**

Richard married Maude Fitzwalter about 1113 while living in Gloucester City, Gloucestershire, England. Maude was born about 1081, lived in Clifford Castle, Herefordshire, England. She was the daughter of Walter "Of Gloucester" Fitzroger and Berthe Fitzroger. She died in Frampton, Gloucestershire, England . Children: (Quick Family Chart)

i. Walter de Clifford was born about 1113, lived in Clifford Castle, Herefordshire, England and died in 1190 in Godstow, Oxfordshire, England .

Richard Fitz Pons

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia
(Redirected from Richard FitzPons)

Richard Fitz Pons[1] (c. 1080-1129)[2] was an Anglo-Norman nobleman, active as a marcher lord on the border with Wales.

He is described as a follower of Bernard de Neufmarche, and probably first builder of Bronllys Castle.[3] He started construction at Llandovery Castle[4] in 1116. [5]

Family

His father was Pons fitz Pons.[6][7]

He married Maud Fitz Walter, daughter of Walter Fitz Roger, sheriff of Gloucester, and Bertha de Ballun.[8] Walter de Clifford was their son[9].

Richard was the heir of Drogo fitz Pons and Walter fitz Pons, both mentioned in the Domesday Survey. He is now taken to be their nephew.[10] They had lands in Gloucestershire, Herefordshire, Pinxton in Derbyshire, Glasshampton in Worcestershire[11][12]

Notes

1. ^ fitz Pontz, fitzPontz, fitz Poyntz, fitzPoyntz, fitzPonce.
2. ^ Ancestors of Eugene Ashton ANDREW & Anna Louise HANISH

Richard Fitz Pons CLIFFORD ANDREW ANGERMUELLER HANISH
STRUDELL Decendants

3. ^ Bronllys Castle
4. ^ Llandovery Castle
5. ^ Archaeology in Wales - Archaeoleg CAMBRIA Archaeology
6. ^ [1].
7. ^ There is uncertainty. Another story would make him son of William of Talou, Count of Arques-la-Bataille, known as Guillaume d'Arques, William de Normandie.[2]
8. ^ [3]
9. ^ thePeerage.com - Person Page 10486
10. ^ Keats-Rohan, Domesday People I:180-181, 455-456.
11. ^ Worcestershire History Encyclopaedia: Astley <!Document Title>
12. ^ Drogo also in Wiltshire, large holdings in Devon.[4].

Retrieved from "http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Richard_Fitz_Pons"

Miss De PONTHEU was born about 1029 in Of Ponthieu, Picardy, France. She married Guillaume De NORMANDIE.

They had the following children:

M i Walter FITZPONTZ was born before 1066 in Of Segry & Colesell & Aldrington, Wiltshire And Franton, Gloucestershire, England.

M ii Richard FITZPONS was born about 1079. He died in 1129.

Retrieved From:

<http://www.anusha.com/pafg856.htm>

Fitzroger, Walter

1065 - 1129

Research Note: Walter de Gloucester (also Walter FitzRoger or Walter de Pitres) (1065-1129) was an early Norman official of the King of England during the early years of the Norman conquest of the South Welsh Marches.

He was the only son of Roger de Pitres and his wife, Eunice de Balun.

Walter de Gloucester was hereditary High Sheriff of Gloucestershire in 1097 and from 1104 to 1121 and lived in Gloucester Castle of which he was constable, making improvements to this early fortification.

In 1121 he retired to become a monk at Llantonny Abbey and was succeeded by his son Miles.

He was married to Bertha, a relative of Hamelin de Balun. They were the parents of Miles de Gloucester, 1st Earl of Hereford and a daughter, Matilda, who married a Richard Fitz Pons.

Fjolnarsson, Svegdi

-

Person Note: **Sveigðir**

Wikipedia:

Sveigðir

Sveigðir, Sveigder or Swegde (Old Norse "Waving One"[1]) was a Swedish king of the House of Yngling in Norse mythology. He was the son of Fjölner, whom he succeeded as king, and he married Vana of Vanaheimr, probably one of the Vanir. Lured by a dwarf, Sveigðir disappeared into a stone and never came back. He was succeeded by his son Vanlandi.

"

Attestations

Snorri Sturluson wrote of Sveigðir in his Ynglinga saga (1225):

Swegde took the kingdom after his father, and he made a solemn vow to seek Godheim and Odin. He went with twelve men through the world, and

came to Turkland, and the Great Svithiod, where he found many of his connections. He was five years on this journey; and when he returned home to Sweden he remained there for some time. He had got a wife in Vanheim, who was called Vana, and their son was Vanlande. Swegde went out afterwards to seek again for Godheim, and came to a mansion on the east side of Swithiod called Stein, where there was a stone as big as a large house. In the evening after sunset, as Swegde was going from the drinking-table to his sleeping-room, he cast his eye upon the stone, and saw that a dwarf was sitting under it. Swegde and his man were very drunk, and they ran towards the stone. The dwarf stood in the door, and called to Swegde, and told him to come in, and he should see Odin. Swegde ran into the stone, which instantly closed behind him, and Swegde never came back.[4][5]

Snorri also quoted some lines from Ynglingatal composed in the 9th century:

By Diurnir's elfin race,
Who haunt the cliffs and shun day's face,
The valiant Swegde was deceived,
The elf's false words the king believed.
The dauntless hero rushing on,
Passed through the yawning mouth of stone:
It yawned - it shut - the hero fell,
In Saekmime's hall, where giants dwell.[4][6]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal written in the late 12th century and consequently older than Snorri's quotation:

Frøy engendered Fjolne, who was drowned in a tun of mead. His son, Sveigde, is supposed to have pursued a dwarf into a stone and never to have returned, but this is plainly to be taken as a fairy-tale. He sired Vanlande, [...][8]

The even earlier source Íslendingabók from the early 12th century, cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and also gives Svegðir as the successor of Fjölfnir and the predecessor of Vanlandi: iii Fjölfnir. sá er dó at Friðfróða. v Svegðir. vi Vanlandi[9].

Notes

1. ^ McKinnell (2005:70).
2. ^ a b Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
3. ^ a b A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
4. ^ a b Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
5. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
6. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
7. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiæ (Kristiania: Brøgger), pp. 97-98
8. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 75.
9. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

References

" McKinnell, John (2005). Meeting the Other in Norse Myth and Legend. DS Brewer. ISBN 1843840421

Sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiæ

Research Note: **Svegde Fjolnesson, King of Upsal**,
b. ca. 020 BC in Upsal, Sweden, d. 034

Father: Fjolne Freysson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 040 BC, d. 014 in Sealand

Spouse: Vana

Married in Vanheim.

Children:

•Vanland Svegdasson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 001, m. Driva (Drifa)
Snaersdotter, ca. 020 in Finland, d. 048 in Upsal, Sweden

Flocwald, King of Trojans ? - ?

Person Note: **Flocwald, King of Trojans**
b.100 Asgard, Troy, Turkey;

s/o Godwulf (Godolf), King of Troy

CHILDREN included:

Finn, King of Trojans b.120

FRANKS, Antenor Iv King of The **Bef. 63 AD -**

Person Note: **King Antenor IV of the West Franks** - was born before 0063 and died in 0069 . He was the son of King Clodemir of the West Franks.

Children: (Quick Family Chart)

i. King Rathberius of the Franks was born before 0069 and died in 0090 .

FRANKS, CLODEMIR THE WEST **- 1963**

Person Note: **King Clodemir of the West Franks** - was born before 0050 and died in 0063 . He was the son of King Marcomir III of the West Franks.

Children: (Quick Family Chart)

i. King Antenor IV of the West Franks was born before 0063 and died in 0069 .

Franks, Clodius -

Person Note: **Duke Clodius of East Franks** - was born in 0324 in Germany and died in 0389 . He was the son of Duke Dagobert of East Franks.

Children: (Quick Family Chart)

i. Duke Marcomir of the Franks was born about 0347, lived in Germany and died in 0404 .

Franks, Clodius II (Clodie) King Of The West **Abt. 6 AD - 20 AD**

Person Note: **Clodius II (Clodie) King Of The West FRANKS** & partner
They were partners, the type of relationship is unspecified. They had a son named Marcomir III, King Of The West.

Personal Details

Clodius II (Clodie) King Of The West FRANKS

Clodius II (Clodie) King Of The West was born about 0006. He died in 0020.

Children

Marcomir III, King Of The West FRANKS

Marcomir III, King Of The West was born before 0020. He died in 0050.

Franks, Dagobert **300 AD - 379 AD**

Person Note: **Duke Dagobert of East Franks** - was born about 0300 in Germany and died

in 0379 . He was the son of Duke Genebald of theFranks.

Children: (Quick Family Chart)

i. Duke Clodius of East Franks was born in 0324 in Germany and died in 0389 .

Franks, Dagobert I The Abt. 230 AD - 317 AD

Person Note: **Duke Dagobert of East Franks** - was born about 0230 in Germany and died in 0317 . He was the son of King Walter of the Franks.

Children: (Quick Family Chart)

i. Duke Genebald of theFranks was born about 0354 in France and died about 0419 in Germany .

ii. King Clodomir of the Franks IV was born about 0251 in Germany and died in 0337 .

Franks, Genebald

-

Person Note: **Duke Genebald of theFranks** - was born about 0354 in France and died about 0419 in Germany . He was the son of Duke Dagobert of East Franks.

Children: (Quick Family Chart)

i. Queen Argotta of the Franks was born about 0376 in France.

Queen Argotta married King Pharamond of France in 0394. King Pharamond was born about 0370 in Westphalia, Germany. He was the son of Duke Marcomir of the Franks. He died in 0427/0430 .

ii. Duke Dagobert of East Franks was born about 0300 in Germany and died in 0379 .

FRANKS, Hilderic King Of The 212 AD - 253 AD

Person Note: **Hilderic King Of The FRANKS**

Born: BEF 212 -

Marr: ABT 237 -

Died: 253 -

Father: Sunno (Huano), King Of The FRANKS

Mother: Mrs Sunno Queen Of The FRANKS

Other Spouses:

-----Wife

Mrs-Hilderic Queen Of The FRANKS

Born: BEF 212 -

Died: -

Father:

Mother:

Other Spouses:

-----Children

Bartherus King Of The FRANKS

Born: ABT 238 -

Died: 272

Franks, King Bartherus of the ? - ?

Person Note: **Bartherus King Of The FRANKS**

Born: ABT 238 -

Marr: -

Died: 272 -

Father: Hilderic King Of The FRANKS

Mother: Mrs-Hilderic Queen Of The FRANKS

Other Spouses:

-----Wife

Mrs Bartherus Queen Of The FRANKS

Born: ABT 238 - Of, , , Germany

Died: -

Father:

Mother:
Other Spouses:
-----Children
Clodius III, King Of The FRANKS
Born: BEF 264 -
Died: 298

Franks, King Clodius III of the ? - ?

Person Note: **King Clodius III of the Franks**

King Clodius III of the Franks
b: before 0264
d: 0298

Marriage: about 0284.
Parents
King Bartherus of the Franks (~0238 - 0272)

Grand Parents
King Hilderic of the Franks (<0212 - 0253)

Children (Family Detail)
King Walter of the Franks - b: about 0215

Franks, King Marcomir of the IV **Abt. 128 AD - 149 AD**

Person Note: **King Marcomir of the Franks IV** - was born before 0128 and died in 0149 . He was the son of King Odomir of the Franks.
King Marcomir married Princess Althildis of the Britains in 0129. Princess Althildis was born before 0125, lived in Britain. She is the daughter of King Colius "old King Coel" of the Britains. Children: (Quick Family Chart)
i. King Clodomir IV of the Franks was born about 0129 and died in 0166 .

Franks, Marcomir **347 AD - 404 AD**

Person Note: **Duke Marcomir of the Franks** - was born about 0347, lived in Germany and died in 0404 . He was the son of Duke Clodius of East Franks.

Children: (Quick Family Chart)
i. King Pharamond of France was born about 0370 in Westphalia, Germany and died in 0427/0430 .

Franks, Marcomir III King Of The West **Bef. 20 AD - 50 AD**

Person Note: **King Marcomir III of the West Franks** - was born before 0020 and died in 0050 . He was the son of King Clodius II of the West Franks.

Children: (Quick Family Chart)
i. King Clodemir of the West Franks was born before 0050 and died in 0063 .

Franks, Pepin **- 24 Sep**

Person Note: **King Pepin I "The Short" of France** - was born in 0714 in Austria and died on 24 Sep 0768 in St. Denis, France . He was the son of Mayor of the Palace of Austrasia Charles Martel and Duchess Rotrude of Austrasia.
King Pepin married Countess Bertha "Greatfoot" of Laon about 0740. Countess Bertha was born in 0720 in Laon, Austrasia. She was the daughter of Count Claribert I of Laon and Countess Bertrada of Laon. She died on 12 Jul 0783 in Choisy, Bourgogne, France .

King Pepin - -when his father died in 741, Pepin III and his brother Carloman succeeded as joint Mayors of the Palace of Austrasia. In 746, Carloman

abdicated and became a monk, leaving Pepin to rule all of Austrasia on his own.

In 750, Pepin received papal permission from Pope Zachary to take the Frankish crown from King Childeric III. In 751, Zachary formerly deposed Childeric, and Pepin became the first Carolingian king of the Franks. In 753, Pope Stephen went to Gaul to affirm Pepin's crown. In 755, on Stephen's wishes, Pepin attacked the Lombards of Italy who were harrasing the Roman See, and peace was made. The next year, the Lombard king again marauded near Rome, was again defeated, and again made peace with Pepin. That year, Pepin promised the Church Frankish protection, thus breaking ties with the Eastern Empire that were only needed for Italian safety. In 760, Pepin and Duke Waifar of independent Aquitaine started a war which lasted many years.

In 764, both sides were tired, and the war took a one year break. Pepin launched a final campaign against Aquitaine in 766 with full force, Aquitaine was defeated, and Waifar and his family were executed. By 768, the year Pepin died, Aquitaine had been completely conquered.

Pepin III (also called Pippin, or Pepin the Short) (died 768), first Carolingian king of the Franks, son of Charles Martel and father of Charlemagne
Children: (Quick Family Chart)

i. Emporer Charles Charlemagne was born on 2 Apr 0747 in Aix La Chapelle, Austrasia and died on 29 Jan 0813/0814 in Aix la Chapelle, France

Emporer Charles - In 768, when Charlemagne was 26, he and his brother Carloman inherited the kingdom of the Franks. In 771 Carloman died, and Charlemagne became sole ruler of the kingdom. At that time the Franks were falling back into barbarian ways, neglecting their education and religion. The Saxons of northern Europe were still pagans. In the south, the Roman Catholic church was asserting its power to recover land confiscated by the Lombard kingdom of Italy. Europe was in turmoil.

Franks, Pharamond Of

-

Person Note: **King Pharamond of France** - was born about 0370 in Westphalia, Germany and died in 0427/0430 . He was the son of Duke Marcomir of the Franks. King Pharamond married Queen Argotta of the Franks in 0394. Queen Argotta was born about 0376 in France. She is the daughter of Duke Genebald of theFranks. Children: (Quick Family Chart)
i. King Clodion "Le Chevelu" of France was born about 0395 in Westphalia, Germany and died in 0447/0449 .

Freawinesson, Wig

355 AD - 446 AD

Person Note: **Wig (Uvigg Wigga) of ANCIENT SAXONY**

aka Wigger of SAXONY
Born: abt. 355

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Gewis (Gewisch) of ANCIENT SAXONY

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

44. Itermon
45. Heremod
46. Sceldwa (Skjold)
47. Beaw (Bjaf)
48. Taetwa
49. Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)
50. Godwulf (Gudolfr)

51.Finn
52.Frithuwulf
53.Frealaf (Friallaf)
54.Frithuwald
55.Woden (Oden) married Frigg (Frigida) children were: Wecta, Baeldaeg (Baldy), Casere, Seaxneat, Waegdaeg (Waddy), Wihtlaeg, and Winta
56.Baeldaeg (Baldy)
57.Brond (Brand) Children were: Frithogar and Bernic
58.Frithogar
59.Fraewine
60.Wig
61.Gewis

Freothelaf, Fredwulf **160 AD - 245 AD**

Person Note: **Frithuwulf (the TROJAN ?)**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Possible Children: Frealaf (Friallaf Froethelaf) ; Frithuwald (Bor)
Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: Finn (the TROJAN ?) ;
Frealaf (Friallaf Froethelaf)

**From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

42.Hwala
43.Hathra
44.Itermon
45.Heremod
46.Sceldwa (Skjold)
47.Beaw (Bjaf)
48.Taetwa
49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)
50.Godwulf (Gudolfr)
51.Finn
52.Frithuwulf
53.Frealaf (Friallaf)

Freothelaf, Fredwulf **160 AD - 245 AD**

Person Note: **Frithuwulf (the TROJAN ?)**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Possible Children: Frealaf (Friallaf Froethelaf) ; Frithuwald (Bor)
Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: Finn (the TROJAN ?) ;
Frealaf (Friallaf Froethelaf)

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

42.Hwala
43.Hathra
44.Itermon
45.Heremod
46.Sceldwa (Skjold)
47.Beaw (Bjaf)
48.Taetwa
49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)
50.Godwulf (Gudolfr)
51.Finn
52.Frithuwulf
53.Frealaf (Friallaf)

Freothelaf, Fredwulf **170 AD - 245 AD**

Person Note: **Freothalaf (Frealaf, Frillaf, Froethelaf), King of Trojans**
b.168 Asgard, Troy, Turkey;

Son of Frithuwulf, King of the Trojans

CHILDREN included:

Frithuwald (Fredalaf) Bor b.190

°Name: **Fredwulf FREOTHELAF**

•Birth: 0160 in Asgard,East,,Europe

•Death: 0245 in Y,,,

•Sex: M

Father: **Finn Of GODWULF** b: 0130 in East,,Europe

Mother: **FINN** b: 0134 in Asgard,East,,Europe

Marriage 1 **Freothalaf Trojan** b: 0160 in Asgard,,India

•Married: 0189 in East,,Europe

Children

1. **Frithuwald BOR** b: 0190 in Asgard,Asia,,

Research Note: **Frithuwulf**

father:

***Finn**

born about 0130 Asgard

mother:

unknown

siblings:

unknown

spouse:

unknown

children:

***Frealaf**

born 0160 Asgard Asia

biographical and/or anecdotal:

notes or source:

ancestry.co

Fridleifsson, Frodi **479 AD - 548 AD**

Person Note: **Frodi VII (The Valiant) Fridleifsson, King of Denmark**
b.433 Denmark;

Son of Dan Olafsson

CHILDREN included:

Ingjald Frodasson b.abt.501

Halfdan Frodasson b.abt.503

Frodi Frodasson b.abt.505

Fridleifsson, Frodi **281 AD - 302 AD**

Person Note: **Frodi (Fred-Frode) Frid-Leifsson IV, King of Denmark**
b.281 Hiethra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son of Frid-Leif Skjoldsson, King of Denmark

	CHILDREN included:
	Fridleif Frodasson b.303
Fridleifsson, Frodi	479 AD - 548 AD
Person Note:	Frodi VII (The Valiant) Fridleifsson, King of Denmark b.433 Denmark;
	Son of Dan Olafsson
	CHILDREN included:
	Ingjald Frodasson b.abt.501
	Halfdan Frodasson b.abt.503
	Frodi Frodasson b.abt.505
Fridleifsson, Frodi	281 AD - 302 AD
Person Note:	Frodi (Fred-Frode) Frid-Leifsson IV, King of Denmark b.281 Hiethra, Jutland, Denmark;
	Son of Frid-Leif Skjoldsson, King of Denmark
	CHILDREN included:
	Fridleif Frodasson b.303
Fridleifsson, Havar	-
Person Note:	Haver (The Handstrong) Fridleifsson, King of Denmark b.325 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;
	Son of Fridleif (Fred) Frodasson, King of Denmark
	CHILDREN included:
	Frodi Havarsson b.357
Fridleifsson, Havar	-
Person Note:	Haver (The Handstrong) Fridleifsson, King of Denmark b.325 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;
	Son of Fridleif (Fred) Frodasson, King of Denmark
	CHILDREN included:
	Frodi Havarsson b.357
Fridleifsson, Haver	325 AD - 346 AD
Person Note:	Haver (The Handstrong) Fridleifsson, King of Denmark b.325 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;
	Son of Fridleif (Fred) Frodasson, King of Denmark
	CHILDREN included:
	Frodi Havarsson b.357
Fridleifsson, Haver	325 AD - 346 AD
Person Note:	Haver (The Handstrong) Fridleifsson, King of Denmark b.325 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son ofFridleif (Fred) Frodasson, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Frodi Havarsson b.357

Fridleifsson, Haver

325 AD - 346 AD

Person Note: **Haver (The Handstrong) Fridleifsson, King of Denmark**
b.325 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son ofFridleif (Fred) Frodasson, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Frodi Havarsson b.357

Fridleifsson, Haver

325 AD - 346 AD

Person Note: **Haver (The Handstrong) Fridleifsson, King of Denmark**
b.325 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son of Fridleif (Fred) Frodasson, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Frodi Havarsson b.357

Frithuwald, Mr. (Bor)

Abt. 190 AD - 280 AD

Person Note: **Frithuwald (Fredalaf) Bor, King of Trojans**
b.190 Ancient Saxony, Northern Germany;

Son of Freothalaf (Frealaf, Friallaf, Froethelaf), King of Trojans

Married:

m.214 Beltsa (Beltsea) Asgard Frithuwald (Bor), Queen of Trojans

CHILDREN included:

Odin (Woden, Woutan) Asgard Frithuwald (Bor) b.215

•Name: Frithuwald BOR

•Birth: 0190 in Asgard,Asia,,

•Death: 0280 in Asgard,Asia,,

°Sex: M

Father: **Fredwulf FREOTHELAF** b: 0160 in Asgard,East,,Europe

Mother: **Freothalaf Trojan** b: 0160 in Asgard,,India

Marriage 1 **Beltsa OF ASGARD** b: 0194 in Asgard,Asia,,

•Married: 0214 in Asgard,East,,Europe

Children

1. **Odin WODEN** b: 0215 in Asgard,Asia,,

Research Note: **Frithuwald**
born 190 Scandinavia?

father:

***Frealaf**

born 0160 Asgard Asia

mother:

unknown

siblings:
unknown

spouse:
unknown

children:
***Woden Odin**
born 0215 Scandinavia

biographical and/or anecdotal:

notes or source:
ancestry.com

**Frithuwulf, King of the
Trojans**

? - ?

Person Note: **Frithuwulf, King of the Trojans**
b.146 Asgard, Troy, Turkey;

s/o Finn, King of Trojans

CHILDREN included:

Freothalaf b.168

Frodasson, Fridleif

456 AD - 476 AD

Person Note: **Fridleif III Frodasson, King of Denmark**
b.458 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

s/o Frodi Olafsson and Ingibjorg (Inga) Yngvasdotter

CHILDREN included:

Olaf "Vegetus" Fridleifsson b.abt.477

Frodasson, Fridleif

303 AD - 324 AD

Person Note: **Fridleif (Fred) Frodasson, King of Denmark**
b.303 Hleithra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son of Frodi (Fred-Frode) Frid-Leifsson IV, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Haver Fridleifsson b.325

Frodasson, Fridleif

456 AD - 476 AD

Person Note: **Fridleif III Frodasson, King of Denmark**
b.458 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

s/o Frodi Olafsson and Ingibjorg (Inga) Yngvasdotter

CHILDREN included:

Olaf "Vegetus" Fridleifsson b.abt.477

Frodasson, Fridleif

303 AD - 324 AD

Person Note:

Fridleif (Fred) Frodasson, King of Denmark

b.303 Hleithra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son ofFrodi (Fred-Frode) Frid-Leifsson IV, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Haver Fridleifsson b.325

Frodasson, Fridleif **456 AD - 476 AD**

Person Note: **Fridleif III Frodasson, King of Denmark**

b.458 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

s/o Frodi Olafsson and Ingibjorg (Inga) Yngvasdotter

CHILDREN included:

Olaf "Vegetus" Fridleifsson b.abt.477

Frodasson, Fridleif **303 AD - 324 AD**

Person Note: **Fridleif (Fred) Frodasson, King of Denmark**

b.303 Hleithra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son ofFrodi (Fred-Frode) Frid-Leifsson IV, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Haver Fridleifsson b.325

Frodasson, Fridleif -

Person Note: **Fridleif III Frodasson, King of Denmark**

b.458 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

s/o Frodi Olafsson and Ingibjorg (Inga) Yngvasdotter

CHILDREN included:

Olaf "Vegetus" Fridleifsson b.abt.477

Fridleif (Fred) Frodasson, King of Denmark

b.303 Hleithra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son ofFrodi (Fred-Frode) Frid-Leifsson IV, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Haver Fridleifsson b.325

Frodasson, Fridleif -

Person Note: **Fridleif III Frodasson, King of Denmark**

b.458 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

s/o Frodi Olafsson and Ingibjorg (Inga) Yngvasdotter

CHILDREN included:

Olaf "Vegetus" Fridleifsson b.abt.477

Fridleif (Fred) Frodasson, King of Denmark

b.303 Hleithra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son ofFrodi (Fred-Frode) Frid-Leifsson IV, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Haver Fridleifsson b.325

Frodasson, Fridleif

-

Person Note: **Fridleif III Frodasson, King of Denmark**

b.458 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

s/o Frodi Olafsson and Ingibjorg (Inga) Yngvasdotter

CHILDREN included:

Olaf "Vegetus" Fridleifsson b.abt.477

Fridleif (Fred) Frodasson, King of Denmark

b.303 Hleithra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son ofFrodi (Fred-Frode) Frid-Leifsson IV, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Haver Fridleifsson b.325

Frodasson, Fridleif

-

Person Note: **Fridleif III Frodasson, King of Denmark**

b.458 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

s/o Frodi Olafsson and Ingibjorg (Inga) Yngvasdotter

CHILDREN included:

Olaf "Vegetus" Fridleifsson b.abt.477

Fridleif (Fred) Frodasson, King of Denmark

b.303 Hleithra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son ofFrodi (Fred-Frode) Frid-Leifsson IV, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Haver Fridleifsson b.325

Frodasson, Fridleif**303 AD - 324 AD**Person Note: **Fridleif III Frodasson, King of Denmark**

b.458 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

s/o Frodi Olafsson and Ingibjorg (Inga) Yngvasdotter

CHILDREN included:

Olaf "Vegetus" Fridleifsson b.abt.477

Fridleif (Fred) Frodasson, King of Denmark

b.303 Hleithra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son ofFrodi (Fred-Frode) Frid-Leifsson IV, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Haver Fridleifsson b.325

Frodasson, Fridleif

-

Person Note: **Fridleif III Frodasson, King of Denmark**

b.458 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

s/o Frodi Olafsson and Ingibjorg (Inga) Yngvasdotter

CHILDREN included:

Olaf "Vegetus" Fridleifsson b.abt.477

Fridleif (Fred) Frodasson, King of Denmark

b.303 Hleithra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son ofFrodi (Fred-Frode) Frid-Leifsson IV, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Haver Fridleifsson b.325

Frodasson, Fridleif

-

Person Note: **Fridleif III Frodasson, King of Denmark**

b.458 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

s/o Frodi Olafsson and Ingibjorg (Inga) Yngvasdotter

CHILDREN included:

Olaf "Vegetus" Fridleifsson b.abt.477

Fridleif (Fred) Frodasson, King of Denmark

b.303 Hleithra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son ofFrodi (Fred-Frode) Frid-Leifsson IV, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Haver Fridleifsson b.325

Frodasson, Fridleif **456 AD - 476 AD**

Person Note: **Fridleif III Frodasson, King of Denmark**
b.458 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

s/o Frodi Olafsson and Ingibjorg (Inga) Yngvasdotter

CHILDREN included:

Olaf "Vegetus" Fridleifsson b.abt.477

Fridleif (Fred) Frodasson, King of Denmark
b.303 Hleithra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son ofFrodi (Fred-Frode) Frid-Leifsson IV, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Haver Fridleifsson b.325

Frodasson, Halfdan -

Person Note: **Halfdan Frodasson**
b.abt.503 Denmark;

Son of Frodi Fridleifsson
m.abt.523 Denmark;
Sigris b.abt.507 Denmark;
parents ukn

CHILDREN included:

Signe Halfdandsdatter b.abt.524
Hroar Halfdansson b.abt.526
Helgi Halfdansson b.abt.528 m.Olaf "The Mighty" ukn

CHILD of Helgi and Olaf:
Yrsa Helgasdatter m.Adils Ottarsson

Frodasson, Vermund **369 AD - 390 AD**

Person Note: **Vermund "The Wise" "The Sage" Frodasson, King of Denmark**
b.ca.366/372 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son ofFrodi Havarsson, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Olaf Vermundsson b.abt.380

Frodasson, Vermund **369 AD - 390 AD**

Person Note: **Vermund "The Wise" "The Sage" Frodasson, King of Denmark**
b.ca.366/372 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son of Frodi Havarsson, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Olaf Vermundsson b.abt.380

Genesis, Abraham of - 1877

Person Note: **Abraham (Avraham Abram Ibrahim) of GENESIS**

Patriarch of the Old Testament; 'Father of Exaltation'

Born: abt. 2052 BC Died: abt. 1877 BC or 1996 BC - 1821 BC

Wives/Partners: Sarai (Sarah) (Princess) bint HARAN ; Keturah (Qatura) ; Hagar 'the Egyptian'

Children: Isaac ibn ABRAHAM ; Midian ibn ABRAHAM ; Ishmael (Isma'il) ibn ABRAHAM ; Zimran ; Jokshan ; Medan ; Ishbak ; Shuah

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
- 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
- 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
- 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
- 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
- 20.Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)
- 21.Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)**
- 22.Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)

Genesis, Abraham of 1976 BC - 1801 BC

Person Note: **Abraham (Avraham Abram Ibrahim) of GENESIS**

Patriarch of the Old Testament; 'Father of Exaltation'

Born: abt. 2052 BC Died: abt. 1877 BC or 1996 BC - 1821 BC

Wives/Partners: Sarai (Sarah) (Princess) bint HARAN ; Keturah (Qatura) ; Hagar 'the Egyptian'

Children: Isaac ibn ABRAHAM ; Midian ibn ABRAHAM ; Ishmael (Isma'il) ibn ABRAHAM ; Zimran ; Jokshan ; Medan ; Ishbak ; Shuah

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)

-
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
 - 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
 - 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
 - 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
 - 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
 - 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
 - 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
 - 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
 - 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
 - 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
 - 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
 - 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
 - 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
 - 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
 - 20.Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)
 - 21.Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)**
 - 22.Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)

**Germanicus, Nero
Claudius**

15 Dec 1937 - 09 Jun 1968

Person Note: **Nero**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Nero
Emperor of the Roman Empire

Reign 13 October, AD 54 - 9 June, AD 68
(Proconsul from 51)

Full name Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus
(from birth to AD 50);

Nero Claudius Caesar Drusus Germanicus (from 50 to accession);

Nero Claudius Caesar Augustus Germanicus (as emperor)

Born 15 December 37(37-12-15)

Birthplace Antium

Died 9 June 68 (aged 30)

Place of death Just outside Rome

Buried Mausoleum of the Domitii Ahenobarbi, Pincian Hill, Rome

Predecessor Claudius

Successor Galba

Wives Claudia Octavia

Poppaea Sabina

Statilia Messalina

Offspring Claudia Augusta

Dynasty Julio-Claudian

Father Gnaeus Domitius Ahenobarbus

Mother Agrippina the Younger

Nero Claudius Caesar Augustus Germanicus (15 December AD 37 - 9 June AD 68),[1] born Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus, also called Nero Claudius Caesar Drusus Germanicus, was the fifth and last Roman emperor of the Julio-Claudian dynasty. Nero was adopted by his great uncle Claudius to become heir to the throne. As Nero Claudius Caesar Augustus

Germanicus, he succeeded to the throne on 13 October 54, following Claudius's death.

Nero ruled from 54 to 68, focusing much of his attention on diplomacy, trade, and increasing the cultural capital of the empire. He ordered the building of theaters and promoted athletic games. His reign included a successful war and negotiated peace with the Parthian Empire (58-63), the suppression of the British revolt (60-61) and improving relations with Greece. The First Roman-Jewish War (66-70) started during his reign. In 68 a military coup drove Nero from the throne. Facing assassination, he committed suicide on 9 June 68.[2]

Nero's rule is often associated with tyranny and extravagance.[3] He is known for a number of executions, including those of his mother[4] and stepbrother, and as the emperor who "fiddled while Rome burned", [5] and as an early persecutor of Christians. This view is based upon the main surviving sources for Nero's reign-Tacitus, Suetonius and Cassius Dio. Few surviving sources paint Nero in a favorable light.[6] Some sources, though, including some mentioned above, portray him as an emperor who was popular with the common Roman people, especially in the East.[7] The study of Nero is problematic as some modern historians question the reliability of ancient sources when reporting on Nero's tyrannical acts.[8]

Early life

Roman imperial dynasties
Julio-Claudian dynasty

Chronology

Augustus 27 BC - 14 AD
Tiberius 14 AD - 37 AD
Caligula 37 AD - 41 AD
Claudius 41 AD - 54 AD
Nero 54 AD - 68 AD

Family

Gens Julia
Gens Claudia
Julio-Claudian family tree

Category:Julio-Claudian Dynasty

Succession

Preceded by

Roman Republic Followed by

Year of the Four Emperors

Family

Nero was born on 15 December, AD 37, in Antium, near Rome.[9][10] He was the only son of Gnaeus Domitius Ahenobarbus and second and third cousin Agrippina the Younger, sister of emperor Caligula.

Lucius' father was the grandson of Gnaeus Domitius Ahenobarbus and Aemilia Lepida through their son Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus. Gnaeus was a grandson to Mark Antony and Octavia Minor through their daughters Antonia Major and Antonia Minor, by each parent. With Octavia, he was the grandnephew of Caesar Augustus. Nero's father had been employed as a praetor and was a member of Caligula's staff when the latter traveled to the East.[11] Nero's father was described by Suetonius as a murderer and a cheat who was charged by emperor Tiberius with treason, adultery, and incest.[11] Tiberius died, allowing him to escape these charges.[11] Nero's father died of edema (or "dropsy") in 39 AD when Nero was three.[11]

Lucius' mother was Agrippina the Younger, who was great-granddaughter to Caesar Augustus and his wife Scribonia through their daughter Julia the Elder and her husband Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa. Agrippina's father, Germanicus, was grandson to Augustus's wife, Livia, on one side and to Mark Antony and Octavia on the other. Germanicus' mother Antonia Minor, was a daughter of Octavia Minor and Mark Antony. Octavia was Augustus' second elder sister. Germanicus was also the adoptive son of Tiberius. A number of ancient historians accuse Agrippina of murdering her third husband, emperor Claudius.[12]

See Roman Emperors family tree.

Physical appearance

In the book "The Lives of the Twelve Caesars" the Roman historian Suetonius describes Nero as "about the average height, his body marked with spots and malodorous, his hair light blond, his features regular rather than attractive, his eyes blue and somewhat weak, his neck over thick, his belly prominent, and his legs very slender." [13]

Rise to power

Nero was not expected ever to become emperor because his maternal uncle, Caligula, had begun his reign at the age of 25 with ample time to produce his own heir. Lucius' mother, Agrippina, lost favor with Caligula and was exiled in 39 after her husband's death.[14] Caligula seized Lucius's inheritance and sent him to be raised by his less wealthy aunt, Domitia Lepida, who was the mother of Valeria Messalina, Claudius's third wife.[10]

Caligula, his wife Caesonia and their infant daughter Julia Drusilla were murdered on January 24, 41.[15] These events led Claudius, Caligula's uncle, to become emperor.[16] Claudius allowed Agrippina to return from exile.[10]

Coin issued under Claudius celebrating young Nero as the future emperor, c. 50 Claudius had married twice before marrying Valeria Messalina.[17] His previous marriages produced three children including a son, Drusus, who died at a young age.[18] He had two children with Messalina - Claudia Octavia (b. 40) and Britannicus (b. 41).[18] Messalina was executed by Claudius in the year 48.[17] In 49, Claudius married a fourth time, to Agrippina.[18] To aid Claudius politically, Lucius was officially adopted in 50 and renamed Nero Claudius Caesar Drusus (see adoption in Rome).[19] Nero was older than his stepbrother, Britannicus, and became heir to the throne.[20]

Nero was proclaimed an adult in 51 at the age of 14.[21] He was appointed proconsul, entered and first addressed the Senate, made joint public appearances with Claudius, and was featured in coinage.[21] In 53, he married his stepsister Claudia Octavia.[22]

Emperor

Early rule

Aureus of Nero and his mother, Agrippina, c. 54. Claudius died in 54 and Nero was established as emperor. Though accounts vary greatly, many ancient historians state Agrippina poisoned Claudius.[12] It is not known how much Nero knew or was involved in the death of Claudius.[23]

Nero became emperor at 17, the youngest emperor up until that time.[24] Ancient historians describe Nero's early reign as being strongly influenced by his mother Agrippina, his tutor Lucius Annaeus Seneca, and the Praetorian Prefect Sextus Afranius Burrus, especially in the first year.[25] Other tutors were less often mentioned, such as Alexander of Aegae.[26]

Very early in Nero's rule, problems arose from competition for influence between Agrippina and Nero's two main advisers, Seneca and Burrus.

Seneca and Nero, after Eduardo Barrón, Cordoba, Spain. In 54, Agrippina tried to sit down next to Nero while he met with an Armenian envoy, but Seneca stopped her and prevented a scandalous scene.[27] Nero's personal friends also mistrusted Agrippina and told Nero to beware of his mother.[28] Nero was reportedly unsatisfied with his marriage to Octavia and entered into an affair with Claudia Acte, a former slave.[29] In 55, Agrippina attempted to intervene in favor of Octavia and demanded that her son dismiss Acte. Nero, with the support of Seneca, resisted the intervention of his mother in his personal affairs.[30]

With Agrippina's influence over her son severed, she reportedly began pushing for Britannicus, Nero's stepbrother, to become emperor.[30] Nearly fifteen-year-old Britannicus, heir-designate prior to Nero's adoption, was still legally a minor, but was approaching legal adulthood.[30] According to Tacitus, Agrippina hoped that with her support, Britannicus, being the blood son of Claudius, would be seen as the true heir to the throne by the state over Nero.[30] However, the youth died suddenly and suspiciously on 12 February, 55, the very day before his proclamation as an adult had been set.[31] Nero claimed that Britannicus died from an epileptic seizure, but ancient historians all claim Britannicus' death came from Nero's poisoning him.[32] After the death of Britannicus, Agrippina was accused of slandering Octavia and Nero ordered her out of the imperial residence.[33]

Matricide and consolidation of power

Coin of Nero and Poppaea Sabina Over time, Nero became progressively more powerful, freeing himself of his advisers and eliminating rivals to the throne. In 55, he removed Marcus Antonius Pallas, an ally of Agrippina, from his position in the treasury.[30] Pallas, along with Burrus, was accused of conspiring against the emperor to bring Faustus Sulla to the throne.[34] Seneca was accused of having relations with Agrippina and embezzlement.[35] Seneca succeeded in having himself, Pallas and Burrus acquitted.[35] According to Cassius Dio, at this time, Seneca and Burrus reduced their role in governing from careful management to mere moderation of Nero.[36]

In 58, Nero became romantically involved with Poppaea Sabina, the wife of his friend and future emperor Otho.[37] Reportedly because a marriage to Poppaea and a divorce from Octavia did not seem politically feasible with Agrippina alive, Nero ordered the murder of his mother in 59.[38] A number of modern historians find this an unlikely motive as Nero did not marry Poppaea until 62.[39] Additionally, according to Suetonius, Poppaea did not divorce her husband until after Agrippina's death, making it unlikely that the already married Poppaea would be pressing Nero for marriage.[40] Some modern historians theorize that Nero's execution of Agrippina was prompted by her plotting to set Rubellius Plautus on the throne.[41] According to Suetonius, Nero tried to kill his mother through a planned shipwreck, which took the life of her friend, Acerronia Polla, but when Agrippina survived, he had her executed and framed it as a suicide.[42] The incident is also recorded by Tacitus.[43]

The Remorse of Nero after Killing his Mother, by John William Waterhouse, 1878. In 62 Nero's adviser, Burrus, died.[44] Additionally, Seneca was again faced with embezzlement charges.[45] Seneca asked Nero for permission to retire from public affairs.[46] Nero divorced and banished Octavia on grounds of infertility, leaving him free to marry the pregnant Poppaea.[47] After public

protests, Nero was forced to allow Octavia to return from exile.[47] but she was executed shortly after her return.[48] Nero also was reported to have kicked Poppaea to death in 65 before she could have his second child.[49] However, modern historians, noting Suetonius, Tacitus and Cassius Dio's possible bias against Nero and the likelihood that they did not have eyewitness accounts of private events, postulate that Poppaea may have died because of complications of miscarriage or childbirth.[50]

Accusations of treason being plotted against Nero and the Senate first appeared in 62.[51] The Senate ruled that Antistius, a praetor, should be put to death for speaking ill of Nero at a party. Later, Nero ordered the exile of Fabricius Veiento who slandered the Senate in a book.[52] Tacitus writes that the roots of the conspiracy led by Gaius Calpurnius Piso began in this year. To consolidate power, Nero executed a number of people in 62 and 63 including his rivals Pallas, Rubellius Plautus and Faustus Sulla.[53] According to Suetonius, Nero "showed neither discrimination nor moderation in putting to death whomsoever he pleased" during this period.[54]

Nero's consolidation of power also included a slow usurping of authority from the Senate. In 54, Nero promised to give the Senate powers equivalent to those under Republican rule.[55] By 65, senators complained that they had no power left and this led to the Pisonian conspiracy.[56]

Administrative policies

Coin showing Nero distributing charity to a citizen. c. 64-66 Over the course of his reign, Nero often made rulings that pleased the lower class. Nero was criticised as being obsessed with being popular.[57]

Nero began his reign in 54 by promising the Senate more autonomy.[55] In this first year, he forbade others to refer to him with regard to enactments, for which he was praised by the Senate.[58] Nero was known for spending his time visiting brothels and taverns during this period.[58]

In 55, Nero began taking on a more active role as an administrator. He was consul four times between 55 and 60. During this period, some ancient historians speak fairly well of Nero and contrast it with his later rule.[59]

Under Nero, restrictions were put on the amount of bail and fines.[60] Also, fees for lawyers were limited.[61] There was a discussion in the Senate on the misconduct of the freedmen class, and a strong demand was made that patrons should have the right of revoking freedom.[62] Nero supported the freedmen and ruled that patrons had no such right.[63] The Senate tried to pass a law in which the crimes of one slave applied to all slaves within a household. Nero vetoed the measure.[64] After tax collectors were accused of being too harsh to the poor, Nero transferred collection authority to lower commissioners.[60] Nero banned any magistrate or procurator from exhibiting public entertainment for fear that the venue was being used as a method to sway the populace.[65] Additionally, there were many impeachments and removals of government officials along with arrests for extortion and corruption.[66] When further complaints arose that the poor were being overly taxed, Nero attempted to repeal all indirect taxes.[67] The Senate convinced him this action would bankrupt the public treasury.[67] As a compromise, taxes were cut from 4.5% to 2.5%.[68] Additionally, secret government tax records were ordered to become public.[68] To lower the cost of food imports, merchant ships were declared tax-exempt.[68]

Nero's abandoned Corinth canal
In imitation of the Greeks, Nero built a number of gymnasiums and theatres.[69] Enormous gladiatorial shows were also held.[70] Nero also established the quinquennial Neronia.[69][70] The

festival included games, poetry and theater. Historians indicate that there was a belief that theatre led to immorality.[69] Others considered that to have performers dressed in Greek clothing was old fashioned.[71] Some questioned the large public expenditure on entertainment.[71]

In 64, Rome burned.[72] Nero enacted a public relief effort[72] as well as significant reconstruction.[73] A number of other major construction projects occurred in Nero's late reign. Nero had the marshes of Ostia filled with rubble from the fire. He erected the large Domus Aurea.[74] In 67, Nero attempted to have a canal dug at the Isthmus of Corinth.[75] Ancient historians state that these projects and others exacerbated the drain on the State's budget.[76]

The economic policy of Nero is a point of debate among scholars. According to ancient historians, Nero's construction projects were overly extravagant and the large number of expenditures under Nero left Italy "thoroughly exhausted by contributions of money" with "the provinces ruined." [77][78] Modern historians, though, note that the period was riddled with deflation and that it is likely that Nero's spending came in the form of public works projects and charity intended to ease economic troubles.[79]

Great Fire of Rome

Main article: Great Fire of Rome

The Great Fire of Rome erupted on the night of 18 July to 19 July, AD 64. The fire started at the southeastern end of the Circus Maximus in shops selling flammable goods.[72]

Sketch of Ancient graffiti portrait of Nero found at the Domus Tiberiana. The extent of the fire is uncertain. According to Tacitus, who was nine at the time of the fire, it spread quickly and burned for over five days.[80] It completely destroyed three of fourteen Roman districts and severely damaged seven.[80] The only other historian who lived through the period and mentioned the fire is Pliny the Elder, who wrote about it in passing.[81] Other historians who lived through the period (including Josephus, Dio Chrysostom, Plutarch, and Epictetus) make no mention of it.

It is uncertain who or what actually caused the fire - whether accident or arson.[72] Suetonius and Cassius Dio favor Nero as the arsonist, so he could build a palatial complex. It is also said that Nero played the fiddle while Rome burned.[82] Tacitus mentions that Christians confessed to the crime, but it is not known whether these confessions were induced by torture.[83] However, fires started accidentally were common in ancient Rome.[84] In fact, Rome suffered another large fire in 69[85] and in 80.[86]

It was said by Suetonius and Cassius Dio that Nero sang the "Sack of Ilium" in stage costume while the city burned.[87] Popular legend claims that Nero played the fiddle at the time of the fire, an anachronism based merely on the concept of the lyre, a stringed instrument associated with Nero and his performances. (There were no fiddles in 1st-century Rome.) Tacitus's account, however, has Nero in Antium at the time of the fire.[88] Tacitus also said that Nero playing his lyre and singing while the city burned was only rumor.[88]

According to Tacitus, upon hearing news of the fire, Nero returned to Rome to organize a relief effort, which he paid for from his own funds.[88] After the fire, Nero opened his palaces to provide shelter for the homeless, and arranged for food supplies to be delivered in order to prevent starvation among the survivors.[88] In the wake of the fire, he made a new urban development plan. Houses after the fire were spaced out, built in brick, and faced by porticos on wide roads.[73] Nero also built a new palace complex

known as the Domus Aurea in an area cleared by the fire. This included lush artificial landscapes and a 30 meter statue of himself, the Colossus of Nero.[74] The size of this complex is debated (from 100 to 300 acres).[89][90][91] To find the necessary funds for the reconstruction, tributes were imposed on the provinces of the empire.[92]

According to Tacitus, the population searched for a scapegoat and rumors held Nero responsible.[83] To deflect blame, Nero targeted Christians. He ordered Christians to be thrown to dogs, while others were crucified and burned.[83]

Tacitus described the event:

“ Consequently, to get rid of the report, Nero fastened the guilt and inflicted the most exquisite tortures on a class hated for their abominations, called Christians [or Chrestians[93]] by the populace. Christus, from whom the name had its origin, suffered the extreme penalty during the reign of Tiberius at the hands of one of our procurators, Pontius Pilatus, and a most mischievous superstition, thus checked for the moment, again broke out not only in Judaea, the first source of the evil, but even in Rome, where all things hideous and shameful from every part of the world find their centre and become popular. Accordingly, an arrest was first made of all who pleaded guilty; then, upon their information, an immense multitude was convicted, not so much of the crime of firing the city, as of hatred against mankind. Mockery of every sort was added to their deaths. Covered with the skins of beasts, they were torn by dogs and perished, or were nailed to crosses, or were doomed to the flames and burnt, to serve as a nightly illumination, when daylight had expired.[83] ”

Public performances

Nero coin, c. 66. Ara Pacis on the reverse. Nero enjoyed driving a one-horse chariot, singing to the lyre and poetry.[94] He even composed songs that were performed by other entertainers throughout the empire.[95] At first, Nero only performed for a private audience.[96]

In 64, Nero began singing in public in Neapolis in order to improve his popularity.[96] He also sang at the second quinquennial Neronia in 65.[97] It was said that Nero craved the attention,[98] but historians also write that Nero was encouraged to sing and perform in public by the Senate, his inner circle and the people.[99] Ancient historians strongly criticize his choice to perform, calling it shameful.[100]

Nero was convinced to participate in the Olympic Games of 67 in order to improve relations with Greece and display Roman dominance.[101] As a competitor, Nero raced a ten-horse chariot and nearly died after being thrown from it.[102] He also performed as an actor and a singer.[103] Though Nero faltered in his racing (in one case, dropping out entirely before the end) and acting competitions,[102] he won these crowns nevertheless and paraded them when he returned to Rome.[102] The victories are attributed to Nero bribing the judges and his status as emperor.[104]

War and peace with Parthia

For more details on this topic, see Roman-Parthian War of 58-63. Shortly after Nero's accession to the throne in 55, the Roman vassal kingdom of Armenia overthrew their prince Rhadamistus and he was replaced with the Parthian prince Tiridates.[105] This was seen as a Parthian invasion of Roman territory.[105] There was concern in Rome over how the young emperor would handle the situation.[106] Nero reacted by immediately sending the military to the region under the command of Gnaeus Domitius Corbulo.[107] The Parthians temporarily relinquished control of Armenia to

Rome.[108]

The peace did not last and full-scale war broke out in 58. The Parthian king Vologases I refused to remove his brother Tiridates from Armenia.[109] The Parthians began a full-scale invasion of the Armenian kingdom.[37] Commander Corbulo responded and repelled most of the Parthian army that same year.[110] Tiridates retreated and Rome again controlled most of Armenia.[110]

Nero was acclaimed in public for this initial victory.[111] Tigranes, a Cappadocian noble raised in Rome, was installed by Nero as the new ruler of Armenia.[112] Corbulo was appointed governor of Syria as a reward.[112]

The Parthian Empire c. 60. Nero's peace deal with Parthia was a political victory at home and made him beloved in the east. In 62, Tigranes invaded the Parthian province of Adiabene.[113] Again, Rome and Parthia were at war and this continued until 63. Parthia began building up for a strike against the Roman province of Syria.[114] Corbulo tried to convince Nero to continue the war, but Nero opted for a peace deal instead.[115] There was anxiety in Rome about eastern grain supplies and a budget deficit.[116]

The result was a deal where Tiridates again became the Armenian king, but was crowned in Rome by emperor Nero.[117] In the future, the king of Armenia was to be a Parthian prince, but his appointment required approval from the Romans. Tiridates was forced to come to Rome and partake in ceremonies meant to display Roman dominance.[72][118]

This peace deal of 63 was a considerable victory for Nero politically.[119] Nero became very popular in the eastern provinces of Rome and with the Parthians as well.[119] The peace between Parthia and Rome lasted 50 years until emperor Trajan of Rome invaded Armenia in 114.

Other major power struggles and rebellions

Plaster bust of Nero, Pushkin Museum, Moscow. The war with Parthia was not Nero's only major war but he was both criticized and praised for an aversion to battle.[120] Like many emperors, Nero faced a number of rebellions and power struggles within the empire.

British Revolt of 60-61 (Boudica's Uprising)

Further information: Boudicca#Boudica.27s_uprising

In 60, a major rebellion broke out in the province of Britannia.[121] While the governor Gaius Suetonius Paullinus and his troops were busy capturing the island of Mona (Anglesey) from the druids, the tribes of the south-east staged a revolt led by queen Boudica of the Iceni.[122] Boudica and her troops destroyed three cities before the army of Paullinus was able to return, be reinforced and put down the rebellion in 61.[123] Fearing Paullinus himself would provoke further rebellion, Nero replaced him with the more passive Publius Petronius Turpilianus.[124]

The Pisonian Conspiracy of 65

Main article: Pisonian conspiracy

In 65, Gaius Calpurnius Piso, a Roman statesman, organized a conspiracy against Nero with the help of Subrius Flavus and Sulpicius Asper, a tribune and a centurion of the Praetorian Guard.[125] According to Tacitus, many conspirators wished to "rescue the state" from the emperor and restore the Republic.[126] The freedman Milichus discovered the conspiracy and reported it to Nero's secretary, Epaphroditos.[127] As a result, the conspiracy failed and its members were executed including Lucan, the poet.[128] Nero's previous advisor, Seneca was ordered to commit suicide after admitting he

discussed the plot with the conspirators.[129]

The First Jewish War of 66-70

In 66, there was a Jewish revolt in Judea stemming from Greek and Jewish religious tension.[130] In 67, Nero dispatched Vespasian to restore order.[131] This revolt was eventually put down in 70, after Nero's death.[132] This revolt is famous for Romans breaching the walls of Jerusalem and destroying the Second Temple of Jerusalem.[133]

The Revolt of Vindex and Galba and the death of Nero

Marble bust of Nero, Antiquarium of the Palatine. In March 68, Gaius Julius Vindex, the governor of Gallia Lugdunensis, rebelled against Nero's tax policies.[134][135] Lucius Verginius Rufus, the governor of Germania Superior, was ordered to put down Vindex's rebellion.[136] In an attempt to gain support from outside his own province, Vindex called upon Servius Sulpicius Galba, the governor of Hispania Tarraconensis, to join the rebellion and further, to declare himself emperor in opposition to Nero.[137] At the Battle of Vesontio in May 68, Verginius' forces easily defeated those of Vindex and the latter committed suicide.[136] However after putting down this one rebel, Verginius' legions attempted to proclaim their own commander as emperor. Verginius refused to act against Nero, but the discontent of the legions of Germany and the continued opposition of Galba in Spain did not bode well for Nero.

While Nero had retained some control of the situation, support for Galba increased despite his being officially declared a public enemy. The prefect of the Praetorian Guard, Gaius Nymphidius Sabinus, also abandoned his allegiance to the emperor and came out in support for Galba.

In response, Nero fled Rome with the intention of going to the port of Ostia and from there to take a fleet to one of the still-loyal eastern provinces. However he abandoned the idea when some army officers openly refused to obey his commands, responding with a line from Vergil's Aeneid: "Is it so dreadful a thing then to die?" Nero then toyed with the idea of fleeing to Parthia, throwing himself upon the mercy of Galba, or to appeal to the people and beg them to pardon him for his past offences "and if he could not soften their hearts, to entreat them at least to allow him the prefecture of Egypt". Suetonius reports that the text of this speech was later found in Nero's writing desk, but that he dared not give it from fear of being torn to pieces before he could reach the Forum.[138]

Nero returned to Rome and spent the evening in the palace. After sleeping, he awoke at about midnight to find the palace guard had left. Dispatching messages to his friends' palace chambers for them to come, none replied. Upon going to their chambers personally, all were abandoned. Upon calling for a gladiator or anyone else adept with a sword to kill him, no one appeared. He cried "Have I neither friend nor foe?" and ran out as if to throw himself into the Tiber.[138]

Returning again, Nero sought for some place where he could hide and collect his thoughts. An imperial freedman offered his villa, located 4 miles outside the city. Travelling in disguise, Nero and four loyal servants reached the villa, where Nero ordered them to dig a grave for him. As it was being prepared, he said again and again "What an artist dies in me!".[139] At this time a courier arrived with a report that the Senate had declared Nero a public enemy and that it was their intention to execute him by beating him to death. At this news Nero prepared himself for suicide. Losing his nerve, he first begged for one of his companions to set an example by first killing himself. At last, the sound of approaching horsemen drove Nero to face the end. After quoting a line from Homer's Iliad ("Hark, now strikes on my ear the trampling of swift-footed coursers!") Nero drove a dagger into his throat. In

this he was aided by his private secretary, Epaphroditos. When one of the horsemen entered, upon his seeing Nero all but dead he attempted to stanch the bleeding. With the words "Too late! This is fidelity!", Nero died on 9 June 68.[140] This was the anniversary of the death of Octavia. Nero was buried in the Mausoleum of the Domitii Ahenobarbi, in what is now the Villa Borghese (Pincian Hill) area of Rome.[140]

With his death, the Julio-Claudian dynasty came to an end. Chaos ensued in the Year of the Four Emperors.[85]

After death

See also: Nero Redivivus Legend and Pseudo-Nero

According to Suetonius and Cassius Dio, the people of Rome celebrated the death of Nero.[141][142] Tacitus, though, describes a more complicated political environment. Tacitus mentions that Nero's death was welcomed by Senators, nobility and the upper class.[143] The lower-class, slaves, frequenters of the arena and the theater, and "those who were supported by the famous excesses of Nero", on the other hand, were upset with the news.[143] Members of the military were said to have mixed feelings, as they had allegiance to Nero, but were bribed to overthrow him.[144]

Eastern sources, namely Philostratus II and Apollonius of Tyana, mention that Nero's death was mourned as he "restored the liberties of Hellas with a wisdom and moderation quite alien to his character"[145] and that he "held our liberties in his hand and respected them." [146]

Modern scholarship generally holds that, while the Senate and more well-off individuals welcomed Nero's death, the general populace was "loyal to the end and beyond, for Otho and Vitellius both thought it worthwhile to appeal to their nostalgia." [147]

Nero's name was erased from some monuments, in what Edward Champlin regards as "outburst of private zeal". [148] Many portraits of Nero were reworked to represent other figures; according to Eric R. Varner, over fifty such images survive. [149] This reworking of images is often explained as part of the way in which the memory of disgraced emperors was condemned posthumously (see *damnatio memoriae*). [149] Champlin, however, doubts that the practice is necessarily negative and notes that some continued to create images of Nero long after his death. [150]

Apotheosis of Nero, c. after 68. Artwork portraying Nero rising to divine status after his death. The civil war during the Year of the Four Emperors was described by ancient historians as a troubling period. [85] According to Tacitus, this instability was rooted in the fact that emperors could no longer rely on the perceived legitimacy of the imperial bloodline, as Nero and those before him could. [143] Galba began his short reign with the execution of many allies of Nero and possible future enemies. [151] One notable enemy included Nymphidius Sabinus, who claimed to be the son of emperor Caligula. [152]

Otho overthrew Galba. Otho was said to be liked by many soldiers because he had been a friend of Nero's and resembled him somewhat in temperament. [153] It was said that the common Roman hailed Otho as Nero himself. [154] Otho used "Nero" as a surname and reerected many statues to Nero. [154] Vitellius overthrew Otho. Vitellius began his reign with a large funeral for Nero complete with songs written by Nero. [155]

After Nero's suicide in 68, there was a widespread belief, especially in the eastern provinces, that he was not dead and somehow would return. [156] This belief came to be known as the Nero Redivivus Legend.

The legend of Nero's return lasted for hundreds of years after Nero's death. Augustine of Hippo wrote of the legend as a popular belief in 422[157]

At least three Nero imposters emerged leading rebellions. The first, who sang and played the cithara or lyre and whose face was similar to that of the dead emperor, appeared in 69 during the reign of Vitellius.[158] After persuading some to recognize him, he was captured and executed.[158] Sometime during the reign of Titus (79-81) there was another imposter who appeared in Asia and also sang to the accompaniment of the lyre and looked like Nero but he, too, was killed.[159] Twenty years after Nero's death, during the reign of Domitian, there was a third pretender. Supported by the Parthians, they hardly could be persuaded to give him up[160] and the matter almost came to war.[85]

Historiography

The history of Nero's reign is problematic in that no historical sources survived that were contemporary with Nero. These first histories at one time did exist and were described as biased and fantastical, either overly critical or praising of Nero.[161] The original sources were also said to contradict on a number of events.[162] Nonetheless, these lost primary sources were the basis of surviving secondary and tertiary histories on Nero written by the next generations of historians.[163] A few of the contemporary historians are known by name. Fabius Rusticus, Cluvius Rufus and Pliny the Elder all wrote condemning histories on Nero that are now lost.[164] There were also pro-Nero histories, but it is unknown who wrote them or on what deeds Nero was praised.[165]

The bulk of what is known of Nero comes from Tacitus, Suetonius and Cassius Dio, who were all of the Patrician class. Tacitus and Suetonius wrote their histories on Nero over fifty years after his death, while Cassius Dio wrote his history over 150 years after Nero's death. These sources contradict on a number of events in Nero's life including the death of Claudius, the death of Agrippina and the Roman fire of 64, but they are consistent in their condemnation of Nero.

A handful of other sources also add a limited and varying perspective on Nero. Few surviving sources paint Nero in a favorable light. Some sources, though, portray him as a competent emperor who was popular with the Roman people, especially in the east.[citation needed]

Cassius Dio

Cassius Dio (c. 155- 229) was the son of Cassius Apronianus, a Roman senator. He passed the greater part of his life in public service. He was a senator under Commodus and governor of Smyrna after the death of Septimius Severus; and afterwards suffect consul around 205, as also proconsul in Africa and Pannonia.

Books 61-63 of Dio's Roman History describe the reign of Nero. Only fragments of these books remain and what does remain was abridged and altered by John Xiphilinus, an 11th century monk.

Dio Chrysostom

Dio Chrysostom (c. 40- 120), a Greek philosopher and historian, wrote the Roman people were very happy with Nero and would have allowed him to rule indefinitely. They longed for his rule once he was gone and embraced imposters when they appeared:

“ Indeed the truth about this has not come out even yet; for so far as the rest of his subjects were concerned, there was nothing to prevent his continuing to be Emperor for all time, seeing that even now everybody wishes he were still alive. And the great majority do believe that he still is, although in a

certain sense he has died not once but often along with those who had been firmly convinced that he was still alive.[166] ”

Epictetus

Epictetus (c. 55- 135) was the slave to Nero's scribe Epaphroditos. He makes a few passing negative comments on Nero's character in his work, but makes no remarks on the nature of his rule. He describes Nero as a spoiled, angry and unhappy man.

Josephus

The historian Josephus (c. 37-100) accused other historians of slandering Nero. The historian Josephus (c. 37- 100), while calling Nero a tyrant, was also the first to mention bias against Nero. Of other historians, he said:

“ But I omit any further discourse about these affairs; for there have been a great many who have composed the history of Nero; some of which have departed from the truth of facts out of favor, as having received benefits from him; while others, out of hatred to him, and the great ill-will which they bare him, have so impudently raved against him with their lies, that they justly deserve to be condemned. Nor do I wonder at such as have told lies of Nero, since they have not in their writings preserved the truth of history as to those facts that were earlier than his time, even when the actors could have no way incurred their hatred, since those writers lived a long time after them.[167] ”

Lucan

Though more of a poet than historian, Lucanus (c. 39- 65) has one of the kindest accounts of Nero's rule. He writes of peace and prosperity under Nero in contrast to previous war and strife. Ironically, he was later involved in a conspiracy to overthrow Nero and was executed.[168]

Philostratus

Philostratus II "the Athenian" (c. 172- 250) spoke of Nero in the Life of Apollonius Tyana (Books 4-5). Though he has a generally a bad or dim view of Nero, he speaks of others' positive reception of Nero in the East.

Pliny the Elder

The history of Nero by Pliny the Elder (c. 24- 79) did not survive. Still, there are several references to Nero in Pliny's Natural Histories. Pliny has one of the worst opinions of Nero and calls him an "enemy of mankind." [169]

Plutarch

Plutarch (c. 46- 127) mentions Nero indirectly in his account of the Life of Galba and the Life of Otho. Nero is portrayed as a tyrant, but those that replace him are not described as better.

Seneca the Younger

It is not surprising that Seneca (c. 4 BC- 65), Nero's teacher and advisor, writes very well of Nero.[170]

Suetonius

Main article: Lives of the Twelve Caesars

Suetonius (c. 69- 130) was a member of the equestrian order, and he was the head of the department of the imperial correspondence. While in this position, Suetonius started writing biographies of the emperors, accentuating the anecdotal and sensational aspects.

Tacitus

Main article: Annals (Tacitus)

The Annals by Tacitus (c. 56- 117) is the most detailed and comprehensive history on the rule of Nero, despite being incomplete after the year 66. Tacitus described the rule of the Julio-Claudian emperors as generally

unjust. He also thought that existing writing on them was unbalanced:

“ The histories of Tiberius, Caius, Claudius, and Nero, while they were in power, were falsified through terror, and after their death were written under the irritation of a recent hatred.[171] ”

Tacitus was the son of a procurator, who married into the elite family of Agricola. He entered his political life as a senator after Nero's death and, by Tacitus' own admission, owed much to Nero's rivals. Realizing that this bias may be apparent to others, Tacitus protests that his writing is true.[172]

Nero and religion

Jewish tradition

At the end of 66, conflict broke out between Greeks and Jews in Jerusalem and Caesarea. According to a Jewish tradition in the Talmud (tractate Gitin 56a-b), Nero went to Jerusalem and shot arrows in all four directions. All the arrows landed in the city. He then asked a passing child to repeat the verse he had learned that day. The child responded "I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel" (Ez. 25,14). Nero became terrified, believing that God wanted the Temple in Jerusalem to be destroyed, but would punish the one to carry it out. Nero said, "He desires to lay waste His House and to lay the blame on me," whereupon he fled and converted to Judaism to avoid such retribution. Vespasian was then dispatched to put down the rebellion. The Talmud adds that the sage Reb Meir Baal HaNess, a prominent supporter of the Bar Kokhba rebellion against Roman rule, was a descendant of Nero. Roman sources nowhere report Nero's alleged conversion to Judaism, a religion considered by the Romans as extremely barbaric and immoral.[173]

Christian tradition

A Christian Dirce, by Henryk Siemiradzki. A Christian woman is martyred in this re-enactment of the myth of Dirce. Early Christian tradition often holds Nero as the first persecutor of Christians and as the killer of Apostles Peter and Paul. There was also a belief among some early Christians that Nero was the Antichrist.[citation needed]

First Persecutor

The non-Christian historian Tacitus describes Nero extensively torturing and executing Christians after the fire of 64.[83] Suetonius also mentions Nero punishing Christians, though he does so as a praise and does not connect it with the fire.[174]

The Christian writer Tertullian (c. 155- 230) was the first to call Nero the first persecutor of Christians. He wrote "Examine your records. There you will find that Nero was the first that persecuted this doctrine".[175] Lactantius (c. 240-320) also said Nero "first persecuted the servants of God".[176] as does Sulpicius Severus.[177] However, Suetonius gives that "since the Jews constantly made disturbances at the instigation of Chrestus, he [the emperor Claudius] expelled them from Rome" ("Iudaeos impulsore Chresto assidue tumultuantis Roma expulit").[178] These expelled "Jews" may have been early Christians, although Suetonius is not explicit. Nor is the Bible explicit, calling Aquila of Pontus and his wife, Priscilla, both expelled from Italy at the time, "Jews." [179]

Killer of Peter and Paul

The first text to suggest that Nero killed an apostle is the apocryphal Ascension of Isaiah, a Christian writing from the 2nd century. It says the slayer of his mother, who himself this king, will persecute the plant which the Twelve Apostles of the Beloved have planted. Of the Twelve one will be delivered into his hands.[180]

The Bishop Eusebius of Caesarea (c. 275- 339) was the first to write that Paul was beheaded in Rome during the reign of Nero.[181] He states that Nero's persecution led to Peter and Paul's deaths, but that Nero did not give any specific orders. Several other accounts have Paul surviving his two years in Rome and traveling to Hispania.[182]

Peter is first said to have been crucified upside down in Rome during Nero's reign (but not by Nero) in the apocryphal Acts of Peter (c. 200).[183] The account ends with Paul still alive and Nero abiding by God's command not to persecute any more Christians.

By the 4th century, a number of writers were stating that Nero killed Peter and Paul.[184]

The Antichrist

Main articles: The Beast (Bible) and Number of the Beast

The Ascension of Isaiah is the first text to suggest that Nero was the Antichrist. It claims a lawless king, the slayer of his mother,...will come and there will come with him all the powers of this world, and they will hearken unto him in all that he desires.[180]

The Sibylline Oracles, Book 5 and 8, written in the 2nd century, speaks of Nero returning and bringing destruction.[185] Within Christian communities, these writings, along with others,[186] fueled the belief that Nero would return as the Antichrist. In 310, Lactantius wrote that Nero suddenly disappeared, and even the burial-place of that noxious wild beast was nowhere to be seen. This has led some persons of extravagant imagination to suppose that, having been conveyed to a distant region, he is still reserved alive; and to him they apply the Sibylline verses.[176]

In 422, Augustine of Hippo wrote about 2 Thessalonians 2:1-11, where he believed Paul mentioned the coming of the Antichrist. Though he rejects the theory, Augustine mentions that many Christians believed that Nero was the Antichrist or would return as the Antichrist. He wrote, so that in saying, "For the mystery of iniquity doth already work,"[187] he alluded to Nero, whose deeds already seemed to be as the deeds of Antichrist.[157]

Most scholars,[188][189] such as Delbert Hillers (Johns Hopkins University) of the American Schools of Oriental Research and the editors of the Oxford & Harper Collins study Bibles, contend that the number 666 in the Book of Revelation is a code for Nero,[190] a view that is also supported in Roman Catholic Biblical commentaries.[191][192] When treated as Hebrew numbers, the letters of Nero's name add up either to 616 or 666, representing the two devil numbers given in ancient versions of Revelation and the two ways of spelling his name in Hebrew (Nero vs. Neron Caesar). ? ? ? ? ? ? : Nun=50 + Resh=200 + Waw=6 (+ Nun=50) + Qof=100 + Samekh=60 + Resh=200 = 666 (616).[193]

The concept of Nero as the Antichrist is often a central belief of Preterist eschatology.

Notes

^ Nero's birth day is listed in Suetonius, The Lives of Twelve Caesars, Life of Nero 6. His death day is uncertain, though, perhaps because Galba was declared emperor before Nero lived. A June 9th death day comes from Jerome, Chronicle, which lists Nero's rule as 13 years, 7 months and 28 days. Cassius Dio, Roman History LXII.3 and Josephus, War of the Jews IV, say Nero's rule was 13 years, 8 months which would be June 11th.

^ Suetonius states that Nero committed suicide in Suetonius, The Lives of Twelve Caesars, Life of Nero 49; Sulpicius Severus, who possibly used

Tacitus' lost fragments as a source, reports that is was uncertain whether Nero committed suicide, Sulpicius Severus, *Chronica* II.29, also see T.D. Barnes, "The Fragments of Tacitus' Histories", *Classical Philology* (1977), p. 228.

^ Galba criticized Nero's luxuria, both his public and private excessive spending, during rebellion, Tacitus, *Annals* I.16; Kragelund, Patrick, "Nero's Luxuria, in Tacitus and in the Octavia", *The Classical Quarterly*, 2000, pp. 494–515.

^ References to Nero's matricide appear in the Sibylline Oracles 5.490–520, Geoffrey Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales* The Monk's Tale, and William Shakespeare's *Hamlet* 3.ii.

^ Nero was not a fiddle player, but a lyre player. Suetonius states Nero played the lyre while Rome burned, see Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Nero 38; For a detailed explanation of this transition see M.F. Gyles "Nero Fiddled while Rome Burned", *The Classical Journal* (1948), pp. 211-217 [1].

^ These include Lucan's *Civil War*, Seneca the Younger's *On Mercy* and Dio Chrysostom's *Discourses* along with various Roman coins and inscriptions.

^ Tacitus, *Histories* I.4, I.5, I.13, II.8; Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Nero 57, Life of Otho 7, Life of Vitellius 11; Philostratus II, *The Life of Apollonius* 5.41; Dio Chrysostom, *Discourse XXI*, On Beauty.

^ On fire and Christian persecution, see F.W. Clayton, "Tacitus and Christian Persecution", *The Classical Quarterly*, pp. 81-85; B.W. Henderson, *Life and Principate of the Emperor Nero*, p. 437; On general bias against Nero, see Edward Champlin, *Nero*, Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 2003, pp. 36-52 (ISBN 0-674-01192-9).

^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Nero 1.

^ a b c Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Nero 6.

^ a b c d Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Nero 5.

^ a b Tacitus, *Annals* XII.66; Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LXI.34; Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Claudius 44; Josephus is less sure, Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews* XX.8.1.

^ "Suetonius • Life of Nero".

http://penelope.uchicago.edu/Thayer/E/Roman/Texts/Suetonius/12Caesars/Nero*.html#51. Retrieved 2008-06-25.

^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Caligula 29.

^ Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews* XIX.1.14, XIX.2.4.

^ Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews* XIX.3.2.

^ a b Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Claudius 26.

^ a b c Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Claudius 27.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XII.25.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XII.26.

^ a b Tacitus, *Annals* XII.41.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XII.58.

^ Cassius Dio's and Suetonius' accounts claim Nero knew of the murder, Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LXI.35, Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Nero 33; Tacitus' and Josephus' accounts only mention Agrippina, Tacitus, *Annals* XII.65, Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews* XX.8.1.

^ Augustus was 35, Tiberius was 56, Caligula was 25 and Cladius was 50.

^ Cassius Dio claims "At first Agrippina managed for him all the business of the empire", then Seneca and Burrus "took the rule entirely into their own hands," but "after the death of Britannicus, Seneca and Burrus no longer gave any careful attention to the public business" in 55, Cassius Dio, Roman History LXI.3-7.

^ Jowett, Benjamin (1867). "Alexander of Aegae". in William Smith. Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology. 1. Boston: Little, Brown and Company. pp. 110–111.
<http://www.ancientlibrary.com/smith-bio/0119.html>.

^ Tacitus, Annals XIII.5.

^ Tacitus, Annals XIII.13.

^ Tacitus, Annals XIII.12.

^ a b c d e Tacitus, Annals XIII.14.

^ Tacitus, Annals XIII.16.

^ Tacitus, Annals XIII.16; Josephus, Antiquities of the Jews, XX.8.2; Suetonius, The Lives of Twelve Caesars, Life of Nero 33; Cassius Dio, Roman History LXI.7.

^ Tacitus, Annals XIII.18-21.

^ Tacitus, Annals XIII.23.

^ a b Cassius Dio, Roman History LXI.10.

^ Cassius Dio, Roman History LXI.7.

^ a b Tacitus, Annals XIII.46.

^ Tacitus, Annals XIV.1.

^ Dawson, Alexis, "Whatever Happened to Lady Agrippina?", The Classical Journal, 1969, p. 254.

^ Suetonius, The Lives of Twelve Caesars, Life of Otho 3.

^ Rogers, Robert, Heirs and Rivals to Nero, Transactions and Proceedings of the American Philological Association, Vol. 86. (1955), p. 202. Silana accuses Agrippina of plotting to bring up Plautus in 55, Tacitus, Annals XIII.19; Silana is recalled from exile after Agrippina's power waned, Tacitus, Annals XIV.12; Plautus is exiled in 60, Tacitus, Annals XIV.22.

^ Suetonius, The Lives of Twelve Caesars, Life of Nero 34.

^ Tacitus, "The Annals".

^ Tacitus, Annals XIV.51.

^ Tacitus, Annals XIV.52.

^ Tacitus, Annals XIV.53.

^ a b Tacitus, Annals XIV.60.

^ Tacitus, Annals XIV.64.

^ Farquhar, Michael (2001). A Treasure of Royal Scandals, p.216. Penguin Books, New York. ISBN 0739420259.

^ Rudich, Vasily, Political Dissidence Under Nero, p. 134.

^ Tacitus, Annals XIV.48.

^ Tacitus, Annals XIV.49.

^ Tacitus, Annals XIV.65.

^ Suetonius, The Lives of Twelve Caesars, Life of Nero 37.

^ a b Tacitus, Annals XIII.4.

^ Tacitus, Annals XV.51.

^ Suetonius, The Lives of Twelve Caesars, Life of Nero 53; Gibbon, Edward, The History of The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire Vol. I, Chap. VI.

^ a b Tacitus, Annals XIII.25.

^ Aurelius Victor mentions Trajan's praise of Nero's first five or so years. Aurelius Victor *The Style of Life and the Manners of the Imperitors* 5; The unknown author of *Epitome de Caesaribus* also mentions Trajan's praise of the first five or so years of Nero Auctor incertus *Epitome De Caesaribus* 5.

^ a b Tacitus, *Annals* XIII.28.

^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Nero* 17.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIII.26.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIII.27.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIV.45.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIII.31.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIII.30, XIV.18, XIV.40, XIV.46.

^ a b Tacitus, *Annals* XIII.50.

^ a b c Tacitus, *Annals* XIII.51.

^ a b c Tacitus, *Annals* XIV.20.

^ a b Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Nero* 12.

^ a b Tacitus, *Annals* XIV.21.

^ a b c d e Tacitus, *Annals* XV.38.

^ a b Tacitus, *Annals* XV.43.

^ a b Tacitus, *Annals* XV.42.

^ Josephus, *War of the Jews* III.10.10, Werner, Walter: "The largest ship trackway in ancient times: the Diolkos of the Isthmus of Corinth, Greece, and early attempts to build a canal", *The International Journal of Nautical Archaeology*, Vol. 26, No. 2 (1997), pp. 98–119.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XVI.3.

^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Nero* 31.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* wikisource:*The Annals (Tacitus)/Book 15#45 XV.45*.

^ Thornton, Mary Elizabeth Kelly "Nero's New Deal," *Transactions and Proceedings of the American Philological Association*, Vol. 102, (1971), p. 629.

^ a b Tacitus, *Annals* XV.40; Suetonius says the fire raged for six days and seven nights, Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Nero* 38; A pillar set by Domitius states the fire burned for nine days.

^ Pliny the Elder, *Natural Histories*, XVII.1.5, Pliny mentions trees that lasted "down to the Emperor Nero's conflagration".

^ Suetonius, *Life of Nero* 38; Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LXII.16.

^ a b c d e Tacitus *Annals* XV.44.

^ Juvenal writes that Rome suffered from perpetual fires and falling houses Juvenal, *Satires* 3.7, 3.195, 3.214.

^ a b c d Tacitus, *Histories* I.2.

^ Suetonius, *Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Titus* 8.

^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Nero*, 38; Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LXII.16.

^ a b c d Tacitus, *Annals* XV.39.

^ Roth, Leland M. (1993). *Understanding Architecture: Its Elements, History and Meaning*, First, Boulder, CO: Westview Press, pp. 227-8. ISBN 0-06-430158-3.

^ Ball, Larry F. (2003). *The Domus Aurea and the Roman architectural revolution*. Cambridge University Press. ISBN 0521822513.

^ Warden reduces its size to under 100 acres (0.40 km²). Warden, P.G.,

"The Domus Aurea Reconsidered," *Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians* 40 (1981) pp. 271-278.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XV.45.

^ In the earliest extant manuscript, the second Medicean, the e in "Chrestianos", Chrestians, has been changed into an i; cf. Gerd Theißen, Annette Merz, *Der historische Jesus: ein Lehrbuch*, 2001, p. 89. The reading Christianos, Christians, is therefor doubtful.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIV.14, XIV.16.

^ Philostratus II, *Life of Apollonius* 4.39; Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Vitellius* 11.

^ a b Tacitus, *Annals* XV.33.

^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars* *Life of Nero* 21.

^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Nero* 33.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XVI.4; Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Vitellius* 11; Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Nero* 10, 21.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIV.15; Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LXI.19.

^ Philostratus II, *Life of Apollonius* 5.7.

^ a b c Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Nero* 24.

^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Nero* 25.

^ Suetonius *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Nero* 23, 24.

^ a b Tacitus, *Annals* XIII.7.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIII.8.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIII.9.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIII.10.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIII.42.

^ a b Tacitus, *Annals* XIII.55.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIII.56.

^ a b Tacitus, *Annals* XIV.36.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XV.1.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XV.4.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XV.16.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XV.18.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XV.29.

^ Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LXIII.2.

^ a b Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LXII.23.

^ Suetonius *Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Nero* 18; Marcus Annaeus Lucanus *Pharsalia* (*Civil War*) (c. 65)[2].

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIV.29.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIV.31.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIV.31-38.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIV.39.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XV.49.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XV.50.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XV.55.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XV.70.

^ Tacitus, *Annals* XV.60-62.

^ Josephus, *War of the Jews* II.13.7.

^ Josephus, *War of the Jews* III.1.3.

^ Josephus, *War of the Jews* VI.10.1.

^ Josephus, *War of the Jews* VII.1.1.

^ Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LXIII.22.

^ Donahue.

^ a b Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LXIII.24.

-
- ^ Plutarch, *The Parallel Lives*, *Life of Galba* 5.
^ a b Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Nero* 47.
^ Suetonius, *Nero*, xlix) [3].
^ a b Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Nero* 49.
^ Cassius Dio, *Roman History* 63.
^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Nero* 57.
^ a b c Tacitus, *Histories* I.4.
^ Tacitus, *Histories* I.5.
^ Philostratus II, *The Life of Apollonius* 5.41.
- ^ Letter from Apollonius to Emperor Vespasian, Philostratus II, *The Life of Apollonius* 5.41.
- ^ M. T. Griffin, *Nero* (1984), p. 186; Gibbon, Edward, *The History of The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire* Vol. I, Chap. III.
^ Champlin (2003), p. 29.
- ^ a b John Pollini, *Review of Mutilation and Transformation: Damnatio Memoriae and Roman Imperial Portraiture* by Eric R. Varner, *The Art Bulletin* (September 2006).
- ^ Champlin (2003), pp. 29–31.
^ Tacitus, *Histories* I.6.
^ Plutarch, *The Parallel Lives*, *The Life of Galba* 9.
^ Tacitus, *Histories* I.13.
^ a b Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Otho* 7.
^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Vitellius* 11.
- ^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Nero* 57; Tacitus, *Histories* II.8; Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LXVI.19.
- ^ a b Augustine of Hippo, *City of God* .XX.19.3.
^ a b Tacitus, *Histories* II.8.
^ Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LXVI.19.
^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Nero* 57.
^ Tacitus, *Annals* I.1; Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews* XX.8.3; Tacitus, *Life of Gnaeus Julius Agricola* 10; Tacitus, *Annals* XIII.20.
^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIII.20; Tacitus, *Annals* XIV.2.
^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIII.20; Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews* XIX.1.13.
^ Tacitus, *Annals* XIII.20.
^ Tacitus, *Annals* I.1; Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews* XX.8.3.
^ Dio Chrysostom, *Discourse XXI*, *On Beauty*.
^ Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews* XX.8.3.
^ Marcus Annaeus Lucanus, *Pharsalia (Civil War)* (c. 65).
^ Pliny the Elder, *Natural Histories* VII.8.46.
^ Seneca the Younger, *Apocolocyntosis* 4.
^ Tacitus, *Annals* I.1.
^ Tacitus, *History* I.1.
- ^ Isaac, Benjamin (2004) *The Invention of Racism in Classical Antiquity* pp. 440-491. Princeton.
- ^ Suetonius *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Nero*, chapter 16.
- ^ Tertullian *Apologeticum*, lost text quoted in [4], Eusebius, *Ecclesiastical History*, II.25.4.
- ^ a b Lactantius, *Of the Manner in Which the Persecutors Died* II.
^ Sulpicius Severus, *Chronica* II.28.
^ Suetonius *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Claudius* 25.
^ Acts of the Apostles 18:2.

^ a b Ascension of Isaiah Chapter 4.2.

^ Eusebius, Ecclesiastical History II.25.5.

^ In the apocryphal Acts of Paul, in the apocryphal Acts of Peter, in the First Epistle of Clement 5:6, and in The Muratorian Fragment.

^ Apocryphal Acts of Peter.

^ Lactantius wrote that Nero crucified Peter, and slew Paul., Lactantius, Of the Manner in Which the Persecutors Died II; John Chrysostom wrote Nero knew Paul personally and had him killed, John Chrysostom, Concerning Lowliness of Mind 4; Sulpicius Severus says Nero killed Peter and Paul, Sulpicius Severus, Chronica II.28-29.

^ Sibylline Oracles 5.361-376, 8.68-72, 8.531-157.

^ Sulpicius Severus and Victorinus of Pettau also say Nero is the Antichrist, Sulpicius Severus, Chronica II.28-29; Victorinus of Pettau, Commentary on the Apocalypse 17.

^

http://www.biblegateway.com/passage/?book_id=60&chapter=2&verse=7&version=9&context=verse

^ The Book of Revelation, Catherine A. Cory.

^ Revelation, Alan John Philip Garrow.

^ Hillers, Delbert, "Rev. 13, 18 and a scroll from Murabba'at", Bulletin of the American Schools of Oriental Research 170 (1963) 65.

^ The New Jerome Biblical Commentary. Ed. Raymond E. Brown, Joseph A. Fitzmyer, and Roland E. Murphy. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1990. 1009.

^ Just, S.J., Ph.D., Prof. Felix. "The Book of Revelation, Apocalyptic Literature, and Millennial Movements, University of San Francisco, USF Jesuit Community". <http://catholic-resources.org/Bible/Apocalyptic.htm>. Retrieved 2007-05-18.

^ Edward Cook. "The Number of the Beast: 616?".

<http://ralphriver.blogspot.com/2005/04/number-of-beast-616.html>.

References

Wikiquote has a collection of quotations related to: Nero

Wikimedia Commons has media related to: Nero

Primary sources

Tacitus, Histories, I-IV (c. 105)

Tacitus, Annals, XIII–XVI (c. 117)

Josephus, War of the Jews, Books II-VI (c. 94)

Josephus, Antiquities of the Jews, Book XX (c. 94)

Cassius Dio, Roman History, Books 61–63 (c. 229)

Plutarch, The Parallel Lives, The Life of Galba (c. 110)

Philostratus II, Life of Apollonius Tyana, Books 4–5, (c. 220)

Suetonius, The Lives of Twelve Caesars, the Life of Nero (c. 121)

Secondary material

Benario, Herbert W. Nero at De Imperatoribus Romanis.

Champlin, Edward. Nero. Harvard: Harvard University Press, 2003 (paperback, ISBN 0-674-01822-2).

Donahue, John, "Galba (68-69 A.D.)" at De Imperatoribus Romanis.

Grant, Michael. Nero. New York: Dorset Press, 1989 (ISBN 0-88029-311-X).
Griffin, Miriam T. Nero: The End of a Dynasty. New Heaven, CT; London: Yale University Press, 1985 (hardcover, ISBN 0-300-03285-4); London; New York: Routledge, 1987 (paperback, ISBN 0-7134-4465-7).
Holland, Richard. Nero: The Man Behind the Myth. Stroud: Sutton Publishing, 2000 (paperback ISBN 0-7509-2876-X).
Warmington, Brian Herbert. Nero: Reality and Legend. London: Chatto & Windus, 1969 (hardcover, ISBN 0-7011-1438-X); New York: W.W Norton & Company, 1970 (paperback, ISBN 0-393-00542-9); New York: Vintage, 1981 (paperback, ISBN 0-7011-1454-1).
Nero Nero: The Actor-Emperor
Nero entry in historical sourcebook by Mahlon H. Smith
Nero basic data & select quotes posted by Romans On Line
Nero Caesar biographical sketch archived in Bible History Online
THE LIFE AND TIMES OF NERO By CARLO MARIA FRANZERO (BTM format).
Nero Claudius Drusus Germanicus entry in the Illustrated History of the Roman Empire.
Nero at the Notable Names Database
Nero at Encyclopædia Britannica

Godwulf, Finn Of

130 AD - 220 AD

Person Note: **Finn (the TROJAN ?)**

Born: Asgard abt. 130

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Children: Froethelat ; Frithuwulf (the TROJAN ?)

Possible Child: Frealaf (Friallaf Froethelaf)

Alternative Father of Possible Child: Frithuwulf (the TROJAN ?)

**From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

39.Magi

40.Seskef

41.Bedwig

42.Hwala

43.Hathra

44.Itermon

45.Heremod

46.Sceldwa (Skjold)

47.Beaw (Bjaf)

48.Taetwa

49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)

50.Godwulf (Gudolfr)

Asgard

51.Finn

52.Frithuwulf

Godwulf, Finn Of

-

Person Note: **Finn, King of Trojans**

b.120 Asgard, Troy, Turkey;

Son of Flocwald, King of Trojans

CHILDREN included:

Frithuwulf b.146

•Name: Finn Of GODWULF 1

•Birth: 0130 in East,,,Europe 1
•Death: 0220 in AD,,, 1
•Sex: M

Father: **Flocwald ASGARD** b: 0100 in Asgard,East,,Europe

Mother: **WIFE**

Marriage 1 FINN b: 0134 in Asgard,East,,Europe
Children

1. **Fredwulf FREOTHELAF** b: 0160 in Asgard,East,,Europe

Marriage 2 Spouse Unknown
Children

1. **Freothalaf Trojan** b: 0160 in Asgard,,,India

Sources:

1.Title: OneWorldTree

Author: Ancestry.com

Publication: Online publication - Provo, UT, USA: The Generations Network, Inc.

Research Note: **Finn**

born 0130 Asgard

father:

***Godwulf**

born 0080 Asgard

mother:

unknown

siblings:

unknown

spouse:

unknown

children:

***Frithuwulf**

biographical and/or anecdotal:

notes or source:

ancestry.com

Godwulf

born 0080

father:

***Gaut (Gapt)(Geata) "Father of the Gauti"**

mother:

unknown

siblings:

***Hulmul (Humli) "Father of the Danes" of the Goths (Gauti)**

spouse:

unknown

children:

***Finn**

born 130

biographical and/or anecdotal:

notes or source:
ancestry.com

Gaut (Gapt)(Geata) "Father of the Gaudi"

father:
***Taetwa**

mother:
unknown

siblings:
unknown

spouse:
unknown

children:
***Hulmul (Humli) "Father of the Danes" of the Goths (Gaudi)**
***Godwulf** born 0080

biographical and/or anecdotal:

notes or source:
"The History of the Goths" by Herwig Wolfram

Taetwa

father:
***Beaw**
(end of reliable information- see below)

mother:
unknown

siblings:
unknown

spouse:
unknown

children:
***Gaut (Gapt)(Geata) "Father of the Gaudi"**

biographical and/or anecdotal:

notes or source:
ancestry.com

Beyond *Beaw a complete genealogy is given through Troy, all the patriarchs of the Old Testament ending of course with Adam. This is "proof" of course of the literal validity of the Bible. Since the author has a historical agenda as opposed to a religious agenda, the earlier generations are excluded.

Godwulf, Finn Of

130 AD - 220 AD

Person Note: **Finn (the TROJAN ?)**

Born: Asgard aht 130

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Children: Froethelat ; Frithuwulf (the TROJAN ?)

Possible Child: Frealaf (Friallaf Froethelaf)
Alternative Father of Possible Child: Frithuwulf (the TROJAN ?)

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

- 39.Magi
- 40.Seskef
- 41.Bedwig
- 42.Hwala
- 43.Hathra
- 44.Itermon
- 45.Heremod
- 46.Sceldwa (Skjold)
- 47.Beaw (Bjaf)
- 48.Taetwa
- 49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)
- 50.Godwulf (Gudolfr)
- Asgard
- 51.Finn**
- 52.Frithuwulf

Godwulf, Trojan 80 AD - 163 AD

Person Note: **Godwulf (Gudolfr)**

(Godulf)

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Flocwald (of ASGARD ?)

Possible Child: Finn (the TROJAN ?)
Alternative Father of Possible Child: Flocwald (of ASGARD ?)

**From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

- 42.Hwala
- 43.Hathra
- 44.Itermon
- 45.Heremod
- 46.Sceldwa (Skjold)
- 47.Beaw (Bjaf)
- 48.Taetwa
- 49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)
- 50.Godwulf (Gudolfr)**
- 51.Finn

Godwulf, Trojan 80 AD - 163 AD

Person Note: **Godwulf (Godolf), King of Troy**
b.80 Asgard;

Son of Jat (Geata, Geat), King of Troy

CHILDREN included:

Flocwald b.100

Trojan GODWULF (Geata Jat TROJAN20, Taetwa TECTI19, Beaw18,

Sceldwa DE TROY17, Heremod HEREMOD16, Itermon ITORMANN15, Athra HATHRA14, Hwala WHALA13, Bedwig OF SCEAF12, Danus I SESKEF11, Magi DE TROY10, Moda DE TROY9, Vingethorr DE TROY8, Einridi DE TROY7, Loridi DE TROY6, Thor DE TROY5, Memnon TROY4, Tithonus OF TROY3, Laomedon TROY2, Ilus OF TROY1) was born 0080 in East,,Europe, and died 0163.

Child of Trojan GODWULF is:

Flocwald ASGARD was born 0100 in Asgard,East,,Europe, and died 0179 in AD,,,. .

Godwulf, Trojan

80 AD - 163 AD

Person Note: **Godwulf (Gudolfr)**

(Godulf)

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Flocwald (of ASGARD ?)

Possible Child: Finn (the TROJAN ?)

Alternative Father of Possible Child: Flocwald (of ASGARD ?)

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"**

And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles

42.Hwala

43.Hathra

44.Itermon

45.Heremod

46.Sceldwa (Skjold)

47.Beaw (Bjaf)

48.Taetwa

49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)

50.Godwulf (Gudolfr)

51.Finn

Gonderic, King

-

Person Note: **Fredebaldus (16th King) of the HERULI**

Wife/Partner: Themiorma

Possible Child: Gunderich (17th King) of the HERULI

Alternative Father of Possible Child: Corsicus (15th King) of the HERULI

Gunderich (17th King) of the HERULI

(Gonderic)

Wife/Partner: Elissa von GRANADA

Child: Genserich (18th King) of the HERULI

Gunderic

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

For the Archbishop of Toledo, see Gunderic (archbishop).

Gunderic (379-428), King of the Vandals and Alans (407-428) led the Vandals, a Germanic tribe originally residing near the Oder River, to take part in the barbarian invasions of the western Roman Empire in the fifth century.

History

He was a son of King Godigisel, the Vandal king when his people breached the Rhine River frontier of the Empire on the last day of 406. During that year, the Vandals had become heavily involved in a war with the Franks, who were already settled in Gaul as allies of the Romans, and who attempted to keep the Vandals out. Godigisel was killed in the fighting and Gunderic succeeded him.

Gunderic and his people ultimately crossed the Pyrenees into the Iberian Peninsula. With the Hasdingi portion of the Vandals he established the Kingdom in the Roman province of Gallaecia (north-western Iberia). Conflicts with the Suebi drove him into Baetica in the south, where he joined the Silingi portion of the Vandals. Some scholars believe that the modern name of the region, Andalusia, is derived from the Vandals, because they invaded North Africa from the Iberian Peninsula.

Around 426, Attaces, the king of the Alans, fell in battle against the Visigoths, and most of the surviving Alans appealed to Gunderic. Gunderic accepted their request and thus became King of the Vandals and Alans.

Late in his reign, the Vandals themselves began to clash more and more with the Visigoths, often getting the worse of these battles because the Visigoths were so much more numerous. After Gunderic died early in 428, the Vandals elected his half-brother Genseric as his successor, and Genseric left Iberia to the Visigoths in favor of invading Roman Africa.

Goshen, Jacob [twin] IBN ISAAC King of

Person Note: **Jacob ibn ISAAC (King of GOSHEN)**
aka Israel (eponym of ISRAEL); aka Jacob ben ISAAC the SEMITE; poss. identified with Horus, q.v.; usurped throne from his twin brother Esau
Born: Haran abt. 1892 BC Died: abt. 1745 BC Egypt

Wives/Partners: Leah bint LABAN ; Rachel bint LABAN ; Zilpah ibn JACOB ; Bilhah

Children: Levi ibn JACOB ; Judah (Judas) ibn JACOB ; (NN) ... (NN) of JUDAH ; Simeon ibn JACOB ; Joseph ben JACOB ; Dinah ; Asher ibn JACOB ; Gad ibn JACOB ; Naphtali ibn JACOB ; Dan ibn JACOB ; Benjamin ibn JACOB ; Zebulum ibn JACOB ; Issachar ibn JACOB ; Reuben ibn JACOB

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
- 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
- 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)

-
18. Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
 19. Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
 20. Terah's children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)
 21. Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishmael, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)
 22. Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)
 - 23. Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were: Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)**
 24. Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)

Research Note: **GENESIS CHAPTER 28**

- 1 ¶ And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.
- 2 Arise, go to Padanaram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother.
- 3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people;
- 4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.
- 5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padanaram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.
- 6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padanaram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;
- 7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padanaram;
- 8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father;
- 9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.
- 10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went toward Haran.
- 11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.
- 12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.
- 13 And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I am the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;
- 14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.
- 15 And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.
- 16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not.
- 17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.
- 18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that

he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place Bethel: but the name of that city was called Luz at the first.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the LORD be my God:

22 And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

GENESIS CHAPTER 29

1 ¶ Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone was upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence be ye? And they said, Of Haran are we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know him.

6 And he said unto them, Is he well? And they said, He is well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

7 And he said, Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and till they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he was her father's brother, and that he was Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month.

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.

17 Leah was tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife, for my days are

fulfilled, that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid for an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn.

27 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel was barren.

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I was hated, he hath therefore given me this son also: and she called his name Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name Judah; and left bearing.

**GOSHEN, Jacob ibn
ISAAC of**

1892 BC - 1745 BC

Person Note: **Jacob ibn ISAAC (King of GOSHEN)**

aka Israel (eponym of ISRAEL); aka Jacob ben ISAAC the SEMITE; poss. identified with Horus, q.v.; usurped throne from his twin brother Esau
Born: Haran abt. 1892 BC Died: abt. 1745 BC Egypt

Wives/Partners: Leah bint LABAN ; Rachel bint LABAN ; Zilpah ibn JACOB ; Bilhah

Children: Levi ibn JACOB ; Judah (Judas) ibn JACOB ; (NN) ... (NN) of JUDAH ; Simeon ibn JACOB ; Joseph ben JACOB ; Dinah ; Asher ibn JACOB ; Gad ibn JACOB ; Naphtali ibn JACOB ; Dan ibn JACOB ; Benjamin ibn JACOB ; Zebulum ibn JACOB ; Issachar ibn JACOB ; Reuben ibn JACOB

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)

-
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
 - 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
 - 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
 - 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
 - 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
 - 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
 - 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
 - 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
 - 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
 - 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
 - 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
 - 20.Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)
 - 21.Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)
 - 22.Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)
 - 23.Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were:Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)**
 - 24.Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)

GOTHS, Symbulla of the - ?

Person Note: **Symbulla of the GOTHS**
Born: nr. Scythia abt. 149 BC

Husband/Partner: Anthyrius I (Curlus; 1st King) of the HERULI

Child: Anavas (2nd King) of the HERULI

Great, Antiochus III the 241 BC - 187 BC

Research Note: **Antiochus III the Great** (Bust at the Louvre) Antiochus III Megas ('the Great'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 222 to187.

Successor of: Seleucus III Keraunos (or Soter)

Relatives:

- " Father: Seleucus II Callinicus
- " Mother: Laodice II
- " First wife: Laodice III (daughter of Mithradates II of Pontus)
- o Children:
- " Antiochus (died 193)
- " Seleucus IV Philopator
- " Ardys
- " daughter (engaged to Demetrius I of Bactria)
- " Laodice IV (married to her brother Seleucus?)
- " Cleopatra I Syra (married to Ptolemy V Epiphanes)
- " Antiochis (married to Ariarathes IV Eusebes of Cappadocia)
- " Antiochus IV Epiphanes
- " Second wife: Euboea of Chalcis (no children)

Antiochus III the Great

(British Museum, London) Main deeds:

" April-June 222: Comes to power after the assassination of his elder brother, Seleucus III Keraunos, who has unsuccessfully tried to recover territories that had been lost to king Attalus I Soter of Pergamon

" Antiochus' general Achaeus has more success, but proclaims himself king

" 222: Wedding; Antiochus marries Laodice III

" 222-220: Antiochus suppresses the revolt of Molon in Media and Persis

" 219: outbreak of the Fourth Syrian War against king Ptolemy IV

Philopator; Antiochus reconquers Seleucia (the port of Antioch, which had been conquered by Ptolemy III in the Third Syrian War) and proceeds to the south, capturing Tyre

" 217, 13 June: Ptolemy's army defeats the Seleucid army at Raphia with an army that consists partly of Egyptian soldiers

" October 217: peace is concluded; the Seleucid Empire keeps Seleucia

" 216: Alliance with Attalus against Achaeus.

" 216-213: Antiochus defeats Achaeus and captures Sardes

" 212-205: Antiochus reconquers the independent kingdoms in Parthia and Bactria and Gandara; he is called Megas, 'the great'

" 205: Ptolemy IV Philopator falls ill; Antiochus and Philip V of Macedonia agree to attack Egypt

" 204: Birth of Cleopatra I Syra

" 204, September: Ptolemy IV succeeded by Ptolemy V Epiphanes

" 202, May: Outbreak of the Fifth Syrian War; renewed attempt to conquer southern Syria

" 200: Battle of Paneion: Ptolemy V loses his Asian territories; Antiochus' daughter Cleopatra Syra marries to the Egyptian king

" Rome declares war against Macedonia (which leaves the war against the Ptolemies) and orders Antiochus to keep their hands off Egypt, which is vital for Rome's food supply

" 199-197: Antiochus cancels his invasion of Egypt, and instead attacks Ptolemaic possessions in Cilicia

" 196: Antiochus appointed as successor; he marries his sister Laodice IV

" 196: Conquest of Thrace, which is governed by Antiochus' son Seleucus

" 194: The Pergamene king Eumenes II Soter refuses an alliance; Ariarathes IV Eusebes of Cappadocia marries to Antiochus

" 193: Death of his crown prince Antiochus

" 192-188: Syrian War against Rome and its allies Pergamon and Rhodos; the Carthaginian general in Seleucid service, Hannibal Barca, and Antiochus are defeated

" 191: Marries Euboea of Chalcis

" 189: Seleucus made co-ruler; he probably marries his sister Laodice IV, widow of Antiochus

" Peace of Apamea: cedes all territory north of the Taurus to the Roman ally Pergamon and agrees to pay an indemnity to Rome; his youngest son Antiochus is sent to Italy as hostage

" 187 Antiochus visits Babylon

" 3 July 187: in an attempt to obtain money, Antiochus attacks a temple in Susa, but is killed

Succeeded by: Seleucus IV Philopator

Sources:

" Judicial Chronicle (BCHP 17)

" Appian of Alexandria, Syrian War, 1-44

" Cassius Dio, Roman History, 19

" Flavius Josephus, Jewish Antiquities, 12.129ff, 12.414

" Livy, History of Rome, 33-38

" Diodorus of Sicily, Library of World History, 28-29, 31.19

" Polybius of Megalopolis, World History, 5.40, 10.28-31, 11.34/39, 15.20, 16.18-20, 21.6-24

Wife Laodice III: Seleucid queen, wife of Antiochus III the Great.

Relatives:

" Father: King Mithridates II of Pontus

" Mother: "Laodice"

" Husband: Antiochus III the Great

" Children:

o Antiochus (died 193)

- o Seleucus IV Philopator
- o Ardys
- o daughter (engaged to Demetrius I of Bactria)
- o Laodice IV
- o Cleopatra I Syra (married to Ptolemy V Epiphanes)
- o Antiochis (married to Ariarathes IV of Cappadocia)
- o Antiochus IV Epiphanes

Main deeds:

- " 222: Marries Antiochus III the Great
- " 196: Her son Antiochus marries Laodice IV
- " 193: Death of crown prince Antiochus
- " 191: Antiochus marries for the second time, but Euboea of Chalcis has no children
- " 189: Seleucus IV Philopator made co-ruler
- " 187: Death of Antiochus; he is succeeded by Laodice's son Seleucus

Great, Darius I

-

Person Note: **Darius I of Persia** (550–486 BCE) also known as Darius the Great, was the third king of kings of the Achaemenid Empire. Darius held the empire at its peak, then including Egypt, and parts of Greece. The decay and downfall of the empire commenced with his death and the coronation of his son, Xerxes I.[1]

Darius ascended the throne by assassinating the alleged usurper Gaumata with the assistance of six other Persian noble families; Darius was crowned the following morning. The new emperor met with rebellions throughout his kingdom, and quelled them each time. A major event in Darius' life was his expedition to punish Athens and Eretria and subjugate Greece (an attempt which failed). Darius expanded his empire by conquering Thrace and Macedon, and invading the Saka, Iranian tribes who had invaded Medes and even killed Cyrus the Great. [2]

Darius organized the empire, by dividing it into provinces and placing governors to govern it. He organized a new monetary system, along with making Aramaic the official language of the empire. Darius also worked on construction projects throughout the empire, focusing on Susa, Babylon, and Egypt. Darius created a codification of laws for Egypt. He also carved the cliff-face Behistun Inscription, an autobiography of great modern linguistic significance.

Research Note: **Darius I**

(Darius the Great) (dri's) , d. 486 , king of ancient Persia (521?486) , called also Dariavaush and Darius Hystaspis (after his father, Hystaspes or Vishtaspa). A distant cousin of Cambyses II (see under Cambyses), he succeeded to the throne after the fall of the impostor claiming to be Smerdis. The first years of his reign were spent in putting down revolts in Persia, Media, Babylonia, and the East. He then proved himself the true successor of Cyrus the Great and one of the most able of the Achaemenids by revising and increasing Cyrus' use of the satrapies. These provinces were ruled by satraps, who functioned as viceroys and were responsible only to the Great King; the satraps were, however, checked by generals, ministers of home affairs, and secret police, all of whom were responsible to Darius alone. This system proved so efficient that it was later adopted by Alexander the Great and, still later, by the Parthians. Darius also undertook lengthy campaigns; an incursion against the Scythians began in 512 , and it involved taking Thrace and Macedonia and building a bridge across the Danube. He was involved in a dispute with the Greeks after giving refuge to the tyrant Hippias, but more serious quarrels began with the revolt (c.500) of the Ionian cities against Persian rule. Having put down the rebels, Darius set out to punish the Greek city-states that had aided in the insurrection (see Persian Wars).

His first expedition was turned back by storms; his second met defeat in the memorable battle of Marathon (490). Darius consolidated Persian power in the East, including NW India. He continued Cyrus' policy of restoring the Jewish state, and under his auspices the rebuilding of the temple in Jerusalem was completed in 515 For this reason he is mentioned warmly in Ezra, Haggai, and Zechariah. He left the Behistun Inscription. Written in Old Persian, Assyrian, and Susian (the Iranian language of Elam), it provided the key for deciphering Babylonian cuneiform. Upon his death he was succeeded by his son Xerxes I.

Great, Darius I

550 AD - 486 AD

Research Note: Darius I (Old Persian: Darayavahuš) (550 – 486 BCE), also known as Darius the Great, was the fourth king of kings of the Achaemenid Empire. Darius held the empire at its peak, then including Egypt, Balochistan, and parts of Greece. The decay and eventual downfall of the empire commenced with his death and the ascension of his son, Xerxes I.

Darius ascended the throne by overthrowing the alleged magus usurper of Bardiya with the assistance of six other Persian noble families; Darius was crowned the following morning. The new emperor met with rebellions throughout his kingdom, and quelled them each time. A major event in Darius's life was his expedition to punish Athens and Eretria for their aid in the Ionian Revolt and subjugate Greece. Darius expanded his empire by conquering Thrace and Macedon, and invading Scythia, home of the Scythians, Iranian tribes who had invaded Media and had previously killed Cyrus the Great.

Darius organized the empire, by dividing it into provinces and placing satraps to govern it. He organized a new uniform monetary system, along with making Aramaic the official language of the empire. Darius also worked on construction projects throughout the empire, focusing on Susa, Pasargadae, Persepolis, Babylon, and Egypt. Darius devised a codification of laws for Egypt. He also carved the cliff-face Behistun Inscription, an autobiography of great modern linguistic significance. Darius, also started many massive architectural projects including magnificent palaces in Persepolis, and Susa.

Greek myth, Munon Thor

1230 - 1183

Person Note: **Memnon (Munon) of TROY**

King of ETHIOPIA

Born: ? Died: abt. 1183 BC

Wife/Partner: Troana Ilium of TROY

Child: Thor (Tror) (King) of THRACE

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"**

And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi

Guinn, John

1707 - 26 Feb 1782

Person Note: **John Guinn**

M, b. 1707

John Guinn was born in 1707 in Augusta County, Virginia.

He married Sarah Harper.

Child of John Guinn and Sarah Harper

?Sarah Guinn+ b. 1738, d. 23 Feb 1808

Guinn, Sarah

1738 - 23 Feb 1808

Person Note: **Sarah Guinn**
F, b. 1738, d. 23 February 1808

Sarah Guinn|b. 1738\nd. 23 Feb 1808|p6.htm#i167|John Guinn|b. 1707|p40.htm#i1199|Sarah Harper|b. 1711|p40.htm#i1200|||||||||

Sarah Guinn was also known as Sarah Dooling.¹ She was born in 1738 in Virginia.^{2,1} She was the daughter of John Guinn and Sarah Harper. Sarah Guinn married Robert Dowling, son of Robert Dowling and Beulah B, in 1754 at Augusta County, Virginia.^{2,1} As of 1754, her married name was Dowling.² Sarah Guinn died on 23 February 1808 in Darlington District, South Carolina.^{2,1}

Children of Sarah Guinn and Robert Dowling

?James Dennis Dowling Sr.+1 b. 1758, d. 1797

?John Dowling+1 b. 1759, d. 6 Jun 1826

?Millie Dowling

?Elizabeth "Betsy" Dowling b. 1763

?Sarah Dowling b. 1765

Citations

1.[S116] R.A. Dowling, Dowling Family of the South.

2.[S178] SAR: Robert Dowling for Andrew Dowling Woodham.

Halfdansson, Eysteinn 736 AD - 780 AD

Research Note: **Eysteinn Halfdansson**

Wikipedia:

Eysteinn Halfdansson

Eysteinn Halfdansson (Old Norse: Eysteinn Hálfansson) was the son of Halfdan Hvitbeinn of the House of Yngling according to Heimskringla. He inherited the throne of Romerike and Vestfold. He was known by his nickname Eysteinn Fart, an Old Norse name, possibly meaning "the swift".

His wife was Hild, the daughter of the king of Vestfold, Erik Agnarsson. Erik had no son, so Eysteinn inherited Vestfold.

Eysteinn died while pillaging in Varna. King Skjöld of Varna, a great warlock, arrived at the beach and saw the sails of Eysteinn's ships. He waved his cloak and blew into it which caused a boom of one ship to swing and hit Eysteinn so that he fell overboard and drowned. His body was salvaged and buried in a mound. Eysteinn was succeeded by his son Halfdan the Mild.

Halfdansson, Eysteinn -

Person Note: **Eysteinn Halfdansson**

Wikipedia:

Eysteinn Halfdansson

Eysteinn Halfdansson (Old Norse: Eysteinn Hálfansson) was the son of **Halfdan Hvitbeinn** of the House of Yngling according to Heimskringla. He inherited the throne of Romerike and Vestfold. He was known by his nickname Eysteinn Fart, an Old Norse name, possibly meaning "the swift".

His wife was Hild, the daughter of the king of Vestfold, Erik Agnarsson. Erik had no son, so Eysteinn inherited Vestfold.

Eysteinn died while pillaging in Varna. King Skjöld of Varna, a great warlock, arrived at the beach and saw the sails of Eysteinn's ships. He waved his cloak and blew into it which caused a boom of one ship to swing and hit Eysteinn so that he fell overboard and drowned. His body was salvaged and buried in a mound. Eysteinn was succeeded by his son Halfdan the Mild.

Research Note: **King Eysteinn Halfdansson** In Vestfold & Hildi Eiriksdatter

Husband Wife

King Eysteinn Halfdansson In Vestfold Hildi Eiriksdatter

b: about 0736 Of, Vestfold, Norway

b: about 0740 Of, Vestfold, Norway

Parents

King Halfdan Olafsson In Uppsala (~0704 - ~0745) Erik Agnarsson (~0715 -)

Asa Eysteinsdatter (~0708 -)

Grand Parents

Olaf "The Wood Cutter" Ingjaldsson (~0682 - ~0710) Agnar Sigtrégsson (~0693 -)

Solveig Halfdansdotter (~0684 -)

King Eystein Thronðsson of Hedmark (~0668 - 0710)

Solveig Halfdansdatter (~0670 -)

Children (Family Detail)

King Halfdan Eysteinnsson "the Meek" In Vestfold - b: about 0768 Of, Holtum, Vestfold, Norway

Eystein Halfdansson

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Eystein Halfdansson (Old Norse: Eysteinn Hálfansson) was the son of Halfdan Hvitbeinn of the House of Yngling according to Heimskringla. He inherited the throne of Romerike and Vestfold. He was known by his nickname Eysteinn Fart, an Old Norse name, possibly meaning "the swift".

His wife was Hild, the daughter of the king of Vestfold, Erik Agnarsson. Erik had no son, so Eystein inherited Vestfold.

Eystein died while pillaging in Varna. King Skjöld of Varna, a great warlock, arrived at the beach and saw the sails of Eystein's ships. He waved his cloak and blew into it which caused a boom of one ship to swing and hit Eystein so that he fell overboard and drowned. His body was salvaged and buried in a mound. Eystein was succeeded by his son Halfdan the Mild.

Halfdansson, Hroar

-

Person Note: **Hroar Halfdansson**

b.abt.526 Roskilde, Denmark;

Son of Halfdan Frondasson and Sigris

m.abt.546 Denmark;

Ogne, Princess of Northumberland

b.abt.530 Northumberland;

Daughter of Norbril, King of Northumberland

CHILDREN included:

Valdar Hroarsson b.abt.547

Agner Hroarsson b.abt.549

Halfdansson, Ivar

-

Research Note: History

In the late Iron Age, Oppland was a petty kingdom.

Some kings of Oppland:

" Eystein, father of Åsa who married Halfdan Hvitbeinn (see Ynglinga Saga, paragraph 49)

" Halfdan "the Aged" Sveidasson (c. 750)

" Ivar Halfdansson (c. 770)

" Eystein "Glumra (the Noisy)" Ivarsson, son-in-law of Ragnvald the Mountain-High and father of Ragnvald Eysteinnsson (788)

King Ivar Halfdansson "Vidfame" In Sweden & Gauthild Alfsdatter

b: about 0612 Of, Denmark

d: 0647

Parents

Harald Valdarsson (~0568 -)

Alf Olafsson (~0580 -)

Wife Gauthild Alfsdatter

b: about 0614 Of, Denmark

Marriage: about 0632 while living in Denmark.

Halfdansson, Ivar

-

Person Note: **Gudrød the Hunter**

Wikipedia:

Gudrød the Hunter

Gudrød the Hunter (Old Norse: Guðr?ðr veiðikonungr, Norwegian: Gudrød Veidekonge) was a semi-legendary king in south-east Norway, during the early Viking Age. He is mentioned in the skaldic poem Ynglingatal. Snorri Sturluson elaborates on Gudrød's story in Heimskringla, written c. 1230; however, this is not considered to be a historical account by modern historians. The following account is taken from Heimskringla.

Gudrød was the son of Halfdan the Mild of the House of Yngling and Liv Dagsdotter of Vestmar. He married Alfhild, a daughter of Alfarin the king of Alfheim (Bohuslän), which was the name of the area between Glomma and Göta älv, and inherited half the province of Vingulmark. They had a son, Olaf Gudrødsson.

When Alfhild died, Gudrød sent his warriors to Agder and its king, Harald, to propose a marriage with his daughter Åsa. However, Harald Granraude declined, so Gudrød decided to take his daughter by force.

They arrived at night. When Harald realised that he was being attacked, he assembled his men and fought well, but died together with his son Gyrd. Gudrød carried away Åsa and married her. He raped her and she gave him a son named Halfdan who would be called Halfdan the Black.

In the fall, when Halfdan was a year old, Gudrød was having a feast in Stiflesund. He was very drunk and in the evening, as he was walking on the gangway to leave the ship, an assassin thrust a spear through Gudrød, killing him. Gudrød's men instantly killed the assassin, who turned out to be Åsa's page-boy. Åsa admitted that the page-boy had acted on her behalf.

Research Note: **King Ivar Halfdansson "Vidfame" In Sweden**

b: about 0612 Of, Denmark

Wife Gauthild Alfsdatter

d: 0647

Marriage: about 0632 while living in Denmark.

Parents

Harald Valdarsson (~0568 -)

Alf Olafsson (~0580 -) Hildur Heidreksdatter (~0572 -)

Grand Parents

Valdar Hroarsson (~0547 -)

Heidrek "Ulfhamr" Angantyrsson (~0552 -)

Amfelda "The Younger" (~0556 -)

Children (Family Detail)

Aud Ivarsdatter

- b: about 0663 Of, Am, Denmark

Ivar Halfdansson ("Oplaendinge")

Ivar, known as Oplaendinge, was born about 0760 in Norway.

Oplaendinge's father was King Halfdan ("the Mild") of Vestpold and his mother was Hlif (Lifa) Dagsdottir. His maternal grandfather was King Dag of Westmare. He was an only child. He died about 0790 in Maer, Nord-Trondelag, Norway.

General Notes

RC 44: Ivar Oplaendinge, Jarl of Uplanders of Norway; fl. c800.

RC 386: Ivar Oplaendinge, Jarl of the Uplands in Norway, c790.

K. calls him Ivar Halfdansson, Jarl of Uplands; Prince of Upland, Duke of Schlesia.

Roots: Ivar Oplaendinge, Jarl, fl ca. 800.

Russell: Ivar, Jarl of Upland, A.D. 850. Married a daughter of "Eisten Glumru, King of Trondheim, A.D. 840.

From this point back the AF has a different line, unknow the source. It says the father of Ivar was Sigurd Ring (RIN 9223) and it goes back to Odin/Wodin. Russell goes back on the paternal side only to Sveide, the Viking.

There might be a separate Halfdan the Old between here and Halfdan the Mild.

Occupation Details

Oplaendinge's occupation was Jarl (Earl) of the Updands.

Oplaendinge's family

Oplaendinge was married. He had a son named Glumra the Noisy.

Children

Eystein ("Glumra" (the Noisy)) Ivarsson

Eystein, known as Glumra the Noisy, was born about 0800 in Maer, Nord-Trondelag, Norway. He died about 0870 in Maer, Nord-Trondelag, Norway.

**Hanover, George III
William Frederick**

04 Jun 1738 - 29 Jan 1820

Person Note: **George III (George William Frederick;** 4 June 1738[1] – 29 January 1820 [N.S.]) was King of Great Britain and King of Ireland from 25 October 1760 until the union of these two countries on 1 January 1801, after which he was King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland until his death. He was concurrently Duke of Brunswick-Lüneburg and prince-elector of Hanover in the Holy Roman Empire until his promotion to King of Hanover on 12

October 1814. He was the third British monarch of the House of Hanover, but unlike his two predecessors he was born in Britain and spoke English as his first language.[2] Despite his long life, he never visited Hanover.[3]

George III's long reign was marked by a series of military conflicts involving his kingdoms, much of the rest of Europe, and places farther afield in Africa, the Americas and Asia. Early in his reign, Great Britain defeated France in the Seven Years' War, becoming the dominant European power in North America and India. However, many of its American colonies were soon lost in the American Revolutionary War, which led to the establishment of the United States of America. A series of wars against revolutionary and Napoleonic France, over a 20-year period, finally concluded in the defeat of Napoleon in 1815.

In the later part of his life, George III suffered from recurrent and, eventually, permanent mental illness. Medical practitioners were baffled by this at the time, although it has since been suggested that he suffered from the blood disease porphyria. After a final relapse in 1810, a regency was established, and George III's eldest son, George, Prince of Wales, ruled as Prince Regent. On George III's death, the Prince Regent succeeded his father as George IV. Historical analysis of George III's life has gone through a "kaleidoscope of changing views" which have depended heavily on the prejudices of his biographers and the sources available to them.

Hanover, King George I 28 May 1660 - 11 Jun 1727

Person Note: **George I (George Louis; German: Georg Ludwig; 28 May 1660 - 11 June 1727)** was King of Great Britain and Ireland from 1 August 1714 until his death, and ruler of Hanover in the Holy Roman Empire from 1698.

George was born in Lower Saxony, in what is now Germany, and eventually inherited the title and lands of the Duke of Brunswick-Lüneburg. A succession of European wars expanded his German domains during his lifetime, and in 1708 he was ratified as prince-elector of Hanover. At the age of 54, after the death of Queen Anne of Great Britain, George ascended the British throne as the first monarch of the House of Hanover. Although over fifty Catholics bore closer blood relationships to Anne, the Act of Settlement 1701 prohibited Catholics from inheriting the British throne. George, however, was Anne's closest living Protestant relative. In reaction, the Jacobites attempted to depose George and replace him with Anne's Catholic half-brother, James Francis Edward Stuart, but their attempts failed.

During George's reign the powers of the monarchy diminished and Britain began a transition to the modern system of cabinet government led by a prime minister. Towards the end of his reign, actual power was held by Sir Robert Walpole, Great Britain's first de facto prime minister. George died on a trip to his native Hanover, where he was buried.

George was born on 28 May 1660 in Osnabrück, then part of the Holy Roman Empire. He was the eldest son of Ernest Augustus, Duke of Brunswick-Lüneburg, and his wife, Sophia of the Rhineland Palatinate. Sophia was the granddaughter of King James I of England through her mother, Elizabeth of Bohemia.[2]

For the first year of his life, George was the only heir to his father's and three childless uncles' German territories. In 1661 George's brother, Frederick Augustus, was born and the two boys (known as Görgen and Gustchen within the family) were brought up together. Their mother was absent for almost a year (1664-5) during a long convalescent holiday in Italy, but she corresponded regularly with her sons' governess and took a great interest in her sons' upbringing, even more so on her return.[3] After Sophia's tour she bore Ernest Augustus another four sons and a daughter. In her letters Sophia describes George as a responsible, conscientious child who set an

example to his younger brothers and sisters.[4]

By 1675 George's eldest uncle had died without issue, but his remaining two uncles had married, putting George's inheritance in jeopardy as his uncles' estates might pass to their own sons, if they had any, instead of to George. George's father had taken him hunting and riding, and introduced him to military matters; mindful of his uncertain future, Ernest Augustus took the fifteen year old George on campaign in the Franco-Dutch War with the deliberate purpose of testing and training his son in battle.[5]

In 1679 another uncle died unexpectedly without sons and Ernest Augustus became reigning Duke of Calenberg-Göttingen, with his capital at Hanover. George's surviving uncle, George William of Celle, had married his mistress in order to legitimize his only daughter, Sophia Dorothea of Celle, but looked unlikely to have any further children. Under Salic law, where inheritance of territory was restricted to the male line, the succession of George and his brothers to his father's and uncle's territories now seemed secure. In 1682, the family agreed to adopt the principle of primogeniture, meaning George would inherit all the territory and not have to share it with his brothers.

The same year, George married his first cousin, Sophia Dorothea of Celle, thereby securing additional incomes that would have been outside Salic laws requiring male inheritance. The marriage of state was arranged primarily as it ensured a healthy annual income and assisted the eventual unification of Hanover and Celle. His mother was at first against the marriage because she looked down on Sophia Dorothea's mother (who was not of royal birth), and because she was concerned by Sophia Dorothea's legitimated status. However, she was eventually won over by the advantages inherent in the marriage.[7]

In 1683, George and his brother, Frederick Augustus, served in the Great Turkish War at the Battle of Vienna, and Sophia Dorothea bore George a son, George Augustus. The following year Frederick Augustus was informed of the adoption of primogeniture, meaning he would no longer receive part of his father's territory as he had expected. It led to a breach between father and son, and between the brothers, that lasted until Frederick Augustus's death in battle in 1690. With the imminent formation of a single Hanoverian state, and the Hanoverians' continuing contributions to the Empire's wars, Ernest Augustus was made an Elector of the Holy Roman Empire in 1692. George's prospects were now better than ever as the sole heir to his father's electorate and his uncle's duchy.[8]

Sophia Dorothea had a second child, a daughter named after her, in 1687 but there were no other pregnancies. The couple became estranged-George preferred the company of his mistress, Melusine von der Schulenburg, by whom he had two daughters in 1692 and 1693;[9] and Sophia Dorothea, meanwhile, had her own romance with the Swedish Count Philip Christoph von Königsmarck. Threatened with the scandal of an elopement, the Hanoverian court, including George's brothers and Sophia, urged the lovers to desist, but to no avail. According to diplomatic sources from Hanover's enemies, in July 1694 the count was killed, possibly with the connivance of George, and his body thrown into the river Leine weighted with stones. The murder was claimed to have been committed by four of Ernest Augustus's courtiers, one of whom (Don Nicolò Montalbano) was paid the enormous sum of 150,000 thalers, which was about one hundred times the annual salary of the highest paid minister.[10] Later rumours supposed that Königsmarck was hacked to pieces and buried beneath the Hanover palace floorboards.[11] However, sources in Hanover itself, including Sophia, denied any knowledge of Königsmarck's whereabouts.[10]

George's marriage to Sophia Dorothea was dissolved, not on the grounds

that either of them had committed adultery, but on the grounds that Sophia Dorothea had abandoned her husband. With the concurrence of her father, George had Sophia Dorothea imprisoned in the Castle of Ahlden in her native Celle, where she stayed until she died more than thirty years later. She was denied access to her children and father, forbidden to remarry and only allowed to walk unaccompanied within the castle courtyard. She was, however, endowed with an income, establishment, and servants, and was allowed to ride in a carriage outside her castle, albeit under supervision.

Ernest Augustus died on 23 January 1698 leaving all of his territories to George with the exception of the Prince-Bishopric of Osnabrück, an office he had held since 1661.[13] George thus became Duke of Brunswick-Lüneburg (also known as Hanover, after its capital) as well as Archbannerbearer and a Prince-Elector of the Holy Roman Empire.[14] His court in Hanover was graced by many cultural icons such as the mathematician Gottfried Leibniz and the composer Georg Friederich Händel.

Shortly after George's accession to his paternal dukedom Prince William, Duke of Gloucester, the second-in-line to the English and Scottish thrones, died. The Parliament of England passed the Act of Settlement 1701 whereunder George's mother, Sophia, was designated heir to the English throne if the then reigning monarch (William III) and his sister-in-law, Princess Anne of Denmark (later Queen Anne) died without surviving issue. The succession was so designed because Sophia was the closest Protestant relative of the British Royal Family; fifty-six Catholics with superior hereditary claims were bypassed.[15] The likelihood of any of them converting to Protestantism for the sake of the succession was remote; some had already refused.[16]

In August 1701 George was invested with the Order of the Garter and, within six weeks, the nearest Catholic claimant to the throne of England, ex-King James II, died. William III died the following March and Sophia became heir presumptive to the new Queen of England, Anne. Sophia was in her seventy-first year, older than Anne by thirty-five years, but she was very fit and healthy and invested time and energy in securing the succession either for herself or her son.[17] However, it was George who understood the complexities of English politics and constitutional law, which required further acts in 1705 to naturalize Sophia and her heirs as English citizens, and detail arrangements for the transfer of power through a Regency Council.[18] The same year George's surviving uncle died and he inherited further German dominions: Lüneberg-Grubenhagen centred at Celle.

Shortly after George's accession in Hanover the War of the Spanish Succession broke out. At issue was the right of Philip, the grandson of the French King Louis XIV, to succeed to the Spanish throne under the terms of King Charles II of Spain's will. The Holy Roman Empire, the United Provinces, England, Hanover and many other German states opposed Philip's right to succeed because they feared that France would become too powerful if it also controlled Spain. As part of the war effort George invaded his neighbouring state, Brunswick-Wolfenbüttel, which was pro-French, writing out some of the battle orders himself. The invasion succeeded with few lives lost, and as a reward the Hanoverian claim to Saxony-Lauenburg, which George's uncle had invaded and annexed on the death of its ruler several years before, was recognised by the British and Dutch.[20]

In 1706, the Elector of Bavaria was deprived of his offices and titles for siding with France against the Empire. The following year George was made Imperial Field Marshal in command of the Empire's army stationed along the Rhine. His tenure was not altogether successful partly because he was deceived by his ally, John Churchill, 1st Duke of Marlborough, into a diversionary attack, and partly because the Emperor Joseph appropriated

the funds necessary for George's campaign for his own use. Despite this the German princes knew, or at least thought, that he had acquitted himself well. In 1708 they formally confirmed George's position as a Prince-Elector in recognition of, or because of, his service. George did not hold Marlborough's actions against him which he understood were part of a plan to lure French forces from the main attack.[21]

In 1709, George resigned as Field Marshal, never to go on active service again, and in 1710 was conferred the dignity of Archtreasurer of the Empire,[22] formerly held by the Elector Palatine-the absence of the Elector of Bavaria allowed a reshuffling of offices.[23] In 1711 the Emperor Joseph died which threatened to destroy the balance of power in the opposite direction, so the war ended in 1713 with the ratification of the Treaty of Utrecht. Philip was allowed to succeed to the Spanish throne but he was removed from the line of succession to the French throne, and the Elector of Bavaria was restored.

Though both England and Scotland recognised Anne as their Queen, only the English Parliament had settled on Sophia, Electress of Hanover, as the heir. The Estates of Scotland (the Scottish Parliament) had not yet formally settled the question over who would succeed to the Scottish throne on Anne's death. In 1703 the Estates passed a bill that declared that their selection for Queen Anne's successor would not be the same individual as the successor to the English throne, unless England granted full freedom of trade to Scottish merchants in England and its colonies. At first Royal Assent was withheld but the following year Anne capitulated to the wishes of the Estates and assent was granted to the bill, which became the Act of Security 1704. In response the English Parliament passed measures which threatened to restrict Anglo-Scottish trade and cripple the Scottish economy if the Estates did not agree to the Hanoverian succession.[24][25] Eventually, in 1707, both Parliaments agreed on an Act of Union which united England and Scotland into a single political entity, the Kingdom of Great Britain, and established the rules of succession as laid down by the Act of Settlement 1701.[26] The union created the largest free trade area in eighteenth century Europe.[27]

George's mother, the Electress Sophia, died on 28 May 1714[28] at the age of 83. She had collapsed after rushing to shelter from a shower of rain in Herrenhausen gardens. George was now Queen Anne's direct heir. He swiftly revised the membership of the Regency Council that would take power after Anne's death, as it was known that Anne's health was failing and politicians in Britain were jostling for power.[29] She suffered a stroke, which left her unable to speak and died on 1 August. The list of regents was opened, the members sworn in, and George was proclaimed King of Great Britain and Ireland.[30] Partly due to contrary winds, which kept him in The Hague awaiting passage,[31] he did not arrive in Britain until 18 September. George was crowned at Westminster Abbey on 20 October.

George mainly lived in Great Britain after 1714 though he visited his home in Hanover in 1716, 1719, 1720, 1723 and 1725:[32] in total George spent about one fifth of his reign as King in Germany.[33] A clause in the Act of Settlement that forbade the British monarch from leaving the country without Parliament's permission was unanimously repealed in 1716.[34] During all but the first of the King's absences power was vested in a Regency Council rather than his son, George Augustus, Prince of Wales.[35]

Within a year of George's accession the Whigs won an overwhelming victory in the general election of 1715. Several members of the defeated Tory Party sympathised with the Jacobites, and some disgruntled Tories sided with a Jacobite rebellion which became known as "The Fifteen". The Jacobites sought to put Anne's Catholic half-brother, James (whom they called "James

III" and who was known to his opponents as the "Pretender"), on the Throne. The Pretender's supporters, led by Lord Mar, an embittered Scottish nobleman who had previously supported the "Glorious Revolution", instigated rebellion in Scotland where support for Jacobitism was stronger than in England. "The Fifteen", however, was a dismal failure; Lord Mar's battle plans were poor, and the Pretender arrived late with too little money and too few arms. By the end of the year the rebellion had all but collapsed. Faced with impending defeat, Lord Mar and the Pretender fled to France in February 1716. After the rebellion was defeated, although there were some executions and forfeitures, George acted to moderate the Government's response, showed leniency, and spent the income from the forfeited estates on schools for Scotland and paying off part of the national debt.[36]

George's distrust of the Tories aided the passing of power to the Whigs.[37] Whig dominance would grow to be so great under George that the Tories would not return to power for another half-century. After the election, the Whig-dominated Parliament passed the Septennial Act 1715, which extended the maximum duration of Parliament to seven years (although it could be dissolved earlier by the Sovereign).[38] Thus Whigs already in power could remain in such a position for a greater period of time.

After his accession in Great Britain, George's relationship with his son (which had always been poor) worsened. George Augustus, Prince of Wales, encouraged opposition to his father's policies, including measures designed to increase religious freedom in Britain and expand Hanover's German territories at the expense of Sweden.[40] In 1717 the birth of a grandson led to a major quarrel between George and the Prince of Wales. The King, supposedly following custom, appointed the Lord Chamberlain, the Duke of Newcastle, as one of the baptismal sponsors of the child. The King was angered when the Prince of Wales, disliking Newcastle, verbally insulted the Duke at the christening, which the Duke misunderstood as a challenge to a duel. The Prince was told to leave the royal residence, St. James's Palace.[41] The Prince's new home, Leicester House, became a meeting place for the King's political opponents.[42] George and his son were later reconciled at the insistence of Walpole and the desire of the Princess of Wales, who had moved out with her husband but missed her children who had been left in the care of the King. Following the quarrel at the baptism, father and son would never again be on cordial terms.[43]

George was active in directing British foreign policy during his early reign. In 1717 he contributed to the creation of the Triple Alliance, an anti-Spanish league composed of Great Britain, France and the United Provinces. In 1718 the Holy Roman Empire was added to the body which became known as the Quadruple Alliance. The subsequent War of the Quadruple Alliance involved the same issue as the War of the Spanish Succession. The Treaty of Utrecht (1713) had recognised the grandson of King Louis XIV of France, Philip, as the King of Spain on the condition that he gave up his rights to succeed to the French throne. Upon the death of Louis XIV in 1715, however, Philip sought to overturn the treaty.

George in 1718, by George Vertue, after Sir Godfrey Kneller. Spain supported a Jacobite-led invasion of Scotland in 1719 but stormy seas allowed only about three hundred Spanish troops to arrive in Scotland.[44] A base was established at Eilean Donan Castle on the west Scottish coast, only for it to be destroyed by British ships a month later.[45] Attempts by the Jacobites to recruit Scottish clansmen yielded a fighting force of only about a thousand men. The Jacobites were poorly equipped, and were easily defeated by British artillery at the Battle of Glen Shiel.[46] The clansmen dispersed into the Highlands, and the Spaniards surrendered. The invasion never posed any serious threat to George's government. With even the French fighting against him in the War, Philip's armies fared poorly. As a

result the Spanish and French thrones remained separate.

Simultaneously Hanover gained from the resolution of the Great Northern War which had been caused by rivalry between Sweden and Russia for control of the Baltic. The Swedish territories of Bremen and Verden were ceded to Hanover in 1719, with Hanover paying Sweden a monetary compensation for the loss of territory.

In Hanover the King was absolute monarch. All government expenditure above 50 thalers (between 12 and 13 British pounds), and the appointment of all army officers, all ministers, and even government officials above the level of copyist, was in his personal control. In contrast in Great Britain George had to govern through Parliament.[48]

In 1715 when the Whigs came to power, George's chief ministers included Sir Robert Walpole, Lord Townshend (Walpole's brother-in-law), Lord Stanhope and Lord Sunderland. In 1717 Lord Townshend was dismissed and Walpole resigned from the Cabinet over disagreements with their colleagues.[49] Lord Stanhope became supreme in foreign affairs, and Lord Sunderland the same in domestic matters.[50]

A 1718 quarter-guinea coin from the reign of George I, showing him in profile. Lord Sunderland's power began to wane in 1719. He introduced a Peerage Bill which attempted to limit the size of the House of Lords by restricting new creations. The measure would have solidified Sunderland's control of the House by preventing the creation of opposition peers but it was defeated after Walpole led the opposition to the bill by delivering what was considered "the most brilliant speech of his career".[51] Walpole and Townshend were reappointed as ministers the following year and a new, supposedly unified, Whig government formed.[51]

Greater problems arose over financial speculation and the management of the national debt. Certain government bonds could not be redeemed without the consent of the bondholder and had been issued when interest rates were high; consequently each bond represented a long-term drain on public finances, as bonds were hardly ever redeemed.[52] In 1719 the South Sea Company proposed to take over £31 million (three fifths) of the British national debt by exchanging government securities for stock in the company.[53] The Company bribed Lord Sunderland, Melusine von der Schulenburg and Lord Stanhope's cousin, Charles Stanhope, who was Secretary of the Treasury, to support their plan.[54] The Company enticed bondholders to convert their high-interest, irredeemable bonds to low-interest, easily-tradeable stocks by offering apparently preferential financial gains.[55] Company prices rose rapidly; the shares had cost £128 on 1 January 1720,[56] but were valued at £500 when the conversion scheme opened in May.[57] On 24 June the price reached a peak of £1050.[58] The company's success led to the speculative flotation of other companies, some of a bogus nature,[59] and the Government, in an attempt to suppress these schemes and with the support of the Company, passed the Bubble Act.[60] With the rise in the market now halted,[61] uncontrolled selling began in August, which caused the stock to plummet to £150 by the end of September. Many individuals-including aristocrats-lost vast sums and some were completely ruined.[62] George, who had been in Hanover since June, returned to London in November-sooner than he wanted or was usual-at the request of the ministry.[63]

The economic crisis, known as the South Sea Bubble, made George and his ministers extremely unpopular.[64] In 1721 Lord Stanhope, though personally innocent,[65][66] collapsed and died after a stressful debate in the House of Lords, and Lord Sunderland resigned from public office. Lord

Sunderland retained a degree of personal influence with George until his sudden death in 1722 allowed the rise of Sir Robert Walpole. Walpole became de facto Prime Minister, although the title was not formally applied to him (officially, he was First Lord of the Treasury and Chancellor of the Exchequer). His management of the South Sea crisis, by rescheduling the debts and arranging some compensation, helped the return to financial stability.[67] Through Walpole's skillful management of Parliament, George managed to avoid direct implication in the Company's fraudulent actions.[68] Claims that George had received free stock as a bribe[69] are not supported by evidence; indeed receipts in the Royal Archives show that he paid for his subscriptions and that he lost money in the crash.

As requested by Walpole, George revived The Most Honourable Order of the Bath in 1725 which enabled Walpole to reward or gain political supporters by offering them the honour.[71] Walpole became extremely powerful and was largely able to appoint ministers of his own choosing. Unlike his predecessor, Queen Anne, George rarely attended meetings of the Cabinet; most of his communications were in private. George only exercised substantial influence with respect to British foreign policy. He, with the aid of Lord Townshend, arranged for the ratification by Great Britain, France and Prussia of the Treaty of Hanover, which was designed to counter-balance the Austro-Spanish Treaty of Vienna and protect British trade.[72]

George, although increasingly reliant on Walpole, could still have replaced his ministers at will. Walpole was actually afraid of being removed towards the end of George I's reign,[73] but such fears were put to an end when George died during his sixth trip to his native Hanover since his accession as King. George suffered a stroke on the road between Delden and Nordhorn on the 9 June 1727.[74] He was taken by carriage to the prince-bishop's palace at Osnabrück[75] where he died in the early hours of 11 June 1727.[76] He was buried in the Chapel of Leine Castle but his remains were moved to the chapel at Herrenhausen after World War II.[2]

George was succeeded by his son, George Augustus, who took the throne as George II. It was widely assumed, even by Walpole for a time, that George II planned to remove Walpole from office but was prevented from doing so by his wife, Queen Caroline. However, Walpole commanded a substantial majority in Parliament and George II had little choice but to retain him or risk ministerial instability.[77] In subsequent reigns the power of the Prime Minister increased further at the expense of the power of the Sovereign.

George was ridiculed by his British subjects;[78] some of his contemporaries, such as Lady Mary Wortley Montagu, thought him unintelligent on the flimsy grounds that he was wooden in public.[79] Though he was unpopular due to his supposed inability to speak English, such an inability may not have existed later in his reign as documents from that time show that he understood, spoke and wrote English.[80] He certainly spoke fluent German and French, good Latin, and some Italian and Dutch.[33] His treatment of his wife, Sophia Dorothea, became something of a scandal.[81] The British perceived him as too German, and in the opinion of historian Ragnhild Hatton, wrongly assumed that he had a succession of German mistresses.[82] However in Europe he was seen as a progressive ruler supportive of the Enlightenment who permitted his critics to publish without risk of severe censorship, and provided sanctuary to Voltaire when the philosopher was exiled from Paris in 1726.[78] European and British sources agree that George was reserved, temperate and financially prudent;[33] George disliked to be in the public light at social events, avoided the royal box at the opera and often travelled incognito to the house of a friend to play cards.[34]

Despite some unpopularity, the Protestant George I was seen by most of his subjects as a better alternative to the Roman Catholic Pretender James. William Makepeace Thackeray indicates such ambivalent feelings when he writes, "His heart was in Hanover. He was more than fifty-four years of age when he came amongst us: we took him because we wanted him, because he served our turn; we laughed at his uncouth German ways, and sneered at him ... I, for one, would have been on his side in those days. Cynical, and selfish, as he was, he was better than a King out of St Germain's [James the Pretender] with a French King's orders in his pocket, and a swarm of Jesuits in his train." [83]

Writers of the nineteenth century, such as Thackeray, Sir Walter Scott and Lord Mahon, were reliant on biased first-hand accounts published in the previous century such as Lord Hervey's memoirs, and looked back on the Jacobite cause with romantic, even sympathetic, eyes. They in turn, influenced British authors of the first half of the twentieth century such as G. K. Chesterton, who introduced further anti-German and anti-Protestant bias into the interpretation of George's reign. However, in the wake of World War II continental European archives were opened to historians of the later twentieth century and nationalistic anti-German feeling subsided. George's life and reign were re-explored by scholars such as Beattie and Hatton, and his character, abilities and motives re-assessed in a more generous light. [84] As John H. Plumb noted, "Some historians have exaggerated the king's indifference to English affairs and made his ignorance of the English language seem more important than it was. He had little difficulty in communicating with his ministers in French, and his interest in all matters affecting both foreign policy and the court was profound." [85] Yet the character of George I remains elusive—he was in turn genial and affectionate in private letters to his daughter, and then dull and awkward in public. Perhaps his own mother summed him up when "explaining to those who regarded him as cold and overserious that he could be jolly, that he took things to heart, that he felt deeply and sincerely and was more sensitive than he cared to show." [4]

Whatever his true character, he ascended a precarious throne, and either by political wisdom and guile, or through accident and indifference, he left it secure in the hands of the Hanoverians and of Parliament.

Haraldsson, Halfdan

590 AD -

Person Note: **Halfdan HAROLDSSON**

King of ROESKILDE (SWEDEN or DENMARK); `Snjalle'; `the Valiant'
Born: Jutland abt. 590

Wife/Partner: Moalde `Digri' (KINRIKSDOTTER ?)

Possible Child: Ivar `Wide Fathom' HALFDANSSON of SCANE

Alternative Father of Possible Child: Halfdan III `Snjalle' of SKANE [altped]

Research Note:

Halfdan Haraldsson the Black

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Halfdan Haraldsson or Halfdan the Black(not to be confused with his grandfather and namesake) was a son of Harald I of Norway by his first wife, Åsa, the daughter of Jarl Håkon Grjotgardsson of Lade. He was made sub-king of the Trondelag by his father, along with his brother Halfdan the White. According to Heimskringla, Halfdan the Black was poisoned, possibly at the behest of his sister in law Gunnhild, Mother of Kings.

References

Driscoll, Matthew J. (1995). *Ágrip af Nóregskonungasögum a Twelfth-Century Synoptic History of the Kings of Norway*. London: Viking

Society for Northern Research. ISBN 090352127X.
Finlay, Alison (2003). Fagrskinna, a Catalogue of the Kings of Norway: a Translation with Introduction and Notes. Boston: Brill Academic Publishers. ISBN 9004131728.
Sturluson, Snorri; Lee M. Hollander (1964). Heimskringla: History of the Kings of Norway Lee Hollander. Austin: Published for the American-Scandinavian Foundation by the University of Texas Press. ISBN 0292730616.
Theodoricus monachus; Peter Foote (1998). Historia De Antiquitate Regum Norwagiensuim. London: Viking Society for Northern Research, University College London. ISBN 0903521407.
Retrieved from "http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Halfdan_Haraldsson_the_Black"

Hathra, Athra

- ?

Person Note: **Hathra (Athra)**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Itermon (Itormann)

Athra HATHRA(Hwala WHALA13, Bedwig OF SCEAF12, Danus I SESKEF11, Magi DE TROY10, Moda DE TROY9, Vingethorr DE TROY8, Einridi DE TROY7, Loridi DE TROY6, Thor DE TROY5, Memnon TROY4, Tithonus OF TROY3, Laomedon TROY2, Ilus OF TROY1) was born 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,, and died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,

Child of Athra HATHRA is:

Itermon ITORMANNwas born 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,.

**From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener
38.Moda
39.Magi
40.Seskef
41.Bedwig
42.Hwala
43.Hathra
44.Itermon

Hathra, Athra

100 AD - 100 AD

Person Note: **Hathra (Athra)**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Itermon (Itormann)

Athra HATHRA(Hwala WHALA13, Bedwig OF SCEAF12, Danus I SESKEF11, Magi DE TROY10, Moda DE TROY9, Vingethorr DE TROY8,

Einridi DE TROY7, Loridi DE TROY6, Thor DE TROY5, Memnon TROY4, Tithonus OF TROY3, Laomedon TROY2, Ilus OF TROY1) was born 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,, and died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,.,.

Child of Athra HATHRA is:

Itermon ITORMANN was born 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,.,.

**From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener
38.Moda
39.Magi
40.Seskef
41.Bedwig
42.Hwala
43.Hathra
44.Itermon

Hathra, Athra

100 AD - 100 AD

Person Note: **Athra HATHRA** (Hwala WHALA13, Bedwig OF SCEAF12, Danus I SESKEF11, Magi DE TROY10, Moda DE TROY9, Vingethorr DE TROY8, Einridi DE TROY7, Loridi DE TROY6, Thor DE TROY5, Memnon TROY4, Tithonus OF TROY3, Laomedon TROY2, Ilus OF TROY1) was born 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,, and died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,.,.

Child of Athra HATHRA is:

Itermon ITORMANN was born 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,.,.

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener
38.Moda
39.Magi
40.Seskef
41.Bedwig
42.Hwala
43.Hathra

Hathra, Athra

-

Person Note: **Hathra (Athra)**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Itermon (Itormann)

Athra HATHRA(Hwala WHALA13, Bedwig OF SCEAF12, Danus I SESKEF11, Magi DE TROY10, Moda DE TROY9, Vingethorr DE TROY8, Einridi DE TROY7, Loridi DE TROY6, Thor DE TROY5, Memnon TROY4, Tithonus OF TROY3, Laomedon TROY2, Ilus OF TROY1) was born 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,, and died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,.,.

Child of Athra HATHRA is:

Itermon ITORMANNwas born 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,.,.

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda" And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener
38.Modas
39.Magi
40.Seskef
41.Bedwig
42.Hwala
43.Hathra
44.Itermon

Havarsson, Frodi

347 AD - 368 AD

Person Note: **Frodi Havarsson, King of Denmark**
b.347/357 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son ofHaver Fridleifsson, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Vermund Frodasson b.ca.372

Havarsson, Frodi

347 AD - 368 AD

Person Note: **Frodi Havarsson, King of Denmark**
b.347/357 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son ofHaver Fridleifsson, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Vermund Frodasson b.ca.372

Havarsson, Frodi**347 AD - 368 AD**

Person Note: **Frodi Havarsson, King of Denmark**
b.347/357 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son ofHaver Fridleifsson, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Vermund Frodasson b.ca.372

Havarsson, Frodi**347 AD - 368 AD**

Person Note: **Frodi Havarsson, King of Denmark**
b.347/357 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son ofHaver Fridleifsson, King of Denmark

CHILDREN included:

Vermund Frodasson b.ca.372

Heber, Eber**2201 BC - 1737 BC**

Person Note: **Eber (Heber 'Aybar) ibn SHELAH**
King of BABYLON; of CHALDEA; eponym of the HEBREWS; `Be high gift from God'
Born: abt. 2277 BC
Died: abt. 1813 BC

HM George I's 94-Great Grandfather. Poss. Jullus of Rome's 17-Great Grandfather.

Wife/Partner: 'Azurad bint NEBROD

Children: Pelag (Phaleg Falikh Peleg) (King) of BABYLON ; Joktan (Yaqtan Joctan)

Possible Child: Kaber

Alternative Father of Possible Child: his son Peleg, q.v.

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)**
- 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)

Eber

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

EberEber

Children Peleg

Joktan

Parents Salah

Biblical longevity

Name Age LXX

Methuselah 969 969

Jared 962 962

Noah 950 950

Adam 930 930

Seth 912 912

Kenan 910 910

Enos 905 905

Mahalalel 895 895

Lamech 777 753

Shem 600 600

Eber 464 404

Cainan - 460

Arpachshad 438 465

Salah 433 466

Enoch 365 365

Peleg 239 339

Reu 239 339

Serug 230 330

Job 210? 210?

Terah 205 205

Isaac 180 180

Abraham 175 175

Nahor 148 304

Jacob 147 147

Esau 147? 147?

Ishmael 137 137

Levi 137 137

Amram 137 137

Kohath 133 133

Laban 130+ 130+

Deborah 130+ 130+

Sarah 127 127

Miriam 125+ 125+

Aaron 123 123

Rebecca 120+ 120+

Moses 120 120

Joseph 110 110

Joshua 110 110

Eber (?????, Standard Hebrew *Éver*, Tiberian Hebrew *ʔEʔer*) is an ancestor of the Israelites, according to the "Table of Nations" in Genesis 10-11 and 1 Chronicles 1. He was a great-grandson of Noah's son Shem and the father of Peleg born when Eber was 34 years old, and of Joktan. He was the son of Shelah a distant ancestor of Abraham. According to the Hebrew Bible, Eber died at the age of 464 (Genesis 11:14-17) when Jacob was 20. The Hebrew Calendar synchronises this date with 1817 BC.

In the Septuagint and other Christian Bibles derived from it, Eber is called Heber and his father is called Sala. His son is called Phaleg, born when Heber was 134 years old, and he had other sons and daughters. Heber lived to an age of 404 years. (Septuagint Genesis 11:14-17)

In Jewish tradition, Eber, the great-grandson of Shem, refused to help with

the building of the Tower of Babel, so his language was not confused when it was abandoned. He and his family alone retained the original human language, Hebrew, a language named after Eber (Heber), also called *lingua humana* in Latin. (There are different religious positions on this issue; see also Adamic language.)

The name "Ever" ??? (Hebrew root letters ayin ?, bet/vet ? and reish ?, transliterated in English to "Eber" or "Heber") are considered by Biblical scholars[citation needed] to be the roots of the word "Hebrew" (ivri ????? and ivrit ?????, in Hebrew), with "ever" most often meaning "side" or "beyond", but also region beyond or across, opposite side, or passage, as in *me'ever* ??? and *maavar* ??? in both Biblical and Modern Hebrew as spoken in Israel today.

[Genesis 10:21] Also to Shem, the father of all the Children of Eber, and the older brother of Japheth, children were born. (NASB)

In some translations of the New Testament, he is referred to once as Heber ([Luke 3:35] ...the son of Serug, the son of Reu, the son of Peleg, the son of Heber, the son of Salah...); however, he should not be confused with the Heber of the Old Testament (different Hebrew spelling ???), grandson of Asher ([Genesis 46:17] The sons of Asher: Imnah and Ishvah and Ishvi and Beriah and their sister Serah. And the sons of Beriah: Heber and Malchiel).

[edit] Theories about Eber

There is a legend that the Avars were descendants of Eber[citation needed] through children of Abraham and his third (or second, as the Talmud identifies her with Hagar) wife Keturah. This legend may have arisen owing to the vast Khazar Empire developed by Eastern European Jews, who wanted to identify with a Semitic forefather.

Eber (2303 BC) son of Shelah (2333 BC) and great-grandson of Shem (2468 BC) is also the founding patriarch of the descendancy of Joktan and his son Jobab.

[edit] Linguistic association of "Eber", "Heber" and "Hebrew"

In the King James Version (KJV) of the Old Testament, the name "Eber" is used, while in the KJV New Testament, "Heber" is used instead, each referring to the same person. And in both KJV books, the word "Hebrew" refers to the descendants of this person. The confusion between "Eber" and "Heber" lies in transcriptional misunderstandings through ongoing layers of Biblical translation, as well as the differentiated cultural origins of the Old and New Testaments.

The origin of the names for Eber and the Hebrews, as used in European Christian languages, derived from Aramaic ??? ?E?er and ??? ?!?ray, as spoken in the Roman province of Judaea and by those Jews who escaped the province's destruction. When Greek-writing Jewish scholars compiled the Septuagint, the adaptations chosen for these names (for whatever reason) were ?Be? Heber and ?B?a??? Hebraios. These names were adapted through Latin and French before reaching English as "Heber" and "Hebrew", and these names were used in the KJV New Testament.

However, the KJV Old Testament was largely translated not from Greek and Latin sources, but from existing Hebrew texts accessible to scholars at the time, employing a uniquely Anglo-Saxon method of adapting Hebrew words and names. As such, in the Old Testament, "Eber" was used without the H, likely reflecting the common Hebrew dialects used among the Jews of Europe. However, the KJV translators chose to use the New Testament name "Hebrew" (instead of "Ibrite" or "Eberite") as the canonical term for the descendants of Eber in the Old Testament as well, likely to avoid confusing lay readers.

As the King James Version of the Bible became the primary Christian scripture of Great Britain, the association of "Eber" with "Hebrew" in the English-speaking religious world became a permanent phenomenon.

Other than Jewish sources can be found in the ancient Irish history, here a clear story can be found on the relation between Eber and the Hebrew language.[citation needed]

[edit] **External links**

Wikisource has original 1897 Easton's Bible Dictionary text related to:
EberEaston's Bible Dictionary: Eber | Heber | Hebrew
Smith's Bible Dictionary: Eber | Heber | Hebrew
International Standard Bible Encyclopedia: Eber | Heber | Hebrew
The History of Ireland: [1]

Heber, Eber

2201 BC - 1737 BC

Person Note: **Eber (Heber 'Aybar) ibn SHELAH**
King of BABYLON; of CHALDEA; eponym of the HEBREWS; `Be high gift from God'
Born: abt. 2277 BC
Died: abt. 1813 BC

HM George I's 94-Great Grandfather. Poss. Jullus of Rome's 17-Great Grandfather.

Wife/Partner: 'Azurad bint NEBROD
Children: Pelag (Phaleg Falikh Peleg) (King) of BABYLON ; Joktan (Yaqtan Joctan)

Possible Child: Kaber
Alternative Father of Possible Child: his son Peleg, q.v.
Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**
1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)

Eber

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

EberEber

Children Peleg

Joktan

Parents Salah

Biblical longevity		
Name	Age	LXX
Methuselah	969	969
Jared	962	962
Noah	950	950
Adam	930	930
Seth	912	912
Kenan	910	910
Enos	905	905
Mahalalel	895	895
Lamech	777	753
Shem	600	600
Eber	464	404
Cainan	—	460
Arpachshad	438	465
Salah	433	466
Enoch	365	365
Peleg	239	339
Reu	239	339
Serug	230	330
Job	210?	210?
Terah	205	205
Isaac	180	180
Abraham	175	175
Nahor	148	304
Jacob	147	147
Esau	147?	147?
Ishmael	137	137
Levi	137	137
Amram	137	137
Kohath	133	133
Laban	130+	130+
Deborah	130+	130+
Sarah	127	127
Miriam	125+	125+
Aaron	123	123
Rebecca	120+	120+
Moses	120	120
Joseph	110	110
Joshua	110	110

Eber (?????, Standard Hebrew Éver, Tiberian Hebrew ?E?er) is an ancestor of the Israelites, according to the "Table of Nations" in Genesis 10-11 and 1 Chronicles 1. He was a great-grandson of Noah's son Shem and the father of Peleg born when Eber was 34 years old, and of Joktan. He was the son of Shelah a distant ancestor of Abraham. According to the Hebrew Bible, Eber died at the age of 464 (Genesis 11:14-17) when Jacob was 20. The Hebrew Calendar synchronises this date with 1817 BC.

In the Septuagint and other Christian Bibles derived from it, Eber is called Heber and his father is called Sala. His son is called Phaleg, born when Heber was 134 years old, and he had other sons and daughters. Heber lived to an age of 404 years. (Septuagint Genesis 11:14-17)

In Jewish tradition, Eber, the great-grandson of Shem, refused to help with the building of the Tower of Babel, so his language was not confused when it was abandoned. He and his family alone retained the original human language, Hebrew, a language named after Eber (Heber), also called *lingua humana* in Latin. (There are different religious positions on this issue; see also Adamic language.)

The name "Ever" ??? (Hebrew root letters ayin ?, bet/vet ? and reish ?, transliterated in English to "Eber" or "Heber") are considered by Biblical scholars[citation needed] to be the roots of the word "Hebrew" (ivri ????? and ivrit ?????, in Hebrew), with "ever" most often meaning "side" or "beyond", but also region beyond or across, opposite side, or passage, as in me'ever ??? and maavar ??? in both Biblical and Modern Hebrew as spoken in Israel today.

[Genesis 10:21] Also to Shem, the father of all the Children of Eber, and the older brother of Japheth, children were born. (NASB)

In some translations of the New Testament, he is referred to once as Heber ([Luke 3:35] ...the son of Serug, the son of Reu, the son of Peleg, the son of Heber, the son of Salah...); however, he should not be confused with the Heber of the Old Testament (different Hebrew spelling ???), grandson of Asher ([Genesis 46:17] The sons of Asher: Imnah and Ishvah and Ishvi and Beriah and their sister Serah. And the sons of Beriah: Heber and Malchiel).

[edit] Theories about Eber

There is a legend that the Avars were descendants of Eber[citation needed] through children of Abraham and his third (or second, as the Talmud identifies her with Hagar) wife Keturah. This legend may have arisen owing to the vast Khazar Empire developed by Eastern European Jews, who wanted to identify with a Semitic forefather.

Eber (2303 BC) son of Shelah (2333 BC) and great-grandson of Shem (2468 BC) is also the founding patriarch of the descendancy of Joktan and his son Jobab.

[edit] Linguistic association of "Eber", "Heber" and "Hebrew"

In the King James Version (KJV) of the Old Testament, the name "Eber" is used, while in the KJV New Testament, "Heber" is used instead, each referring to the same person. And in both KJV books, the word "Hebrew" refers to the descendants of this person. The confusion between "Eber" and "Heber" lies in transcriptional misunderstandings through ongoing layers of Biblical translation, as well as the differentiated cultural origins of the Old and New Testaments.

The origin of the names for Eber and the Hebrews, as used in European Christian languages, derived from Aramaic ??? ?E?er and ??? ?I?ray, as spoken in the Roman province of Judaea and by those Jews who escaped the province's destruction. When Greek-writing Jewish scholars compiled the Septuagint, the adaptations chosen for these names (for whatever reason) were ?Be? Heber and ?B?a??? Hebraios. These names were adapted through Latin and French before reaching English as "Heber" and "Hebrew", and these names were used in the KJV New Testament.

However, the KJV Old Testament was largely translated not from Greek and Latin sources, but from existing Hebrew texts accessible to scholars at the time, employing a uniquely Anglo-Saxon method of adapting Hebrew words and names. As such, in the Old Testament, "Eber" was used without the H, likely reflecting the common Hebrew dialects used among the Jews of Europe. However, the KJV translators chose to use the New Testament name "Hebrew" (instead of "Ibrite" or "Eberite") as the canonical term for the descendants of Eber in the Old Testament as well, likely to avoid confusing lay readers.

As the King James Version of the Bible became the primary Christian scripture of Great Britain, the association of "Eber" with "Hebrew" in the English-speaking religious world became a permanent phenomenon.

Other than Jewish sources can be found in the ancient Irish history, here a

clear story can be found on the relation between Eber and the Hebrew language.[citation needed]

[edit] **External links**

Wikisource has original 1897 Easton's Bible Dictionary text related to:
EberEaston's Bible Dictionary: Eber | Heber | Hebrew
Smith's Bible Dictionary: Eber | Heber | Hebrew
International Standard Bible Encyclopedia: Eber | Heber | Hebrew
The History of Ireland: [1]

Hebrew, Reu

2137 BC - 1898 BC

Person Note: **Reu Hebrew**

Born: 2137 BC

Died: 1898 BC

1 Chronicles 1
King James Bible

1 Adam, Sheth, Enosh, 2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered, 3 Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, 4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. 6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. 7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

8 The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. 9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtechah. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. 10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, 12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and Caphthorim.

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth, 14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, 15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, 16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech. 18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber. 19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name was Joktan. 20 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, 21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah, 22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, 23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.

24 Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, 25 Eber, Peleg, **Reu**, 26 Serug, Nahor, Terah, 27 Abram; the same is Abraham.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)

-
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
 - 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
 - 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
 - 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
 - 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
 - 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
 - 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
 - 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
 - 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
 - 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)**
 - 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)

Reu

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Reu by "Promptuarii Iconum Insigniorum "Reu Children Serug

Parents Peleg

Biblical longevity

Name Age LXX

Methuselah 969 969

Jared 962 962

Noah 950 950

Adam 930 930

Seth 912 912

Kenan 910 910

Enos 905 905

Mahalalel 895 895

Lamech 777 753

Shem 600 600

Eber 464 404

Cainan — 460

Arpachshad 438 465

Salah 433 466

Enoch 365 365

Peleg 239 339

Reu 239 339

Serug 230 330

Job 210? 210?

Terah 205 205

Isaac 180 180

Abraham 175 175

Nahor 148 304

Jacob 147 147

Esau 147? 147?

Ishmael 137 137

Levi 137 137

Amram 137 137

Kohath 133 133

Laban 130+ 130+

Deborah 130+ 130+

Sarah 127 127

Miriam 125+ 125+

Aaron 123 123

Rebecca 120+ 120+

Moses 120 120

Joseph 110 110

Joshua 110 110

For other uses, see REU.

Reu or Ragau (Hebrew: רֵאֵן, Re'u "Behold") in Genesis was the son of Peleg and the father of Serug, thus being Abraham's great-great-grandfather.

He was 32 when Serug was born and lived to the age of 239 (Genesis 11:20), according to the Masoretic text. The Septuagint and Samaritan Pentateuch state that his age on fathering Serug was 132, and the Septuagint thus gives age at death as 339.

The Book of Jubilees names his mother as Lomna of Shinar (10:28), and his wife as Ora, daughter of Ur Kesed (11:1). He is said to have been born at the time when the Tower of Babel was begun.

Heidreksdatter, Hildur

-

Person Note: **Hildur HEIDREKSDATTER** was born about 572 in Of, Jutland, Denmark. She was also known as **Hildis Hervor**.

Parents: Heidrek ANGANTYRSSON and AMFLEDA.

Spouse: King Of Roesdkilde Frode VII Harald VALDARSSON. King Of Roesdkilde Frode VII Harald VALDARSSON and Hildur HEIDREKSDATTER were married about 589 in Of, Jutland, Denmark.

Children were: Gudrud HARALDSSON, King In Sweden & Denmark Halfdan HAROLDSSON.

Hen, Coel

-

Person Note: **King Cole**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

King Cole or Coel is the name of a figure, or multiple figures with similar names, prominent in British literature and legend since the Middle Ages. Early Welsh tradition knew of a Coel Hen (Coel the Old), a leader in Roman or Sub-Roman Britain and the progenitor of several kingly lines in the Hen Ogledd ("the Old North"), the Brythonic-speaking part of northern England and southern Scotland. Later medieval legend told of a Coel, apparently derived from Coel Hen, who was the father of Saint Helena and the grandfather of Roman Emperor Constantine the Great. Other similarly-named characters may be confused or conflated with the Welsh Coel. The traditional "King Cole" may be the historical basis for the popular nursery rhyme "Old King Cole".[1]

Context and evidence

Coel Hen appears in the Harleian genealogies and the later pedigrees known as the Bonedd Gwyr y Gogledd (The Descent of the Men of the North) at the head of several post-Roman royal families of the Hen Ogledd.[2] His line, collectively called the Coeling, included such noted figures as Urien, king of Rheged; Gwallog, perhaps king of Elmet; the brothers Gwrgi and Peredur, and Clydno Eiddin, king of Eiddin or Edinburg.[2][3] He was also considered to be the father-in-law of Cunedda, founder of Gwynedd in North Wales, by his daughter Gwawl.[4] The genealogies give him the epithet Godebog, meaning "Protector" or "Shelterer".[2] The poem Y Gododdin mentions some enmity between the "Sons of Godebog" and the heroes who fought for the Gododdin at the Battle of Catraeth.[3]

As an ancestor figure, Coel Hen compares to Dumnagual Hen, who is likewise attributed with founding kingly lines in the Hen Ogledd. According to Welsh tradition the region of Kyle was named for Coel, and a mound at Coylton in Argyll was regarded as his tomb.[5] Projections back from dated individuals suggest that Coel Hen lived around AD 350 – 420, during the time of the Roman departure from Britain.[3] In his widely-criticized book[6] The Age of Arthur, historian John Morris suggested that Coel may have been the last of the Roman Duces Britanniarum (Dukes of the Britons) who

commanded the Roman army in northern Britain.[7] According to Morris he may have taken over the northern capital at Eboracum (York) to rule over what had been the northern province of Roman Britain. Upon Coel Hen's death, his lands would have been split between his sons, Garmonion and Cunedda II, and later his grandsons, Dunwal Moelmut, Cunedda III, and Gwrwst Ledlwn, thus creating the many old northern kingdoms of Britain.

Later sources

In his *Historia Anglorum*, Henry of Huntingdon mentions that a King Coel of Colchester was the father of Saint Helena and therefore the grandfather of Constantine the Great.[8][9] The same claim appears in Geoffrey of Monmouth's *Historia Regum Britanniae*, in a passage using some of the same words. However, Henry appears to have written this part of the *Historia Anglorum* before he knew about Geoffrey's work, leading J. S. P. Tatlock to conclude that Geoffrey borrowed the passage from Henry, rather than the other way around.[10] The source of the claim is unknown, but it may have come from a lost hagiography of Helena.[10]

Geoffrey's largely fictional *Historia Regum Britanniae* expands upon Henry's brief mention, listing Coel as a King of the Britons following the reign of King Asclepiodotus.[11] He states that, upset with Asclepiodotus's handling of the Diocletianic Persecution, Coel began a rebellion in the duchy of Caercolun (Colchester), of which he was duke. He met Asclepiodotus in battle and killed him, thus taking the kingship of Britain upon himself. Rome, apparently, was pleased that Britain had a new king and sent a senator, Constantius Chlorus, to negotiate with Coel. Afraid of the Romans, Coel met Constantius and agreed to pay tribute and submit to Roman laws as long as he was allowed to retain the kingship. Constantius agreed to these terms but, one month later, Coel died.[11] Constantius married Coel's daughter, Helena, and crowned himself as Coel's successor. Helen later gave birth to a son who became the Emperor, Constantine the Great, giving a British pedigree to the Roman imperial line.[12]

Notes

[^] Opie and Opie, pp. 134-5.

[^] a b c Bromwich, pp. 256–257.

[^] a b c MacQuarrie, p. 5.

[^] Koch, p. 458.

[^] Bromwich, p. 314.

[^] N. J. Lacy, *A history of Arthurian scholarship* *Arthurian studies*, 65 (Boydell & Brewer Ltd, 2006), pp. 9-10.

[^] Morris, p. 54

[^] Henry of Huntingdon, *Historia Anglorum*, Book I, ch. 37.

[^] Greenway, pp. 60–61.

[^] a b Greenway, p. civ.

[^] a b Thorpe, p. 17; 131.

[^] Harbus, p. 74.

References

- Bromwich, Rachel (2006). *Trioedd Ynys Prydein: The Triads of the Island of Britain*. University Of Wales Press. ISBN 0-7083-1386-8.
- Greenway, Diana (Ed.); Henry of Huntingdon (1996). *Historia Anglorum: The History of the English People*. Oxford University Press. ISBN 0198222246.
- Harbus, A. (2002). *Helena of Britain in Medieval Legend*. D. S. Brewer.
- Koch, John T. (2006). *Celtic Culture: A Historical Encyclopedia*. ABC-CLIO. ISBN 1851094407.
- MacQuarrie, Alan; A. Grant & K. Stringer (Eds.) (1993). "The Kings of Strathclyde". *Medieval Scotland: Crown, Lordship and Community* (Edinburgh University Press): 1–19.
- Morris, John (1973). *The Age of Arthur*. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson.
- Opie, I.; Opie, P. (1997). *The Oxford Dictionary of Nursery Rhymes*. Oxford

University Press.

Thorpe, Lewis (Ed.); Geoffrey of Monmouth (1966). The History of the Kings of Britain. London: Penguin. ISBN 0-14-044170-0.

Heremod of Troy

5 AD -

Person Note: **Heremod (King) in DENMARK**

(Heremond Hermod)

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Children: Sceldwa (King) in DENMARK ; poss. Sceaf

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"**

And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus

32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)

33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi

34.Loridi (Hloritha)

35.Einridi

36.Vingethor

37.Vingener

38.Moda

39.Magi

40.Seskef

41.Bedwig

42.Hwala

43.Hathra

44.Itermon

45.Heremod

46.Sceldwa (Skjold)

Heremod, Heremod

100 AD - 100 AD

Person Note: **Bjaead (Bjaf), King of Troy**

b.

parents ukn

CHILDREN included:

Scaeldea b:

°ID: P2511795183

°Sex: M

°Birth: 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe

°Death: 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,

°Name: **Heremod HEREMOD**

Father: Itermon ITORMANN b: 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe

Marriage 1 Spouse Unknown

Children

1. Sceldwa DE TROY b: 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe

Heremod HEREMOD(Itermon ITORMANN15, Athra HATHRA14, Hwala WHALA13, Bedwig OF SCEAF12, Danus I SESKEF11, Magi DE TROY10, Moda DE TROY9, Vingethorr DE TROY8, Einridi DE TROY7, Loridi DE TROY6, Thor DE TROY5, Memnon TROY4, Tithonus OF TROY3, Laomedon TROY2, Ilus OF TROY1) was

born 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and

died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,.

Child of Heremod HEREMOD is:

Sceldwa DE TROY was born 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe.

**From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

- 31. Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
- 32. Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
- 33. Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
- 34. Loridi (Hloritha)
- 35. Einridi
- 36. Vingethor
- 37. Vingener
- 38. Moda
- 39. Magi
- 40. Seskef
- 41. Bedwig
- 42. Hwala
- 43. Hathra
- 44. Itermon
- 45. Heremod**
- 46. Sceldwa (Skjold)
- 47. Beaw (Bjaf)

Heremod, Heremod

05 Jun -

Person Note: **Bjaead (Bjaf), King of Troy**
b.

parents ukn

CHILDREN included:

Scaeldea b:

°ID: P2511795183

°Sex: M

°Birth: 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe

°Death: 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,

°Name: **Heremod HEREMOD**

Father: Itermon ITORMANN b: 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe

Marriage 1 Spouse Unknown

Children

1. Sceldwa DE TROY b: 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe

Heremod HEREMOD (Itermon ITORMANN¹⁵, Athra HATHRA¹⁴, Hwala WHALA¹³, Bedwig OF SCEAF¹², Danus I SESKEF¹¹, Magi DE TROY¹⁰, Moda DE TROY⁹, Vingethorr DE TROY⁸, Einridi DE TROY⁷, Loridi DE TROY⁶, Thor DE TROY⁵, Memnon TROY⁴, Tithonus OF TROY³, Laomedon TROY², Ilus OF TROY¹) was born 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,.

Child of Heremod HEREMOD is:

Sceldwa DE TROY was born 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe.

Heruli, Alaric I **126 AD - 162 AD**

Person Note: **Alaric (I; 8th King) of the HERULI**

(Alarich)

Born: ? Died: abt. 162

Wife/Partner: Bella of COLOGNE

Child: Dietric (9th King) of the HERULI

Heruli, Alberic I **225 AD - 292 AD**

Person Note: **Alberic (I; 11th King) of the HERULI**

(Albericus)

Born: ? Died: abt. 292

Wife/Partner: Diomedes

Child: Wisimar (12th King) of the HERULI

Heruli, Dietric **160 AD - 201 AD**

Person Note: **Dietric (9th King) of the HERULI**

Born: ? Died: abt. 201

Wife/Partner: Diana of TRIERS

Child: Teneric (10th King) of the HERULI

Heruli, Hutterus **15 AD - 35 AD**

Person Note: **Hutterus (5th King) of the HERULI**

(Huterus)

Born: ? Died: abt. 35

Marriage Information:

Hutterus married Judith Of Jutland.

Heruli, Miecislaus I -

Person Note: **Mizislaus I (13th King) of the HERULI**

(Meicislaus Miercislaus)

Born: ? Died: abt. 388

Wife/Partner: Belga

Child: Rodagasus (14th King) of the HERULI

Heruli, Teneric **Apr 210 AD - 237 AD**

Person Note: **Teneric (10th King) of the HERULI**

(Thenericus)

Born: ? Died: abt. 237

Wife/Partner: Biogonna of THURINGIA

Child: Alberic (I; 11th King) of the HERULI

Heruli, Vitilaus King**86 AD - 127 AD**Person Note: **Vitilaus (7th King) of the HERULI**

(Vitislaus)

Born: ? Died: abt. 127

Wife/Partner: Anaria of GOTHLAND

Child: Alaric (I; 8th King) of the HERULI

Heruli, Wisimar King**260 AD - 340 AD**Person Note: **Wisimar (12th King) of the HERULI**

(Visimarus)

Born: ? Died: abt. 340

Wife/Partner: Amalasunta

Child: Mizislaus I (13th King) of the HERULI

**Holy Roman Empire,
Charlemagne Emperor The****04 Feb 742 AD - 28 Jan 814 AD**

Person Note:

CHARLEMAGNE (742?-814). "By the sword and the cross," Charlemagne (Charles the Great) became master of Western Europe. It was falling into decay when Charlemagne became joint king of the Franks in 768. Except in the monasteries, people had all but forgotten education and the arts. Boldly Charlemagne conquered barbarians and kings alike. By restoring the roots of learning and order, he preserved many political rights and revived culture. Charlemagne's grandfather was Charles Martel, the warrior who crushed the Saracens. Charlemagne was the elder son of Bertrade ("Bertha Greatfoot") and Pepin the Short, first "mayor of the palace" to become king of the Franks. Although schools had almost disappeared in the 8th century, historians believe that Bertrade gave young Charles some education and that he learned to read. His devotion to the church motivated him throughout life. Charlemagne was tall, powerful, and tireless. His secretary, Eginhard, wrote that Charlemagne had fair hair and a "face laughing and merry . . . his appearance was always stately and dignified." He had a ready wit, but could be stern. His tastes were simple and moderate. He delighted in hunting, riding, and swimming. He wore the Frankish dress--linen shirt and breeches, a silk-fringed tunic, hose wrapped with bands, and, in winter, a tight coat of otter or marten skins. Over all these garments "he flung a blue cloak, and he always had a sword girt about him." Charlemagne's character was contradictory. In an age when the usual penalty for defeat was death, Charlemagne several times spared the lives of his defeated foes; yet in 782 at Verden, after a Saxon uprising, he ordered 4,500 Saxons beheaded. He compelled the clergy and nobles to reform, but he divorced two of his four wives without any cause. He forced kings and princes to kneel at his feet, yet his mother and his two favorite wives often overruled him in his own household. Charlemagne Begins His Reign

Charlemagne was determined to strengthen his realm and to bring order to Europe. In 772 he launched a 30-year campaign that conquered and Christianized the powerful pagan Saxons in the north. He subdued the Avars, a huge Tatar tribe on the Danube. He compelled the rebellious Bavarian dukes to submit to him.

When possible he preferred to settle matters peacefully, however. For example, Charlemagne offered to pay the Lombard king Desiderius for return of lands to the pope, but, when Desiderius refused, Charlemagne seized his kingdom in 773 to 774 and restored the Papal States.

The key to Charlemagne's amazing conquests was his ability to organize. During his reign he sent out more than 50 military expeditions. He rode as

commander at the head of at least half of them. He moved his armies over wide reaches of country with unbelievable speed, but every move was planned in advance. Before a campaign he told the counts, princes, and bishops throughout his realm how many men they should bring, what arms they were to carry, and even what to load in the supply wagons. These feats of organization and the swift marches later led Napoleon to study his tactics.

One of Charlemagne's minor campaigns has become the most famous. In 778 he led his army into Spain, where they laid siege to Saragossa. They failed to take the city, and during their retreat a group of Basques ambushed the rear guard at Roncesvalles and killed "Count Roland." Roland became a great hero of medieval songs and romances.

By 800 Charlemagne was the undisputed ruler of Western Europe. His vast realm covered what are now France, Switzerland, Belgium, and the Netherlands. It included half of present-day Italy and Germany, part of Austria, and the Spanish March ("border"). The broad March reached to the Ebro River. By thus establishing a central government over Western Europe, Charlemagne restored much of the unity of the old Roman Empire and paved the way for the development of modern Europe. Crowned Emperor

On Christmas Day in 800, while Charlemagne knelt in prayer in St. Peter's in Rome, Pope Leo III seized a golden crown from the altar and placed it on the bowed head of the king. The throng in the church shouted, "To Charles the August, crowned by God, great and pacific emperor, long life and victory!"

Charlemagne is said to have been surprised by the coronation, declaring that he would not have come into the church had he known the pope's plan. However, some historians say the pope would not have dared to act without Charlemagne's knowledge.

The coronation was the foundation of the Holy Roman Empire. Though Charlemagne did not use the title, he is considered the first Holy Roman emperor (see Holy Roman Empire). Reform and Renaissance Charlemagne had deep sympathy for the peasants and believed that government should be for the benefit of the governed. When he came to the throne, various local governors, called "counts," had become lax and oppressive. To reform them, he expanded the work of investigators, called missi dominici. He prescribed their duties in documents called capitularies and sent them out in teams of two--a churchman and a noble. They rode to all parts of the realm, inspecting government, administering justice, and reawakening all citizens to their civil and religious duties.

Twice a year Charlemagne summoned the chief men of the empire to discuss its affairs. In all problems he was the final arbiter, even in church issues, and he largely unified church and state.

Charlemagne was a tireless reformer who tried to improve his people's lot in many ways. He set up money standards to encourage commerce, tried to build a Rhine-Danube canal, and urged better farming methods. He especially worked to spread education and Christianity in every class of people.

He revived the Palace School at Aachen, his capital. He set up other schools, opening them to peasant boys as well as nobles.

Charlemagne never stopped studying. He brought an English monk, Alcuin, and other scholars to his court. He learned to read Latin and some Greek but apparently did not master writing. At meals, instead of having jesters perform, he listened to men reading from learned works.

To revive church music, Charlemagne had monks sent from Rome to train his Frankish singers. To restore some appreciation of art, he brought valuable pieces from Italy. An impressive monument to his religious devotion is the cathedral at Aachen, which he built and where he was buried.

At Charlemagne's death in 814 only one of his three sons, Louis, was living. Louis's weak rule brought on the rise of civil wars and revolts. After his death his three quarreling sons split the empire between them by the Partition of Verdun in 843.

**Hopkins - Mayflower
Passenger, Constance**

11 May 1606 - Oct 1677

Person Note: Baptism: 11 May 1606, Hursley, Hampshire, England, daughter of Stephen and Mary Hopkins.

Marriage:

Nicholas Snow, sometime before the 22 May 1627 Division of Cattle.

Death: mid-October 1677, Eastham.

Children: Mark, Mary, Sarah, Joseph, Stephen, John, Elizabeth, Jabez, Ruth, and three children whose names have not been conclusively documented--but one may have been Constance, who later married Daniel Doane.

Another Source:

<http://www.pilgrimhall.org/hopkinsconstance.htm>

CONSTANCE HOPKINS & NICHOLAS SNOW

Constance Hopkins was a Mayflower passenger. She journeyed with her father and stepmother, Stephen and Elizabeth Hopkins, her brother Giles, her half-sister Damaris and her half-brother Oceanus who was born during the voyage.

Sometime before 1627, Constance Hopkins married Nicholas Snow. Nicholas Snow had arrived in Plymouth on the Anne in 1623.

The inventory of Nicholas' estate, taken at the time of his death, includes carpenter's tools. This may have been his trade. His inventory also included books, so he was probably literate. Nicholas held various minor positions in Plymouth, such as highway surveyor.

The Snows moved from Plymouth to Nauset, on Cape Cod in the 1640s. On the Cape, Nicholas served as surveyor, constable and selectman.

Constance and Nicholas had 12 children. Nicholas died in November of 1676, Constance a year later in October of 1677.

Biographical Summary

Constance Hopkins was baptized on 11 May 1606 in Hursley, Hampshire, England, to parents Stephen Hopkins and his first wife Mary. It should be noted that the long-standing Constance Dudley myth was disproven in 1998: the Hopkins family of the Mayflower was not from Wortley, Gloucester as had been previously speculated and published.

Constance came with her father Stephen, step-mother Elizabeth, brother Giles, and step-sister Damaris on the Mayflower in 1620, at the age of 14. Constance's future husband, Nicholas Snow, arrived on the ship Anne in 1623. Nicholas and Constance Snow were married shortly before the 1627

Division of Cattle, and lived in Plymouth for a time. Around 1645, the family moved to Eastham.

William Bradford, writing in 1651, stated that Constance Hopkins had 12 children "all of them living". Only 9 can be documented with existing records. Constance, wife of Daniel Doane, is quite probably one of the three "missing" children, but unfortunately there is no conclusive proof.

Hroarsson, Valdar -

Person Note: **Valdar Hroarsson**
b.abt.547 Denmark;

Son of Hroar Halfdansson and Ogne, Princess of Northumberland
m.abt.567 of Jutland, Denmark;

Wife : Hildis, Princess of Vandals

CHILDREN included:

Harald Valdarsson b.abt.568

Ibn Isaac, Jacob

1816 BC - 1669 BC

Person Note: **Jacob ibn ISAAC (King of GOSHEN)**
aka Israel (eponym of ISRAEL); aka Jacob ben ISAAC the SEMITE; poss. identified with Horus, q.v.; usurped throne from his twin brother Esau
Born: Haran abt. 1892 BC Died: abt. 1745 BC Egypt
Alternate dates:
b: 1816 BC
d: 1669 BC

Wives/Partners: Leah bint LABAN ; Rachel bint LABAN ; Zilpah ibn JACOB ; Bilhah

Children: Levi ibn JACOB ; Judah (Judas) ibn JACOB ; (NN) ... (NN) of JUDAH ; Simeon ibn JACOB ; Joseph ben JACOB ; Dinah ; Asher ibn JACOB ; Gad ibn JACOB ; Naphtali ibn JACOB ; Dan ibn JACOB ; Benjamin ibn JACOB ; Zebulum ibn JACOB ; Issachar ibn JACOB ; Reuben ibn JACOB

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
- 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
- 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
- 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
- 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)

20. Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)

21. Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)

22. Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)

23. Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were: Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)

24. Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)

According to the Old Testament, Jacob was the younger twin brother of Esau, who was the ancestor of Edom and the Edomites. The two are representatives of two different grades of social order, Jacob being a pastoralist and Esau a nomadic hunter. During her pregnancy, Rebekah was told by God that she would give birth to twins; each of them would found a great nation, and Esau, the elder, would serve his younger brother. As it turned out, Jacob, by means of an elaborate double deception, managed to obtain his older brother's birthright from their father. Jacob then fled his brother's wrath and went to take refuge with the Aramaean tribe of his ancestors at Haran in Mesopotamia.

Along his journey Jacob received a special revelation from God; God promised Jacob lands and numerous offspring that would prove to be the blessing of the entire Earth. Jacob named the place where he received his vision Bethel ("House of God"). Arriving at his uncle Laban's home in Haran, Jacob fell in love with his cousin Rachel. He worked for her father, Laban, for seven years to obtain Rachel's hand in marriage, but then Laban substituted his older daughter, Leah, for Rachel at the wedding ceremony. Unwittingly married to Leah, Jacob was thus compelled to serve Laban for another seven years so that he could take his beloved Rachel as his wife as well. Jacob then served Laban for another six years, during which he amassed a large amount of property; he then set out with his wives and children to return to Palestine. On the way Jacob wrestled with a mysterious stranger, a divine being, who changed Jacob's name to Israel. Jacob then met and was reconciled with Esau and settled in Canaan.

Jacob had 13 children, 10 of whom were founders of tribes of Israel. Leah bore him his only daughter, Dinah, and six sons—Reuben, Simeon, Levi (who did not found a tribe, but was the ancestor of the Levites), Judah (from whom a tribe and the Davidic monarchy were descended), Issachar, and Zebulun. Leah's maidservant, Zilpah, bore him Gad and Asher, and Rachel's maidservant, Bilhah, bore him Dan and Naphtali. Rachel's sons were Benjamin and Joseph (who did not found a tribe, but whose sons founded the tribes of Manasseh and Ephraim).

The story of Jacob's later years more properly belongs to the story of Joseph. Late in his life, a famine prompted Jacob and his sons to migrate to Egypt, where he was reunited with his son Joseph, who had disappeared some years before. Israel died in Egypt at the age of 147 years and was buried in Canaan at Hebron.

The stories about Jacob's birth and his acquisition of the birthright (Genesis 25:19-34; 27) provide a thinly veiled apology for the relation between Edom (Esau) and Israel in Davidic times. Edom, the older nation, was made subject to Israel by David (2 Samuel 8:8ff.). The Jacob stories assume and emphasize that all things occur by divine design. The divine objective is of overriding significance; it is God's will that Esau (Edom) shall live in the desert and be subject to Israel.

Ingjaldsson, King Olaf **682 AD - 710 AD**
"The wood Cutter"

Person Note: **Olof Trätälja**

Wikipedia:
Olof Trätälja

Olaf Tree Feller (Old Norse: Ólafr trételgja, Swedish: Olof Trätälja, Norwegian: Olav Tretelgja, all meaning Olaf Woodwhittler) was the son of the Swedish king Ingjald III-ruler of the House of Yngling according to Ynglingatal.

Heimskringla

His mother was Gauthild, a princess of West Götaland, whose maternal grandfather was Olof the Sharp-sighted, the king of Nerike.

His mother sent him to his foster-father Bove in West Götaland, where he grew up with his foster-brother Saxe who was surnamed Flette.

When Olof heard of his father's death, he assembled the men who were willing to follow him and went to his kinsmen in Nerike, because after his father's atrocities, the Swedes had grown hostile towards the Ynglings.

When the Swedes learnt that Olof and his kin had sought refuge in Nerike, they were attacked and had to head west through deep and mountainous forests (Kilsbergen) to Lake Vänern and the estuary of Klarälven (where Karlstad is presently situated). Here, they settled and cleared land. Soon they had created a whole province called Värmland, where they could make good living.

When the Swedes learnt that Olof was clearing land, they were amused and called him the Tree-feller. Olof married a woman named Solveig who was a daughter of Halfdan Guldtand of Soleyar. Olof and Solveigh had two sons, Ingjald Olofsson and Halfdan Hvitbeinn, who were brought up in Soleyar in the house of his mother's uncle Sölve.

Because of king Ivar Vidfamne and his harsh rule many Swedes emigrated to Värmland, and they became so numerous that the province could not sustain them. The land was afflicted by famine of which the Swedes accused the king. It was an old tradition in Sweden of holding the king responsible for the wealth of the land (see Domalde). The Swedes accused Olof of neglecting his sacrifices to the gods and believed that this was the cause of the famine.

The Swedish settlers thus rebelled against Olof, surrounded his house on the shores of lake Vänern and burnt him inside it. Thus he was sacrificed to Odin, like his ancestor Domalde.

Ynglingatal and Historia Norwegiae

However, Historia Norwegiae says that Olof succeeded his father and ruled as the king of Sweden in peace until his death.

His son, Olav, known as Tretelgje, accomplished a long and peaceful reign, and died in Sweden, replete in years.[2]

The lines of Ynglingatal appear to say that he was a Swedish prince (svía jöfri), and that he was burnt inside his hall and disappeared from Gamla Uppsala.

Archaeology
Source

Along the lower parts of the river Byälven in Värmland, there are three large barrows, which legend attributes to Olof Trätälja. Moreover, there are many hillforts near this river and the northern shore of Lake Vänern testifying to a violent period. Archaeological excavations from one of the hillforts, Villkorsberget, show that it was burnt in a period corresponding to Olof (510-680).

Notes

1. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 102.
2. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 79.
3. ^ The original text at Heimskringla Norrøne Tekster og Kvad

Research Note: **Olaf "The Wood Cutter" Ingjaldsson**

born Abt 0682 Varmland, Sweden

father:

*Ingjald "Braut" "The Wicked" Onundsson King in Sweden
born Abt 0660 Sweden

mother:

*Gauthild Algautsdotter
born Abt 0664 Sweden
married Abt 0681 Of, Varmland, Sweden

siblings:

unknown

spouse:

*Solveig Halfdandsdotter
born Abt 0684 Of, Soleyum, Sweden
married Abt 0701 Of, Romerike, Buskerud, Norway

children:

*Halfdan "Hvitbein" Olafsson King in Uppsala
born Abt 0704 Romerike, Buskerud, Norway

notes or source:

LDS

Olaf "Trekalia" INGJALDSSON - The Wood Cutter

"Olaf, the son of Ingjald the Ill-Advised, king in Sweden, cleared Vermaland. He was called Olaf the Tree-Feller. He was fostered in West Gautland by a man named Bofi. Bofi's son was named Saxi, who was called the Plunderer. Olaf's mother was Gauthild, the daughter of King Algaut, who was the son of King Gautrek the Mild, son of Gaut, after whom Gautland is named. Aloh was the mother of Gauthild, daughter of King Olaf the Clear-Sighted, king in Naeriki. At that time, Ivar Widegrasp had conquered all Denmark and Sweden, and so Olaf and a great multitude of his folk fled, and were proclaimed outlaws by King Ivar. They went north to Vaeni, and cleared the forests and settled in a large area that they called Vermaland, and the Swedes elected Olaf the Tree-Feller, and he was their king until old age."

Halfdan (Hvitbein White Leg) Olafsson

Halfdan, known as Hvitbein White Leg, was born in 0704 in Romerike, Buskerud, Norway.1 Hvitbein White Leg's father was Olaf (The Wood Cutter) Ingjaldsson and his mother was Solveig Halfdandsdottir. His paternal grandparents were Ingjald (Braut The Wicked) Anundsson and Gauthild Algautsdotter; his maternal grandparents were Halfdan (Guldand Goldtooth)

Solfasson and <Unknown>. He had a half-brother and a half-sister, named Hogne and Asa. He died at the age of 46 in 0750.¹

General Notes

Title: King Uppsala

Note:

After a season of bad harvests, the woodcutting king [Olof Ingjaldsson] was sacrificed to Odin so that his people might have good crops. He was succeeded by his son Halfdan Whiteleg, who is said to have extended his rule over much of southern Norway. Halfdan died at a ripe old age, was dully placed in a burial mound, and his deeds were sun by the bards.

Note: [Royal Families of Medieval Scandinavia, Flander & Kiev]

Note: Title: Ancestral Roots of Certain American Colonists, 7th Edition, by Frederick Lewis Weis, additions by Walter Lee Shippard Jr., 1999
Page: 243a-15

Note: One source says father of Gudrod "The Magnificent". The other source has White Leg as gr grandfather. The latter is my genealogy, with Halfdan "The Old" being father of Gudrod.

Note: Title: Royal Families of Medieval Scandinavia, Flanders, and Kiev, by Rupert Alen & Anna Dahlquist, 1997, King's River Publ., Page: 7

Ingjaldsson, Olaf

-

Research Note: **Olof Trätälja**

Wikipedia:

Olof Trätälja

Olaf Tree Feller (Old Norse: Ólafr trételgja, Swedish: Olof Trätälja, Norwegian: Olav Tretelgja, all meaning Olaf Woodwhittler) was the son of the Swedish king Ingjald III-ruler of the House of Yngling according to Ynglingatal.

Heimskringla

His mother was Gauthild, a princess of West Götaland, whose maternal grandfather was Olof the Sharp-sighted, the king of Nerike.

His mother sent him to his foster-father Bove in West Götaland, where he grew up with his foster-brother Saxe who was surnamed Flette.

When Olof heard of his father's death, he assembled the men who were willing to follow him and went to his kinsmen in Nerike, because after his father's atrocities, the Swedes had grown hostile towards the Ynglings.

When the Swedes learnt that Olof and his kin had sought refuge in Nerike, they were attacked and had to head west through deep and mountainous forests (Kilsbergen) to Lake Vänern and the estuary of Klarälven (where Karlstad is presently situated). Here, they settled and cleared land. Soon they had created a whole province called Värmland, where they could make good living.

When the Swedes learnt that Olof was clearing land, they were amused and called him the Tree-feller. Olof married a woman named Solveig who was a daughter of Halfdan Guldtand of Soleyar. Olof and Solveigh had two sons, Ingjald Olofsson and Halfdan Hvitbeinn, who were brought up in Soleyar in the house of his mother's uncle Sölve.

Because of king Ivar Vidfamne and his harsh rule many Swedes emigrated

to Värmland, and they became so numerous that the province could not sustain them. The land was afflicted by famine of which the Swedes accused the king. It was an old tradition in Sweden of holding the king responsible for the wealth of the land (see Domalde). The Swedes accused Olof of neglecting his sacrifices to the gods and believed that this was the cause of the famine.

The Swedish settlers thus rebelled against Olof, surrounded his house on the shores of lake Vänern and burnt him inside it. Thus he was sacrificed to Odin, like his ancestor Domalde.

Ynglingatal and Historia Norwegiae

However, Historia Norwegiae says that Olof succeeded his father and ruled as the king of Sweden in peace until his death.

His son, Olav, known as Tretelgje, accomplished a long and peaceful reign, and died in Sweden, replete in years.[2]

The lines of Ynglingatal appear to say that he was a Swedish prince (svía jöfri), and that he was burnt inside his hall and disappeared from Gamla Uppsala.

Ok við vág,
viðar (telgju)
hræ Ólafs
hofgyldir svalg,
ok glóðfjálgr
gervar leysti
sonr Fornjóts
af Svía jöfri.
Sá áttkonr
frá Uppsölum
Lofða kyns
fyrir löngu hvarf.[3]

Archaeology

Source

Along the lower parts of the river Byälven in Värmland, there are three large barrows, which legend attributes to Olof Trätälja. Moreover, there are many hillforts near this river and the northern shore of Lake Vänern testifying to a violent period. Archaeological excavations from one of the hillforts, Villkorsberget, show that it was burnt in a period corresponding to Olof (510-680).

Notes

1. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 102.
2. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 79.
3. ^ The original text at Heimskringla Norrøne Tekster og Kvad

**Ingvarsson KING IN
SWEDEN, Braut Onund**

Person Note: **Anund**

Wikipedia:
Anund

Brøt-Anundr (Old East Norse) or Braut-Önundr (Old West Norse) (meaning **trail-blazer Anund** or **Anund the land-clearer**) was a legendary Swedish king of the House of Yngling who reigned in the mid-seventh

century. The name would have been Proto-Norse *Anuwinduz meaning "winning ancestor".[1]

In his Ynglinga saga, Snorri Sturluson relates that Anund succeeded his father Ingvar on the Swedish throne, and after his father's wars against Danish Vikings and Estonian pirates, peace reigned over Sweden and there were good harvests. Anund was a popular king who became very rich, not only because of the peace and the good harvests but also because he avenged his father in Estonia. That country was ravaged far and wide and in the autumn Anund returned with great riches.

In those days Sweden was dominated by vast and uninhabited forests, so Anund started making roads and clearing land and vast districts were settled by Swedes. Consequently he was named Bröt-Anund. He made a house for himself in every district and used to stay as a guest in many homes.

One autumn, King Anund was travelling between his halls (see Husbys) and came to a place called Himinheiðr (sky heath) between two mountains. He was surprised by a landslide which killed him.

After presenting this story of Anund, Snorri Sturluson quotes Þjóðólfr of Hvinir's Ynglingatal:

We all have heard how Jonkur's sons,
Whom weapons could not touch, with stones
Were stoned to death in open day,
King Onund died in the same way.
Or else perhaps the wood-grown land,
Which long had felt his conquering hand,
Uprose at length in deadly strife,
And pressed out Onund's hated life.[2]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation (continuing after Ingvar):

Yngvar bred Braut-Ånund, whose brother, Sigurd, laid him low in Himinheid, a place-name which means 'field of heaven'. After him his son Ingjald [...][4]

The original text of Ynglingatal is hard to interpret, and it only says that Anund died und Himinfjöllum (under the sky mountains) and that stones were implied. According to Historia Norwegiae, he was murdered by his brother Sigvard in Himinherthy (which the source says means "the fields of the sky", cœli campus. Such a place name is not known and Birger Nerman suggests that the original place of death was under the sky mountains, i.e. under the clouds (cf. the etymology of cloud). Consequently, he may have been killed outdoors, by his brother and with a stone. In the translation above, Laing has made the same interpretation as Nerman.

Thorsteins saga Víkingssonar says that Anund was not the son of Ingvar, but the son of his grandfather Östen. It also relates that he had a brother named Olaf who was the king of Fjordane.

All sources say that Anund was the father of the infamous Ingjald ill-ruler.

Notes

1. ^ Peterson, Lena (2007). "Lexikon över urnordiska personnamn" (PDF). Swedish Institute for Language and Folklore.

<http://www.sofi.se/images/NA/pdf/urnord.pdf>. (Lexicon of nordic personal names before the 8th century)

2. ^ Storm informs that he has corrected the name to Himinheithi (sky fields) in his edition, instead of the original Himinherthy.

-
3. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiæ (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 101.
 4. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 79.

Primary sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiæ
- " Thorsteins saga Víkingssonar

Secondary sources

Nerman, B. Det svenska rikets uppkomst. Stockholm, 1925.

Research Note: **King Onund Ingvarsson "Braut"** In Sweden - was born about 0638 in Sweden. He is the son of King Ingvar Eysteinnsson "The Tall" In Sweden.

Children: (Quick Family Chart)

i. King Ingjald Onundsson "Braut" In Sweden was born about 0660 in Sweden.

Braut Onund Ingvarsson (King of Sweeden)

Braut was born about 0638.

Braut's father was Ingvar Eysteinnsson and his mother was Mrs Ingvar Eysteinnsson .

His paternal grandparents were Eystein Adilsson and Mrs Eystein Adilsson .

He was an only child. He died in an accident or as a result of an injury, Avalanche, about 0660.

King Onund Ingvarsson "Braut" In Sweden

b: about 0638 Sweden

Marriage: about 0659 while living in Sweden.

Parents

King Ingvar Eysteinnsson "The Tall" In Sweden (~0616 -)

Grand Parents

King Eystein Adilsson In Sweden (~0594 -)

Children (Family Detail)

King Ingjald Onundsson "Braut" In Sweden - b: about 0660 Sweden

Ingvarsson, Braut Onund 638 AD - 660 AD

Research Note: **Anund**
Wikipedia:
Anund

Anund's mound, a grave associated with Anund. It is, however, more likely that the name is taken from the runestone, which was raised 400 years after Anund's death

Brøt-Anundr (Old East Norse) or Braut-Önundr (Old West Norse)
(meaning trail-blazer Anund or Anund the land-clearer) was a legendary

Swedish king of the House of Yngling who reigned in the mid-seventh century. The name would have been Proto-Norse *Anuwinduz meaning "winning ancestor".[1]

In his Ynglinga saga, Snorri Sturluson relates that Anund succeeded his father Ingvar on the Swedish throne, and after his father's wars against Danish Vikings and Estonian pirates, peace reigned over Sweden and there were good harvests. Anund was a popular king who became very rich, not only because of the peace and the good harvests but also because he avenged his father in Estonia. That country was ravaged far and wide and in the autumn Anund returned with great riches.

In those days Sweden was dominated by vast and uninhabited forests, so Anund started making roads and clearing land and vast districts were settled by Swedes. Consequently he was named Bröt-Anund. He made a house for himself in every district and used to stay as a guest in many homes.

One autumn, King Anund was travelling between his halls (see Husbys) and came to a place called Himinheiðr (sky heath) between two mountains. He was surprised by a landslide which killed him.

After presenting this story of Anund, Snorri Sturluson quotes Þjóðólfr of Hvinir's Ynglingatal:

We all have heard how Jonkur's sons,
Whom weapons could not touch, with stones
Were stoned to death in open day,
King Onund died in the same way.
Or else perhaps the wood-grown land,
Which long had felt his conquering hand,
Uprose at length in deadly strife,
And pressed out Onund's hated life.[2]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation (continuing after Ingvar):

Yngvar bred Braut-Ånund, whose brother, Sigurd, laid him low in Himinheid, a place-name which means 'field of heaven'. After him his son Ingjald [...][4]

The original text of Ynglingatal is hard to interpret, and it only says that Anund died und Himinfjöllum (under the sky mountains) and that stones were implied. According to Historia Norwegiae, he was murdered by his brother Sigvard in Himinherthy (which the source says means "the fields of the sky", cœli campus. Such a place name is not known and Birger Nerman suggests that the original place of death was under the sky mountains, i.e. under the clouds (cf. the etymology of cloud). Consequently, he may have been killed outdoors, by his brother and with a stone. In the translation above, Laing has made the same interpretation as Nerman.

Thorsteins saga Víkingssonar says that Anund was not the son of Ingvar, but the son of his grandfather Östen. It also relates that he had a brother named Olaf who was the king of Fjordane.

All sources say that Anund was the father of the infamous Ingjald ill-ruler.

Notes

1. ^ Peterson, Lena (2007). "Lexikon över urnordiska personnamn" (PDF). Swedish Institute for Language and Folklore.

<http://www.sofi.se/images/NA/pdf/urnord.pdf>. (Lexicon of nordic personal names before the 8th century)

2. ^ Storm informs that he has corrected the name to Himinheithi (sky fields) in his edition, instead of the original Himinherthy.

3. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica

Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 101.

4. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusculanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 79.

Primary sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiae
- " Thorsteins saga Víkingssonar

Secondary sources

Nerman, B. Det svenska rikets uppkomst. Stockholm, 1925.

Israel, Zarah of

Person Note: **Name: Zarah Ben JUDAH**

Given Name: Zarah Ben

Surname: Judah

Sex: M

Birth: in (Twin Brother Of Pharez, Genesis 38:30)

Death: in 1529-1480 BC

Father: Judah Ben JACOB b: in (Luke 3:34)

Mother: Tamar

Marriage 1 Spouse Unknown

Change Date: 8 Jan 2002

Children

Mahol Ben ZARAH

Zimri Ben ZARAH b: in (1 Chronicles 2:6)

Ethan Ben ZARAH b: in (1 Chronicles 2:6)

Marriage 2 Electra

Change Date: 8 Jan 2002

Children

Dardanus KING OF ACADIA

Calcol (Cecrops)

From the Bible-King James Version

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)

6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)

7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)

8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)

9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)

10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)

11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)

12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)

13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka

14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)

15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)

16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)

17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)

18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)

19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)

20.Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)

-
- 21. Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)
 - 22. Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)
 - 23. Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were: Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)
 - 24. Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)
 - 25. Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara) (who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)**
 - 26. Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)

Isreal, Isaac ibn Abraham 1922 BC - 1742 BC
of

Person Note: **Isaac ibn ABRAHAM**

Born: 1922 BC Died: 1742 BC

Wife/Partner: Rebekah (Rebecca) bint BETHEUL

Children: Jacob ibn ISAAC (King of GOSHEN) ; Esau (eponym) of the EDOMITES

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1. Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2. Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3. Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4. Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5. Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6. Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7. Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8. Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9. Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10. Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11. Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12. Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13. Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14. Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15. Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
- 16. Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
- 17. Reu (Genesis 11:18)
- 18. Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
- 19. Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
- 20. Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)
- 21. Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)
- 22. Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)
- 23. Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were: Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)**
- 24. Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)

The birth of Isaac was promised (see Genesis 17:19, 21) to Abraham and his wife Sarah, after a long and childless marriage, as a sign that the blessings originally bestowed by God upon Abraham would be continued in Isaac, heir of the Covenant. The events of Isaac's life are recounted in Genesis 21-28. The dominant story in the narrative, and one of the most widely known stories

in the Bible, is that of the projected sacrifice of Isaac (see Genesis 22). According to this account, God tested Abraham's faith by asking him to sacrifice his beloved son. At the last moment, after God was convinced of the perfect obedience of both father and son, he accepted a ram as a substitute for the youth. This story is thought to express the Hebrew rejection of human sacrifice, practiced by surrounding nations. The ram is recalled today in synagogue ritual at the solemn blowing of the shofar, or ram's horn, during the Jewish High Holy Days, Rosh Hashanah and Yom Kippur.

The New Testament alludes to Isaac as a precursor of Christ and of the church (see Galatians 3:16, 4:21-31), and the obedience to his father to the extent of self-sacrifice is associated with that of Christ (see Hebrews 11:17-19).

These themes were developed by several of the patristic writers, and Isaac appears often in Christian art, particularly in association with the Eucharist.

Archaeologists and biblical scholars have drawn parallels between the biblical narrative of Isaac and the history of the Semitic tribes. Abraham is thought to represent the nomadic stock out of which the Hebrew and Edomite tribes separated. Isaac is believed to represent the tribes that joined to form the Hebrew confederacy and to give allegiance to the God, Yahweh, or Jehovah, originally a tribal deity; and Ishmael is believed to represent the tribes of Edom. Isaac was a relatively minor figure compared to the other two great biblical patriarchs, Abraham, his father, and Jacob, his son; but a number of the details of the biblical account are believed by scholars to have major symbolic importance.

The story of his birth is believed to be a deliberate attempt by early Hebrew writers to alter the traditions of the Semitic tribes in order to strengthen adherence to the Hebrew confederacy, a military and political alliance, by suggesting that it had divine inspiration. In making Isaac the legitimate son, and Ishmael the illegitimate son, of their common ancestor, the Hebrews claimed superiority over the independent Edomite tribes.

Finally, the rivalry between Isaac's two sons is thought to reflect again the rivalry between Edom and the Hebrews.

Itermon

-

Person Note: **Itermon (Itormann)**

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Heremod (King) in DENMARK

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31. Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus

32. Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)

33. Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi

34. Loridi (Hloritha)

35. Einridi

36. Vingethor

37. Vingener

38. Moda

39. Magi

40. Seskef

41. Bedwig

42. Hwala

43. Hathra

44.Itermon

45.Heremod

Itormann, Itermon**100 AD - 100 AD**

Person Note: °ID: P2511795185
°Birth: 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe
°Death: 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,
°Sex: M
°Name: **Itermon ITORMANN**

Father: Athra HATHRAb: 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,

Marriage 1 Spouse Unknown

Children

1. **Heremod HEREMOD**b: 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe

Itermon ITORMANN(Athra HATHRA14, Hwala WHALA13, Bedwig OF SCEAF12, Danus I SESKEF11, Magi DE TROY10, Moda DE TROY9, Vingethorr DE TROY8, Einridi DE TROY7, Loridi DE TROY6, Thor DE TROY5, Memnon TROY4, Tithonus OF TROY3, Laomedon TROY2, Ilus OF TROY1) was

born 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and
died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,.

Child of Itermon ITORMANN is:

Heremod HEREMODwas born 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,.

Itormann, Itermon**100 AD - 100 AD**

Person Note: •ID: P2511795185
•Birth: 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe
•Death: 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,
•Sex: M
•Name: **Itermon ITORMANN**

Father: Athra HATHRA b: 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,

Marriage 1 Spouse Unknown

Children

1. **Heremod HEREMOD** b: 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe

Itermon ITORMANN (Athra HATHRA14, Hwala WHALA13, Bedwig OF SCEAF12, Danus I SESKEF11, Magi DE TROY10, Moda DE TROY9, Vingethorr DE TROY8, Einridi DE TROY7, Loridi DE TROY6, Thor DE TROY5, Memnon TROY4, Tithonus OF TROY3, Laomedon TROY2, Ilus OF TROY1) was

born 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and
died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,.

Child of Itermon ITORMANN is:

Heremod HEREMOD was born 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,.

Ivarsson, Eystein

-

Research Note: **Eystein Glumra also called Eystein Ivarsson** (dead ca 830 in Nord-Trøndelag, Norway) was Jarl (Earl) of Oplande and Hedmark in Norway, the son of Ivar Halfdan and the father of Ragnvald Eysteinnson. He

was married to Åsa Ragnvaldsdatter.

Eystein, known as Glumra the Noisy, was born about 0800 in Maer, Nord-Trondelag, Norway. Glumra the Noisy's father was Ivar Halfdansson ("Oplaendinge"). His paternal grandparents were King Halfdan ("the Mild") of Vestpold and Hlif (Lifa) Dagsdottir. He was an only child. He died about 0870 in Maer, Nord-Trondelag, Norway.

Child:

Rognvald ("the Wise") Eysteinsson

Rognvald, known as the Wise, was born about 0830 in Maer, Nord-Trondelag, Norway. He died about 0894 in Maer, Nord-Trondelag, Norway

Ivarsson, Eystein Glumra -

Person Note: **Eystein Ivarsson**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Eystein Glumra also called Eystein Ivarsson (dead ca 830 in Nord-Trøndelag, Norway) was Jarl (Earl) of Oplande and Hedmark in Norway, the son of Ivar Halfdan and the **father of Ragnvald Eysteinsson**. He was married to Åsa Ragnvaldsdatter.

Research Note: **Eystein Ivarsson**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Eystein Glumra also called Eystein Ivarsson (dead ca 830 in Nord-Trøndelag, Norway) was Jarl (Earl) of Oplande and Hedmark in Norway, the son of Ivar Halfdan and the father of Ragnvald Eysteinsson. He was married to Åsa Ragnvaldsdatter.

JACOB, Judah Judas ibn 1805 - 1676 BC

Person Note: **Judah (Judas Juda) ibn JACOB**

(4th son); King of GOSHEN

Born: Palestine 1805 BC Died: aft. 1676 BC Egypt
b. Hebron 1564? BC d. Goshen

poss. Wives/Partners: Tamar ; Aliyath bat SHUA ; Meritaten (Royal Daughter) of EGYPT ; Inanna Ishtar (Queen) of HEAVEN

Children: Perez (Phares) ; Shelah ; Zerah (Zerah Zarah Zare) ibn JUDAH ; Er (Her : k. by God) ; Onan (k. by God) ; First Tribe of Israel

Judah (Bible)

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

This article is about the son of Jacob. For the tribe, see Tribe of Judah. For the kingdom, see Kingdom of Judah.

Tomb attributed to Judah in Yehud, IsraelJudah/Yehuda (Hebrew: ?????????, Standard Y?huda Tiberian Y?hû?ah) was, according to the Book of Genesis, the fourth son of Jacob and Leah, and the founder of the Israelite Tribe of Judah; however some Biblical scholars view this as postdiction, an eponymous metaphor providing an aetiology of the connectedness of the tribe to others in the Israelite confederation.[1] With Leah as a matriarch, Biblical scholars think the text's authors believed the tribe was part of the original Israelite confederation; however, it is worthy of note[2] that the tribe of Judah was not purely Israelite, but contained a large admixture of

non-Israelites, with a number of Kenizzite groups, the Jerahmeelites, and the Kenites, merging into the tribe at various points.[3]

The text of the Torah argues that the name of Judah, meaning to praise, refers to Leah's intent to praise Yahweh, on account of having achieved four children, and derived from odeh, meaning I will give praise. In classical rabbinical literature, the name is interpreted as just being a combination of Yahweh and a dalet (the letter d); in Gematria, the dalet has the numerical value 4, which these rabbinical sources argue refers to Judah being Jacob's fourth son.[4]

When Reuben lost his firstborn right (kingship, priesthood, and the double-portion), Joseph inherited firstborn rights instead.[5]

Jared

3464 BC - 2502
Person Note: **Jared**
(**Yered Iareth**); `Descent'
Born: 3544 BC Died: 2582 BC

Wife/Partner: Baraka
Children: Enoch (Henoah) ; Azrial (Azrail)

Jared
3544 BC - 2582 BC

Life History

3544 BC
Born

3382 BC
Birth of son Enoch (Henoah)

3017 BC
Death of son Enoch (Henoah)

2582 BC
Died

Married Baraka

Notes

•(Yered Iareth); `Descent'

Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch . And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years and he died.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)**
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)

12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)

Jat Trojan, Geata

65 AD - 155 AD

Person Note: **Jat (Geata, Geat), King of Troy**
b.Troy, Turkey;

Son of Tecti (Taetwattatwa), King of Troy

CHILDREN included:

Godwulf (Godolf) b.0080

Geata Jat TROJAN (Taetwa TECTI19, Beaw18, Sceldwa DE TROY17, Heremod HEREMOD16, Itermon ITORMANN15, Athra HATHRA14, Hwala WHALA13, Bedwig OF SCEAF12, Danus I SESKEF11, Magi DE TROY10, Moda DE TROY9, Vingethorr DE TROY8, Einridi DE TROY7, Loridi DE TROY6, Thor DE TROY5, Memnon TROY4, Tithonus OF TROY3, Laomedon TROY2, Ilus OF TROY1) was born 0065 in BC,,Line Of,Troy, and died 0155.

Child of Geata Jat TROJAN is:

Trojan GODWULF was born 0080 in East,,Europe, and died 0163.

Jorundsson, Aun

509 AD - 544 AD

Person Note: **Aun**

Wikipedia:

Aun

Ane, On, One, Auchun or Aun the Old (Audhun), English: Edwin, was the son of Jorund and one of the Swedish kings of the House of Yngling, the ancestors of Norway's first king, Harald Fairhair.

Ruling from his seat in Uppsala, Aun was reputedly a wise king who made sacrifices to the gods. However, as he was not of a warlike disposition and preferred to live in peace. He was attacked and defeated by the Danish prince Halfdan. Aun fled to the Geats in Västergötland, where he stayed for 25 years until Halfdan died in his bed in Uppsala.

Upon Halfdan's death Aun returned to Uppsala. Aun was now 60 years old, and in an attempt to live longer he sacrificed his son to Odin, who had promised that this would mean he would live for another 60 years. After 25 years, Aun was attacked by Halfdan's cousin Ale the Strong. Aun lost several battles and had to flee a second time to Västergötland. Ale the Strong ruled in Uppsala for 25 years until he was killed by Starkad the old.

After Ale the Strong's death, Aun once again returned to Uppsala and once again sacrificed a son to Odin; this time Odin told the king that he would remain living as long as he sacrificed a son every ten years and that he had to name one of the Swedish provinces after the number of sons he sacrificed.

When Aun had sacrificed a son for the seventh time, he was so old that he could not walk but had to be carried on a chair. When he had sacrificed a son for the eighth time, he could no longer get out of his bed. When he had sacrificed his ninth son, he was so old that he had to feed, like a little child, by suckling on a horn.

After ten years he wanted to sacrifice his tenth and last son and name the province of Uppsala The Ten Lands. However, the Swedes refused to allow

him to make this sacrifice and so he died. He was buried in a mound at Uppsala and succeeded by his last son Egil. From that day, dying in bed of old age was called Aun's sickness among the Scandinavians.

In Upsal's town the cruel king
Slaughtered his sons at Odin's shrine --
Slaughtered his sons with cruel knife,
To get from Odin length of life.
He lived until he had to turn
His toothless mouth to the deer's horn;
And he who shed his children's blood
Sucked through the ox's horn his food.
At length fell Death has tracked him down,
Slowly, but sure, in Upsal's town.[3][4]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation (continuing after Jorund):

He became the father of Aukun, who, in the feebleness of a protracted old age, during the nine years before his death is said to have abandoned the consumption of solid food and only sucked milk from a horn, like a babe-in-arms. Aukun's son was Egil Vendelkråke, [...][6]

The even earlier source Íslendingabók also cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and it also gives Aun as the successor of Jörundr and the predecessor of Egil Vendelcrow: xv Jörundr. xvi Aun inn gamli. xvii Egill Vendilkráka[7].

Notes

1. ^ Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
2. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
3. ^ Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
4. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
5. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 100.
6. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 77.
7. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

Primary sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiae

Secondary sources

Nerman, B. Det svenska rikets uppkomst. Stockholm, 1925.

Research Note: **King Aun Jorundsson "The Aged" In Uppsala**
b: about 0509 Sweden

Marriage: about 0529 while living in Sweden.

Parents

King Jorund Yngvasson of Uppsala (~0487 -)

Grand Parents

King Yngvi Alreksson In Sweden (~0466 -)

Children (Family Detail)

King Egil Aunsson In Sweden - b: about 0530 Sweden

On "the Old" Jorundsson, King of Upsal,

b. ca. 305 in Sweden, d. 448 in Sweden

Father: Jorund Yngvasson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 285 in Sweden, d. 312 in Sweden

King On lost the kingdom several times to Denmark but recovered it by outliving the Danish kings. He sacrificed his sons to Odin for long life. The Swedes would not allow him to sacrifice his tenth son so King On died. When a man dies of extreme old age without pain, it is called On's sickness.

Children:

•Egil "Tunnadolgi" Onsson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 409 in Sweden, d. 456 in Sweden

Jorundsson, Aun

509 AD - 544 AD

Research Note: **Aun**

Wikipedia:

Aun

Ane, On, One, Auchun or Aun the Old (Audhun), English: Edwin, was the son of Jorund and one of the Swedish kings of the House of Yngling, the ancestors of Norway's first king, Harald Fairhair.

Ruling from his seat in Uppsala, Aun was reputedly a wise king who made sacrifices to the gods. However, as he was not of a warlike disposition and preferred to live in peace. He was attacked and defeated by the Danish prince Halfdan. Aun fled to the Geats in Västergötland, where he stayed for 25 years until Halfdan died in his bed in Uppsala.

Upon Halfdan's death Aun returned to Uppsala. Aun was now 60 years old, and in an attempt to live longer he sacrificed his son to Odin, who had promised that this would mean he would live for another 60 years. After 25 years, Aun was attacked by Halfdan's cousin Ale the Strong. Aun lost several battles and had to flee a second time to Västergötland. Ale the Strong ruled in Uppsala for 25 years until he was killed by Starkad the old.

After Ale the Strong's death, Aun once again returned to Uppsala and once again sacrificed a son to Odin; this time Odin told the king that he would remain living as long as he sacrificed a son every ten years and that he had to name one of the Swedish provinces after the number of sons he sacrificed.

When Aun had sacrificed a son for the seventh time, he was so old that he could not walk but had to be carried on a chair. When he had sacrificed a son for the eighth time, he could no longer get out of his bed. When he had sacrificed his ninth son, he was so old that he had to feed, like a little child, by suckling on a horn.

After ten years he wanted to sacrifice his tenth and last son and name the province of Uppsala The Ten Lands. However, the Swedes refused to allow him to make this sacrifice and so he died. He was buried in a mound at Uppsala and succeeded by his last son Egil. From that day, dying in bed of old age was called Aun's sickness among the Scandinavians.

In Upsal's town the cruel king
Slaughtered his sons at Odin's shrine --
Slaughtered his sons with cruel knife,
To get from Odin length of life.
He lived until he had to turn
His toothless mouth to the deer's horn;
And he who shed his children's blood

Sucked through the ox's horn his food.
At length fell Death has tracked him down,
Slowly, but sure, in Upsal's town.[3][4]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation (continuing after Jorund):

He became the father of Aukun, who, in the feebleness of a protracted old age, during the nine years before his death is said to have abandoned the consumption of solid food and only sucked milk from a horn, like a babe-in-arms. Aukun's son was Egil Vendelkråke, [...][6]

The even earlier source Íslendingabók also cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and it also gives Aun as the successor of Jörundr and the predecessor of Egil Vendelcrow: xv Jörundr. xvi Aun inn gamli. xvii Egill Vendilkráka[7].

Notes

1. ^ Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
2. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
3. ^ Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
4. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
5. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 100.
6. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 77.
7. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

Primary sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiae

Secondary sources

Nerman, B. Det svenska rikets uppkomst. Stockholm, 1925.

Judah of Dardania, Zerah ben

Person Note: **Zerah* BEN JUDAH (King Of Dardania)**
Abt 1738 BC - Abt 1638 BC
TITLE: King Of Dardania

BIRTH: Abt 1738 BC, Hebron,Canaan,Palestine
DEATH: Abt 1638 BC, Rameses,Goshen,Egypt
Father: Judah* King GOSHEN
Mother: Tamur*

Family 1 : Electra* THE PLEIADE
+Darda*
Family 2 : Electra

Zerah ben Judah (son of Judah ben Israel and Tamar of Kadesh) was born in 1737 B.C. in Hebron, Palestine, and died date unknown in 1638 B.C. in Ramses, Goshon, Egypt. He married Unknown Canaanite.

More About Zerah ben Judah and Unknown Canaanite:
Private-Begin: Private

Children of Zerah ben Judah and Unknown Canaanite are:
+Darda (Dardanis), King of Dardania, b., 1469 B.C. in Troy, d. date

unknown, 1414 B.C..

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
- 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
- 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
- 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
- 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
- 20.Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)
- 21.Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)
- 22.Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)
- 23.Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were:Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)
- 24.Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)
- 25.Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)**
- 26.Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)

Kemp, Robert

1427 - 1485

Person Note: **•Name: Robert Kempe**

•Sex: M

•Birth: ABT 1425 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England

•Death: 1485 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England

Father: Robert Kempe b: ABT 1398 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England

Mother: Margaret Sherrington b: ABT 1407 in Cranworth, Norfolk, England

Marriage 1 Margaret Curson b: ABT 1428 in Sturston, Suffolk, England
Children

1. Robert Kempe b: ABT 1446 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England

Kempe, Robert

1450 - 1526

Person Note: **•Name: Robert Kempe**

•Sex: M

•Birth: ABT 1446 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England

•Death: 1526 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England

Father: Robert Kempe b: ABT 1425 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England

Mother: Margaret Curson b: ABT 1428 in Sturston, Suffolk, England

Marriage 1 Anne De Clifford b: ABT 1449 in Allcombe, Kent, England

Children

1. Robert Kempe b: ABT 1468 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
2. Margaret Kempe b: ABT 1470 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
3. Bartholomew Kempe b: ABT 1472 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
4. Lewis Kempe b: ABT 1474 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
5. Florence Kempe b: ABT 1476 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
6. William Kempe b: ABT 1480 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
7. John Kempe b: ABT 1482 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
8. Elizabeth Kempe b: ABT 1484 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
9. Anthony Kempe b: ABT 1489 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England
10. Edward Kempe b: ABT 1491 in Weston, Gissing, Suffolk, England

King Beaw of Troy

-

Person Note: **Beaw (Gram) (King) in DENMARK**

(Bjaf Beowa Bedwa Bjarr)

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Taetwa (Tatwa Tecti)

Research Note: From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"

And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles

31. Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus

32. Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)

33. Tror (Thor) King of Thrace. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi

34. Loridi (Hloritha)

35. Einridi

36. Vingethor

37. Vingener

38. Moda

39. Magi

40. Seskef

41. Bedwig

42. Hwala

43. Hathra

44. Itermon

45. Heremod

46. Sceldwa (Skjold)

47. Beaw (Bjaf)

48. Taetwa

King of Connaught & 120th 235 AD - 285 AD

MONARCH of IRELAND,

Fiacha Sraibhtine

Research Note: Fiacha Sraibhtine, son of Cairbre Lifechair, was, according to medieval Irish legend and historical tradition, a High King of Ireland. On his father's death, Fothad Cairpthech and Fothad Airgthech, sons of Lugaid mac Con, had taken the throne jointly, but within the year Fothad Airgthech killed his brother. Fíacha and the fianna then defeated and killed Fothad in the Battle of Ollarba.

Fíacha's son, Muiredach Tirech, commanded his armies, as the king himself was not allowed to go into battle. Once, Muiredach led a victorious expedition to Munster. The three Collas - Colla Uais, Colla Fo Chri and Colla Menn, sons of Fíacha's brother Eochaid Doimlén - gave battle to Fíacha while Muiredach and his army were still in Munster. Fíacha's druid, Dubchomar, prophesied that if Fíacha was to defeat the Collas, none of his descendants would ever rule Ireland, and likewise, if the Collas won, none of their descendants would be king after them. Fíacha was defeated and killed in what became known as the Battle of Dubchomar.

Fíacha had ruled for 31, 33, 36 or 37 years. The chronology of Geoffrey Keating's Foras Feasa ar Éirinn dates his reign to 273-306, the Annals of the Four Masters to 285-322.

**King Of Dardania,
Dardanus**

1387 - 1414

Person Note: **Dara (Dardanus) (King) of ACADIA**

Born: ? Died: abt. 1414 BC Egypt

Wife/Partner: Batea of TEUCRI

Possible Child: Erichthonius (King) of ACADIA

Alternative Fathers of Possible Child: Dardanus ; Dardan son of Iubiter

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

21.Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)

22.Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)

23.Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were:Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)

24.Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)

25.Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)

26.Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)

27.Erichthonius King of Dardania died 1368 BC

in **Greek legend**, the son of Zeus and the Pleiad Electra, mythical founder of Dardania on the Hellespont. He was the ancestor of the Dardanians of the Troad and, through Aeneas, of the Romans.

According to tradition, having slain his brother Iasius, or Iasion, Dardanus fled from Arcadia-a mountainous region of the central Peloponnesus of ancient Greece-across the sea to the island of Samothrace. When Samothrace was visited by a flood, he crossed over to the Troad, a region surrounding Troy in Asia Minor. Being hospitably received by Teucer (ruler of Phrygia), he married Teucer's daughter Bateia and became the founder of the royal house of Troy. In Virgil's Aeneid Dardanus originally came from Italy

**King of England, Edward I
"Longshanks"**

17 Jun 1239 - 07 Jul 1307

Person Note: **Edward I of England**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Edward I Longshanks

Portrait in Westminster Abbey, thought to be of Edward I

King of England (more...)

Reign 16 November 1272 – 7 July 1307 (34 years, & 233 days)

Coronation 19 August 1274

Predecessor Henry III

Successor Edward II

Consort Eleanor of Castile

m. 1254; dec. 1290

Margaret of France
m. 1299; wid. 1307
among othersIssue
Eleanor, Countess of Bar
Joan, Countess of Hertford and Gloucester
Alphonso, Earl of Chester
Margaret, Duchess of Brabant
Mary of Woodstock
Elizabeth, Countess of Hereford
Edward II
Thomas of Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk
Edmund of Woodstock, Earl of Kent
House House of Plantagenet
Father Henry III
Mother Eleanor of Provence
Born 17/18 June 1239
Palace of Westminster, London, England
Died 7 July 1307 (aged 68)
Burgh by Sands, Cumberland, England
Burial Westminster Abbey, London, England

Edward I (17 June 1239 – 7 July 1307), also known as Edward Longshanks and the Hammer of the Scots, was King of England from 1272 to 1307. The first son of Henry III, Edward was involved early in the political intrigues of his father's reign, which included an outright rebellion by the English Barons. In 1259 he briefly sided with a baronial reform movement, supporting the Provisions of Oxford. After reconciliation with his father, however, he remained loyal throughout the subsequent armed conflict, known as the Barons' War. After the Battle of Lewes, Edward was hostage to the rebellious barons, but escaped after a few months and joined the fight against Simon de Montfort. Montfort was defeated at the Battle of Evesham in 1265, and within two years the rebellion was extinguished. With England pacified, Edward left on crusade to the Holy Land. The crusade accomplished little, and Edward was on his way home in 1272 when he was informed that his father had died. Making a slow return, he reached England in 1274 and he was crowned king at Westminster on 19 August.

Edward's reign had two main phases. He spent the first years reforming royal administration. Through an extensive legal inquiry Edward investigated the tenure of various feudal liberties, while the law was reformed through a series of statutes regulating criminal and property law. Increasingly, however, Edward's attention was drawn towards military affairs. After suppressing a minor rebellion in Wales in 1276–77, Edward responded to a second rebellion in 1282–83 with a full-scale war of conquest. After a successful campaign, Edward subjected Wales to English rule, built a series of castles and towns in the countryside and settled them with Englishmen. Next, his efforts were directed towards Scotland. Initially invited to arbitrate a succession dispute, Edward claimed feudal suzerainty over the kingdom. In the war that followed, the Scots persevered, even though the English seemed victorious at several points. At the same time there were problems at home. In the mid-1290s, extensive military campaigns led to unbearable levels of taxation, and Edward met with both lay and ecclesiastical opposition. These crises were initially averted, but issues remained unsettled. When the king died in 1307, he left behind a number of financial and political problems to his son Edward II, as well as an ongoing war with Scotland.

Edward I was a tall man for his age, hence the nickname "Longshanks". He was also temperamental and this, along with his height, made him an intimidating man and he often instilled fear in his contemporaries. Nevertheless, he held the respect of his subjects for the way in which he

embodied the medieval ideal of kingship, both as a soldier, administrator and a man of faith. Modern historians have been more divided on their assessment of the king; while some have praised him for his contribution to the law and administration, others have criticised him for his uncompromising attitude to his nobility. Currently, Edward I is credited with many accomplishments during his reign, including restoring royal authority after the reign of Henry III, establishing parliament as a permanent institution and thereby also a functional system for raising taxes, and reforming the law through statutes. At the same time, he is also often criticised for other actions, such as his brutal conduct towards the Scots, and the expulsion of the Jews from England in 1290.

[edit] Early years

[edit] Childhood and marriage

Edward was born at the Palace of Westminster on the night between the 17th and 18th of June 1239, to King Henry III and Eleanor of Provence.^[1] Although the young prince was seriously ill on several occasions, in 1246, 1247, and 1251, he grew up to be strong and healthy.^[2] Edward was in the care of Hugh Giffard — father of the future Chancellor Godfrey Giffard — until Bartholomew Pecche took over at Giffard's death in 1246.^[3] Among his childhood friends was his cousin Henry of Almain, son of King Henry's brother Richard of Cornwall.^[2] Henry of Almain would remain a close companion of the prince, both through the civil war that followed, and later on the crusade.^[4]

Early fourteenth-century manuscript initial showing Edward and Eleanor. The artist has perhaps tried to depict Edward's drooping eyelid, a trait he inherited from his father.^[5] In 1254 English fears of a Castilian invasion of the English province of Gascony induced Edward's father to arrange a politically expedient marriage between his fourteen year old son and Eleanor, the half-sister of King Alfonso X of Castile.^[6] Eleanor and Edward were married on 1 November 1254 in the Abbey of Santa María la Real de Las Huelgas in Castile.^[7] As part of the marriage agreement, the young prince received grants of land worth 15,000 marks a year.^[8] Though the endowments King Henry made were sizable, they offered Edward little independence. He had already received Gascony as early as 1249, but Simon de Montfort, 6th Earl of Leicester had been appointed as royal lieutenant the year before and, consequently, drew its income, so in practice Edward derived neither authority nor revenue from this province.^[9] The grant he received in 1254 included most of Ireland, and much land in Wales and England, including the earldom of Chester, but the king retained much control over the land in question, particularly in Ireland, so Edward's power was limited there as well, and the king derived most of the income from those lands as well.^[10]

From 1254 to 1257, Edward was under the influence his mother's relatives, known as the Savoyards,^[11] the most notable of whom was Peter of Savoy, the queen's uncle.^[12] After 1257, he increasingly fell in with the Poitevin, or Lusignan faction — the half-brothers of his father Henry III — led by such men as William de Valence.^[13] This association was significant, because the two groups of privileged foreigners were resented by the established English aristocracy, and would be at the centre of the ensuing years' baronial reform movement.^[14] There were tales of unruly and violent conduct by Edward and his Lusignan kinsmen, which raised questions about the royal heir's personal qualities. The next years would be formative on Edward's character.^[15]

[edit] Early ambitions

Edward had shown independence in political matters as early as 1255, when he sided with the Soler family in Gascony, in the ongoing Harvnb|Maddicott|1994|p=225}}</ref> It was at this pivotal moment, as the king seemed ready to resign to the barons' demands, that Edward began to

take control of the situation. Whereas he had so far been unpredictable and equivocating, from this point on he remained firmly devoted to protecting his father's royal rights.[16] He reunited with some of the men he had alienated the year before — among them his childhood friend, Henry of Almain, and John de Warenne, Earl of Surrey — and retook Windsor Castle from the rebels.[17] Through the arbitration of King Louis IX of France, an agreement was made between the two parties. This so-called Mise of Amiens was largely favourable to the royalist side, and laid the seeds for further conflict.[18] sondage anal !

[edit] Civil war

See also: Second Barons' War

The years 1264–1267 saw the conflict known as the Barons' War, where baronial forces led by Simon de Montfort fought against those who remained loyal to the king.[19] The first scene of battle was the city of Gloucester, which Edward managed to retake from the enemy. When Robert de Ferrers, earl of Derby, came to the assistance of the rebels, Edward negotiated a truce with the earl, the terms of which he later broke. Edward then proceeded to capture Northampton from Montfort's son Simon, before embarking on a retaliatory campaign against Derby's lands.[20] The baronial and royalist forces finally met at the Battle of Lewes, on 14 May 1264. Edward, commanding the right wing, performed well, and soon defeated the London contingent of Montfort's forces. Unwisely, however, he followed the scattered enemy in pursuit, and on his return found the rest of the royal army defeated.[21] By the agreement known as the Mise of Lewes, Edward and his cousin Henry of Almain were given up as a prisoners to Montfort.[22]

Medieval manuscript showing Simon de Montfort's mutilated body at the field of EveshamEdward remained in captivity until March and even after his release he was kept under strict surveillance.[23] Then, on 28 May, he managed to escape his custodians, and joined up with the Earl of Gloucester, who had recently defected to the king's side.[24] Montfort's support was now dwindling, and Edward retook Worcester and Gloucester with relatively little effort.[25] In the meanwhile, Montfort had made an alliance with Llywelyn, and started moving east to join forces with his son Simon. Edward managed to make a surprise attack at Kenilworth Castle, where the younger Montfort was quartered, before moving on to cut off the earl of Leicester.[26] The two forces then met at the second great encounter of the Barons' War — the Battle of Evesham, on 4 August 1265. Montfort stood little chance against the superior royal forces, and after his defeat he was killed and mutilated on the field.[27]

Through such episodes as the deception of Derby at Gloucester, Edward acquired a reputation as untrustworthy. During the summer campaign though, he began to learn from his mistakes, and acted in a way that gained the respect and admiration of his contemporaries.[28] The war did not end with Montfort's death, and Edward participated in the continued campaigning. At Christmas he came to terms with the younger Simon de Montfort and his associates at the Isle of Axholme in Lincolnshire, and in March he led a successful assault on the Cinque Ports.[29] A contingent of rebels held out in the virtually impregnable Kenilworth Castle, and did not surrender until the drafting of the conciliatory Dictum of Kenilworth.[30] In April it seemed as if Gloucester would take up the cause of the reform movement, and civil war would resume, but after a renegotiation of the terms of the Dictum of Kenilworth the parties came to an agreement.[31] Edward, however, was little involved in the settlement negotiations following the wars; at this point his main focus was on planning his upcoming crusade.[32]

[edit] Crusade and accession

See also: Eighth Crusade and Ninth Crusade

Edward took the crusader's cross in an elaborate ceremony on 24 June 1268, with his brother Edmund and cousin Henry of Almain. Among others who committed themselves to the ninth Crusade were Edward's former adversaries—like the earl of Gloucester, though the earl did not end up going.[33] With the country pacified, the greatest impediment to the project was providing sufficient finances.[34] King Louis IX of France, who was the leader of the crusade, provided a loan of about £17,500.[35] This, however, was not enough; the rest had to be raised through a tax on the laity, which had not been levied since 1237.[35] In May 1270, Parliament granted a tax of a twentieth,[36] in exchange for which the king agreed to reconfirm Magna Carta, and to impose restrictions on Jewish money lending.[37] On 20 August Edward sailed from Dover for France.[38] Historians have been unable to determine the size of the force with any certainty, but Edward probably brought with him around 225 knights and all together less than 1000 men.[34]

Originally, the Crusaders intended to relieve the beleaguered Christian stronghold of Acre, but Louis had been diverted to Tunis. The French king and his brother Charles of Anjou, who had made himself king of Sicily, decided to attack the emirate in order to establish a stronghold in North Africa.[39] The plans failed when the French forces were struck by an epidemic which, on 25 August, took the life of King Louis himself.[40] By the time Edward arrived at Tunis, Charles had already signed a treaty with the emir, and there was little else to do but return to Sicily. The crusade was postponed until next spring, but a devastating storm off the coast of Sicily dissuaded Charles of Anjou and Louis's successor Philip III from any further campaigning.[41] Edward decided to continue alone, and on 9 May 1271 he finally landed at Acre.[42]

Operations during the Crusade of Edward I By then, the situation in the Holy Land was a precarious one. Jerusalem had fallen in 1244, and Acre was now the centre of the Christian state.[43] The Muslim states were on the offensive under the Mamluk leadership of Baibars, and were now threatening Acre itself. Though Edward's men were an important addition to the garrison, they stood little chance against Baibars' superior forces, and an initial raid at nearby St Georges-de-Lebeyne in June was largely futile.[44] An embassy to the Mongols helped bring about an attack on Aleppo in the north, which helped to distract Baibar's forces.[45] In November, Edward led a raid on Qaqun, which could have served as a bridgehead to Jerusalem, but both the Mongol invasion and the attack on Qaqun failed. Things now seemed increasingly desperate, and in May 1272 Hugh III of Cyprus, who was the nominal king of Jerusalem, signed a ten-year truce with Baibars.[46] Edward was initially defiant, but an attack by a Muslim assassin (or more precisely a Hashshashin) in June forced him to abandon any further campaigning. Even though he managed to kill the assassin, he was struck in the arm by a dagger feared to be poisoned, and became severely weakened over the next months.[47][48]

It was not until 24 September that Edward left Acre. Arriving in Sicily, he was met with the news that his father had died on 16 November.[49] Edward was deeply saddened by this news, but rather than hurrying home at once, he made a leisurely journey northwards. This was partly due to his health still being poor, but also due to a lack of urgency.[50] The political situation in England was stable after the mid-century upheavals, and Edward was proclaimed king at his father's death, rather than at his own coronation, as had up until then been customary.[51] In Edward's absence, the country was governed by a royal council, led by Robert Burnell.[52] The new king embarked on an overland journey through Italy and France, where among other things he visited the pope in Rome and suppressed a rebellion in Gascony.[53] Only on 2 August 1274 did he return to England, and was

crowned on 19 August.[54]

[edit] Reign

[edit] Administration and the law

Upon returning home, Edward immediately embarked on the administrative business of the nation, and his major concern was restoring order and re-establishing royal authority after the disastrous reign of his father.[55] In order to accomplish this he immediately ordered an extensive change of administrative personnel. The most important of these was the appointment of Robert Burnell as chancellor; a man who would remain in the post until 1292, as one of the king's closest associates.[56] Edward then proceeded to replace most local officials, such as the escheators and sheriffs.[57] This last measure was done in preparation for an extensive inquest covering all of England, that would hear complaints about abuse of power by royal officers. The inquest produced the a set of so-called Hundred Rolls, from the administrative sub-division of the hundred.[58]

:Groat of Edward I (4 pence)The second purpose of the inquest was to establish what land and rights the crown had lost during the reign of Henry III.[59] The Hundred Rolls formed the basis for the later legal inquiries called the Quo warranto proceedings. The purpose of these inquiries was to establish by what warrant (Latin: Quo warranto) various liberties were held.[60] If the defendant could not produce a royal licence to prove the grant of the liberty, then it was the crown's opinion – based on the writings of the influential thirteenth-century legal scholar Bracton – that the liberty should revert to the king. This caused great consternation among the aristocracy, who insisted that long use in itself constituted license.[61] A compromise was eventually reached in 1290, whereby a liberty was considered legitimate as long as it could be shown to have been exercised since the coronation of King Richard I, in 1189.[62] Royal gains from the Quo warranto proceedings were insignificant; few liberties were returned to the king.[63] Edward had nevertheless won a significant victory, in clearly establishing the principle that all liberties essentially emanated from the crown.[64]

The 1290 Statute of Quo warranto was only one part of a wider legislative effort, which was one of the most important contributions of Edward I's reign.[2] This era of legislative action had started already at the time of the baronial reform movement; the Statute of Marlborough (1267) contained elements both of the Provisions of Oxford and the Dictum of Kenilworth.[65] The compilation of the Hundred Rolls was followed shortly after by the issue of Westminster I (1275), which asserted the royal prerogative and outlined restrictions on liberties.[66] In Mortmain (1279), the issue was grants of land to the church.[67] The first clause of Westminster II (1285), known as De donis conditionalibus, dealt with family settlement of land, and entails.[68] Merchants (1285) established firm rules for the recovery of debts,[69] while Winchester (1285) dealt with peacekeeping on a local level.[70] Quia emptores (1290) – issued along with Quo warranto – set out to remedy land ownership disputes resulting from alienation of land by subinfeudation.[71] The age of the great statutes largely ended with the death of Robert Burnell in 1292.[72]

[edit] Welsh wars

Llywelyn ap Gruffudd enjoyed an advantageous situation in the aftermath of the Barons' War. Through the 1267 Treaty of Montgomery he officially obtained land he had conquered in the Four Cantrefs of Perfeddwlad, and was recognised in his title of Prince of Wales.[73][74] Armed conflicts nevertheless continued, in particular with certain dissatisfied Marcher Lords, such as the earl of Gloucester, Roger Mortimer and Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford.[75] Problems were exacerbated when Llywelyn's younger brother Dafydd and Gruffydd ap Gwenwynwyn of Powys, after failing in an

assassination attempt against Llywelyn, defected to the English in 1274.[76] Citing ongoing hostilities and the English king harbouring his enemies, Llywelyn refused to do homage to Edward.[77] For Edward, a further provocation came in the form of Llywelyn's planned marriage to Eleanor, daughter of Simon de Montfort.[78] In November 1276 war was declared.[79] Initial operations were launched under the captaincy of Mortimer, Lancaster (Edward's brother Edmund) and William de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick.[80] Support for Llywelyn was weak among his own countrymen.[81] In July 1277 Edward invaded with a force of 15,500 — of whom 9,000 were Welshmen.[82] The campaign never came to a major battle, and Llywelyn soon realised he had no choice but to surrender.[82] By the Treaty of Aberconwy in November 1277, he was left only with the land of Gwynedd, though he was allowed to retain the title of Prince of Wales.[83]

When war broke out again in 1282, it was an entirely different undertaking. For the Welsh this war was over national identity, enjoying wide support, provoked particularly by attempts to impose English law on Welsh subjects.[84] For Edward it became a war of conquest rather than simply a punitive expedition, like the former campaign.[85] The war started with a rebellion by Dafydd, who was discontented with the reward he had received from Edward in 1277.[86] Llywelyn and other Welsh chieftains soon joined in, and initially the Welsh experienced military success. In June, Gloucester was defeated at the Battle of Llandeilo Fawr.[87] On 6 November, while John Peckham, archbishop of Canterbury, was conducting peace negotiations, Edward's commander of Anglesey, Luke de Tany, decided to carry out a surprise attack. A pontoon bridge had been built to the mainland, but shortly after Tany and his men crossed over, they were ambushed by the Welsh, and suffered heavy losses at the Battle of Moel-y-don.[88] The Welsh advances ended on 11 December, however, when Llywelyn was lured into a trap and killed at the Battle of Orewin Bridge.[89] The submission of Wales was complete with the capture in June 1283 of Dafydd, who was taken to Shrewsbury and executed as a traitor the following autumn.[90]

Caernarfon Castle, one of the most imposing of Edward's Welsh castles. Further rebellions occurred in 1287–8 and, more seriously, in 1294 — with five under Madog ap Llywelyn, a distant relative of Llywelyn ap Gruffudd. This last conflict demanded the king's own attention, but in both cases the rebellions were put down.[2] By the 1284 Statute of Rhuddlan, the Principality of Wales was incorporated into England, and Wales was given an administrative system like the English, with counties policed by sheriffs.[91] English law was introduced in criminal cases, though the Welsh were allowed to maintain their own customary laws in some cases of property disputes.[92] After 1277, and increasingly after 1283, Edward embarked on a full-scale project of English settlement of Wales, creating new towns like Flint, Aberystwyth, and Rhuddlan.[93] An extensive project of castle-building was also initiated. The assignment was given to Master James of Saint George, a prestigious architect whom Edward had met in Savoy on his return from crusade. Among the major buildings were the castles of Beaumaris, Caernarfon, Conwy and Harlech.[94] His programme of castle building in Wales heralded the introduction of the widespread use of arrowslits in castle walls across Europe, drawing on Eastern influences.[95] Also a product of the Crusades was the introduction of the concentric castle, and four of the eight castles Edward founded in Wales followed this design.[96][97] In 1284, King Edward's son Edward — the later Edward II — was born at Caernarfon Castle, and it was also here, in 1301, that the young Edward was the first English prince to be invested with the title of Prince of Wales.[98]

[edit] Diplomacy and war on the Continent

Edward never again went on crusade after his return to England in 1274, but he maintained an intention to do so, and took the cross again in 1287.[99] This intention guided much of his foreign policy, until at least 1291. To stage

a European-wide crusade, it was essential to prevent conflict between the greater princes on the Continent. A major obstacle to this was represented by the conflict between the French House of Anjou ruling southern Italy, and the kingdom of Aragon in Spain. In 1282, the citizens of Palermo rose up against Charles of Anjou, and turned for help to Peter of Aragon, in what has become known as the Sicilian Vespers. In the war that followed, Charles of Anjou's son Charles of Salerno was taken prisoner by the Aragonese.[100] The French began planning an attack on Aragon, raising the prospect of a large-scale European war. To Edward it was imperative that such a war be avoided, and in Paris in 1286, he brokered a truce between France and Aragon that helped secure Charles' release.[101] As far as the crusades were concerned, however, Edward's efforts proved ineffective. A devastating blow to his plans came in 1291, when the Mamluks captured Acre, the last Christian stronghold in the Holy Land.[102]

Homage of Edward I (kneeling) to Philip IV (seated). As Duke of Aquitaine, Edward was a vassal of the French king. After the fall of Acre, Edward's international role changed from that of a diplomat to an antagonist. He had long been deeply involved in the affairs of his own Duchy of Gascony. In 1278 he assigned an investigating commission to his trusted associates Otto de Grandson and the chancellor Robert Burnell, which caused the replacement of the seneschal Luke de Tany.[103] In 1286 he visited the region himself, and stayed for almost three years.[104] The perennial problem, however, was the status of Gascony within the kingdom of France, and Edward's role as the French king's vassal. On his diplomatic mission in 1286, Edward had paid homage to the new king, Philip IV, but in 1294 Philip declared Gascony forfeit when Edward refused to appear before him in Paris to discuss the recent conflict between English, Gascon, and French sailors (that had resulted in several French ships being captured, along with the sacking of the French port of La Rochelle)[105]

In the war that followed, Edward planned for a two-pronged attack. While the English forces focused on Gascony, alliances were made with the princes of the Low Countries, Germany, and Burgundy, who would attack France from the north.[2] The alliances proved volatile, however, and Edward was facing trouble at home at the time, both in Wales and Scotland. It was not until August 1297 that he was finally able to sail for Flanders, at which times his allies there had already suffered defeat.[106] The support from Germany never materialised, and Edward was forced to seek peace. His marriage to the French princess Margaret in 1299 put an end to the war, but the whole affair had proven both costly and fruitless for the English.[107]

[edit] The Great Cause

See also: Competitors for the Crown of Scotland

The relationship between the nations of England and Scotland by the 1280s was one of relatively harmonious coexistence.[108] The issue of homage did not reach the same level of controversy as it did in Wales; in 1278 King Alexander III of Scotland paid homage to Edward I, but apparently only for the lands he held of Edward in England.[109] Problems arose only with the Scottish succession crisis of the early 1290s. In the years from 1281 to 1284, Alexander's two sons and one daughter died in quick succession. Then, in 1286, King Alexander died himself, leaving as heir to the throne of Scotland the three-year-old Margaret, the Maid of Norway, who was born in 1283 to Alexander's daughter Margaret and King Eric II of Norway.[110] By the Treaty of Birgham it was agreed that Margaret should marry King Edward's then one-year-old son Edward of Carnarvon, though Scotland would remain free of English overlordship.[111][112]

19th-century drawing of the Stone of Destiny. The Scottish coronation stone

remained at Westminster until it was returned to Scotland in 1296. Margaret, by now seven years of age, sailed from Norway for Scotland in the autumn of 1290, but fell ill on the way and died in Orkney.[113][114] This left the country without an obvious heir, and led to the succession dispute known to history as the Great Cause.[115] Even though as many as fourteen claimants put forward their claims to the title, the real contest was between John Balliol and Robert Bruce.[116] The Scottish magnates made a request to Edward to arbitrate in the dispute.[117] At Birgham, with the prospect of a personal union between the two realms, the question of suzerainty had not been of great importance to Edward. Now he insisted that, if he were to settle the contest, he had to be fully recognised as Scotland's feudal overlord.[118] The Scots were reluctant to make such a concession, and replied that since the country had no king, no one had the authority to make this decision.[119] This problem was circumvented when the competitors agreed that the realm would be handed over to Edward until a rightful heir had been found.[120] After a lengthy hearing, a decision was made in favour of John Balliol on 17 November 1292.[121]

Even after Balliol's accession, Edward still continued to assert his authority over Scotland. Against the objections of the Scots, he agreed to hear appeals on cases ruled on by the court of guardians that had governed Scotland during the interregnum.[122] A further provocation came in a case brought by Macduff, son of Malcolm, Earl of Fife, where Edward demanded Balliol appear in person before the English Parliament to answer the charges.[123] This the Scottish king did, but the final straw was Edward's demand that the Scottish magnates provide military service in the war against France.[124] This was unacceptable; the Scots instead formed an alliance with France, and launched an unsuccessful attack on Carlisle.[125] Edward responded by invading Scotland in 1296, and taking the town of Berwick in a particularly bloody attack.[126] At the Battle of Dunbar, Scottish resistance was effectively crushed.[127] Edward confiscated the Stone of Destiny – the Scottish coronation stone – and brought it to Westminster, deposed Balliol and placed him in the Tower of London, and installed Englishmen to govern the country.[2] The campaign had been a great success, but the English triumph would only be temporary.[128]

[edit] Finances, Parliament and the Persecution of Jews

Edward I's frequent military campaigns put a great financial strain on the nation.[129] There were several ways through which the king could raise money for war, including customs duties, money lending and lay subsidies. In 1275 Edward I negotiated an agreement with the domestic merchant community that secured a permanent duty on wool. In 1303 a similar agreement was reached with foreign merchants, in return for certain rights and privileges.[130] The revenues from the customs duty were handled by the Riccardi; a group of bankers from Lucca in Italy.[131] This was in return for their service as money lenders to the crown, which helped finance the Welsh Wars. When the war with France broke out, the French king confiscated the Riccardi's assets, and the bank went bankrupt.[132] After this, the Frescobaldi of Florence took over the role as money lenders to the English crown.[133]

16th-century illustration of Edward I presiding over Parliament. The scene shows Alexander III of Scotland and Llywelyn ap Gruffudd of Wales on either side of Edward; an episode that never actually occurred.[134] Another source of crown income was represented by England's Jews. The Jews were the king's personal property, and he was free to tax them at will.[135] By 1280 the Jews had been exploited to a level where they were no longer of much financial use to the crown, but they could still be used in political bargaining.[136] Their usury business – a practice forbidden to Christians – had made many people indebted to them, and caused general popular

resentment.[137] In 1275, Edward had issued the Statute of the Jewry, which outlawed usury and encouraged the Jews to take up other professions;[138] in 1279, in the context of a crack-down on coin-clippers, he arrested all the heads of Jewish households in England and had around 300 of them executed.[139] In 1280 he ordered all Jews to attend special sermons, preached by Dominican friars, with the hope of persuading them to convert, but neither of these exhortations were followed.[140] The final attack on the Jews in England came in the form of the Edict of Expulsion in 1290, whereby Edward formally expelled all Jews from England.[141] This not only generated revenues through royal appropriation of Jewish loans and property, but it also gave Edward the political capital to negotiate a substantial lay subsidy in the 1290 Parliament.[142] The expulsion, which was not reversed until 1656,[143] followed a precedent set by other European territorial princes; the king of France Philip II had expelled all Jews from his own lands in 1182; the duke of Brittany drove them out of his duchy in 1239; and in the late 1240s Louis IX had expelled the Jews from the royal demesne prior to his first passage to the East.[144]

One of the main achievements of the reign of Edward I was the reforms of the institution of the English Parliament, and its transformation into a source for generating revenues.[2] Edward held Parliament at a more or less regular basis throughout his reign.[145] In 1295, however, a significant change occurred. For this Parliament, in addition to the secular and ecclesiastical lords, two knights from each county and two representatives from each borough were summoned.[146] The representation of commons in Parliament was nothing new; what was new was the authority under which these representatives were summoned. Whereas previously the commons had been expected simply to assent to decisions already made by the magnates, it was now proclaimed that they should meet with the full authority (*plena potestas*) of their communities, to give assent to decisions made in Parliament.[147] The king now had full backing for collecting lay subsidies from the entire population. Lay subsidies were taxes collected at a certain fraction of the moveable property of all laymen.[148] Whereas Henry III had only collected four of these in his reign, Edward I collected nine.[149] This format eventually became the standard for later Parliaments, and historians have named the assembly the "Model Parliament".[150]

[edit] Constitutional crisis

The incessant warfare of the 1290s put a great financial demand on Edward's subjects. Whereas the king had only levied three lay subsidies up until 1294, four such taxes were granted in the years 1294–97, raising over £200,000.[151] In addition to this came the burden of prises (appropriation of food), seizure of wool and hides, and the unpopular additional duty on wool, dubbed the maltolt.[152] The fiscal demands on the king's subjects caused resentment, and this resentment eventually led to serious political opposition. The initial resistance was not caused by the lay taxes, however, but by clerical subsidies. In 1294, Edward made a demand of a grant of one half of all clerical revenues. There was some resistance, but the king responded by threatening with outlawry, and the grant was eventually made.[153] At the time, the archbishopric of Canterbury was vacant, since Robert Winchelsey was in Italy to receive consecration.[154] Winchelsey returned in January 1295, and had to consent to another grant in November of that year. In 1296, however, his position changed when he received the papal bull *Clericis laicos*. This bull prohibited the clergy from paying taxes to a lay authorities without explicit consent from the Pope.[155] When the clergy, with reference to the bull, refused to pay, Edward responded with outlawry.[156] Winchelsey was presented with a dilemma, between loyalty to the king and upholding the papal bull, and responded by leaving it to every individual clergyman to pay as he saw fit.[157] By the end of the year a solution was offered by the new papal bull *Etsi de statu*, which allowed clerical taxation in cases of pressing urgency.[158]

Edward
By God, Sir Earl, either go or hang
Roger Bigod
By that same oath, O king, I shall neither go nor hang

Chronicle of Walter of Guisborough[159]Opposition from the laity took longer to surface. This resistance focused on two things: the king's right to demand military service, and his right to levy taxes. At the Salisbury parliament of February 1297, Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, in his capacity as Marshal of England, objected to a royal summons of military service. Bigod argued that the military obligation only extended to service alongside the king; if the king intended to sail to Flanders, he could not send his subjects to Gascony.[160] In July, Bigod and Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford and Constable of England, drew up a series of complaints known as the Remonstrances, where objections to the extortionate level of taxation were voiced.[161] Undeterred, Edward requested another lay subsidy. This one was particularly provocative, because the king had sought consent only from a small group of magnates, rather than from representatives from the communities in parliament.[162] While Edward was in Winchelsea, preparing for the campaign in Flanders, Bigod and Bohun turned up at the Exchequer to prevent the collection of the tax.[163] As the king left the country with a highly reduced force, the kingdom seemed to be on the verge of civil war.[164][165] What resolved the situation was the English defeat by the Scots at the Battle of Stirling Bridge. The renewed threat to the homeland gave king and magnates common cause.[166] Edward signed the Confirmatio cartarum – a confirmation of Magna Carta and its accompanying Charter of the Forest – and the nobility agreed to serve with the king on a campaign in Scotland.[167]

Edward's problems with the opposition did not end with the Falkirk campaign. Over the following years he would be held up to the promises he had made, in particular that of upholding the Charter of the Forest.[168] In the parliament of 1301 the king was forced to order an assessment of the royal forests, but in 1305 he obtained a papal bull that freed him from this concession.[169] Ultimately it was a failure in personnel that spelt the end of the opposition against Edward I. Bohun died late in 1298, after returning from the Falkirk campaign.[170] As for Bigod, in 1302 he arrived at a agreement with the king that was beneficial for both: Bigod, who had no children, made Edward his heir, in return for a generous annual grant.[171] Edward finally got his revenge on Winchelsey in 1305, when Clement V was elected pope. Clement was a Gascon sympathetic to the king, and on Edward's instigation had Winchelsey suspended from office.[172]

[edit] Final years: return to Scotland
See also: First Scottish War of Independence

Reconstruction of Edward I's private chambers at the Tower of LondonThe situation in Scotland had seemed resolved when Edward left the country in 1296, but resistance soon emerged under the leadership of the strategically gifted and charismatic William Wallace. On 11 September 1297, a large English force under the leadership of John de Warenne, Earl of Surrey, and Hugh de Cressingham was routed by a much smaller Scottish army led by Wallace and Andrew Moray at Stirling Bridge.[173] The defeat sent shockwaves into England, and preparations for a retaliatory campaign started immediately. Soon after Edward returned from Flanders, he headed north.[174] On 22 July 1298, in the only major battle he had fought since Evesham in 1265, Edward defeated Wallace's forces at the Battle of Falkirk.[175] Edward, however, was not able to take advantage of the momentum, and the next year the Scots managed to recapture Stirling Castle.[176] Even though Edward campaigned in Scotland both in 1300 and 1301, the Scots refused to engage in open battle again, preferring instead to

raid the English countryside in smaller groups.[177] The English managed to subdue the country by other means, however. In 1303 a peace agreement was reached between England and France, effectively breaking up the Franco-Scottish alliance.[178] Robert the Bruce, the grandson of the claimant to the crown in 1291, had sided with the English in the winter of 1301–02.[179] By 1304 most of the other nobles of the country had also pledged their allegiance to Edward, and this year the English also managed to re-take Stirling Castle.[180] A great propaganda victory was achieved in 1305 when Wallace was betrayed by Sir John de Menteith and turned over to the English, who had him taken to London where he was publicly executed.[181] With Scotland largely under English control, Edward installed Englishmen and turncoat Scots to govern the country.[182]

The situation changed again on 10 February 1306, when Robert the Bruce murdered his rival John Comyn and few weeks later, on 25 March, had himself crowned king of Scotland.[183] Bruce now embarked on a campaign to restore Scottish independence, and this campaign took the English by surprise.[184] Edward was suffering ill health by this time, and instead of leading an expedition himself, he gave different military commands to Aymer de Valence and Henry Percy, while the main royal army would be led by the Prince of Wales.[185] The English initially met with success; on 19 June Aymer de Valence routed Bruce at the Battle of Methven.[186] Bruce was forced into hiding while the English forces recaptured their lost territory and castles.[187] Edward responded with severe brutality against Bruce's allies, it was clear that he now regarded the struggle not as a war between two nations, but as the suppression of a rebellion of disloyal subjects.[188] This brutality though, rather than helping to subdue the Scots, had the opposite effect, and rallied growing support for Bruce.[189] In February Bruce reappeared and started gathering men, and in May he defeated Aymer de Valence at the Battle of Loudoun Hill.[190] Edward, who had rallied somewhat, now moved north himself. On the way, however, he developed dysentery, and his condition deteriorated. On 6 July he encamped at Burgh by Sands, just south of the Scottish border. When his servants came the next morning to lift him up so that he could eat, he died in their arms.[191]

Various stories emerged about Edward's deathbed wishes; according to one tradition, he requested that his heart be carried to the Holy Land, along with an army to fight the infidels. A more dubious story tells of how he wished for his bones be carried along on future expeditions against the Scots. Another account of his death bed scene is more credible; according to one chronicle, Edward gathered around him the earls of Lincoln and Warwick, Aymer de Valence and Robert Clifford, and charged them with looking after his son Edward. In particular they should make sure that Piers Gaveston was not allowed to return to the country.[192] This wish, however, the son ignored, and had his favourite recalled from exile almost immediately.[193] Edward I's body was brought south, and after a lengthy vigil he was buried in Westminster Abbey on 27 October. The new king, Edward II, remained in the north until August, but then abandoned the campaign and headed south.[194] He was crowned king on 25 February 1308.[195]

King of England, Edward III **13 Nov 1312 - 21 Jun 1377**

Person Note: **Edward III of England**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

This article is about the King of England. For the play attributed to William Shakespeare, see Edward III (play).

Edward III

King of England (more...)
Reign 1 February 1327 – 21 June 1377 (50 years)
Coronation 1 February 1327

Predecessor Edward II
Successor Richard II
Regent Roger Mortimer, Earl of March
& Queen Isabella (de facto)
Council inc. Henry, 3rd Earl of Lancaster (1327–1330; de jure)

Consort Philippa of Hainault
m. 1328; dec. 1369

Issue
Edward, Prince of Wales The Black Prince
Isabella, Lady of Coucy
Lady Joan
Lionel of Antwerp, 1st Duke of Clarence
John of Gaunt, 1st Duke of Lancaster
Edmund of Langley, 1st Duke of York
Mary of Waltham, Duchess of Brittany
Margaret of Windsor, Countess of Pembroke
Thomas of Woodstock, 1st Duke of Gloucester
House House of Plantagenet
Father Edward II
Mother Isabella of France
Born 13 November 1312(1312-11-13)
Windsor Castle, Berkshire
Died 21 June 1377 (aged 64)
Sheen Palace, Richmond
Burial Westminster Abbey, London

Edward III (13 November 1312 – 21 June 1377) was one of the most successful English monarchs of the Middle Ages. Restoring royal authority after the disastrous reign of his father, Edward II, Edward III went on to transform the Kingdom of England into the most efficient military power in Europe. His reign saw vital developments in legislature and government—in particular the evolution of the English parliament—as well as the ravages of the Black Death. He remained on the throne for 50 years; no English monarch had reigned for as long since Henry III, and none would again until George III, as King of the United Kingdom.

Edward was crowned at the age of fourteen, following the deposition of his father. When he was only seventeen years old, he led a coup against his regent, Roger Mortimer, and began his personal reign. After defeating, but not subjugating, the Kingdom of Scotland, he declared himself rightful heir to the French throne in 1338, starting what would be known as the Hundred Years' War. Following some initial setbacks, the war went exceptionally well for England; the victories of Crécy and Poitiers led up to the highly favourable Treaty of Brétigny. Edward's later years, however, were marked by international failure and domestic strife, largely as a result of his inertia and eventual bad health.

Edward III was a temperamental man, but also capable of great clemency. He was, in most ways, a conventional king, mainly interested in warfare. Highly revered in his own time and for centuries after, Edward was denounced as an irresponsible adventurer by later Whig historians. This view has turned, and modern historiography credits him with many achievements[1].

[edit] Biography

[edit] Early life

Edward was born at Windsor on 13 November 1312, and was called "Edward of Windsor" in his early years. The reign of his father, Edward II, was fraught with military defeat, rebellious barons and corrupt courtiers, but the birth of a male heir in 1312 temporarily strengthened Edward II's position on the throne.[2] To further this end, in what was probably an attempt by his

father to shore up royal supremacy after years of discontent, Edward was created Earl of Chester at the age of only twelve days, and less than two months later, his father gave him a full household of servants for his court, so he could live independently as if he were a full adult Nobleman.[3]

On 20 January 1327, when the young Edward was fourteen years old, his mother the queen Isabella and her lover Roger Mortimer deposed the king. Edward, now Edward III, was crowned on 1 February, with Isabella and Mortimer as regents. Mortimer, the de facto ruler of England, subjected the young king to constant disrespect and humiliation. On 24 January 1328 the fifteen-year-old king married sixteen year old Philippa of Hainault at York Minster.[4]

Mortimer knew his position was precarious, especially after Philippa had a son on 15 June 1330.[5] Mortimer used his power to acquire noble estates and titles, many of them belonging to Edmund FitzAlan, 9th Earl of Arundel. FitzAlan, who had remained loyal to Edward II in his struggle with Isabella and Mortimer, had been executed on 17 November 1326. However Mortimer's greed and arrogance caused many of the other nobles to hate him; all this was not lost on the young king.

The young, headstrong king had never forgotten the fate of his father, or how he himself had been treated as a child. At almost 18 years old, Edward was ready to take his revenge. On 19 October 1330, Mortimer and Isabella were sleeping at Nottingham Castle. Under the cover of night, a group loyal to Edward entered the fortress through a secret passageway and burst into Mortimer's quarters. Those conducting the coup arrested Mortimer in the name of the king, and he was taken to the Tower of London. Stripped of his land and titles, he was hauled before the 17-year-old king and accused of assuming royal authority over England. Edward's mother—presumably pregnant with Mortimer's child—begged her son for mercy to no avail. Without trial, Edward sentenced Mortimer to death one month after the coup. As Mortimer was executed, Edward's mother was exiled in Castle Rising where she reportedly miscarried. By his 18th birthday, Edward's vengeance was complete and he became de facto ruler of England.

[edit] Early reign

Gold Noble of Edward III, 1344, 33mm, 6.78g. Edward chose to renew the military conflict with the Kingdom of Scotland in which his father and grandfather had engaged with varying success. Edward repudiated the Treaty of Northampton that had been signed during the regency, thus renewing claims of English sovereignty over Scotland and resulting in the Second War of Scottish Independence.

Intending to regain what the English had conceded, he won back control of Berwick and secured a decisive English victory at the Battle of Halidon Hill in 1333 against the forces of the boy-king David II of Scotland. Edward III was now in a position to put Edward Balliol on the throne of Scotland and claim a reward of 2,000 librates of land in the southern counties - the Lothians, Roxburghshire, Berwickshire, Dumfriesshire, Lanarkshire and Peebleshire. Despite the victories of Dupplin and Halidon, the Bruce party soon started to recover and by the close of 1335 and the Battle of Culblean, the Plantagenet occupation was in difficulties and the Balliol party was fast losing ground.

At this time, in 1336, Edward III's brother John of Eltham, Earl of Cornwall died. John of Fordun's *Gesta Annalia* is alone in claiming that Edward killed his brother in a quarrel at Perth.

Although Edward III committed very large armies to Scottish operations, by 1337 the vast majority of Scotland had been recovered by the forces of

David II, leaving only a few castles such as Edinburgh, Roxburgh and Stirling in Plantagenet possession. These installations were not adequate to impose Edward's rule and by 1338/9 Edward had moved from a policy of conquest to one of containment.

Edward faced military problems on two fronts; the challenge from the French monarchy was of no less concern. The French represented a problem in three areas: first, they provided constant support to the Scottish through the Franco-Scottish alliance. Philip VI protected David II in exile, and supported Scottish raids in Northern England. Second, the French attacked several English coastal towns, leading to rumours in England of a full-scale invasion.[6] Finally, the English king's possessions in France were under threat—in 1337, Philip VI confiscated the duchy of Aquitaine and the county of Ponthieu.

Instead of seeking a peaceful solution to the conflict by paying homage to the French king, Edward laid claim to the French crown as the only living male descendant of his deceased maternal grandfather, Philip IV. The French, however, invoked the Salic law of succession and rejected the claim, pronouncing Philip IV's nephew, Philip VI, the true heir (see below) and thereby setting the stage for the Hundred Years' War. Edward incorporated England's coat of arms, rampant lions, and France's coat of arms, the fleurs de lys, and declared himself king of both England and France.[7]

Edward III becomes Vicar to the Emperor Ludwig IV. In the war against France, Edward built alliances and fought by proxy through minor French princes. In 1338, Louis IV named him vicar-general of the Holy Roman Empire, and promised his support. These measures, however, produced few results; the only major military gain made in this phase of the war was the English naval victory at Sluys on 24 June 1340, where 16,000 French soldiers and sailors died.

Meanwhile, the fiscal pressure on the kingdom caused by Edward's expensive alliances led to discontent at home. In response he returned unannounced on 30 November 1340. Finding the affairs of the realm in disorder, he purged the royal administration[8], and defaulted on England's external debt (the first of only two defaults on such debt in all of English history).[9] These measures did not bring domestic stability, however, and a standoff ensued between the king and John de Stratford, the Archbishop of Canterbury.

Edward, at the Parliament of England of April 1341, was forced to accept severe limitations to his financial and administrative prerogatives. Yet, in October of the same year, the king repudiated this statute, and Archbishop Stratford was politically ostracised. The extraordinary circumstances of the 1341 parliament had forced the king into submission, but under normal circumstances the powers of the king in medieval England were virtually unlimited, and Edward took advantage of this.[10]

[edit] Fortunes of war

Coin of Edward III as Duke of Aquitaine, 3.86g. After much inconclusive campaigning in Continental Europe, Edward decided to stage a major offensive in 1346, sailing for Normandy with a force of 15,000 men.[11] His army sacked the city of Caen and marched across northern France. On 26 August he met the French king's forces in pitched battle at Crécy and won a decisive victory. Meanwhile, back home, William Zouche, the Archbishop of York mobilized an army to oppose David II, who had returned, defeating and capturing him at the Battle of Neville's Cross on 17 October. With his northern border having been secured, Edward felt free to continue his major

offensive against France, laying siege to the town of Calais, which fell after almost a year—probably the greatest single military operation undertaken by the English state in the Middle Ages[citation needed]—in August of 1347.

After the death of the Holy Roman Emperor Louis IV in October of 1347, his son Louis V, Duke of Bavaria negotiated with Edward to compete against the new German king Charles IV, but Edward finally decided in May 1348 not to run for the German crown.

In 1348, the Black Death struck Europe with full force, killing a third or more of England's population.[12] This loss of manpower meant a halt to major campaigning. The great landowners struggled with the shortage of manpower and the resulting inflation in labor cost. Attempting to cap wages, the king and parliament responded with the Ordinance of Labourers (1349) and the Statute of Labourers (1351). The plague did not, however, lead to a full-scale breakdown of government and society, and recovery was remarkably swift.[13]

In 1356, Edward's oldest son, the Black Prince, won a great victory at the battle of Poitiers. The greatly outnumbered English forces not only routed the French but captured the French king, John II. After a succession of victories, the English held great possessions in France, the French king was in English custody, and the French central government had almost totally collapsed. Whether Edward's claim to the French crown originally was genuine or just a political ploy,[14] it now seemed to be within reach. Yet a campaign in 1359, meant to complete the undertaking, was inconclusive. In 1360, therefore, Edward accepted the Treaty of Brétigny, whereby he renounced his claims to the French throne but secured his extended French possessions in full sovereignty.

[edit] Later reign

Edward III and Edward, the Black PrinceWhile Edward's early reign had been energetic and successful, his later years were marked by inertia, military failure and political strife. The day-to-day affairs of the state had less appeal to Edward than military campaigning, so during the 1360s Edward increasingly relied on the help of his subordinates, in particular William Wykeham. A relative upstart, Wykeham was made Lord Privy Seal in 1363 and Lord Chancellor in 1367, though due to political difficulties connected with his inexperience, the Parliament forced him to resign the chancellorship in 1371.[15]

Compounding Edward's difficulties were the deaths of his most trusted men, some from the 1361–62 recurrence of the plague. William Montacute, Edward's companion in the 1330 coup, was dead by 1344. William de Clinton, who had also been with the king at Nottingham, died in 1354. One of the earls of 1337, William de Bohun, died in 1360, and the next year Henry of Grosmont, perhaps the greatest of Edward's captains, succumbed to what was probably plague. Their deaths left the majority of the magnates younger and more naturally aligned to the princes than to the king himself.

The king's second son, Lionel of Antwerp, attempted to subdue by force the largely autonomous Anglo-Irish lords in Ireland. The venture failed, and the only lasting mark he left were the suppressive Statutes of Kilkenny in 1366.[16]

In France, meanwhile, the decade following the Treaty of Brétigny was one of relative tranquillity, but on 8 April 1364 John II died in captivity in England, after unsuccessfully trying to raise his own ransom at home. He was followed by the vigorous Charles V, who enlisted the help of the capable Constable Bertrand du Guesclin.[17] In 1369, the French war started anew, and

Edward's younger son John of Gaunt was given the responsibility of a military campaign. The effort failed, and with the Treaty of Bruges in 1375, the great English possessions in France were reduced to only the coastal towns of Calais, Bordeaux and Bayonne.[18]

Military failure abroad and the associated fiscal pressure of campaigning led to political discontent at home. The problems came to a head in the parliament of 1376, the so-called Good Parliament. The parliament was called to grant taxation, but the House of Commons took the opportunity to address specific grievances. In particular, criticism was directed at some of the king's closest advisors. Lord Chamberlain William Latimer and Lord Steward John Neville, 3rd Baron Neville de Raby were dismissed from their positions. Edward's mistress, Alice Perrers, who was seen to hold far too much power over the aging king, was banished from court.[19]

Yet the real adversary of the Commons, supported by powerful men such as Wykeham and Edmund de Mortimer, 3rd Earl of March, was John of Gaunt. Both the king and the Black Prince were by this time incapacitated by illness, leaving Gaunt in virtual control of government. Gaunt was forced to give in to the demands of parliament, but by its next convocation, in 1377, most of the achievements of the Good Parliament were reversed.[20]

Edward himself, however, did not have much to do with any of this; after around 1375 he played a limited role in the government.[21] Around 29 September 1376 he fell ill with a large abscess. After a brief period of recovery in February, the king died of a stroke (some sources say gonorrhoea[22]) at Sheen on 21 June.[21] He was succeeded by his ten-year-old grandson, King Richard II, son of the Black Prince, since the Black Prince himself had died on 8 June 1376.

[edit] Achievements of the reign

[edit] Legislation

The middle years of Edward's reign was a period of significant activity. Perhaps the best known piece of legislation was the Statute of Labourers of 1351, which addressed the labour shortage problem caused by the Black Death. The statute fixed wages at their pre-plague level and checked peasant mobility by asserting that lords had first claim on their men's services. In spite of concerted efforts to uphold the statute, it eventually failed due to competition among landowners for labour.[23] The law has been described as an attempt "to legislate against the law of supply and demand", making it doomed to failure.[24] Nevertheless, the labour shortage had created a community of interest between the smaller landowners of the House of Commons and the greater landowners of the House of Lords. The resulting measures angered the peasants, leading to the Peasants' Revolt of 1381.[25]

The reign of Edward III coincided with the Babylonian Captivity of the papacy at Avignon. During the wars with France, opposition emerged in England against perceived injustices by a papacy largely controlled by the French crown. Papal taxation of the English Church was suspected to be financing the nation's enemies, while the practice of provisions — the Pope providing benefices for clerics — caused resentment in an increasingly xenophobic English population. The statutes of Provisors and Praemunire, of 1350 and 1353 respectively, aimed to amend this by banning papal benefices, as well as limiting the power of the papal court over English subjects.[26] The statutes did not, however, sever the ties between the king and the Pope, who were equally dependent upon each other.

Other legislation of importance includes the Treason Act of 1351. It was precisely the harmony of the reign that allowed a consensus on the definition of this controversial crime.[27] Yet the most significant legal reform was probably that concerning the Justices of the Peace. This institution began

before the reign of Edward III, but by 1350, the justices had been given the power not only to investigate crimes and make arrests, but also to try cases, including those of felony. With this, an enduring fixture in the administration of local English justice had been created.[28]

[edit] Parliament and taxation

Parliament as a representative institution was already well established by the time of Edward III, but the reign was nevertheless central to its development. During this period membership in the English baronage, formerly a somewhat indistinct group, became restricted to those who received a personal summons to parliament.[29] This happened as parliament gradually developed into a bicameral institution composed of a House of Lords and a House of Commons. The widening of political power can be seen in the crisis of the Good Parliament, where the Commons for the first time — albeit with noble support — were responsible for precipitating a political crisis. In the process, both the procedure of impeachment and the office of the Speaker were created. Even though the political gains were of only temporary duration, this parliament represented a watershed in English political history.

The political influence of the Commons originally lay in its right to grant taxes. The financial demands of the Hundred Years' War were enormous - at one point leading to the king declaring bankruptcy - and the king and his ministers tried different methods of covering the expenses. The king had a steady income from crown lands, and could also take up substantial loans from Italian and domestic financiers. To finance warfare on Edward III's scale, however, the king had to resort to taxation of his subjects. Taxation took two primary forms: levy and customs. The levy was a grant of a proportion of all moveable property, normally a tenth for towns and a fifteenth for farmland. This could produce large sums of money, but each such levy had to be approved by parliament, and the king had to prove the necessity.[30] The customs therefore provided a welcome supplement, as a steady and reliable source of income. An 'ancient duty' on the export of wool had existed since 1275. Edward I had tried to introduce an additional duty on wool, but this unpopular maltolt, or 'unjust exaction', was soon abandoned. Then, from 1336 onwards, a series of schemes aimed at increasing royal revenues from wool export were introduced. After some initial problems and discontent, it was agreed through the Ordinance of the Staple of 1353 that the new customs should be approved by parliament, though in reality they became permanent.[31]

Through the steady taxation of Edward III's reign, parliament—and in particular the Commons—gained political influence. A consensus emerged that in order for a tax to be just, the king had to prove its necessity, it had to be granted by the community of the realm, and it had to be to the benefit of that community. In addition to imposing taxes, parliament would also present petitions for redress of grievances to the king, most often concerning misgovernment by royal officials. This way the system was beneficial for both parties. Through this process the commons, and the community they represented, became increasingly politically aware, and the foundation was laid for the particular English brand of constitutional monarchy.[32]

[edit] Chivalry and national identity

The Great Seal of Edward III Central to Edward III's policy was reliance on the higher nobility for purposes of war and administration. While his father had regularly been in conflict with a great portion of his peerage, Edward III successfully created a spirit of camaraderie between himself and his greatest subjects.

Both Edward I and Edward II had conducted a policy of limitation, allowing the creation of few peerages during the sixty years preceding Edward III's

reign. The young king reversed this policy when, in 1337, as a preparation for the imminent war, he created six new earls on the same day.[33] At the same time, Edward expanded the ranks of the peerage upwards, by introducing the new title of duke for close relatives of the king.

Furthermore, Edward bolstered the sense of community within this group by the creation of the Order of the Garter, probably in 1348. A plan from 1344 to revive the Round Table of King Arthur never came to fruition, but the new order carried connotations from this legend by the circular shape of the garter. Polydore Vergil tells of how the young Joan of Kent, Countess of Salisbury—the king's favourite at the time—accidentally dropped her garter at a ball at Calais. King Edward responded to the ridicule of the crowd by tying the garter around his own knee with the words *honi soit qui mal y pense*—shame on him who thinks ill of it.[34]

This reinforcement of the aristocracy must be seen in conjunction with the war in France, as must the emerging sense of national identity. Just like the war with Scotland had done, the fear of a French invasion helped strengthen a sense of national unity, and nationalise the aristocracy that had been largely Anglo-French since the Norman conquest. Since the time of Edward I, popular myth suggested that the French planned to extinguish the English language, and like his grandfather had done, Edward III made the most of this scare.[35] As a result, the English language experienced a strong revival; in 1362, a Statute of Pleading ordered the English language to be used in law courts[1] and, the year after, Parliament was for the first time opened in English.[36] At the same time, the vernacular saw a revival as a literary language, through the works of William Langland, John Gower and especially *The Canterbury Tales* by Geoffrey Chaucer.

Yet the extent of this Anglicisation must not be exaggerated. The statute of 1362 was in fact written in the French language and had little immediate effect,[2] and parliament was opened in that language as late as 1377.[37] The Order of the Garter, though a distinctly English institution, included also foreign members such as John V, Duke of Brittany and Sir Robert of Namur.[38] Edward III—himself bilingual—viewed himself as legitimate king of both England and France, and could not show preferential treatment for one part of his domains over another.

[edit] Assessment and character

Edward III enjoyed unprecedented popularity in his own lifetime, and even the troubles of his later reign were never blamed directly on the king himself.[39] Edward's contemporary Jean Froissart wrote in his *Chronicles* that "His like had not been seen since the days of King Arthur".[40] This view persisted for a while, but, with time, the image of the king changed. The Whig historians of a later age preferred constitutional reform to foreign conquest and discredited Edward for ignoring his responsibilities to his own nation. In the words of Bishop Stubbs:

“ Edward III was not a statesman, though he possessed some qualifications which might have made him a successful one. He was a warrior; ambitious, unscrupulous, selfish, extravagant and ostentatious. His obligations as a king sat very lightly on him. He felt himself bound by no special duty, either to maintain the theory of royal supremacy or to follow a policy which would benefit his people. Like Richard I, he valued England primarily as a source of supplies.

William Stubbs, *The Constitutional History of England*[41] ”

Influential as Stubbs was, it was long before this view was challenged. In a 1960 article, titled "Edward III and the Historians", May McKisack pointed out the teleological nature of Stubbs' judgement. A medieval king could not be expected to work towards the future ideal of a parliamentary monarchy;

rather his role was a pragmatic one—to maintain order and solve problems as they arose. At this, Edward III excelled.[42] Edward had also been accused of endowing his younger sons too liberally and thereby promoting dynastic strife culminating in the Wars of the Roses. This claim was rejected by K.B. McFarlane, who argued that this was not only the common policy of the age, but also the best.[43] Later biographers of the king such as Mark Ormrod and Ian Mortimer have followed this historiographical trend. However, the older negative view has not completely disappeared; as recently as 2001, Norman Cantor described Edward III as an "avaricious and sadistic thug" and a "destructive and merciless force." [44]

From what we know of Edward's character, he could be impulsive and temperamental, as was seen by his actions against Stratford and the ministers in 1340/41.[45] At the same time, he was well-known for his clemency; Mortimer's grandson was not only absolved, but came to play an important part in the French wars, and was eventually made a knight of the Garter.[46] Both in his religious views and his interests, he was a conventional man. His favourite pursuit was the art of war, and, as such, he conformed to the medieval notion of good kingship.[47] As a warrior he was so successful that one modern military historian has described him as the greatest general in English history.[48] He seems to have been unusually devoted to his wife, Queen Philippa. Much has been made of Edward's sexual licentiousness, but there is no evidence of any infidelity on the king's part before Alice Perrers became his lover, and, by that time, the queen was already terminally ill.[49] He is quite unusual among medieval English monarchs in having no known illegitimate children. This devotion extended to the rest of the family as well; in contrast to so many of his predecessors, Edward never experienced opposition from any of his five adult sons.

King of England, Henry I
"Beauclerc" 1068 - 01 Dec 1135

Person Note: Henry I of England
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

This article is about the XII century English king. For the notable family named Beauclerk, see Duke of St. Albans.
Henry I Beauclerc

Miniature from illuminated Chronicle of Matthew Paris
King of England (more...)
Reign 3 August 1100 – 1 December 1135
Coronation 5 August 1100
Predecessor William II
Successor Stephen (de facto)
Matilda of England (de jure)
Duke of the Normans
Reign 1106 – 1 December 1135
Predecessor Robert II Curthose
Successor Stephen of Blois

Consort Matilda of Scotland
m. 1100; dec. 1118
Adeliza of Louvain
m. 1121; wid. 1135
Issue
Empress Matilda
William Adelin
House Norman dynasty
Father William I
Mother Matilda of Flanders
Born c. 1068/1069
Selby, Yorkshire

Died 1 December 1135 (aged 66-67)
Saint-Denis-en-Lyons, Normandy
Burial Reading Abbey, Berkshire

Henry I (c. 1068/1069 – 1 December 1135) was the fourth son of William I of England. He succeeded his elder brother William II as King of England in 1100 and defeated his eldest brother, Robert Curthose, to become Duke of Normandy in 1106. He was called Beauclerc for his scholarly interests and Lion of Justice for refinements which he brought about in the administrative and legislative machinery of the time.

Henry's reign is noted for its political opportunism. His succession was confirmed while his brother Robert was away on the First Crusade and the beginning of his reign was occupied by wars with Robert for control of England and Normandy. He successfully reunited the two realms again after their separation on his father's death in 1087. Upon his succession he granted the baronage a Charter of Liberties, which formed a basis for subsequent challenges to rights of kings and presaged Magna Carta, which subjected the King to law.

The rest of Henry's reign was filled with judicial and financial reforms. He established the biannual Exchequer to reform the treasury. He used itinerant officials to curb abuses of power at the local and regional level, garnering the praise of the people. The differences between the English and Norman populations began to break down during his reign and he himself married a daughter of the old English royal house. He made peace with the church after the disputes of his brother's reign, but he could not smooth out his succession after the disastrous loss of his eldest son William in the wreck of the White Ship. His will stipulated that he was to be succeeded by his daughter, the Empress Matilda, but his stern rule was followed by a period of civil war known as the Anarchy.

[edit] Early life

Henry was born between May 1068 and May 1069, probably in Selby in Yorkshire. His mother, Queen Matilda, was descended from Alfred the Great (but not through the main West Saxon Royal line: A daughter of Alfred, Ælfthryth, married Baldwin II of Flanders, and Matilda was the daughter of the fifth-generation descendant by the male line of that marriage, Baldwin V). Queen Matilda named the infant Prince Henry, after her uncle, Henry I of France. As the youngest son of the family, he was almost certainly expected to become a Bishop and was given more extensive schooling than was usual for a young nobleman of that time. The Chronicler William of Malmesbury asserts that Henry once remarked that an illiterate King was a crowned ass. He was certainly the first Norman ruler to be fluent in the English language.

William I's second son Richard was killed in a hunting accident in 1081, so William bequeathed his dominions to his three surviving sons in the following manner:

Robert received the Duchy of Normandy and became Duke Robert II
William Rufus received the Kingdom of England and became King William II
Henry Beauclerc received 5,000 pounds in silver
The Chronicler Orderic Vitalis reports that the old King had declared to Henry: "You in your own time will have all the dominions I have acquired and be greater than both your brothers in wealth and power."

Henry tried to play his brothers off against each other but eventually, wary of his devious manoeuvring, they acted together and signed an Accession Treaty. This sought to bar Prince Henry from both Thrones by stipulating that if either King William or Duke Robert died without an heir, the two dominions

of their father would be reunited under the surviving brother.

[edit] Seizing the throne of England
English Royalty
House of Normandy

Henry I
Matilda
William Adelin
Robert, Earl of Gloucester

When, on 2 August 1100, William II was killed by an arrow in yet another hunting accident in the New Forest, Duke Robert had not yet returned from the First Crusade. His absence allowed Prince Henry to seize the Royal Treasury at Winchester, Hampshire, where he buried his dead brother. There are suspicions that, on hearing that Robert was returning alive from his crusade with a new bride, Henry decided to act and arranged the murder of William by Walter Tirel.[1] Thus he succeeded to the throne of England, guaranteeing his succession in defiance of William and Robert's earlier agreement. Henry was accepted as King by the leading barons and was crowned three days later on 5 August at Westminster Abbey. He secured his position among the nobles by an act of political appeasement: he issued a Charter of Liberties which is considered a forerunner of the Magna Carta.

[edit] First marriage

On 11 November 1100 Henry married Edith, daughter of King Malcolm III of Scotland. Since Edith was also the niece of Edgar Atheling and the great-granddaughter of Edmund Ironside (the half-brother of Edward the Confessor) the marriage united the Norman line with the old English line of Kings. The marriage greatly displeased the Norman barons, however, and as a concession to their sensibilities Edith changed her name to Matilda upon becoming Queen. The other side of this coin, however, was that Henry, by dint of his marriage, became far more acceptable to the Anglo-Saxon populace.

The chronicler William of Malmesbury described Henry thus: "He was of middle stature, greater than the small, but exceeded by the very tall; his hair was black and set back upon the forehead; his eyes mildly bright; his chest brawny; his body fleshy."

[edit] Conquest of Normandy

In the following year, 1101, Robert Curthose, Henry's eldest brother, attempted to seize the crown by invading England. In the Treaty of Alton, Robert agreed to recognise his brother Henry as King of England and return peacefully to Normandy, upon receipt of an annual sum of 2000 silver marks, which Henry proceeded to pay.

In 1105, to eliminate the continuing threat from Robert and the drain on his fiscal resources from the annual payment, Henry led an expeditionary force across the English Channel.

[edit] Battle of Tinchebray

Main article: Battle of Tinchebray

On the morning of 28 September 1106, exactly 40 years after William had made his way to England, the decisive battle between his two surviving sons, Robert Curthose and Henry Beauclerc, took place in the small village of Tinchebray. This combat was totally unexpected. Henry and his army were marching south from Barfleur on their way to Domfront and Robert was marching with his army from Falaise on their way to Mortain. They met at the crossroads at Tinchebray and the running battle which ensued was spread out over several kilometres. The site where most of the fighting took place is

the village playing field today. Towards evening Robert tried to retreat but was captured by Henry's men at a place three kilometres (just under two miles) north of Tinchebray where a farm named "Prise" (taken) stands today on the D22 road. The tombstones of three knights are nearby on the same road.

[edit] King of England and Ruler of Normandy

After Henry had defeated his brother's Norman army at Tinchebray he imprisoned Robert, initially in the Tower of London, subsequently at Devizes Castle and later at Cardiff. One day, whilst out riding, Robert attempted to escape from Cardiff but his horse bogged down in a swamp and he was recaptured. (A story was later circulated that, to prevent further escapes, Henry had Robert's eyes burnt out: this is not accepted by Green.[2]) Henry appropriated the Duchy of Normandy as a possession of the Kingdom of England and reunited his father's dominions. Even after taking control of the Duchy of Normandy he didn't take the title of Duke, he chose to control it as the King of England.

In 1113, Henry attempted to reduce difficulties in Normandy by betrothing his eldest son, William Adelin, to the daughter of Fulk of Jerusalem (also known as Fulk V), Count of Anjou, then a serious enemy. They were married in 1119. Eight years later, after William's death, a much more momentous union was made between Henry's daughter, (the former Empress) Matilda and Fulk's son Geoffrey Plantagenet, which eventually resulted in the union of the two Realms under the Plantagenet Kings.

[edit] Activities as a king

Henry I depicted in Cassell's History of England (1902)Henry's need for finance to consolidate his position led to an increase in the activities of centralized government. As king, Henry carried out social and judicial reforms, including:

issuing the Charter of Liberties

restoring the laws of Edward the Confessor.

Between 1103 and 1107 Henry was involved in a dispute with Anselm, the Archbishop of Canterbury, and Pope Paschal II in the investiture controversy, which was settled in the Concordat of London in 1107. It was a compromise. In England, a distinction was made in the King's chancery between the secular and ecclesiastical powers of the prelates. Employing the distinction, Henry gave up his right to invest his bishops and abbots, but reserved the custom of requiring them to come and do homage for the "temporalities" (the landed properties tied to the episcopate), directly from his hand, after the bishop had sworn homage and feudal vassalage in the ceremony called *commendatio*, the commendation ceremony, like any secular vassal.

Henry was also known for some brutal acts. He once threw a treacherous burgher named Conan Pilatus from the tower of Rouen; the tower was known from then on as "Conan's Leap". In another instance that took place in 1119, Henry's son-in-law, Eustace de Pacy, and Ralph Harnec, the constable of Ivry, exchanged their children as hostages. When Eustace blinded Harnec's son, Harnec demanded vengeance. King Henry allowed Harnec to blind and mutilate Eustace's two daughters, who were also Henry's own grandchildren. Eustace and his wife, Juliane, were outraged and threatened to rebel. Henry arranged to meet his daughter at a parley at Breteuil, only for Juliane to draw a crossbow and attempt to assassinate her father. She was captured and confined to the castle, but escaped by leaping from a window into the moat below. Some years later Henry was reconciled with his daughter and son-in-law.

During his reign, King Henry introduced a new monetary system known as

the tally stick which effectively reorganized the control of issuing money from private goldsmiths to the crown. King Henry created laws which demanded that royal taxes be paid with tally sticks instead of coin money. This encouraged and supported the use and circulation of the tally stick amongst the citizens of Medieval England and this practice survived for 727 years until 1826. Its demise began with the formation of the Bank of England in 1694 which attacked the tally system for being "money" outside the power of the money lenders. Ironically, this was the very reason Henry had initially introduced the tally system which economically allowed the British Empire to grow and develop throughout its most powerful years.

[edit] Legitimate children

He had four children by Matilda (Edith), who died on 1 May 1118 at the palace of Westminster. She was buried in Westminster Abbey.

1. Matilda. (c. February 1102 – 10 September 1167). She married firstly Henry V, Holy Roman Emperor, and secondly, Geoffrey V, Count of Anjou, having issue by the second.
2. William Adelin, (5 August 1103 – 25 November 1120). He married Matilda (d.1154), daughter of Fulk V, Count of Anjou.
3. Euphemia, died young.
4. Richard, died young.

[edit] Second marriage

On 29 January 1121 he married Adeliza, daughter of Godfrey I of Leuven, Duke of Lower Lotharingia and Landgrave of Brabant, but there were no children from this marriage. Left without male heirs, Henry took the unprecedented step of making his barons swear to accept his daughter Empress Matilda, widow of Henry V, the Holy Roman Emperor, as his heir.

[edit] Death and legacy

Reading Abbey Henry visited Normandy in 1135 to see his young grandsons, the children of Matilda and Geoffrey. He took great delight in his grandchildren, but soon quarrelled with his daughter and son-in-law and these disputes led him to tarry in Normandy far longer than he originally planned.

Henry died on 1 December 1135 of food poisoning, according to legend, from eating "a surfeit of lampreys" (of which he was excessively fond),^[3] at Saint-Denis-en-Lyons (now Lyons-la-Forêt) in Normandy. His remains were sewn into the hide of a bull to preserve them on the journey, and then taken back to England and were buried at Reading Abbey, which he had founded fourteen years before. The Abbey was destroyed during the Protestant Reformation. No trace of his tomb has survived, the probable site being covered by St James' School. Nearby is a small plaque and a large memorial cross stands in the adjoining Forbury Gardens.

Plaque indicating burial-place of Henry I Although Henry's barons had sworn allegiance to his daughter as their Queen, her gender and her remarriage into the House of Anjou, an enemy of the Normans, allowed Henry's nephew Stephen of Blois, to come to England and claim the throne with popular support.

The struggle between the former Empress and Stephen resulted in a long civil war known as the Anarchy. The dispute was eventually settled by Stephen's naming of Matilda's son, Henry Plantagenet, as his heir in 1153.

[edit] Illegitimate children

King Henry is famed for holding the record for the largest number of acknowledged illegitimate children born to any English king, with the number

being around 20 or 25. He had many mistresses, and identifying which mistress is the mother of which child is difficult. His illegitimate offspring for whom there is documentation are:

1. Robert, 1st Earl of Gloucester. Often, said to have been a son of Sybil Corbet.
2. Maud FitzRoy, married Conan III, Duke of Brittany
3. Constance FitzRoy, married Richard de Beaumont
4. Mabel FitzRoy, married William III Gouet
5. Alice FitzRoy, married Matthieu I of Montmorency and had two children Bouchard V de Montmorency ca 1130-1189 who married Laurence, daughter of Baldwin IV of Hainault and had issue and Mattheiu who married Matilda of Garlande and had issue. Mattheiu I went on to marry Adelaide of Maurienne.
6. Gilbert FitzRoy, died after 1142. His mother may have been a sister of Walter de Gand.
7. Emma, married Guy de Laval IV, Lord Laval.[4] This is based on epitaphs maintained in the chapterhouse of Clermont Abbey which appear to refer to Emma as the daughter of a king. There may be some confusion here, however, in that Guy's son, Guy de Laval V, was also married to an Emma who described herself as the daughter of Reginald de Dunstanville, 1st Earl of Cornwall, who was an illegitimate son of Henry I as noted below. Additionally, if the elder Emma was also an illegitimate child of Henry I, this would make Guy and his wife Emma first cousins, something that casts more doubt on the claim.[5]

[edit] With Edith

1. Matilda, married in 1103 Count Rotrou II of Perche. She perished 25 Nov 1120 in the wreck of the White Ship. She left two daughters; Philippa, who married Helie of Anjou (son of Fulk V) and Felice.

[edit] With Gieva de Tracy

1. William de Tracy[citation needed]

[edit] With Ansfride

Ansfride was born c. 1070. She was the wife of Anskill of Seacourt, at Wytham in Berkshire (now Oxfordshire).

1. Juliane de Fontevrault (born c. 1090); married Eustace de Pacy in 1103. She tried to shoot her father with a crossbow after King Henry allowed her two young daughters to be blinded.
2. Fulk FitzRoy (born c. 1092); a monk at Abingdon.
3. Richard of Lincoln (c. 1094 – 25 November 1120); perished in the wreck of the White Ship.

[edit] With Sybil Corbet

Lady Sybilla Corbet of Alcester was born in 1077 in Alcester in Warwickshire. She married Herbert FitzHerbert, son of Herbert 'the Chamberlain' of Winchester and Emma de Blois. She died after 1157 and was also known as Adela (or Lucia) Corbet. Sybil was definitely mother of Sybil and Rainald, possibly also of William and Rohese. Some sources suggest that there was another daughter by this relationship, Gundred, but it appears that she was thought as such because she was a sister of Reginald de Dunstanville but it appears that that was another person of that name who was not related to this family.

1. Sybilla de Normandy, married Alexander I of Scotland.
2. William Constable, born before 1105. Married Alice (Constable); died after 1187.
3. Reginald de Dunstanville, 1st Earl of Cornwall.
4. Gundred of England (1114–46), married 1130 Henry de la Pomeroy, son of Joscelin de la Pomerai.
5. Rohese of England, born 1114; married Henry de la Pomerai.
6. Elizabeth of England married Fergus of Glloway and had issue.

[G. E. Cokayne, in his Complete Peerage, Vol. XI, Appendix D pps 105-121 attempts to elucidate Henry I's illegitimate children. For Mistress Sybil Corbet, he indicates that Rohese married Henry de la Pomerai [ibid.:119]. In any case, the dates concerning Rohese in the above article are difficult to reconcile on face value, her purported children having seemingly been born before their mother, and also before the date of her mother's purported marriage.]

[edit] With Edith FitzFerne

1. Robert FitzEdith, Lord Okehampton, (1093–1172) married Dame Maud d'Avranches du Sap. They had one daughter, Mary, who married Renaud, Sire of Courtenay (son of Miles, Sire of Courtenay and Ermengarde of Nevers).

2. Adeliza FitzEdith. Appears in charters with her brother, Robert.

[edit] With Princess Nest

Nest ferch Rhys was born about 1073 at Dinefwr Castle, Carmarthenshire, the daughter of Prince Rhys ap Tewdwr of Deheubarth and his wife, Gwladys ferch Rhywallon. She married, in 1095, to Gerald de Windsor (aka Geraldus FitzWalter) son of Walter FitzOther, Constable of Windsor Castle and Keeper of the Forests of Berkshire. She had several other liaisons — including one with Stephen of Cardigan, Constable of Cardigan (1136) — and subsequently other illegitimate children. The date of her death is unknown.

1. Henry FitzRoy, 1103-1158.

[edit] With Isabel de Beaumont

Isabel (Elizabeth) de Beaumont (after 1102 – after 1172), daughter of Robert de Beaumont, sister of Robert de Beaumont, 2nd Earl of Leicester. She married Gilbert de Clare, 1st Earl of Pembroke, in 1130. She was also known as Isabella de Meulan.

1. Isabel Hedwig of England

2. Matilda FitzRoy, abbess of Montvilliers, also known as Montpiller

Ancestors of Henry I of England

16. Richard I, Duke of Normandy

8. Richard II, Duke of Normandy

17. Gunnora, Duchess of Normandy

4. Robert I, Duke of Normandy

18. Conan I of Rennes

9. Judith of Brittany

19. Ermengarde of Anjou

2. William I of England

10. Fulbert of Falaise

5. Herleva

1. Henry I of England

24. Arnulf II, Count of Flanders

12. Baldwin IV, Count of Flanders

-
25. Rozala of Italy
 6. Baldwin V, Count of Flanders
 26. Frederick of Luxembourg
 13. Ogive of Luxembourg
 3. Matilda of Flanders
 28. Hugh Capet
 14. Robert II of France
 29. Adelaide of Aquitaine
 7. Adela of France
 30. William I of Provence
 15. Constance of Arles
 31. Adelaide of Anjou

See also

Complete Peerage
Concordat of Worms
First Council of the Lateran
Gesta Normannorum Ducum
Giraldus Cambrensis
Pipe Rolls
Quia Emptores
Robert of Torigny
Simeon of Durham
List of unusual deaths

[edit] References

- 1.^ "William II". www.spartacus.schoolnet.co.uk.
<http://www.spartacus.schoolnet.co.uk/MEDwilliamII.htm>. Retrieved 2009-05-16.
 - 2.^ Green, Judith A., *Henry I: King of England and Duke of Normandy*, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 2006 - p. 216
 - 3.^ Henry of Huntingdon wrote this years after the death of the king, and it is quite possibly not true, although he likely died of some GI tract ailment. From Van Houten, Catherine. *Two Souls, Four Lives*. Nevada City, CA: Crystal Clarity Publishers (2009, advance copy). p 277
 - 4.^ Kathleen Thompson, "Affairs of State: the illegitimate children of Henry I" *Journal of Medieval History* Volume 29, Issue 2, June 2003, Pages 129-151
 - 5.^ This claim as well could be controversial.
http://www.medievalgenealogy.org.uk/cp/p_henryisillegitimate.shtml as accessed on 12/4/09
- Cross, Arthur Lyon. *A History of England and Greater Britain*. Macmillan, 1917.
- Hollister, C. Warren. *Henry I*. Yale University Press, 2001. (Yale Monarchs series) ISBN 0300098294
- Green, Judith A. "Henry I, King of England and Duke of Normandy" Cambridge University Press 2008.
- Thompson, Kathleen. "Affairs of State: the Illegitimate Children of Henry I." *Journal of Medieval History* 29 (2003): 129-51.
- Donald F. Fleming and Janet M. Pope, eds. *Henry I and the Anglo-Norman World: Studies in Memory of C. Warren Hollister*. (Haskins Society Journal,

Special Volume, 17). Woodbridge: Boydell Press, 2006.

[edit] External links

<http://www.tribalpages.com/tribes/royalancestral>

Henry I of England at Genealogics

Henry I Chronology

BBC site on Henry I

Royal British site on Henry I

Brittania site on Henry I

Henry I (c.1068-1135), King of England (1100-1135), Duke of Normandy (1106-1135)

The Sinking of the White Ship (1120)

A listing of Henry's descendants

King of England, Henry III 01 Oct 1206 - 16 Nov 1272

Person Note: Henry III of England
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Henry III of Winchester

Oil painting of Henry III by unknown artist, c. 1620. Unfortunately, it is titled Edward.

King of England (more...)

Reign 18 October 1216 – 16 November 1272 (56 years, & 29 days)

Coronation 28 October 1216, Gloucester

17 May 1220, Westminster Abbey

Predecessor John

Successor Edward I

Regent William Marshal, 1st Earl of Pembroke (1216–1219)

Hubert de Burgh, 1st Earl of Kent (1219–1227)

Consort Eleanor of Provence

Issue

Edward I

Margaret, Queen of Scots

Beatrice, Duchess of Brittany

Edmund Crouchback, 1st Earl of Leicester and Lancaster

House House of Plantagenet

Father John

Mother Isabella of Angoulême

Born 1 October 1207(1207-10-01)

Winchester Castle, Hampshire

Died 16 November 1272 (aged 65)

Westminster, London

Burial Westminster Abbey, London

Henry III (1 October 1207 – 16 November 1272) was the son and successor of John as King of England, reigning for fifty-six years from 1216 to his death. His contemporaries knew him as Henry of Winchester. He was the first child king in England since the reign of Æthelred the Unready. England prospered during his reign and his greatest monument is Westminster, which he made the seat of his government and where he expanded the abbey as a shrine to Edward the Confessor.

He assumed the crown under the regency of the popular William Marshal, but the England he inherited had undergone several drastic changes in the reign of his father. He spent much of his reign fighting the barons over the Magna Carta[citation needed] and the royal rights, and was eventually forced to call the first "parliament" in 1264. He was also unsuccessful on the Continent, where he endeavoured to re-establish English control over Normandy, Anjou, and Aquitaine.

[edit] Coronation

Henry III was born in 1207 at Winchester Castle. He was the son of King John and Isabella of Angoulême. The coronation was a simple affair, attended by only a handful of noblemen and three bishops. In the absence of a crown (the crown had recently been lost with all the rest of his father's treasure in a wreck in East Anglia^[1]) a simple golden band was placed on the young boy's head, not by the Archbishop of Canterbury (who was at this time supporting Prince Louis "the Lion", the future king of France) but by another clergyman—either Peter des Roches, Bishop of Winchester, or Cardinal Guala Bicchieri, the Papal legate. In 1220, a second coronation was ordered by Pope Honorius III who did not consider that the first had been carried out in accordance with church rites. This occurred on 17 May 1220 in Westminster Abbey.^[2]

Under John's rule, the barons had supported an invasion by Prince Louis because they disliked the way that John had ruled the country. However, they quickly saw that the young prince was a safer option. Henry's regents immediately declared their intention to rule by Magna Carta, which they proceeded to do during Henry's minority.

[edit] Wars and rebellions

In 1244, when the Scots threatened to invade England, King Henry III visited York Castle and ordered it rebuilt in stone. The work commenced in 1245, and took some 20 to 25 years to complete. The builders crowned the existing moat with a stone keep, known as the King's Tower.

Henry's reign came to be marked by civil strife as the English barons, led by Simon de Montfort, demanded more say in the running of the kingdom. French-born de Montfort had originally been one of the foreign upstarts so loathed by many as Henry's foreign counsellors. Henry, in an outburst of anger, accused Simon of seducing his sister and forcing him to give her to Simon to avoid a scandal. When confronted by the Barons about the secret marriage that Henry had allowed to happen, a feud developed between the two. Their relationship reached a crisis in the 1250s when de Montfort was brought up on spurious charges for actions he took as lieutenant of Gascony, the last remaining Plantagenet land across the English Channel. He was acquitted by the Peers of the realm, much to the King's displeasure.

Henry also became embroiled in funding a war in Sicily on behalf of the Pope in return for a title for his second son Edmund, a state of affairs that made many barons fearful that Henry was following in the footsteps of his father, King John, and needed to be kept in check, too. De Montfort became leader of those who wanted to reassert Magna Carta and force the king to surrender more power to the baronial council. In 1258, seven leading barons forced Henry to agree to the Provisions of Oxford, which effectively abolished the absolutist Anglo-Norman monarchy, giving power to a council of fifteen barons to deal with the business of government and providing for a thrice-yearly meeting of parliament to monitor their performance. Henry was forced to take part in the swearing of a collective oath to the Provisions of Oxford.

In the following years, those supporting de Montfort and those supporting the king grew more and more polarised. Henry obtained a papal bull in 1262 exempting him from his oath and both sides began to raise armies. The Royalists were led by Prince Edward, Henry's eldest son. Civil war, known as the Second Barons' War, followed.

The charismatic de Montfort and his forces had captured most of southeastern England by 1263, and at the Battle of Lewes on 14 May 1264, Henry was defeated and taken prisoner by de Montfort's army. While Henry was reduced to being a figurehead king, de Montfort broadened

representation to include each county of England and many important towns—that is, to groups beyond the nobility. Henry and Edward continued under house arrest. The short period that followed was the closest England was to come to complete abolition of the monarchy until the Commonwealth period of 1649–1660 and many of the barons who had initially supported de Montfort began to suspect that he had gone too far with his reforming zeal.

The tomb of King Henry III in Westminster Abbey, LondonBut only fifteen months later Prince Edward had escaped captivity (having been freed by his cousin Roger Mortimer) to lead the royalists into battle again and he turned the tables on de Montfort at the Battle of Evesham in 1265. Following this victory, savage retribution was exacted on the rebels.

[edit] Death

Henry's reign ended when he died in 1272, after which he was succeeded by his son, Edward I. His body was laid, temporarily, in the tomb of Edward the Confessor while his own sarcophagus was constructed in Westminster Abbey.

[edit] Attitudes and beliefs during his reign

As Henry reached maturity he was keen to restore royal authority, looking towards the autocratic model of the French monarchy.[citation needed] Henry married Eleanor of Provence and he promoted many of his French relatives to higher positions of power and wealth. For instance, one Poitevin, Peter des Riveaux, held the offices of Treasurer of the Household, Keeper of the King's Wardrobe, Lord Privy Seal, and the sheriffdoms of twenty-one English counties simultaneously. Henry's tendency to govern for long periods with no publicly-appointed ministers who could be held accountable for their actions and decisions did not make matters any easier. Many English barons came to see his method of governing as foreign.

Henry was much taken with the cult of the Anglo-Saxon saint king Edward the Confessor who had been canonised in 1161. After learning that St Edward dressed in an austere manner, Henry took to doing the same and wearing only the simplest of robes. He had a mural of the saint painted in his bedchamber for inspiration before and after sleep and even named his eldest son Edward. Henry designated Westminster, where St Edward had founded the abbey, as the fixed seat of power in England and Westminster Hall duly became the greatest ceremonial space of the kingdom, where the council of nobles also met. Henry appointed French architects from Rheims to renovate Westminster Abbey in the Gothic style. Work began, at great expense, in 1245. The centrepiece of Henry's renovated abbey was a shrine to Edward the Confessor. It was finished in 1269 and the saint's relics were then installed. Henry suffered a bout of insanity in 1266 that led to him converting to Germanic polytheism. This new-found belief lasted several days, before he reverted back to Christianity. According to legend, he was "brought to" by the smell of roasted peacock.

Henry was known for his anti-Jewish decrees, such as a decree compelling Jews to wear a special "badge of shame" in the form of the Two Tablets. Henry was extremely pious and his journeys were often delayed by his insistence on hearing Mass several times a day. He took so long to arrive for a visit to the French court that his brother-in-law, King Louis IX of France, banned priests from Henry's route. On one occasion, as related by Roger of Wendover, when King Henry met with papal prelates, he said, "If [the prelates] knew how much I, in my reverence of God, am afraid of them and how unwilling I am to offend them, they would trample on me as on an old and worn-out shoe."

[edit] Criticisms

Henry's advancement of foreign favourites, notably his wife's Savoyard uncles and his own Lusignan half-siblings, was unpopular with his subjects and barons. He was also extravagant and avaricious; when his first child, Prince Edward, was born, Henry demanded that Londoners bring him rich gifts to celebrate. He even sent back gifts that did not please him. Matthew Paris reports that some said, "God gave us this child, but the king sells him to us."

Henry III lands in Aquitaine, from a later (15th century) illumination. (Bibliothèque Nationale, MS fr. 2829, folio 18)[edit] Appearance According to Proulx et al., Henry was a thickset man of great stature who was often revered for his smooth skin. (His son, Edward I suffered from a droopy eyelid.)

[edit] Marriage and children

Married on 14 January 1236, Canterbury Cathedral, Canterbury, Kent, to Eleanor of Provence, with at least five children born:

- 1.Edward I (b. 17 June 1239 - d. 8 July 1307)
- 2.Margaret (b. 29 September 1240 - d. 26 February 1275), married King Alexander III of Scotland
- 3.Beatrice of England (b. 25 June 1242 - d. 24 March 1275), married to John II, Duke of Brittany
- 4.Edmund Crouchback (16 January 1245 - d. 5 June 1296)
- 5.Katherine (b. 25 November 1253 - d. 3 May 1257), deafness was discovered at age 2. [1]

There is reason to doubt the existence of several attributed children of Henry and Eleanor.

Richard (b. after 1247 - d. before 1256), John (b. after 1250 - d. before 1256), and Henry (b. after 1253 - d. young) are known only from a 14th century addition made to a manuscript of Flores historiarum, and are nowhere contemporaneously recorded.

William (b. and d. ca. 1258) is an error for the nephew of Henry's half-brother, William de Valence.

Another daughter, Matilda, is found only in the Hayles abbey chronicle, alongside such other fictitious children as a son named William for King John, and an illegitimate son named John for King Edward I. Matilda's existence is doubtful, at best. For further details, see Margaret Howell, *The Children of King Henry III and Eleanor of Provence* (1992).

[edit] Personal details

His Royal Motto was *qui non dat quod habet non accipit ille quod optat* (He who does not give what he has, does not receive what he wants).

His favourite wine was made with the Loire Valley red wine grape Pineau d'Aunis which Henry first introduced to England in the thirteenth century.[3] He built a Royal Palace in the town of Cippenham, Slough, Buckinghamshire named "Cippenham Moat".

In 1266, Henry III of England granted the Lübeck and Hamburg Hansa a charter for operations in England, which contributed to the emergence of the Hanseatic League.

[edit] Fictional portrayals

In *The Divine Comedy* Dante sees Henry ("the king of simple life") sitting outside the gates of Purgatory with other contemporary European rulers.

Henry is a prominent character in Sharon Penman's historical novel *Falls the Shadow*; his portrayal is very close to most historical descriptions of him as

weak and vacillating.

Henry has been portrayed on screen only rarely. As a child he has been portrayed by Dora Senior in the 1899 silent short *King John* (1899), a version of John's death scene from Shakespeare's *King John*, and by Rusty Livingstone in the 1984 BBC Shakespeare version of the play.

Ancestors of Henry III of England

16. Fulk of Jerusalem
8. Geoffrey V of Anjou & Spain
17. Ermengarde of Maine
4. Henry II of England
18. Henry I of England
9. Empress Matilda
19. Matilda of Scotland
2. John of England
20. William IX of Aquitaine
10. William X of Aquitaine
21. Philippa of Toulouse
5. Eleanor of Aquitaine
22. Aimery I of Châtellerauld
11. Aenor de Châtellerauld
23. Dangereuse de L' Isle Bouchard
1. Henry III of England
24. Wulgrin II Taillefer, Count of Angoulême
12. William IV Taillefer, Count of Angoulême
25. Panica de la Marche
6. Aymer Taillefer, Count of Angoulême
26. Raymond I, Viscount of Turenne
13. Marguerite de Turenne
27. Matilda de la Perche
3. Isabella of Angoulême
28. Louis VI of France
14. Peter of Courtenay
29. Adelaide of Maurienne
7. Alice de Courtenay
30. Reinald de Courtenay
15. Elizabeth de Courtenay
31. Hedwig du Donjon

[edit] See also

Fine rolls

Henry de Bracton

Statutes of Mortmain

[edit] References

1.^ Given-Wilson, Chris (1996). *An Illustrated History of Late Medieval England*. Manchester, England: Manchester University Press. p. 87. ISBN 0-7190-4152-X.

2.^ "Henry III, Archontology.org". http://www.archontology.org/nations/england/king_england/henry3.php. Retrieved 2007-12-10.

3.^ J. Robinson *Vines Grapes & Wines* pg 199 Mitchell Beazley 1986 ISBN 1-85732-999-6

[edit] External links

Henry III Chronology

Henry III of England at Genealogics

FMG on Henry III of England

Earliest Known Deaf Persons

**King of England, John
"Lackland"****24 Dec 1167 - 19 Oct 1216**

Person Note: John of England
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

This article is about the King of England. For the play by William Shakespeare, see The Life and Death of King John.
John

John from the *Historia Anglorum'*
King of England (more...)
Reign 6 April 1199 – 19 October 1216 (17 years, & 196 days)
Coronation 27 May 1199
Predecessor Richard I
Successor Henry III

Consort Isabel, Countess of Gloucester
m. 1189; ann. 1199
Isabella of Angoulême
m. 1200; wid. 1216
Issue
Henry III
Richard, 1st Earl of Cornwall
Joan, Queen of Scots
Isabella, Holy Roman Empress
Eleanor, Countess of Pembroke
House House of Plantagenet
Father Henry II of England
Mother Eleanor of Aquitaine
Born 24 December 1167(1167-12-24)
Beaumont Palace, Oxford
Died 19 October 1216 (aged 48)
Newark Castle, Newark-on-Trent, Nottinghamshire
Burial Worcester Cathedral

John (24 December 1167 – 19 October 1216^[1]) was King of England from 6 April 1199 until his death. He acceded to the throne as the younger brother of King Richard I, who died without issue. John was the youngest of five sons of King Henry II of England and Eleanor, Duchess of Aquitaine, and was their second surviving son to ascend the throne; thus, he continued the line of Plantagenet or Angevin kings of England. Prior to his coronation, he was Earl of Cornwall and Gloucester, but this title reverted to the Crown once he became King. John's oldest surviving brother, Richard, became king upon the death of their father in 1189, and John was made Count of Mortain (France). When Richard refused to honour their father's wishes and surrender Aquitaine to him as well, John staged a rebellion. The rebellion failed, and John lost all potential claims to lands in France.

During his lifetime John acquired two epithets. One was "Lackland" (French: Sans Terre), because, as his father's youngest son, he did not inherit land out of his family's holdings, and because as King he lost significant territory to France.^[2] The other was "Softsword" signifying his supposed lack of prowess in battle.^[3]

Apart from entering popular legend as the enemy of Robin Hood, he is perhaps best-known for having acquiesced – to the barons of English nobility – to seal Magna Carta, a document which limited kingly power in England and which is popularly thought as an early step in the evolution of limited government.

Contents [hide]

-
- 1 Early life
 - 2 Richard's absence
 - 3 Reign
 - 3.1 Dispute with Arthur
 - 3.2 Dealings with Bordeaux
 - 3.3 Dispute with the Pope
 - 3.4 Excommunication and Papal Supremacy
 - 3.5 Dispute with the barons
 - 4 Death
 - 5 Legacy
 - 5.1 Marriage and issue
 - 6 Genealogy
 - 6.1 Depictions in fiction
 - 7 Notes
 - 8 References
 - 9 External links

[edit] Early life

As the youngest of the sons of Henry II, John could expect no inheritance. His family life was tumultuous, as his older brothers all became involved in rebellions against Henry. His mother, Eleanor, was imprisoned by Henry in 1173, when John was about five years old. As a child, John was betrothed to Alais, daughter and heiress of Humbert III of Savoy. It was hoped that by this marriage the Angevin dynasty would extend its influence beyond the Alps, because John was promised the inheritance of Savoy, Piemonte, Maurienne, and the other possessions of Count Humbert. King Henry promised his young son castles in Normandy which had been previously promised to his brother Geoffrey; this promise was for some time a bone of contention between Henry and Geoffrey. Alais made the trip over the Alps and joined Henry's court, but she died before being married. Gerald of Wales relates that King Henry had a curious painting in a chamber of Winchester Castle, depicting an eagle being attacked by three of its chicks, while a fourth chick crouched, waiting for its chance to strike. When asked the meaning of this picture, King Henry said:

"The four young ones of the eagle are my four sons,... who will not cease persecuting me even unto death. And the youngest, whom I now embrace with such tender affection, will someday afflict me more grievously and perilously than all the others."

John on a stag hunt, from *De Rege Johanne*. Before his accession, John had already acquired a reputation for treachery, having conspired sometimes with and sometimes against his elder brothers, Henry, Richard and Geoffrey. In 1184, John and Richard both claimed that they were the rightful heir to Aquitaine, one of many unfriendly encounters between the two. In 1185, John became the ruler of Ireland, whose people grew to despise him, causing John to leave after only eight months.

[edit] Richard's absence

During Richard's absence on the Third Crusade from 1190 to 1194, John attempted to overthrow William Longchamp, the Bishop of Ely and Richard's designated justiciar. This was one of the events that inspired later writers to cast John as the villain in their reworking of the legend of Robin Hood.

John was more popular than Longchamp in London, and in October 1191 the leading citizens of the city opened the gates to him while Longchamp was confined in the tower. John promised the city the right to govern itself as a commune in return for recognition as Richard's heir presumptive.^[4] While returning from the Crusade, Richard was captured by Leopold V, Duke of Austria, and handed over to Henry VI, Holy Roman Emperor, who held him for ransom. Meanwhile, John had joined forces with Philip Augustus, King of

France, and they sent a letter to Henry asking him to keep Richard away from England for as long as possible, offering payment to keep Richard imprisoned. Henry declined their offer, and once Richard's ransom was paid by his mother Eleanor of Aquitaine (who had to pawn the Crown Jewels of England to do so), he was set free. Upon the release, John pleaded for forgiveness from Richard, who granted it and named him heir presumptive.

[edit] Reign

[edit] Dispute with Arthur

On Richard's death (6 April 1199) John was accepted in Normandy and England. He was crowned king at Westminster on 27 May, Ascension Day. But Anjou, Maine, and Brittany declared for Arthur, son of his older brother Geoffrey. Some regarded his young nephew, Arthur of Brittany, as the rightful heir. Arthur fought his uncle for the throne, with the support of King Philip II of France. The conflict between Arthur and John had fatal consequences. By the May 1200 Treaty of Le Goulet, Philip recognised John over Arthur, and the two came to terms regarding John's vassalage for Normandy and the Angevin territories, but the peace was ephemeral.

The war upset the barons of Poitou, where John ruled as Count, enough for them to seek redress from the King of France, who was King John's feudal overlord with respect to the territories on the Continent. In 1202, John was summoned to the French court to answer the Poitevin barons' charges, one of which was his marriage to Isobel of Angoulême, who was already engaged to Hugh de Lusignan. Philip Augustus summoned John to his court when the Lusignans pleaded for his help. John refused, and, under feudal law, because of his failure of service to his lord, Philip declared all John's French lands and territories, except Gascony in the southwest, forfeit and immediately occupied them. Philip invested Arthur with all the fiefs of which he had deprived John, except for Normandy, and betrothed him to his daughter Marie.

Needing to supply a war across the English Channel, in 1203 John ordered all shipyards (including inland ports such as Gloucester) in England to provide at least one ship, with places such as the newly-built Portsmouth being responsible for several. He made Portsmouth the new home of the navy. (The Anglo-Saxon kings, such as Edward the Confessor, had royal harbours constructed on the south coast at Sandwich, and most importantly, Hastings.) By the end of 1204, he had 45 large galleys available to him, and from then on an average of four new ones every year. He also created an Admiralty of four admirals, responsible for various parts of the new navy. During John's reign, major improvements were made in ship design, including the addition of sails and removable forecastles. He also created the first big transport ships, called buisses. John is sometimes credited with the founding of the modern Royal Navy. What is known about this navy comes from the Pipe Rolls, since these achievements are ignored by the chroniclers and early historians.

In the hope of avoiding trouble in England and Wales while he was away fighting to recover his French lands, in 1205, John formed an alliance by marrying off his illegitimate daughter, Joan, to the Welsh prince Llywelyn the Great.

As part of the war, Arthur attempted to kidnap his own grandmother, Eleanor of Aquitaine, at Mirebeau, but was defeated and captured by John's forces. Arthur was imprisoned first at Falaise and then at Rouen. After this, Arthur's fate remains unknown. The annals of Margam Abbey give the following entry for 3 April 1203:

"After King John had captured Arthur and kept him alive in prison for some time in the castle of Rouen... when John was drunk he slew Arthur with his own hand and tying a heavy stone to the body cast it into the Seine." [citation]

needed]. Another source states that his body was weighted and thrown into the castle moat.

However, Hubert de Burgh, the officer commanding the Rouen fortress, claimed to have delivered Arthur around Easter 1203 to agents of the King sent to castrate him and that Arthur had died of shock. Hubert later retracted his statement and claimed Arthur still lived. Notwithstanding Hubert's retraction, no one ever saw Arthur alive again. Assuming that he was murdered, Brittany, and later Normandy, rebelled against John.

John also imprisoned his niece, Eleanor, Fair Maid of Brittany. Eleanor remained a prisoner until her death in 1241. Through deeds such as these, John acquired a reputation for ruthlessness.

[edit] Dealings with Bordeaux

In 1203, John exempted the citizens and merchants of Bordeaux from the Grande Coutume, which was the principal tax on their exports. In exchange, the regions of Bordeaux, Bayonne and Dax pledged support against the French Crown. The unblocked ports gave Gascon merchants open access to the English wine market for the first time. The following year, John granted the same exemptions to La Rochelle and Poitou.[5]

[edit] Dispute with the Pope

Pope Innocent III and King John had a disagreement about who would become Archbishop of Canterbury which lasted from 1205 until 1213. When Archbishop of Canterbury Hubert Walter died on 13 July 1205, John became involved in a dispute with Pope Innocent III. The Canterbury Cathedral chapter claimed the sole right to elect Hubert's successor and favoured Reginald, a candidate out of their midst. However, both the English bishops and the King had an interest in the choice of successor to this powerful office. The king wanted John de Gray, one of his own men, so he could influence the church more.[6] When their dispute could not be settled, the Chapter secretly elected one of their members as Archbishop. A second election imposed by John resulted in another nominee. When they both appeared in Rome, Innocent disavowed both elections, and his candidate, Stephen Langton, was elected over the objections of John's observers. John was supported in his position by the English barons and many of the English bishops, and refused to accept Langton.

John expelled the Chapter in July 1207, to which the Pope reacted by placing an interdict on the kingdom. John immediately retaliated by closing down the churches. Although he issued instructions for the confiscation of all church possessions, individual institutions were able to negotiate terms for managing their own properties and keeping the produce of their estates.[7] After his excommunication, John tightened these measures and he accrued significant sums from the income of vacant sees and abbeys: for example, the church lost an estimated 100,000 marks to the Crown in 1213.[8] The Pope, realising that too long a period without church services could lead to loss of faith, gave permission for some churches to hold Mass behind closed doors in 1209. In 1212, they allowed last rites to the dying. While the interdict was a burden to many, it did not result in rebellion against John.

[edit] Excommunication and Papal Supremacy

In November 1209 John was excommunicated, and in February 1213, Innocent threatened stronger measures unless John submitted. The papal terms for submission were accepted in the presence of the papal legate Pandulph in May 1213 (according to Matthew Paris, at the Templar Church at Dover);[9] in addition, John offered to surrender the Kingdom of England to God and the Saints Peter and Paul for a feudal service of 1,000 marks annually, 700 for England and 300 for Ireland.[8] With this submission, formalised in the Bulla Aurea (Golden Bull), John gained the valuable

support of his papal overlord in his new dispute with the English barons.

[edit] Dispute with the barons

Coming to terms with Llywelyn I, Prince of Gwynedd, following the Welsh Uprising of 1211 and settling his dispute with the papacy, John turned his attentions back to his overseas interests. The European wars culminated in defeat at the Battle of Bouvines (1214), which forced the king to accept an unfavourable peace with France after having failed to get help from King Mohammed el-Nasir of Morocco.[10] This tale of the king's willingness to convert to Islam in exchange for help originates from an account by Matthew Paris, who was trying to bring the king further into disrepute, and may well have been fabricated.[11]

This finally turned the barons against him (some had already rebelled against him after he was excommunicated), and he met their leaders along with their French and Scots allies at Runnymede, near London on 15 June 1215 to seal the Great Charter, called in Latin Magna Carta. Because he had sealed under duress, however, John received approval from his overlord the Pope to break his word as soon as hostilities had ceased, provoking the First Barons' War and an invited French invasion by Prince Louis of France (whom the majority of the English barons had invited to replace John on the throne and had him proclaimed king in London in May 1216). John travelled around the country to oppose the rebel forces, directing, among other operations, a two-month siege of the rebel-held Rochester Castle.

[edit] Death

John's tomb effigyRetreating from the French invasion, John took a safe route around the marshy area of the Wash to avoid the rebel held area of East Anglia. His slow baggage train (including the Crown Jewels), however, took a direct route across it and was lost to the unexpected incoming tide. This dealt John a terrible blow, which affected his health and state of mind. Succumbing to dysentery and moving from place to place, he stayed one night at Sleaford Castle before dying on 18 October (or possibly 19 October) 1216, at Newark Castle (then in Lincolnshire, now on Nottinghamshire's border with that county). Numerous, possibly fictitious, accounts circulated soon after his death that he had been killed by poisoned ale, poisoned plums or a "surfeit of peaches".[12][13]

He was buried in Worcester Cathedral in the city of Worcester.

His nine-year-old son succeeded him and became King Henry III of England (1216–72), and although Louis continued to claim the English throne, the barons switched their allegiance to the new king, forcing Louis to give up his claim and sign the Treaty of Lambeth in 1217.

[edit] Legacy

King John's tombKing John's reign has traditionally been characterised as one of the most disastrous in English history, earning him the nickname "Bad King John": it began with military defeats – he lost Normandy to Philip Augustus of France in his first five years on the throne – and ended with England torn by civil war and himself on the verge of being forced out of power. In 1213, he made England a papal fief to resolve a conflict with the Catholic Church, and his rebellious barons forced him to seal Magna Carta in 1215, the act for which he is best remembered.

King John is also responsible for the creation of another English cultural icon, the historic, medieval London Bridge. To finance the construction of a large bridge across the Thames, King John set a precedent by allowing houses, shops, and a church to be built on top of the historic London Bridge, making

it a tourist attraction.

As far as the administration of his kingdom went, John functioned as an efficient ruler, but he lost approval of the English barons by taxing them in ways outside those traditionally allowed by feudal overlords. The tax known as scutage, payment made instead of providing knights (as required by feudal law), became particularly unpopular. John was a very fair-minded and well informed king, however, often acting as a judge in the Royal Courts, and his justice was much sought after. Also, John's employment of an able Chancellor and certain clerks resulted in the first proper set of records, the Pipe Rolls. Tudor historiography was particularly interested in him, for his independence from the papacy (or lack of it) – this atmosphere produced not only Shakespeare's own King John but also its model The Troublesome Reign of King John and John Bale's Kynge Johan.

Winston Churchill summarised the legacy of John's reign: "When the long tally is added, it will be seen that the British nation and the English-speaking world owe far more to the vices of John than to the labours of virtuous sovereigns".^[14] Medieval historian C. Warren Hollister called John an "enigmatic figure": In 2006, he was selected by the BBC History Magazine as the 13th century's worst Briton.^[15]

[edit] Marriage and issue

In 1189, John was married to Isabel of Gloucester, daughter and heiress of William Fitz Robert, 2nd Earl of Gloucester (she is given several alternative names by history, including Avisia, Hawise, Joan, and Eleanor). They had no children, and John had their marriage annulled on the grounds of consanguinity, some time before or shortly after his accession to the throne, which took place on 6 April 1199, and she was never acknowledged as queen. (She then married Geoffrey de Mandeville as her second husband and Hubert de Burgh as her third).

John remarried, on 24 August 1200, Isabella of Angoulême, who was twenty years his junior. She was the daughter of Aymer Taillefer, Count of Angoulême. John had kidnapped her from her fiancé, Hugh X of Lusignan.^[citation needed]

Isabella bore five children:-

Henry III (1207–1272), King of England.

Richard (1209–1272), 1st Earl of Cornwall.

Joan (1210–1238), Queen Consort of Alexander II of Scotland.

Isabella (1214–1241), Consort of Frederick II, Holy Roman Emperor.

Eleanor (1215–1275), who married William Marshal, 2nd Earl of Pembroke, and later married Simon de Montfort, 6th Earl of Leicester.

John is given a great taste for lechery by the chroniclers of his age, and even allowing some embellishment, he did have many illegitimate children.

Matthew Paris accuses him of being envious of many of his barons and kinsfolk, and seducing their more attractive daughters and sisters. Roger of Wendover describes an incident that occurred when John became enamoured of Margaret, the wife of Eustace de Vesci and an illegitimate daughter of King William I of Scotland. Eustace substituted a prostitute in her place when the king came to Margaret's bed in the dark of night; the next morning, when John boasted to Vesci of how good his wife was in bed, Vesci confessed and fled.

John had the following illegitimate children:-

Joan, Lady of Wales, the wife of Llywelyn the Great Welsh name Llywelyn Fawr, (by a woman named Clemence)

Richard Fitz Roy, (by his cousin, Adela, daughter of his uncle Hamelin de

Warene)

Oliver FitzRoy, (by a mistress named Hawise) who accompanied the papal legate Pelayo to Damietta in 1218, and never returned.

By an unknown mistress (or mistresses) John fathered:-

Geoffrey FitzRoy, who went on expedition to Poitou in 1205 and died there.

John FitzRoy, a clerk in 1201.

Henry FitzRoy, who died in 1245.

Osbert Gifford, who was given lands in Oxfordshire, Norfolk, Suffolk, and Sussex, and is last seen alive in 1216.

Eudes FitzRoy, who accompanied his half-brother Richard on Crusade and died in the Holy Land in 1241.

Bartholomew FitzRoy, a member of the order of Friars Preachers.

Maud FitzRoy, Abbess of Barking, who died in 1252.

Isabel FitzRoy, wife of Richard Fitz Ives.

Philip FitzRoy, found living in 1263.

(The surname of FitzRoy is Norman-French for son of the king.)

Ancestors of John of England

16. Fulk IV of Anjou

8. Fulk V of Anjou

17. Bertrade de Montfort

4. Geoffrey V of Anjou

18. Elias I of Maine

9. Ermengarde of Maine

19. Matilda of Château-du-Loir

2. Henry II of England

20. William I of England

10. Henry I of England

21. Matilda of Flanders

5. Empress Matilda

22. Malcolm III of Scotland

11. Matilda of Scotland

23. Margaret of Scotland

1. John of England

24. William VIII of Aquitaine

12. William IX of Aquitaine

25. Hildegarde of Burgundy

6. William X of Aquitaine

26. William IV of Toulouse

-
13. Philippa of Toulouse
 27. Emma of Mortain
 3. Eleanor of Aquitaine
 28. Boson II de Châtelleraut
 14. Aimery I of Châtelleraut
 29. Alienor de Thouars
 7. Aenor de Châtelleraut
 30. Barthelemy de L'Isle Bouchard
 15. Dangereuse de L'Isle Bouchard

[edit] Depictions in fiction

Main article: Cultural depictions of John of England

King John as shown in Cassell's History of England (1902)These reflect the overwhelming view of his reputation:-

King John was the subject of a Shakespearean play, *The Life and Death of King John*.

King John is a central figure in the 1819 historical romance *Ivanhoe*, by Sir Walter Scott.

Philip José Farmer, a science fiction author, featured King John as one of several historical figures in his *Riverworld Saga*.

John and one of his Justices in Eyre, the Sheriff of Nottingham, are portrayed as villain and henchman in the Robin Hood legends. These usually place the Robin Hood stories in the latter part of Richard I's reign, when Richard was in captivity and John was acting as unofficial regent. Among the screen incarnations of John in versions of the Robin Hood story are:-

Sam De Grasse in *Robin Hood* (1922).

Claude Rains in *The Adventures of Robin Hood* (1938).

Donald Pleasence in the 1950s ITV television series *The Adventures of Robin Hood*.

The animated Prince John in the 1973 Disney movie *Robin Hood*, in which he is depicted as an anthropomorphic lion voiced by Peter Ustinov.

Phil Davis in the 1980s television series *Robin of Sherwood*.

Richard Lewis in *Robin Hood: Men in Tights* (1993).

Toby Stephens depicts John as a deranged megalomaniac in episode 6, series 3 onwards of *Robin Hood*

John was impersonated by Kamelion in a plot by the Master in *The King's Demons*, a 1983 serial of the British science fiction series, *Doctor Who*.

John is a character in James Goldman's 1966 play *The Lion in Winter*, which dramatises Henry II's struggles with his wife and sons over the rule of his empire. John is portrayed as a spoiled, simpleminded pawn in the machinations of his brothers and Philip II. In the 1968 film he is portrayed by Nigel Terry. In the 2003 film, he is portrayed by Rafe Spall.

Sharon Penman's *Here Be Dragons* deals with the reign of John, the development of Wales under Llewelyn's rule, and Llewelyn's marriage to John's illegitimate daughter, Joan, who is depicted in the novel as "Joanna". Other novels of hers which feature John as a prominent character are *The Queen's Man*, *Cruel as the Grave*, *The Dragon's Lair*, and *Prince of Darkness*, a series of fictional mysteries set during the time of Richard's

imprisonment.

John is featured in several books by Elizabeth Chadwick including *Lords of the White Castle*, *The Champion* and *The Scarlet Lion*.

The Devil and King John by Philip Lindsay is a highly speculative but relatively sympathetic account.

King John appeared in *The Time Tunnel* episode entitled "The Revenge of Robin Hood". Once again, John is depicted as a villain. At the end of the episode, John puts his seal on the Magna Carta but clearly he is not happy about it. He is portrayed by character actor John Crawford.

King John is the subject of A. A. Milne's poem for children which begins "King John was not a good man".

Princess of Thieves, a 2001 telemovie concerning Robin Hood's supposed daughter, depicts Prince John trying to seize the throne from the rightful heir, Prince Phillip, an illegitimate son of King Richard.

King John is one of two subjects – the other being Richard I – in the Steely Dan song *Kings*, from the 1972 LP release, *Can't Buy a Thrill*.

[edit] Notes

1.^ Some sources indicate he died on 18 October

2.^ "King John was not a Good Man". *Icons of England*.

<http://www.icons.org.uk/theicons/collection/magna-carta/biography/king-john>. Retrieved 2006-11-13.

3.^ http://www.historylearningsite.co.uk/king_john.htm

4.^ Stephen Inwood, 'A History of London', London: Macmillan, 1998, p.58.

5.^ Hugh Johnson, *Vintage: The Story of Wine* p.142. Simon and Schuster 1989

6.^ Haines, Roy Martin (2004). *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography: John de Gray*. Oxford University Press.

7.^ Poole, Stephen (1993). "King John and the Interdict". From *Domesday Book to Magna Carta 1087–1216*. *Oxford History of England* (2 ed.). Oxford, England: Oxford University Press. pp. 446–447. ISBN 0-19-285287-6.

8.^ a b Harper-Bill, Christopher (1999). "John and the church of Rome". in Church, S. D. *King John New Interpretations*. Woodbridge, England: Boydell and Brewer. pp. 306–7. ISBN 0-85115-736-X.

9.^ *Knights Templar Church* at English Heritage website

10.^ Q&A: Sharia law

11.^ Church, Stephen (1999). *The household knights of King John*.

Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press. p. 66. ISBN

9780521553193. "As an accurate account of an event the story has little value"

12.^ Given-Wilson, Chris (1996). *An Illustrated History of Late Medieval England*. Manchester, England: Manchester University Press. p. 87. ISBN 0-7190-4152-X.

13.^ Child, G. C. (9 May 1857). "Medical History of the early kings of England". *Medical Times and Gazette* (London) 14: 457.

14.^ Humes, James C. (1994). *The Wit & Wisdom of Winston Churchill*: p.155

15.^ BBC

[edit] References

King John, by W.L. Warren ISBN 0-520-03643-3

The Feudal Kingdom of England 1042–1216, by Frank Barlow ISBN 0-582-49504-0

Medieval Europe: A Short History (Seventh Edition), by C. Warren Hollister ISBN 0-07-029637-5

[edit] External links

John of England at Genealogics

Graphic of family tree of the children of John

King of the Cimmerians, Antenor I	<p>King John at Find-A-Grave</p> <p>1150 BC - 1235 BC</p>
	<p>Person Note: Antenor I the TROJAN</p> <p>King of TROY</p> <p>Wife/Partner: (missing)</p> <p>Child: Priam II Trianus the TROJAN</p>
King Of The Sicambri, Helenus	<p>385 BC - 339 BC</p> <p>Person Note: Helenus V (King) of SICAMBRI</p> <p>Born: ? Died: abt. 339 BC</p> <p>Wife/Partner: (missing)</p> <p>Child: Diocles (King) of SICAMBRI</p>
King of Trojans, Frithuwald (Fredalaf) Bor	<p>? - ?</p> <p>Person Note: Frithuwald (Fredalaf) Bor, King of Trojans</p> <p>b.190 Ancient Saxony, Northern Germany;</p> <p>s/o Freothalaf (Frealaf, Friallaf, Froethelaf), King of Trojans</p> <p>m.214 Beltsa (Beltsea) Asgard Frithuwald (Bor), Queen of Trojans</p> <p>CHILDREN included:</p> <p>Odin (Woden, Woutan) Asgard Frithuwald (Bor) b.215</p>
King Walter	<p>220 AD - 306 AD</p> <p>Person Note: King Walter of the Franks</p> <p>King Walter of the Franks</p> <p>b: about 0215</p> <p>d: 0306</p> <p>Marriage: in 0313.</p> <p>Parents</p> <p>King Clodius III of the Franks (<0264 - 0298)</p> <p>Grand Parents</p> <p>King Bartherus of the Franks (~0238 - 0272)</p> <p>Children (Family Detail)</p> <p>Duke Dagobert of East Franks - b: about 0230 Germany</p> <p>King Walter of the Franks - was born about 0215 and died in 0306 . He was the son of King Clodius III of the Franks.</p> <p>Children: (Quick Family Chart)</p> <p>i. Duke Dagobert of East Franks was born about 0230 in Germany and died in 0317 .</p>
Kinriksdatter, Moalda Digri -	<p>Person Note: Moalde `Digri' (KINRIKSDOTTER ?)</p>

aka Moald (Moallda Maolda) DIGRE

poss. Husbands/Partners: Halfdan HAROLDSSON ; Halfdan III
'Snjalle' of SKANE [alt ped]
Child: Ivar 'Wide Fathom' HALFDANSSON of SCANE

Lagash, King Reu Rau Of 2137 - 1928 BC

Person Note: **Reu (Ragau Ra'u) (King) of LAGASH**
(Yen); 'Friend'

Born: Palestine abt. 2213 BC Died: abt. 1974 BC Ur, Chaldea

Wife/Partner: 'Ora bat 'UR

Child: Serug (Sargun Sarug Saragh Saruch)

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
- 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
- 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)**
- 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)

LAGASH, Reu (Ragau Ra'u) (King) of ? - ?

Person Note: **Reu (Ragau Ra'u) (King) of LAGASH**
(Yen); 'Friend'

Born: Palestine abt. 2213 BC Died: abt. 1974 BC Ur, Chaldea

Wife/Partner: 'Ora bat 'UR

Child: Serug (Sargun Sarug Saragh Saruch)

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)

-
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
 - 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
 - 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
 - 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
 - 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)**
 - 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)

Lamech**3050 BC - 2273 BC**Person Note: **Lamech (Lemekh)**

Born: abt. 3130 BC Died: 2353 BC

Wife/Partner: Betenos (Ashmua Adah)**Children:** Noah (Nuh Noe) ; father of Cesair (1st Queen of Ireland)**Lamech**

BC - 2353 BC

Life History

BC

Born

BC

Birth of son Noah (Nuh Noe)

1998 BC

Death of son Noah (Nuh Noe)

2353 BC

Died**Married** Betenos (Ashmua Adah)**Notes**

•(Lemekh)

Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son . And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

. And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years and he died.

Lamech**Other facts****Married** Zillah**Married** Adah**Birth of son** Living**Birth of son** Jabal**Birth of son** Naamah**Birth of daughter** Tubalcain**Notes**

•The end of Cain overtook him in the seventh generation of men, and it was inflicted upon him by the hand of his great-grandson Lamech. This Lamech was blind, and when he went a-hunting, he was led by his young son, who would apprise his father when game came in sight, and Lamech would then shoot at it with his bow and arrow. Once upon a time he and his son went on the chase, and the lad discerned something horned in the distance. He naturally took it to be a beast of one kind or another, and he told the blind Lamech to let his arrow fly. The aim was good, and the quarry dropped to the ground. When they came close to the victim, the lad exclaimed: "Father, thou hast killed something that resembles a human being in all respects, except it carries a horn on its forehead!" Lamech knew at once what had happened--he had killed his ancestor Cain, who had been marked by God with a horn. In despair he smote his hands together, inadvertently killing his son as he clasped them. Misfortune still followed upon misfortune. The earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the four generations sprung from Cain--Enoch, Irad, Mehujael, and Methushael. Lamech, sightless as he was, could not go home; he had to remain by the side of Cain's corpse and his son's. Toward evening, his wives, seeking him, found him there. When they heard what he had done, they wanted to separate from him, all the more as they knew that whoever was descended from Cain was doomed to annihilation. But Lamech argued, "If Cain, who committed murder of malice aforethought, was punished only in the seventh generation, then I, who had no intention of killing a human being, may hope that retribution will be averted for seventy and seven generations." With his wives, Lamech repaired to Adam, who heard both parties, and decided the case in favor of Lamech.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)**
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)

Lamech, Noah Ben

2868 BC - 1918 BC

Person Note: Noah (Nuh Noe)
BC - 1998 BC

Life History

2868 BC - 1918 BC

Born

2868 BC

Birth of son Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem)

2366 BC

Birth of son Japhet (Japheth Iaphet)

1842 BC

Death of son Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem)

1998 BC

Died

Married Emzara (Naamah) Haykêl,

Birth of son Ham

Notes

•rescued God's creatures on his <i>Ark </i>; `Consolation'

Wives/Partners: Emzara (Naamah) ;
Titea (Emzara's nickname or sister) ;
Naamah ;
Titea

Children: Japhet (Japheth laphet) ;
Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem) ;
Ham

Noah was five hundred years old and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years and he died.

GENESIS CHAPTER 6

1 ¶ And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

3 ¶ And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 ¶ There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.

5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

6 ¶ And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 ¶ But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 ¶ The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 ¶ And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

14 Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it.

17 And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

-
- 19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female.
- 20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive.
- 21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.
- 22 ¶ Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

GENESIS CHAPTER 7

- 1 ¶ And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.
- 2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his female.
- 3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.
- 4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.
- 5 ¶ And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.
- 6 And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.
- 7 And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.
- 8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,
- 9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.
- 10 And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.
- 11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.
- 12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.
- 13 ¶ In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;
- 14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.
- 15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life.
- 16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.
- 17 ¶ And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.
- 18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.
- 19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were covered.
- 20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.
- 21 ¶ And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:
- 22 All in whose nostrils was the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.
- 23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

Noah (Nuh Noe)

rescued God's creatures on his Ark ; `Consolation'
Born: abt. 2948 BC Died: 1998 BC

Wife/Partner: Emzara (Naamah)

Children: Japhet (Japheth Iaphet) ; Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem) ; Ham

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)**
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)

Lamech, Noah Ben **2868 BC - 1918 BC**

Person Note: **Noah (Nuh Noe)**

Jewish:
ben (Son of) Lamech
Arab:
ibn (Son of) Lamech

BC - 1998 BC

Life History

2868 BC - 1918 BC

Born

2868 BC

Birth of son Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem)

2366 BC

Birth of son Japhet (Japheth Iaphet)

1842 BC

Death of son Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem)

1998 BC

Died

Married Emzara (Naamah) Haykêl,

Birth of son Ham

Notes

•rescued God's creatures on his <i>Ark </i>; `Consolation'

Wives/Partners: Emzara (Naamah) ;

Titea (Emzara's nickname or sister) ;

Naamah ;

Titea

Children: Japhet (Japheth laphet) ;
Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem) ;
Ham

Noah was five hundred years old and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years and he died.

GENESIS CHAPTER 6

1 ¶ And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

3 ¶ And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 ¶ There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.

5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

6 ¶ And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 ¶ But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 ¶ The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 ¶ And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

14 Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it.

17 And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 ¶ Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

GENESIS CHAPTER 7

1 ¶ And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 ¶ And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 ¶ In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;

14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 ¶ And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 ¶ And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:

22 All in whose nostrils was the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

rescued God's creatures on his Ark ; 'Consolation'
Born: abt. 2948 BC Died: 1998 BC

Wife/Partner: Emzara (Naamah)
Children: Japhet (Japheth Iaphet) ; Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem) ; Ham

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)**
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)

Laodice, II

- ?

Research Note: **Laodice II:** Seleucid queen, wife of Seleucus II Callinicus.

Relatives:

- " Father: Andromachus
- " Husband: Seleucus II Callinicus
- " Children:
 - o Antiochis (married to king Xerxes of Armenia),
 - o Alexander (= Seleucus III Keraunos)
 - o Antiochus III the Great
 - o daughter
 - o A son named Lu-xxx is mentioned in the Seleucus III chronicle from Babylon (BCHP 12)

Main deeds:

- " 246: Laodice marries Seleucus, the young king of the Seleucid Empire
- " 243: Birth of Alexander (= Seleucus III Keraunos)
- " Her sons both became king: Seleucus III Keraunos succeeded his father in 225, and was in turn succeeded by Antiochus III the Great

Laodice, III

-

Research Note: **Laodice III:** Seleucid queen, wife of Antiochus III the Great.

Relatives:

- "Father: King Mithridates II of Pontus
- "Mother: "Laodice"
- "Husband: Antiochus III the Great
- "Children:
 - Antiochus (died 193)
 - Seleucus IV Philopator
 - Ardys
 - daughter (engaged to Demetrius I of Bactria)
 - Laodice IV
 - Cleopatra I Syra (married to Ptolemy V Epiphanes)
 - Antiochis (married to Ariarathes IV of Cappadocia)
 - Antiochus IV Epiphanes

Main deeds:

- "222: Marries Antiochus III the Great
- "196: Her son Antiochus marries Laodice IV
- "193: Death of crown prince Antiochus
- "191: Antiochus marries for the second time, but Euboea of Chalcis has

- no children
- "189: Seleucus IV Philopator made co-ruler
- "187: Death of Antiochus; he is succeeded by Laodice's son Seleucus

Laodice, IV

-

Research Note: **Laodice IV**: Seleucid queen, wife of Seleucus IV Philopator and Antiochus IV Epiphanes.

Relatives:

- " Father: Antiochus III the Great
- " Mother: Laodice III
- " First husband: her brother Antiochus
- o Daughter: Nysa (married to Pharnaces of Pontus)
- " Second husband: her brother Seleucus IV Philopator
- o Son: Antiochus
- o Son: Demetrius I Soter
- o Daughter: Laodice V
- " Third husband: her brother Antiochus IV Epiphanes
- o Son: Antiochus V Eupator
- o Daughter: Laodice VI
- o Son: Alexander I Balas (spurious)

Main deeds:

- " 196: Laodice marries her brother Antiochus
- " 193: Death of Antiochus; Laodice is made high priestess of the state cult for her mother Laodice III
- " 187: Death of Laodice's father Antiochus III the Great; he is succeeded by her brother and husband Seleucus IV Philopator
- " 178: Laodice V marries king Perseus of Macedonia
- " 175: Death of Seleucus IV; he is succeeded by Laodice's son Antiochus and her brother Antiochus IV Epiphanes, who becomes her third husband
- " 172/171: Laodice's daughter Nysa marries to Pharnaces of Pontus
- " 170: Murder of Antiochus
- " 164: Death of Antiochus IV; he is succeeded by his son Antiochus V Eupator, son of Laodice IV

Laodice, V

-

Research Note: **Laodice V** (†150): Seleucid princess, wife of the Macedonian king Perseus.

Relatives:

Father: Seleucus IV Philopator
 Mother: Laodice IV
 Husband: the Macedonian king Perseus.
 Children: Alexander, Philip, Andriscus (?), daughter

Main deeds:

- 178: Laodice V marries the Macedonian king Perseus. The king of Pergamon, Eumenes II Soter, becomes suspicious of the alliance between the Seleucid and Macedonian kings, and tells Rome; this one of the pretexts of the Third Macedonian War.
- 168: Perseus defeated by the Romans (battle of Pydna); Laodice returns to Syria
- 160: Birth of Demetrius II Nicator, son of Demetrius I and possibly Laodice Laodice's brother Demetrius I Soter offers his sister to king Ariarathes V Philopator of Cappadocia, who declines.
- 158: During a civil war in Cappadocia, Demetrius, still upset because of Ariarathes' refusal, decides to support the rebel Orophernes II Perhaps, Laodice marries Demetrius
- 150: When Demetrius I is killed, Laodice is killed too

Le Brus, Robert

1030 - 1098

Research Note: The surname Bruce comes from the French de Brus or de Bruis, derived from the lands now called Brix, situated between Cherbourg and Valognes in Normandy, France. The first of this family on record, in Great Britain, was

Robert de Brus, 1st Lord of Annandale who came to England with King Henry I after his victory at Tinchebray in 1106. He was given 80 manors in Yorkshire, and later 13 manors around Skelton. He received the Lordship of Annandale from King David I of Scotland shortly after his accession in 1124. Robert founded a priory at Gysburn.

Both the English and Scots lines descend from this Robert.

It has long been written that the ancestor of the family was Robert de Brus, a knight of Normandy who came to England with William the Conqueror. But this was an invention taken from totally unreliable medieval lists of those who fought at Hastings.

Soon after the accession of David I of Scotland to the throne, Robert visited the monarch and obtained from him the lordship of Annandale. Robert de Brus (known as Robert le Meschin, or 'the Cadet') was the first of the family to be connected with Scotland. He came from Normandy with Henry I around 1100, and by 1103 had acquired some or all of the family's holdings in Yorkshire, which he increased over the following years. When David I of Scotland invaded England in 1138 Brus was sent to negotiate by the English. He was however accused of being a traitor and was dismissed from the Scottish camp. The Scots were later defeated at the Battle of the Standard where Robert's grandson Robert was taken prisoner. Robert died on 11 May 1141 and was buried at Gysburn.

In continuation of the male line a later Robert Bruce married Isabel, daughter of King William I of Scotland (William the Lion) and died before 1191. He was succeeded by his brother William who in turn died in 1215 and was succeeded by his son, Robert de Brus who married Isabel, daughter of the Earl of Huntingdon, brother of William the Lion.

Le Chevelu, Clodion

395 AD - 448 AD

Person Note: **King Clodion "Le Chevelu" of France** - was born about 0395 in Westphalia, Germany and died in 0447/0449 . He was the son of King Pharamond of France and Queen Argotta of the Franks. King Clodion married Princess Basnia of the Thuringians about 0414 in France. Princess Basnia was born in 0398, lived in Thuringia, Germany. . Children: (Quick Family Chart)

- i. King Merovee of France was born about 0415, lived in Salic, France and died in 0457/0458 . See #24. below.
- ii. Bishop Sigmaerus of Auvergne I was born about 0419 in Westphalia, Germany.

Lear, Llyr King

10 AD - 10 AD

Research Note: Llyr Llediaith (King Lear) (King)

Born: 0075

Marriage: Penardim (Penarddun) Ferch Beli (Princess)

Died: 0010 at age -65

King Lear is a tragedy by William Shakespeare. The title character descends into madness after foolishly disposing of his estate between two of his three daughters based on their flattery, bringing tragic consequences for all. The play is based on the legend of Leir of Britain, a mythological pre-Roman Celtic king.

Information beyond this pint is taken from the book "Royal Ancestors of Magna

Charta Barons" by Carr P. Collins Jr., published in 1959. His reference data is from the Magna Charta pg 158 LLYR LLEDIAITH, also known as Lear II and

Tasciovanus, was the son of Ceri. Llediaith is a name meaning 'the act of speaking Welsh with a foreign accent'. Dunraven castle (in Glamorgan) was situated on a hill which was called Twyn Rhyvan or 'The Hill of Rome'.

(Wurts, 1942; Morgan 1911)

Llyr married PENARDDUN, daughter of granddaughter of Beli who was the son of

Mynogan, also 'Manogan'. She married Eurosswydd and had Nissy and Evnissyen.

Beli was a Druid king of Britain in BC 132 and who died in BC 72. He was the father of Caswallon also 'Cassibilane' 'Cassiovelaunus' and Lud.

Llyr was educated in Rome by Augustus Caesar. Llyr probably lived in one of the royal seats of Siluria, Dunraven Castle in Glamorgan. In 55 BCE Julius Caesar received a number of the young nobility of Britain as hostages and we

know that one of them was Prince Cynvelin (Cunobelinus). Although Cynvelin was

educated in Rome, he was not the father of Caradoc, as Dio Cassius reported.

The whole hill upon which Dunraven Castle stands was called Twyn Rhyvan ("The

Hill of Rome"). Llyr's grandson, Caradoc, spoke Latin so fluently and eloquently at Rome, before the Imperial throne in the camp of Mars, to Claudius Caesar, the Empress Agrippina, the Roman Court and other nobility, he

was pardoned for resisting the Roman Army. More often than not, in the Roman

provinces of Spain, France, and Britain, Celtic chieftains continued to rule over their tribes and territory. These warlords might have Latin names, live in Roman villas, and fight alongside legionary armies, but they were still Celts. Celtic warlords accepted the material luxuries, military sophistication, Christian religion and Latin literature of the Romans, but they still remained in control of their own land. They maintained the Roman way of life because they liked it. But, underneath it all, it was Celtic tribal loyalties and customs that kept the ordinary man in order, not Roman citizenship. An historical quote attributed to Llyr: No folly but ends in misery." (Wurts, 1942; Morg an 1911) Ruled from 20 BCE to 10 CE

**Leodegario, Robert
DeSancto**

1010 - 1087

Person Note: Robert De Sancto LEODEGARIO
Born: Abt 1010, Normandy, France
Marriage: Unknown
Died: Abt 1087, Ulcombe, Kent, England about age 77

Research Note: General Notes:

"Stamata Leodegario". by Rev. Edward St. Leger, 1867 "Stamata Leodegario". by Rev. Edward St. Leger, 1867. British Library Ref: 14000 r23 16 8674728 THIS VERSION AS PER THE "STAMATA LEODEGARIO" BY REV. EDWARD ST. LEGER1867.

Battle of Hastings. Robert St. Leger also owned lands near to Avranches. He was already a large landowner in Sussex, England BEFORE the Norman Conquest, and is also thought to be of the family of Robert - Count of Eu in France/St.Leger family derive their French tithes. Thought to be,with the de Clare family, descended from Robert 1st Duke of Normandy. Was Master of the Chase. With WC (William the Conquerer?) at Seige-Exeter 1068. Brompton Regis. Lord of St. Leger en Yveslines/SaintLeger des Aubees. (Source: Les St. Leger Travers L'Histoire). Dane and ousted him from the manor at Ulcombe. (Source: Burke's Peerage,1881) The manor of Ulcombe stayed in the St. Leger family for 6 centuries until it was sold by Sir Anthony St. Leger in 1648. Count of Eu, held Ulcombe at Doomesday of the Archbishop. Ulcombe was "assessed at 2 1/2 sulongs TRE and now of 2

solongs only. There is land for 9 ploughs, in demesnes there are 2 ploughs and 23 villeins with 8bordars have 7 ploughs. There is a church and 1 mill rendering 4s and 8acres/meadow and woodland for 80 pigs. All together worth 10 TRE now 11." (Thelma Ware, 1996)

Lewis, Frederick

31 Jan 1707 - 31 Mar 1751

Person Note: **Frederick, Prince of Wales (Frederick Louis; 1 February 1707 - 20 March 1751)** was a member of the House of Hanover and therefore of the Hanoverian and later British Royal Family, the eldest son of George II and father of George III, as well as the great-grandfather of Queen Victoria. Under the Act of Settlement passed by the English Parliament in 1701, Frederick was in the direct line of succession to the British throne. He moved to Great Britain following the accession of his father, and was appointed the Prince of Wales. He predeceased his father George II, however, and upon the latter's death on 25 October 1760, the throne passed to Prince Frederick's eldest son, George, Prince of Wales, who reigned as King George III from 1760 until 1820.

Frederick served as the tenth Chancellor of Trinity College, Dublin, from 1728 to 1751.

Prince Frederick had a hostile relationship with his parents.

Loridi, King

1170 -

Person Note: **Loridi (Hloritha) TRORSSON**

(Hloritha Loride Kloritha)

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Einridi LORIDESSON

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda" And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi

**Macedonia, Antiochus
General of**

Abt. 380 BC -

Person Note: **Antiochus** (flourished 4th century BC, name in Greek: ? ?t?????) was a Macedonian man that lived during the time of Philip II of Macedon, who ruled from 359 BC-336 BC. He originally came from Orestis, Macedonia.

Antiochus served as a military general under Philip II, who gained distinction as one of Philip's officers. Antiochus was from an upper noble family. His father was probably called Seleucus, his brother was called Ptolemy and probably had a nephew called Seleucus. Antiochus had married a Macedonian woman called Laodice. Laodice bore Antiochus about 358 BC, a son Seleucus I Nicator, who would become a general of Alexander the Great and later founded and became the first king of the Seleucid Empire and a daughter Didymeia. It was pretended, in consequence of a dream which Laodice had, that the god Apollo was the real father of Seleucus.

When Seleucus became king, he founded and named sixteen cities in honor of his father, these include the Syrian city of Antioch (now situated in modern Turkey) and the Seleucid Military Outpost, Antioch, Pisidia. Through Seleucus, Antiochus would have thirteen Seleucid kings bearing his name

and various monarchs bearing his name from the Kingdom of Commagene. Antiochus would have various descendants through his son from the 3rd century BC until the 5th century and possibly beyond.

Makrokheir, Artaxerxes I - 425 AD

Person Note: **ARTAXERXES°**

ARTAXERXES° (Per. Artakhshacha; Gr. Artaxerxes; Heb. and Aram. ?????????????????????? and ??????????????????????; in Heb. once also ??????????????????????; Aram. Papyri ??????????), name of three Persian kings.

(1) Artaxerxes I was surnamed Makrokheir (Greek) or Longimanus (Latin), meaning "the long-handed." **He reigned from 465 to 425 B.C.E.** The first 16 years of his reign were troubled, with the Greeks attacking his northwestern holdings and supporting a revolt in Egypt which lasted from 460 to 454, and with Megabyzus, the satrap of Transeuphrates (embracing Syria, Palestine, and Transjordan) who reconquered Egypt for Artaxerxes, himself rebelling in 449–48. To end the war with the Greeks Artaxerxes was compelled to assent to the "peace of Callias" (449), which was a humiliation for Persia. It was probably during these troubled first three-fifths of his reign that the provincial authorities of *Samaria were able to persuade the king that the rebuilding of Jerusalem's walls by the Jews constituted a threat to his authority in the whole of Transeuphrates (Ezra 4:7–23 which belongs chronologically after Ezra 6). In the later, calmer years of his reign, he appointed *Nehemiah governor of Judah with authority to fortify Jerusalem. Regarding the identity of the Artaxerxes of Ezra 7:7, 11, 21; 8:1, who authorized the mission of *Ezra, opinions are divided over whether it was this monarch or the following one (2).

(2) Artaxerxes II, surnamed Mnemon (Gr. Mnemon, "the Rememberer"), reigned from 404 to 359 B.C.E. Artaxerxes II lost Egypt in 401 B.C.E. (the Jews of *Elephantine dated documents by his regnal years down to Jan. 18, 401 B.C.E.). So far from ever recovering it, he nearly lost all of Western Asia as well, since the revolting western satraps, relying on the Egyptian army which the Egyptian king Tachos led into Syria to aid them, invaded Mesopotamia. However, a revolt in Egypt compelled Tachos to abandon his allies and surrender, and Artaxerxes II reconquered the western satrapies. A growing number of scholars date Ezra's mission in the seventh year of his reign, 398/97 B.C.E.

(3) Artaxerxes III, a son of the preceding, surnamed Ochus by modern writers, because the Greeks, for some reason, refer to him as Okhos, reigned from 354 to 338 B.C.E. He had to quell revolts everywhere, and failure in his first attempt to reconquer Egypt (352–50) may have given the impetus to the revolt (350–45?) of King Tennes of Sidon. Artaxerxes burned the city down and put Tennes to death. In 344/43, a second attempt to reconquer Egypt was successful.

Several Church Fathers report that Ochus exiled a large number of Jews to Hyrcania, the region south of the Caspian Sea, and Paulus Orosius (fifth century), the author of a world history, and George the Syncellus (d. c. 810), a Byzantine chronicler, connect this action with his campaign against Egypt. It has naturally been surmised that this means the first campaign against Egypt and that the ensuing rebellion of Sidon also affected Palestine. D. Barag has sought confirmation for this hypothesis in the archaeology of Palestine and has called attention to seven sites, from Hazor in the north to Jericho in the south, the occupation of which was interrupted – in some cases, terminated – near the end of the Persian period. Although the archaeological evidence alone does not rule out the attribution of this

abandonment to the advance of Alexander, hardly more than a dozen years later, the silence of the sources about any resistance to Alexander in Phoenicia apart from Tyre and in Palestine apart from Gaza seems to favor the earlier date for the depopulation, which perhaps partly accounts for the passivity toward Alexander.

A "Hyrcanian exile" such as is reported by the Church Fathers is unknown in Jewish tradition. Nevertheless, there may be a connection between it and the fact that the proper name Hyrcanus is attested among the Jews as early as the third century B.C.E. (II Macc. 3:11).

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

N.C. Hirschy, Artaxerxes III Ochus and his Reign (1909); E. Drioton and J. Vandier, *Les peuples de l'orient méditerranéen*, 2 (19523), 62; Barag, in: *BASOR*, 183 (1966), 6–12; Bright, *Hist*, 356–93; Noth, *Hist Isr*, 316–37; R.G. Kent, *Old Persian* (19532), 153–6; R.N. Fyfe, *The Heritage of Persia* (1962), index; H.T. Olmstead, *History of the Persian Empire* (1948), index.

Research Note: **Artaxerxes I of Persia**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Prospective tomb of Artaxerxes I of Persia in Naqsh-e Rostam
Artaxerxes I (Latin; Greek Ἄρταξέρξης; Persian آرتخشیر) (Ardeshir) corruption of Old Persian [1] Artaxšāca, "whose reign is through arta (truth)"; the name has nothing to do with Xerxes)[2] was king of the Persian Empire from 464 BC to 424 BC. He was the son of Xerxes I of Persia and Amestris, daughter of Otanes.

He is also surnamed μακροχειρ "Macrocheir (Latin = Longimanus)", allegedly because his right hand was longer than his left. [3]

After Persia had been defeated at Eurymedon, military action between Greece and Persia was at a standstill. When Artaxerxes I took power, he began a new tradition of weakening the Athenians by funding their enemies in Greece. This indirectly caused the Athenians to move the treasury of the Delian League from the island of Delos to the Athenian acropolis. This funding practice inevitably prompted renewed fighting in 450 BC, where the Greeks attacked at the Battle of Cyprus. After Cimon's failure to attain much in this expedition, the Peace of Callias was agreed between Athens, Argos and Persia in 449 BC.

Artaxerxes I offered asylum to Themistocles, who was the winner of the Battle of Salamis, after Themistocles was ostracized from Athens.

[edit] Portrayal in the Book of Ezra and Nehemiah

Artaxerxes (Hebrew: [1], pronounced [artaʔʔasta]) commissioned Ezra, a Jewish priest-scribe, by means of a letter of decree, to take charge of the ecclesiastical and civil affairs of the Jewish nation. A copy of this decree may be found in Ezra 7:13-28.

Ezra thereby left Babylon in the first month of the seventh year (~ 457 BC) of Artaxerxes' reign, at the head of a company of Jews that included priests and Levites. They arrived in Jerusalem on the first day of the fifth month of the seventh year (Hebrew Calendar).

The rebuilding of the Jewish community in Jerusalem had begun under Cyrus the Great, who had permitted Jews held captive in Babylon, to return to Jerusalem and rebuild the Temple of Solomon. A number of Jews had consequently returned back to Jerusalem in 537 B.C.

In Artaxerxes' 20th year, Nehemiah was his cupbearer. They apparently had a friendship as the king noted Nehemiah's sadness. After inquiring after it,

Nehemiah shared of the plight of his Jewish people and the ruins of Jerusalem. The king sent Nehemiah to Jerusalem with letters of safe passage to the governors in Trans-Euphrates, and to Asaph, keeper of the royal forests, to make beams for the citadel by the temple, for the city walls, and for his own home.[4]

[edit] Interpretations of Artaxerxes actions

Roger Williams, a seventeenth-century Christian minister and founder of Rhode Island, interpreted several passages in the Old and New Testament to support limiting government interference in religious matters. Williams published *The Bloody Tenent of Persecution*, describing his analysis of why a civil government should be separate from religion according to the Bible. Williams believed that Israel was a unique covenant kingdom and not an appropriate model for New Testament Christians who believed that the Old Testament covenant had been fulfilled. Therefore, the more informative Old Testament examples of civil government were "good" non-covenant kings such as Artaxerxes, who tolerated the Jews even though he was a pagan and did not insist that they follow his "state" religion.[5]

Makrokheir, Artaxerxes I - 425 AD

Research Note: Artaxerxes I was the sixth king of kings of the Achaemenid Empire from 465 BCE to 424 BCE. He was the son of Xerxes I of Persia and Amestris, daughter of Otanes.

(Greek: Ἄρταξέρξης, Old Persian Artaxšaça, "whose rule (xšaça < *xša?ram) is through arta (truth)"; Modern Persian ?????? ???)

Ardeshir; the name has nothing to do with Xerxes)

He may have been the "Artasyrus" mentioned by Herodotus as being a Satrap of the royal satrapy of Bactria.

In Greek sources he is also surnamed μακροχειρ Macrocheir (Latin: Longimanus), allegedly because his right hand was longer than his left. After Persia had been defeated at Eurymedon, military action between Greece and Persia was at a standstill. When Artaxerxes I took power, he introduced a new Persian strategy of weakening the Athenians by funding their enemies in Greece. This indirectly caused the Athenians to move the treasury of the Delian League from the island of Delos to the Athenian acropolis. This funding practice inevitably prompted renewed fighting in 450 BCE, where the Greeks attacked at the Battle of Cyprus. After Cimon's failure to attain much in this expedition, the Peace of Callias was agreed between Athens, Argos and Persia in 449 BCE.

Artaxerxes I offered asylum to Themistocles, who was the winner of the Battle of Salamis, after Themistocles was ostracized from Athens and Artaxerxes I gave him Magnesia, Myus and Lampsacus to maintain him in bread, meat and wine, Palaescepsis to provide him with clothes and he gave him Percote with bedding for his house.

Marius, King

Person Note: **Marius of Britain**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Marius was a legendary king of the Britons during the time of the Roman occupation of Britain, as recounted in Geoffrey of Monmouth's pseudohistorical *Historia Regum Britanniae*. He was the son of King Arvirargus and ruled following his father's death.

According to Geoffrey, he ruled wisely in the time when the Picts first came to Britain. A fleet of ships under the leadership of Sodric came from Scythia and landed in Albany. Once there, they began to destroy the lands and Marius was forced to react. Following numerous battles, Marius killed Sodric and set up a stone there to remember that triumph. In addition, that land became known as Westmorland after him. In respect for the people he

defeated, he gave them a small portion of Albany called Caithness to live in. Marius refused, however, to give them women to marry so the Picts fled to Ireland and took wives there.

Marius established close ties with Rome and good diplomacy through tribute and respect of the Roman citizens in Britain. He followed the laws of his ancestors and ruled justly. When he died, he was succeeded by his son, Coilus.

Martel, Charles

23 Aug 688 AD - 22 Oct 741 AD

Person Note: **Mayor of the Palace of Austrasia Charles Martel** - was born about 0676, lived in Heristal, Liege, Belgium and died on 22 Oct 0741 in Quierzy, Aisne, France. He was the son of Mayor Pepin "The Younger" D'Heristal and Concubine Aupais Heristal Alpaide.

Mayor of the Palace of Austrasia Charles married Swanhilde Carolingian. .

Then Mayor of the Palace of Austrasia Charles married Duchess Rotrude of Austrasia. Duchess Rotrude was born about 0690 in Moselle, Austrasia, France. She was the daughter of Bishop Leutwinus of Treves. She died in 0724 .

Mayor of the Palace of Austrasia Charles - became Mayor of the Palace of Austrasia when his father, Pepin II, died in 714. That year he was imprisoned by his step-mother Plectudis, but escaped later in the year to lead the Austrasian and Neustrian nobles. The next year, the new King Chilperic II refused to act as a puppet to the nobles, and was backed by the Aquitaine duke Eudo, who was by then semi-independent from Frankish sovereignty. In 719, Charles defeated Eudo and took Chilperic hostage. Eudo's terms for mercy were that Chilperic would be recognized as sole ruler of the Franks, and the Charles would control all royal offices (i.e. as Mayor). Eudo had no other choice but to accept. In 720, Chilperic II died, Theuderic IV became king, Charles was stripped of his positions, Eudo was able to attain full independence, and Charles was preoccupied with pushing back Saxon invaders across the Rhine.

CHARLES MARTEL (688?-741). In 732 Charles Martel and his barbarian Frankish army fought a battle near Tours, France, that affected the history of Europe. Their foes were inspired Muslim, or Saracen, troops who were bent on world conquest for the religion of Islam. In a hundred years the Saracens had established a vast empire that stretched from Persia (now Iran) westward across northern Africa. They had gained a foothold in Europe by taking Spain. As they advanced into the region that is now France, the fate of Christian Europe hung in the balance. Charles met the Muslim forces between Poitiers and Tours. In a fierce and bloody battle the Muslims were defeated and their leader killed. In later campaigns Charles drove them back into Spain. His vigorous blows earned him the nickname Martel, from a French word meaning "hammer." This forceful leader never became king of the Franks. As mayor of the palace under ineffectual Merovingian kings, however, he was the true ruler. He increased the influence of the Frankish kingdom in wars against the Alemanni, Bavarians, and Saxons. These and other Germanic tribes had overrun Europe when the Roman Empire crumbled. Only the Franks established a permanent kingdom. Charles aided St. Boniface and other missionaries in spreading Christianity and civilization among the barbarians. He strengthened the hold of the kingdom over the powerful nobles and bishops who sought to set up independent rule in their districts. He distributed land to his nobles to gain their loyalty and service as warriors. Charles prepared the way for his son, Pepin the Short, to gain the Frankish throne. Together they laid the foundation for the reign of Pepin's son Charlemagne. Children with Swanhilde Carolingian (Quick Family Chart) i. Aldane "- or Aude" was born about 0732, lived in Swabia, Germany. Aldane married Thierry Auton. Thierry was born about 0730, lived in Narbonne, France.

See Autun family for children.

Children with Duchess Rotrude of Austrasia (Quick Family Chart)

ii. King Pepin I "The Short" of France was born in 0714 in Austria and died on 24 Sep 0768 in St. Denis, France . See #40. below.

iii. Barnard

iv. Prince Carloman of France was born about 0712 in Austrasia and died on 4 Dec 0755 in Cassinimonastery . See #41. below.

v. Alda of Austrasia was born about 0732 and died before 0804 .

Alda married Count Theudric I of Autun. Count Theudric was born about 0730. He died after 0791 .

See of Autun family for children.

vi. Landree de Hesbaye was born about 0720.

Landree married Sigrand de Hesbania. Sigrand was born about 0720. He is the son of Lambert de Hesbania.

See de Hesbania family for children.

Methusela

3237 BC - 2268 BC

Person Note: **Methusaleh (Mathusale)**
(Mathusala Methusael Methuselah); `Man of the dart'
Born: 3317 BC Died: 2348 BC

Wife/Partner: Edna

Children: Eliakim ; Lamech ; Rake'el

Methusaleh (Mathusale)

3317 BC - 2348 BC

Life History

3317 BC

Born

BC

Birth of sonLamech

2353 BC

Death of sonLamech

2348 BC

Died

MarriedEdna

Notes

°(Mathusala Methusael Methuselah Mathusalem); `Man of the dart'

Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech.

And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years and he died.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

-
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
 - 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
 - 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
 - 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)**

Methuselah**3237 BC - 2268 BC**

Person Note: **Methusaleh (Mathusale)**
(Mathusala Methusael Methuselah); `Man of the dart'
Born: 3317 BC Died: 2348 BC

Wife/Partner: Edna
Children: Eliakim ; Lamech ; Rake'el

Methusaleh (Mathusale)
3317 BC - 2348 BC

Life History

3317 BC

Born

BC

Birth of sonLamech

2353 BC

Death of sonLamech

2348 BC

Died**Married**Edna**Notes**

°(Mathusala Methusael Methuselah Mathusalem); `Man of the dart'

Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech.

And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years and he died.

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)**

Methuselah, Bc**3237 BC - 2268 BC**

Person Note: **Methusaleh (Mathusale)**
(Mathusala Methusael Methuselah); `Man of the dart'
Born: 3317 BC Died: 2348 BC

Wife/Partner: Edna
Children: Eliakim ; Lamech ; Rake'el

Methusaleh (Mathusale)

3317 BC - 2348 BC

Life History

3317 BC

Born

BC

Birth of sonLamech

2353 BC

Death of sonLamech

2348 BC

Died

MarriedEdna

Notes

°(Mathusala Methusael Methuselah Mathusalem); `Man of the dart'

Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech.

And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years and he died.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.**Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)**

Methuselah, Bc

3237 BC - 2268 BC

Person Note: **Methusaleh (Mathusale)**

(Mathusala Methusael Methuselah); `Man of the dart'

Born: 3317 BC Died: 2348 BC

Wife/Partner: Edna

Children: Eliakim ; Lamech ; Rake'el

Methusaleh (Mathusale)

3317 BC - 2348 BC

Life History

3317 BC

Born

BC

Birth of sonLamech

2353 BC

Death of sonLamech

2348 BC

Died

MarriedEdna

Notes

°(Mathusala Methusael Methuselah Mathusalem); `Man of the dart'

Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech.

And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years and he died.

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.**Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)**

Methuselah, Bc

3237 BC - 2268 BC

Person Note: **Methusaleh (Mathusale)**

(Mathusala Methusael Methuselah); `Man of the dart'

Born: 3317 BC Died: 2348 BC

Wife/Partner: Edna

Children: Eliakim ; Lamech ; Rake'el

Methusaleh (Mathusale)

3317 BC - 2348 BC

Life History

3317 BC

Born

BC

Birth of sonLamech

2353 BC

Death of sonLamech

2348 BC

Died

MarriedEdna

Notes

°(Mathusala Methusael Methuselah Mathusalem); `Man of the dart'

Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech.

And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years and he died.

Research Note: From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)

Methuselah, Bc**3237 BC - 2268 BC**Person Note: **Methusaleh (Mathusale)****(Mathusala Methusael Methuselah); `Man of the dart'**

Born: 3317 BC Died: 2348 BC

Wife/Partner: Edna**Children:** Eliakim ; Lamech ; Rake'el**Methusaleh (Mathusale)**

3317 BC - 2348 BC

Life History

3317 BC

Born

BC

Birth of sonLamech

2353 BC

Death of sonLamech

2348 BC

Died**Married**Edna**Notes**

°(Mathusala Methusael Methuselah Mathusalem); `Man of the dart'

Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech.

And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years and he died.

Research Note: **Methuselah Ben Enoch** (son of Enoch Ben Jared and Edna Bint Daniel) died date unknown.

He married **Edna Bint Azrial**.

Children of Methuselah Ben Enoch and Edna Bint Azrial are:
+**Lamech Ben Methuselah**, d. date unknown.

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)**

Methuselah, Bc

3237 BC - 2268 BC

Person Note: **Methusaleh (Mathusale)**
(Mathusala Methusael Methuselah); `Man of the dart'
Born: 3317 BC Died: 2348 BC

Wife/Partner: Edna
Children: Eliakim ; Lamech ; Rake'el

Methusaleh (Mathusale)

3317 BC - 2348 BC

Life History

3317 BC

Born

BC

Birth of sonLamech

2353 BC

Death of sonLamech

2348 BC

Died

MarriedEdna

Notes

°(Mathusala Methusael Methuselah Mathusalem); `Man of the dart'

Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech.

And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years and he died.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)

7. Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
8. Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)

Methuselah, Bc

3237 BC - 2268 BC

Person Note: **Methusaleh (Mathusale)**
(Mathusala Methusael Methuselah); 'Man of the dart'
Born: 3317 BC Died: 2348 BC

Wife/Partner: Edna
Children: Eliakim ; Lamech ; Rake'el

Methusaleh (Mathusale)
3317 BC - 2348 BC

Life History

3317 BC

Born

BC

Birth of sonLamech

2353 BC

Death of sonLamech

2348 BC

Died

MarriedEdna

Notes

°(Mathusala Methusael Methuselah Mathusalem); 'Man of the dart'

Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech.

And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years and he died.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1. Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
2. Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
3. Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
4. Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
5. Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
6. Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
7. Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
8. Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)

Methuselah, Lamech Ben 3050 BC - 2273 BC

Person Note: **Lamech (Lemekh)**
Born: abt. 3130 BC Died: 2353 BC

Wife/Partner: Betenos (Ashmua Adah)
Children: Noah (Nuh Noe) ; father of Cesair (1st Queen of Ireland)

Lamech
BC - 2353 BC

Life History

BC

Born

BC

Birth of sonNoah (Nuh Noe)

1998 BC

Death of sonNoah (Nuh Noe)

2353 BC

Died

MarriedBetenos (Ashmua Adah)

Notes

°(Lemekh)

Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son . And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

. And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years and he died.

Lamech

Other facts

MarriedZillah

MarriedAdah

Birth of sonLiving

Birth of sonJabal

Birth of sonNaamah

Birth of daughterTubalcain

Notes

°The end of Cain overtook him in the seventh generation of men, and it was inflicted upon him by the hand of his great-grandson Lamech. This Lamech was blind, and when he went a-hunting, he was led by his young son, who would apprise his father when game came in sight, and Lamech would then shoot at it with his bow and arrow. Once upon a time he and his son went on the chase, and the lad discerned something horned in the distance. He naturally took it to be a beast of one kind or another, and he told the blind Lamech to let his arrow fly. The aim was good, and the quarry dropped to the ground. When they came close to the victim, the lad exclaimed: "Father, thou hast killed something that resembles a human being in all respects, except it carries a horn on its forehead!" Lamech knew at once what had happened--he had killed his ancestor Cain, who had been marked by God with a horn. In despair he smote his hands together, inadvertently killing his son as he clasped them. Misfortune still followed upon misfortune. The earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the four generations sprung from Cain--Enoch, Irad, Mehujael, and Methushael. Lamech, sightless as he was, could not go home; he had to remain by the side of Cain's corpse and his son's. Toward evening, his wives, seeking him, found him there. When they

heard what he had done, they wanted to separate from him, all the more as they knew that whoever was descended from Cain was doomed to annihilation. But Lamech argued, "If Cain, who committed murder of malice aforethought, was punished only in the seventh generation, then I, who had no intention of killing a human being, may hope that retribution will be averted for seventy and seven generations." With his wives, Lamech repaired to Adam, who heard both parties, and decided the case in favor of Lamech.

Mountbatten, Philip**10 Jun 1921 - 06 Feb 1952**

Person Note: **The Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh (born Prince Philippos of Greece and Denmark; born 10 June 1921)** [N 2] is the husband of Queen Elizabeth II.

He was born into the Greek and Danish royal families, but his family was exiled from Greece when he was a child. He was educated in Germany and Scotland at schools run by the German Jewish educator Kurt Hahn. At the age of 18, he joined Britain's Royal Navy, in which he served during World War II, even though two of his German brothers-in-law fought on the opposing side. After the war, in March 1947, he renounced his titles, adopted the surname of his British maternal grandparents, and used the style "Lieutenant Philip Mountbatten". Later that year, he married Princess Elizabeth, the heir to the British throne. On his marriage, he was granted the style of His Royal Highness and the title of Duke of Edinburgh by his father-in-law King George VI. When Elizabeth became Queen in 1952, Philip left his naval career to act as her consort. His wife made him a Prince of the United Kingdom in 1957. He is Britain's longest-serving consort and the oldest serving spouse of a reigning monarch.

Nahur, Nahor**2075 BC - 1927 BC**

Person Note: · **Nahor (Nahor)**

Born: 2075 BC
Died: 1927 BC

Nahor (Nachor Nahur) ben SERUG

poss. King of UR & AGADE; poss. aka Niqmepa II (King) of UGARIT; 'Pleasant mountain'; known from ancient Babylonian inscriptions as Chief of HARAN

Born: abt. 2151 BC Died: abt. 2003 BC

poss. Wives/Partners: Jaska ('Ijaska) ; Milcah
Child: Terah (Thare Terih) (King?) of AGADE

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis

-
- 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
20.Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)

Nero, Drusus Claudius **14 Jan 1938 -**

Person Note: **Drusus Claudius Nero**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Drusus Claudius Nero is the name of two prominent Roman citizens.

Drusus Claudius Nero I (b. ca. 105 BC) was a member of the Claudian Family of ancient Rome. He was a descendant of the original Tiberius Claudius Nero a consul, son of Appius Claudius Caecus the censor. Drusus Claudius Nero I served under Pompey in 67 BC, battling the pirate menace, and was famous for recommending that the members of the Catiline Conspiracy be confined.

His wife was a descendant of the Claudian Family. His family were republicans. He was the father of Tiberius Claudius Nero (c. 85 - 33 BC). His grandson, Drusus Claudius Nero II (also called Nero Claudius Drusus), lived from 14 January 38 to 9 BC. He was the son of Augustus's wife Livia and her first husband, Tiberius Claudius Nero. This second Drusus Claudius Nero was the father of Claudius (10 BC-A.D. 54; emperor, 41-54).

Retrieved from "http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Drusus_Claudius_Nero"

Nero, Tiberius Claudius **1985 - 1933**

Person Note: **Tiberius**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Reign AD 14 - AD 37
Predecessor Augustus
Successor Caligula
Spouse 1)Vipsania Agrippina, 20 to 12 BC
2) Julia the Elder, 11 to 2BC
Issue
By Vipsania: Drusus Julius Caesar; a miscarriage[citation needed]
By Julia: one child, daughter (?) (died in infancy);
Germanicus (adoptive)

Full name
Tiberius Claudius Nero (from birth to adoption);
Tiberius Julius Caesar (from adoption to accession);
Tiberius Julius Caesar Augustus (as emperor)

Father Nero Claudius Drusus
Mother Livia Drusilla
Born November 16, 42 BC
Rome
Died March 16, AD 37 (aged 77)

Misenum
Tiberius Julius Caesar Augustus, born Tiberius Claudius Nero (November 16, 42 BC - March 16, AD 37), was the second Roman Emperor, from the death of Octavian Augustus in AD 14 until his own death

in 37AD. Tiberius was by birth a Claudian, son of Tiberius Claudius Nero and Livia Drusilla. His mother divorced his father and was remarried to Augustus in 39 BC, making him a step-son of Octavian. Tiberius would later marry Augustus' daughter Julia the Elder (from his marriage to Scribonia) and even later be adopted by Augustus, by which act he officially became a Julian, bearing the name Tiberius Julius Caesar. The subsequent emperors after Tiberius would continue this blended dynasty of both families for the next forty years; historians have named it the Julio-Claudian dynasty. In relations to the other Roman Emperors of this dynasty, Tiberius was the stepson of the Emperor Augustus, great-uncle of the Emperor Caligula, paternal uncle of the Emperor Claudius, and great-great uncle of the Emperor Nero.

Tiberius was one of Ancient Rome's greatest generals, whose campaigns in Pannonia, Illyricum, Rhaetia and Germania laid the foundations for the northern frontier. But he came to be remembered as a dark, reclusive, and somber ruler who never really desired to be emperor; Pliny the Elder called him *tristissimus hominum*, "the gloomiest of men."^[1] After the death of Tiberius' son Drusus Julius Caesar in 23, the quality of his rule declined and ended in a terror. In 26, Tiberius exiled himself from Rome and left administration largely in the hands of his unscrupulous Praetorian Prefects Lucius Aelius Sejanus and Quintus Naevius Sutorius Macro. Caligula, Tiberius' adopted grandson, succeeded the Emperor upon his death.

See also: Julio-Claudian dynasty

Background

Tiberius was born on November 16, 42 BC to Tiberius Nero and Livia Drusilla, in Rome.^[2] In 39 BC, his mother divorced his biological father and remarried Gaius Julius Caesar Octavianus shortly thereafter, while still pregnant with Tiberius Nero's son. Shortly thereafter in 38 BC his brother, Nero Claudius Drusus, was born.^[3] Little is recorded of Tiberius's early life. In 32 BC, Tiberius made his first public appearance at the age of nine, delivering the eulogy for his biological father.^[4] In 29 BC, both he and his brother Drusus rode in the triumphal chariot along with their adoptive father Octavian in celebration of the defeat of Antony and Cleopatra at Actium.^[4] In 23 BC, Augustus became gravely ill, and his possible death threatened to plunge the Roman world into chaos again. Historians generally agree that it is during this time that the question of Augustus's heir became most acute, and while Augustus had seemed to indicate that Agrippa and Marcellus would carry on his position in the event of his death, the ambiguity of succession became Augustus's chief problem.^[5]

In response, a series of potential heirs seem to have been selected, among them Tiberius and his brother, Drusus. In 24 BC, at the age of seventeen, Tiberius entered politics under Augustus's direction, receiving the position of quaestor,^[6] and was granted the right to stand for election as praetor and consul five years in advance of the age required by law.^[7] Similar provisions were made for Drusus.^[8]

Civil and military career

Shortly thereafter Tiberius began appearing in court as an advocate,^[9] and it is presumably here that his interest in Greek rhetoric began. In 20 BC, Tiberius was sent East under Marcus Agrippa.^[10] The Parthians had captured the standards of the legions under the command of Marcus Licinius Crassus (53 BC) (at the Battle of Carrhae), Decidius Saxa (40 BC), and Marc Antony (36 BC).^[7] After several years of negotiation, Tiberius led a sizable force into Armenia, presumably with the goal of establishing it as a Roman client-state and as a threat on the Roman-Parthian border, and Augustus was able to reach a compromise whereby these standards were returned, and Armenia remained a neutral territory between the two powers.^[7]

Bust of Vipsania Agrippina, Tiberius' first wife, recovered from Leptis Magna. After returning from the East in 19 BC, Tiberius was married to Vipsania Agrippina, the daughter of Augustus's close friend and greatest general, Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa, [11] appointed praetor, and sent with his legions to assist his brother Drusus in campaigns in the west. While Drusus focused his forces in Gallia Narbonensis and along the German frontier, Tiberius combated the tribes in the Alps and within Transalpine Gaul, conquering Raetia. In 15 BC he discovered the sources of the Danube, and soon afterwards the bend of the middle course. [12] Returning to Rome in 13 BC, Tiberius was appointed as consul, and around this same time his son, Drusus Julius Caesar, was born. [13]

Agrippa's death in 12 BC elevated Tiberius and Drusus with respect to the succession. At Augustus' request, Tiberius divorced Vipsania and married Julia the Elder, Augustus' daughter and Agrippa's widow. [11] This event seems to have been the breaking point for Tiberius; his marriage with Julia was never a happy one, and produced only a single child which died in infancy. [11] Reportedly, Tiberius once ran into Vipsania again, and proceeded to follow her home crying and begging forgiveness; [11] soon afterwards, Tiberius met with Augustus, and steps were taken to ensure that Tiberius and Vipsania would never meet again. [14] Tiberius continued to be elevated by Augustus, and after Agrippa's death and his brother Drusus' death in 9 BC, seemed the clear candidate for succession. As such, in 12 BC he received military commissions in Pannonia and Germania; both areas highly volatile and key to Augustan policy. He returned to Rome and was consul for a second time in 7 BC, and in 6 BC was granted tribunician power (tribunicia potestas) and control in the East, [15] all of which mirrored positions that Agrippa had previously held. However, despite these successes and despite his advancement, Tiberius was not happy. [16]

Retirement to Rhodes

Remnants of Tiberius' villa at Sperlonga, a Roman resort midway between Rome and Naples. In 6 BC, on the verge of accepting command in the East and becoming the second most powerful man in Rome, Tiberius suddenly announced his withdrawal from politics and retired to Rhodes. [17] The precise motives for Tiberius's withdrawal are unclear. [18] Historians have speculated a connection with the fact that Augustus had adopted Julia's sons by Agrippa Gaius and Lucius, and seemed to be moving them along the same political path that both Tiberius and Drusus had trodden. [19] Tiberius thus seemed to be an interim solution: he would hold power only until his stepsons would come of age, and then be swept aside. The promiscuous, and very public, behavior of his unhappily married wife, Julia, [20] may have also played a part. [15] Indeed, Tacitus calls it Tiberius' *intima causa*, his innermost reason for departing for Rhodes, and seems to ascribe the entire move to a hatred of Julia and a longing for Vipsania. [21] Tiberius had found himself married to a woman he loathed, who publicly humiliated him with nighttime escapades in the Forum, and forbidden to see the woman he had loved. [22]

Whatever Tiberius's motives, the withdrawal was almost disastrous for Augustus's succession plans. Gaius and Lucius were still in their early teens, and Augustus, now 57 years old, had no immediate successor. There was no longer a guarantee of a peaceful transfer of power after Augustus's death, nor a guarantee that his family, and therefore his family's allies, would continue to hold power should the position of princeps survive. Somewhat apocryphal stories tell of Augustus pleading with Tiberius to stay, even going so far as to stage a serious illness. [22] Tiberius's response was to anchor off the shore of Ostia until word came that Augustus had survived, then sailing straightway for Rhodes. [23] Tiberius reportedly discovered the error of his ways and requested to return to Rome several times, but each time

Augustus refused his requests.[24]

Heir to Augustus

With Tiberius's departure, succession rested solely on Augustus' two young grandsons, Lucius and Gaius Caesar. The situation became more precarious in AD 2 with the death of Lucius. Augustus, with perhaps some pressure from Livia, allowed Tiberius to return to Rome as a private citizen and nothing more.[25] In AD 4, Gaius was killed in Armenia and, Augustus had no other choice but to turn to Tiberius.[26][27]

The death of Gaius in AD 4 initiated a flurry of activity in the household of Augustus. Tiberius was adopted as full son and heir and in turn, he was required to adopt his nephew, Germanicus, the son of his brother Drusus and Augustus' niece Antonia Minor.[26][28] Along with his adoption, Tiberius received tribunician power as well as a share of Augustus's maius imperium, something that even Marcus Agrippa may never have had.[29] In AD 7, Agrippa Postumus, a younger brother of Gaius and Lucius, was disowned by Augustus and banned to the island of Pianosa, to live in solitary confinement.[27][30] Thus, when in AD 13, the powers held by Tiberius were made equal, rather than second, to Augustus's own powers, he was for all intents and purposes a "co-princeps" with Augustus, and in the event of the latter's passing, would simply continue to rule without an interregnum or possible upheaval.[31] Augustus died in AD 14, at the age of 75.[32] He was buried with all due ceremony and, as had been arranged beforehand, deified, his will read, and Tiberius confirmed as his sole surviving heir.[33]

Early reign

Bust of emperor Tiberius from the Ara Pacis Museum, RomeThe Senate convened on September 18, to validate Tiberius's position as Princeps and, as it had done with Augustus before, extend the powers of the position to him.[34] These proceedings are fully accounted by Tacitus.[35] Tiberius already had the administrative and political powers of the Princeps, all he lacked were the titles-Augustus, Pater Patriae, and the Civic Crown (a crown made from laurel and oak, in honor of Augustus having saved the lives of Roman citizens).

Tiberius, however, attempted to play the same role as Augustus: that of the reluctant public servant who wants nothing more than to serve the state.[36] This ended up throwing the entire affair into confusion, and rather than humble, he came across as derisive; rather than seeming to want to serve the state, he seemed obstructive.[37] He cited his age as a reason why he could not act as Princeps, stated he did not wish the position, and then proceeded to ask for only a section of the state.[38] Tiberius finally relented and accepted the powers voted to him, though according to Tacitus and Suetonius he refused to bear the titles Pater Patriae, Imperator, and Augustus, and declined the most solid emblem of the Princeps, the Civic Crown and laurels.[39]

This meeting seems to have set the tone for Tiberius's entire rule. He seems to have wished for the Senate and the state to simply act without him and his direct orders were rather vague, inspiring debate more on what he actually meant than on passing his legislation.[40] In his first few years, Tiberius seemed to have wanted the Senate to act on its own,[41] rather than as a servant to his will as it had been under Augustus. According to Tacitus, Tiberius derided the Senate as "men fit to be slaves." [42]

Rise and fall of Germanicus

Bust of the adopted son of Tiberius, Germanicus, from the Louvre, ParisProblems arose quickly for the new Princeps. The legions posted in

Pannonia and in Germania had not been paid the bonuses promised them by Augustus, and after a short period of time, when it was clear that a response from Tiberius was not forthcoming, mutinied.[43] Germanicus and Tiberius's son, Drusus Julius Caesar, were dispatched with a small force to quell the uprising and bring the legions back in line. Rather than simply quell the mutiny however, Germanicus rallied the mutineers and led them on a short campaign across the Rhine into Germanic territory, stating that whatever booty they could grab would count as their bonus.[44] Germanicus's forces smashed across the Rhine and quickly occupied all of the territory between the Rhine and the Elbe. Additionally, Tacitus records the capture of the Teutoburg forest and the reclaiming of standards lost years before by Publius Quinctilius Varus,[45] when three Roman legions and its auxiliary cohorts had been ambushed by a band of Germans.[45] Germanicus had managed to deal a significant blow to Rome's enemies, quell an uprising of troops, and once again return lost standards to Rome, actions that increased the fame and legend of the already very popular Germanicus with the Roman people.[46]

After being recalled from Germania,[47] Germanicus celebrated a triumph in Rome in AD 17,[45] the first full triumph that the city had seen since Augustus's own in 29 BC. As a result, in AD 18 Germanicus was granted control over the eastern part of the empire, just as both Agrippa and Tiberius had received before, and was clearly the successor to Tiberius.[48] Germanicus survived a little over a year before dying, accusing Gnaeus Calpurnius Piso, the governor of Syria, of poisoning him.[49] The Pisones had been longtime supporters of the Claudians, and had allied themselves with the young Octavian after his marriage to Livia, the mother of Tiberius; Germanicus's death and accusations indicted the new Princeps. Piso was placed on trial and, according to Tacitus, threatened to implicate Tiberius.[50] Whether the governor actually could connect the Princeps to the death of Germanicus will never be known; rather than continuing to stand trial when it became evident that the Senate was against him, Piso committed suicide.[51][52] Tiberius seems to have tired of politics at this point. In AD 22, he shared his tribunician authority with his son Drusus,[53] and began making yearly excursions to Campania that reportedly became longer and longer every year. In AD 23, Drusus mysteriously died,[54][55] and Tiberius seems to have made no effort to elevate a replacement. Finally, in AD 26, Tiberius retired from Rome altogether to the island of Capri.[56]

Tiberius in Capri, with Sejanus in Rome

Roman aureus struck in AD 36, depicting Tiberius, with Livia as Pax shown on the reverseLucius Aelius Sejanus had served the imperial family for almost twenty years when he became Praetorian Prefect in AD 15. As Tiberius became more embittered with the position of Princeps, he began to depend more and more upon the limited secretariat left to him by Augustus, and specifically upon Sejanus and the Praetorians. In AD 17 or 18, Tiberius had trimmed the ranks of the Praetorian guard responsible for the defense of the city, and had moved it from encampments outside of the city walls into the city itself,[57] giving Sejanus access to somewhere between 6000 and 9000 troops. The death of Drusus elevated Sejanus, at least in Tiberius's eyes, who thereafter refers to him as his 'Socius Laborum' (Partner in my labours). Tiberius had statues of Sejanus erected throughout the city,[58][59] and Sejanus became more and more visible as Tiberius began to withdraw from Rome altogether. Finally, with Tiberius's withdrawal in AD 26, Sejanus was left in charge of the entire state mechanism and the city of Rome.[60]

Sejanus's position was not quite that of successor; he had requested marriage in AD 25 to Tiberius's niece, Livilla,[61] though under pressure quickly withdrew the request.[62] While Sejanus's Praetorians controlled the imperial post, and therefore the information that Tiberius received from Rome

and the information Rome received from Tiberius,[63] the presence of Livia seems to have checked his overt power for a time. Her death in AD 29 changed all that.[64] Sejanus began a series of purge trials of Senators and wealthy equestrians in the city of Rome, removing those capable of opposing his power as well as extending the imperial (and his own) treasury. Germanicus's widow Agrippina the Elder and two of her sons, Nero Caesar and Drusus Caesar were arrested and exiled in AD 30 and later all died in suspicious circumstances. In Sejanus's purge of Agrippina the Elder and her family, Caligula, Agrippina the Younger, Julia Drusilla, and Julia Livilla were the only survivors.[65]

Ruins from the Villa Jovis at Capri, where Tiberius spent much of his final years, leaving control of the empire in the hands of the prefect Lucius Aelius Sejanus. In 31, Sejanus held the consulship with Tiberius in absentia.[66] and began his play for power in earnest. Precisely what happened is difficult to determine, but Sejanus seems to have covertly attempted to court those families who were tied to the Julians, and attempted to ingratiate himself with the Julian family line with an eye towards placing himself, as an adopted Julian, in the position of Princeps, or as a possible regent.[66] Livilla was later implicated in this plot, and was revealed to have been Sejanus's lover for a number of years.[67] The plot seems to have involved the two of them overthrowing Tiberius, with the support of the Julians, and either assuming the Principate themselves, or serving as regent to the young Tiberius Gemellus or possibly even Gaius Caligula.[68] Those who stood in his way were tried for treason and swiftly dealt with.[68]

In AD 31 Sejanus was summoned to a meeting of the Senate, where a letter from Tiberius was read condemning Sejanus and ordering his immediate execution. Sejanus was tried, and he and several of his colleagues were executed within the week.[69] As commander of the Praetorian Guard, he was replaced by Naevius Sutorius Macro.[69]

Tacitus writes that more treason trials followed and that whereas Tiberius had been hesitant to act at the outset of his reign, now, towards the end of his life, he seemed to do so without compunction. Hardest hit were those families with political ties to the Julians. Even the imperial magistracy was hit, as any and all who had associated with Sejanus or could in some way be tied to his schemes were summarily tried and executed, their properties seized by the state (in a similar way, in the few years after Valeria Messalina's death, Agrippina the Younger removed anyone she considered loyal to Messalina's memory, much in the same way that Sejanus's followers were executed).[70] As Tacitus vividly describes,

Executions were now a stimulus to his fury, and he ordered the death of all who were lying in prison under accusation of complicity with Sejanus. There lay, singly or in heaps, the unnumbered dead, of every age and sex, the illustrious with the obscure. Kinsfolk and friends were not allowed to be near them, to weep over them, or even to gaze on them too long. Spies were set round them, who noted the sorrow of each mourner and followed the rotting corpses, till they were dragged to the Tiber, where, floating or driven on the bank, no one dared to burn or to touch them.[70]

However, Tacitus' portrayal of a tyrannical, vengeful emperor has been challenged by several modern historians. The prominent ancient historian Edward Togo Salmon notes in his work, *A history of the Roman world from 30 B.C. to A.D. 138*:

"In the whole twenty two years of Tiberius' reign, not more than fifty-two persons were accused of treason, of whom almost half escaped conviction, while the four innocent people to be condemned fell victims to the excessive

zeal of the Senate, not to the Emperor's tyranny".[71]

While Tiberius was in Capri, rumours abounded as to what exactly he was doing there. Suetonius records lurid tales of sexual perversity and cruelty,[72] and most of all his paranoia.[73] While sensationalized, Suetonius' stories at least paint a picture of how Tiberius was perceived by the Roman people, and what his impact on the Principate was during his 23 years of rule.

Final years

The Death of Tiberius by Jean-Paul Laurens, depicting the Roman emperor about to be smothered under orders of Naevius Sutorius MacroThe affair with Sejanus and the final years of treason trials permanently damaged Tiberius' image and reputation. After Sejanus's fall, Tiberius's withdrawal from Rome was complete; the empire continued to run under the inertia of the bureaucracy established by Augustus, rather than through the leadership of the Princeps. Suetonius records that he became paranoid,[73] and spent a great deal of time brooding over the death of his son. Meanwhile, during this period a short invasion by Parthia, incursions by tribes from Dacia and from across the Rhine by several Germanic tribes occurred.[74]

Little was done to either secure or indicate how his succession was to take place; the Julians and their supporters had fallen to the wrath of Sejanus, and his own sons and immediate family were dead. Two of the candidates were either A) Caligula, the sole surviving son of Germanicus, as well as B) his own grandson Tiberius Gemellus.[75] However, only a half-hearted attempt at the end of his Tiberius' life was made to make Caligula a quaestor, and thus give him some credibility as a possible successor, while Gemellus himself was still only a teenager and thus completely unsuitable for some years to come.[76]

Tiberius died in Misenum on March 16, AD 37, at the age of 77.[77] Tacitus records that upon the news of his death the crowd rejoiced, only to become suddenly silent upon hearing that he had recovered, and rejoiced again at the news that Caligula and Macro had smothered him.[78] This is not recorded by other ancient historians and is most likely apocryphal, but it can be taken as an indication of how the senatorial class felt towards the Emperor at the time of his death. In his will, Tiberius had left his powers jointly to Caligula and Tiberius Gemellus;[79][80] Caligula's first act on becoming Princeps was to void Tiberius' will and have Gemellus executed.[80] The level of unpopularity Tiberius had achieved by the time of his death with both the upper and lower classes is revealed by these facts: the Senate refused to vote him divine honors, and mobs filled the streets yelling "To the Tiber with Tiberius!"-in reference to a method of disposal reserved for the corpses of criminals.[81] Instead the body of the emperor was cremated and his ashes were quietly laid in the Mausoleum of Augustus.[82]

Historiography

Were he to have died prior to AD 23, he might have been hailed as an exemplary ruler.[83] Despite the overwhelmingly negative characterization left by Roman historians, Tiberius left the imperial treasury with nearly 3 billion sesterces upon his death.[80][84] Rather than embark on costly campaigns of conquest, he chose to strengthen the existing empire by building additional bases, using diplomacy as well as military threats, and generally refraining from getting drawn into petty squabbles between competing frontier tyrants.[57] The result was a stronger, more consolidated empire. Of the authors whose texts have survived until the present day, only four describe the reign of Tiberius in considerable detail: Tacitus, Suetonius, Cassius Dio and Velleius Paterculus. Fragmentary evidence also remains from Pliny the Elder, Strabo and Seneca the Elder. Tiberius himself wrote an

autobiography which Suetonius describes as "brief and sketchy," but this book has been lost.[85]

Publius Cornelius Tacitus

The most detailed account of this period is handed down to us by Tacitus, whose *Annals* dedicate the first six books entirely to the reign of Tiberius. Tacitus was a Roman of the equestrian order, born during the reign of Nero in 56 AD. His text is largely based on the *acta senatus* (the minutes of the session of the Senate) and the *acta diurna populi Romani* (a collection of the acts of the government and news of the court and capital), as well as speeches by Tiberius himself, and the histories of contemporaries such as Cluvius Rufus, Fabius Rusticus and Pliny the Elder (all of which are lost). Tacitus' narrative emphasizes both political and psychological motivation. The characterisation of Tiberius throughout the first six books is mostly negative, and gradually worsens as his rule declines, identifying a clear breaking point with the death of Drusus in 23 AD.[83] The rule of Julio-Claudians is generally described as unjust and 'criminal' by Tacitus.[86] Even at the outset of his reign, he seems to ascribe many of Tiberius' virtues merely to hypocrisy.[77] Another major recurring theme concerns the balance of power between the Senate and the Emperors, corruption, and the growing tyranny among the governing classes of Rome. A substantial amount of his account on Tiberius is therefore devoted to the treason trials and persecutions following the revival of the *maiestas* law under Augustus.[87] Ultimately, Tacitus' opinion on Tiberius is best illustrated by his conclusion of the sixth book:

His character too had its distinct periods. It was a bright time in his life and reputation, while under Augustus he was a private citizen or held high offices; a time of reserve and crafty assumption of virtue, as long as Germanicus and Drusus were alive. Again, while his mother lived, he was a compound of good and evil; he was infamous for his cruelty, though he veiled his debaucheries, while he loved or feared Sejanus. Finally, he plunged into every wickedness and disgrace, when fear and shame being cast off, he simply indulged his own inclinations.[77]

Suetonius Tranquilius

Suetonius was an equestrian who held administrative posts during the reigns of Trajan and Hadrian. The *Twelve Caesars* details a biographical history of the principate from the birth of Julius Caesar to the death of Domitian in AD 96. Like Tacitus, he drew upon the imperial archives, as well as histories by Aufidius Bassus, Cluvius Rufus, Fabius Rusticus and Augustus' own letters, but his account is more sensationalist and anecdotal than that of his contemporary. The most famous sections of his biography delve into the numerous alleged debaucheries Tiberius remitted himself to while at Capri.[72] Nevertheless, Suetonius also reserves praise for Tiberius' actions during his early reign, emphasizing his modesty.[88]

Velleius Paterculus

One of the few surviving sources contemporary with the rule of Tiberius comes from Velleius Paterculus, who served under Tiberius for eight years (from AD 4) in Germany and Pannonia as praefect of cavalry and legatus. Paterculus' *Compendium of Roman History* spans a period from the fall of Troy to the death of Livia in AD 29. His text on Tiberius lavishes praise on both the emperor[6][89] and Sejanus.[90] How much of this is due to genuine admiration or prudence remains an open question, but it has been conjectured that he was put to death in AD 31 as a friend of Sejanus.[91]

Gospels

The tribute penny mentioned in the Bible is commonly believed to be a Roman denarius depicting Tiberius. The Gospels record that during Tiberius'

reign, Jesus of Nazareth preached and was executed under the authority of Pontius Pilate, the Roman governor of Judea. In the Bible, Tiberius is mentioned by name only once, in Luke,[92] stating that John the Baptist entered on his public ministry in the fifteenth year of his reign. Many references to Caesar (or the emperor in some other translations), without further specification, would seem to refer to Tiberius. Similarly, the "Tribute Penny" referred to in Matthew[93] and Mark[94] is popularly thought to be a silver denarius coin of Tiberius.[citation needed]

Archaeology

The palace of Tiberius at Rome was located on the Palatine Hill, the ruins of which can still be seen today. No major public works were undertaken in the city during his reign, except a temple dedicated to Augustus and the restoration of the theater of Pompey,[95][96] both of which were not finished until the reign of Caligula.[97] In addition, remnants of Tiberius' villa at Sperlonga, which includes a grotto where several Rhodian sculptures have been recovered, and the Villa Jovis on top of Capri have been preserved. The original complex at Capri is thought to have spanned a total of twelve villas across the island,[56] of which Villa Jovis was the largest.

Tiberius refused to be worshipped as a living god, and allowed only one temple to be built in his honor at Smyrna.[98] The town Tiberias, in modern Israel on the western shore of the Sea of Galilee was named in Tiberius's honour by Herod Antipas.[99]

In fiction

Tiberius has been represented in fiction, both in literature and in film and television, though often as a peripheral character in the central storyline. One such modern representation is in the novel *I, Claudius* by Robert Graves,[100] and the consequent BBC television series adaptation, where he is portrayed by George Baker.[101] In addition, Tiberius has prominent roles in *Ben-Hur* (played by George Relph in his last starring role), the 1968 ITV historical drama *The Caesars* (by André Morell) [102] , in *Caligula* (played by Peter O'Toole) and in *A.D.* (played by James Mason). Played by Ernest Thesiger, he featured in *The Robe* (1953). He was an important character in Taylor Caldwell's 1958 novel, *Dear and Glorious Physician*, a biography of St Luke the Evangelist, author of the third canonical Gospel. He is featured as a young man in Michelle Moran's novel *Cleopatra's Daughter*, a novel about the life of Cleopatra Selene and Alexander Helios.

See also

Clutorius Priscus

Notes

[^] Pliny the Elder, *Natural Histories* XXVIII.5.23.

[^] Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Tiberius* 5

[^] Levick pp. 15

[^] a b Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Tiberius* 6

[^] Southern, pp. 119-120.

[^] a b Velleius Paterculus, *Roman History* II.94

[^] a b c Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Tiberius* 9

[^] Seager, p. xiv.

[^] Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Tiberius* 8

[^] Levick, pp. 24.

[^] a b c d Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, *Life of Tiberius* 7

[^] Strabo, 7. I. 5, p. 292

[^] Levick, pp. 42.

[^] Seager 2005, pp. 20.

[^] a b Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LV.9

[^] Seager 2005, pp. 23.

[^] Seager 2005, pp. 23-24.

^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 10
^ Levick, pp. 29.
^ Velleius Paterculus, *Roman History* II.100
^ Tacitus, *Annals* I.53
^ a b Seager 2005, pp. 26.
^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 11
^ Seager 2005, pp. 28.
^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 13
^ a b Tacitus, *Annals* I.3
^ a b Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 15
^ Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LV.13
^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 21. For the debate over whether Agrippa's imperium after 13 BC was maius or aequum, see, e.g., E. Badian (December-January 1980-1981). "Notes on the Laudatio of Agrippa". *Classical Journal* 76 (2): 97-109, pp. 105-106.
^ Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LV.32
^ Seager p. xv
^ Velleius Paterculus, *Roman History* II.123
^ Tacitus, *Annals* I.8
^ Levick, pp. 68-81.
^ Tacitus, *Annals* I.9-11
^ Seager 2005, pp. 44-45.
^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 24
^ Tacitus, *Annals* I.12, I.13
^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 26
^ Tacitus, *Annals* III.32, III.52
^ Tacitus, *Annals* III.35, III.53, III.54
^ Tacitus, *Annals* III.65
^ Tacitus, *Annals* I.16, I.17, I.31
^ Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LVII.6
^ a b c Tacitus, *Annals* II.41
^ Shotter, 35-37.
^ Tacitus, *Annals* II.26
^ Tacitus, *Annals* II.43
^ Tacitus, *Annals* II.71
^ Tacitus, *Annals* III.16
^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 52
^ Tacitus, *Annals* III.15
^ Tacitus, *Annals* III.56
^ Tacitus, *Annals*, IV.7, IV.8
^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 62
^ a b Tacitus, *Annals* IV.67
^ a b Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 37
^ Tacitus, *Annals* IV.2
^ Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LVII.21
^ Tacitus, *Annals* IV.57
^ Tacitus, *Annals* IV.39
^ Tacitus, *Annals* IV.40, IV.41
^ Tacitus, *Annals* IV.41
^ Tacitus, *Annals* V.3
^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 53, 54
^ a b Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 65
^ Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LVII.22
^ a b Boddington, *Ann* (January 1963). "Sejanus. Whose Conspiracy?". *The American Journal of Philology* 84 (1): 1-16. doi:10.2307/293155.
^ a b Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LVIII.10
^ a b Tacitus, *Annals* VI.19
^ A history of the Roman world from 30 B.C. to A.D. 138, Page 183, Edward Togo Salmon
^ a b Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 43, 44, 45
^ a b Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 60, 62, 63, 64

^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 41
^ Tacitus, *Annals* VI.46
^ Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LVII.23
^ a b c Tacitus, *Annals* VI.50, VI.51
^ Tacitus, *Annals* VI.50
^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 76
^ a b c Cassius Dio, *Roman History* LIX.1
^ *Death of Tiberius*: Tacitus *Annals* 6.50; Dio 58.28.1-4; Suetonius *Tiberius* 73, Gaius 12.2-3; Josephus *AJ* 18.225. *Posthumous insults*: Suetonius *Tiberius* 75.
^
http://penelope.uchicago.edu/Thayer/E/Gazetteer/Places/Europe/Italy/Lazio/Roma/Rome/_Texts/PLATOP*/Mausoleum_Augusti.html
^ a b Tacitus, *Annals* IV.6
^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Caligula 37
^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 61
^ Tacitus, *Annals*, I.6
^ Tacitus, *Annals* I.72, I.74, II.27-32, III.49-51, III.66-69
^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 26-32
^ Velleius Paterculus, *Roman History*, II.103-105, II.129-130
^ Velleius Paterculus, *Roman History* II.127-128
^ Syme, Ronald (1956). "Seianus on the Aventine". *Hermes* (Franz Steiner Verlag) 84 (3): 257-266. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/4474933>.
^ Luke 3:1
^ Matthew 22:19
^ Mark 12:15
^ Tacitus, *Annals* IV.45, III.72
^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius 47
^ Suetonius, *The Lives of Twelve Caesars*, Life of Caligula 21
^ Tacitus, *Annals* IV.37-38, IV.55-56
^ Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews* XVIII.2.3
^ "I, Claudius: From the Autobiography of Tiberius Claudius - Robert Graves". *Booktalk.org*. <http://www.booktalk.org/i-claudius.php>. Retrieved 2008-09-20.
^ "BBC Four Drama - I, Claudius". BBC.
<http://www.bbc.co.uk/bbcfour/cinema/features/iclaudius.shtml>. Retrieved 2008-09-20.
^ "Emperor Tiberius Caesar (Character)". *Imdb.com*.
<http://www.imdb.com/character/ch0017920/>. Retrieved 2008-09-20.

Bibliography

Wikiquote has a collection of quotations related to: Tiberius
Wikimedia Commons has media related to: Tiberius

Primary sources

Cassius Dio, *Roman History* Books 57-58, English translation
Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews*, Book 18, especially ch.6, English translation
Suetonius, *Lives of the Twelve Caesars*, Life of Tiberius, Latin text with English translation
Tacitus, *Annals*, I-VI, English translation
Velleius Paterculus, *Roman History* Book II, Latin text with English translation

Secondary material

Ehrenberg, V.; Jones, A.H.M. (1955). *Documents Illustrating the Reigns of Augustus and Tiberius*. Oxford.
Levick, Barbara (1999). *Tiberius the Politician*. Routledge. ISBN 0415217539.
Mason, Ernst (1960). *Tiberius*. New York: Ballantine Books. (Ernst Mason was a pseudonym of science fiction author Frederik Pohl)
Seager, Robin (1972). *Tiberius*. London: Eyre Methuen. ISBN

978-0413276001.

Seager, Robin (2005). Tiberius. Blackwell Publishing. ISBN 1405115297.

Shotter, David (1992). Tiberius Caesar. London: Routledge. ISBN 0-415-07654-4.

Salmon, Edward (1968). History of the Roman World, 30 B.C.-A.D.138, Part II: Tiberius. Methuen. ISBN 978-0416107104.

Southern, Pat (1998). Augustus. London: Routledge. ISBN 0415166314.

Syme, Ronald (1986). The Augustan Aristocracy. Oxford: Clarendon Press. ISBN 978-0198148593.

External links

De Imperatoribus Romanis

RomansOnline

UNRV

Tacitus and Tiberius

Pictures of Tiberius' villa on Capri

Gallery of the Ancient Art: Tiberius

Roman coinage during Tiberius's reign

Nicator, Demetrius II

Abt. 125 BC - 125 BC

Research Note:

Demetrius II Nicator ('victor'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 145 to 138 and from 129 to 125.

Successor of: Alexander I Balas

Relatives:

" Father: Demetrius I Soter

" Mother: Laodice V?

" Wives:

1. Cleopatra Thea (daughter of Ptolemy VI Philometor; former wife of Alexander I Balas)

2. Rhodogyne (daughter of Mithradates I of Parthia) (no children)

" Children:

o Seleucus V

o daughter, married to Phraates II, son of Mithradates of Parthia

o Antiochus VIII Grypus

Main deeds, first reign:

" c.160: born

" c.152: sent to Cnidus by his father, Demetrius I Soter, because of the uncertainties of war against Alexander I Balas

" 150: Alexander Balas defeats and succeeds Demetrius; Antioch is betrayed by an officer named Diodotus

" 147: Revolt of Demetrius II Nicator; Jonathan defeats Demetrius' general Apollonius

" 146: Ptolemy supports Demetrius' claim to the throne; Alexander's wife, queen Cleopatra Thea, leaves her husband and remarries with Demetrius; her father Ptolemy VI Philometor captures Antioch

" July 145: Ptolemy brings Demetrius to Antioch; Ptolemy is mortally wounded during the fights, but Alexander is defeated

" Demetrius is recognized as king before 8 September 145; he immediately attacks the Egyptian army

" Diodotus, still an adherent of Alexander Balas, proclaims Alexander's son Antiochus VI Dionysus king; the boy, who is two years old, is recognized in Antioch; Demetrius' life is saved by soldiers from Judah; he flees to Seleucia

" 143: Diodotus executes the Hasmonaean leader Jonathan

" Benefitting from the troubles, the Parthian king Mithradates I the Great conquers Media

" 142: Demetrius recognizes the Hasmonaean Simon as high priest in Jerusalem, which is evacuated by a Seleucid garrison (de facto independence of Judaea)

" July 141: Mithradates conquers Seleucia, the Seleucid capital in Babylonia

-
- " October 141: Uruk captured by the Parthians
 - " Summer 140: Demetrius' rival, the boy king Antiochus VI, killed by his tutor Diodotus, who proclaims himself king, calling himself Tryphon; he is not recognized by Rome
 - " 139: Mithradates conquers Susa in Elam
 - " July/August 138: Demetrius taken captive by the Parthians

Reign of Antiochus VII

- " After August 138: Demetrius' brother Antiochus VII Sidetes, supported by several parties, attacks and overcomes Diodotus Tryphon, who commits suicide in Apamea; Antiochus marries Cleopatra Thea, wife of his brother
- " 134: Antiochus invades Judaea, besieges Jerusalem, and makes John Hyrcanus high priest in the Hasmonaean kingdom; he does not interfere with the Jewish religion (and is therefore sometimes called Euergetes, 'benefactor').
- " 132: Death of the Parthian king Mithradates; he is succeeded by Phraates II
- " November 132: Outbreak of civil war in Egypt between Ptolemy VIII Euergetes Physcon and his sister Cleopatra II
- " 130: Antiochus successfully fights a war against the Parthians, who are expelled from Babylonia and Media
- " 129: Antiochus demands full restoration of all Seleucid territories in Iran; the Parthians defeat him
- " After 20 May 129: suicide

Main deeds, second reign:

- " The Parthians reconquer Media and Babylonia, add Mesopotamia, and reach the Euphrates. Demetrius II, who is still held in captivity, is allowed to return to his old kingdom, which has by now been reduced to Syria and Cilicia
 - " Demetrius concludes a marriage alliance with Parthia: his daughter marries to Phraates, he himself marries Phraates' sister Rhodogyne
 - " 128: Demetrius tries to intervene in the Egyptian civil war, supporting Cleopatra II, the mother of his first wife Cleopatra Thea; he is defeated near Pelusium
 - " Ptolemy VIII supports Alexander II Zabinas, a rebel in the Seleucid Empire
 - " After March 125: When Demetrius wages war against Alexander II Zabinas, he is killed near Damascus.
- Succeeded by: after some time by Antiochus VIII Grypus

Sources:

- " 1 Maccabees, 10-15
- " Astronomical Diaries, -144, obv.35-37 (for the attack on Egypt in 145)
- " Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 67-68
- " Diodorus of Sicily, Library of World History, 32.9c-d, 33.4a
- " Flavius Josephus, Jewish Antiquities, 13.109, 219ff
- " Livy, Periochae, 52, 60

Cleopatra Thea ('the goddess'): Ptolemaic princess and Seleucid queen, ruled from 125 to 121.

Successor of: Demetrius II Nicator

Relatives:

- " Father: Ptolemy VI Philometor
- " Mother: Cleopatra II
- " Partners:
 1. 154: engaged to Ptolemy VIII Physcon
 2. 150: Alexander I Balas
- " Son: Antiochus VI Dionysus

-
- 3. 146: Demetrius II Nicator
 - " Seleucus V
 - " Daughter, married to Phraates II of Parthia
 - " Antiochus VIII Grypus
 - 4. 138: Antiochus VII Sidetes
 - 1. Antiochus IX Cyzicenus Main deeds:
 - " June 150: The usurper Alexander I Balas defeats Demetrius I Soter near Antioch; one of his officers, Diodotus, makes sure that Alexander can capture the capital
 - " 150: Ptolemy VI Philometor marries Cleopatra to Alexander I Balas; the wedding takes place in Ptolemais
 - " 147: Cleopatra gives birth to Alexander's son Antiochus VI Dionysus
 - " 146: Cleopatra leaves her husband and remarries with Demetrius II Nicator; her father Ptolemy supports Demetrius' claim to the throne; civil war
 - " 145/144: End of Alexander Balas; his supporter Diodotus saves the two year old son of Alexander and Cleopatra
 - " Cleopatra continues to support Demetrius; they have at least three children (Seleucus, a daughter, Antiochus VIII); meanwhile Diodotus and Cleopatra's son Antiochus VI are building an independent kingdom
 - " 141 or 140: Diodotus kills the boy and proclaims himself king, calling himself Tryphon
 - " July/August 138: Cleopatra's husband Demetrius taken captive by the Parthian king Mithradates I the Great, who has conquered Media, Babylonia, and Elam
 - " After August 138: Antiochus VII Sidetes, seizes power in the Seleucid Empire; he marries to Cleopatra
 - " Antiochus VII overcomes Diodotus Tryphon, who commits suicide
 - " Antiochus VII and Cleopatra have a son, Antiochus IX Cyzicenus
 - " 130: Antiochus successfully fights a war against the Parthians, and demands full restoration of all Seleucid territories in Iran
 - " 129: the Parthians defeat Antiochus VII (who commits suicide) and allow Demetrius II, who is still their captive, to return to his old kingdom, which has by now been reduced to Syria and Cilicia
 - " Demetrius concludes a marriage alliance with Parthia: his daughter marries to Phraates, he himself marries Phraates' sister Rhodogyne
 - " 128?: Demetrius tries to intervene in the Egyptian civil war, supporting Cleopatra II, the mother of Cleopatra Thea
 - " Ptolemy VIII supports Alexander II Zabinas, a rebel in the Seleucid Empire
 - " 125: When Demetrius wages war against Alexander II Zabinas, he is killed near Damascus
 - " Cleopatra and other courtiers must make a decision about the next king. There are three candidates:
 - 1. Seleucus V (son of Cleopatra and Demetrius)
 - 2. Antiochus VIII Grypus (son of Cleopatra and Demetrius)
 - 3. Antiochus IX Cyzicenus (son of Cleopatra and Antiochus VII)
 - " Seleucus tries to become sole ruler, but is killed; our sources blame Cleopatra
 - " Antiochus VIII Grypus and Cleopatra share the throne
 - " 121: Antiochus forces Cleopatra to commit suicide
- Succeeded by: sole rule of Antiochus VIII Grypus
- Sources:
- " 1 Maccabees, 10-11
 - " Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 68-69
 - " Flavius Josephus, Jewish Antiquities, 13.80-92, 109-115, 221

Nicator, Seleucus I

100 AD - 175 AD

- Research Note: **Seleucus I Nicator** ('victor'): one of the Diadochi, founder of the Seleucid Empire, ruled from 311 to 281.
 Successor of: Alexander the Great
 Relatives:
- "Father: Antiochus

-
- "Mother: Laodice
 - "Married to:
 1. Apame I, daughter of Spitamenes
 - "Son: Antiochus I Soter
 - "Son: Achaeus
 2. Stratonice I, daughter of Demetrius I Poliorcetes and Phila I
 - "Daughter: Phila II (married to Antigonus Gonatas)

Main deeds:

- "Born c.358 in Europos in Macedonia
 - "Page of Philip II
 - "Joins Alexander the Great
 - "330 (?): commander of the agema of Shieldbearers
 - "324: Marries Apame I at Susa (text)
 - "323: Death of Alexander; Perdiccas appoints Seleucus as commander of the Shieldbearers
 - "320 (?): One of the murderers of Perdiccas
 - "320 (?): At the conference of Triparadisus, he is made satrap of Babylonia (text)
 - "315 (?): Flees from Babylonia when Antigonus Monophthalmus tries to subdue him; finds refuge in Egypt, where Ptolemy I Soter has become an independent ruler
 - "315-311: In the Third Diadoch War, Seleucus has a naval command for Ptolemy against Antigonus, but is unable to overcome his opponents
 - "312: Battle of Gaza: Ptolemy and Seleucus defeat Antigonus' son Demetrius Poliorcetes
 - "311: Seleucus reoccupies Babylonia (May); outbreak of the Babylonian War; Seleucus defeats Nicanor (autumn)
 - "310: Seleucus defeats Demetrius (spring); Antigonus invades Babylonia (autumn)
 - "309: Seleucus defeats Antigonus (spring; text); origin of the Seleucid Empire
 - "Campaigns in the east; treaty with Chandragupta, king of the Maurya empire
 - "307-301: Fourth Diadoch War of all Diadochi against Antigonus and Demetrius
 - "301: In the Battle of Ipsus, Antigonus is defeated; Seleucus conquers Syria
 - "Seleucus founds Seleucia on the Tigris, Seleucia in Pieria, Antiochia, Apamea, Laodicea, Cyrrhus, Dura Europos, and Diocaesarea
 - "299: He marries Stratonice I, daughter of Demetrius Poliorcetes and Phila I
 - "292: Seleucus appoints his son Antiochus as successor; he becomes satrap of Bactria
 - "281: In the battle of Corupedium, Seleucus defeats Lysimachus, ruler of western Asia Minor, Thrace and Macedonia
 - "September 281: When Seleucus crosses to Europe, he is assassinated by Ptolemy Keraunos
 - "Seleucus was buried in Seleucia
- Succeeded by: Antiochus I Soter

Sources:

- "Appian on the career of Seleucus
- "Diadochi chronicle (BCHP 3)
- "End of Seleucus I chronicle (BCHP 9)

Literature

- "A.N. Bosworth, "The Rise of Seleucus" in: The Legacy of Alexander. Politics, Warfare, and Propaganda under the Successors (2002)

Wife 1 Apame I: Iranian lady, wife of Seleucus I Nicator, queen in the Seleucid Empire.

Relatives:

- "Father: Spitamenes, one of the leaders of the Iranian resistance against

the Macedonian conquest

- "Husband: Seleucus I Nicator
- "Children: Antiochus I Soter

Main deeds:

- "324: During the Susa weddings, Apame marries Seleucus, one of the officers of Alexander the Great
- "Her son, Antiochus, was educated as a Greek but also learned how to rule in an Iranian fashion. For instance, like the mathiṣta in the Achaemenid Empire, he acted a satrap of the eastern parts of the empire, where his mother was born.
- "Several cities were called after her: Apamea.

Wife 2 Stratonice I: Seleucid queen, wife of Seleucus I Nicator and Antiochus I Soter.

Relatives:

- "Father: Demetrius I Poliorcetes
- "Mother: Phila I (daughter of Antipater)
- **"First husband: Seleucus I Nicator**
- oDaughter: Phila II
- **"Second husband: Antiochus I Soter**
- "Children:
- oSeleucus
- oLaodice
- oApame II (married to Magas of Cyrene)
- oAntiochus II Theos
- oStratonice II (married to Demetrius II of Macedonia)

Main deeds:

- "299: Marriage to Seleucus I Nicator
- "Birth of Phila II
- "294/293: Marriage to her stepson Antiochus I Soter
- "292: Antiochus is made co-regent and satrap of Bactria
- "Stay in Babylon
- "Birth of Seleucus, Laodice, Apame II, Antiochus II Theos, Stratonice II
- "September 281: death of Seleucus (more...); accession of Antiochus
- "276: Phila marries to Antigonus II Gonatas
- "Two cities Stratonicea, one on the banks of the Caicus and one in Caria, were named after this queen
- "Sept/Oct 254: Death in Sardes

Nicator, Seleucus I

358 BC - Sep 281 BC

Research Note: **Seleucus I Nicator** ('victor'): one of the Diadochi, founder of the Seleucid Empire, ruled from 311 to 281.

Successor of: Alexander the Great

Relatives:

- "Father: Antiochus
- "Mother: Laodice
- "Married to:
- 1.Apame I, daughter of Spitamenes
- "Son: Antiochus I Soter
- "Son: Achaeus
- 2.Stratonice I, daughter of Demetrius I Poliorcetes and Phila I
- "Daughter: Phila II (married to Antigonus Gonatas)

Main deeds:

- "Born c.358 in Europos in Macedonia
- "Page of Philip II
- "Joins Alexander the Great
- "330 (?): commander of the agema of Shieldbearers
- "324: Marries Apame I at Susa (text)
- "323: Death of Alexander; Perdiccas appoints Seleucus as commander of the Shieldbearers
- "320 (?): One of the murderers of Perdiccas

- "320 (?): At the conference of Triparadisus, he is made satrap of Babylonia (text)
 - "315 (?): Flees from Babylonia when Antigonus Monophthalmus tries to subdue him; finds refuge in Egypt, where Ptolemy I Soter has become an independent ruler
 - "315-311: In the Third Diadoch War, Seleucus has a naval command for Ptolemy against Antigonus, but is unable to overcome his opponents
 - "312: Battle of Gaza: Ptolemy and Seleucus defeat Antigonus' son Demetrius Poliorcetes
 - "311: Seleucus reoccupies Babylonia (May); outbreak of the Babylonian War; Seleucus defeats Nicanor (autumn)
 - "310: Seleucus defeats Demetrius (spring); Antigonus invades Babylonia (autumn)
 - "309: Seleucus defeats Antigonus (spring; text); origin of the Seleucid Empire
 - "Campaigns in the east; treaty with Chandragupta, king of the Maurya empire
 - "307-301: Fourth Diadoch War of all Diadochi against Antigonus and Demetrius
 - "301: In the Battle of Ipsus, Antigonus is defeated; Seleucus conquers Syria
 - "Seleucus founds Seleucia on the Tigris, Seleucia in Pieria, Antiochia, Apamea, Laodicea, Cyrrhus, Dura Europos, and Diocaesarea
 - "299: He marries Stratonice I, daughter of Demetrius Poliorcetes and Phila I
 - "292: Seleucus appoints his son Antiochus as successor; he becomes satrap of Bactria
 - "281: In the battle of Corupedium, Seleucus defeats Lysimachus, ruler of western Asia Minor, Thrace and Macedonia
 - "September 281: When Seleucus crosses to Europe, he is assassinated by Ptolemy Keraunos
 - "Seleucus was buried in Seleucia
- Succeeded by: Antiochus I Soter

Sources:

- "Appian on the career of Seleucus
- "Diadochi chronicle (BCHP 3)
- "End of Seleucus I chronicle (BCHP 9)

Literature

- "A.N. Bosworth, "The Rise of Seleucus" in: The Legacy of Alexander. Politics, Warfare, and Propaganda under the Successors (2002)

Wife 1 Apame I: Iranian lady, wife of Seleucus I Nicator, queen in the Seleucid Empire.

Relatives:

- "Father: Spitamenes, one of the leaders of the Iranian resistance against the Macedonian conquest
- "Husband: Seleucus I Nicator
- "Children: Antiochus I Soter

Main deeds:

- "324: During the Susa weddings, Apame marries Seleucus, one of the officers of Alexander the Great
- "Her son, Antiochus, was educated as a Greek but also learned how to rule in an Iranian fashion. For instance, like the mathiṣta in the Achaemenid Empire, he acted a satrap of the eastern parts of the empire, where his mother was born.
- "Several cities were called after her: Apamea.

Wife 2 Stratonice I: Seleucid queen, wife of Seleucus I Nicator and Antiochus I Soter.

Relatives:

- "Father: Demetrius I Poliorcetes
- "Mother: Phila I (daughter of Antipater)
- **"First husband: Seleucus I Nicator**
- oDaughter: Phila II
- **"Second husband: Antiochus I Soter**
- "Children:
- oSeleucus
- oLaodice
- oApame II (married to Magas of Cyrene)
- oAntiochus II Theos
- oStratonice II (married to Demetrius II of Macedonia)
- Main deeds:
- "299: Marriage to Seleucus I Nicator
- "Birth of Phila II
- "294/293: Marriage to her stepson Antiochus I Soter
- "292: Antiochus is made co-regent and satrap of Bactria
- "Stay in Babylon
- "Birth of Seleucus, Laodice, Apame II, Antiochus II Theos, Stratonice II
- "September 281: death of Seleucus (more...); accession of Antiochus
- "276: Phila marries to Antigonus II Gonatas
- "Two cities Stratonicea, one on the banks of the Caicus and one in Caria, were named after this queen
- "Sept/Oct 254: Death in Sardes

Nicator, Seleucus I

358 BC - 281 BC

Research Note: **Seleucus I Nicator** ('victor'): one of the Diadochi, founder of the Seleucid Empire, ruled from 311 to 281.

Successor of: Alexander the Great

Relatives:

- " Father: Antiochus
- " Mother: Laodice
- " Married to:
- 1. Apame I, daughter of Spitamenes
- " Son: Antiochus I Soter
- " Son: Achaeus
- 2. Stratonice I, daughter of Demetrius I Poliorcetes and Phila I
- " Daughter: Phila II (married to Antigonus Gonatas)

Main deeds:

- " Born c.358 in Europos in Macedonia
- " Page of Philip II
- " Joins Alexander the Great
- " 330 (?): commander of the agema of Shieldbearers
- " 324: Marries Apame I at Susa (text)
- " 323: Death of Alexander; Perdiccas appoints Seleucus as commander of the Shieldbearers
- " 320 (?): One of the murderers of Perdiccas
- " 320 (?): At the conference of Triparadisus, he is made satrap of Babylonia (text)
- " 315 (?): Flees from Babylonia when Antigonus Monophthalmus tries to subdue him; finds refuge in Egypt, where Ptolemy I Soter has become an independent ruler
- " 315-311: In the Third Diadoch War, Seleucus has a naval command for Ptolemy against Antigonus, but is unable to overcome his opponents
- " 312: Battle of Gaza: Ptolemy and Seleucus defeat Antigonus' son Demetrius Poliorcetes
- " 311: Seleucus reoccupies Babylonia (May); outbreak of the Babylonian War; Seleucus defeats Nicanor (autumn)
- " 310: Seleucus defeats Demetrius (spring); Antigonus invades Babylonia (autumn)
- " 309: Seleucus defeats Antigonus (spring; text); origin of the Seleucid Empire

- " Campaigns in the east; treaty with Chandragupta, king of the Maurya empire
- " 307-301: Fourth Diadoch War of all Diadochi against Antigonus and Demetrius
- " 301: In the Battle of Ipsus, Antigonus is defeated; Seleucus conquers Syria
- " Seleucus founds Seleucia on the Tigris, Seleucia in Pieria, Antiochia, Apamea, Laodicea, Cyrrhus, Dura Europos, and Diocaesarea
- " 299: He marries Stratonice I, daughter of Demetrius Poliorcetes and Phila I
- " 292: Seleucus appoints his son Antiochus as successor; he becomes satrap of Bactria
- " 281: In the battle of Corupedium, Seleucus defeats Lysimachus, ruler of western Asia Minor, Thrace and Macedonia
- " September 281: When Seleucus crosses to Europe, he is assassinated by Ptolemy Keraunos
- " Seleucus was buried in Seleucia
- Succeeded by: Antiochus I Soter

Sources:

- " Appian on the career of Seleucus
- " Diadochi chronicle (BCHP 3)
- " End of Seleucus I chronicle (BCHP 9)

Literature

- " A.N. Bosworth, "The Rise of Seleucus" in: The Legacy of Alexander. Politics, Warfare, and Propaganda under the Successors (2002)

Wife 1 Apame I: Iranian lady, wife of Seleucus I Nicator, queen in the Seleucid Empire.

Relatives:

- " Father: Spitamenes, one of the leaders of the Iranian resistance against the Macedonian conquest
- " Husband: Seleucus I Nicator
- " Children: Antiochus I Soter

Main deeds:

- " 324: During the Susa weddings, Apame marries Seleucus, one of the officers of Alexander the Great
- " Her son, Antiochus, was educated as a Greek but also learned how to rule in an Iranian fashion. For instance, like the mathiṣta in the Achaemenid Empire, he acted a satrap of the eastern parts of the empire, where his mother was born.
- " Several cities were called after her: Apamea.

Wife 2 Stratonice I: Seleucid queen, wife of Seleucus I Nicator and Antiochus I Soter.

Relatives:

- " Father: Demetrius I Poliorcetes
- " Mother: Phila I (daughter of Antipater)
- " **First husband: Seleucus I Nicator**
- o Daughter: Phila II
- " **Second husband: Antiochus I Soter**
- " Children:
 - o Seleucus
 - o Laodice
 - o Apame II (married to Magas of Cyrene)
 - o Antiochus II Theos
 - o Stratonice II (married to Demetrius II of Macedonia)

Main deeds:

- " 299: Marriage to Seleucus I Nicator
- " Birth of Phila II
- " 294/293: Marriage to her stepson Antiochus I Soter

" 292: Antiochus is made co-regent and satrap of Bactria
" Stay in Babylon
" Birth of Seleucus, Laodice, Apame II, Antiochus II Theos, Stratonice
II
" September 281: death of Seleucus (more...); accession of Antiochus
" 276: Phila marries to Antigonus II Gonatas
" Two cities Stratonicea, one on the banks of the Caicus and one in
Caria, were named after this queen
" Sept/Oct 254: Death in Sardes

**NORMANDIE, Guillaume Abt. 1025 -
De**

Person Note: **William Hieme Count d' Eu**

" Name: Guillaume d'Eu
" Given Name: Guillaume
" Surname: d'Eu
" Suffix: comte d'Hiémois 1 2 3
" Name: Godfrey d'Eu
" Given Name: Godfrey
" Surname: d'Eu
" Suffix: Count of Eu
" Name: Godfroi d'Eu
" Given Name: Godfroi
" Surname: d'Eu
" Suffix: Comte
" Name: Guillaume Hieme d'Eu
" Given Name: Guillaume Hieme
" Surname: d'Eu
" Prefix: Comte
" Name: William d'Eu
" Given Name: William
" Surname: d'Eu
" Prefix: Earl
" Name: William d'Heimois
" Given Name: William
" Surname: d'Heimois
" Prefix: Comte
" Suffix: Comte Heimois & d'Eu 4
" Name: Guillaume Hieme
" Given Name: Guillaume
" Surname: Hieme
" Suffix: Count
" Sex: M
" Birth: Abt 985 in Exmes (Heimois), , Normandie 1 2 5 3
" Death: 26 Jan 1057 in Eu, Dieppe, Normandie 6 2 7 8 9
" Note: Nancy Ann Norman has 26 Jan 1057/1058, very similar to th e death
date of his wife.
" Reference Number: 5745 10 10 11
" _UID: 8F4757BEECA548738EF9607B5C1072F76EE4
" Change Date: 2 Aug 2007 at 23:57
" Note:
After Godfrey's Count of Eu rebelled c996, William was given the title of
Comte d'Eu. He had already been Count of Heimois (or Exmes as it is now
known).

The following information was in a post-em from Curt Hofemann,
curt_hofemann@yahoo.com:

ID: I03516 William Hieme Count d' Eu

I have seen it written 'Heimes' or 'the Heimois'.
Also from below it appears that EU was originally called 'Exmes' and/or 'the Exmesin of Heimois'.

died: (take your choice):

2.I kurz vor (shortly bef) 1040 [Ref: ES III:693]

about 1054 [Ref: David C. Douglas "William the Conqueror"]

Jan 2 year unknown but before wife (d. Jan 26 1057/8) [Ref: CP V:151]

Jan 2-26 1057/8 [Ref: Moriarty p267]

founded Collegiate Church of Eu [Ref: CP V:151]

received from father the comte of the Exmesin of Hiemois. [Ref: CP V:151]

Comte d'Hiemois, Comte d'Eu [Ref: Leo van de Pas

<http://worldroots.com/brigitte/royal/bio/roberteubio.html>]

Count of Exmes (later Eu) [Ref:

<http://homepages.rootsweb.com/~pmcbride/james/f030.htm#I1402X2>]

Count d'Exmes (Eu), Earl of Arques and Toulouse [Ref: Malinda Thiesse 20

Jul 2002] Note: Earl is an English _only_ title & I am skeptical of his

connection to Toulouse in far se France whereas his father was duc

d'Normandie in far nw France... Curt

Lord of Montruel [Ref: Turton] Note: Montreuil?

rebelled against half-brother, Richard II, and was imprisoned at Rouen. After escaping, he submitted to the Duke, was pardoned, and was given the comte of Eu, of which his nephew, Gilbert (ancestor of the family of Clare) had been recently deprived. [Ref: CP V:151] Note: CP has (I believe) confused the chronology. It was William's brother Godfrey/Godfroi who rebelled & was deprived of Eu. Godfrey's son (William's nephew) Gilbert/Giselbert 'Crispin' did assume the land and title when William died, but he was assassinated in 1040. Note: Gilbert's date of death from Altschul, ES III:156, Wagner, Watney & Wurts who all say either 1040 or thereabouts seems to confirm the date of death of William per ES III:693 as shortly bef. 1040... Curt

When Godfrey was deprived, Eu was awarded to his brother William, who had been Count of Heimois. [Ref: TAF 28 Mar 2001]

Regards,

Curt

Note: In terms of the death date, I will keep the one I have because Gilbert (who I have as his son-in-law) became Count of Eu and d. 1040; so William had to have died at least a year or two before 1040.

4

Father: Richard Ier 'Sans Puer' de Normandie b: 28 Aug 933 in Fécamp, Seine-Inferieure, France

Mother: Gunnor d'Arque b: Abt 942 in Arque, , Normandie

Marriage 1 Beatrice le Goz b: Abt 992 in Creully, Calvados, Normandie

" Married: Aft 1007 4

" Change Date: 2 Aug 2007

Children

1. Constance d'Eu b: Abt 1009 in Eu, Dieppe, Normandie

2. Margaret d'Eu b: Abt 1014 in , , Normandie

Marriage 2 Lézeline de Tourville b: 1003 in Turqueville near Cherbourg, Manche, Normandie

" Married: Bef 1014 12

" Change Date: 2 Aug 2007

Children

-
1. Robert d'Eu b: 1019 in , , Normandie
 2. Guillaume d'Eu b: Abt 1022 in Eu, Dieppe, Normandie
 3. Pons d'Eu b: Abt 1017 in St. Pons, Charente-Maritime, France
 4. Hugues d'Eu b: <1025>

Sources:

1. Media: Internet
Abbrev: Carné
Title: Généalogie de Carné
Author: de Carné, Alain
Publication: <http://a.decarne.free.fr/gencar/dat70.htm#28>; 19 Aug 2005;
Forez, Loire, France
Date: 12 Nov 2005
2. Media: gedcom
Abbrev: Mera Gadea, Pablo
Title: Mera Gadea Costa Artigas
Author: Mera Gadea, Pablo
Publication: 17 Mar 2002; <http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com>;
Date: 14 Jul 2002
3. Media: gedcom
Abbrev: Weber, Jim
Title: The Phillips, Weber, Kirk, & Staggs families of the Pacific Northwest
Author: Weber, Jim
Publication: 21 Jul 2002; <http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com>;
Date: 21 Jul 2002
4. Media: gedcom
Abbrev: Weber, Jim
Title: The Phillips, Weber, Kirk, & Staggs families of the Pacific Northwest
Author: Weber, Jim
Publication: 16 Nov 2004; <http://wc.rootsweb.com>;
Date: 23 Nov 2004
5. Media: gedcom
Abbrev: Roll, William
Title: The Roll Family Windmill
Author: Roll, William
Publication: 3 Mar 2002; <http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com>;
Date: 16 Jul 2002
6. Media: Internet
Abbrev: Carné
Title: Généalogie de Carné
Author: de Carné, Alain
Publication: <http://a.decarne.free.fr/gencar/dat70.htm#28>; 19 Aug 2005;
Forez, Loire, France
Date: 12 Nov 2005
Page: 1054
Quality: 2
Date: 1 May 2006
7. Media: gedcom
Abbrev: Norman, Nancy Ann
Title: New England, Irish, Scottish, Isle of Man
Author: Norman, Nancy Ann
Publication: 19 Oct 2000; <http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com>;
Date: 17 Jul 2001
8. Media: gedcom
Abbrev: Weber, Jim
Title: The Phillips, Weber, Kirk, & Staggs families of the Pacific Northwest
Author: Weber, Jim
Publication: 21 Jul 2002; <http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com>;
Date: 21 Jul 2002
Page: 1054
Quality: 1

9. Media: gedcom
Abbrev: McQuaid, Alexander F.
Title: Beaton Family Tree
Author: McQuaid, Alexander F.
Publication: 16 Apr 2006; <http://wc.rootsweb.com/~afmcquaid>
Date: 22 Jun 2006

10. Media: gedcom
Abbrev: 1404.GED
Title: 1404.GED
Author: Betz, Prof. Joseph Alexander
Publication: 14 July 1998; ancestry.com
Date: 2 Jul 2001

11. Media: gedcom
Abbrev: Weber, Jim
Title: The Phillips, Weber, Kirk & Staggs families of the Pacific Northwest
Author: Weber, Jim
Publication: 6 Dec 2002; <http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com~jweber>;
Date: 8 Dec 2002

12. Media: gedcom
Abbrev: Weber, Jim
Title: The Phillips, Weber, Kirk, & Staggs families of the Pacific Northwest
Author: Weber, Jim
Publication: 14 Jul 2005; <http://wc.rootsweb.com>;
Date: 30 Jul 2005

Research Note: **Guillaume De NORMANDIE was born about 1025 in Of Normandie, France. He married Miss De PONTHEIU.**

Miss De PONTHEIU was born about 1029 in Of Ponthieu, Picardy, France. She married Guillaume De NORMANDIE.

They had the following children:

M i Walter FITZPONTZ was born before 1066 in Of Segry & Colesell & Aldrington, Wiltshire And Franton, Gloucestershire, England.

M ii Richard FITZPONS was born about 1079. He died in 1129.

Source Found on Internet at:

<http://www.anusha.com/pafg856.htm>

King Guillaume "Le Conquerant" de Normandie - also known as:

Willam The Conqueror - was born on 14 Oct 1024 in Falaise, Calvados, Normandy, France and died on 9 Sep 1087 in Hemmenbraville, Rouen, Normandie and was buried in Abbey of St. Stephen, Caen, France . He was the son of Duke Robert I "The Magnificent" de Normandie and Herleva de Falaise.

King Guillaume married Queen Matilda van Vlaanderen in 1053. Queen Matilda was born about 1031, lived in Flandres. She was the daughter of Count Badouin V of Flanders and Countess Adele of France. She died on 2 Nov 1083 in Caen, France .

Queen Matilda - daughter of Boudewijn V van Vlaanderen and Adèle de France (Sources: - 1)

King Guillaume - William I, called "William the Conqueror", was an illegitimate son of Robert I, duke of Normandy. His mother was a tanner's daughter. William succeeded his father when he was only 7 years old. At 24 he had made himself the mightiest feudal lord in all France by various conquests, but his ambition was not satisfied. He laid plans to become king of England also.

William's wife Matilda was descended from the old Anglo-Saxon line of kings. Among their children were four sons: Robert, future duke of Normandy; Richard, who died as a youth; William Rufus, who succeeded his father as king of England; and Henry, who succeeded William Rufus. One daughter, Adela, became the mother of England's King Stephen.

Edward the Confessor, king of England, was William's cousin. William used his connection with Flanders to put pressure on Edward to extort a promise that he would become heir to the English throne. It is probable that Edward made some kind of pledge to William as early as 1051. Edward died childless on Jan. 5, 1066. William then claimed the throne on the basis of this promise. The English, however, chose Harold, earl of Wessex, as their king.

William prepared a large expedition and set sail for England. On Oct. 14, 1066, he defeated and killed Harold at Hastings in one of the decisive battles of the world (see Hastings, Battle of). Then he marched on London, and on Christmas day he was crowned king.

After subduing England's powerful earls, William seized their lands for his Norman nobles and ordered the nobles to build fortified stone castles to protect their lands. As payment for their fiefs, the nobles supplied the king with armed knights. French became the language of the king's court and gradually blended with the Anglo-Saxon tongue.

William won the loyalty of the mass of the people by wisely retaining the old Anglo-Saxon laws, courts, and customs with only a few changes. Thus the principle of self-government, which lies at the root of the political system of English-speaking peoples, was preserved and strengthened. At the same time, William taught the English the advantages of a central government strong enough to control feudal lords.

Toward the end of his reign, William ordered a great census to be taken of all the lands and people of England. This survey was called Domesday Book. Two of the original books may still be seen at the Public Records Office in London. "So very narrowly did he cause the survey to be made," complained the old Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, "that there was not a single rood of land, nor an ox, or a cow, or a pig passed by, and that was not set down in the accounts."

William was often on the continent dealing with his widespread holdings. He died there in 1087 from injuries received while warring with Philip I of France. William was a man of great stature and had a tremendous voice. Such was the good order he established that, according to a quaint historian of his time, "any man, who was himself aught, might travel over the kingdom with a bosom of gold unmolested, and no man durst kill another, however great the injury he might have received from him." He was succeeded in Normandy by his eldest son, Robert, and in England by his second son, William II, called William Rufus.

He invaded England defeating the English forces in the Battle of Hastings in Oct. 1066. He became King of England on Christmas Day 1066 and ruled until his death in 1087.

He appointed the Norman nobles to high positions and divided the land among Norman's, forcing most Anglo-Saxons to become servants. William had England surveyed to determine how much property there was in England and who owned it. This survey became known as Domesday Book. It is claimed that the ancestral lineage of William also is directly traceable to Charlemagne and then on back to Julius Caesar.

William and Matilda founded two monastic communities in Caen, France. The Abbaye-aux-Hommes, dedicated to St. Stephan for men, and the Abbaye-aux-Dames for women.

**NORMANDY, Guillaume I
Longue Epbee Of**

Research Note: **Guillaume I "Longue Epbee" (Longsword)
Duke of Normandy 927 -943
b abt 900 Normandy, France
d 17 Dec 0942 Normandy, France, murdered
Parents: Rollo Rognvaldsson & Poppa Senlis
Spouse1 ? : Luitgarde of Vermandois (no issue)
Spouse 2 ? : Sprote de Bretagne
Child: Herfastus the Dane (-1059)
Child: Richard I m Gonnor de Crepon**

Duke Guillaume I de Normandie- also known as: Longue Epbee - was born about 0900, lived in Normandy, France and died on 17 Dec 0942 in France . He was the son of Count Rollo "The Dane" Rognvaldsson and Duchess Poppa de Normandie.

Duke Guillaume married Sprote de Bretagne about 0932 while living in Normandy, France. Sprote was born about 0911 in Bretagne, France. She is the daughter of Count Hubert of Senlis.

Children: (Quick Family Chart)

- i. Duke Richard I de Normandie was born on 28 Aug 0933, lived in Fecamp, Normandie, France and died on 20 Nov 0996 while living in Fecamp, Normandie, France .

Husband

Guillaume I "Longue Epbee" Duke Of NORMANDY
Born: ABT 900 - Of, , Normandie, Neustria
Marr: ABT 932 - Of, , Normandy, France
Died: 17 DEC 942 - , , , France
Father: Rollo ROGNVALDSSON
Mother: Poppa Duchess Of NORMANDY
Other Spouses:

-----Wife

Sprote De BRETAGNE

Born: ABT 911 - , , Bretagne
Died: -
Father: Hubert, Count Of SENLIS
Mother: Mrs-Hubert Count Of SENLIS
Other Spouses:

-----Children

Richard I "Sans Peur" Duke Of NORMANDY
Born: 28 AUG 933 - Of, Fbecamp, Normandie
Died: 20 NOV 996 - Of, Fbecamp, Normandie

**Normandy, Richard I
"Sans Peur" Duke Of**

Person Note: **Richard I "the Fearless" Duke of Normandy**
Male, #29160, (933 - 20 November 996)

Richard I "the Fearless" Duke of Normandy was born in 933 in Fecamp, Normandie, France.^{1,2,4} He was the son of William I "Longsword" Duke of Normandy and Sprote de Bretagne.^{1,2,3} Richard I "the Fearless" Duke of Normandy succeeded to the throne in 942 as the Duke of Normandy.^{1,4} In 960 Richard married Emma of Paris, daughter of Hugh Magnus Count of Paris, Orleans and Vexin, Duke of France.^{1,2,4} About 978 Richard married Gunnor of Crêpon, daughter of Herbastus de Crêpon. It is quite probable that Richard and Gunnor had some of their children prior to Richard's marriage to

Emma of Paris (960 - 962). Richard and Gunnor married after Emma's death, thereby legitimizing all the children.1,2,4 Richard I "the Fearless" Duke of Normandy died on Sunday, 20 November 996 in Fecamp, Normandie, France, at age 63 years.1,5,2,4

Child of Richard I "the Fearless" Duke of Normandy

o daughter+2

Children of Richard I "the Fearless" Duke of Normandy and Gunnor of Crêpon

o Hawise of Normandy+6,2,4,3 (- 21 Feb 1034)

o Godfrey of Brionne & Eu+7,4 (- a 1015)

o Beatrice of Normandy+2,4 (- 18 Jan 1035)

o Mauger Earl of Corbeil4,3

o Matilda4

o William Count of Eu and Exemes+3 (a 955 - 26 Jan 1057)

o Robert Count of d'Évreux, Archbishop of Rouen+1,2,4,3,8 (964 - 16 Mar 1037)

o Richard II "the Good" Duke of Normandy+1,5,2,4,3 (a 970 - 28 Aug 1026)

o Emma of Normandy+6,5,4,3 (a 986 - 14 Mar 1052)

Citations

1. Norr, Vernon M.. Some Early English Pedigrees. Washington DC: by author, 1968.

2. Stuart, Roderick W. Royalty for Commoners, The Complete Known Lineage of John of Gaunt, Son of Edward III, King of England, and Queen Philippa. Fourth Edition. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 2002.

3. Burke, John and John Bernard Burke. The Royal Families of England, Scotland and Wales with their Descendants, Sovereigns and Subjects. London: E. Churton, 1848.

4. Sewell Genealogy Site. Online
<http://www3.sympatico.ca/robert.sewell/sitemapweb.html>

5. Fraser, Antonia. The Lives of the Kings & Queens of England. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1975.

6. Weis, Frederick Lewis. Ancestral Roots of Sixty Colonists Who Came to New England Between 1623 and 1650. Fifth Edition. Baltimore, Maryland: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1982.

7. Directory of Royal Genealogical Data. Online
[http://www3.dcs.hull.ac.uk/public/genealogy/royal/...](http://www3.dcs.hull.ac.uk/public/genealogy/royal/)

8. Boyer, Carl 3rd. Medieval English Ancestors of Certain Americans. Santa Clarita, California: Privately Published, 2001.

Research Note: **Duke Richard I de Normandie** - also known as: Sans Peur - was born on 28 Aug 0933, lived in Fecamp, Normandie, France and died on 20 Nov 0996 while living in Fecamp, Normandie, France . He was the son of Duke Guillaume I de Normandie and Sprote de Bretagne. Duke Richard married Concubine de Normandie. Concubine was born about 0935 in Normandie.

Then Duke Richard married Gunnor de Crepon after 0962 in France. Gunnor was born about 0936 in Normandy, France. She was the daughter of King Harald Gormsson "Blaatand (Bluetooth)" of Denmark I and Queen Gyrithe (Cyrid) Olafsdotter. She died in 1031 in France .

Duke Richard - 'the Fearless'

Children with Concubine de Normandie (Quick Family Chart)

i. Count Geoffroy D'Eu & Brionne was born about 0953, lived in Brionne, Normandie and died about 1015 .

Children with Gunnor de Crepon (Quick Family Chart)

ii. Duke Richard II "The Good" de Normandie was born about 0963 in Normandy, France and died on 28 Aug 1027 in Fecamp, Normandie, France

iii. Princess Emma de Normandie was born about 0982, lived in Normandie and died on 6 Mar 1052 in Winchester, Hampshire, England . Princess Emma married King Ethelred II "The Unready" of England in 1002 while living in Normandy, France. King Ethelred was born about 0968, lived in Wessex, England. He was the son of King Edgar "The Peaceable" of England and Queen Elfrida of England. He died on 23 Apr 1016 in London, Middlesex, England .

iv. Robert d'Evereux was born about 0965 in Normandy, France and died in 1037 . See #4. below.

Normandy, Richard II "The Good" Duke Of

Person Note: **Richard II, Duke of Normandy**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Richard II (born 23 August 963, in Normandy, France - 28 August 1027, in Normandy), called the Good, was the son and heir of Richard I the Fearless and Gunnora. He succeeded his father as Duke of Normandy in 996. Richard held his own against a peasant insurrection, and helped Robert II of France against the duchy of Burgundy. He also repelled an English attack on the Cotentin Peninsula that was led by Ethelred II of England. He pursued a reform of the Norman monasteries.

Richard attempted to improve relations with England through his sister's marriage to King Ethelred, but she was strongly disliked by the English. However, this connection later gave his grandson, William the Conqueror, part of his claim to the throne of England.

He married firstly (996) Judith (982-1017), daughter of Conan I of Brittany, by whom he had the following issue:

- " Richard (c. 1002/4), duke of Normandy
- " Adelaide (c. 1003/5), married Renaud I, Count of Burgundy
- " Robert (c. 1005/7), duke of Normandy
- " William (c. 1007/9), monk at Fécamp, d. 1025
- " Eleanor (c. 1011/3), married to Baldwin IV, Count of Flanders
- " Matilda (c. 1013/5), nun at Fecamp, d. 1033

Secondly he married Poppa of Envermeu, by whom he had the following issue:

- " Mauger (c. 1019), Archbishop of Rouen
- " William (c. 1020/5), count of Arques

Other marriages / children

Traditionally, Richard had a third wife named Astrid (Estritha), daughter of Sweyn Forkbeard, King of England, Denmark, and Norway, and Sigrid the Haughty. This is extremely unlikely, however, given the political situation. An illegitimate daughter of Richard I, sometimes called "Papia", is also at times given as a daughter of Richard II. Tancred de Hauteville's two wives Muriella and Fredensenda are likewise given as daughters of "Duke Richard of Normandy", referring to either Richard I or Richard II.

Research Note: **Duke Richard II "The Good" de Normandie** - also known as: The Good - was born about 0963 in Normandy, France and died on 28 Aug 1027 in Fecamp, Normandie, France . He was the son of Duke Richard I de Normandie and Gunnor de Crepon.

Duke Richard married Judith de Bretagne about 1000 in Normandy, France. Judith was born in 0982, lived in Bretagne, France. She was the daughter of

Duke Conan I of Bretagne and Ermangarde D'Anjou. She died on 16 Jun 1017 while living in Normandy, France .

Then Duke Richard married Duchess Pope de Normandie about 1024 while living in Normandie, France. Duchess Pope was born about 0997 in Normandie.

Children with Judith de Bretagne (Quick Family Chart)

i. Duke Robert I "The Magnificent" de Normandie was born about 1003 in Normandy, France and died on 22 Jul 1035 in Nicea, Bithynia, Turkey .

ii. Richard III de Normandie was born about 1001 in Normandy, France and died on 6 Aug 1028 .

iii. Adelais de Normandie was born about 1007, lived in Normandie, France and died after 7 Jul 1037 in France .

Adelais married Count Palatine Renaud I de Bourgogne before 1023 in France. Count Palatine Renaud was born about 0986, lived in Bourgogne, France. He was the son of Count Otto Guillaume de Bourgogne and Countess Ermentrude of Rheims. He died on 4 Sep 1057 .

iv. Judith de Normandie was born about 1020 and died about Jul 1037 . Judith married Count Baudouin IV "Le Barbu" of Flanders. Count Baudouin was born about 0967/0968, lived in Flanders, France. He was the son of Count Arnulph II of Flanders and Princess Rosela of Italy. He died on 30 May 1036/1039 in Flanders, France .

Children with Duchess Pope de Normandie (Quick Family Chart)

v. Guillaume de Normandie was born about 1025, lived in Normandie, France.

Normandy, Robert I "The Magnificent" Duke Of

Abt. 1003 - 22 Jul 1035

Person Note: **Robert I, Duke of Normandy**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

For Robert I's ancestor who took the baptismal name "Robert", see Rollo.
Robert "The Magnificent"

Robert the Magnificent as part of the Six Dukes of Normandy statue in the town square of Falaise.

Duke of Normandy
Reign 1028-1035
Predecessor Richard III
Successor William II

Born (22 June,1000)
Normandy, France
Died 3 July 1035 (aged 35)
Nicea

Family tree

Robert the Magnificent^[1] (22 June 1000 - 3 July 1035), also called Robert the Devil, was the Duke of Normandy from 1027 until his death. Owing to uncertainty over the numbering of the Dukes of Normandy he is usually called Robert I, but sometimes Robert II with his ancestor Rollo as Robert I. He was the son of Richard II of Normandy and Judith, daughter of Conan I of Rennes. He was the father of William the Conqueror.

When his father died, his elder brother Richard succeeded, whilst he became

Count of Hiémois. When Richard died a year later, there were great suspicions that Robert had Richard murdered, hence his other nickname, Robert le diable ('the devil'). He is sometimes identified with the legendary Robert the Devil.

Robert aided King Henry I of France against Henry's rebellious brother and mother, and for his help he was given the territory of the Vexin. He also intervened in the affairs of Flanders, supported his cousin Edward the Confessor, who was then in exile at Robert's court, and sponsored monastic reform in Normandy.

By his mistress, Herleva of Falaise, he was father of the future William I of England (1028-1087). He also had an illegitimate daughter, but the only chronicler to explicitly address the issue, Robert of Torigny, contradicts himself, once indicating that she had a distinct mother from William, elsewhere stating that they shared the same mother. This daughter, Adelaide of Normandy (1030-c. 1083), married three times: to Enguerrand II, Count of Ponthieu, Lambert II, Count of Lens, and Odo II of Champagne.

After making his illegitimate son William his heir, he set out on pilgrimage to Jerusalem. According to the *Gesta Normannorum Ducum* he travelled by way of Constantinople, reached Jerusalem, and died on the return journey at Nicaea on 2 July 1035. Some sources attribute his death to poison and date it to 1 or 3 July. His son William, aged about eight, succeeded him.

According to the historian William of Malmesbury, around 1086 William sent a mission to Constantinople and Nicaea, charging it with bringing his father's body back to be buried in Normandy. Permission was granted, but, having travelled as far as Apulia (Italy) on the return journey, the envoys learned that William himself had meanwhile died. They then decided to re-inter Robert's body in Italy.

Ochus Of Persian, King Darius II

-

Person Note: **Darius II (Darayavahuš), originally called Ochus** and often surnamed Nothus (from Greek ?????), was king of the Persian Empire **from 423 BC to 404 BC.**

Artaxerxes I, who died on December 25, 424 BC, was followed by his son Xerxes II. After a month and a half Xerxes II was murdered by his brother Secydianus or Sogdianus (the form of the name is uncertain). His illegitimate brother, Ochus, satrap of Hyrcania, rebelled against Sogdianus, and after a short fight killed him, and suppressed by treachery the attempt of his own brother Arsites to imitate his example. Ochus adopted the name Darius (in the chronicles he is called Nothos"). Neither Xerxes II nor Secydianus occurs in the dates of the numerous Babylonian tablets from Nippur; here the reign of Darius II follows immediately after that of Artaxerxes I.

Prospective tomb of Darius II of Persia in Naqsh-e Rostam
Of Darius's reign historians know very little (a rebellion of the Medes in 409 BC is mentioned by Xenophon), except that he was quite dependent on his wife Parysatis. In the excerpts from Ctesias some harem intrigues are recorded, in which he played a disreputable part. As long as the power of Athens remained intact he did not meddle in Greek affairs; even the support which the Athenians in 413 BC gave to the rebel Amorges in Caria would not have roused him, had not the Athenian power been broken in the same year before Syracuse. He gave orders to his satraps in Asia Minor, Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus, to send in the overdue tribute of the Greek towns, and to begin a war with Athens; for this purpose they entered into an alliance with Sparta. In 408 BC he sent his son Cyrus to Asia Minor, to carry on the war with greater energy.

In 404 BC Darius II died after a reign of nineteen years, and was followed by Artaxerxes II.

Research Note: **Darius II of Persia**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

For other Persians named Ochus, see Ochus (disambiguation).
Darius II (Darayavahuš), originally called Ochus and often surnamed Nothus (from Greek ?????), was king of the Persian Empire from 423 BC to 404 BC.

Artaxerxes I, who died on December 25, 424 BC, was followed by his son Xerxes II. After a month and a half Xerxes II was murdered by his brother Secydianus or Sogdianus (the form of the name is uncertain). His illegitimate brother, Ochus, satrap of Hyrcania, rebelled against Sogdianus, and after a short fight killed him, and suppressed by treachery the attempt of his own brother Arsites to imitate his example. Ochus adopted the name Darius (in the chronicles he is called Nothos"). Neither Xerxes II nor Secydianus occurs in the dates of the numerous Babylonian tablets from Nippur; here the reign of Darius II follows immediately after that of Artaxerxes I.

Prospective tomb of Darius II of Persia in Naqsh-e Rostam
Of Darius's reign historians know very little (a rebellion of the Medes in 409 BC is mentioned by Xenophon), except that he was quite dependent on his wife Parysatis. In the excerpts from Ctesias some harem intrigues are recorded, in which he played a disreputable part. As long as the power of Athens remained intact he did not meddle in Greek affairs; even the support which the Athenians in 413 BC gave to the rebel Amorges in Caria would not have roused him, had not the Athenian power been broken in the same year before Syracuse. He gave orders to his satraps in Asia Minor, Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus, to send in the overdue tribute of the Greek towns, and to begin a war with Athens; for this purpose they entered into an alliance with Sparta. In 408 BC he sent his son Cyrus to Asia Minor, to carry on the war with greater energy. In 404 BC Darius II died after a reign of nineteen years, and was followed by Artaxerxes II.

[edit] Offspring
By Parysatis
Artaxerxes II
Cyrus the Younger
Oxathres or Oxendares or Oxendras
Artoxexes
Ostanes
Amestris wife of Teritouchmes & then Artaxerxes II
& seven other unnamed children
By other wives
Artostes
The unnamed satrap of Media at 401 B.C.

[edit] See also
Artoxares

Odin, Odin

215 AD - 300 AD

Person Note: **Odin (Woden, Woutan)Asgard Frithuwald (Bor), King of Trojans**
b.215 Ancient Saxony, Northern Germany;
Son of Frithuwald (Fredalaf) Bor, King of Trojans and Beltsa (Beltsea)
Asgard Fithwald (Bor) Queen of Trojans

Married:
m.(1)237 Scandinavia; Frigg (Frigida, frea, friege) Asaland, Princess of Britian
m.(2)abt.240 Asia; Skadi
m.(3)abt.250 Frithuwald

m.(4)abt.250 Rind

CHILDREN of Odin and Frigg included:

Skjold Aesir b.237

Seaming, King of the Norse b.abt.239

°Name: **Odin WODEN**

°Death: 0300 in Logrinn,Gamla Sigtun Lake Malar Sigtuna,,Sweden

°Sex: M

°Birth: 0215 in Asgard,Asia,,

Father: **Frithuwald BOR**b: 0190 in Asgard,Asia,,

Mother: **Beltsa OF ASGARD**b: 0194 in Asgard,Asia,,

Marriage 1 Spouse Unknown

Children

1. **Balder BAELDAEG**b: 0243 in Scandinavia,,

Woden (Wotan or Odin)

born 0215 Scandinavia

father:

***Frithuwald**

born 190 Scandinavia?

mother:

***Beltsa**

born 0194 Scandinavia?

siblings:

unknown

spouse:

***Frigge (Frea)**

children:

***Baeldaeg** born 0243 Scandinavia

***Wecta (Wedaeg)**

***Casere**

***Watholgeon**

children (from the Danish version):

***Skjold King of the Danes**

born Abt 0237 Hleithra, Denmark

children (from the Saxon version):

***Seaxneat**

other spouse (or concubine) (from Norse version):

***Skadi**

(end of information)

children (from this union):

***Saeming King of the Norse**

born about 0239 Norway

biographical and/or anecdotal:

notes or source:

ancestry.com & LDS

These are legendary kings and historical veracity is still open to debate.

Skjold King of the Danes Son of Odin

born Abt 0237 Of, Hleithra, Denmark

father:

***Odin (Woden, Woutan)**

born Abt 0215 Of, Asgard, Asia Or, East Europe

mother:

***Frigg (Friege) Frea**

born Abt 219 Of, Asgard, Asia Or, East Europe
(end of information)

siblings:

unknown

spouse:

***Gefion**

born Abt 0241 Of, Hleithra, Denmark
married Abt 0258 Of, Hleithra, Denmark
(end of information)

children:

***Fridleif Skjoldasson**

born Abt 0259 Of, Hleithra, Denmark

biographical and/or anecdotal:

notes or source:

LDS

The Germanic peoples adapted the system introduced by the Romans but glossed their indigenous gods over the Roman deities (with the exception of Saturday) in a process known as Interpretatio germanica:

Monday:Old English Monandæg (pronounced [mon.nan.dæg] or [mon.nan.dæj]), meaning "Moon's Day". This is likely based on a translation of the Latin name Dies Lunae (cf. Romance language versions of the name, e.g., French Lundi, Spanish, Lunes, Romanian Luni, Italian Lunedì). In North Germanic mythology, the moon is personified as a god; Máni.

Tuesday:Old English Tiwesdæg (pronounced [ti.wes.dæg] or [ti.wes.dæj]), meaning "Tiw's day." Tiw (Norse Týr) was a one-handed god associated with single combat and pledges in Norse mythology and also attested prominently in wider Germanic paganism. The name of the day is based on Latin Dies Martis, "Day of Mars" (the Roman war god); compare: French Mardi, Spanish Martes, Romanian Marti and Italian Martedì.

Wednesday:Old English **Wodnesdæg**(pronounced [woʔd.nes.dæg] or [woʔd.nes.dæj] meaning the day of the **Germanic god Wodan**(later known as Óðinn among the North Germanic peoples), and a prominent god of the Anglo-Saxons (and other Germanic peoples) in England until about the seventh century. It is based on Latin Dies Mercurii, "Day of Mercury"; compare: French Mercredi, Spanish Miércoles, Romanian Miercuri and Italian Mercoledì. The connection between Mercury and Odin is more

strained than the other syncretic connections. The usual explanation is that both Wodan and Mercury were considered psychopomps, or leaders of souls, in their respective mythologies; both are also associated with poetic and musical inspiration. German Mittwoch and Finnish keskiviikko both mean 'mid-week'.

Thursday: Old English Þunresdæg (pronounced [ˈθuːn.res.dæg] or [ˈθuːn.res.dæj]), meaning the Þunor's day. Þunor is commonly known in Modern English as Thor, the god of thunder in Germanic Heathenism. It is based on the Latin Dies Iovis, "Day of Jupiter"; compare: French Jeudi, Spanish Jueves, Romanian Joi and Italian Giovedì. In the Roman pantheon, Jupiter was the chief god, who seized and maintained his power on the basis of his thunderbolt (Fulmen).

Friday: Old English Frigedæg (pronounced [ˈfri.je.dæg] or [ˈfri.je.dæj]), meaning the day of the Anglo-Saxon goddess Fríge, and is attested among the North Germanic peoples as Frigg. It is based on the Latin Dies Veneris, "Day of Venus"; compare: French Vendredi, Spanish Viernes, Romanian Vineri and Italian Venerdì. Venus was the Roman goddess of beauty, love and sex.

Saturday: the only day of the week to retain its Roman origin in English, named after the Roman god Saturn associated with the Titan Cronus, father of Zeus and many Olympians. Its original Anglo-Saxon rendering was Sæturnesdæg (pronounced [ˈsæ.tur.nes.dæg] or [ˈsæ.tur.nes.dæj]). In Latin it was Dies Saturni, "Day of Saturn"; compare: French Samedi. The Spanish and Portuguese Sábado, the Romanian Sâmbata, and the Italian Sabato come from Sabbata Dies (Day of the Sabbath).

Sunday: Old English Sunnandæg (pronounced [ˈsun.nan.dæg] or [ˈsun.nan.dæj]), meaning "Sun's Day". This is a translation of the Latin phrase Dies Solis. English, like most of the Germanic languages, preserves the original pagan/sun associations of the day. Many other European languages, including all of the Romance languages, have changed its name to the equivalent of "the Lord's day" (based on Ecclesiastical Latin Dies Dominica). Compare: Spanish and Portuguese Domingo, French Dimanche, Romanian Duminică and Italian Domenica. In both West Germanic and North Germanic mythology the sun is personified as a goddess; Sunna/Sól.

Odin, Woden

215 AD -

Person Note: **Odin (Woden, Woutan) Asgard Frithuwald (Bor), King of Trojans**
b.215 Ancient Saxony, Northern Germany;
Son of Frithuwald (Fredalaf) Bor, King of Trojans and Beltsa (Beltsea) Asgard Fithwald (Bor) Queen of Trojans

Married:

m.(1)237 Scandinavia; Frigg (Frigida, frea, friege) Asaland, Princess of Britian
m.(2)abt.240 Asia; Skadi
m.(3)abt.250 Frithuwald
m.(4)abt.250 Rind

CHILDREN of Odin and Frigg included:

Skjold Aesir b.237
Seaming, King of the Norse b.abt.239

°Name: **Odin WODEN**

•Death: 0300 in Logrinn,Gamla Sigtun Lake Malar Sigtuna,,Sweden
•Sex: M
•Birth: 0215 in Asgard,Asia,,

Father: **Frithuwald BOR** b: 0190 in Asgard,Asia,,
Mother: **Beltsa OF ASGARD** b: 0194 in Asgard,Asia,,

Marriage 1 Spouse Unknown
Children

1. **Balder BAELDAEG** b: 0243 in Scandinavia,,
Research Note: **Woden (Wotan or Odin)**
born 0215 Scandinavia

father:
***Frithuwald**
born 190 Scandinavia?

mother:
***Beltsa**
born 0194 Scandinavia?

siblings:
unknown

spouse:
***Frigge (Frea)**

children:
***Baeldaeg** born 0243 Scandinavia
***Wecta (Wedaeg)**
***Casere**
***Watholgeon**

children (from the Danish version):
***Skjold King of the Danes**
born Abt 0237 Hleithra, Denmark

children (from the Saxon version):
***Seaxneat**

other spouse (or concubine) (from Norse version):
***Skadi**
(end of information)

children (from this union):
***Saeming King of the Norse**
born about 0239 Norway

biographical and/or anecdotal:

notes or source:
ancestry.com & LDS
These are legendary kings and historical veracity is still open to debate.

Skjold King of the Danes Son of Odin
born Abt 0237 Of, Hleithra, Denmark

father:
***Odin (Woden, Woutan)**

born Abt 0215 Of, Asgard, Asia Or, East Europe

mother:

***Frigg (Friege) Frea**

born Abt 219 Of, Asgard, Asia Or, East Europe
(end of information)

siblings:

unknown

spouse:

***Gefion**

born Abt 0241 Of, Hleithra, Denmark
married Abt 0258 Of, Hleithra, Denmark
(end of information)

children:

***Fridleif Skjoldasson**

born Abt 0259 Of, Hleithra, Denmark

biographical and/or anecdotal:

notes or source:

LDS

The Germanic peoples adapted the system introduced by the Romans but glossed their indigenous gods over the Roman deities (with the exception of Saturday) in a process known as *Interpretatio germanica*:

Monday: Old English *Monandæg* (pronounced [mon.nan.dæg] or [mon.nan.dæj]), meaning "Moon's Day". This is likely based on a translation of the Latin name *Dies Lunae* (cf. Romance language versions of the name, e.g., French *Lundi*, Spanish, *Lunes*, Romanian *Luni*, Italian *Lunedì*). In North Germanic mythology, the moon is personified as a god; *Máni*.

Tuesday: Old English *Tiwesdæg* (pronounced [ti.wes.dæg] or [ti.wes.dæj], meaning "Tiw's day." *Tiw* (Norse *Týr*) was a one-handed god associated with single combat and pledges in Norse mythology and also attested prominently in wider Germanic paganism. The name of the day is based on Latin *Dies Martis*, "Day of Mars" (the Roman war god); compare: French *Mardi*, Spanish *Martes*, Romanian *Marti* and Italian *Martedì*.

Wednesday: Old English ***Wodnesdæg*** (pronounced [woʔd.nes.dæg] or [woʔd.nes.dæj]) meaning the day of the **Germanic god Wodan** (later known as *Óðinn* among the North Germanic peoples), and a prominent god of the Anglo-Saxons (and other Germanic peoples) in England until about the seventh century. It is based on Latin *Dies Mercurii*, "Day of Mercury"; compare: French *Mercredi*, Spanish *Miércoles*, Romanian *Miercuri* and Italian *Mercoledì*. The connection between Mercury and Odin is more strained than the other syncretic connections. The usual explanation is that both Wodan and Mercury were considered psychopomps, or leaders of souls, in their respective mythologies; both are also associated with poetic and musical inspiration. German *Mittwoch* and Finnish *keskiviikko* both mean 'mid-week'.

Thursday: Old English *Þunresdæg* (pronounced [ʔuʔn.res.dæg] or [ʔuʔn.res.dæj]), meaning the *Þunor's* day. *Þunor* is commonly known in Modern English as *Thor*, the god of thunder in Germanic Heathenism. It is based on the Latin *Dies Iovis*, "Day of Jupiter"; compare: French *Jeudi*, Spanish *Jueves*, Romanian *Joi* and Italian *Giovedì*. In the Roman pantheon, Jupiter was the chief god, who seized and maintained his power on the basis

of his thunderbolt (Fulmen).

Friday: Old English Frigedæg (pronounced [fri.je.dæg] or [fri.je.dæj]), meaning the day of the Anglo-Saxon goddess Fríge, and is attested among the North Germanic peoples as Frigg. It is based on the Latin Dies Veneris, "Day of Venus"; compare: French Vendredi, Spanish Viernes, Romanian Vineri and Italian Venerdì. Venus was the Roman goddess of beauty, love and sex.

Saturday: the only day of the week to retain its Roman origin in English, named after the Roman god Saturn associated with the Titan Cronus, father of Zeus and many Olympians. Its original Anglo-Saxon rendering was Sætunesdæg (pronounced [sæ.tur.nes.dæg] or [sæ.tur.nes.dæj]). In Latin it was Dies Saturni, "Day of Saturn"; compare: French Samedi. The Spanish and Portuguese Sábado, the Romanian Sâmbata, and the Italian Sabato come from Sabbata Dies (Day of the Sabbath).

Sunday: Old English Sunnandæg (pronounced [sun.nan.dæg] or [sun.nan.dæj]), meaning "Sun's Day". This is a translation of the Latin phrase Dies Solis. English, like most of the Germanic languages, preserves the original pagan/sun associations of the day. Many other European languages, including all of the Romance languages, have changed its name to the equivalent of "the Lord's day" (based on Ecclesiastical Latin Dies Dominica). Compare: Spanish and Portuguese Domingo, French Dimanche, Romanian Duminica and Italian Domenica. In both West Germanic and North Germanic mythology the sun is personified as a goddess; Sunna/Sól.

of Acadia, Erichthonius Illium

1415 - 1387

Person Note: **Name Erichthonius "King of Acadia"**

Death abt 1368 BC

Occupation Royalty

Father Dara Dardaius "of the Judahites" ben ZEHLAH "King of Acadia" (~1519bc~1414bc)

Mother Bateia Basia Illium "of Teucraia"

Spouses

1 Astyocho Astoche "of Acadia"

Father Simios

Children Tros "of Acadia" (~1281bc)

Erichthonius of Dardania

The mythical King Erichthonius of Dardania and Batia (died c. 1368 BC) was the son of Dardanus or Darda, King of Dardania, and Batia, (although some legends say his mother was Olizone). Erichthonius became king of Dardania when his elder brother Illus died childless. Homer called him "the richest man on earth", because he inherited kingdoms from both his father and his mother's father.

His son and heir by Astyoche or Callirhoe was Tros, the eponym of the Trojans and the Troad.

From the Bible-King James Version

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)

6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)

7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)

-
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
 - 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
 - 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
 - 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
 - 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
 - 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
 - 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
 - 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
 - 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
 - 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
 - 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
 - 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
 - 20.Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)
 - 21.Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)
 - 22.Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)
 - 23.Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were:Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)
 - 24.Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)
 - 25.Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)
 - 26.Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)
 - 27.Erichthonius King of Dardania died 1368 BC**
 - 28.Tros King of Troy, died 1328 BC children were: Ilus and Assaracus

**of Dascylium,
Pharnabazus Pharnakes II**

- 380 BC

Person Note: **Pharnabazus (5th century BC)**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Baaltars on a throne (obverse) and head of Ares (reverse), on a double shekel of Pharnabazus (380-375 BC).

Silver stater of Pharnabazus as Satrap of Phrygia (379-374 BC). British Museum.Pharnabazus was a Persian soldier and statesman. He was the son of Pharnaces II of Phrygia and grandson of Pharnabazus of Phrygia, and great grandson of Artabazus. He and his male ancestors had governed the satrapy of Phrygia on the Hellespont from its headquarters at Dascylium since 478 BC.

According to research by Theodor Nöldeke, he was descended from Otanes, one of the associates of Darius in the murder of Smerdis.

Pharnabazus is first recorded as satrap of this province in 413 BC, when, having received orders from Darius II of Persia to send in the outstanding tribute of the Greek cities on the Ionian coast, he, like Tissaphernes of Caria, entered into negotiations with Sparta and began a war with Athens. The conduct of the war was much hindered by the rivalry between the two satraps, of whom Pharnabazus was by far the more energetic and upright. After the war he came into conflict with the Spartan general, Lysander.

Research Note: **Pharnabazus II** (c.435? - after 373 BCE): Persian nobleman, between 413 and 387 satrap op Hellespontine Phrygia.

Pharnabazus was the son of a Persian nobleman named Pharnaces, who was satrap of Hellespontine Phrygia, i.e., the northwest of what is now Turkey. The family belonged to the highest Persian elite: its founder was another Pharnaces, who had been mayor of the palace of his nephew, king Darius I the Great. The descendants of this Pharnaces remained closely

related to the great king: for example, the Pharnabazus who is the subject of this article married to a daughter of king Artaxerxes II Mnemon (below).

Pharnabazus succeeded his father before the winter of 413/412. We can hardly be more precise. His father was still in office in 422, and that is all we know. But whatever the precise moment of Pharnabazus' accession to the satrapal throne, it is certain that in 413/412, he was involved in negotiations between Persia and the Greek town Sparta.

A few years before, Sparta had suffered a humiliating defeat in a war against Athens that had lasted ten years (431-421). After their victory, the Athenians had tried to conquer Sicily and had supported Amorges, the son of Pissuthnes, a rebel satrap. But this was a big mistake: the Persian king, who had respected the autonomy of the Greek towns in Asia that had been guaranteed by Athens, now decided to intervene in the Greek affairs against the Athenians. Therefore, king Darius II Nothus ordered Pharnabazus and the satrap of Lydia and Caria, Tissaphernes, to start negotiations with Sparta.

Although Pharnabazus and Tissaphernes served the same king, they were each other's rivals. They both sent ambassadors to Sparta (413/412), because the man who concluded the treaty would be the king's favorite. In this contest, Tissaphernes was victorious: he offered Sparta the support of the Persian-Phoenician navy, after which the Spartans concluded a treaty, and attacked Athens again.

However, Tissaphernes never sent the navy, and the Spartans now decided to negotiate with Pharnabazus. These negotiations, however, were very difficult because the Athenians were still all-powerful in the Aegean sea, and the two partners were unable to reach each other.

The new negotiations caused tensions between the two rivals, and king Darius intervened: he sent his son Cyrus, who had to supervise the Persian involvement in the Greek war. Tissaphernes lost Lydia, but remained satrap of Caria. From now on, Persia supported Sparta with money and in 405, the Spartan admiral Lysander defeated the Athenian navy. In 404, Athens was forced to surrender. At the same time, Pharnabazus, Cyrus, and Tissaphernes occupied the Greek towns in Asia. The Persians benefitted most of the Spartan victory.

At the same time, king Darius died, and his son Artaxerxes II Mnemon became king. However, Cyrus decided to revolt. He was supported by 14,000 Greek mercenaries. Almost immediately, Tissaphernes sided with Artaxerxes.

Pharnabazus was not really involved in the civil war, but still had to cope with some problems. After the defeat of Cyrus at Cunaxa in Babylonia in 401, the surviving mercenaries fought themselves a way back through Armenia and Paphlagonia, and in 400, they reached the satrapy of Pharnabazus, who had to pull out all the stops to prevent the looting of his dominions. But in the end, he was successful, and the mercenaries returned to the Aegean sea.

In the meantime, Tissaphernes returned to Lydia, where he had to prepare everything to withstand the Spartans, who invaded Asia (using the mercenaries mentioned above). They wanted to "liberate" the Greek towns, which in fact meant that they were building an empire of themselves. If, at this moment, the Spartan general Thibron had singled out Tissaphernes, he would have been successful, because Lydia was still unquiet. But the Spartans attacked Hellenistic Phrygia, where Pharnabazus was prepared to fight.

Next year, Thibron was replaced by Dercyllidas, who moved his army to the south and invaded Tissaphernes' territories. In Caria, the Spartan soldiers

could have joined the Spartan navy, and together they could have expelled the Persian navy from the Aegean. However, Pharnabazus and Tissaphernes overcame their differences, united their forces and lured the Spartans back to the north. Shortly before the two armies joined battle, an armistice was concluded near Magnesia (397).

The two enemies concluded an armistice: Sparta would evacuate Asia, and Persia would recognize the independence of the Greek towns in Ionia - a return to the situation before 404. However, during the negotiations, the Persians continued to build a large navy in Phoenicia. It is not known why, although it is possible that Tissaphernes was again insincere and wanted to invade the Aegean with this navy. Another explanation is that it was meant to attack Egypt, a satrapy that had recently become independent. But whatever the reason for the building of the navy, the Spartan authorities concluded that the Persian peace offer was not seriously meant, and the Spartan king Agesilaus invaded Asia with fresh troops (396).

He first sailed to Ephesus, where he concluded a truce with Tissaphernes. This may come as a surprise, but Agesilaus wanted to have a free hand to attack Pharnabazus, and Tissaphernes was waiting for reinforcements. The king expected to defeat the satraps one by one, Tissaphernes hoped that Agesilaus would defeat Pharnabazus, and that he could defeat Agesilaus. That would leave him alone as sole ruler of Asia Minor.

His machiavellistic scheme almost worked. Pharnabazus was in a very difficult position - left to his own by his colleague. But he managed to ward off the Spartans. At the same time, he sent a Rhodian named Timocrates to Greece to encourage anti-Spartan feelings.

Meanwhile, Agesilaus recruited extra soldiers among the Ionian Greeks, and in the spring, he defeated Tissaphernes in the neighborhood of Sardes. His victory was complete. Tissaphernes survived the battle, but not for long. When king Artaxerxes learned that Tissaphernes had directed the war against Pharnabazus, he sent one Tithraustes to replace him. The satrap of Lydia and Caria was executed.

However, when Tithraustes understood the situation, he decided to continue the diplomacy of Tissaphernes. He paid a large amount of money to Agesilaus, under the condition that he returned to the north and attacked Pharnabazus. If this plan had been executed, the satrap of Hellespontine Phrygia would have found himself in a very difficult position. But Agesilaus unexpectedly moved to the south, passed through the Ionian towns, and attacked Caria, which was still unsettled after the transition from Tissaphernes to Tithraustes.

Agesilaus wanted to continue to the east, to Cilicia, and bring the war to the east. The Spartan army marched to the interior of Asia Minor along the Royal road. However, its progress was slow because Agesilaus was unable to capture the cities along the road. This gave Pharnabazus an opportunity to build a new army, a new navy, and -even worse to the Spartan case- to find a capable admiral: the Athenian Conon.

Now, Pharnabazus could harvest what he had sown. The mission of Timocrates of Rhodes (above) had been successful: the Greeks were revolting against the Spartans, war had broken out (395). Agesilaus was recalled (394), and Pharnabazus, who no longer had an enemy to fear in Asia, joined Conon, and conquered the islands of Melos and Cythera (393).

The Corinthian war lasted until 387/386, when a peace treaty was signed between the Greeks and the Persians, which made Sparta the most powerful state in Greece, and gave Persia the Greek towns in Asia. At first, the

Persians respected the autonomy of these cities, but Pharnabazus was given a new function and his successor, his son Ariobarzanes, was less respectful.

Pharnabazus, who had been one of the architects of the conquest of the Ionian cities, was rewarded by his king: he married a princess named Apame. (She was the mother of Pharnabazus' younger son Artabazus.) He also received a very honorable new occupation: together with Tithraustes, he had to command an army that was to conquer Egypt, a former Persian possession that had been independent for some twenty years. The two attacks (in 385 and 383) were unsuccessful, partly because the pharaoh of Egypt, Achoris, used Greek mercenaries, commanded by the experienced Athenian commander Chabrias.

of England, Henry II

05 Mar 1133 - 06 Jul 1189

Person Note: Henry II of England
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

"Henry Plantagenet" redirects here. For others, see Category:House of Plantagenet.

Henry II

King of England (more...)
Reign 19 December 1154 – 6 July 1189
Coronation 19 December 1154
Predecessor Stephen
Successor Richard I
Junior king Henry the Young King

Spouse Eleanor of Aquitaine
Issue
William IX, Count of Poitiers
Henry the Young King
Richard I of England
Geoffrey, Duke of Brittany
Matilda, Duchess of Saxony
Eleanor, Queen of Castile
Joan, Queen of Sicily
John of England
House House of Plantagenet
Father Geoffrey V, Count of Anjou
Mother Matilda of England
Born 5 March 1133(1133-03-05)
Le Mans, France
Died 6 July 1189 (aged 56)
Chinon, France
Burial Fontevraud Abbey, France

Henry II (5 March 1133 – 6 July 1189), ruled as King of England (1154–1189), Count of Anjou, Count of Maine, Duke of Normandy, Duke of Aquitaine, Duke of Gascony, Count of Nantes, Lord of Ireland and, at various times, controlled parts of Wales, Scotland and western France. Henry, the great-grandson of William the Conqueror, was the first of the House of Plantagenet to rule England. Henry was the first to use the title "King of England" (as opposed to "King of the English").

He is also known as Henry Curtmantle (French: Henri Court-manteau) and Henry Fitz-Empress.

[edit] Early life and descent

Henry II was born in Le Mans, France, on 5 March 1133.[1] His father, Geoffrey V of Anjou (Geoffrey Plantagenet, son of Fulk of Jerusalem), was Count of Anjou and Count of Maine. His mother, Empress Matilda, was a

claimant to the English throne as the daughter of Henry I (1100–1135), son of William The Conqueror, Duke of Normandy. His own claim to the throne was strengthened by his descent from both the English Saxon kings and the kings of Scotland through his maternal grandmother Matilda of Scotland, whose father was Malcolm III of Scotland and whose mother was Margaret of Wessex (Saint Margaret of Scotland), grand-daughter of Edmund Ironside.

He spent his childhood in his father's land of Anjou. At the age of nine, Robert of Gloucester took him to England, where he received education from Master Matthew at Bristol, with the assistance of Adelard of Bath and possibly Geoffrey of Monmouth. In 1144, he was returned to Normandy where his education was continued by William of Conches.[2]

[edit] Marriage and legitimate children

See also: List of members of the House of Plantagenet

On 18 May 1152, at Poitiers,[3] at the age of 19, Henry married Eleanor of Aquitaine. The wedding was "without the pomp or ceremony that befitted their rank,"[4] partly because only two months previously Eleanor's marriage to Louis VII of France had been annulled. Their relationship, always stormy, eventually disintegrated: after Eleanor encouraged her children to rebel against their father in 1173, Henry had her placed under house arrest, where she remained for fifteen years.[5]

Henry and Eleanor had eight children, William, Henry, Richard, Geoffrey, John, Matilda, Eleanor, and Joan. William died in infancy. As a result Henry was crowned as joint king when he came of age. However, because he was never king in his own right, he is known as "Henry the Young King", not Henry III. In theory, Henry would have inherited the throne from his father, Richard his mother's possessions, Geoffrey would have Brittany, and John would be Lord of Ireland. However, fate would ultimately decide much differently.

It has been suggested by John Speed's 1611 book, History of Great Britain, that another son, Philip, was born to the couple. Speed's sources no longer exist, but Philip would presumably have died in early infancy.[6]

[edit] Appearance

Several sources record Henry's appearance. They all agree that he was very strong, energetic and surpassed his peers athletically.

...he was strongly built, with a large, leonine head, freckle fiery face and red hair cut short. His eyes were grey and we are told that his voice was harsh and cracked, possibly because of the amount of open-air exercise he took. He would walk or ride until his attendants and courtiers were worn out and his feet and legs were covered with blisters and sores... He would perform all athletic feats.

John Harvey (Modern)

...the lord king has been red-haired so far, except that the coming of old age and grey hair has altered that colour somewhat. His height is medium, so that neither does he appear great among the small, nor yet does he seem small among the great... curved legs, a horseman's shins, broad chest, and a boxer's arms all announce him as a man strong, agile and bold... he never sits, unless riding a horse or eating... In a single day, if necessary, he can run through four or five day-marches and, thus foiling the plots of his enemies, frequently mocks their plots with surprise sudden arrivals... Always are in his hands bow, sword, spear and arrow, unless he be in council or in books.

Peter of Blois (Contemporary)

A man of reddish, freckled complexion, with a large, round head, grey eyes that glowed fiercely and grew bloodshot in anger, a fiery countenance and a harsh, cracked voice. His neck was poked forward slightly from his shoulders, his chest was broad and square, his arms strong and powerful. His body was stocky, with a pronounced tendency toward fatness, due to nature rather than self-indulgence - which he tempered with exercise.

Gerald of Wales (Contemporary)

[edit] Character

Like his grandfather, Henry I of England, Henry II had an outstanding knowledge of the law. A talented linguist and excellent Latin speaker, he would sit on councils in person whenever possible. His interest in the economy was reflected in his own frugal lifestyle. He dressed casually except when tradition dictated otherwise and ate a sparing diet.[7]

He was modest and mixed with all classes easily. "He does not take upon himself to think high thoughts, his tongue never swells with elated language; he does not magnify himself as more than man".[8] His generosity was well-known and he employed a Templar to distribute one tenth of all the food bought to the royal court amongst his poorest subjects.

Henry also had a good sense of humour and was never upset at being the butt of the joke. Once while he sat sulking and occupying himself with needlework, a courtier suggested that such behavior was to be expected from a descendant of the bastard son of a tanner's daughter (referring to his great-grandfather William the Conqueror being the son of Herleva, daughter of Fulbert a tanner from the Norman town of Falaise). The king rocked with laughter and even explained the joke to those who did not immediately grasp it.[9]

"His memory was exceptional: he never failed to recognize a man he had once seen, nor to remember anything which might be of use. More deeply learned than any king of his time in the western world".[7]

In contrast, the king's temper has been written about. His actions against Thomas Becket are evidence of his blinding temper, along with his conflict with William I of Scotland.[10]

[edit] Construction of an empire

Main article: Angevin Empire

[edit] Henry's claims by blood and marriage

Henry II depicted in Cassell's History of England (1902).Henry's father, Geoffrey Plantagenet, held rich lands as a vassal from Louis VII of France. Maine and Anjou were therefore Henry's by birthright, amongst other lands in Western France.[4] By maternal claim, Normandy was also to be his. From a contemporary perspective, however, the most notable inheritance Henry received from his mother was a claim to the English throne. Granddaughter of William the Conqueror, Empress Matilda was to be queen regnant of England, but her throne was usurped by her cousin, Stephen of England. Henry's efforts to restore the royal line to his own family would create a dynasty spanning three centuries and thirteen kings.

Henry's marriage to Eleanor of Aquitaine placed him firmly in the ascendancy.[4] His plentiful lands were added to his new wife's possessions, giving him control of Aquitaine and Gascony. The riches of the markets and vineyards in these regions, combined with Henry's already plentiful holdings, made Henry the most powerful vassal in France.

[edit] Taking the English Throne

Realising Henry's royal ambition was far from easily fulfilled, his mother had been pushing her claim for the crown for several years to no avail, finally retiring in 1147. It was 1147 when Henry had accompanied Matilda on an invasion of England. It soon failed due to lack of preparation,[4] but it made him determined that England was his mother's right, and so his own. He returned to England again between 1149 and 1150. On 22 May 1149 he was knighted by King David I of Scotland, his great uncle, at Carlisle.[11]

Early in January 1153, just months after his wedding, he crossed the Channel one more time. His fleet was 36 ships strong, transporting a force of 3,000 footmen and 140 horses.[12] Sources dispute whether he landed at Dorset or Hampshire, but it is known he entered a small village church. It was 6 January and the locals were observing the Festival of the Three Kings. The correlation between the festivities and Henry's arrival was not lost on them. "Ecce advenit dominator Dominus, et regnum in manu ejus", they exclaimed as the introit for their feast, "Behold the Lord the ruler cometh, and the Kingdom in his hand." [11]

Henry moved quickly and within the year he had secured his right to succession via the Treaty of Wallingford with Stephen of England. He was now, for all intents and purposes, in control of England. When Stephen died in October 1154, it was only a matter of time until Henry's treaty would bear fruit, and the quest that began with his mother would be ended. On 19 December 1154 he was crowned in Westminster Abbey, "By The Grace Of God, Henry II, King Of England".[11] Henry Plantagenet, vassal of Louis VII, was now more powerful than the French king himself. Henry used the title, Rex Angliae, Dux Normaniae et Aquitaniae et Comes Andigaviae (king of England, duke of Normandy and Aquitaine, count of Anjou).[13] He was thus the first to be crowned "king of England", as opposed to "king of the English." [14]

[edit] Lordship over Ireland

See also: Norman invasion of Ireland

Shortly after his coronation, Henry sent an embassy to the newly elected Pope Adrian IV. Led by Bishop Arnold of Lisieux, the group of clerics requested authorisation for Henry to invade Ireland. Some historians suggest that this resulted in the papal bull *Laudabiliter*. Whether this donation is genuine or not, Edmund Curtis says, is one of "the great questions of history." [15] It is possible Henry acted under the influence of a "Canterbury plot," in which English ecclesiastics strove to dominate the Irish church.[16] However, Henry may have simply intended to secure Ireland as a lordship for his younger brother William.

William died soon after the plan was hatched and Ireland was ignored. It was not until 1166 that it came to the surface again. In that year, King Diarmait Mac Murchada, of Leinster, was driven from his land of Leinster by the High King of Ireland. Diarmait followed Henry to Aquitaine, seeking an audience. He asked the English king to help him reassert control; Henry agreed and made footmen, knights and nobles available for the cause. The most prominent of these was a Welsh Norman, Richard de Clare, 2nd Earl of Pembroke, nicknamed "Strongbow". In exchange for his loyalty, Diarmait offered Earl Richard his daughter Aoife in marriage and made him heir to the kingdom.

The Normans restored Diarmait to his traditional holdings, but it quickly became apparent that Henry had not offered aid purely out of kindness. In 1171, Henry arrived from France, declaring himself Lord of Ireland. All of the Normans, along with many Irish princes, took oaths of homage to Henry, and he left after six months. He never returned, but he later named his young son, the future King John of England, Lord of Ireland.

Diarmait's appeal for outside help had made Henry Ireland's Lord, starting 800 years of English overlordship on the island. The change was so profound that Diarmait is still remembered as a traitor of the highest order. In 1172, at the Synod of Cashel, County Tipperary, Roman Catholicism was proclaimed as the only permitted religious practice in Ireland.

[edit] Consolidation in Scotland

In 1174, a rebellion spearheaded by his own sons was not Henry's biggest problem. An invasion force from Scotland, led by their king, William the Lion, was advancing from the North. To make matters worse, a Flemish armada was sailing for England, just days from landing. It seemed likely that the king's rapid growth was to be checked.[1]

Henry saw his predicament as a sign from God, that his treatment of Thomas Becket would be rewarded with defeat. He immediately did penance at Canterbury[1] for the Archbishop's fate and events took a turn for the better.

The hostile armada dispersed in the English Channel and headed back for the continent. Henry had avoided a Flemish invasion, but Scottish invaders were still raiding in the North. Henry sent his troops to meet the Scots at Alnwick, where the English scored a devastating victory. William was captured in the chaos, removing the figurehead for rebellion, and within months all the problem fortresses had been torn down. Southern Scotland was now completely dominated by Henry, another fief in his Angevin Empire, that now stretched from the Solway Firth almost to the Mediterranean and from the Somme to the Pyrenees. By the end of this crisis, and his sons' revolt, the king was "left stronger than ever before".[17]

[edit] Domestic policy

[edit] Dominating nobles

During Stephen's reign, the barons in England had undermined Royal authority. Rebel castles were one problem, nobles avoiding military service was another. The new king immediately moved against the illegal fortresses that had sprung up during Stephen's reign, having them torn down.

To counter the problem of avoiding military service, scutage became common. This tax, which Henry's barons paid in lieu of military service, allowed the king to hire mercenaries. These hired troops were used to devastating effect by both Henry and his son Richard, and by 1159 the tax was central to the king's army and his authority over vassals.

[edit] Legal reform

Henry II's reign saw the establishment of Royal Magistrate courts.[citation needed] This allowed court officials under authority of the Crown to adjudicate local disputes, reducing the workload on Royal courts proper and delivering justice with greater efficiency.

Henry also worked to make the legal system fairer. Trial by ordeal and trial by combat were still common in the 12th century. By the Assize of Clarendon, in 1166, a precursor to trial by jury became the standard. However, this group of "twelve lawful men," as the Assize commonly refers to it, provided a service more similar to a grand jury, alerting court officials to matters suitable for prosecution. Trial by combat was still legal in England until 1819, but Henry's support of juries was a great contribution to the country's social history. The Assize of Northampton, in 1176, cemented the earlier agreements at Clarendon.

[edit] Religious policy

Artist's impression of Henry II, circa 1620[edit] Strengthening royal control over the church

In the tradition of Norman kings, Henry II was keen to have secular law predominate over the law of the church. The clergy had a free hand, and were not required to obey laws of the land that conflicted with the governance of the church. Henry wanted the laws of the land to be obeyed by all, clergy and laity alike. At Clarendon Palace on 30 January 1164, the king set out sixteen constitutions, aimed at decreasing ecclesiastical interference from Rome. Secular courts would also have jurisdiction over clerical trials and disputes. Henry's authority guaranteed him majority support, but the newly appointed Archbishop of Canterbury refused to ratify the proposals.

Henry was characteristically stubborn, and on 8 October 1164, he called archbishop Thomas Becket before the Royal Council. Becket, however, had fled to France and was under the protection of Henry's rival, Louis VII of France.

The king continued doggedly in his pursuit of control over his clerics. By 1170, the pope was considering excommunicating all of Britain. Only Henry's agreement that Becket could return to England without penalty prevented this fate. So the separation of England and the Church of Rome was forestalled until Henry VIII.

[edit] Murder of Thomas Becket

"What miserable drones and traitors have I nurtured and promoted in my household who let their lord be treated with such shameful contempt by a low-born cleric!" were the words which sparked the darkest event in Henry's religious wranglings. This speech has translated into legend in the form of "Will no one rid me of this turbulent priest?"—a provocative statement which would perhaps have been just as riling to the knights and barons of his household at whom it was aimed as his actual words. Bitter at Becket, his old friend, constantly thwarting his clerical constitutions, the king shouted in anger but possibly not with intent. However, four of Henry's knights, Reginald Fitzurse, Hugh de Morville, Lord of Westmorland, William de Tracy, and Richard le Breton overheard their king's cries and decided to act on his words.

On 29 December 1170, they entered Canterbury Cathedral, finding Becket near the stairs to the crypt. They beat down the Archbishop, killing him with several blows. Becket's brains were scattered upon the ground with the words; "Let us go, this fellow will not be getting up again". Whatever the rights and wrongs, it certainly tainted Henry's later reign. For the remaining 20 years of his rule, he would personally regret the death of a man who "in happier times...had been a friend".[18]

Just three years later, Becket was canonised and revered as a martyr against secular interference in God's church; Pope Alexander III had declared Thomas Becket a saint. Plantagenet historian John Harvey believes "The martyrdom of Thomas Becket was a martyrdom which he had repeatedly gone out of his way to seek...one cannot but feel sympathy towards Henry".[18] Wherever the true intent and blame lie, it was yet another sacrifice to the ongoing war between church and state.

[edit] The Angevin Curse

[edit] Civil war and rebellion

"It is the common fate of sons to be misunderstood by their fathers, and of fathers to be unloved of their sons, but it has been the particular bane of the English throne.[19]"

The "Angevin Curse" is infamous amongst the Plantagenet rulers. Trying to divide his lands amongst numerous ambitious children resulted in many problems for Henry. The king's plan for an orderly transfer of power relied on

Young Henry ruling and his younger brothers doing homage to him for land. However, Richard refused to be subordinate to his brother, because they had the same mother and father, and the same Royal blood.[20]

In 1173, Young Henry and Richard moved against their father and his succession plans, trying to secure the lands they were promised. The king's changing and revising of his inheritance nurtured jealousy in his offspring, which turned to aggression. While both Young Henry and Richard were relatively strong in France, they still lacked the manpower and experience to trouble their father unduly. The king crushed this first rebellion and was fair in his punishment, Richard for example, lost half of the revenue allowed to him as Count of Poitou.[20]

In 1182, the Plantagenet children's aggression turned inward. Young Henry, Richard and their brother Geoffrey all began fighting each other for their father's possessions on the continent. The situation was exacerbated by French rebels and the king of France, Philip Augustus. This was the most serious threat to come from within the family yet, and the king faced the dynastic tragedy of civil war. However, on 11 June 1183, Henry the Young King died. The uprising, which had been built around the Prince, promptly collapsed and the remaining brothers returned to their individual lands. Henry quickly occupied the rebel region of Angoulême to keep the peace.[20]

The final battle between Henry's Princes came in 1184. Geoffrey of Brittany and John of Ireland, the youngest brothers, had been promised Aquitaine, which belonged to elder brother Richard.[20] Geoffrey and John invaded, but Richard had been controlling an army for almost 10 years and was an accomplished military commander. Richard expelled his fickle brothers and they would never again face each other in combat, largely because Geoffrey died two years later, leaving only Richard and John.

[edit] Death and succession

Tombs of Henry II and Eleanor of Aquitaine in Fontevraud AbbeyThe final thorn in Henry's side would be an alliance between his eldest surviving son, Richard, and his greatest rival, Philip Augustus. John had become Henry's favourite son and Richard had begun to fear he was being written out of the king's inheritance.[20] In summer 1189, Richard and Philip invaded Henry's heartland of power, Anjou. The unlikely allies took northwest Touraine, attacked Le Mans and overran Maine and Tours. Defeated, Henry II met his opponents and agreed to all their demands, including paying homage to Philip for all his French possessions.

Weak, ill, and deserted by all but an illegitimate son, Geoffrey, Archbishop of York, Henry died at Chinon on 6 July 1189. His legitimate children, chroniclers record him saying, were "the real bastards".[21] The victorious Prince Richard later paid his respects to Henry's corpse as it travelled to Fontevraud Abbey, upon which, according to Roger of Wendover, 'blood flowed from the nostrils of the deceased, as if...indignant at the presence of the one who was believed to have caused his death'. The Prince, Henry's eldest surviving son and conqueror, was crowned "by the grace of God, King Richard I of England" at Westminster on 1 September 1189.

Ancestors of Henry II of England

16. Geoffrey, Count of Gâtinais
8. Fulk IV of Anjou
17. Ermengarde of Anjou
4. Fulk V of Anjou
18. Simon I de Montfort
9. Bertrade de Montfort

-
19. Agnes, Countess of Evreux
 2. Geoffrey V of Anjou
 20. John de Beaugency
 10. Elias I of Maine
 21. Paula of Maine
 5. Ermengarde of Maine
 22. Gervais, Lord of Château-du-Loir
 11. Matilda of Château-du-Loir
 1. Henry II of England
 24. Robert I of Normandy
 12. William I of England
 25. Herleva of Falaise
 6. Henry I of England
 26. Baldwin V, Count of Flanders
 13. Matilda of Flanders
 27. Adèle of France
 3. Empress Matilda
 28. Duncan I of Scotland
 14. Malcolm III of Scotland
 29. Suthen
 7. Matilda of Scotland
 30. Edward the Exile
 15. Margaret of Scotland
 31. Agatha

[edit] Descendants

For a list of Henry's direct male-line descendants, see List of members of the House of Plantagenet.

Henry had a number of mistresses, including Rosamund Clifford. One of the daughters of Eleanor's ex-husband Louis VII, Alys, originally sent to Henry's court to marry Richard, was also said to be Henry's mistress.

Henry also had illegitimate children. While they were not valid claimants, their royal blood made them potential problems for Henry's legitimate successors.[20] William Longespée was one such child. He remained largely loyal and contented with the lands and wealth afforded to him as a royal bastard. Geoffrey, Bishop of Lincoln, Archbishop of York, on the other hand, was seen as a possible thorn in the side of Richard I of England.[20] Geoffrey had been the only son to attend Henry II on his deathbed, after even the king's favourite son, John Lackland, deserted him.[17] Richard forced him into the clergy at York, thus ending his secular ambitions.[20] Another son, Morgan was elected to the Bishopric of Durham, although he was never consecrated due to opposition from Pope Innocent III.[22]

[edit] Fictional portrayals

Henry is a central character in the plays *Becket* by Jean Anouilh and *The Lion in Winter* by James Goldman. Peter O'Toole portrayed him in the film adaptations of both of these plays - *Becket* (1964) and *The Lion in Winter* (1968) - for both of which he received nominations for the Academy Award for Best Actor. He was also nominated for the BAFTA Award for Best British Actor for *Becket* and won the Golden Globe Award for Best Actor - Motion Picture Drama for both films. Patrick Stewart portrayed Henry in the 2003 TV film adaptation of *The Lion in Winter*, for which he was nominated for the Golden Globe Award for Best Performance by an Actor in a Mini-Series or Motion Picture Made for Television. *Curtmantle*, a 1961 play by Christopher Fry, also tells the story of Henry II's life, as remembered by William Marshall.

Brian Cox portrayed him in the 1978 BBC TV series *The Devil's Crown*, which dramatised his reign and those of his sons. He has also been portrayed on screen by William Shea in the 1910 silent short *Becket, A. V. Bramble* in the 1923 silent film *Becket*, based on a play by Alfred Lord

Tennyson, Alexander Gauge in the 1952 film adaptation of the T. S. Eliot play *Murder in the Cathedral*, and Dominic Roche in the 1962 British children's TV series *Richard the Lionheart*.

Henry is a significant character in the historical fiction/medieval murder mysteries *Mistress of the Art of Death*, *The Serpent's Tale* and *Grave Goods* by Diana Norman, writing under the pseudonym Ariana Franklin. He also plays a part in Ken Follett's most popular novel, *The Pillars of the Earth*, which in its final chapter portrays a fictional account of the king's penance at Canterbury Cathedral for his unknowing role in the murder of Thomas Becket. He is a major character in three of the novels of Sharon Kay Penman known as the Plantagenet Trilogy: *When Christ and His Saints Slept*, *Time and Chance*, and *The Devil's Brood*. The novels tell his life story from before his birth to his death.

Henry is played by David Warner in Mike Walker's BBC Radio 4 series *Plantagenet* (2010).

[edit] See also
House of Plantagenet
List of English monarchs

[edit] Notes

- ¹ a b c Harvey, *The Plantagenets*, p.47
- ² Barber, Richard (2003). *Henry Plantagenet*. Boydell Press. p. 33. ISBN 9780851159935.
- ³ Thelma Anna Leese, *Blood royal*, 1996, p.189
- ⁴ a b c d Harvey, *The Plantagenets*, p.49
- ⁵ Harvey, *The Plantagenets*, p.51
- ⁶ Weir, Alison, *Eleanor of Aquitaine: A Life*, pp.154-155, Ballantine Books, 1999
- ⁷ a b Harvey, *The Plantagenets*, p.40
- ⁸ Walter Map, *Contemporary*
- ⁹ Harvey, *The Plantagenets*, p.43
- ¹⁰ Farquhar, Michael (2001). *A Treasure of Royal Scandals*, p.173. Penguin Books, New York. ISBN 0739420259.
- ¹¹ a b c Harvey. *The Plantagenets*. pp. 50.
- ¹² Harvey, *The Plantagenets*, p.48
- ¹³ "King Henry II". <http://www.royalist.info/execute/biog?person=112>.
- ¹⁴ "Henry II - the 'First' King of England". <http://www.bbc.co.uk/dna/h2g2/A2654741>. Canute (r. 1016 - 1035) was "king of all England" (*ealles Engla landes cyning*).
- ¹⁵ Curtis, Edmund (2002). *A History of Ireland from Earliest Times to 1922*. New York: Routledge. pp. 38–39. ISBN 0415279496.
- ¹⁶ Warren, Henry II
- ¹⁷ a b Harvey, *The Plantagenets*
- ¹⁸ a b John Harvey, *The Plantagenets*, p.45
- ¹⁹ Harvey, Richard I, p.58
- ²⁰ a b c d e f g h Turner & Heiser, *The Reign of Richard Lionheart*
- ²¹ Simon Schama's *A History of Britain*, Episode 3, "Dynasty"
- ²² British History Online Bishops of Durham. Retrieved 25 October 2007.

[edit] References and further reading

Richard Barber, *The Devil's Crown: A History of Henry II and His Sons* (Conshohocken, PA, 1996)
Robert Bartlett, *England Under The Norman and Angevin Kings 1075-1225* (2000)
J. Boussard, *Le government d'Henry II Plantag n t* (Paris, 1956)
John D. Hosler *Henry II: A Medieval Soldier at War, 1147–1189* (*History of Warfare*; 44) Brill Academic Publishers, 2007 ISBN 9004157247
John Harvey, *The Plantagenets*

John Harvey, Richard I
Ralph Turner & Richard Heiser, The Reign of Richard Lionheart
W.L. Warren, Henry II (London, 1973)

[edit] External links
Henry II Chronology
Medieval Sourcebook: Angevin England
The Henry Project

of Israel, Juda

1793 BC - Aft. 1693 BC

Person Note: **Judah**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Judah

Judah (Hebrew: יְהוּדָה, Standard Hebrew: Y?huda; Tiberian vocalization: Y?hû?ah, "Celebrated, praised") is the name of a person in the Hebrew Bible, and several historical figures. The original Judah was the **fourth son of Jacob and Leah**, as recorded in the **Hebrew Bible, in Genesis. Judah means "praise" in hebrew**. The original Greek text of the New Testament makes no difference between the names "Judah", "Judas" and "Jude", rendering them all as loudas; but in many English translations "Judah" is used for the figure in the Hebrew Bible and the tribe named after him, "Judas" is used primarily for Judas Iscariot, and "Jude" for other New Testament persons of the same name.

In Matthew 1 and Luke 3 Judah, the son of Jacob and Leah, is the progenitor of Jesus.

The Hebrew Bible itself mentions no other people of the name, except the original one; however, it became a very common name among Jews in Hellenistic times and remains such up to the present.

The name Judah can refer to:

Judah (Bible), one of the sons of the Biblical patriarch Jacob (Israel)
All later individuals, groups and places of this name are directly or indirectly derived from this Judah.

Ethnic, political and geographic names and terms

The Tribe of Judah, the Hebrew tribe whose members regarded the above as their eponymous ancestor

The Kingdom of Judah, the kingdom dominated by the Tribe of Judah and ruled by the House of David, from the breaking off of the Kingdom of Israel following the death of King Solomon until the Babylonian Exile

Yehud Medinata - The Province of Judah Berger under the Persian Achaemenid Empire (aka The Panbehchi Family)

Judea, the former territory of the Kingdom of Judah after its demise (c. 586 BC), being successively a Babylonian, a Persian, a Ptolemaic and a Seleucid province, an independent kingdom under the Hasmoneans regarding itself as successor of the Biblical one, a Roman dependent kingdom and a Roman province

Iudaea Province, Roman province, with the Latin spelling Jew, derived from Hebrew "Yehudi" יְהוּדִי (literally, "Judean"); the derivation is more clear in German "Jude" and in Slavic "Zid"

Judean Mountains, modern Israeli name for the mountains around Jerusalem, politically divided between Israel and the Occupied West Bank
Judea and Samaria, official Israeli name for the West Bank

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

-
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
 - 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
 - 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
 - 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
 - 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
 - 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
 - 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
 - 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
 - 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
 - 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
 - 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
 - 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
 - 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
 - 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
 - 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
 - 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
 - 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
 - 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
 - 20.Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)
 - 21.Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)
 - 22.Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)
 - 23.Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were:Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)
 - 24.Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)**
 - 25.Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)

of Saxe Coburg and Gotha, Albert

Abt. 1820 - 14 Dec 1861

Person Note: **Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha** (Francis Albert Augustus Charles Emmanuel;[1] 26 August 1819 – 14 December 1861) was the husband of Queen Victoria of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.

He was born in the Saxon duchy of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld to a family connected to many of Europe's ruling monarchs. At the age of 20 he married his first cousin, Queen Victoria, with whom he had nine children. At first, Albert felt constrained by his position as consort, which did not confer any power or duties upon him. Over time he adopted many public causes, such as educational reform and the abolition of slavery, and took on the responsibilities of running the Queen's household, estates and office. He was heavily involved with the organisation of the Great Exhibition of 1851. Albert aided in the development of Britain's constitutional monarchy by persuading his wife to show less partisanship in her dealings with Parliament—although he actively disagreed with the interventionist foreign policy pursued during Lord Palmerston's tenure as Foreign Secretary.

He died at the early age of 42, plunging the Queen into a deep mourning which lasted for the rest of her life. Upon Queen Victoria's death in 1901, their son, Edward VII, succeeded as the first monarch of the House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, named after the ducal house to which Albert belonged.

Of Saxony, Arnoldus

562 AD - 601 AD

Person Note: **Arnoldus of Saxony** - was born about 0562 in Old Saxony, Germany and died in 0601 . He was the son of Senator Ausbert of Moselle and Queen Berthe Aldeberge of Kent.

Arnoldus married Dode of Heristal. Dode was born about 0556 in Heristal, Liege, Belgium. She died after 0611. Children: (Quick Family Chart)
i. Bishop Arnoul "de Heristal" of Metz was born on 13 Aug 0582 in Heristal, Liege, Belgium and died on 16 Aug 0640/0641. See #33. below.
ii. Itte of Landen was born about 0591, lived in Landen, Liege, Belgium and died in 0652.
Itte married Mayor Pepin "The Old" of Austrasia. Mayor Pepin was born in 0564, lived in Landen, Liege, Belgium. He was the son of Mayor Carloman of Austrasia. He died in 0639.

Of Saxony, Freawine 327 AD - 418 AD

Person Note: **Freawine (Freovin) of ANCIENT SAXONY**
Born: abt. 327

Wife/Partner: Blesinde of COLOGNE
Children: Flandbert ; Thrytho FREAWINESDOTTER of the SAXONS

Possible Child: Wig (Uvigg Wigga) of ANCIENT SAXONY
Alternative Father of Possible Child: Frithugar DEIRA of ANCIENT SAXONY

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

43.Hathra
44.Irmon
45.Heremod
46.Sceldwa (Skjold)
47.Beaw (Bjaf)
48.Taetwa
49.Geatawa (Jet) (Geata)
50.Godwulf (Gudolfr)
51.Finn
52.Frithuwulf
53.Frealaf (Friallaf)
54.Frithuwald
55.Woden (Oden) married Frigg (Frigida) children were: Wecta, Baeldaeg (Baldy), Casere, Seaxneat, Waegdaeg (Waddy), Wihtlaeg, and Winta
56.Baeldaeg (Baldy)
57.Brond (Brand) Children were: Frithogar and Bernic
58.Frithogar
59.Fraewine
60.Wig

Of Scaef, Bedwig 100 AD - 100 AD

Person Note: Washed ashore as a child; his name means 'sheaf' (of corn). Later chosen as King of the Angles.

Bedwig OF SCEAF

was born 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,.

Child of Bedwig OF SCEAF is:

Hwala WHALA was born 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,, and died 0100 in East,,Europe.

Sceafa

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Sceafa (Old English: sceafa), also spelled Scaef (sceaf) or Scef (scef), was an ancient Lombardic king in English legend. According to his story, Sceafa appeared mysteriously as a child, coming out of the sea in an empty boat. The name also appears in the corrupt forms Seskef, Stefius, Strephius, and

Stresaeus. Though the name has historically been modernized Shava (and Latinized Scefius), J. R. R. Tolkien used the modern spelling Sheave.

Widsith

The Old English poem Widsith, line 32, in a listing of famous kings and their countries, has Scafa Longbeardum, so naming Scafa as ruler of the Lombards. In *Origo Gentis Langobardorum* the Lombards' origins are traced to an "island" in the north named Scadan or Scandan ("Scandinavia"). But neither this account or any other mentions Scafa among their later kings or gives the names of any kings that ruled them in the land of their origin where they were said to have been known as the Winnili.

In genealogies

Other than this, Scaef is mentioned only in chronicles tracing the lineage of the English kings, although variants are found in similar genealogies for the rulers of the Danes, Norwegians and Icelanders in the sagas. Most such genealogies stop at the god Woden, but some trace the supposed ancestors of Woden up to a certain Geat. The account in the *Historia Britonum* calls Geat a son of a god. Asser in his *Life of Alfred* writes instead that the pagans worshipped Geat himself for a long time as a god.

Moderns speculate on whether this Geat is any eponym of the people known as Geats, or whether it may be the name of a god, or whether it is both. The apparent Old Norse cognate form Gautr is a very common byname for Odin. The Icelandic *Herrauðssaga* speaks of King Hring who ruled East Götaland and was son of Gauti son of Odin. Jordanes in his *The origin and deeds of the Goths* traces the line of the Amelungs up to Hulmul son of Gapt, purportedly the first Gothic hero of record. This Gapt is felt by many commentators to be an error for Gaut.

A few of these genealogies provide mortal ancestors to Geat, tracing his ancestry to Scaef and then tell of Scaef's origin. Æthelweard in his *Chronica* writes of Scaef:

This Scef came in a light boat to an island of the ocean which is called Scani, arms around about him, and he was a very young boy, unknown to the dwellers in the land. But he was accepted by them and cared for like one of their own kind, and afterwards they chose him as king, from whose family descended King Æthelwulf.

William of Malmesbury in his *Gesta regum anglorum* wrote:

... Scaef; who, as some affirm, was driven on a certain island in Germany, called Scandza, (of which Jornandes, the historian of the Goths, speaks), a little boy in a skiff, without any attendant, asleep, with a handful of corn at his head, whence he was called Scaef; and, on account of his singular appearance, being well received by the men of that country, and carefully educated, in his riper age he reigned in a town which was called Slaswic, but at present Haithebi; which country, called old Anglia, whence the Angles came into Britain, is situated between the Saxons and the Goths.

However the genealogy in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* year 855, versions B and C, explains instead that Scef was born in Noah's ark, interpreting Scaef as a non-Biblical son of Noah, and then continuing with the ancestry of Noah up to Adam as found in Genesis.

Scaef is unknown outside of English sources except for one mention in the Prologue to Snorri Sturluson's *Edda* which, as seen below, is part of material obviously taken from English sources. However it is possible that the legendary royal family or people of the Skyfings mentioned in Norse texts may be connected or confused with traditions about Scaef.

Scyld Scefing

In Beowulf

Older than these is the Old English poem Beowulf which applies the story of the boy in the boat instead to the Danish who is the eponym of the legendary Danish royal lineage known as the Scyldings or Skjöldings. In the opening lines of Beowulf, Scyld is called Scyld Scefing, which might mean Scyld descendant of Scef, Scyld son of Scef, or Scyld of the Sheaf. The Beowulf poet does not explain. But after relating in general terms the glories of Scyld's reign, the poet describes Scyld's funeral, how his body was laid in a ship surrounded by treasures, the poet explains:

They decked his body no less bountifully
with offerings than those first ones did
who cast him away when he was a child
and launched him alone out over the waves.

No other source relates anything similar about Scyld/Skjöld, so it cannot be known whether this is a case of similar stories being told about two different heroes or whether originally separate figures have been confused with one another.

A rite involving scyld and sceaf

A connection between sheaf and shield appears in the 13th century Chronicon de Abingdon which relates a dispute over ownership of a river meadow named Beri between the Abbot of Abingdon and the men of Oxfordshire. The dispute was decided by a ritual in which the monks placed a sheaf (sceaf) of wheat on a round shield (scyld) and a wax candle upon the sheaf which they lit. They then floated the shield with sheaf and candle on the Thames river to see where it would go. The shield purportedly kept to the middle of the Thames until it arrived at the disputed field, which was then an island because of flooding, whereupon it changed its course and entirely circled the meadow between the Thames and the Iffley.

Mythical rulers

According to Anglo-Saxon legends recounted in Widsith and other sources such as Æthelweard (Chronicon), their earliest named ancestor was a culture-hero named Scef, who was washed ashore as a child in an empty boat, bearing a sheaf of corn. This is said to have occurred on an island named Scani or Scandza (Scania), and according to William of Malmesbury (Gesta regum Anglorum) he was later chosen as King of the Angles, reigning from Schleswig. His descendants became known as Scefings, or more usually Scyldings (after Sceldwea, see list below). Counting up the generations appears to place Scef around 100 BC, at the time that Schleswig-Holstein had recently become depopulated following the migrations of the Teutons, with the boat motif recalling the events of the Cimbrian Flood, although the legendary nature of the pedigree makes such chronological extrapolations dubious (**some early writers apparently confused the Cimbrian Flood with the Great Flood, making Scef a son of Noah**). An alternative scenario places the appearance of Scef, and the Cimbrian Flood itself, in 307-306 BC. Prior to this the Angles had inhabited both Schleswig-Holstein and the entire Jutland peninsula, whereas the Jutes had lived further to the east along the Baltic coast. In the disruption following the flood the Jutes migrated to Jutland, naming it after themselves and confining the Angles to Schleswig-Holstein alone. On this chronology King Teotobod is identified with Heremod, father of Sceldwea, who is said to have allied himself with the Jutes (Cimbri), and was later murdered.[5] The following list gives the supposed succession from father to son. Most of these rulers are also mentioned by Snorri Sturluson (Prose Edda) in their Norse forms, and he also gives seven names preceding Scef, beginning with the god Thor, that are not found in Anglo-Saxon genealogies.

Of Scaef, Bedwig**100 AD - 100 AD**

Person Note: Washed ashore as a child; his name means 'sheaf' (of corn). Later chosen as King of the Angles.

Bedwig OF SCEAF

was born 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,.

Child of Bedwig OF SCEAF is:

Hwala WHALA was born 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,, and died 0100 in East,,,Europe.

Research Note: Sceafa

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Sceafa (Old English: *sceafa*), also spelled Scaef (*sceaf*) or Scef (*scef*), was an ancient Lombardic king in English legend. According to his story, Sceafa appeared mysteriously as a child, coming out of the sea in an empty boat. The name also appears in the corrupt forms *Seskef*, *Stefius*, *Strephius*, and *Stresaeus*. Though the name has historically been modernized *Shava* (and Latinized *Scefius*), J. R. R. Tolkien used the modern spelling *Sheave*.

Widsith

The Old English poem *Widsith*, line 32, in a listing of famous kings and their countries, has *Sceafa Longbeardum*, so naming *Sceafa* as ruler of the Lombards. In *Origo Gentis Langobardorum* the Lombards' origins are traced to an "island" in the north named *Scadan* or *Scandan* ("Scandinavia"). But neither this account or any other mentions *Sceafa* among their later kings or gives the names of any kings that ruled them in the land of their origin where they were said to have been known as the *Winnili*.

In genealogies

Other than this, *Scaef* is mentioned only in chronicles tracing the lineage of the English kings, although variants are found in similar genealogies for the rulers of the Danes, Norwegians and Icelanders in the sagas. Most such genealogies stop at the god *Woden*, but some trace the supposed ancestors of *Woden* up to a certain *Geat*. The account in the *Historia Britonum* calls *Geat* a son of a god. *Asser* in his *Life of Alfred* writes instead that the pagans worshipped *Geat* himself for a long time as a god.

Moderns speculate on whether this *Geat* is any eponym of the people known as *Geats*, or whether it may be the name of a god, or whether it is both. The apparent Old Norse cognate form *Gautr* is a very common byname for *Odin*. The Icelandic *Herrauðssaga* speaks of King *Hring* who ruled East *Götaland* and was son of *Gauti* son of *Odin*. *Jordanes* in his *The origin and deeds of the Goths* traces the line of the *Amelungs* up to *Hulmul* son of *Gapt*, purportedly the first Gothic hero of record. This *Gapt* is felt by many commentators to be an error for *Gaut*.

A few of these genealogies provide mortal ancestors to *Geat*, tracing his ancestry to *Scaef* and then tell of *Scaef's* origin. *Æthelweard* in his *Chronica* writes of *Scaef*:

This *Scef* came in a light boat to an island of the ocean which is called *Scani*, arms around about him, and he was a very young boy, unknown to the dwellers in the land. But he was accepted by them and cared for like one of their own kind, and afterwards they chose him as king, from whose family descended King *Æthelwulf*.

William of Malmesbury in his *Gesta regum anglorum* wrote:

... Sceaf; who, as some affirm, was driven on a certain island in Germany, called Scandza, (of which Jornandes, the historian of the Goths, speaks), a little boy in a skiff, without any attendant, asleep, with a handful of corn at his head, whence he was called Sceaf; and, on account of his singular appearance, being well received by the men of that country, and carefully educated, in his riper age he reigned in a town which was called Slaswic, but at present Haithebi; which country, called old Anglia, whence the Angles came into Britain, is situated between the Saxons and the Goths.

However the genealogy in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle year 855, versions B and C, explains instead that Sceaf was born in Noah's ark, interpreting Sceaf as a non-Biblical son of Noah, and then continuing with the ancestry of Noah up to Adam as found in Genesis.

Sceaf is unknown outside of English sources except for one mention in the Prologue to Snorri Sturluson's Edda which, as seen below, is part of material obviously taken from English sources. However it is possible that the legendary royal family or people of the Skylfings mentioned in Norse texts may be connected or confused with traditions about Sceaf.

Scyld Scefing In Beowulf

Older than these is the Old English poem Beowulf which applies the story of the boy in the boat instead to the Danish who is the eponym of the legendary Danish royal lineage known as the Scyldings or Skjöldings. In the opening lines of Beowulf, Scyld is called Scyld Scefing, which might mean Scyld descendant of Sceaf, Scyld son of Sceaf, or Scyld of the Sheaf. The Beowulf poet does not explain. But after relating in general terms the glories of Scyld's reign, the poet describes Scyld's funeral, how his body was laid in a ship surrounded by treasures, the poet explains:

They decked his body no less bountifully
with offerings than those first ones did
who cast him away when he was a child
and launched him alone out over the waves.

No other source relates anything similar about Scyld/Skjöld, so it cannot be known whether this is a case of similar stories being told about two different heroes or whether originally separate figures have been confused with one another.

A rite involving scyld and sceaf

A connection between sheaf and shield appears in the 13th century Chronicon de Abingdon which relates a dispute over ownership of a river meadow named Beri between the Abbot of Abingdon and the men of Oxfordshire. The dispute was decided by a ritual in which the monks placed a sheaf (sceaf) of wheat on a round shield (scyld) and a wax candle upon the sheaf which they lit. They then floated the shield with sheaf and candle on the Thames river to see where it would go. The shield purportedly kept to the middle of the Thames until it arrived at the disputed field, which was then an island because of flooding, whereupon it changed its course and entirely circled the meadow between the Thames and the Iffley.

Mythical rulers

According to Anglo-Saxon legends recounted in Widsith and other sources such as Æthelweard (Chronicon), their earliest named ancestor was a culture-hero named Sceaf, who was washed ashore as a child in an empty boat, bearing a sheaf of corn. This is said to have occurred on an island named Scani or Scandza (Scania), and according to William of Malmesbury

(Gesta regum Anglorum) he was later chosen as King of the Angles, reigning from Schleswig. His descendants became known as Scefings, or more usually Scyldings (after Sceldwea, see list below). Counting up the generations appears to place Scaef around 100 BC, at the time that Schleswig-Holstein had recently become depopulated following the migrations of the Teutons, with the boat motif recalling the events of the Cimbrian Flood, although the legendary nature of the pedigree makes such chronological extrapolations dubious (**some early writers apparently confused the Cimbrian Flood with the Great Flood, making Scaef a son of Noah**). An alternative scenario places the appearance of Scaef, and the Cimbrian Flood itself, in 307–306 BC. Prior to this the Angles had inhabited both Schleswig-Holstein and the entire Jutland peninsula, whereas the Jutes had lived further to the east along the Baltic coast. In the disruption following the flood the Jutes migrated to Jutland, naming it after themselves and confining the Angles to Schleswig-Holstein alone. On this chronology King Teotobod is identified with Heremod, father of Sceldwea, who is said to have allied himself with the Jutes (Cimbri), and was later murdered.[5] The following list gives the supposed succession from father to son. Most of these rulers are also mentioned by Snorri Sturluson (Prose Edda) in their Norse forms, and he also gives seven names preceding Scaef, beginning with the god Thor, that are not found in Anglo-Saxon genealogies.

of the Franks, Clodomir IV 104 AD - 166 AD
King

Person Note: **King Clodomir IV of the Franks** - was born about 0129 and died in 0166 . He was the son of King Marcomir of the Franks IV and Princess Althildis of the Britains.
King Clodomir married Princess Hafilda of the Rugij. Princess Hafilda was born about 0106. . Children: (Quick Family Chart)
i. King Farabert of the Franks was born about 0122, lived in Austrasia, France and died in 0186 .

Of The Franks, Farabert 122 AD - 186 AD
King

Person Note: **King Farabert of the Franks** - was born about 0122, lived in Austrasia, France and died in 0186 . He was the son of King Clodomir IV of the Franks and Princess Hafilda of the Rugij.

Children: (Quick Family Chart)
i. King Sunno of the Franks was born about 0137, lived in Austrasia, France and died in 0213 .

of the Franks, Odomir 114 AD - 128 AD
King

Person Note: **King Odomir of the Franks** - was born before 0114 and died in 0128 . He was the son of King Richemer of the Franks.

Children: (Quick Family Chart)
i. King Marcomir of the Franks IV was born before 0128 and died in 0149 .

Of The Franks, Rathberious King 69 AD - 90 AD

Person Note: **King Rathberius of the Franks** - was born before 0069 and died in 0090 . He was the son of King Antenor IV of the West Franks.

Children: (Quick Family Chart)
i. King Richemer of the Franks was born before 0090 and died in 0114 .

of the Franks, Richemer King 90 AD - 114 AD

Person Note: **King Richemer of the Franks** - was born before 0090 and died in 0114 . He was the son of King Rathberius of the Franks.

Children: (Quick Family Chart)

i. King Odomir of the Franks was born before 0114 and died in 0128 .

**Of The FRANKS, Sunno
(Huano) King**

137 AD - 213 AD

Person Note: **Sunno (Huano), King Of The FRANKS**
Born: ABT 137 - Of, , Austrasia, France
Marr: -
Died: 213 -
Father: Farabert, King Of The FRANKS
Mother: Mrs-Farabert, Queen Of The FRANKS
Other Spouses:

-----Wife

Mrs Sunno Queen Of The FRANKS

Born: ABT 138 -

Died: -

Father:

Mother:

Other Spouses:

-----Children

Hilderic King Of The FRANKS

Born: BEF 212 -

Died: 253 -

**of Trojans, Freothalaf
(Frealaf, Friallaf,
Froethelaf) King**

? - ?

Person Note: **Freothalaf (Frealaf, Frillaf, Froethelaf), King of Trojans**
b.168 Asgard, Troy, Turkey;

s/o Frithuwulf, King of the Trojans

CHILDREN included:

Frithuwald (Fredalaf) Bor b.190

**of Trojans, Odin (Woden
Woutan) Asgard
Frithuwald (Bor) King**

? - ?

Person Note: **Odin (Woden, Woutan) Asgard Frithuwald (Bor), King of Trojans**
b.215 Ancient Saxony, Northern Germany;

s/o Frithuwald (Fredalaf) Bor, King of Trojans and Beltsa (Beltsea) Asgard
Fithwald (Bor) Queen of Trojans

m.(1)237 Scandinavia; Frigg (Frigida, frea, friege) Asaland, Princess of
Britian

m.(2)abt.240 Asia; Skadi

m.(3)abt.250 Frithuwald

m.(4)abt.250 Rind

CHILDREN of Odin and Frigg included:

Skjold Aesir b.237

Seaming, King of the Norse b.abt.239

Odin (Woden, Woutan) Asgard Frithuwald (Bor), King of Trojans

b.215 Ancient Saxony, Northern Germany;

s/o Frithuwald (Fredalaf) Bor, King of Trojans and Beltsa (Beltsea) Asgard

Fithwald (Bor) Queen of Trojansm.(1)237 Scandinavia; Frigg (Frigida, frea,
friege) Asaland, Princess of Britianm.(2)abt.240 Asia; Skadim.(3)abt.250

Frithuwaldm.(4)abt.250 Rind

CHILDREN of Odin and Frigg included:

1. Skjold Aesir b.237

Research Note: **Odin**

World Mythology Dictionary:

Odin

(European mythology)

In Germanic mythology, the one-eyed deity of battle, magic, inspiration, and the dead. The elder son of Bor by the giantess Bestla, Odin was 'supreme as well as being the oldest of the gods'. Writing in the thirteenth century, Snorri Sturluson, the outstanding Icelandic scholar and statesman, thus endeavoured to account for the rise of Odin during the Viking period (750-1050), when the war god took over many of the functions of the sky god. 'He had his way in all things. Mighty as the other gods may be, yet they all serve him as children do their father.' Odin was Alfodr, 'father of the gods'; Valfodr, 'father of the slain'; Veratyr, 'lord of men'; Bileygr and Baleygr, 'shifty-eyed' and 'flaming-eyed'; Glapsvidir, 'swift in deceit', Fjolsvidir, 'wide in wisdom'; Farmatyr 'god of cargoes'; Oski, 'wish giver'; Sidfodr, 'father of victories'; and many more ekenames, nicknames, given to Odin 'for something he did'.

Odin-sometimes Voden, Woden, Wotan, Wuotan-probably meant wild or furious. He inspired the frightful berserkers, maddened warriors who rushed naked into the midst of the fray. As Valfodr, he adopted as his sons all the casualties of battle: Valhalla, the hall of the slain, was filled with einherjar, the souls of champions gathered there by the Valkyries. At an early stage Odin must have displaced Tyr, the Germanic derivative of the original Indo-European sky god, for the one-handed Tyr was called 'son of Odin'. Tyr was an old synonym for 'god', and the chief myth by which the deposed Alfodr was remembered shows him as the guardian of the sky. When he stopped the wolf Fenrir from devouring 'the light' of heaven, namely the sun and moon, his hand was bitten off in the wolf's jaws. While Tyr-the Twisto noted by Tacitus in 98-adjusted to a lesser role as a war god in late Germanic mythology, Odin and his two brothers, Vili and Ve, were elevated into the rank of creator deities. Odin, the Alfodr, existed 'from the beginning of time'; he 'created heaven and earth and sky and all within them'; and he ruled 'with absolute power'.

Odin, Vili, and Ve-the sons of Bor-fought Ymir, the senior frost giant. They slew the mighty giant, and so much blood poured from his wounds that all the frost giants got drowned except Bergelmir and his wife. The sons of Bor then took Ymir's carcass to ginnungagap, the primordial abyss, and made the soil from his flesh, the mountain crags from his bones, and boulders from his toes. Out of the excess of blood they formed the lakes and seas. Maggot-like within the carcass of Ymir, innumerable dwarfs grew up, and at the word of the gods they acquired human intelligence and shape. Their dwelling-place was inside the earth and the rocks. Ymir's skull was made into heaven, the means of suspension being four dwarfs, and the giant's brains, flung into the wind, became the clouds.

This creation-and-flood myth was given a biblical overtone in the sixteenth century, when Bergelmir was not saved by 'climbing up on to his mill', but by 'going up in his boat'. The other great myth of Bor's sons concerns the creation of men. One day they discovered on the sea-shore two logs of driftwood, which they picked up and whittled into mankind. Odin gave 'the precious soul', Vili the understanding as well as the emotions, and Ve the faculties and form. It is a story that chimes with the original duty of Odin as a wind god, a leader of souls rushing through the air. An entry of 1127 in the Old English Chronicle relates how one night many people observed huntsmen in the sky. They 'were black, huge, and hideous, and rode on black horses and on black he-goats, and their hounds were jet black, with

eyes like saucers, and horrible. This was seen in the very deer park of the town of Peterborough, and in all the woods that stretch from that town to Stamford, and all through the night the monks heard them sounding and winding their horns.' Even after conversion to Christianity, it seems that the furious host of Odin Atridr, 'the rider', continued to haunt the Germanic skies.

A factor in the ultimate decline of Odin worship and the rise of Christianity in northern Europe was undoubtedly the increased emphasis on violence, which roughly coincided with the era of Viking expansionism. The fatalistic warriors of the longboats were fascinated by the concept of ragnarok, the destruction of the gods. Just as the cycle of Germanic mythology started at a world awash with Ymir's blood, so the final scene was a battlefield on the immense plain of Vigrid, where the gods were predetermined to gush out their own blood. Ragnarok, the twilight of the gods, commenced with the death of Balder, Odin's second son, and the realization by the gods that, in Loki, the forest fire and the murderer, they had tolerated the growth of evil. Although they secured Loki with chains, they knew that it was too late. The end was at hand: 'a wind age, a wolf age'. The wolf Fenrir managed to swallow the sun and bite the moon, while Jormungandr the sea serpent boiled up the deep, blowing clouds of poison all over the earth and sky. On the Vigrid plain the forces of evil were mustered-Fenrir and Jormungandr along with Loki and Hrymr who led the frost giants-and against them marched the gods and the einherjar, in full knowledge of their impending defeat. Then Yggdrasil, the cosmic ash, trembled as terror seized the world. In the mêlée fell Odin, Thor, Tyr, the wolf Fenrir, and the sea serpent as well as myriad combatants, till at last Surtr, the 'black' fire giant form of Loki, pitched flames over the earth and turned heaven to cinders. The description of this catastrophe bears a striking resemblance to what happened in the volcanic eruptions on Iceland, like that of Mount Hekla in the eighteenth century. After the ragnarok, possibly a purely Scandinavian idea, 'the earth shall rise up green and fair out of the sea, and plants shall grow where none shall be sown. 'An idyllic age will ensue,' Snorri wrote, and all 'shall live in love'.

Other myths about Odin tell of his feats in the various worlds. Svipall, 'changing', he wandered in disguise, most often as an old man with a staff-one-eyed, grey-bearded, and wearing a floppy brimmed hat. To obtain the gift of wisdom Odin had thrown one of his eyes into the well of Mimir, a renowned sage. Connected with the underworld, this mysterious well was located under one of the roots of Yggdrasil. Another version is that Odin received Mimir's severed head, which he preserved with herbs and magic spells. A Celtic parallel is the speaking head of Bran. Quite different is the wisdom-winning myth in which Odin hung himself upon the cosmic ash in order to learn the secret runes. A 2,000-year-old naked man found preserved in Tollund bog, Jutland, in 1950, may have been hanged on a sacrificial gallows in remembrance of Odin. Lastly, the inspiration of poetry, a wonderful mead created by dwarfs from honey mixed with the blood of Kvasir, a supremely wise man, Odin obtained through stealth.

of Troy, Beowa (Beow, Bjaf) King

? - ?

Person Note: **Beowa (Beow, Bjaf), King of Troy**
b.

s/o Scaeldea (Sceaf, Skjold), King of Troy

CHILDREN included:

Tecti

Research Note: **Beowa**
From Wikinedia the free encyclonedia

A field of barley in England**Beowa, Beaw, Beow, Beo or Bedwig** is a figure in Anglo-Saxon paganism associated with barley and agriculture. The figure is attested in Anglo-Saxon royal genealogies, where Beowa is listed as the son of Scyld and the grandson of Sceafa. Connections proposed between the figure of Beowa and the hero Beowulf of the poem of the same name and English folk song figure John Barleycorn.

Etymology

Beow is the Anglo-Saxon word for barley. Amongst others, Beowa descends from Sceafa, the Anglo-Saxon word for sheaf. The noun beow parallels with Bygg, the Old Norse word for "grain." In relation, comparisons between the figure of Beow and Byggvir (attested in the Prose Edda as a servant of the god Freyr) have been made.[1]

Theories

A consensus among scholars is that there is a distinct connection between the mythical figure of Beowa and the legendary Beowulf. As both characters possess many of the same attributes, it has been suggested that "a god Beowa, whose existence in myth is certain, became confused or blended with Beowulf." [2] It is possible that the scribe who wrote the copy of the epic which comes down to us succumbed to this confusion: at the beginning of the poem, there is a figure "Beowulf" (not the Beowulf of the title) who shares many properties with Beowa. Several modern scholars[who?] therefore emend "Beowulf" in this part of the poem to "Beowa."

Kathleen Herbert draws a link between Beowa and the figure of John Barleycorn of traditional English folksong. Herbert says that both Beowa and Barleycorn are the same, noting that the folksong details the suffering, death, and resurrection of Barleycorn, yet also celebrates the "reviving effects of drinking his blood." [3]

See also

Beyla
Sif

Notes

- [^] Alexander (2002:28).
- [^] Lawrence (1909:249).
- [^] Herbert (2007:16).

References

- Bruce, Alexander (2002). *Scyld and Scef: Expanding the Analogies*. Routledge.
- Herbert, Kathleen (2007). *Looking for the Lost Gods of England*. Anglo-Saxon Books. ISBN 1-898281-04-1
- Lawrence, William Witherle (1909). "Some Disputed Questions in Beowulf-Criticism" *PMLA*, Vol. 24, No. 2

of Troy, Bjaed (Bjaf) King -

Person Note: **Bjaead (Bjaf), King of Troy**
b.

parents ukn

CHILDREN included:

Scaeldea

**of Troy, Godwulf (Godolf) ? - ?
King**

Person Note: **Godwulf (Godolf), King of Troy**
b.80 Asgard;

s/o Jat (Geata, Geat), King of Troy

CHILDREN included:

Flocwald b.100

Of Troy, Illus - 1279

Person Note: **Illus (Ilyus) (King) of TROY**

(Ilos)

Born: ? Died: abt. 1282 BC

Wife/Partner: Eurydice (Eurydike) of TROY

Children: Themiste of TROY ; Laomedan (King) of TROY

Possible Child: Telecleia of THRACE

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

24.Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)

25.Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)

26.Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)

27.Erichthonius King of Dardania died 1368 BC

28.Tros King of Troy, died 1328 BC children were: Illus and Assaracus

29.Illus King of Troy, died 1279 BC Children were Laomedon and Themiste

30.Laomedon King of Troy, died 1235 B.C. married Strymo "Placia", children were:Helenus, Troan and Creusa.

of TROY, Illus Ilyus King 1340 BC - 1310 BC

Person Note: **Illus (Ilyus) (King) of TROY**

(Ilos)

Born: ? Died: abt. 1282 BC

Wife/Partner: Eurydice (Eurydike) of TROY

Children: Themiste of TROY ; Laomedan (King) of TROY

From the Bible-King James Version

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

24.Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)

25.Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)

26.Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)

27.Erichthonius King of Dardania died 1368 BC

28.Tros King of Troy, died 1328 BC children were: Illus and Assaracus

29.Illus King of Troy, died 1279 BC Children were Laomedon and Themiste

30.Laomedon King of Troy, died 1235 B.C. married Strymo "Placia", children were:Helenus, Troan and Creusa.

Ilus (son of Tros)

Ilus (Ilos in Greek) is in Greek mythology the founder of the city called Iliion (Latinized as Ilium) to which he gave his name. When the latter became the chief city of the Trojan people it was also often called Troy, the name by which it is best known today.

Ilus was son and heir to Tros of Dardania and brother of Assaracus and Ganymede. He won the wrestling prize at games held by the King of Phrygia and received fifty youths and maidens as his reward. The king also, on the advice of an oracle, gave him a cow and asked him to found a city where it should lie down. Ilus did so.

Ilus then prayed to Zeus for a sign and at once saw the Palladium fallen from heaven and lying before his tent but was immediately blinded for the impiety of looking on the image. He regained his sight after making offerings to Athena.

Ilus preferred his new city of Ilium to Dardania and on his father's death he remained there, bestowing the rule of Dardania on his brother Assaracus instead and so the Trojans were split into two kingdoms.

Ilus was father of Laomedon who succeeded him. His wife was said to be either Eurydice (daughter of Adrastus), or Leucippe. Other children of Ilus include two daughters, Themiste (or Themis) and Telecleia, who married Capys and Cisseus, respectively.

of Troy, Jat (Geata, Geat) King ? - ?

Person Note: **Jat (Geata, Geat), King of Troy**
b.Troy, Turkey;

s/o Tecti (Taetwattatwa), King of Troy

CHILDREN included:

Godwulf (Godolf) b.0080

Research Note: **1. Origins**

The current Danes are descended from an ancient North Germanic tribe originating and residing in Scania and on the Danish islands, the Danes (Dani) of e.g. Beowulf.

Several other ethnic components exist in what is today the Kingdom of Denmark. The modern peoples of Jutland descend from the Jutes from Jutland, and their proto-Jutish ancestral tribes, including the Cimbri, who resided in Jutland.

The Dani were not mentioned by Tacitus, whose famous work Germania mentions the Gothones (Geats and/or Goths?). They seem to be, however, mentioned by Jordanes and Procopius, as the Dani. The name Dani is the etymological root of Dane.

Jordanes maintains that the Dani were of the same stock as the Suetidi (Swedes, Suithiod?) and expelled the Heruli and took their lands. If Tacitus simply did not overlook the Dani, and if Jordanes's information was correct, it is possible that they first appeared, as an off-shoot of the Swedes, sometime in the 2nd or 3rd century A.D.[citation needed]

There are several different legendary accounts of the foundation of

Denmark. One of the legendary accounts found in the Chronicle of Lejre tells that a ruler of Zealand with name Dan had raised an army and saved his people from an invasion by the Roman Emperor Augustus Caesar, that the Jutes, the men of Funen and the Scanian Provinces also accepted him as king, whence the resultant expanded country of Denmark and Danes was named after him.

Dan as one or more ancient kings of the Danes are also written in other Nordic sagas.

2. Danes in Denmark

See also: History of Denmark

Five million ethnic Danes live in Denmark today. [1] A minority of approx. 50,000 Danes live in Southern Schleswig in Germany, a former Danish territory, forming around 10% of the local population. In Denmark, the latter group is often referred to as De danske syd for grænsen (Literally: The Danish south of the border) or sydslesvigere (South Schleswigers).

3. The Danish nation in a political context

Det danske folk (The Danish people) as a concept, played an important role in 19th century ethnic nationalism and refers to self-identification rather than a legal status. Use of the term is most often restricted to a historical context; the historic German-Danish struggle regarding the status of the Duchy of Schleswig vis-à-vis a Danish nation-state. It describes people of Danish nationality, both in Denmark and elsewhere. Most importantly, ethnic Danes in both Denmark proper and the former Danish Duchy of Schleswig. Excluded from this definition are people from the formerly Norwegian Faroe Islands and Greenland as well as members of the German minority as well as members of other ethnic minorities.

The term should not be confused with the legal concept of nationality, danske statsborgere (Danish nationals) i.e. individuals holding Danish citizenship.

of Troy, King Memnon

1230 BC - 1183 BC

Person Note: **Memnon (mythology)**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Eos lifting up the body of her son Memnon. In Greek mythology, Memnon (Greek: Μῆμνον) was an **Ethiopian king and son of Tithonus and Eos**. As a warrior he was considered to be almost Achilles' equal in skill. At the Trojan War, he brought an army to Troy's defense and was killed by Achilles in retribution for killing Antilochus. The death of Memnon echoes that of Hector, another defender of Troy whom Achilles also killed out of revenge for a fallen comrade, Patroclus. After Memnon's death, Zeus was moved by Eos' tears and granted her immortality. Memnon's death is related at length in the lost epic Aethiopis, composed after The Iliad circa the 7th century BC. Quintus of Smyrna records Memnon's death in Posthomerica. His death is also described in Philostratus' Imagines.

While Roman writers and some later classical Greek writers such as Diodorus Siculus believed Memnon hailed from the country that is today called Ethiopia in Africa, earlier Greek writers believed Memnon was from an "Asiatic Ethiopia", which most of them equated with "Cissia", which corresponds to the Bronze Age Kassite state and to modern Khuzestan in southwest Iran. These Greek writers also widely credited Memnon with founding Khuzestan's main city, Susa. For example, Aeschylus (cited by Strabo) and Ctesias (summarized by Diodorus Siculus) both identified Memnon as a Cissian and founder of Susa, whereas Herodotus called Susa "the city of Memnon" (5:54, 7:151), but distinguished between Cissia and Asiatic Ethiopia, which he placed in the 17th Persian satrapy together with

Paricanians (3:94), which can be deduced to be somewhere in what is now Iran, as he also included Paricanians in the 11th satrapy along with the Medes (3:92). Similarly, many Biblical scholars believe that the name Cush as used in the Bible sometimes refers to Ethiopia and sometimes to Khuzestan, which they call "Asiatic Cush".

It is also possible to interpret Memnon as having been a king of the Kaska in north-central Anatolia, which is by some scholars identified as the country called Cush in chapter two of the Book of Genesis. This country of Cush is said to be surrounded by the river Gihon, said to be one of the four rivers flowing out of Eden along with the Tigris, Euphrates and Pishon. Among the rivers that have sources near those of the Tigris and Euphrates is the Yesilirmak, which flows west across Anatolia and then north into the Black Sea, roughly encompassing where ancient Kaska was located. No rivers with sources near those of the Tigris and Euphrates, other than those rivers themselves, reach anywhere near Khuzestan, while Ethiopia lies on a different continent.

Finally, there is a passage in Herodotus which points to a possible identification of Memnon as Hittite. Herodotus describes two similar tall carved human figures in separate locations in western Anatolia, one of them on the road from Smyrna to Sardis, which Herodotus said were believed by some of his contemporaries to represent Memnon, although Herodotus himself believed they represented an Egyptian pharaoh (2:106). A carved figure matching his description has been found near the old road from Smyrna to Sardis, and it is Hittite.[1]

References

^ Note 60 to Book Two of Herodotus, "The Histories", Penguin Classics edition

Research Note:

From the Icelandic Prose "Edda" And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi

of Troy, Magi Japheth

600 BC -

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener
38.Moda
39.Magi
40.Seskef

The pre-Christian Kings of Wessex claimed a descent that originated with

King Priam of Troy through the Viking god Thór. **This line, from Snorri Sturluson's Icelandic Prose Edda, proceeds:**

"Priam, High King of Troy; Tróán; Thór; Lóridi; Einridi, Vingethor, Vingerner, Móda; **Magi**; Seskef; Bedwig; . . . " This line then proceeds as for the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle from Bedwig, son of Scaef who was born in Noah's ark. It is interesting to note that although the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle gave the kings a Christian origin, it includes the Norse god Woden or Odin who married the god Frigg or Frígídá.

of Troy, Scaeldea (Scaef, Skjold) King -

Person Note: **Scaeldea (Scaef, Skjold), King of Troy**
b.

s/o Bjaed (Bjaf), King of Troy

CHILDREN included:

Beowa

The genealogy in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle year 855, versions B and C, explains instead that Scef was born in Noah's ark, interpreting Scaef as a non-Biblical son of Noah, and then continuing with the ancestry of Noah up to Adam as found in Genesis.

Scaef had appeared in a small boat as an infant off the coast of Zealand and was carefully nurtured by the people of that country. He was a beautiful child, and well-born, as evidenced by the weapons around his small water craft. A bronze shield served as his bassinet. A large sword and well-made sax-knife were at the child's side. Ring armor, as made by the best Celtic smiths, was at the child's feet. The priestess that drew him out of the water, by the richness of the weapons, knew that he was either a child provided by the gods or that he at least was gently born. Lacking a name for the child, she noticed that the child's head was pillowed by a sheaf of wheat. So she named him Scaef, meaning "sheaf." Being Nerthus's priestess, and therefore the mortal wife of the male gods in that area, she knew she wouldn't have a chance to give birth to her own son. So she adopted the little gift that had come from the gods.

Unless, of course, modernism is prepared to accept that Scaef did rank as the name of the biblical patriarch, Japheth, amongst the pagan peoples of Europe. But that would only demolish the case that modernism has built up so carefully over the years, for what knowledge could pagan Saxons et al have had of supposedly non-existent biblical characters under the modernist scheme of things?

Which brings us to the Icelandic list. There we encounter a much fuller pedigree that carries the lineage of Othin (i.e. Odin or Woden) back to Seskef. The name Seskef is itself merely a variant of the Saxon Scaef, who we noticed in the previous chapter as the biblical Japheth. But notice that the Icelandic list does not go back to Noah, an omission that places it right outside the pale of 'pious' forgeries. Iceland was first colonised by Norwegian Vikings in the 870s, and it cannot be pretended by any stretch of the imagination that either the Norwegian or Danish Vikings were Christian by this time. As in the case of the Saxon Scaef, the Icelandic Seskef is a form of Japheth's name that would not have been used by any Christian forger who wished to falsify the records. For the Christian Icelanders, like the Christian Saxons, would have known Japheth under the Latin-cum-Hebrew form of his name, Iafeth, and not under the more ancient form that appears in the ancestral lists.

Research Note: **Scyld**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Skjöld is proclaimed king. Scyld Scefing the legendary progenitor of the legendary Danish royal lineage known as the Scyldings. He is the counterpart of the Skioldus or Skjöldr of Danish and Icelandic sources.

He appears in the opening lines of the epic poem Beowulf, where he is referred to as Scyld Scefing, which might mean Scyld descendant of Scef, Scyld son of Scef, or Scyld of the Sheaf; it is never elaborated upon. In any case, the story of a child in a boat, which elsewhere applies to Scef applies to Scyld in Beowulf. After relating in general terms the glories of Scyld's reign, the poet describes Scyld's funeral, how his body was laid in a ship surrounded by treasures, the poet explains:

They decked his body no less bountifully
with offerings than those first ones did
who cast him away when he was a child
and launched him alone out over the waves.

No other source relates anything similar about Scyld or Skjöldr, so it cannot be known whether this is a case of similar stories being told about two different heroes or whether originally separate figures have been confused with one another.

William of Malmesbury's 12th century Chronicle tells the story of a Scef, as a sleeping child in a boat without oars, with a sheaf of corn at his head.¹ Whether Malmesbury included the reference because of prior knowledge of the epic Beowulf or from some other source is not known.

Axel Olrik in 1910 suggested a parallel "barley-figure" in Finnish Pekko, in turn connected by Fulk (1989) with Eddaic Bergelmir.²

References

1. Owen-Crocker, Gale R., The Four Funerals in Beowulf. Manchester University Press: Manchester, 2000.
2. Fulk, R.D. An Eddic Analogue to the Scyld Scefing Story, The Review of English Studies (1989).

See also

Skjöldr
Scylding

External links

"Beowulf: Scyld's Burial": a modern musical setting

**of Troy, Tecti
(Taetwattatwa) King**

? - ?

Person Note: **Tecti (Taetwattatwa), King of Troy**
b.

s/o Beowa (Beow, Bjaf), King of Troy

CHILDREN included:

Jat

Alfred the Great came to believe he was descended from Noah, the Kings of Troy, and Adam, thanks to Bishop Asser, his historian. One could say Asser was the Dan Brown of his day. Did he have a motive in creating a myth that tied the Saxons and Danes to Holy Blood? More than likely the good Bishop was trying to convert these Norsemen who had escaped the myths of Saint Paul as propagated by the Popes for 800 years, and seeing they kept very good genealogies, if they came to believe Jesus was their distant relative, then they would believe that much sooner.

In John 17, Jesus joins his disciples to the Name, making them Sons of God, one with him. God made man, and did not sire man. Jesus is not God. Being joined to God's Name was as good as it got. Did Alfred the Great - get it? King Henry Fitz Empress believed he was kin to the Kings of Troy. His grandmother, Matilda of Flanders descended from Alfred the Great, and thus Sceaf. Fair Rosamond also descends from Sceaf, and thus the Trojans. This may be the reason Henry built a labyrinth around Rosamond, a Troy Town. Troy may have been founded by settlers from Crete where Ariadne hails. She aided her hero with a red thread. Queen Eleanor found her way into Rosamond's Troy Town via a scarlet thread that to some represents a Davidic line. Sceaf, a Foundling, is the Anglo-Saxon progenitor, the one who joins the Vikings to all Biblical names. He is like Moses 'The Rose of Sharon'.
Jon Presco

In his contribution to the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, Bishop Asser, historian to King <http://freepages.genealogy>, went a step further and attempted to trace King Alfred's ancestry to Adam (2. Anglo-Saxon Genealogy). In so doing he fused the genealogy of the bible with that of northern mythology, identifying Noah's son Seth with the Sceaf of northern myth.

Geat was the son of Taetwa, who was the son of Beaw, who was the son of Sceldi, who was the son of Heremod, who was the son of Itermon, who was the son of Hathra, who was the son of Guala, who was the son of Bedwig, who was the son of Shem, who was the son of Noah, who was the son of Lamech, who was the son of Methusalem, who was the son of Enoch, who was the son of Malaleci, who was the son of Cainian, who was the son of Enos, who was the son of Seth, who was the son of Adam.

Other European monarchies claimed descent from legendary figures, notably the Franks. According to J. Anderson in Royal Genealogies, "The Cimmerians lived on the Black Sea or the Euxine. Antenor was of Trojan blood. The Sicambrian Kings from whom the French Royal Family traces its descent were originally Scythians who were expelled to the Kingdom of Sicambria on the borders of Germany. First called Newmagae (New Kindred), they later became known as Sicambri and lastly Franks."

King Skiold Of Zealand and Jutland (11922)
Name: King Skiold Prefix: King Suffix: Of Zealand and Jutland

The genealogy in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle year 855, versions B and C, explains instead that Sceaf was born in Noah's ark, interpreting Sceaf as a non-Biblical son of Noah, and then continuing with the ancestry of Noah up to Adam as found in Genesis.

of Troy, Thror

880 BC -

Person Note: **Thor (Tror) (King) of THRACE**

or: Vingehar (Thor's son); (sometimes identified with Thor of NORSE myth)

Wife/Partner: Sibil (Sif)
Children: Loridi (Hloritha) TRORSSON ; poss. Odin (God of Norse : q.v.)

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda" And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)

Thor (Old Norse: Þorr, Þunarr; Old English: Þunor, Þur; Old Saxon: Þunær;[1] Frisian: Tonger, Old Dutch: Donar; Old High German: Donar; Proto-Germanic: *Thunaraz) is the red-haired and bearded[2][3] god of thunder in Germanic mythology and Germanic paganism, and its subsets: Norse paganism, Anglo-Saxon paganism and Continental Germanic paganism.

Most surviving stories relating to Germanic mythology either mention Thor or focus on Thor's exploits. Thor was a much revered god of the ancient Germanic peoples from at least the earliest surviving written accounts of the indigenous Germanic tribes to over a thousand years later in the late Viking Age.

Of Troy, Tithonus

1237 - 1237

Person Note: **Tithonus TROY**

Born: 1304 BC
Died: Aft 1237 BC

Tithonus married AURORA.

Research Note: In **Greek mythology**, Tithonus or Tithonos (Ancient Greek: ????????) was the lover of Eos, Titan[1] of the dawn. He was a Trojan by birth, the son of King Laomedon of Troy by a water nymph named Strymo (St??μ?). In the mythology known to the fifth-century vase-painters of Athens, Tithonus was envisaged as a rhapsode, as the lyre in his hand, on an oinochoe of the Achilles Painter, ca. **470 BC-460 BCE** (illustration) attests. Competitive singing, as in the Contest of Homer and Hesiod, is also depicted vividly in the Homeric Hymn to Apollo and mentioned in the two Hymns to Aphrodite.[2]

Eos kidnapped Ganymede and Tithonus, both from the royal house of Troy, to be her lovers.[3] The mytheme of the goddess's immortal lover is an archaic one; when a role for Zeus was inserted, a bitter new twist appeared:[4] According to the Homeric Hymn to Aphrodite, when Eos asked Zeus for Tithonus to be immortal,[5] she forgot to ask for eternal youth (218-38). Tithonus indeed lived forever

"but when loathsome old age pressed full upon him, and he could not move nor lift his limbs, this seemed to her in her heart the best counsel: she laid him in a room and put to the shining doors. There he babbles endlessly, and no more has strength at all, such as once he had in his supple limbs."
(Homeric Hymn to Aphrodite)

In later tellings he eventually turned into a cicada, eternally living, but begging for death to overcome him.[6] In the Olympian system, the "queenly" and "golden-throned" Eos can no longer grant immortality to her lover as Selene had done, but must ask it of Zeus, as a boon.

Eos bore Tithonus two sons, Memnon and Emathion. In the Epic Cycle that revolved around the Trojan War, Tithonus, who has travelled east from Troy into Assyria and is the founder of Susa, is bribed to send his son Memnon to fight at Troy with a golden grapevine.[7] Memnon was called "King of the East" by Hesiod, but he was killed on the plain of Troy by Achilles. Aeschylus says in passing that Tithonus also had a mortal wife, named Cissia (otherwise unknown).

A newly-found poem on Tithonus is the fourth extant complete poem by ancient Greek lyrical poetess Sappho

of Troy, Vingener II

725 BC -

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda" And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener
38.Moda

The pre-Christian Kings of Wessex claimed a descent that originated with King Priam of Troy through the Viking god Thór. **This line, from Snorri Sturluson's Icelandic Prose Edda, proceeds:**
"Priam, High King of Troy; Tróán; Thór; Lóridi; Einridi, Vingethor, **Vingerner**, Móda; Magi; Seskef; Bedwig; . . . " This line then proceeds as for the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle from Bedwig, son of Scaef who was born in Noah's ark. It is interesting to note that although the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle gave the kings a Christian origin, it includes the Norse god Woden or Odin who married the god Frigg or Frígídá.

of United Kingdom, Edward VII

09 Nov 1841 - 06 May 1910

Person Note: **Edward VII (Albert Edward; 9 November 1841 - 6 May 1910)** was King of the United Kingdom and the British Dominions and Emperor of India from 22 January 1901 until his death on 6 May 1910. He was the first British monarch of the House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, which was renamed the House of Windsor by his son, George V.

Before his accession to the throne, Edward held the title of Prince of Wales and was heir apparent to the throne for longer than anyone else in history.[1] During the long widowhood of his mother, Queen Victoria, he was largely excluded from political power and came to personify the fashionable, leisured elite.

The Edwardian period, which covered Edward's reign and was named after him, coincided with the start of a new century and heralded significant changes in technology and society, including powered flight and the rise of socialism and the Labour movement. Edward played a role in the modernisation of the British Home Fleet, the reform of the Army Medical Services,[2] and the reorganisation of the British army after the Second Boer War. He fostered good relations between Great Britain and other European countries, especially France, for which he was popularly called "Peacemaker", but his relationship with his nephew, Wilhelm II of Germany, was poor. Edward presciently suspected that Wilhelm would precipitate a

war, and four years after Edward's death, World War I brought an end to the Edwardian way of life.

Olafsson, Dan

412 AD - 503 AD

Person Note: **Dan Olafsson**
b.abt.412 Denmark;

Son of Olaf Vermundsson and Danpi

CHILDREN included:

Frodi VII (The Valiant) Fridleifsson b.569">

Olafsson, Halfdan

704 AD - 750 AD

Research Note: **Halfdan Hvitbeinn**
Wikipedia:
Halfdan Hvitbeinn

Halfdan Whiteshanks (Old Norse: Hálfdan hvítbeinn) was a mythical petty king in Norway, described in Ynglinga saga. The following description is based on the account in Ynglinga saga, written in the 1220s by Snorri Sturluson. The historicity of the kings described in that saga is generally not accepted by modern historians.

He was the son of Olof Trätälja of the House of Yngling. His father was sacrificed to Odin by the Swedish settlers in Värmland because of a famine. Some Swedes, however, realised that the famine was brought by overpopulation and not by the fact that the king had been neglecting his religious duties.

Consequently, they resolved to cross the Ed Forest and settle in Norway and happened to end up in Soleyar where they killed king Sölve and took Halfdan prisoner. The Swedish expatriates elected Halfdan king as he was the son of their old king, Olof. Halfdan subjugated all of Soleyar and took his army into Romerike and subjugated that province as well.

Halfdan was to become a great king, who married Åsa, the daughter of king Eystein, the ruler of Oppland and Hedmark. They had two sons, Öystein Halfdansson and Gudröd.

Halfdan conquered a large part of Hedemark, Toten, Hadeland and a part of Vestfold. When his brother Ingjald Olofsson died, he inherited Värmland. Halfdan died of old age in Toten and was transported to Vestfold where he was buried under a mound in Skiringssal.

Olafsson, King of Uppsala, Halfdan

704 AD -

Person Note: **Halfdan Hvitbeinn**

Wikipedia:
Halfdan Hvitbeinn

Halfdan Whiteshanks (Old Norse: Hálfdan hvítbeinn) was a mythical petty king in Norway, described in Ynglinga saga. The following description is based on the account in Ynglinga saga, written in the 1220s by Snorri Sturluson. The historicity of the kings described in that saga is generally not accepted by modern historians.

He was the son of Olof Trätälja of the House of Yngling. His father was sacrificed to Odin by the Swedish settlers in Värmland because of a famine. Some Swedes, however, realised that the famine was brought by overpopulation and not by the fact that the king had been neglecting his religious duties.

Consequently, they resolved to cross the Ed Forest and settle in Norway and happened to end up in Soleyar where they killed king Sölve and took Halfdan prisoner. The Swedish expatriates elected Halfdan king as he was the son of their old king, Olof. Halfdan subjugated all of Soleyar and took his army into Romerike and subjugated that province as well.

Halfdan was to become a great king, who married Åsa, the daughter of king Eystein, the ruler of Oppland and Hedmark. They had two sons, Öystein Halfdansson and Gudröd.

Halfdan conquered a large part of Hedemark, Toten, Hadeland and a part of Vestfold. When his brother Ingjald Olofsson died, he inherited Värmland. Halfdan died of old age in Toten and was transported to Vestfold where he was buried under a mound in Skiringssal.

Research Note: **Halfdan "Hvitbein" Olafsson King in Uppsala**
born Abt 0704 Romerike, Buskerud, Norway

father:

*Olaf "The Wood Cutter" Ingjaldsson
born Abt 0682 Varmland, Sweden

mother:

*Solveig Halfdansdotter
born Abt 0684 Of, Soleyum, Sweden
married Abt 0701 Of, Romerike, Buskerud, Norway
(end of information)

siblings:

unknown

spouse:

*Asa Eysteinsdatter
born Abt 0708 Of, Uppland, Norway
married Abt 0735 Of, Vestfold, Norway

children:

*Eystein "Fret" Halfdansson
born Abt 0736 Of Vestfold, Norway

notes or source:

LDS

King in Vermaland Halfdan Olafsson in Uppsala (b. 704, d. Abt. 745)
Halfdan Olafsson in Uppsala (son of Olaf "The Wood Cutter" Ingjaldsson and Solva Solveig Halfdanskottir of Solisles) was born 704 in Romerike, Baskerud, Norway, and died Abt. 745 in Vermaland, Norway.

He married Asa Eysteinsdottir, daughter of Eystein Thronndsson of Hedmark and Solveig Halfdanskottir.

Children of Halfdan Olafsson in Uppsala and Asa Eysteinsdottir are:
+Eysteinn Halfdanskottir in Vestfold, b. 736, Sweden, d. Abt. 780.

Olo, Sedeqetelebab

-

Person Note: **Sedeqetelebab** married **Shem**-[82973] [MRIN:44757],

son of Noah -[83119] **and Living**-[83128] 5,6.,7

Shem was born 2165 AM and died 2765 AM.

Living married Noah-[83119] [MRIN:44898],

son of Lamech -[83120] and **Betenos BETENOS**-[83127] 5,6.,7

Noah was born 2944 B.C and died 1998 B.C in Jerusalem, Palestine.

Noah Ben Lamech (son of Lamech Ben Methuselah and Betinos Bint Barakiil) died date unknown.

He married **Emzara Bint Rakeel**.

Children of Noah Ben Lamech and Emzara Bint Rakeel are:

+Japheth Ben Noah,

d. date unknown.

Japheth Ben Noah (son of Noah Ben Lamech and Emzara Bint Rakeel) died date unknown.

He married **Adatabeses Bint Eliakim**.

Children of Japheth Ben Noah and Adatabeses Bint Eliakim are:

+Magog Ben Japheth,

d. date unknown.

Magog Ben Japheth (son of Japheth Ben Noah and Adatabeses Bint Eliakim) died date unknown.

Children of Magog Ben Japheth are:

+Baoth, d. date unknown.

Baoth(son of Magog Ben Japheth) died date unknown.

Children of Baoth are:

+Phoeniusa Farsaidh, d. date unknown.

Phoeniusa Farsaidh (son of Baoth) died date unknown.

Children of Phoeniusa Farsaidh are:

+Niul Of Egypt, d. date unknown.

Niul Of Egypt (son of Phoeniusa Farsaidh) died date unknown. He married Scota Of Egypt.

Children of Niul Of Egypt and Scota Of Egypt are:

+Gaodhul Of Egypt, d. date unknown.

Olo, Sedeqetelebab **100 AD -**

Person Note: **Sedeqetelebab** married **Shem** -[82973] [MRIN:44757],

son of Noah -[83119] and **Living** -[83128] 5,6.,7

Shem was born 2165 AM and died 2765 AM.

Living married Noah -[83119] [MRIN:44898],

son of Lamech -[83120] and **Betenos BETENOS\ASHMUA** -[83127] 5,6.,7

Noah was born 2944 B.C and died 1998 B.C in Jerusalem, Palestine.

Research Note: **Noah Ben Lamech** (son of Lamech Ben Methuselah and Betinos Bint Barakiil) died date unknown.
He married **Emzara Bint Rakeel**.

Children of Noah Ben Lamech and Emzara Bint Rakeel are:
+Japheth Ben Noah,
d. date unknown.

Japheth Ben Noah(son of Noah Ben Lamech and Emzara Bint Rakeel) died date unknown.
He married **Adatabeses Bint Eliakim**.

Children of Japheth Ben Noah and Adatabeses Bint Eliakim are:
+Magog Ben Japheth,
d. date unknown.

Magog Ben Japheth (son of Japheth Ben Noah and Adatabeses Bint Eliakim) died date unknown.

Children of Magog Ben Japheth are:
+Baath, d. date unknown.

Baath (son of Magog Ben Japheth) died date unknown.

Children of Baath are:
+Phoeniusa Farsaidh, d. date unknown.

Phoeniusa Farsaidh (son of Baath) died date unknown.

Children of Phoeniusa Farsaidh are:
+Niul Of Egypt, d. date unknown.

Niul Of Egypt (son of Phoeniusa Farsaidh) died date unknown. He married Scota Of Egypt.

Children of Niul Of Egypt and Scota Of Egypt are:
+Gaodhul Of Egypt, d. date unknown.

Ottarsson, Adils

-

Person Note: **Eadgils**

Wikipedia:
Eadgils

Eadgils, Adils, Aðils, Adillus, Aðísl at Uppsöllum, Athisl, Athislus, Adhel was a semi-legendary king of Sweden, who is estimated to have lived during the 6th century.[1]

Beowulf and Old Norse sources present him as the son of Ohthere and

as belonging to the ruling Yngling (Scylfing) clan. These sources also deal with his war against Onela, which he won with foreign assistance: in Beowulf he gained the throne of Sweden by defeating his uncle Onela with Geatish help, and in two Scandinavian sources (Skáldskaparmál and Skjöldunga saga), he is also helped to defeat Onela in the Battle on the Ice of Lake Vänern, but with Danish help. However, Scandinavian sources mostly deal with his interaction with the legendary Danish king Hrólfr Kraki (Hroðulf), and Eadgils is mostly presented in a negative light as a rich and greedy king.

Name

The Norse forms are based on an older (Proto-Norse) *Apagʷslaz (where *apa is short for *apala meaning "noble, foremost" (German 'adel') and *gʷslaz means "arrow shaft"[2]). However, the Anglo-Saxon form is not etymologically identical. The A-S form would have been *Ædgils, but Eadgils (Proto-Norse *Auða-gʷslaz, *auða- meaning "wealth") was the only corresponding name used by the Anglo-Saxons[3]. The name Aðils was so exceedingly rare even in Scandinavia that among almost 6000 Scandinavian runic inscriptions, it is only attested in three runestones (U 35, DR 221 and Br Olsen;215)[4].

Beowulf

The Anglo-Saxon epic poem Beowulf, which was composed sometime between the 8th century and the 11th century, is beside the Norwegian skaldic poem Ynglingatal (9th century) the oldest source that mentions Eadgils.

It is implied in Beowulf that the Swedish king Ohthere died and was succeeded by his younger brother Onela, because Ohthere's two sons, Eadgils and Eanmund had to seek refuge with Heardred, Hygelac's son and successor as king of the Geats[5]. This caused Onela to attack the Geats, and Heardred was killed. Onela returned home and Beowulf succeeded Heardred as the king of Geatland. In the following lines, Onela is referred to as the Scylfings helmet and the son of Ongenþeow, whereas Eadgils and Eanmund are referred to as the sons of Ohtere:

...Wandering exiles

sought him o'er seas, the sons of Ohtere,
who had spurned the sway of the Scylfings'-helmet,
the bravest and best that broke the rings,
in Swedish land, of the sea-kings' line,
haughty hero. Hence Heardred's end.
For shelter he gave them, sword-death came,
the blade's fell blow, to bairn of Hygelac;
but the son of Ongentheow sought again
house and home when Heardred fell,
leaving Beowulf lord of Geats
and gift-seat's master. - A good king he![7]

Later in the poem, it tells that during the battle, Eadgils' brother Eanmund was killed by Onela's champion Weohstan, Wiglaf's father. In the following lines, Eanmund also appears as the son of Ohtere and as a brother's child:

...The linden yellow,

his shield, he seized; the old sword he drew: --
as heirloom of Eanmund earth-dwellers knew it,
who was slain by the sword-edge, son of Ohtere,
friendless exile, erst in fray
killed by Weohstan, who won for his kin
brown-bright helmet, breastplate ringed,
old sword of Eotens, Onela's gift,
weeds of war of the warrior-thane,
battle-gear brave: though a brother's child

had been felled, the feud was unfelt by Onela.[7]

Eadgils, however, survived and later, Beowulf helped Eadgils with weapons and warriors. Eadgils won the war and killed his uncle Onela. In the following lines, Eadgils is mentioned by name and as the son of Ohtere, whereas Onela is referred to as the king:

The fall of his lord he was fain to requite
in after days; and to Eadgils he proved
friend to the friendless, and forces sent
over the sea to the son of Ohtere,
weapons and warriors: well repaid he
those care-paths cold[10] when the king he slew.[7]

This event also appears in the Scandinavian sources *Skáldskaparmál* and *Skjöldunga saga*, which will be treated below.

Norwegian and Icelandic sources

The allusive manner in which Eadgils and his relatives are referred to in *Beowulf* suggests that the scop expected his audience to have sufficient background knowledge about Eadgils, Ohtere and Eanmund to understand the references. Likewise, in the roughly contemporary Norwegian *Ynglingatal*, Eadgils (Aðils) is called Onela's enemy (Ála[11] dólgr), which likewise suggests that the conflict was familiar to the skald and his audience.

The tradition of Eadgils and Onela resurfaces in several Old Norse works in prose and poetry, and another matter also appears: the animosity between Eadgils and Hrólf Kraki, who corresponds to Hroðulf in *Beowulf*.

Ynglingatal

The skaldic poem *Ynglingatal* is a poetic recital of the line of the Yngling clan. They are also called Skilfingar in the poem (in stanza 19), a name that appears in its Anglo-Saxon form *Scylfingas* in *Beowulf* when referring to Eadgils' clan. It is presented as composed by Þjóðólfr of Hvinir by Snorri Sturluson in the *Ynglinga saga*.

Although its age has been debated, most scholars hold to date from the 9th century[12]. It survives in two versions: one is found in the Norwegian historical work *Historia Norvegiæ* in Latin, and the other one in Snorri Sturluson's *Ynglinga saga*, a part of his *Heimskringla*. It presents Aðils (Eadgils) as the successor of Óttarr (Ohtere) and the predecessor of Eysteinn. The stanza on Aðils refers to his accidental death when he fell from his horse:

Witch-demons, I have heard men say,
Have taken Adils' life away.
The son of kings of Frey's great race,
First in the fray, the fight, the chase,
Fell from his steed - his clotted brains
Lie mixed with mire on Upsal's plains.
Such death (grim Fate has willed it so)
Has struck down Ole's [Onela's] deadly foe.[14]

Note that Eadgils' animosity with Onela also appears in *Ynglingatal* as Aðils is referred to as Ole's deadly foe (Ála dólgr). This animosity is treated in more detail in the *Skjöldunga saga* and *Skáldskaparmál*, which follow.

The *Historia Norvegiæ*, which is a terse summary in Latin of *Ynglingatal*, only states that Eadgils fell from his horse and died during the sacrifices. In this Latin translation, the *Dísir* are rendered as the Roman goddess Diana:

His son Adils gave up the ghost after falling from his horse before the temple of Diana, while he was performing the sacrifices made to idols. He became sire to Øystein, [...]16]

The same information is found the Swedish Chronicle from the mid-15th century, which calls him Adhel. It is probably based on the Ynglingatal tradition and says that he fell from his horse and died while he worshipped his god.

Íslendingabók

In Íslendingabók from the early 12th century, Eadgils only appears as a name in the listing of the kings of the Yngling dynasty as Aðísl at Uppsala. The reason what that the author, Ari Þorgilsson, traced his ancestry from Eadgils, and its line of succession is the same as that of Ynglingatal.

i Yngvi Tyrkjakonungr. ii Njörðr Sviakonungr. iii Freyr. iiii Fjólnir. sá er dó at Friðfróða. v Svegðir. vi Vanlandi. vii Visburrr. viii Dómaldr. ix Dómarr. x Dyggvi. xi Dagr. xii Alrekr. xiii Agni. xiiii Yngvi. xv Jörundr. xvi Aun inn gamli. xvii Egill Vendilkráka. xviii Óttarr. xix Aðísl at Uppsölum. xx Eysteinn. xxi Yngvarr. xxii Braut-Önundr. xxiii Ingjaldr inn illráði. xxiiii Óláfr trételgja...[17]

As can be seen it agrees with the earlier Ynglingatal and Beowulf in presenting Eadgils as the successor of Óttarr (Ohthere).

Skjöldunga saga

The Skjöldunga saga was a Norse saga which is believed to have been written in the period 1180-1200. The original version is lost, but it survives in a Latin summary by Arngrímur Jónsson.

Arngrímur's summary relates that Eadgils, called Adillus, married Yrsa with whom he had the daughter Sculda. Some years later, the Danish king Helgo (Halga) attacked Sweden and captured Yrsa, not knowing that she was his own daughter, the result of Helgo raping Olava, the queen of the Saxons. Helgo raped Yrsa as well and took her back to Denmark, where she bore the son Rolfo (Hroðulf). After a few years, Yrsa's mother, queen Olava, came to visit her and told her that Helgo was her own father. In horror, Yrsa returned to Adillus, leaving her son behind. Helgo died when Rolfo was eight years old, and Rolfo succeeded him, and ruled together with his uncle Roas (Hroðgar). Not much later, Roas was killed by his half-brothers Rærecus and Frodo, whereupon Rolfo became the sole king of Denmark.

In Sweden, Yrsa and Adillus married Sculda to the king of Öland, Hiørvardus/Hiorvardus/Hevardus (Heorowearð). As her half-brother Rolfo was not consulted about this marriage, he was infuriated and he attacked Öland and made Hiørvardus and his kingdom tributary to Denmark.

After some time, there was animosity between king Adillus of Sweden and the Norwegian king Ale of Oppland. They decided to fight on the ice of Lake Vänern. Adillus won and took his helmet, chainmail and horse. Adillus won because he had requested Rolfo's aid against king Ale and Rolfo had sent him his berserkers. However, Adillus refused to pay the expected tribute for the help and so Rolfo came to Uppsala to claim his recompense. After surviving some traps, Rolfo fled with Adillus' gold, helped by his mother Yrsa. Seeing that the Swedish king and his men pursued him, Rolfo "sowed" the gold on the Fyrisvellir, so that the king's men would pick up the gold, instead of continuing the pursuit.

As can be seen, the Skjöldunga saga retells the story of Eadgils fighting his uncle Onela, but in this version Onela is no longer Eadgils' uncle, but a Norwegian king of Oppland. This change is generally considered to be a late confusion between the core province of the Swedes, Uppland, and its

Norwegian namesake Oppland[18]. Whereas, Beowulf leaves the Danish court with the suspicion that Hroðulf (Rolfo Krage, Hrólf Kraki) might claim the Danish throne for himself at the death of Hroðgar (Roas, Hróarr), it is exactly what he does in Scandinavian tradition. A notable difference is that, in Beowulf, Eadgils receives the help of the Geatish king Beowulf against Onela, whereas it is the Danish king Hroðulf who provides help in Scandinavian tradition.

Skáldskaparmál

Skáldskaparmál was written by Snorri Sturluson, c. 1220, in order to teach the ancient art of kennings to aspiring skalds. It presents Eadgils, called Aðils, in two sections.

The first section is the Kálfsvísa of which Snorri quotes small parts[19]:

Áli rode Hrafn,
They who rode onto the ice:
But another, southward,
Under Adils,
A gray one, wandered,
Wounded with the spear.[21]

This is a reference to the Battle on the Ice of Lake Vänern, during which Eadgils slew Onela and which also appears in the Skjöldunga saga. There is also second stanza, where Eadgils is riding his horse Slöngvir, apparently a combination famous enough to be mentioned.

Björn rode Blakkr,
And Bjárr rode Kertr;
Atli rode Glaumr,
And Adils on Slöngvir;
Högni on Hölvir,
And Haraldr on Fölkvir;
Gunnarr rode Goti,
And Sigurdr, Grani.[21]

Eadgils' horse Slöngvir also appears in Snorri's later work, the Ynglinga saga.

Snorri also presents the story of Aðils and Hrólf Kraki (Hroðulf) in order to explain why gold was known by the kenning Kraki's seed. Snorri relates that Aðils was in war with a Norwegian king named Áli (Onela), and they fought in the Battle on the Ice of Lake Vänern. Aðils was married to Yrsa, the mother of Hrólf and so sent an embassy to Hrólf asking him for help against Áli. He would receive three valuable gifts in recompense. Hrólf was involved in a war against the Saxons and could not come in person but sent his twelve berserkers, including Böðvarr Bjarki. Áli died in the war, and Aðils took Áli's helmet Battle-boar and his horse Raven. The berserkers demanded three pounds of gold each in pay, and they demanded to choose the gifts that Aðils had promised Hrólf, that is the two pieces of armour that nothing could pierce: the helmet battle-boar and the mailcoat Finn's heritage. They also wanted the famous ring Svíagris. Aðils considered the pay outrageous and refused.

When Hrólf heard that Aðils refused to pay, he set off to Uppsala. They brought the ships to the river Fyris and rode directly to the Swedish king's hall at Uppsala with his twelve berserkers. Yrsa welcomed them and led them to their lodgings. Fires were prepared for them and they were given drinks.

However, so much wood was heaped on the fires that the clothes started to burn away from their clothes. Hrólf and his men had enough and threw the

courtiers on the fire. Yrsa arrived and gave them a horn full of gold, the ring Svíagrís and asked them to flee. As they rode over the Fyrisvellir, they saw Aðils and his men pursuing them. The fleeing men threw the gold on the plain so that the pursuers would stop to collect it. Aðils, however, continued the chase on his horse Slöngvir. Hrólfr then threw Svíagrís and saw how Aðils stooped down to pick up the ring with his spear. Hrólfr exclaimed that he had seen the mightiest man in Sweden bend his back.

Ynglinga saga

The Ynglinga saga was written c. 1225 by Snorri Sturluson and he used Skjöldunga saga as a source when he told the story of Aðils[22]. Snorri relates that Aðils succeeded his father Óttar (Ohthere) and betook himself to pillage the Saxons, whose king was Geirþjófr and queen Alof the Great. The king and consort were not at home, and so Aðils and his men plundered their residence at ease driving cattle and captives down to the ships. One of the captives was a remarkably beautiful girl named Yrsa, and Snorri writes that everyone was soon impressed with the well-mannered, pretty and intelligent girl. Most impressed was Aðils who made her his queen.

Some years later, Helgi (Halga), who ruled in Lejre, attacked Sweden and captured Yrsa. As he did not know that Yrsa was his own daughter, he raped her, and took her back to Lejre, where she bore him the son Hrólfr kraki. When the boy was three years of age, Yrsa's mother, queen Alof of Saxony, came to visit her and told her that her husband Helgi was her own father. Horrified, Yrsa returned to Aðils, leaving her son behind, and stayed in Sweden for the rest of her life. When Hrólfr was eight years old, Helgi died during a war expedition and Hrólfr was proclaimed king.

Aðils waged a war against king Áli (Onela of Oppland), and they fought in the Battle on the Ice of Lake Vänern. Áli died in this battle. Snorri writes that there was a long account of this battle in the Skjöldunga Saga, which also contained an account of how Hrólfr came to Uppsala and sowed gold on the Fyrisvellir.

Snorri also relates that Aðils loved good horses and had the best horses in his days (interestingly, the contemporary Gothic scholar Jordanes noted that the Swedes were famed for their good horses). One horse was named Slöngvi and another one Raven, which he had taken from Áli. From this horse he had bred a horse also named Raven which he sent to king Godgest of Hålogaland, but Godgest could not manage it and fell from it and died, in Omd on the island of Andøya. Aðils himself died in a similar way at the Dísablót. Aðils was riding around the Dís shrine when Raven stumbled and fell, and the king was thrown forward and hit his skull on a stone. The Swedes called him a great king and buried him at Uppsala. He was succeeded by Eysteinn.

Hrólfr Kraki's saga

Hrólfr Kraki's saga is believed to have been written in the period c. 1230 - c. 1450[23]. Helgi and Yrsa lived happily together as husband and wife, not knowing that Yrsa was Helgi's daughter. Yrsa's mother queen Oluf travelled to Denmark to tell her daughter the truth. Yrsa was shocked and although Helgi wanted their relationship to remain as it was, Yrsa insisted on leaving him to live alone. She was later taken by the Swedish king Aðils as his queen, which made Helgi even more unhappy. Helgi went to Uppsala to fetch her, but was killed by Aðils in battle. In Lejre, he was succeeded by his son Hrólfr Kraki.

After some time, Böðvarr Bjarki encouraged Hrólfr to go Uppsala to claim the gold that Aðils had taken from Helgi after the battle. Hrólfr departed with 120 men and his twelve berserkers and during a rest they were tested by a farmer called Hrani (Odin in disguise) who advised Hrólfr to send back all his troops but his twelve berserkers, as numbers would not help him against Aðils. They were at first well received, but in his hall, Aðils did his best to stop

Hrólf with pit traps and hidden warriors who attacked the Danes. Finally Aðils entertained them but put them to a test where they had to endure immense heat by a fire. Hrólf and his berserkers finally had enough and threw the courtiers, who were feeding the fire, into the fire and left at Aðils. The Swedish king disappeared through a hollow tree trunk that stood in his hall.

Yrsa admonished Aðils for wanting to kill her son, and went to meet the Danes. She gave them a man named Vöggr to entertain them. This Vöggr remarked that Hrólf had the thin face of a pole ladder, a Kraki. Happy with his new cognomen Hrólf gave Vöggr a golden ring, and Vöggr swore to avenge Hrólf if anyone should kill him. Hrólf and his company were then attacked by a troll in the shape of a boar in the service of Aðils, but Hrólf's dog Gram killed it.

They then found out that Aðils had set the hall on fire, and so they broke out of the hall, only to find themselves surrounded by heavily armed warriors in the street. After a fight, king Aðils retreated to summon reinforcements.

Yrsa then provided her son with a silver drinking horn filled with gold and jewels and a famous ring, Svíagris. Then she gave Hrólf and his men twelve of the Swedish king's best horses, and all the armour and provisions they needed.

Hrólf took a fond farewell of his mother and departed over the Fyrisvellir. When they saw Aðils and his warriors in pursuit, they spread the gold behind themselves. Aðils saw his precious Svíagris on the ground and stooped to pick it up with his spear, whereupon Hrólf cut his back with his sword and screamed in triumph that he had bent the back of the most powerful man in Sweden.

Danish sources

Chronicon Lethrense and Annales Lundenses

The Chronicon Lethrense (and the included Annales Lundenses) tell that when the Danish kings Helghe (Halga) and Ro (Hroðgar) were dead, the Swedish king Hakon/Athisl[24] forced the Daner to accept a dog as king. The dog king was succeeded by Rolf Krage (Hrólf Kraki).

Gesta Danorum

The Gesta Danorum (book 2), by Saxo Grammaticus, tells that Helgo (Halga) repelled a Swedish invasion, killed the Swedish king Hothbrodd, and made the Swedes pay tribute. However, he committed suicide due to shame for his incestuous relationship with Urse (Yrsa), and his son Roluo (Hrólf Kraki) succeeded him.

The new king of Sweden, Athislus, thought that the tribute to the Daner might be smaller if he married the Danish king's mother and so took Urse for a queen. However, after some time, Urse was so upset with the Swedish king's greediness that she thought out a ruse to run away from the king and at the same time liberate him of his wealth. She incited Athislus to rebel against Roluo, and arranged so that Roluo would be invited and promised a wealth in gifts.

At the banquet Roluo was at first not recognised by his mother, but when their fondness was commented on by Athisl, the Swedish king and Roluo made a wager where Roluo would prove his endurance. Roluo was placed in front of a fire that exposed him to such heat that finally a maiden could suffer the sight no more and extinguished the fire. Roluo was greatly recompensed by Athisl for his endurance.

When the banquet had lasted for three days, Urse and Roluo escaped from

Uppsala, early in the morning in carriages where they had put all the Swedish king's treasure. In order to lessen their burden, and to occupy any pursuing warriors they spread gold in their path (later in the work, this is referred to as "sowing the Fyrisvellir"), although there was a rumour that she only spread gilded copper. When Athislus, who was pursuing the escapers saw that a precious ring was lying on the ground, he bent down to pick it up. Roluo was pleased to see the king of Sweden bent down, and escaped in the ships with his mother.

Roluo later defeated Athislus and gave Sweden to young man named Hiartuar (Heorowearð), who also married Roluo's sister Skulde. When Athislus learnt that Hiartuar and Skulde had killed Roluo, he celebrated the occasion, but he drank so much that he killed himself.

Archaeology

According to Snorri Sturluson, Eadgils was buried in one of the royal mounds of Gamla Uppsala, and he is believed to be buried in Adils' Mound (also known as the Western mound or Thor's mound) one of the largest mounds at Uppsala. An excavation in this mound showed that a man was buried there c. 575 on a bear skin with two dogs and rich grave offerings. There were luxurious weapons and other objects, both domestic and imported, show that the buried man was very powerful. These remains include a Frankish sword adorned with gold and garnets and a board game with Roman pawns of ivory. He was dressed in a costly suit made of Frankish cloth with golden threads, and he wore a belt with a costly buckle. There were four cameos from the Middle East which were probably part of a casket. The finds show the distant contacts of the House of Yngling in the 6th century.

Snorri's account that Adils had the best horses of his days, and Jordanes' account that the Swedes of the 6th century were famed for their horses find support in archaeology. This time was the beginning of the Vendel Age, a time characterised by the appearance of stirrups and a powerful mounted warrior elite in Sweden, which rich graves in for instance Valsgårde and Vendel.

Notes

1. ^ The dating is inferred from the internal chronology of the sources and the dating of Hygelac's raid on Frisia to c. 516. It is also supported by archaeological excavations of the barrows of Eadgils and Ohthere in Sweden. For a discussion, see e.g. Birger Nerman's *Det svenska rikets uppkomst* (1925) (in Swedish). For presentations of the archaeological findings, see e.g. Elisabeth Klingmark's *Gamla Uppsala, Svenska kulturminnen 59*, Riksantikvarieämbetet (in Swedish), or this English language presentation by the Swedish National Heritage Board
2. ^ Peterson, Lena (2007). "Lexikon över urnordiska personnamn" (PDF). Swedish Institute for Language and Folklore. pp. 23 and 6, respectively. <http://www.sofi.se/images/NA/pdf/urnord.pdf>. (Lexicon of nordic personal names before the 8th century)
3. ^ Nerman (1925:104)
4. ^ Samnordisk runtextdatabas (Swedish)
5. ^ Lines 2380-2391
6. ^ Lines 2379-2390.
7. ^ a b c Modern English translation (1910) by Francis Barton Gummere
8. ^ Lines 2609-2619.
9. ^ Lines 2391-2396.
10. ^ Those care-paths cold refers to his time in exile with the Geats.
11. ^ Ála is the genitive case of Áli, the Old Norse form of the name Onela (see Peterson, Lena: Lexikon över urnordiska personnamn, PDF)

-
12. ^ Hägerdal, Hans: Ynglingatal. Nya perspektiv på en kanske gammal text
 13. ^ The Ynglinga saga in Old Norse
 14. ^ Laing's translation
 15. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 101.
 16. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, pp. 77-79.
 17. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók
 18. ^ Nerman 1925:103-104
 19. ^ Nerman 1925:102
 20. ^ a b heimskringla.no - Eddukvæði : Eddubrot
 21. ^ a b Brodeur's translation
 22. ^ Nerman (1925:103)
 23. ^ Literary Encyclopedia entry
 24. ^ Hakon according to Chronicon Lethrense proper, Athisl according to the included Annals of Lund

Bibliography and external links

- " English translations of the Old Norse Hrólfs saga kraka ok kappa hans :
 - o The Saga of Hrolf Kraki and his Champions. Trans. Peter Tunstall (2003). Available at Norse saga: The Saga of Hrolf Kraki and Northvegr: The Saga of Hrolf Kraki.
 - o The Saga of King Hrolf Kraki. Trans. Jesse L. Byock (1998). London: Penguin. ISBN 0-14-043593-X. Selection from this translation are available at The Viking Site: Excerpts from The Saga of King Hrolf Kraki.
 - o "King Hrolf and his champions" included in Eirik the Red: And Other Icelandic Sagas. Trans. Gwyn Jones (1961). Oxford: Oxford World's Classics, Oxford University Press. ISBN 0-19-283530-0.
- " Original texts:
 - o Hrólfs saga kraka ok kappa hans in Old Norse from heimskringla.no
 - o University of Oregon: Norse: Fornaldarsögur norðurlanda: Hrólfs saga kraka ok kappa hans
 - o Sagnanet: Hrólfs saga kraka
- " Anderson, Poul (1973). Hrolf Kraki's Saga. New York: Ballantine Books. ISBN 0-345-23562-2. New York: Del Rey Books. ISBN 0-345-25846-0. Reprinted 1988 by Baen Books, ISBN 0-671-65426-8.
- " Literary Encyclopedia entry
- " Birger Nerman, 1925, Det svenska rikets uppkomst (in Swedish)
- " Beowulf:
 - " Beowulf read aloud in Old English
 - o Modern English translation by Francis Barton Gummere
 - o Modern English translation by John Lesslie Hall
 - o Ringler, Dick. Beowulf: A New Translation For Oral Delivery, May 2005. Searchable text with full audio available, from the University of Wisconsin-Madison Libraries.
 - o Several different Modern English translations
- " Chronicon Lethrense and Annales Lundense:
 - o Chronicon Lethrense and Annales Lundense in translation by Peter Tunstall
 - o The same translation at Northvegr
- " Book 2 of Gesta Danorum at the Online and Medieval & Classical library
- " The Relation of the Hrolfs Saga Kraka and the Bjarkarimur to Beowulf by Olson, 1916, at Project Gutenberg
- " the Ynglinga saga in translation by Samuel Laing, 1844, at Northvegr
- " The Gróttasöngur in Thorpe's translation

- " Skáldskaparmál:
 - o Snorri Sturluson's Prose Edda in the original language
 - o CyberSamurai Encyclopedia of Norse Mythology: Prose Edda - Skáldskaparmál (English)
 - o CyberSamurai Encyclopedia of Norse Mythology: Prose Edda - Skáldskaparmál (Old Norse)
- " Krag, C. Ynglingatal og Ynglingesaga: en studie i historiske kilder (Oslo 1991).
- " Sundquist, O. "Freyr"s offspring. Rulers and religion in ancient Svea society". (2004)

Research Note: **Adils Ottarsson or Aldis Ottarsson**
 King of Sweden (Sverige)
 b abt 572 in Sweden (also 440-505)

Parents: Ottar Egilsson

Spouse: Yrsa Helgasdottir

Child: Eystein Adilsson

Adils Ottarsson, King of Upsal,
 b. ca. 450 in Sweden, d. 505 in Upsal, Sweden

Father: Ottar "Vendilkraka" Egilsson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 430 in Sweden, d. 460 in Denmark

Spouse: Yrsa Helgasdotter, b. ca. 450 in Denmark, m. Helgi Halfdansson, King of Denmark, ca. 490

Father: Helgi Halfdansson, King of Denmark

Mother: Alof "the Great"

Yrsa was taken prisoner by, and made the wife of, King Helgi of Denmark. She later found out that King Helgi was her own father and her mother was Queen Alof the Great, wife of King Geirthjof of Saxland. Yrsa's son by Helge, Rolf Krake, later became king of Denmark.

Married ca. 470 in Sweden.

Children:

•Eystein Adilsson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 480 in Sweden, d. 531 in Sweden

Ottarsson, Adils

572 AD -

Research Note: **Eadgils**

Wikipedia:

Eadgils

For other uses, see Eadgils (disambiguation).

Eadgils, Adils, Aðils, Adillus, Aðisl at Uppsöllum, Athisl, Athislus, Adhel was a semi-legendary king of Sweden, who is estimated to have lived during the 6th century.[1]

Beowulf and Old Norse sources present him as the son of Ohthere and as belonging to the ruling Yngling (Scylfing) clan. These sources also deal with his war against Onela, which he won with foreign assistance: in Beowulf he gained the throne of Sweden by defeating his uncle Onela with Geatish help, and in two Scandinavian sources (Skáldskaparmál and Skjöldunga saga), he is also helped to defeat Onela in the Battle on the Ice of Lake Vänern, but with Danish help. However, Scandinavian sources mostly deal with his interaction with the legendary Danish king Hrólfur Kraki (Hroðulf), and Eadgils is mostly presented in a negative light as a rich and greedy king.

Name

The Norse forms are based an older (Proto-Norse) *Apag?slaz (where *apa is short for *apala meaning "noble, foremost" (German 'adel') and *g?slaz

means "arrow shaft"[2]). However, the Anglo-Saxon form is not etymologically identical. The A-S form would have been *Ædgils, but Eadgils (Proto-Norse *Auða-gʰslaz, *auða- meaning "wealth") was the only corresponding name used by the Anglo-Saxons[3]. The name Aðils was so exceedingly rare even in Scandinavia that among almost 6000 Scandinavian runic inscriptions, it is only attested in three runestones (U 35, DR 221 and Br Olsen;215)[4].

Beowulf

The Anglo-Saxon epic poem Beowulf, which was composed sometime between the 8th century and the 11th century, is beside the Norwegian skaldic poem Ynglingatal (9th century) the oldest source that mentions Eadgils.

It is implied in Beowulf that the Swedish king Ohthere died and was succeeded by his younger brother Onela, because Ohthere's two sons, Eadgils and Eanmund had to seek refuge with Heardred, Hygelac's son and successor as king of the Geats[5]. This caused Onela to attack the Geats, and Heardred was killed. Onela returned home and Beowulf succeeded Heardred as the king of Geatland. In the following lines, Onela is referred to as the Scylfings helmet and the son of Ongenþeow, whereas Eadgils and Eanmund are referred to as the sons of Ohtere:

...Wandering exiles
sought him o'er seas, the sons of Ohtere,
who had spurned the sway of the Scylfings'-helmet,
the bravest and best that broke the rings,
in Swedish land, of the sea-kings' line,
haughty hero. Hence Heardred's end.
For shelter he gave them, sword-death came,
the blade's fell blow, to bairn of Hygelac;
but the son of Ongentheow sought again
house and home when Heardred fell,
leaving Beowulf lord of Geats
and gift-seat's master. - A good king he![7]

Later in the poem, it tells that during the battle, Eadgils' brother Eanmund was killed by Onela's champion Weohstan, Wiglaf's father. In the following lines, Eanmund also appears as the son of Ohtere and as a brother's child:

...The linden yellow,
his shield, he seized; the old sword he drew: --
as heirloom of Eanmund earth-dwellers knew it,
who was slain by the sword-edge, son of Ohtere,
friendless exile, erst in fray
killed by Weohstan, who won for his kin
brown-bright helmet, breastplate ringed,
old sword of Eotens, Onela's gift,
weeds of war of the warrior-thane,
battle-gear brave: though a brother's child
had been felled, the feud was unfelt by Onela.[7]

Eadgils, however, survived and later, Beowulf helped Eadgils with weapons and warriors. Eadgils won the war and killed his uncle Onela. In the following lines, Eadgils is mentioned by name and as the son of Ohtere, whereas Onela is referred to as the king:

The fall of his lord he was fain to requite
in after days; and to Eadgils he proved
friend to the friendless, and forces sent
over the sea to the son of Ohtere,
weapons and warriors: well repaid he
those care-paths cold[10] when the king he slew.[7]

This event also appears in the Scandinavian **sources Skáldskaparmál and**

Skjöldunga saga, which will be treated below.

Norwegian and Icelandic sources

The allusive manner in which Eadgils and his relatives are referred to in *Beowulf* suggests that the scop expected his audience to have sufficient background knowledge about Eadgils, Ohthere and Eanmund to understand the references. Likewise, in the roughly contemporary Norwegian *Ynglingatal*, Eadgils (Aðils) is called Onela's enemy (Ála[11] dólgr), which likewise suggests that the conflict was familiar to the skald and his audience. The tradition of Eadgils and Onela resurfaces in several Old Norse works in prose and poetry, and another matter also appears: the animosity between Eadgils and Hrólf Kraki, who corresponds to Hroðulf in *Beowulf*.

Ynglingatal

The skaldic poem *Ynglingatal* is a poetic recital of the line of the Yngling clan. They are also called *Skilfingar* in the poem (in stanza 19), a name that appears in its Anglo-Saxon form *Scylfingas* in *Beowulf* when referring to Eadgils' clan. It is presented as composed by Þjóðólfr of Hvinir by Snorri Sturluson in the *Ynglinga saga*.

Although its age has been debated, most scholars hold to date from the 9th century[12]. It survives in two versions: one is found in the Norwegian historical work *Historia Norvegiæ* in Latin, and the other one in Snorri Sturluson's *Ynglinga saga*, a part of his *Heimskringla*. It presents Aðils (Eadgils) as the successor of Óttarr (Ohthere) and the predecessor of Eysteinn. The stanza on Aðils refers to his accidental death when he fell from his horse:

Witch-demons, I have heard men say,
Have taken Adils' life away.
The son of kings of Frey's great race,
First in the fray, the fight, the chase,
Fell from his steed - his clotted brains
Lie mixed with mire on Upsal's plains.
Such death (grim Fate has willed it so)
Has struck down Ole's [Onela's] deadly foe.[14]

Note that Eadgils' animosity with Onela also appears in *Ynglingatal* as Aðils is referred to as Ole's deadly foe (Ála dólgr). This animosity is treated in more detail in the *Skjöldunga saga* and *Skáldskaparmál*, which follow.

The *Historia Norvegiæ*, which is a terse summary in Latin of *Ynglingatal*, only states that Eadgils fell from his horse and died during the sacrifices. In this Latin translation, the *Dísir* are rendered as the Roman goddess Diana: His son Adils gave up the ghost after falling from his horse before the temple of Diana, while he was performing the sacrifices made to idols. He became sire to Øystein, [...][16]

The same information is found in the Swedish Chronicle from the mid-15th century, which calls him Adhel. It is probably based on the *Ynglingatal* tradition and says that he fell from his horse and died while he worshipped his god.

Íslendingabók

In *Íslendingabók* from the early 12th century, Eadgils only appears as a name in the listing of the kings of the Yngling dynasty as Aðís at Uppsala. The reason what that the author, Ari Þorgilsson, traced his ancestry from Eadgils, and its line of succession is the same as that of *Ynglingatal*.

i Yngvi Tyrkjakonungr. ii Njörðr Svíakonungr. iii Freyr. iiij Fjölnir. sá er dó at Friðfróða. v Svegðir. vi Vanlandi. vii Visburr. viii Dómaldr. ix Dómarr. x Dyggvi. xi Dagr. xii Alrekr. xiii Agni. xiiii Yngvi. xv Jörundr. xvi Aun inn gamli.

xvii Egill Vendilkráka. xviii Óttarr. xix Aðisl at Uppsölum. xx Eysteinn. xxi Yngvarr. xxii Braut-Önundr. xxiii Ingjaldr inn illráði. xxiiii Óláfr trételgja...[17]

As can be seen it agrees with the earlier Ynglingatal and Beowulf in presenting Eadgils as the successor of Óttarr (Ohthere).

Skjöldunga saga

The Skjöldunga saga was a Norse saga which is believed to have been written in the period 1180-1200. The original version is lost, but it survives in a Latin summary by Arngrímur Jónsson.

Arngrímur's summary relates that Eadgils, called Adillus, married Yrsa with whom he had the daughter Scullda. Some years later, the Danish king Helgo (Halga) attacked Sweden and captured Yrsa, not knowing that she was his own daughter, the result of Helgo raping Olava, the queen of the Saxons. Helgo raped Yrsa as well and took her back to Denmark, where she bore the son Rolfo (Hroðulf). After a few years, Yrsa's mother, queen Olava, came to visit her and told her that Helgo was her own father. In horror, Yrsa returned to Adillus, leaving her son behind. Helgo died when Rolfo was eight years old, and Rolfo succeeded him, and ruled together with his uncle Roas (Hroðgar). Not much later, Roas was killed by his half-brothers Rærecus and Frodo, whereupon Rolfo became the sole king of Denmark.

In Sweden, Yrsa and Adillus married Scullda to the king of Öland, Hiørvardus/Hiorvardus/Hevardus (Heorowearð). As her half-brother Rolfo was not consulted about this marriage, he was infuriated and he attacked Öland and made Hiørvardus and his kingdom tributary to Denmark.

After some time, there was animosity between king Adillus of Sweden and the Norwegian king Ale of Oppland. They decided to fight on the ice of Lake Vänern. Adillus won and took his helmet, chainmail and horse. Adillus won because he had requested Rolfo's aid against king Ale and Rolfo had sent him his berserkers. However, Adillus refused to pay the expected tribute for the help and so Rolfo came to Uppsala to claim his recompense. After surviving some traps, Rolfo fled with Adillus' gold, helped by his mother Yrsa. Seeing that the Swedish king and his men pursued him, Rolfo "sowed" the gold on the Fyrisvellir, so that the king's men would pick up the gold, instead of continuing the pursuit.

As can be seen, the Skjöldunga saga retells the story of Eadgils fighting his uncle Onela, but in this version Onela is no longer Eadgils' uncle, but a Norwegian king of Oppland. This change is generally considered to be a late confusion between the core province of the Swedes, Uppland, and its Norwegian namesake Oppland[18]. Whereas, Beowulf leaves the Danish court with the suspicion that Hroðulf (Rolfo Krage, Hrólf Kraki) might claim the Danish throne for himself at the death of Hroðgar (Roas, Hróarr), it is exactly what he does in Scandinavian tradition. A notable difference is that, in Beowulf, Eadgils receives the help of the Geatish king Beowulf against Onela, whereas it is the Danish king Hroðulf who provides help in Scandinavian tradition.

Skáldskaparmál

Skáldskaparmál was written by Snorri Sturluson, c. 1220, in order to teach the ancient art of kennings to aspiring skalds. It presents Eadgils, called Aðils, in two sections.

The first section is the Kálfsvísa of which Snorri quotes small parts[19]:

Áli rode Hrafn,

They who rode onto the ice:

But another, southward,

Under Adils,

A gray one, wandered,
Wounded with the spear.[21]

This is a reference to the Battle on the Ice of Lake Vänern, during which Eadgils slew Onela and which also appears in the Skjöldunga saga. There is also second stanza, where Eadgils is riding his horse Slöngvir, apparently a combination famous enough to be mentioned.

Björn rode Blakkr,
And Bjárr rode Kertr;
Atli rode Glaumr,
And Adils on Slöngvir;
Högni on Hölvir,
And Haraldr on Fölkvir;
Gunnarr rode Goti,
And Sigurdr, Grani.[21]

Eadgils' horse Slöngvir also appears in Snorri's later work, the Ynglinga saga.

Snorri also presents the story of Aðils and Hrólfr Kraki (Hroðulf) in order to explain why gold was known by the kenning Kraki's seed. Snorri relates that Aðils was in war with a Norwegian king named Áli (Onela), and they fought in the Battle on the Ice of Lake Vänern. Aðils was married to Yrsa, the mother of Hrólfr and so sent an embassy to Hrólfr asking him for help against Áli. He would receive three valuable gifts in recompense. Hrólfr was involved in a war against the Saxons and could not come in person but sent his twelve berserkers, including Böðvarr Bjarki. Áli died in the war, and Aðils took Áli's helmet Battle-boar and his horse Raven. The berserkers demanded three pounds of gold each in pay, and they demanded to choose the gifts that Aðils had promised Hrólfr, that is the two pieces of armour that nothing could pierce: the helmet battle-boar and the mailcoat Finn's heritage. They also wanted the famous ring Svíagris. Aðils considered the pay outrageous and refused.

When Hrólfr heard that Aðils refused to pay, he set off to Uppsala. They brought the ships to the river Fyris and rode directly to the Swedish king's hall at Uppsala with his twelve berserkers. Yrsa welcomed them and led them to their lodgings. Fires were prepared for them and they were given drinks. However, so much wood was heaped on the fires that the clothes started to burn away from their clothes. Hrólfr and his men had enough and threw the courtiers on the fire. Yrsa arrived and gave them a horn full of gold, the ring Svíagris and asked them to flee. As they rode over the Fyrisvellir, they saw Aðils and his men pursuing them. The fleeing men threw the gold on the plain so that the pursuers would stop to collect it. Aðils, however, continued the chase on his horse Slöngvir. Hrólfr then threw Svíagris and saw how Aðils stooped down to pick up the ring with his spear. Hrólfr exclaimed that he had seen the mightiest man in Sweden bend his back.

Ynglinga saga

The Ynglinga saga was written c. 1225 by Snorri Sturluson and he used Skjöldunga saga as a source when he told the story of Aðils[22]. Snorri relates that Aðils succeeded his father Óttar (Othhere) and betook himself to pillage the Saxons, whose king was Geirþjófr and queen Alof the Great. The king and consort were not at home, and so Aðils and his men plundered their residence at ease driving cattle and captives down to the ships. One of the captives was a remarkably beautiful girl named Yrsa, and Snorri writes that everyone was soon impressed with the well-mannered, pretty and intelligent girl. Most impressed was Aðils who made her his queen.

Some years later, Helgi (Halga), who ruled in Lejre, attacked Sweden and captured Yrsa. As he did not know that Yrsa was his own daughter, he raped her, and took her back to Lejre, where she bore him the son Hrólfr kraki.

When the boy was three years of age, Yrsa's mother, queen Alof of Saxony, came to visit her and told her that her husband Helgi was her own father. Horrified, Yrsa returned to Aðils, leaving her son behind, and stayed in Sweden for the rest of her life. When Hrólfr was eight years old, Helgi died during a war expedition and Hrólfr was proclaimed king.

Aðils waged a war against king Áli (Onela of Oppland), and they fought in the Battle on the Ice of Lake Vänern. Áli died in this battle. Snorri writes that there was a long account of this battle in the Skjöldunga Saga, which also contained an account of how Hrólfr came to Uppsala and sowed gold on the Fyrisvellir.

Snorri also relates that Aðils loved good horses and had the best horses in his days (interestingly, the contemporary Gothic scholar Jordanes noted that the Swedes were famed for their good horses). One horse was named Slöngvi and another one Raven, which he had taken from Áli. From this horse he had bred a horse also named Raven which he sent to king Godgest of Hålogaland, but Godgest could not manage it and fell from it and died, in Omd on the island of Andøya. Aðils himself died in a similar way at the Dísablót. Aðils was riding around the Disa shrine when Raven stumbled and fell, and the king was thrown forward and hit his skull on a stone. The Swedes called him a great king and buried him at Uppsala. He was succeeded by Eysteinn.

Hrólfr Kraki's saga

Hrólfr Kraki's saga is believed to have been written in the period c. 1230 - c. 1450[23]. Helgi and Yrsa lived happily together as husband and wife, not knowing that Yrsa was Helgi's daughter. Yrsa's mother queen Oluf travelled to Denmark to tell her daughter the truth. Yrsa was shocked and although Helgi wanted their relationship to remain as it was, Yrsa insisted on leaving him to live alone. She was later taken by the Swedish king Aðils as his queen, which made Helgi even more unhappy. Helgi went to Uppsala to fetch her, but was killed by Aðils in battle. In Lejre, he was succeeded by his son Hrólfr Kraki.

After some time, Böðvarr Bjarki encouraged Hrólfr to go Uppsala to claim the gold that Aðils had taken from Helgi after the battle. Hrólfr departed with 120 men and his twelve berserkers and during a rest they were tested by a farmer called Hrani (Odin in disguise) who advised Hrólfr to send back all his troops but his twelve berserkers, as numbers would not help him against Aðils.

They were at first well received, but in his hall, Aðils did his best to stop Hrólfr with pit traps and hidden warriors who attacked the Danes. Finally Aðils entertained them but put them to a test where they had to endure immense heat by a fire. Hrólfr and his berserkers finally had enough and threw the courtiers, who were feeding the fire, into the fire and leapt at Aðils. The Swedish king disappeared through a hollow tree trunk that stood in his hall.

Yrsa admonished Aðils for wanting to kill her son, and went to meet the Danes. She gave them a man named Vöggr to entertain them. This Vöggr remarked that Hrólfr had the thin face of a pole ladder, a Kraki. Happy with his new cognomen Hrólfr gave Vöggr a golden ring, and Vöggr swore to avenge Hrólfr if anyone should kill him. Hrólfr and his company were then attacked by a troll in the shape of a boar in the service of Aðils, but Hrólfr's dog Gram killed it.

They then found out that Aðils had set the hall on fire, and so they broke out of the hall, only to find themselves surrounded by heavily armed warriors in the street. After a fight, king Aðils retreated to summon reinforcements.

Yrsa then provided her son with a silver drinking horn filled with gold and jewels and a famous ring, Svíagris. Then she gave Hrólfr and his men twelve of the Swedish king's best horses, and all the armour and provisions they needed.

Hrólfr took a fond farewell of his mother and departed over the Fyrisvellir. When they saw Aðils and his warriors in pursuit, they spread the gold behind themselves. Aðils saw his precious Svíagris on the ground and stooped to pick it up with his spear, whereupon Hrólfr cut his back with his sword and screamed in triumph that he had bent the back of the most powerful man in Sweden.

Danish sources

Chronicon Lethrense and Annales Lundenses

The Chronicon Lethrense (and the included Annales Lundenses) tell that when the Danish kings Helghe (Halga) and Ro (Hroðgar) were dead, the Swedish king Hakon/Athisl[24] forced the Daner to accept a dog as king. The dog king was succeeded by Rolf Krage (Hrólfr Kraki).

Gesta Danorum

The Gesta Danorum (book 2), by Saxo Grammaticus, tells that Helgo (Halga) repelled a Swedish invasion, killed the Swedish king Hothbrodd, and made the Swedes pay tribute. However, he committed suicide due to shame for his incestuous relationship with Urse (Yrsa), and his son Roluo (Hrólfr Kraki) succeeded him.

The new king of Sweden, Athislus, thought that the tribute to the Daner might be smaller if he married the Danish king's mother and so took Urse for a queen. However, after some time, Urse was so upset with the Swedish king's greediness that she thought out a ruse to run away from the king and at the same time liberate him of his wealth. She incited Athislus to rebel against Roluo, and arranged so that Roluo would be invited and promised a wealth in gifts.

At the banquet Roluo was at first not recognised by his mother, but when their fondness was commented on by Athisl, the Swedish king and Roluo made a wager where Roluo would prove his endurance. Roluo was placed in front of a fire that exposed him to such heat that finally a maiden could suffer the sight no more and extinguished the fire. Roluo was greatly recompensed by Athisl for his endurance.

When the banquet had lasted for three days, Urse and Roluo escaped from Uppsala, early in the morning in carriages where they had put all the Swedish king's treasure. In order to lessen their burden, and to occupy any pursuing warriors they spread gold in their path (later in the work, this is referred to as "sowing the Fyrisvellir"), although there was a rumour that she only spread gilded copper. When Athislus, who was pursuing the escapers saw that a precious ring was lying on the ground, he bent down to pick it up. Roluo was pleased to see the king of Sweden bent down, and escaped in the ships with his mother.

Roluo later defeated Athislus and gave Sweden to young man named Hiartuar (Heorowearð), who also married Roluo's sister Skulde. When Athislus learnt that Hiartuar and Skulde had killed Roluo, he celebrated the occasion, but he drank so much that he killed himself.

Archaeology

The mound to the left has been suggested to be the grave where Snorri Sturluson reported that Eadgils was buried. Archaeological finds are consistent with this identification.

According to Snorri Sturluson, Eadgils was buried in one of the royal mounds of Gamla Uppsala, and he is believed to be buried in Adils' Mound (also known as the Western mound or Thor's mound) one of the largest mounds at Uppsala. An excavation in this mound showed that a man was buried there c. 575 on a bear skin with two dogs and rich grave offerings. There were luxurious weapons and other objects, both domestic and imported, show that the buried man was very powerful. These remains include a Frankish sword adorned with gold and garnets and a board game with Roman pawns of ivory. He was dressed in a costly suit made of Frankish cloth with golden threads, and he wore a belt with a costly buckle. There were four cameos from the Middle East which were probably part of a casket. The finds show the distant contacts of the House of Yngling in the 6th century.

Snorri's account that Adils had the best horses of his days, and Jordanes' account that the Swedes of the 6th century were famed for their horses find support in archaeology. This time was the beginning of the Vendel Age, a time characterised by the appearance of stirrups and a powerful mounted warrior elite in Sweden, which rich graves in for instance Valsgårde and Vendel.

Notes

1. ^ The dating is inferred from the internal chronology of the sources and the dating of Hygelac's raid on Frisia to c. 516. It is also supported by archaeological excavations of the barrows of Eadgils and Ohthere in Sweden. For a discussion, see e.g. Birger Nerman's *Det svenska rikets uppkomst* (1925) (in Swedish). For presentations of the archaeological findings, see e.g. Elisabeth Klingmark's *Gamla Uppsala*, *Svenska kulturminnen* 59, Riksantikvarieämbetet (in Swedish), or this English language presentation by the Swedish National Heritage Board
2. ^ Peterson, Lena (2007). "Lexikon över urnordiska personnamn" (PDF). Swedish Institute for Language and Folklore. pp. 23 and 6, respectively. <http://www.sofi.se/images/NA/pdf/urnord.pdf>. (Lexicon of nordic personal names before the 8th century)
3. ^ Nerman (1925:104)
4. ^ Samnordisk runtextdatabas (Swedish)
5. ^ Lines 2380-2391
6. ^ Lines 2379-2390.
7. ^ a b c Modern English translation (1910) by Francis Barton Gummere
8. ^ Lines 2609-2619.
9. ^ Lines 2391-2396.
10. ^ Those care-paths cold refers to his time in exile with the Geats.
11. ^ Ála is the genitive case of Áli, the Old Norse form of the name Onela (see Peterson, Lena: *Lexikon över urnordiska personnamn*, PDF)
12. ^ Hägerdal, Hans: *Ynglingatal*. *Nya perspektiv på en kanske gammal text*
13. ^ *The Ynglinga saga in Old Norse*
14. ^ Laing's translation
15. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). *Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen*, *Monumenta Historica Norwegiae* (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 101.
16. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). *Historia Norwegie*. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, pp. 77-79.
17. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of *Íslendingabók*
18. ^ Nerman 1925:103-104
19. ^ Nerman 1925:102
20. ^ a b heimskringla.no - *Eddukvæði* : *Eddubrot*
21. ^ a b Brodeur's translation
22. ^ Nerman (1925:103)

-
- 23. ^ Literary Encyclopedia entry
 - 24. ^ Hakon according to Chronicon Lethrense proper, Athisl according to the included Annals of Lund

Bibliography and external links

- " English translations of the Old Norse Hrólf's saga kraka ok kappa hans :
 - o The Saga of Hrolf Kraki and his Champions. Trans. Peter Tunstall (2003). Available at Norse saga: The Saga of Hrolf Kraki and Northvegr: The Saga of Hrolf Kraki.
 - o The Saga of King Hrolf Kraki. Trans. Jesse L. Byock (1998). London: Penguin. ISBN 0-14-043593-X. Selection from this translation are available at The Viking Site: Excerpts from The Saga of King Hrolf Kraki.
 - o "King Hrolf and his champions" included in Eirik the Red: And Other Icelandic Sagas. Trans. Gwyn Jones (1961). Oxford: Oxford World's Classics, Oxford University Press. ISBN 0-19-283530-0.
- " Original texts:
 - o Hrólf's saga kraka ok kappa hans in Old Norse from heimskringla.no
 - o University of Oregon: Norse: Fornaldarsögur norðurlanda: Hrólf's saga kraka ok kappa hans
 - o Sagnanet: Hrólf's saga kraka
- " Anderson, Poul (1973). Hrolf Kraki's Saga. New York: Ballantine Books. ISBN 0-345-23562-2. New York: Del Rey Books. ISBN 0-345-25846-0. Reprinted 1988 by Baen Books, ISBN 0-671-65426-8.
- " Literary Encyclopedia entry
- " Birger Nerman, 1925, Det svenska rikets uppkomst (in Swedish)
- " Beowulf:
 - " Beowulf read aloud in Old English
 - o Modern English translation by Francis Barton Gummere
 - o Modern English translation by John Lesslie Hall
 - o Ringler, Dick. Beowulf: A New Translation For Oral Delivery, May 2005. Searchable text with full audio available, from the University of Wisconsin-Madison Libraries.
 - o Several different Modern English translations
- " Chronicon Lethrense and Annales Lundense:
 - o Chronicon Lethrense and Annales Lundense in translation by Peter Tunstall
 - o The same translation at Northvegr
 - " Book 2 of Gesta Danorum at the Online and Medieval & Classical library
 - " The Relation of the Hrolfs Saga Kraka and the Bjarkarimur to Beowulf by Olson, 1916, at Project Gutenberg
 - " the Ynglinga saga in translation by Samuel Laing, 1844, at Northvegr
 - " The Gróttasöngur in Thorpe's translation
 - " Skáldskaparmál:
 - o Snorri Sturluson's Prose Edda in the original language
 - o CyberSamurai Encyclopedia of Norse Mythology: Prose Edda - Skáldskaparmál (English)
 - o CyberSamurai Encyclopedia of Norse Mythology: Prose Edda - Skáldskaparmál (Old Norse)
 - " Krag, C. Ynglingatal og Ynglingesaga: en studie i historiske kilder (Oslo 1991).
 - " Sundquist, O. "Freyr's offspring. Rulers and religion in ancient Svea society". (2004)

Pendragon, King Arthur 476 AD - 21 May 542 AD

Research Note: King Arthur was a legendary British leader of the late 5th and early 6th centuries, who, according to Medieval histories and romances, led the defence of Romano-Celtic Britain against Saxon invaders in the early 6th century. The details of Arthur's story are mainly composed of folklore and literary invention, and his historical existence is debated and disputed by

modern historians. The sparse historical background of Arthur is gleaned from various sources, including the *Annales Cambriae*, the *Historia Brittonum*, and the writings of Gildas. Arthur's name also occurs in early poetic sources such as *Y Gododdin*.

The legendary Arthur developed as a figure of international interest largely through the popularity of Geoffrey of Monmouth's fanciful and imaginative 12th-century *Historia Regum Britanniae* (History of the Kings of Britain). Some Welsh and Breton tales and poems relating the story of Arthur date from earlier than this work; in these works, Arthur appears either as a great warrior defending Britain from human and supernatural enemies or as a magical figure of folklore, sometimes associated with the Welsh Otherworld, *Annwn*. How much of Geoffrey's *Historia* (completed in 1138) was adapted from such earlier sources, rather than invented by Geoffrey himself, is unknown.

Although the themes, events and characters of the Arthurian legend varied widely from text to text, and there is no one canonical version, Geoffrey's version of events often served as the starting point for later stories. Geoffrey depicted Arthur as a king of Britain who defeated the Saxons and established an empire over Britain, Ireland, Iceland, Norway and Gaul. Many elements and incidents that are now an integral part of the Arthurian story appear in Geoffrey's *Historia*, including Arthur's father Uther Pendragon, the wizard Merlin, Arthur's wife Guinevere, the sword Excalibur, Arthur's conception at Tintagel, his final battle against Mordred at Camlann and final rest in Avalon. The 12th-century French writer Chrétien de Troyes, who added Lancelot and the Holy Grail to the story, began the genre of Arthurian romance that became a significant strand of medieval literature. In these French stories, the narrative focus often shifts from King Arthur himself to other characters, such as various Knights of the Round Table. Arthurian literature thrived during the Middle Ages but waned in the centuries that followed until it experienced a major resurgence in the 19th century. In the 21st century, the legend lives on, not only in literature but also in adaptations for theatre, film, television, comics and other media.

**Pendragon, Uther
Pendragon King of Britain**

430 AD - 495 AD

Person Note: Uther is best known from Geoffrey of Monmouth's *History of the Kings of Britain* (1136) where he is the youngest son of King of Britannia Constantine II. His eldest brother Constans succeeds to the throne on their father's death, but is murdered at the instigation of his adviser Vortigern, who seizes the throne. Uther and his other brother Aurelius Ambrosius, still children, flee to Brittany. After Vortigern's alliance with the Saxons under Hengist goes disastrously wrong, Aurelius and Uther, now adults, return. Aurelius burns Vortigern in his castle and becomes king. With Aurelius on the throne, Uther leads his brother's army to Ireland to help Merlin bring the stones of Stonehenge from there to Britain. Later, while Aurelius is ill, Uther leads his army against Vortigern's son Paschent and his Saxon allies. On the way to the battle, he sees a comet in the shape of a dragon, which Merlin interprets as presaging Aurelius's death and Uther's glorious future. Uther wins the battle and takes the epithet "Pendragon", and returns to find that Aurelius has been poisoned by an assassin. He becomes king and orders the construction of two gold dragons, one of which he uses as his standard. He secures Britain's frontiers and quells Saxon uprisings with the aid of his retainers, one of whom is Gorlois, Duke of Cornwall. At a banquet celebrating their victories Uther becomes obsessively enamoured of Gorlois' wife, Igrerna (Igraine), and a war ensues between Uther and his vassal. Gorlois sends Igrerna to the impregnable castle of Tintagel for protection while he himself is besieged by Uther in another town. Uther consults with Merlin who uses his magic to transform the king into the likeness of Gorlois and thus gain access to Igrerna at Tintagel. He spends the night with her and they conceive a son, Arthur, but the next morning it is

discovered that Gorlois had been killed. Uther marries Igerna and they have another child, a daughter called Anna (in later romances she is called Morgause and is usually Igerna's daughter by her previous marriage). She later marries King Lot and becomes the mother of Gawain and Mordred. Uther later falls ill, but when the wars against the Saxons go badly he insists on leading his army himself, propped up on his horse. He defeats Hengist's son Octa at Verulamium (St Albans), despite the Saxons calling him the "Half-Dead King." However, the Saxons soon contrive his death by poisoning a spring he drinks from near Verulamium.

Uther's family is based on some historical figures; Constantine on the historical usurper Constantine III, a claimant to the Roman throne from 407-411, and Constans on his son. Aurelius Ambrosius is Ambrosius Aurelianus, mentioned by Gildas, though his connection to Constantine and Constans is unrecorded.

Persia, Arshama

100 AD - 532 AD

Person Note: **Arshama / Arsames (?)**

Ariyaramna / Ariaramnes was succeeded by Arshama / Arsames (meaning the hero's might). Arshama / Arsames son was Vishtasp / Hystaspes who did not become king, but who was Darius I's father.

Research Note: **Arshâma (reign circa 600BC-560BC)**

Arshama(western: Arsames) was the son of Ariyaramna, and like his father a tablet of his reign remained at Ecbatana. He is believed to have ruled regions in the north Iran, north of the Anshan lineage. His reign probably ended around 560BC when all of Persia and Media was combined into Kuroush's vast empire. His son Vishtapa became satrap of Hyrcania. Vishtapa's son, Darayavaush took control of the empire after Kambujiyahya. Arshama was still alive when Darayavaush took over the Persian empire. So Arshama must have lived a long life.

Petronius, Titus Flavius I

-

Research Note: Titus Flavius Petro (fl 1st century BC) was the paternal grandfather of the Roman Emperor Vespasian.

He was a son of a contracted laborer, who each summer crossed the Po to assist the Sabines with their harvests.

Petro was born and raised in Reate, in Sabinia, Italy. He fought for Pompey in Caesar's Civil War and as a Centurion or a volunteer reservist. Leaving the battlefield of Pharsalus in Greece, he secured a discharge with a full pardon and became a tax collector.

He married a woman called Tertulla (c. 40 BC - aft. 9 AD), who was the Preceptor of her grandson Vespasian, daughter of Tertullus and wife, and had a son Titus Flavius Sabinus.

Philopator, Seleucus IV

Abt. 155 BC - 175 BC

Research Note: **Seleucus IV Philopator** ('father lover'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 187 to 175.

Successor of: Antiochus III the Great

Relatives:

" Father: Antiochus III the Great

" Mother: Laodice III (daughter of Mithradates II of Pontus)

" Wife: his sister (?) Laodice IV

" Children:

o Antiochus (murdered in 170)

o Demetrius I Soter

o Laodice V (married to Perseus of Macedonia)

Main deeds:

" Born after 220

" 196: Thrace added to the Seleucid Empire; Seleucus is governor

-
- " 192-188: Syrian War between the Seleucids and Rome.
 - " 190: Seleucus besieges Rome's ally Pergamon, captures the Roman commander Lucius Cornelius Scipio, takes part in the Battle of Magnesia (Roman victory)
 - " 189: Co-ruler of his father
 - " 188: Peace of Apamea; Seleucid empire has to abandon all land north of the Taurus and pay an indemnity
 - " 3 July 187: death of Antiochus III; Seleucus becomes king and tries to restore the Seleucid Empire by diplomatic means
 - " 178: Marries his daughter Laodice V to the Macedonian king Perseus, which is regarded by king Eumenes II Soter of Pergamon as an anti-Roman act; Seleucus has to send his son Demetrius as hostage to Rome; in return, his brother Antiochus returns
 - " 175: To pay the Roman indemnity, Seleucus orders his commander Heliodorus to obtain money in the temple of Jerusalem, but he encounters opposition. Heliodorus returns.
 - " 3 September 175: Heliodorus kills Seleucus; his wife Laodice V appears to have married Antiochus IV Epiphanes, who succeeds his brother Succeeded by: his brother Antiochus IV Epiphanes
 - Sources:
 - " 2 Maccabees, 3-4
 - " Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 45
 - " Livy, History of Rome, 37
 - " Livy, Periochae, 46
 - " Polybius of Megalopolis, World History, 18.51

Wife Laodice IV: Seleucid queen, wife of Seleucus IV Philopator and Antiochus IV Epiphanes.

Relatives:

- " Father: Antiochus III the Great
- " Mother: Laodice III
- " First husband: her brother Antiochus
 - o Daughter: Nysa (married to Pharnaces of Pontus)
- " Second husband: her brother Seleucus IV Philopator
 - o Son: Antiochus
 - o Son: Demetrius I Soter
 - o Daughter: Laodice V
- " Third husband: her brother Antiochus IV Epiphanes
 - o Son: Antiochus V Eupator
 - o Daughter: Laodice VI
 - o Son: Alexander I Balas (spurious)

Main deeds:

- " 196: Laodice marries her brother Antiochus
- " 193: Death of Antiochus; Laodice is made high priestess of the state cult for her mother Laodice III
- " 187: Death of Laodice's father Antiochus III the Great; he is succeeded by her brother and husband Seleucus IV Philopator
- " 178: Laodice V marries king Perseus of Macedonia
- " 175: Death of Seleucus IV; he is succeeded by Laodice's son Antiochus and her brother Antiochus IV Epiphanes, who becomes her third husband
- " 172/171: Laodice's daughter Nysa marries to Pharnaces of Pontus
- " 170: Murder of Antiochus
- " 164: Death of Antiochus IV; he is succeeded by his son Antiochus V Eupator, son of Laodice IV

PONTHIEU, Miss De

Abt. 1029 -

Research Note: **Guillaume De NORMANDIE** was born about 1025 in Of Normandie, France. He married **Miss De PONTHIEU**.

Miss De PONTHIEU was born about 1029 in Of Ponthieu, Picardy, France. She married Guillaume De NORMANDIE.

They had the following children:

M i **Walter FITZPONTZ** was born before 1066 in Of Segry & Colesell & Aldrington, Wiltshire And Franton, Gloucestershire, England.

M ii **Richard FITZPONS** was born about 1079. He died in 1129.

Found on Internet at:

<http://www.anusha.com/pafg856.htm>

Powell, Anne Ester

1650 - 18 Dec 1744

Person Note: **Anne Ester POWELL** was

born in 1686 in Essex County, Virginia. (243)(12446)

She died in 1726 in St. Anne's Parish, Essex Co, VA.(12447)

Parents: Thomas I POWELL and Mary PLACE.

She was married to Edward COFFEY in 1700 in Old Rappahannock County, Virginia. (12448)

Children were: Martha COFFEY , John COFFEY, Edward Joshua COFFEY, Annister COFFEY, Austes COFFEY, Elizabeth COFFEY.

Research Note: **Powell, Anne Ester** {11155}

b. BET. 1679 - 1680 Essex, VA

d. DEC 1744 St. Annes Parish, Essex, VA

Gender: Female

Parents:

Father: Powell, Thomas {11169}

Mother: Place, Mary {11170}

Family:

Marriage: BET. 1701 - 1706 VA

Spouse: Coffey, Edward {11154}

b. 20 OCT 1670 Elizabeth City, Essex County, VA

d. NOV 1716 Elizabeth City, Essex County, VA

Gender: Male

Children:

Coffey, Elizabeth {10947}

Coffey, John {11156}

Gender: Male

Coffey, Edward Joshua {11157}

Coffey, Martha {11158}

Gender: Female

Coffey, Annister {11159}

Gender: Female

Coffey, Austin {11160}

Gender: Male

Priest, Lamech High

3050 BC - 2273 BC

Person Note: **Lamech (Lemekh)**

Born: abt. 3130 BC Died: 2353 BC

Wife/Partner: Betenos (Ashmua Adah)

Children: Noah (Nuh Noe) ; father of Cesair (1st Queen of Ireland)

Lamech

BC - 2353 BC

Life History

BC

Born

BC

Birth of sonNoah (Nuh Noe)

1998 BC

Death of sonNoah (Nuh Noe)

2353 BC

Died**Married**Betenos (Ashmua Adah)**Notes**

°(Lemekh)

Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son . And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

. And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years and he died.

Lamech**Other facts****Married**Zillah**Married**Adah**Birth of son**Living**Birth of son**Jabal**Birth of son**Naamah**Birth of daughter**Tubalcain**Notes**

°The end of Cain overtook him in the seventh generation of men, and it was inflicted upon him by the hand of his great-grandson Lamech. This Lamech was blind, and when he went a-hunting, he was led by his young son, who would apprise his father when game came in sight, and Lamech would then shoot at it with his bow and arrow. Once upon a time he and his son went on the chase, and the lad discerned something horned in the distance. He naturally took it to be a beast of one kind or another, and he told the blind Lamech to let his arrow fly. The aim was good, and the quarry dropped to the ground. When they came close to the victim, the lad exclaimed: "Father, thou hast killed something that resembles a human being in all respects, except it carries a horn on its forehead!" Lamech knew at once what had happened--he had killed his ancestor Cain, who had been marked by God with a horn. In despair he smote his hands together, inadvertently killing his son as he clasped them. Misfortune still followed upon misfortune. The earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the four generations sprung from Cain--Enoch, Irad, Mehujael, and Methushael. Lamech, sightless as he was, could not go home; he had to remain by the side of Cain's corpse and his son's. Toward evening, his wives, seeking him, found him there. When they heard what he had done, they wanted to separate from him, all the more as they knew that whoever was descended from Cain was doomed to

annihilation. But Lamech argued, "If Cain, who committed murder of malice aforethought, was punished only in the seventh generation, then I, who had no intention of killing a human being, may hope that retribution will be averted for seventy and seven generations." With his wives, Lamech repaired to Adam, who heard both parties, and decided the case in favor of Lamech.

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)**

Priest, Lamech High

3050 BC - 2273 BC

Person Note: **Lamech (Lemekh)**

Born: abt. 3130 BC Died: 2353 BC

Wife/Partner: Betenos (Ashmua Adah)

Children: Noah (Nuh Noe) ; father of Cesair (1st Queen of Ireland)

Lamech

BC - 2353 BC

Life History

BC

Born

BC

Birth of sonNoah (Nuh Noe)

1998 BC

Death of sonNoah (Nuh Noe)

2353 BC

Died

MarriedBetenos (Ashmua Adah)

Notes

°(Lemekh)

Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son . And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

. And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years and he died.

Lamech

Other facts

MarriedZillah

MarriedAdah

Birth of sonLiving

Birth of sonJabal

Birth of sonNaamah

Birth of daughterTubalcain

Notes

°The end of Cain overtook him in the seventh generation of men, and it was inflicted upon him by the hand of his great-grandson Lamech. This Lamech was blind, and when he went a-hunting, he was led by his young son, who would apprise his father when game came in sight, and Lamech would then shoot at it with his bow and arrow. Once upon a time he and his son went on the chase, and the lad discerned something horned in the distance. He naturally took it to be a beast of one kind or another, and he told the blind Lamech to let his arrow fly. The aim was good, and the quarry dropped to the ground. When they came close to the victim, the lad exclaimed: "Father, thou hast killed something that resembles a human being in all respects, except it carries a horn on its forehead!" Lamech knew at once what had happened--he had killed his ancestor Cain, who had been marked by God with a horn. In despair he smote his hands together, inadvertently killing his son as he clasped them. Misfortune still followed upon misfortune. The earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the four generations sprung from Cain--Enoch, Irad, Mehujael, and Methushael. Lamech, sightless as he was, could not go home; he had to remain by the side of Cain's corpse and his son's. Toward evening, his wives, seeking him, found him there. When they heard what he had done, they wanted to separate from him, all the more as they knew that whoever was descended from Cain was doomed to annihilation. But Lamech argued, "If Cain, who committed murder of malice aforethought, was punished only in the seventh generation, then I, who had no intention of killing a human being, may hope that retribution will be averted for seventy and seven generations." With his wives, Lamech repaired to Adam, who heard both parties, and decided the case in favor of Lamech.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)**

Priest, Lamech High

100 AD -

Person Note: **Lamech (Lemekh)**

Born: abt. 3130 BC Died: 2353 BC

Wife/Partner: Betenos (Ashmua Adah)

Children: Noah (Nuh Noe) ; father of Cesair (1st Queen of Ireland)

Lamech

BC - 2353 BC

Life History

BC

Born

BC

Birth of sonNoah (Nuh Noe)

1998 BC

Death of sonNoah (Nuh Noe)

2353 BC

Died

MarriedBetenos (Ashmua Adah)

Notes

°(Lemekh)

Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son . And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

. And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years and he died.

Lamech

Other facts

MarriedZillah

MarriedAdah

Birth of sonLiving

Birth of sonJabal

Birth of sonNaamah

Birth of daughterTubalcain

Notes

°The end of Cain overtook him in the seventh generation of men, and it was inflicted upon him by the hand of his great-grandson Lamech. This Lamech was blind, and when he went a-hunting, he was led by his young son, who would apprise his father when game came in sight, and Lamech would then shoot at it with his bow and arrow. Once upon a time he and his son went on the chase, and the lad discerned something horned in the distance. He naturally took it to be a beast of one kind or another, and he told the blind Lamech to let his arrow fly. The aim was good, and the quarry dropped to the ground. When they came close to the victim, the lad exclaimed: "Father, thou hast killed something that resembles a human being in all respects, except it carries a horn on its forehead!" Lamech knew at once what had happened--he had killed his ancestor Cain, who had been marked by God with a horn. In despair he smote his hands together, inadvertently killing his son as he clasped them. Misfortune still followed upon misfortune. The earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the four generations sprung from Cain--Enoch, Irad, Mehujael, and Methushael. Lamech, sightless as he was,

could not go home; he had to remain by the side of Cain's corpse and his son's. Toward evening, his wives, seeking him, found him there. When they heard what he had done, they wanted to separate from him, all the more as they knew that whoever was descended from Cain was doomed to annihilation. But Lamech argued, "If Cain, who committed murder of malice aforethought, was punished only in the seventh generation, then I, who had no intention of killing a human being, may hope that retribution will be averted for seventy and seven generations." With his wives, Lamech repaired to Adam, who heard both parties, and decided the case in favor of Lamech.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)**

Priest, Lamech High

-

Person Note: **Lamech (Lemekh)**

Born: abt. 3130 BC Died: 2353 BC

Wife/Partner: Betenos (Ashmua Adah)

Children: Noah (Nuh Noe) ; father of Cesair (1st Queen of Ireland)

Lamech

BC - 2353 BC

Life History

BC

Born

BC

Birth of sonNoah (Nuh Noe)

1998 BC

Death of sonNoah (Nuh Noe)

2353 BC

Died

MarriedBetenos (Ashmua Adah)

Notes

°(Lemekh)

Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son . And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

. And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years and he died.

Lamech

Other facts

MarriedZillah

MarriedAdah

Birth of sonLiving

Birth of sonJabal

Birth of sonNaamah

Birth of daughterTubalcain

Notes

°The end of Cain overtook him in the seventh generation of men, and it was inflicted upon him by the hand of his great-grandson Lamech. This Lamech was blind, and when he went a-hunting, he was led by his young son, who would apprise his father when game came in sight, and Lamech would then shoot at it with his bow and arrow. Once upon a time he and his son went on the chase, and the lad discerned something horned in the distance. He naturally took it to be a beast of one kind or another, and he told the blind Lamech to let his arrow fly. The aim was good, and the quarry dropped to the ground. When they came close to the victim, the lad exclaimed: "Father, thou hast killed something that resembles a human being in all respects, except it carries a horn on its forehead!" Lamech knew at once what had happened--he had killed his ancestor Cain, who had been marked by God with a horn. In despair he smote his hands together, inadvertently killing his son as he clasped them. Misfortune still followed upon misfortune. The earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the four generations sprung from Cain--Enoch, Irad, Mehujael, and Methushael. Lamech, sightless as he was, could not go home; he had to remain by the side of Cain's corpse and his son's. Toward evening, his wives, seeking him, found him there. When they heard what he had done, they wanted to separate from him, all the more as they knew that whoever was descended from Cain was doomed to annihilation. But Lamech argued, "If Cain, who committed murder of malice aforethought, was punished only in the seventh generation, then I, who had no intention of killing a human being, may hope that retribution will be averted for seventy and seven generations." With his wives, Lamech repaired to Adam, who heard both parties, and decided the case in favor of Lamech.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)**

Queen Consort Of Great Britain and Ireland, Sophia Charlotte Herzogin von Mecklenburg-Strelitz 19 1744 - 17 Nov 1818

Person Note: **Charlotte of Mecklenburg-Strelitz (19 May 1744 - 17 November 1818)** was a Princess of Mecklenburg-Strelitz and Queen of the United Kingdom as

the consort of King George III. She was also the Duchess of Brunswick-Lüneburg and electress of Hanover in the Holy Roman Empire until the promotion of her husband to King of Hanover on 12 October 1814, which made her Queen consort of Hanover.

Queen Charlotte was a patroness of the arts, known to Johann Christian Bach and Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart, among others. She was also an amateur botanist who helped expand Kew Gardens. George III and Queen Charlotte had 15 children, 13 of whom survived to adulthood.

The future queen, Sophia Charlotte, was born on 19 May 1744. She was the youngest daughter of Duke Charles Louis Frederick of Mecklenburg-Strelitz, Prince of Mirow and his wife, Princess Elizabeth Albertine of Saxe-Hildburghausen.

She was a granddaughter of Adolf Frederick II, Duke of Mecklenburg-Strelitz by his third wife, Christiane Emilie Antonie, Princess of Schwarzburg-Sondershausen. Her father's elder half brother reigned from 1708 to 1753 as Adolf Friedrich III.

The children of the duke were all born at Schloss Mirow, a modest palace, or rather country house. The daily life at Mirow was nearly that of the family of some simple English country gentleman.[1] The morning was devoted to study and instruction in needlework, embroidery, and lace-making, in which the daughters were very skilful. They were brought up in the most careful way, receiving an admirable education, and being grounded in religious principles under the direction of their mother.[2] They were further directed by M. Gentzner, a Lutheran minister of many accomplishments, who had a particular knowledge of botany, mineralogy, and science.

When King George III succeeded to the throne of the United Kingdom upon the death of his grandfather, George II, it was considered right that he should seek a bride who could fulfill all the duties of her exalted position in a manner that would satisfy the feelings of the country at large.[3] George was originally smitten with Lady Sarah Lennox, sister of the Duke of Richmond, but his mother the Dowager Princess of Wales and political advisor Lord Bute advised against the match and George abandoned his thoughts of marriage.

Colonel Graeme, who had been sent to the various courts of Germany on a mission of investigation, reported the charms of character and the excellent qualities of mind possessed by the seventeen year old Princess Charlotte.[4] She was certainly not a beauty, but her countenance was very expressive and showed extreme intelligence ; not tall, but of a slight, rather pretty figure ; her eyes bright and sparkling with good humour and vivacity; her mouth large, but filled with white and even teeth ; and her hair a beautiful light brown colour.[3]

The King announced to his Council in July 1761, according to the usual form, his intentions respecting his marriage with the Princess, and Lord Hardwicke was despatched to Mecklenburg to solicit her hand in the King's name.[5] Charlotte's brother Adolf Friedrich IV, Duke of Mecklenburg-Strelitz (reigned 1752–94) and her widowed mother, who actively sought a prominent marriage for the young princess, received him with every honour that the little Court was capable of showing him, and returned within a month after having completed all the necessary preliminaries, well pleased with his mission.[5]

At the end of August 1761 the cortege arrived that was to conduct Princess Charlotte to England: the Duchess of Ancaster, the Duchess of Hamilton, Ladies of the Bedchamber ; Mrs. Tracey, Bedchamber Woman; Earl Harcourt, Proxy for the King; and General Graeme, set out on their route.[3]

A most dreadful storm of thunder overtook them, and the lightning set fire to several trees along a road through which they had to pass.[6]

They arrived nevertheless in safety at Cuxhaven, and embarked on a squadron of British yachts and warships under Admiral Anson (including the specially renamed HMY Royal Charlotte). They were nine days at sea due to a storm, the voyage being usually accomplished in about three days. Instead of going on to land at Greenwich, where everything was prepared for the reception of the Princess, Admiral Anson thought it better to make for the nearest port and docked at Harwich, where they remained at anchor for the night. This was on Sunday, the 6th of September, and landing the next morning they travelled to Essex, where they rested, and then continued their journey towards London. Arriving at St. James's Palace on 7 September, she met the King and the royal family. The following day at nine o'clock (8 September) the ceremony took place in the Chapel Royal and was performed by the Archbishop of Canterbury, Thomas Secker.

Unfortunately, there can be little doubt that the early married life of the young Queen was scarcely a happy one. The King was worried with ministerial troubles, and the princess dowager, secure in the support of the favourite Lord Bute, was able to exert all the influence and authority which age and knowledge of the world and the position of a parent would give her over a young and inexperienced couple.[9] The young queen was unable to resist, and a sort of palace despotism developed where her mother-in-law controlled all her actions. The king himself, strongly under his mother's influence, was not inclined to interfere, and assumed that all was done rightly. Already she was not allowed to be too intimate with the English ladies of her household. It was laid down as being formal etiquette of the court that they should not approach her save under the direction of her German attendants. Card-playing, which she loved, was presently interdicted.[10]

Naturally, too, there were the German and the English factions of dependents; each jealously contending for their royal mistress's favour, dictating the terms and conditions of their service, and threatening to go back to Germany unless particular privileges were given them. The poor queen had about as much anxiety and trouble with her dependents as her husband had with his insubordinate ministers or servants.[11]

Despite this the marriage was a success, and on 12 August 1762, the Queen gave birth to her first child, the Prince of Wales, who would later become George IV. On 13 September, the Queen attended went to the Chapel Royal to offer the usual thanksgiving which took place after childbirth. The ceremony of christening the Prince of Wales, which took place at St. James's Palace, was attended with every circumstance of splendour. The cradle upon which the infant lay was covered with a magnificent drapery of Brussels lace.[12] In the course of their marriage, they had 15 children, all but two of whom (Octavius and Alfred) survived into adulthood.

Around this time the King and Queen moved to Buckingham House, at the western end of St. James's Park, which would later be known as Buckingham Palace. The house which forms the architectural core of the present palace was built for the first Duke of Buckingham and Normanby in 1703 to the design of William Winde. Buckingham House was eventually sold by Buckingham's descendant, Sir Charles Sheffield, in 1761 to George III for £21,000[13] (£3,000,000 as of 2010).[14]

The house was originally intended as a private retreat, and in particular for Charlotte, and was known as The Queen's House[15]—14 of their 15 children were born there. St. James's Palace remained the official and ceremonial royal residence.

Research Note: **Rolf Ragnvaldsson Duke of Normandy**
Male, #29165, (about 870 - between 927 and 932)

Rolf Ragnvaldsson Duke of Normandy was born about 870 in Maer, Norway.² He was the son of Rognvald Eysteinnsson "the Wise" Jarl of Moer and Rognhild Hrofnoddr. ^{1,2} Rolf Ragnvaldsson Duke of Normandy was also known as Rolf the Ganger, Rolf Wend-a-Foot, Rolf the Viking, and Rollo of Norway. In 891 Rolf married Poppa de Bayeux, daughter of Berenger Margrave of Neustria and Adelheid. Sewell gives their marriage year as 886.^{1,2,3,4} Making himself independent of King Harald I of Norway, Rolf sailed off to raid Scotland, England, Flanders, and France on pirating expeditions and, about 911, established himself in an area along the Seine River. Charles III the Simple, King of France held off his siege of Paris, and battled him near Chartres. Finally, they negotiated the treaty of Saint-Clair-sur-Epte, giving Rolf the part of Neustria that came to be called Normandy, in return Rolf agreed to end his brigandage.³ Rolf Ragnvaldsson Duke of Normandy was baptized as an adult about 912 having converted to Christianity.^{2,1,3} In 912 Rolf married Grisselle.^{1,3,4} His baptismal name was Robert.³ Rolf Ragnvaldsson Duke of Normandy became the Duke of Normandy in 912.¹ He died between 927 and 932 in Normandie, France. Despite his earlier conversion, he is said to have died a pagan.^{1,2}

Child of Rolf Ragnvaldsson Duke of Normandy

?Mainfred de Percy⁺⁵

Children of Rolf Ragnvaldsson Duke of Normandy and Poppa de Bayeux

?Robert Count of Corbeil^{3,4}

?Crespina^{+3,4}

?Kathlin³

?William I "Longsword" Duke of Normandy^{+1,2,3,4} (a 900 - 17 Dec 943)

?Gerloc of Normandy^{+6,2,3} (a 920 - 14 Oct 962)

Citations

1.Norr, Vernon M.. Some Early English Pedigrees. Washington DC: by author, 1968.

2.Stuart, Roderick W. Royalty for Commoners, The Complete Known Lineage of John of Gaunt, Son of Edward III, King of England, and Queen Philippa. Fourth Edition. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 2002.

3.Sewell Genealogy Site. Online
<http://www3.sympatico.ca/robert.sewell/sitemapweb.html>

4.Burke, John and John Bernard Burke. The Royal Families of England, Scotland and Wales with their Descendants, Sovereigns and Subjects. London: E. Churton, 1848.

5.Ancestral File. Family History Library, Salt Lake City, Salt Lake County, Utah, 1994.

6.Weis, Frederick Lewis. Ancestral Roots of Sixty Colonists Who Came to New England Between 1623 and 1650. Fifth Edition. Baltimore, Maryland: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1982.

Rognvaldsdatter Countess - Oppland, Ascrida Aseda

Research Note: **Ascrida (Aseda) Rognvaldsdatter Countess of Oppland**
born Abt 0804 Of, Maer, Nord Trondelag, Norway

father:

*Rognvald Olafsson
born Abt 0816 Of, Vestfold, Norway
died 0850

mother:

*wife of Rognvald Olafsson
born Abt 0814 Of Vestfold, Norway
died 0850
married Abt 0833 Of, Maer, Nord Trondelag, Norway

siblings:
unknown

spouse:

*Eystein "Glumra" Ivarsson Earl of More
born Abt 800 Of, Maer, Nord Trondelag, Norway
married Abt 0846 Of, Maer, Nord Trondelag, Norway

children:

*Rognvald Eysteinnsson Earl of More born Abt 830 Of, Maer, Nord Trondelag, Norway died 0890/0894 Orkney, Orkney Islands, Scotland
*Svanhild Eysteinsdatter born Abt 0850 Maer, Nord Trondelag, Norway
*Malahule (Haldrick) (Malahulc) (Tresney) Eysteinnsson born Abt 0845 Maer, Nord Trondelag, Norway
Sigurd I "the Mighty" Eysteinnsson born Abt 0832 Of Maer, Nord Trondelag, Norway
died 0874 Orkney, Orkney Islands, Scotland buried Ekkialsbakki, Sydero, Dornoch Firth

Rognvaldsson, Rollo**Abt. 846 AD - Abt. 931 AD**

Person Note:

Rolf Ragnvaldsson Duke of Normandy

Male, #29165, (about 870 - between 927 and 932)

Rolf Ragnvaldsson Duke of Normandy was born about 870 in Maer, Norway.² He was the son of Rognvald Eysteinnsson "the Wise" Jarl of Moer and Rognhild Hrolfsdotter.^{1,2} Rolf Ragnvaldsson Duke of Normandy was also known as Rolf the Ganger, Rolf Wend-a-Foot, Rolf the Viking, and Rollo of Norway. In 891 Rolf married Poppa de Bayeux, daughter of Berenger Margrave of Neustria and Adelheid. Sewell gives their marriage year as 886.^{1,2,3,4} Making himself independent of King Harald I of Norway, Rolf sailed off to raid Scotland, England, Flanders, and France on pirating expeditions and, about 911, established himself in an area along the Seine River.

Charles III the Simple, King of France held off his siege of Paris, and battled him near Chartres. Finally, they negotiated the treaty of Saint-Clair-sur-Epte, giving Rolf the part of Neustria that came to be called Normandy, in return Rolf agreed to end his brigandage.³ Rolf Ragnvaldsson Duke of Normandy was baptized as an adult about 912 having converted to Christianity.^{2,1,3} In 912 Rolf married Grisselle.^{1,3,4} His baptismal name was Robert.³ Rolf Ragnvaldsson Duke of Normandy became the Duke of Normandy in 912.¹ He died between 927 and 932 in Normandie, France. Despite his earlier conversion, he is said to have died a pagan.^{1,2}

Child of Rolf Ragnvaldsson Duke of Normandy

- o Mainfred de Percy⁵

Children of Rolf Ragnvaldsson Duke of Normandy and Poppa de Bayeux

- o Robert Count of Corbeil^{3,4}

- o Crespina^{+3,4}

- o Kathlin³

- o William I "Longsword" Duke of Normandy^{+1,2,3,4} (a 900 - 17 Dec 943)

- o Gerloc of Normandy^{+6,2,3} (a 920 - 14 Oct 962)

Citations

1. Norr, Vernon M.. Some Early English Pedigrees. Washington DC: by

author, 1968.

2. Stuart, Roderick W. *Royalty for Commoners, The Complete Known Lineage of John of Gaunt, Son of Edward III, King of England, and Queen Philippa*. Fourth Edition. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 2002.

3. Sewell Genealogy Site. Online
<http://www3.sympatico.ca/robert.sewell/sitemapweb.html>

4. Burke, John and John Bernard Burke. *The Royal Families of England, Scotland and Wales with their Descendants, Sovereigns and Subjects*. London: E. Churton, 1848.

5. Ancestral File. Family History Library, Salt Lake City, Salt Lake County, Utah, 1994.

6. Weis, Frederick Lewis. *Ancestral Roots of Sixty Colonists Who Came to New England Between 1623 and 1650*. Fifth Edition. Baltimore, Maryland: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1982.

Research Note: **Rollo Rognvaldsson**

Rollo was born in year 0872 in Maer, Nord-Trondelag, Norway.¹

Birth Notes

B: Abt. 872

Rollo's father was **Rognvald (The Wise) Eysteinsson** and his mother was **Ragnhild (Hilda) Hrolfsdottir**. His paternal grandparents were **Eystein (The Noisy, Glumra) Ivarsson** and **Ascrida (Aseda) Rognvaldsdottir**; his maternal grandparents were **Hrolf Nefja (Nefia)** and <Unknown>. He was the second of three children. He had two brothers named Hrollaug and Turf. He had a half-brother named Hrollager. He died, at the age of 59 years, in year 0931 in Notre Dame, Rouen, Normandie, Neustria.¹

Death Notes

D: Abt. 931

General Notes

Note: Rollo, also called ROLF, or ROU, French ROLLON (b. c. 860--d. c. 932), Scandinavian rover who founded the duchy of Normandy.

Making himself independent of King Harald I of Norway, Rollo sailed off to raid Scotland, England, Flanders, and France on pirating expeditions and, about 911, established himself in an area along the Seine River. Charles III the Simple of France held off his siege of Paris, battled him near Chartres, and negotiated the treaty of Saint-Clair-sur-Epte, giving him the part of Neustria that came to be called Normandy; Rollo in return agreed to end his brigandage. He gave his son, William I Longsword, governance of the dukedom (927) before his death. Rollo was baptized in 912 but is said to have died a pagan. [Encyclopaedia Britannica CD, 1997, ROLLO]

Note: Banished from Norway to the Hebrides ca. 876.

Rollo's family with **Poppa de Bayeux**

They had a son and two daughters, named **Longue Epae**, Blanche or Adelaide and Crispina.

Duke Guillaume I (Longue Epae) Normandy

Longue Epae was born in year 0900 in Rouen, Normandy, France.¹ He died, at the age of 42 years, on December 17th, 0942 in Picardy, France.

Arsinde (Blanche or Adelaide) D'Anjou

Blanche or Adelaide was born in year 0917 in Rouen, Seine-Inferieure, Normandy, France.² She died, at the age of 45 years, on October 14th, 0962.²

Crispina De Normandy

Crispina was born in year 0920 in Rouen, Seine-Inferieure, Normandy, France.³

Russia, Radbard Of

-

Person Note: **Radbard Gardarige, King of Russia**
b.638 Sweden;

Son of Ivar (Vidfame) "Wide Fathom" Halfdansson of Scane, King of Sweden and Gauthild Alfsdatter

Married .Aud (Auda, Audr, Oda of Denmark, Djupudga) Ivarsdottir "The Deep Minded"

CHILDREN included:

Randver Radbardsson b.701

Radbart, King of Russia,
b. ca. 638 in Garderige, Russia

Spouse: Aud Ivarsdottir, b. ca. 595 in Amsterdam, Holland, m. Hroerek "Slaunvanbauga" Halfdansson, d. ca. 655 in Denmark

Father: Ivar "Vidfadme" Halfdansson, King of Sweden and Denmark, b. ca. 565 in Denmark, d. 647

Mother: Gauthild (Gyrithe) Alfsdatter, b. ca. 600 in Trondheim, Norway
Married ca. 653.

Children:

1.6. Randver Radbardsson, b. ca. 654

Ráðbarðr

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Ráðbarðr, Raðbarðr or Rathbarth (late 7th century) was a legendary king of Garðaríki (Russia), who appears in Sögubrot and the Lay of Hyndla.

Sögubrot tells that he married the fugitive princess Auðr the Deep-Minded without the consent of her father king Ivar Vidfamne, who soon departed to punish his daughter. He died, however, on route, and so Ráðbarðr helped Auð's son Harald Wartooth claim his maternal grandfather's possessions in Sweden and Denmark.

Ráðbarðr and Auðr had a son together named Randver.

Retrieved from

"<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/R%C3%A1%C3%B0bar%C3%B0r>"

Saint Leger, Arnold

1378 - 1395

Research Note: **Arnold St. LEGER**

Born: 1378, Ulcombe, Kent, England

Died: 1431

Notes: Inherited all the lands of his father and his senior cousin Thomas around 1410. In 1407 he nominated the church at Hollingbourne as a parish church. The name of his wife is not known and he left only one son John. He was also Lord of Featherstone/Stanford and Elnotingen. Became Lord of Ulcombe and therefore head of the 2nd line.

Father: Arnold St. LEGER (Sir)

Mother: Joan ?

Married: ¿?

Children:

1. John St. LEGER of Ulcombe (Sir)

Saint Leger, Arnold **1352 - 1399**

Research Note: **Arnold St. LEGER (Sir)**

Born: 1352, Ulcombe, Kent, England

Died: 1399

Notes: Lord of Fethersdon Pluckley Stanford and Elnotington. 2nd son. 1355 was Lieutenant of Kent. 1368 made several arrangements with his farmers 1376. Member of Parliament for Kent. 1377/1378 summoned to serve in Guyenne against the French. During his absence his manor of Boketon in Kent was attacked even though it was under the protection of the King, and eight bulls were stolen and his bailiff John Chelyngton was attacked. A John Cobham was imprisoned on 14 Feb 1378. 1385 summoned with Ralph and Thomas to round up all soldiers for the French war.

Father: Ralph St. LEGER (Sir)

Mother: Joan SAVAGE

Married: Joan ?

Children:

1. Arnold St. LEGER

2. John St. LEGER

3. Thomas St. LEGER

Saint Leger, Bartholomew **1300 - 1326**

Research Note: **Bartholomew St. LEGER**

Born: ABT 1300, Ulcombe, Kent, England

Father: Ralph St. LEGER

Mother: Joan ?

Married: Anabella ? ABT 1325, Ulcombe, Kent, England

Children:

1. Ralph St. LEGER (Sir)

2. Thomas St. LEGER

Saint Leger, Florentina **1413 - 18 Mar 1500**

Research Note: **Florence St. LEGER**

Born: ABT 1435, Ulcombe, Kent, England

Died: 15 Mar 1500/01, Witham, Essex, England

Father: John St. LEGER of Ulcombe (Sir)

Mother: Margery DONNET

Married 1: John BROKEMAN

Children:

1. William BROCKMAN

Married 2: John CLIFFORD ABT 1460, Bobbing, Kent, England
Children:

2. Thomas CLIFFORD of Borscomb

3. William CLIFFORD

4. Anne CLIFFORD

Saint Leger, Ralph **1248 - 1290**

Research Note: **Ralph St. LEGER**

Born: ABT 1248, Ulcombe, Kent, England

Died: 1290

Father: John St. LEGER

Mother: Jeanne ?

Married: ¿?

Children:

1. Ralph St. LEGER

Saint Leger, Ralph **1326 - 1359**

Research Note: **Ralph St. LEGER (Sir)**

Born: 1326, Ulcombe, Kent, England

Died: ABT 1355

Notes: In 1337 and 1338 he appears on the Calenders of Fine Rolls where he is stated as travelling on the affairs of the King Edward III. In 1346 he paid homage to the Archbishop of Canterbury for his manor of Ulcombe. 1350 become Grand lord of Elnothington, Hollingbourne Eyhorne. Sheriff of Kent in 1347. Three times Member of Parliament for his county in 1344, 1346 & 1351.

Father: Bartholomew St. LEGER

Mother: Anabella ?

Married: Joan SAVAGE

Children:

1. Ralph St. LEGER (Sir)

2. Henry St. LEGER

3. Arnold St. LEGER (Sir)

4. Bartholomew St. LEGER

5. Eleanor St. LEGER

SaintLeger, Ralph **1196 - 1201**

Research Note: **Ralph St. LEGER (Sir)**

Born: ABT 1170
Notes: Juror at the Assize 1201
Father: Ralph St. LEGER (Sir)
Mother: ¿?
Married: ¿?
Children:
1. John St. LEGER of Ulcombe (Sir)

SaintLeger, Ralph

1170 - 1220

Research Note: **Ralph St. LEGER (Sir)**

Buried: Ulcombe Church

Notes: present at the siege of Acre 1187. He "warred for 15 years in the Holy Land" as stated on his tomb in Ulcombe Church. Leaving with the King in 1186 he returned to England in 1201/2. It is difficult to separate his deeds from those of his son of the same name who was active at the same time, he also had a younger son Hugh. Both Ralph and Hugh St. Leger were witness to Magna Assise (1201) in the Courts of Justice when the King opposed the Archbishop of Canterbury.

Father: Thomas St. LEGER (Sir)

Mother: ¿?

Married: ¿?

Children:

1. Ralph St. LEGER (Sir)

SaintLeger, Ralph

1274 - 1308

Research Note: **Ralph St. LEGER**

Born: ABT 1274, Ulcombe, Kent, England

Father: Ralph St. LEGER

Mother: ¿?

Married: Joan ?

Children:

1. Bartholomew St. LEGER

2. Edmund St. LEGER

SaintLeger, Thomas

1144 - 1174

Research Note: **Thomas St. LEGER (Sir)**

Father: Robert St. LEGER of Ulcombe

Mother: ¿?

Married: ¿?

Children:

1. Ralph St. LEGER (Sir)

2. Richard St. LEGER

3. Hugh St. LEGER of Knolton (Sir)

Salah, Shelah

2231 BC - 1798 BC

Person Note: **Salah**

Salah was a son of to a man named arachaid according to Genesis 10:24, Genesis 11:12-13, and Luke 3:36, and the father of Eber according to Genesis 11:14-15. According to the Masoretic text and the Samaritan

Pentateuch, Salah was the son of Arpachshad, and lived to the age of 433 years; but according to the Septuagint he was the son of Cainan and only the grandson of Arpachshad, and lived to 466.

Born: 2231 BC

Died: 1798 BC

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)**
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)

Luke 3:35-36suggests Arphaxad fathered Cainan and then some time afterward Cainan fathered Shelah(Salah).

Luke 3:35 the son of Serug, the son of Reu, the son of Peleg,
the son of Eber, the son of Shelah,
:36 the son of Cainan, the son of Arphaxad, the son of Shem,
the son of Noah, the son of Lamech,

Given the apparent contradiction, how does one resolve the question of who fathered Salah?

Further, who is the 'Cainan' of Luke 3:36? No one else in Scripture is known by this name, except the pre-Flood Cainan who died centuries earlier.

[It should be understood by the reader that God has caused certain details to be revealed in New Testament in order to clarify issues in the Old Testament which are not immediately apparent.]

Arpachshad

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Arpachshad , Son of Shem Arpachshad

Children Salah

Parents Shem

Biblical longevity

Name Age LXX

Methuselah 969 969

Jared 962 962

Noah 950 950

Adam 930 930
Seth 912 912
Kenan 910 910
Enos 905 905
Mahalalel 895 895
Lamech 777 753
Shem 600 600
Eber 464 404
Cainan - 460
Arpachshad 438 465
Salah 433 466
Enoch 365 365
Peleg 239 339
Reu 239 339
Serug 230 330
Job 210? 210?
Terah 205 205
Isaac 180 180
Abraham 175 175
Nahor 148 304
Jacob 147 147
Esau 147? 147?
Ishmael 137 137
Levi 137 137
Amram 137 137
Kohath 133 133
Laban 130+ 130+
Deborah 130+ 130+
Sarah 127 127
Miriam 125+ 125+
Aaron 123 123
Rebecca 120+ 120+
Moses 120 120
Joseph 110 110
Joshua 110 110

Arpachshad or Arphaxad or Arphacsad (Hebrew: ?????????????? / ??????????????, Modern Arpakhshad Tiberian ?Arpa?ša? / ?Arpa?ša? ; Arabic: '??????', Arfakhshad?; "healer," "releaser") was one of the five sons of Shem, the son of Noah (Genesis 10:22, 24; 11:10-13; 1 Chron. 1:17-18). His brothers were Elam, Asshur, Lud and Aram; he is an ancestor of Abraham. He is said by Gen. 11:10 to have been born two years after the Flood, when Shem was 100.

Arpachshad's son is called Shelah, except in the Septuagint, where his son is Cainan (????), Shelah being Arpachshad's grandson. Cainan is also identified as Arpachshad's son in Luke 3:36 and Jubilees 8:1.

Other ancient Jewish sources, particularly the Book of Jubilees, point to Arpachshad as the immediate progenitor of Ura and Kesed, who allegedly founded the city of Ur Kesdim (Ur of the Chaldees) on the west bank of the Euphrates (Jub. 9:4; 11:1-7) - the same bank where Ur, identified by Leonard Woolley in 1927 as Ur of the Chaldees, is located[1].

Donald B. Redford has asserted[2] that Arpachshad is to be identified with Babylon. Until Woolley's identification of Ur, Arpachshad was understood by many Jewish and Muslim scholars to be an area in northern Mesopotamia, Urfa of the Yazidis. This led to the identification of Arpachshad with Urfa-Kasid (due to similarities in the names ??????? and ?????) - a land associated with the Khaldis, whom Josephus confused with the Chaldean.

Another Arpachshad is referenced in the deuterocanonical Book of Judith as

being the "king of the Medes" contemporary with Nebuchadnezzar II, but this is thought to be a corruption of the historical name Cyaxares (Hvakhshathra).

[edit] **References**

- 1.^ Biblical Archaeology Review May/June 2001: Where Was Abraham's Ur?
- 2.^ Egypt, Canaan, and Israel in Ancient Times, p. 405

Salah, Shelah

2231 BC - 1798 BC

Person Note: **Salah**

Salah was a son of to a man named arachaid according to Genesis 10:24, Genesis 11:12-13, and Luke 3:36, and the father of Eber according to Genesis 11:14-15. According to the Masoretic text and the Samaritan Pentateuch, Salah was the son of Arpachshad, and lived to the age of 433 years; but according to the Septuagint he was the son of Cainan and only the grandson of Arpachshad, and lived to 466.

Born: 2231 BC

Died: 1798 BC

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)**
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)

Luke 3:35-36 suggests Arphaxad fathered Cainan and then some time afterward Cainan fathered Shelah(Salah).

Luke 3:35 the son of Serug, the son of Reu, the son of Peleg,
the son of Eber, the son of Shelah,
:36 the son of Cainan, the son of Arphaxad, the son of Shem,
the son of Noah, the son of Lamech,

Given the apparent contradiction, how does one resolve the question of who fathered Salah?

Further, who is the 'Cainan' of Luke 3:36? No one else in Scripture is known by this name, except the pre-Flood Cainan who died centuries earlier.

[It should be understood by the reader that God has caused certain details to be revealed in New Testament in order to clarify issues in the Old Testament which are not immediately apparent.]

Arpachshad

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Arpachshad , Son of Shem Arpachshad

Children Salah

Parents Shem

Biblical longevity

Name Age LXX

Methuselah 969 969

Jared 962 962

Noah 950 950

Adam 930 930

Seth 912 912

Kenan 910 910

Enos 905 905

Mahalalel 895 895

Lamech 777 753

Shem 600 600

Eber 464 404

Cainan — 460

Arpachshad 438 465

Salah 433 466

Enoch 365 365

Peleg 239 339

Reu 239 339

Serug 230 330

Job 210? 210?

Terah 205 205

Isaac 180 180

Abraham 175 175

Nahor 148 304

Jacob 147 147

Esau 147? 147?

Ishmael 137 137

Levi 137 137

Amram 137 137

Kohath 133 133

Laban 130+ 130+

Deborah 130+ 130+

Sarah 127 127

Miriam 125+ 125+

Aaron 123 123

Rebecca 120+ 120+

Moses 120 120

Joseph 110 110

Joshua 110 110

Arpachshad or Arphaxad or Arphacsad (Hebrew: אֲרַפְחַשְׁדָּאֵ / אֲרַפְחַשְׁדָּאֵ, Modern Arpakhshad Tiberian אֲרַפְחַשְׁדָּאֵ / אֲרַפְחַשְׁדָּאֵ ; Arabic: 'أرفخشذ', Arfakhshad?; "healer," "releaser") was one of the five sons of Shem, the son of Noah (Genesis 10:22, 24; 11:10-13; 1 Chron. 1:17-18). His brothers were Elam, Asshur, Lud and Aram; he is an ancestor of Abraham. He is said by Gen. 11:10 to have been born two years after the Flood, when Shem was 100.

Arpachshad's son is called Shelah, except in the Septuagint, where his son is Cainan (????), Shelah being Arpachshad's grandson. Cainan is also identified as Arpachshad's son in Luke 3:36 and Jubilees 8:1.

Other ancient Jewish sources, particularly the Book of Jubilees, point to Arpachshad as the immediate progenitor of Ura and Kesed, who allegedly

founded the city of Ur Kesdim (Ur of the Chaldees) on the west bank of the Euphrates (Jub. 9:4; 11:1-7) — the same bank where Ur, identified by Leonard Woolley in 1927 as Ur of the Chaldees, is located[1].

Donald B. Redford has asserted[2] that Arpachshad is to be identified with Babylon. Until Woolley's identification of Ur, Arpachshad was understood by many Jewish and Muslim scholars to be an area in northern Mesopotamia, Urfa of the Yazidis. This led to the identification of Arpachshad with Urfa-Kasid (due to similarities in the names ??????? and ?????) - a land associated with the Khaldis, whom Josephus confused with the Chaldean.

Another Arpachshad is referenced in the deuterocanonical Book of Judith as being the "king of the Medes" contemporary with Nebuchadnezzar II, but this is thought to be a corruption of the historical name Cyaxares (Hvakhshathra).

[edit] **References**

- 1.^ Biblical Archaeology Review May/June 2001: Where Was Abraham's Ur?
- 2.^ Egypt, Canaan, and Israel in Ancient Times, p. 405

Satrap Bithniya Baktria, Artabazus II III **387 BC - 325 BC**

Person Note: **Artabazus (II; III; Satrap) of BITHNIYA (BACTRIA)**
Born: abt. 387 BC Died: abt. 325 BC

Wives/Partners: (Miss) of PERSIA ; sister of Memnon
Children: Barsine (Princess) of PERSIA ; Spitamana (Satrap) of BAKTRIA

Artabazus of Phrygia

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Artabazus (in Greek Ἄρταβας) (fl. 389 BC - 329 BC) was a Persian general and satrap. He was the son of the Persian satrap of Phrygia, Pharnabazus, and younger brother of Ariobarzan who revolted against Artaxerxes II around 366 BC.

Revolt by Ariobarzan

In 362 BC, Artabazus was sent by Artaxerxes II to capture Datames, the satrap of Cappadocia, who had joined in the revolt by Artabazus' brother, Ariobarzan. However, Artabazus was defeated by the bravery and resolution of Datames.[1]

Rebellion against the Persian King

Following the capture and death of his brother, Artabazus was made satrap of Hellespont Phrygia, but in 356 BC he refused obedience to the Persian king, Artaxerxes III. Artabazus then became involved in a revolt against the king and against other satraps who acknowledged the authority of Artaxerxes III.

However, Artabazus was at first supported by Chares, the Athenian, and his mercenaries, whom he rewarded very generously. Afterwards Artabazus was also supported by the Thebans, who sent him 5,000 men under Pammenes. With the assistance of these and other allies, Artabazus defeated his enemies in two great battles.

However, Artaxerxes III was later able to deprive Artabazus of his Athenian and Boeotian allies, whereupon Artabazus was defeated by the king's general, Autophradates, and was taken prisoner. Mentor and Memnon, two brothers-in-law of Artabazus, who had supported him, still continued the revolt, as they were aided by the Athenian Charidemus. Together they were

able to free Artabazus.

After this, Artabazus seems either to have continued his rebellious operations, or at least started a fresh revolt. However, eventually, he had no choice but to flee with Memnon and his family. They went into exile and took refuge with Philip II of Macedonia.

Return to Persia

During the absence of Artabazus, Mentor, his brother-in-law, was of great service to the king of Persia in his war against Nectanebo II of Egypt. After the close of this war, in 349 BC, Artaxerxes gave to Mentor the command against the rebellious satraps of western Asia. Mentor took advantage of this opportunity to ask the king to grant a pardon to Artabazus and Memnon. The king agreed and both men and their families were able to return to Persia.[2]

In the subsequent reign of Darius III Codomannus, Artabazus distinguished himself by his loyalty and commitment to the new Persian king. He took part in the Battle of Gaugamela, and afterwards accompanied Darius on his flight from Alexander's Macedonian armies. After the final defeat and death of Darius III (330 BC), Alexander recognised and rewarded Artabazus for his loyalty to the Persian king by giving him the satrapy of Bactria.

Family

Artabazus' daughter, Barsine, married Alexander and was the mother of Heracles. Another daughter, Artacama, was given in marriage to Ptolemy; and a third daughter, Artonis, was given in marriage to Eumenes. In 328 BC, Artabazus resigned his satrapy, which was given to Clitus.[3]

Artabazus had a son named Pharnabazus (fl. 370 BC - 320 BC).

Satrap of Dascylium, Artabazos I

525 AD - 449 AD

Person Note: **Artabazos** (*altpers.* Rtuvaздah; Greek *Ἄρταβάζος*, † after 460 BC), son of Pharnakes of the family Pharnakiden , was a commander in the Persian Great King Xerxes .

During the Persian train (480 BC) against the alliance of free Greek poleis (Hellenic Federation), he commanded by the Parthians and Chorasmians provided troops.

After the Persians lost 480 BC Battle of Salamis , he accompanied the departing Xerxes I of Thessaly from the Hellespont .

On the way back from there to the winter camp of the Persian army in Thessaly and Macedonia , he tried in vain 480/79 BC, the rebel town Potidaea to win, but lost most of the troops, who were escorted off the High King to.

The neighboring and also rebellious Olynthus but while his power he could bring in, let the local Thracian population to kill and gave the place friendly Chalcidian Greeks. [1]

In the conviction, the Persians, the Greek allies could not strike militarily, 479 BC, he advised the commander of the Persian troops Mardonios immediately before the battle of Plataea , the government of Greece to win diplomatic channels.

Artabazos was able to prevail with ideas, not his, and fled to Herodotus deliberately during the battle, in which the Persians were decisively defeated, with his troops towards the Hellespont. [2]

In the year 478 BC Artabazos took over as satrap of the province of Phrygia

on the Hellespont with the residence Daskyleion , where he Megabates replaced.

In the same year he acted as intermediary in the secret of Pausanias with the king, which ran unsuccessfully however, as the Greeks learned about it. [3] The last time is in the late 460s BC called Artabazos years, as a commander against rebellious Cypriots and Egyptians . [4] He probably had his governorship by this time to his son Pharnabazus passed.

Research Note: **Artabazos II**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Artabazos (Persian: Artavazdâ, Greek Ἄρταβασος born around 390 BC † 325 BC) was a Persian nobleman and a high one of the closest confidants Persian Alexander the Great .

Mnemon .

Artabazos was the younger of two sons of Pharnabazus and Apam, a daughter of the Persian Great King Artaxerxes II Mnemon . His paternal family (Pharnakiden) formed itself a branch of the Achaemenid , descending from Pharnakes , the uncle of the great king Darius I the Great . His family practiced for generations, the de facto office of hereditary satraps in Daskyleion at the Hellespont (Hellespontine Phrygia, now the north-west Turkey) from. The older of the brothers, Ariobarzanes had in the years 370-362 BC in the so-called "big Satrapenaufstand" of Datames the Great King Artaxerxes II and attended to with his life, paid for it. Artabazos remained faithful to the Great King at this time and could thus take over from his brother as satrap in Daskyleion.

After the death of the great king 358 BC Artabazos committed itself a rebellion against the new Great King Artaxerxes III. Ochus . With the support of Athenian mercenary he struck 355 BC an army of the Great King, which was celebrated in the Greek world as a "second marathon. But after the Great King's maritime pressure on Athens rose, pulled from the Greek mercenaries from Asia Minor. Artabazos hastily recruited troops in Thessaly, but was defeated 353 BC by King of Kings, which he after Macedonia had to flee. This rule got her family's on the Hellespont, which now Arsites was awarded. At the court of King Philip II in Pella Artabazos made the acquaintance of Aristotle and the young prince Alexander.

Artabazos was a sister of the generals Rhodian Mentor and Memnon married. The former was also with his daughter Barsine married and the latter had him escorted to the Macedonians exile. Mentor arrived at the Persian court, but to influence and high reaching 342 BC when Artaxerxes III. Artabazos for the pardon. In the year 340 died Barsine mentor and his brother married Memnon.

Artabazos included the Hofgefolge of the Great King Darius III. His son Pharnabazus fought since 334 BC, together with Memnon in Asia Minor against the advancing Alexander. After the defeat at the Battle of Gaugamela in 331 BC Artabazos fled with the Great King to Bactria to Bessos . This was the summer of 330 BC, Darius III. murder and raise themselves to his successor as High King. Artabazos him but refused to recognize and came with his son over to the side of Alexander. In the wake of his daughter already lived Barsine, the suicide Memnon to become lovers of the conqueror was the mother of to and Heracles was.

In the summer of 329 BC Artabazos took the fight against the rebelling Satibarzanes part. After the end of Bessos in the same year he was appointed by Alexander to the satrap of Baktiren. Together with Hephaestion , he led in the summer of 328 BC an army in the north Sogdien . Shortly thereafter Artabazos resigned his governorship back from age. He was first by Cleitus and after his early death by Amyntas replaced. Of Alexander he was given command of an unknown Sogdian Rock Castle entrusted. There,

Alexander learned the Bactrian princess Roxane , whom he married.

Artabazos died a few years later.
He had nine sons, of which the known Pharnabazus, Kophen, Arsames, Ariobarzanes Ilioneos and continue in the wake of Alexander remained. Besides Barsine he had two more daughters, and Artakama Artonis, both of 324 BC on the mass wedding of Susa Alexander's close friends were married with two.

Artakama with Ptolemy , who later became king of Egypt, and Artonis with the Secretary and later warlord Eumenes .

An unnamed granddaughter, a daughter of Barsine and mentor, was with Admiral Alexander Nearchos married.

Weblinks [Bearbeiten] References [edit]
Jona Lendering: Artikel . In: Livius.org (englisch) Jona Lendering: Article . In: Livius.org (English)
Personendaten Retrieved
NAME NAME Artabazos II. Artabazos II
ALTERNATIVNAMEN Retrieved NAME Artavazdâ, ??t?ßa??? Artavazdâ, ??t?ßa???
KURZBESCHREIBUNG Help Satrap von Daskyleion und Baktria Satrap of Daskyleion and Baktria
GEBURTSDATUM Help 4. 4th Jahrhundert v. Chr. Century BC
STERBEDATUM Deaths um 325 v. Chr. 325 BC

" Retrieved from " http://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Artabazos_II. "

Satrap, Pharnabaszus 430 AD - 386 AD

Person Note: Pharnabazos II OF DASKYLEION,3340

son of Pharnakes OF DASKYLEION and Unknown.

Other names for
Pharnabazos are Pharnabazus (Pharnakes) II OF DASCYLIIUM,
Pharnabazus II OF DASCYLIIUM,
Pharnakes OF PERSIA, PHARNABAZOS II,
PHARNABAZOS II,
PHARNAKES,
PHARNAKES II,
Pharnabaszus SATRAP,
and OF DASKYLEION

Satrap, Pharnabaszus 430 AD - 386 AD

Person Note: Pharnabaszus of , Satrap of Daskyleion Daskyleion
Birth: C. 415BC
Death: C. 365BC
Identification Number: 25220
Family 1: Princess of Persia Apame

Satrap, Pharnabaszus 430 AD - 386 AD

Person Note: **Pharnabaszus (Satrap) of DASKYLEION**
aka Pharnabazus (Pharnakes) II DASCYLIIUM
Born: ? Died: abt. 380 BC

Wife/Partner: Apame (Princess) of PERSIA
Children: Apame (Amastris) of DASCYLIIUM ; Artabazus (II; III; Satrap) of BITHNIYA (BACTRIA)

Research Note: HUSBAND

Name: **Pharnabaszus Of Daskyleion Satrap Of Daskyleion** Note
Born: at Abt. 415 BC
Married:
Died: at Abt. 365 BC

WIFE

Name: Apama I Of Persia Princess Of Persia
Born:
Died:
Father: Artaxerxes II Of Persia King Of Persia
Mother: Unknown

CHILDREN

Name: Artabazus II Of Bithynia Satrap Of Bithynia
Born: at Abt. 387 BC
Died: at Abt. 325 BC

Satrap, Pharnabaszus 430 AD - 386 AD

Person Note: **Pharnabaszus (Satrap) of DASKYLEION**
aka Pharnabazus (Pharnakes) II DASCYLIIUM
Born: ? Died: abt. 380 BC

Wife/Partner: Apame (Princess) of PERSIA
Children: Apame (Amastris) of DASCYLIIUM ; Artabazus (II; III;
Satrap) of BITHNIYA (BACTRIA)

Satrap, Pharnakes

Person Note: **Pharnakes II** († 47 BC) was a king of the kingdom Bosporan 63 to 47 BC

Pharnakes war Sohn des Mithridates VI. von Pontos . Pharnakes was the son of Mithridates VI. from Pontos . Pharnakes erhob sich 63 v. Chr. gegen seinen Vater, der von Gnaeus Pompeius aus Pontos vertrieben wurde und ins Bosporanische Reich floh, das unter seiner Herrschaft stand. Pharnakes rose 63 BC against his father, of Pompey was driven from Pontus and the Bosphorus kingdom fled, which was under his rule. Dort zwang Pharnakes Mithridates in Pantikapaion zum Selbstmord. There Mithridates forced Pharnakes in Pantikapaion to suicide.

Nachdem Pharnakes seine Leiche an Pompeius ausgeliefert hatte, wurde er als König des Bosporanischen Reiches anerkannt. After Pharnakes had delivered his body to Pompey, he was recognized as king of the Bosporan Empire. Im Zuge der Wirren des römischen Bürgerkrieges zwischen Caesar und den Pompeianern versuchte Pharnakes 47 v. Chr., sein angestammtes väterliches Reich zurückzugewinnen, er unterlag aber gegen Caesar in der Schlacht bei Zela (veni vidi vici). During the turmoil of Roman civil war between Caesar and the Pompeians Pharnakes tried 47 BC, father's ancestral recover his kingdom, but he was defeated by Caesar at the battle of Zela (veni vidi vici). Pharnakes konnte zwar flüchten, fiel aber nur wenig später auf der Halbinsel Krim dem Usurpator Asandros zum Opfer. Pharnakes was able to flee while, but fell just a little later on the Crimean peninsula to the usurper Asandros victim.

Satrap, Vishtaspa 100 AD - 521 AD

Person Note: **Vishtaspa (reign circa 530BC-522BC)**

Vishtaspa

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Vishtaspa (Vištaspā) is the Avestan-language name of a figure of Zoroastrian scripture and tradition, portrayed as an early follower of Zoroaster, and his patron, and instrumental in the dispersion of the prophet's message. Although Vishtaspa is not epigraphically attested, he is - like Zoroaster also - generally assumed to have been a historical figure (and would have lived in the 10th century BCE or earlier; theories on a floruit date for Zoroaster vary widely).

In Zoroastrian tradition, which builds on allusions found in the Avesta, Vishtaspa is a righteous king who helped propagate and defend the faith. In the non-Zoroastrian Sistan cycle texts, Vishtaspa is a loathsome ruler who

intentionally sends his eldest son to a certain death. In Greco-Roman literature, Zoroaster's patron was the pseudo-anonymous author of a set of prophecies written under his name.

In scripture

Vishtaspa is already referred to in the Gathas, the oldest texts of Zoroastrianism and considered to have been composed by Zoroaster himself. In these hymns, the poet speaks of Vishtaspa as his ally (Yasna 46.14), follower of the path of Good Thought (Y. 51.16), and committed to spreading the prophet's message (Y. 51.16, 46.15, 53.2). In Yasna 28.1-28.7, Zoroaster appeals to Mazda for several boons, including the power to Vishtaspa and himself to vanquish their foes. Considered collectively, the Gathas celebrate Vishtaspa as the "patron of Zoroaster and the establisher of the first Zoroastrian community."^[1]

The Gathic allusions recur in the Yashts of the Younger Avesta. The appellation to Mazda for a boon reappears in Yasht 5.98, where the boon is asked for the Haugvan and Naotara families, and in which Vishtaspa is said to be a member of the latter.^[n 1] Later in the same hymn, Zoroaster is described to appeal to Mazda to "bring Vishtaspa, son of Aurvataspa, to think according to the Religion, to speak according to the Religion, to act according to the Religion." (Yt. 5.104-105). In Yasht 9.25-26, the last part of which is an adaptation of the Gathic Yasna 49.7,^[3] the prophet makes same appeal with regard to Hutaosa, wife of Vishtaspa.

In Yasht 9.130, Vishtaspa himself appeals for the ability to drive off the attacks of the daeva-worshipping Arejat.aspa and other members of drujvant Hyaona family. Similarly in Yasht 5.109, Vishtaspa pleads for strength that he may "crush Tathryavant of the bad religion, the daeva-worshipper Peshana, and the wicked Arejat.aspa."^[4] Elsewhere (Yt. 5.112-113), Vishtaspa also pleads for strength on behalf of Zairivairi, who in later tradition is said to be Vishtaspa's younger brother. The allusions to conflicts (perhaps battles, see below) are again obliquely referred to in Yasht 13.99-100, in which the fravashis of Zoroaster and Vishtaspa are described as victorious combatants for the Truth, and the rescuers and furtherers of the Religion. This description is repeated in Yasht 19.84-87, where Zoroaster, Vishtaspa and Vishtaspa's ancestors are additionally said to possess khvarenah.^[5] While the chief hero of the conflicts is said to be Vishtaspa's son, Spentodhata, (Yt. 13.103)^[4] in Yasht 13.100, Vishtaspa is proclaimed to have set his adopted faith "in the place of honor" amongst peoples.^{[6][7]}

Passages in the Frawardin Yasht (Yt. 13.99-103) and elsewhere have enabled commentators to infer family connections between Vishtaspa and several other figures named in the Avesta.^[8] The summaries of several lost Avestan texts (Wishtasp sast nask, Spand nask, Chihرداد nask, and Varshtmansar nask), as reported in the Denkard (respectively 8.11, 8.13, 8.14, and 9.33.5), suggest that there once existed a detailed "history" of Vishtaspa and his ancestors in scripture.^[9]

The meaning of Vishtaspa's name is uncertain. Interpretations include "he whose horses have (or horse has) come in ready (for riding, etc.)";^[10] "he who has trained horses";^[11] and "whose horses are released (for the race)".^[12] For a review of older (early 20th century) interpretations, see Kent 1945, pp. 55-57.

Research Note: **Vishtaspa (reign circa 530BC-522BC)**

Vishtaspa (western: Hystaspes) was the the son of Arshama. His son Darayavaush was born around 550BC, this places Vishtaspa's birth at least before 565BC. His father held a Persian kingdom in the north of Iran which was eventually absorbed into the greater Persian empire. Vishtaspa fought alongside Kuroush and was a general in his later campaigns. Around the

time Kambujyahya became king Vishtaspa was appointed satrap of Parthia and Hyrcania. When the imposter Bardiya took the throne, Vishtaspa stayed loyal to the original Achaemenids and sent his son to rid the empire of Bardiya; Vishtaspa himself was far too old. Vishtaspa did contribute to Darayavaush's success by organizing troops in his satrap and leading them against the rebels. Vishtaspa passed away with his son monarch of the mighty Persian empire.

**Saxe Coburg Saalfeld,
Victoria of**

17 Aug 1786 - 16 Mar 1861

Person Note: **Princess Victoria of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld (Mary Louise Victoria; 17 August 1786 - 16 March 1861)** was the mother of Queen Victoria of the United Kingdom.

Mary Louise Victoria, born 17 August 1786, was the fourth daughter and seventh child of Franz Frederick Anton, Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld, and Countess Augusta of Reuss-Ebersdorf.

First marriage

On 21 December 1803 at Coburg, she married (as his second wife) Charles, Prince of Leiningen (1763-1814), whose first wife, Henrietta of Reuss-Ebersdorf, was her aunt.

Second marriage

On 29 May 1818 at Amorbach (and again on 11 July 1818 at Kew Palace) she married Prince Edward, Duke of Kent and Strathearn (1767-1820).

The Duke of Kent died suddenly in January 1820, a few days before his father, King George III. The widowed Duchess had little cause to remain in England, not speaking the language and having a palace at home in Coburg, where she could live cheaply on the incomes of her first husband, the late Prince of Leiningen. However, the British succession at this time was far from assured - of the three brothers superior to Edward in the line of succession, the new king, George IV and the Duke of York were both estranged from their wives (both wives being past the age when they were likely to bear any children) and the third, the Duke of Clarence (the future William IV) had yet to produce any surviving children through his marriage. The Duchess decided that she would do better by gambling on her daughter's accession than by living quietly in Coburg, and sought support from the British government, having inherited her husband's debts. After the death of Edward and his father, the young Princess Victoria was still only third in line for the throne, and Parliament was not inclined to support yet another impoverished royal. The Duchess of Kent was allowed a suite of rooms in the dilapidated Kensington Palace, along with several other impoverished nobles. There she brought up her daughter, Victoria, who would become Queen of the United Kingdom, and eventually Empress of India.

The Duchess was given little financial support from the Civil List, though she inherited little but debts from her husband. Parliament was not inclined to increase her income, remembering the Duke's extravagance. Her brother, Prince (later King of the Belgians) Leopold was a major support, since he had a huge income of fifty thousand pounds per annum for life, voted when he married Princess Charlotte in the expectation that he would become the consort of the monarch in due course.

In 1831, with George IV dead and the new king William IV still without legitimate issue, the young princess's status as heiress presumptive and the Duchess's prospective place as Regent led to major increases in income. A contributing factor was Leopold's designation as King of Belgium (he surrendered his British income on election) and the perceived impropriety in

having the heiress to the Crown supported by a foreign sovereign.

Sceaf, Bedwig Of

-

Person Note: **Bedwig (Bedvig; of SCEAF)**

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Hwala (Hwala Hawala Guala)

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener
38.Moda
39.Magi
40.Seskef
41.Bedwig
42.Hwala

Sceldwa of Troy

-

Person Note: **Sceldwa (King) in DENMARK**

(Scealdea Skjoeld Skjold Skjaldun Scyld);

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Beaw (Gram) (King) in DENMARK

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener
38.Moda
39.Magi
40.Seskef
41.Bedwig
42.Hwala
43.Hathra
44.Itermo
45.Heremod
46.Sceldwa (Skjold)
47.Beaw (Bjaf)

Schelde, Ansbertus

-

Ferreolus Von Markgraf

Person Note: **Duke Ferreolus of Moselle** - was born about 0465 in Moselle, Austrasia, France. He is the son of Bishop Sigmaerus of Auvergne I.
Duke Ferreolus married Duchess Outeria of Moselle. Duchess Outeria was born in 0504 in Moselle, Austrasia, France. Children: (Quick Family Chart)
i. Senator Ausbert of Moselle was born about 0536 in Old Saxony, Germany and died about 0570

**Scotland, Constantine I
King Of**

Abt. 836 AD - 877 AD

Research Note: Constantine spent most of his reign fighting to consolidate and expand upon the Kingdom of Scotland created when Kenneth I had brought together the crowns of the Scots and the Picts to form the beginnings of what became known as Alba. To the south he battled against the King of Strathclyde. This culminated when he arranged the death of the King of Strathclyde in 872. He replaced him with his own brother in law, Rhun: effectively making Strathclyde a subordinate kingdom to Alba.

On other fronts Constantine faced constant pressure from the Vikings. In quick succession in the mid 860s Constantine defeated Norse forces led by Olaf the White and by Thorsten the Red.

But in 877, Vikings from Dublin and Yorkshire landed in Fife and established a base from which to raid much of the eastern side of Scotland. King Constantine I of Scotland died in battle against the Norse at Inverdovat, on the outskirts of today's Newport on Tay in North East Fife. He was buried in the graveyard at Saint Oran's Chapel on the Isle of Iona. Constantine was briefly succeeded by his brother, King Aedh.

**Scotland, Donald II
Dasachtach, King Of**

Abt. 862 AD - 900 AD

Research Note: Domnall mac Causantín (Modern Gaelic: Dòmhnall mac Chòiseim), anglicised as Donald II (died 900) was King of the Picts or King of Scotland (Alba) in the late 9th century. He was the son of Constantine I (Causantín mac Cináeda). Donald is given the epithet Dásachtach, "the Madman", by the Prophecy of Berchán.

Donald became king on the death or deposition of Giric (Giric mac Dúngail), the date of which is not certainly known but usually placed in 889. The Chronicle of the Kings of Alba reports:

“ Doniualdus son of Constantini held the kingdom for 11 years [889-900]. The Northmen wasted Pictland at this time. In his reign a battle occurred between Danes and Scots at Innisibsolian where the Scots had victory. He was killed at Opidum Fother [modern Dunnottar] by the Gentiles.”

It has been suggested that the attack on Dunnottar, rather than being a small raid by a handful of pirates, may be associated with the ravaging of Scotland attributed to Harald Fairhair in the Heimskringla. The Prophecy of Berchán places Donald's death at Dunnottar, but appears to attribute it to Gaels rather than Norsemen; other sources report he died at Forres. Donald's death is dated to 900 by the Annals of Ulster and the Chronicon Scotorum, where he is called king of Alba, rather than king of the Picts. He was buried on Iona.

The change from king of the Picts to king of Alba is seen as indicating a step towards the kingdom of the Scots, but historians, while divided as to when this change should be placed, do not generally attribute it to Donald in view of his epithet. The consensus view is that the key changes occurred in the reign of Constantine II (Causantín mac Áeda), but the reign of Giric has also been proposed.

The Chronicle of the Kings of Alba has Donald succeeded by his cousin Constantine II. Donald's son Malcolm (Máel Coluim mac Domnall) was later king as Malcolm I. The Prophecy of Berchán appears to suggest that another king reigned for a short while between Donald II and Constantine II, saying "half a day will he take sovereignty". Possible confirmation of this exists in the Chronicon Scotorum, where the death of "Ead, king of the Picts" in battle against the Uí Ímair is reported in 904. This, however, is thought to be an error, referring perhaps to Ædwulf, the ruler of Bernicia, whose death is

reported in 913 by the other Irish annals.

SCYTHIANS, Franco of the 1130 BC - 1080

Person Note: **Franco of the SCYTHIANS**

aka Francus the TROJAN

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Esdron the TROJAN

SCYTHIANS, Genger of the Abt. 1185 BC -

Person Note: **Genger of the SCYTHIANS**

(Zenter)

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Franco of the SCYTHIANS

Scythians, Helenus of Troy 1210 - 1149

King of the

Person Note: **Helenus of TROY (King of the SCYTHIANS)**

aka Helenus the TROJAN; King of EPIRUS

Wife/Partner: daughter of Scythes

Child: Genger of the SCYTHIANS

Herodotus also mentions a royal tribe or clan, an elite which dominated the other Scythians:

Then on the other side of the Gerros we have those parts which are called the "Royal" lands and those Scythians who are the bravest and most numerous and who esteem the other Scythians their slaves.[23]

The elder brothers then, acknowledging the significance of this thing, delivered the whole of the kingly power to the youngest. From Lixopais, they say, are descended those Scythians who are called the race of the Auchatai; from the middle brother Arpoxais those who are called Catiaroi and Traspian, and from the youngest of them the "Royal" tribe, who are called Paralatai: and the whole together are called, they say, Scolotoi, after the name of their king; but the Hellenes gave them the name of Scythians. Thus the Scythians say they were produced; and from the time of their origin, that is to say from the first king Targitaos, to the passing over of Dareios [the Persian Emperor Darius I] against them [512 BCE], they say that there is a period of a thousand years and no more.[24]

This royal clan is also named in other classical sources the "Royal Dahae". The rich burials of Scythian kings in (kurgans) is independent evidence for the existence of this powerful royal elite.

Although scholars have traditionally treated the three tribes as geographically distinct, Georges Dumézil interpreted the divine gifts as the symbols of social occupations, illustrating his trifunctional vision of early Indo-European societies: the plough and yoke symbolised the farmers, the axe - the warriors, the bowl - the priests. [25] According to Dumézil, "the fruitless attempts of Arpoxais and Lipoxais, in contrast to the success of Colaxais, may explain why the highest strata was not that of farmers or magicians, but rather that of warriors." [26]

Ruled by small numbers of closely-allied élites, Scythians had a reputation for their archers, and many gained employment as mercenaries. Scythian

élites had kurgan tombs: high barrows heaped over chamber-tombs of larch-wood - a deciduous conifer that may have had special significance as a tree of life-renewal, for it stands bare in winter. Burials at Pazyryk in the Altay Mountains have included some spectacularly preserved Scythians of the "Pazyryk culture" - including the Ice Maiden of the 5th century BC.

Scythian women dressed in much the same fashion as men, and at times fought alongside them in battle. A Pazyryk burial found in the 1990s contained the skeletons of a man and a woman, each with weapons, arrowheads, and an axe. In the 1998 NOVA documentary "Ice Mummies", an archaeologist explains that, "The woman was dressed exactly like a man. This shows that certain women, probably young and unmarried, could be warriors, literally Amazons. It didn't offend the principles of nomadic society." Anthropologist Hermann Baumann recorded male-to-female transsexual priestesses among the Scythians as well, pointing to a broad range of gender expression in the culture.[27]

As far as we know, the Scythians had no writing system. Until recent archaeological developments, most of our information about them came from the Greeks. The Ziwiyeh hoard, a treasure of gold and silver metalwork and ivory found near the town of Sakiz south of Lake Urmia and dated to between 680 and 625 BCE, includes objects with Scythian "animal style" features. One silver dish from this find bears some inscriptions, as yet undeciphered and so possibly representing a form of Scythian writing.

Homer called the Scythians "the mare-milkers". Herodotus described them in detail: their costume consisted of padded and quilted leather trousers tucked into boots, and open tunics. They rode with no stirrups or saddles, just saddle-cloths. Herodotus reports that Scythians used cannabis, both to weave their clothing and to cleanse themselves in its smoke (Hist. 4.73-75); archaeology has confirmed the use of cannabis in funeral rituals. The Scythian philosopher Anacharsis visited Athens in the 6th century BCE and became a legendary sage.

Herodotus wrote about an enormous city, Gelonus, in the northern part of Scythia (4.108):

"The Budini are a large and powerful nation: they have all deep blue eyes, and bright red hair. There is a city in their territory, called Gelonus, which is surrounded with a lofty wall, thirty furlongs [????????? ?????? = ca. 5,5 km] each way, built entirely of wood. All the houses in the place and all the temples are of the same material. Here are temples built in honour of the Grecian gods, and adorned after the Greek fashion with images, altars, and shrines, all in wood. There is even a festival, held every third year in honour of Bacchus, at which the natives fall into the Bacchic fury. For the fact is that the Geloni were anciently Greeks, who, being driven out of the factories along the coast, fled to the Budini and took up their abode with them. They still speak a language half Greek, half Scythian." (transl. Rawlinson)

Herodotus and other classical historians listed quite a number of tribes who lived near the Scythians, and presumably shared the same general milieu and nomadic steppe culture, often called "Scythian culture", even though scholars may have difficulties in determining their exact relationship to the "linguistic Scythians". A partial list of these tribes includes the Agathyrsi, Geloni, Budini, and Neuri.

Herodotus presented four different versions of Scythian origins:

- 1. Firstly (4.7), the Scythians' legend about themselves, which portrays the first Scythian king, Targiteus, as the child of the sky-god and of a daughter of the Dnieper. Targiteus allegedly lived a thousand years before the failed Persian invasion of Scythia, or around 1500 BCE. He had three sons, before whom fell from the sky a set of four golden implements - a plough, a yoke, a cup and a battle-axe. Only the youngest

son succeeded in touching the golden implements without them bursting with fire, and this son's descendants, called by Herodotus the "Royal Scythians", continued to guard them.

- 1.Secondly (4.8), a legend told by the Pontic Greeks featuring Scythes, the first king of the Scythians, as a child of Hercules and a monster.
- 1.Thirdly (4.11), in the version which Herodotus said he believed most, the Scythians came from a more southern part of Central Asia, until a war with the Massagetae (a powerful tribe of steppe nomads who lived just northeast of Persia) forced them westward.
- 1.Finally (4.13), a legend which Herodotus attributed to the Greek bard Aristeas, who claimed to have got himself into such a Bacchanalian fury that he ran all the way northeast across Scythia and further. According to this, the Scythians originally lived south of the Rhipaeen mountains, until they got into a conflict with a tribe called the Issedones, pressed in their turn by the Cyclopes; and so the Scythians decided to migrate westwards.

Persians and other peoples in Asia referred to the Scythians living in Asia as Sakas. Herodotus describes them as Scythians, although they figure under a different name:

"The Sacae, or Scyths, were clad in trousers, and had on their heads tall stiff caps rising to a point. They bore the bow of their country and the dagger; besides which they carried the battle-axe, or sagaris. They were in truth Amyrgian (Western) Scythians, but the Persians called them Sacae, since that is the name which they gave to all Scythians." (Herodotus 4.64)

SEMITE, Cainain (Cainen) 70 AD - 910 AD
the

Person Note: **Cainain the SEMITE**

(Cainen Cainan Kenem Kainam)

Wife/Partner: Melka (bint MADAI) of MEDES

Children:

**Shelah (ben CAINAN) of CHALDEA ;
Malakh ben CAINAN**

Cainain (Cainen) the SEMITE

Wife/Partner: Melka

Possible Child: Shelah (Sale Salah) of CHALDEA

Alternative Father of Possible Child: Arphaxad (King) of ARRAPACHTIS

Cainain the SEMITE

Life History

BC

Birth of son Shelah (Sale Salah) of CHALDEA

Married Melka

Notes

•(Cainen Cainan)

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka**
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)

Senator, Ausbert The 536 AD - 570 AD

Person Note: **Senator Ausbert of Moselle** - also known as: The Senator - was born about 0536 in Old Saxony, Germany and died about 0570 . He was the son of Duke Ferreolus of Moselle and Duchess Outeria of Moselle.
Senator Ausbert married Queen Berthe Aldeberge of Kent. Queen Berthe was born about 0541, lived in Paris, Seine, France. She was the daughter of King Charlibert I of Paris and Queen Ingoberge of Paris. She died in 0580 .
Children: (Quick Family Chart)
i. Arnoldus of Saxony was born about 0562 in Old Saxony, Germany and died in 0601

Serug 2105 BC - 1875 BC

Person Note: **SERUG**

Born: 2105 BC
Died: 1875 BC

Serug (Sorogh Sargun Sarug Saragh Saruch)

King? of UR & AGADE
Born: abt. 2181 BC Died: abt. 1951 BC

Wife/Partner: Melka
Children: Nahor (Nachor Nahur) ben SERUG ; De Ur

Possible Child: Cornebo (of CHALDEA ?)

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)

-
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)

Serug

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Serug by "Promptuarii Iconum Insigniorum "Serug Children Nachor

Parents Reu

Biblical longevity

Name Age LXX

Methuselah 969 969

Jared 962 962

Noah 950 950

Adam 930 930

Seth 912 912

Kenan 910 910

Enos 905 905

Mahalalel 895 895

Lamech 777 753

Shem 600 600

Eber 464 404

Cainan — 460

Arpachshad 438 465

Salah 433 466

Enoch 365 365

Peleg 239 339

Reu 239 339

Serug 230 330

Job 210? 210?

Terah 205 205

Isaac 180 180

Abraham 175 175

Nahor 148 304

Jacob 147 147

Esau 147? 147?

Ishmael 137 137

Levi 137 137

Amram 137 137

Kohath 133 133

Laban 130+ 130+

Deborah 130+ 130+

Sarah 127 127

Miriam 125+ 125+

Aaron 123 123

Rebecca 120+ 120+

Moses 120 120

Joseph 110 110

Joshua 110 110

Serug (Hebrew: ????????, S'rug ; "branch") was the son of Reu and the father of Nahor, according to Genesis 11:20-23. He is also the great-grandfather of Abraham.

In the Masoretic text that modern Bibles are based on, he was 30 when Nahor was born, and lived to the age of 230. The Septuagint and Samaritan Pentateuch texts state that he was 130 on fathering Nahor, and the Septuagint accordingly gives his age at death as 330.

He is called Saruch in the Greek version of Luke 3:35.

[edit] **See also**

Suraj
Sun / Surya
Suryavanshi
Sargon

Seskef, Danus I **100 AD - 100 AD**

Person Note: **Seskef (Sceaf Scaef)**

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Possible Child: Bedwig (Bedvig; of SCEAF)

Alternative Father of Possible Child: Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem)

From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"

And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus

32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)

33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi

34.Loridi (Hloritha)

35.Einridi

36.Vingethor

37.Vingener

38.Moda

39.Magi

40.Seskef

41.Bedwig

Danus I (Odan) "Seskef"

1rst King of Denmark

Father: **Magi**

Family 1 :

+Bedwig

Danus I was the first King of Denmark and rule from 1040 to 999 BC

. **Danus I SESKEF**(Magi DE TROY10, Moda DE TROY9, Vingethorr DE TROY8, Einridi DE TROY7, Loridi DE TROY6, Thor DE TROY5, Memnon TROY4, Tithonus OF TROY3, Laomedon TROY2, Ilus OF TROY1).

Child of Danus I SESKEF is:

+ 2 i. **Bedwig OF SCEAF**was born 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,.

Seskef, Danus I -

Person Note: **Seskef (Sceaf Scaef)**

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Possible Child: Bedwig (Bedvig; of SCEAF)

Alternative Father of Possible Child: Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem)
Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**
31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were:
Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra,
Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and
Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener
38.Moda
39.Magi
40.Seskef
41.Bedwig

Seskef, Danus I

100 AD - 100 AD

Research Note: **Danus I (Odan) "Seskef"
1st King of Denmark**

Father: **Magi**

Family 1 :
+Bedwig

Danus I was the first King of Denmark and rule from 1040 to 999 BC

. **Danus I SESKEF** (Magi DE TROY10, Moda DE TROY9, Vingethorr DE TROY8, Einridi DE TROY7, Loridi DE TROY6, Thor DE TROY5, Memnon TROY4, Tithonus OF TROY3, Laomedon TROY2, Ilus OF TROY1).

Child of Danus I SESKEF is:

+ 2 i. **Bedwig OF SCEAF** was born 0100 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,.

Seth

3874 BC - 2962 BC

Person Note: **Seth**

'the Substitute'

Born: 3874 BC Died: 2962 BC

Wife/Partner: Azura

Children: Enosh (Henos Enos) ; Noam

Genesis 5: 3 - 5

3)And Adam lived 130 years and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image and called his name Seth.

4)and the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were 800 years and he begat sons and daughters.

5)and all the day that Adam lived were 930 years, and he died.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

Adam and Eve had other kids, including daughters. Genesis 5:4 says "And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters." These 'sons and daughters' would be Adam's offspring, not Seth's. Seth's offspring are mentioned in verse 7, which says "Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters."

Seth, Enos ben

3689 BC - 2784 BC

Person Note: **Enosh (Henos Enos)**
`Man'

Born: 3769 BC Died: 2864 BC

Wife/Partner: Noam

Children: Cainan (Keinan Kenan) ; Mualeleth ; Barakiel

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)**
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

Enosh Ben Seth

Enosh's father was Seth Ben Adam and his mother was Azura. His paternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God; his maternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God. He had a sister named Noam.

Death Notes

B: 3765 B.C.

P:

D: 2860 B.C.

General Notes

Note: "And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the Lord." [Genesis 4:26 (King James Version)].

Note: "And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos." [Genesis 5:6 (King James Version)].

"And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died." [Genesis 5:9-11 (King James Version)].

Note:Enos was born in 3740 B.C. (Anno Mundi 235). He was 90 years old at the birth of his son Cainan in 3650 B.C. (Anno Mundi 325). (Genesis 5:9-11). All the days of Enos were 905 years. He died in 2835 B.C. (Anno Mundi 1140). [Klassen, p. 6-7].

Seth, Enos Ben

3689 BC - 2784 BC

Person Note: **Enosh (Henos Enos)**
`Man'

Born: 3769 BC Died: 2864 BC

Wife/Partner: Noam

Children: Cainan (Keinan Kenan) ; Mualeleth ; Barakiel

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

Enosh Ben Seth

Enosh's father was Seth Ben Adam and his mother was Azura. His paternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God; his maternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God. He had a sister named Noam.

Death Notes

B: 3765 B.C.

P:

D: 2860 B.C.

General Notes

Note: "And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the Lord." [Genesis 4:26 (King James Version)].

Note: "And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos." [Genesis 5:6 (King James Version)].

"And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died." [Genesis 5:9-11 (King James Version)].

Note:Enos was born in 3740 B.C. (Anno Mundi 235). He was 90 years old at the birth of his son Cainan in 3650 B.C. (Anno Mundi 325). (Genesis 5:9-11). All the days of Enos were 905 years. He died in 2835 B.C. (Anno Mundi 1140). [Klassen, p. 6-7].

Seth, Enos Ben

3769 BC - 2864 BC

Person Note: **Enosh (Henos Enos)**
`Man'

Born: 3769 BC Died: 2864 BC

Wife/Partner: Noam

Children: Cainan (Keinan Kenan) ; Mualeleth ; Barakiel

From the Bible-King James Version

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

Enosh Ben Seth

Enosh's father was Seth Ben Adam and his mother was Azura. His paternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God; his maternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God. He had a sister named Noam.

Death Notes

B: 3765 B.C.

P:

D: 2860 B.C.

General Notes

Note: "And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his

name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the Lord." [Genesis 4:26 (King James Version)].

Note: "And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos." [Genesis 5:6 (King James Version)].

"And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died." [Genesis 5:9-11 (King James Version)].

Note:Enos was born in 3740 B.C. (Anno Mundi 235). He was 90 years old at the birth of his son Cainan in 3650 B.C. (Anno Mundi 325). (Genesis 5:9-11). All the days of Enos were 905 years. He died in 2835 B.C. (Anno Mundi 1140). [Klassen, p. 6-7].

Seth, Enos Ben

3769 BC - 2864 BC

Person Note: **Enosh (Henos Enos)
'Man'**

Born: 3769 BC Died: 2864 BC

Wife/Partner: Noam

Children: Cainan (Keinan Kenan) ; Mualeleth ; Barakiel

From the Bible-King James Version

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualeleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

Enosh Ben Seth

Enosh's father was Seth Ben Adam and his mother was Azura. His paternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God; his maternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God. He had a sister named Noam.

Death Notes

B: 3765 B.C.

P:

D: 2860 B.C.

General Notes

Note: "And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the Lord." [Genesis 4:26 (King James Version)].

Note: "And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos." [Genesis 5:6 (King James Version)].

"And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died." [Genesis 5:9-11 (King James Version)].

Note:Enos was born in 3740 B.C. (Anno Mundi 235). He was 90 years old at the birth of his son Cainan in 3650 B.C. (Anno Mundi 325). (Genesis 5:9-11). All the days of Enos were 905 years. He died in 2835 B.C. (Anno Mundi 1140). [Klassen, p. 6-7].

Seth, Enos Ben**235 AD - 1140**Person Note: **Enosh (Henos Enos)**
'Man'

Born: 3769 BC Died: 2864 BC

Wife/Partner: Noam**Children:** Cainan (Keinan Kenan) ; Mualeleth ; BarakielResearch Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualeleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

Enosh Ben Seth

Enosh's father was Seth Ben Adam and his mother was Azura. His paternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God; his maternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God. He had a sister named Noam.

Death Notes

B: 3765 B.C.

P:

D: 2860 B.C.

General Notes

Note: "And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the Lord." [Genesis 4:26 (King James Version)].

Note: "And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos." [Genesis 5:6 (King James Version)].

"And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died." [Genesis 5:9-11 (King James Version)].

Note:Enos was born in 3740 B.C. (Anno Mundi 235). He was 90 years old at the birth of his son Cainan in 3650 B.C. (Anno Mundi 325). (Genesis 5:9-11). All the days of Enos were 905 years. He died in 2835 B.C. (Anno Mundi 1140). [Klassen, p. 6-7].

Seth, Enos Ben**235 AD - 1140**Person Note: **Enosh (Henos Enos)**
'Man'

Born: 3769 BC Died: 2864 BC

Wife/Partner: Noam**Children:** Cainan (Keinan Kenan) ; Mualeleth ; BarakielResearch Note: **Enos Ben Seth** (son of Seth Ben Adam and Azura Bint Adam) died date unknown.He married **Noam Bint Seth**.

Children of Enos Ben Seth and Noam Bint Seth are:

+Cainan Ben Enos,

d. date unknown.

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)**
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

Enosh Ben Seth

Enosh's father was Seth Ben Adam and his mother was Azura. His paternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God; his maternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God. He had a sister named Noam.

Death Notes

B: 3765 B.C.
P:
D: 2860 B.C.

General Notes

Note: "And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the Lord." [Genesis 4:26 (King James Version)].

Note: "And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos." [Genesis 5:6 (King James Version)].

"And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died." [Genesis 5:9-11 (King James Version)].

Note:Enos was born in 3740 B.C. (Anno Mundi 235). He was 90 years old at the birth of his son Cainan in 3650 B.C. (Anno Mundi 325). (Genesis 5:9-11). All the days of Enos were 905 years. He died in 2835 B.C. (Anno Mundi 1140). [Klassen, p. 6-7].

Seth, Enos Ben

235 AD - 1140

Person Note: **Enosh (Henos Enos)**
`Man'

Born: 3769 BC Died: 2864 BC

Wife/Partner: Noam

Children: Cainan (Keinan Kenan) ; Mualeleth ; Barakiel

Research Note: **Enos Ben Seth**(son of Seth Ben Adam and Azura Bint Adam) died date unknown.

He married **Noam Bint Seth**.

Children of Enos Ben Seth and Noam Bint Seth are:

+**Cainan Ben Enos**,

d. date unknown.

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)**
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

Enosh Ben Seth

Enosh's father was Seth Ben Adam and his mother was Azura. His paternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God; his maternal

grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God. He had a sister named Noam.

Death Notes

B: 3765 B.C.

P:

D: 2860 B.C.

General Notes

Note: "And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the Lord." [Genesis 4:26 (King James Version)].

Note: "And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos." [Genesis 5:6 (King James Version)].

"And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died." [Genesis 5:9-11 (King James Version)].

Note:Enos was born in 3740 B.C. (Anno Mundi 235). He was 90 years old at the birth of his son Cainan in 3650 B.C. (Anno Mundi 325). (Genesis 5:9-11). All the days of Enos were 905 years. He died in 2835 B.C. (Anno Mundi 1140). [Klassen, p. 6-7].

Seth, Enos Ben

235 AD - 1140

Person Note: **Enosh (Henos Enos)**

`Man'

Born: 3769 BC Died: 2864 BC

Wife/Partner: Noam

Children: Cainan (Keinan Kenan) ; Mualeleth ; Barakiel

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)

4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)

Enosh Ben Seth

Enosh's father was Seth Ben Adam and his mother was Azura. His paternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God; his maternal grandparents were Adam Adda Ben God and Eve Bint God. He had a sister named Noam.

Death Notes

B: 3765 B.C.

P:

D: 2860 B.C.

General Notes

Note: "And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the Lord." [Genesis 4:26 (King James Version)].

Note: "And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos." [Genesis 5:6 (King James Version)].

"And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: And Enos lived after he

begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died." [Genesis 5:9-11 (King James Version)].

Note:Enos was born in 3740 B.C. (Anno Mundi 235). He was 90 years old at the birth of his son Cainan in 3650 B.C. (Anno Mundi 325). (Genesis 5:9-11). All the days of Enos were 905 years. He died in 2835 B.C. (Anno Mundi 1140). [Klassen, p. 6-7].

Setrap, Artabazus I

100 AD -

Person Note: **Artabazus I Sitrap of Daskyleion**
Male, (525 BCE - 449 BCE)

Artabazus I Sitrap of Daskyleion|b. 525 BCE\nd. 449 BCE|p43017.htm|Pharnaces Governor of Persopolis|b. 560 BCE\nd. 497 BCE|p43018.htm|||Arshama||p43019.htm|||||||

Artabazus I Sitrap of Daskyleion was born 525 BCE.1 He was the son of Pharnakes Governor of Persopolis.1 Between 480 and 479 BCE, he lead the Persian army as its general.1 Artabazus I Sitrap of Daskyleion was appointed 477 BCE as Sitrap of Daskyleion.1 He died 449 BCE.1 Child of Artabazus I Sitrap of Daskyleion
?Pharnabazus Sitrap of Daskyleion+1 (470 BCE - 414 BCE)

Citations

1.Stuart, Roderick W. Royalty for Commoners, The Complete Known Lineage of John of Gaunt, Son of Edward III, King of England, and Queen Philippa. Fourth Edition. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 2002.

SHELAH, Eber (Heber 'Aybar) ibn

Abt. 2277 BC - 1813

Person Note: **Eber (Heber 'Aybar) ibn SHELAH**
King of BABYLON; of CHALDEA; eponym of the HEBREWS; 'Be high gift from God'
Born: abt. 2277 BC Died: abt. 1813 BC

Wife/Partner: 'Azurad bint NEBROD

Children: Pelag (Phaleg Falikh Peleg) (King) of BABYLON ; Joktan (Yaqtan Joctan)

Possible Child: Kaber

Alternative Father of Possible Child: his son Peleg, q.v.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15.**Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)**
- 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)

Shem, Bc**1766 BC - 2366 BC**Person Note: **Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem)**

'Renown'; also m. Ollo; (the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle shows Shem as father of Bedwig); as shown (with variant spellings) Gheter, etc. are sometimes shown as children, sometimes as grandchildren
Born: abt. 2454 BC Died: 1842 BC

Wife/Partner: Sedeqetelebab

Children: Lud ; Arphaxad (King) of ARRAPACHTIS ; Elam ;
Asshur of GESHUR ; Aram (father of Uz : Hul : Gether : Mash/Meshech)
; Gec ; Hoel ; Gheter ; Mechec

Possible Child: Bedwig (Bedvig; of SCEAF)

Alternative Fathers of Possible Child: Seskef (Sceaf Scaef) ; his
brother Japhet

Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem)
BC - 1842 BC

Life History

BC

Born

BC

Birth of son Arphaxad

1904 BC

Death of son Arphaxad

1842 BC

Died

Other facts

Married Ollo

Married Sedeqetelebab

Birth of son Aram

Birth of son Bedwig

Birth of son Lud

Birth of son Elam

Birth of son Asshur

Notes

•'Renown'; also m. Ollo; (the <i>Anglo-Saxon Chronicle </i>shows Shem as father of Bedwig); progenitor of Asia; as shown (with variant spellings) Gheter, etc. are sometimes shown as children, sometimes as grandchildren; poss. aka Melchizedec

Children: Lud ; Arphaxad (King) of ARRAPACHTIS ; Elam ;
Asshur (eponym) of GESHUR ; Aram (progenitor of Aramaeans : father of Uz/Us : Hul/Hull : Gether : Mash/Meshech/Mes) ; Gec ; Hoel ; Gheter
; Mechec

Shem was an hundred years

old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood 11. 11. And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)**
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)

Shem, Bc

2366 BC - 1766 BC

Person Note: Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem)
`Renown'; also m. Ollo; (the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle shows Shem as father of Bedwig); as shown (with variant spellings) Gheter, etc. are sometimes shown as children, sometimes as grandchildren
Born: abt. 2454 BC Died: 1842 BC

Wife/Partner: Sedeqetelebab
Children: Lud ; Arphaxad (King) of ARRAPACHTIS ; Elam ; Asshur of GESHUR ; Aram (father of Uz : Hul : Gether : Mash/Meshech) ; Gec ; Hoel ; Gheter ; Mechec

Possible Child: Bedwig (Bedvig; of SCEAF)
Alternative Fathers of Possible Child: Seskef (Sceaf Scaef) ; his brother Japhet

Shem (Sceaf Sam Sem)
BC - 1842 BC

Life History
BC
Born

BC
Birth of son Arphaxad

1904 BC
Death of son Arphaxad

1842 BC
Died

Other facts
Married Ollo
Married Sedeqetelebab

Birth of son Aram

Birth of son Bedwig

Birth of son Lud

Birth of son Elam

Birth of son Asshur

Notes

• 'Renown'; also m. Ollo; (the <i>Anglo-Saxon Chronicle </i>shows Shem as father of Bedwig); progenitor of Asia; as shown (with variant spellings) Gheter, etc. are sometimes shown as children, sometimes as grandchildren; poss. aka Melchizedec

Children: Lud ; Arphaxad (King) of ARRAPACHTIS ; Elam ; Asshur (eponym) of GESHUR ; Aram (progenitor of Aramaeans : father of Uz/Us : Hul/Hull : Gether : Mash/Meshech/Mes) ; Gec ; Hoel ; Gheter ; Mechec

Shem was an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood 11. 11. And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)**
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)

SICAMBRI, Antenor II King Abt. 411 AD - 381 AD
of

Person Note: **Antenor II (King) of SICAMBRI**

of the CIMMERIANS

Born: ? Died: abt. 384 BC

Wife/Partner: Cambra

Child: Priamus (V; Priam) (King) of SICAMBRI

SICAMBRI, Antenor III
(King) of 169 BC - 143 BC

Person Note: **Antenor III (King) of SICAMBRI**

Born: ? Died: abt. 143 BC

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Clodimir II (King) of SICAMBRI

Sicambri, Bassanus
Magnus 300 BC - 250 AD

Person Note: **Bassanus Magnus (King) of SICAMBRI**

Born: ? Died: abt. 250 BC

Wife/Partner: (NN; Princess) of NORGE

Possible Child: Clodimir I (King) of SICAMBRI

Alternative Father of Possible Child: poss. Antenor of the CIMMERIANS

SICAMBRI, Cassander
(King) of - 1974

Person Note: **Cassander (King) of SICAMBRI**

	Wife/Partner: (missing) Child: Antharius (King) of the SICAMBRI
SICAMBRI, Clodimir II (King) of	149 BC - 123 BC
Person Note:	Clodimir II (King) of SICAMBRI Born: ? Died: abt. 123 BC
	Wife/Partner: (missing) Child: Merodachus (King) of SICAMBRI
Sicambri, Clodius I, King of	194 BC - 159 BC
Person Note:	Clodius I (King) of SICAMBRI Born: ? Died: abt. 159 BC k. in Battle
	Wife/Partner: (missing) Child: Antenor III (King) of SICAMBRI
Sicambri, Clodomir I "King" of	250 BC - 232 AD
Person Note:	Clodomir I (King) of SICAMBRI Born: ? Died: abt. 232 BC
	Wife/Partner: (missing) Child: Nicanor I (King) of SICAMBRI
Sicambri, Diocles of the	344 BC - 300 BC
Person Note:	Diocles (King) of SICAMBRI Born: ? Died: abt. 300 BC
	Wife/Partner: (missing) Child: Bassanus Magnus (King) of SICAMBRI
SICAMBRI, Marcomir I King of	? - 411 BC
Person Note:	Marcomir I (King) of SICAMBRI of the CIMMERIANS; led his people from Black Sea to Holland, conquered No. Gaul Born: ? Died: abt. 412 BC
	Wife/Partner: (missing) Child: Antenor II (King) of SICAMBRI
SICAMBRI, Marcomir II King of	- 170 AD
Person Note:	Marcomir II (King) of SICAMBRI Born: ? Died: abt. 170 BC
	Wife/Partner: (missing) Child: Clodius I (King) of SICAMBRI
SICAMBRI, Merodachus (King) of	129 BC - 95 BC
Person Note:	Merodachus (King) of SICAMBRI (Mercodochus) Born: ? Died: abt. 95 BC
	Wife/Partner: (missing) Child: Cassander (King) of SICAMBRI
SICAMBRI, Nicanor I King of	275 AD - 198 AD
Person Note:	Nicanor I (King) of SICAMBRI Born: ? Died: abt. 197 BC

Born: ? Died: abt. 197 BC

Wife/Partner: (Princess) in BRITAIN
Child: Marcomir II (King) of SICAMBRI

**Sicambri, Priamus King of
The Franks - 358 BC**

Person Note: **Priamus (V; Priam) (King) of SICAMBRI**
Born: ? Died: abt. 358 BC

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Helenus V (King) of SICAMBRI

Skjoldsson, Fridleif -

Person Note: **Fridleif SKJOLDSSON (King) of the DANES**
Born: Hleithra, Denmark

Frid-Leif Skjoldsson, King of Denmark
b.259 Hleithra, Jutland, Denmark; s/o Skjold Aesir, King of the Danes

CHILDREN included:

Frodi (Fred-Frode) Frid-Leifsson IV, King of Denmark b.281

Skjoldsson, Fridleif 259 AD - 280 AD

Research Note: **Fridleif SKJOLDSSON (King) of the DANES**
Born: Hleithra, Denmark

Frid-Leif Skjoldsson, King of Denmark
b.259 Hleithra, Jutland, Denmark; s/o Skjold Aesir, King of the Danes

CHILDREN included:

Frodi (Fred-Frode) Frid-Leifsson IV, King of Denmark b.281

**Skjoldsson, King of
Denmark Frid-Leif -**

Person Note: **Frid-Leif Skjoldsson, King of Denmark**
b.259 Hleithra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son of Skjold Aesir, King of the Danes

CHILDREN included:

Frodi (Fred-Frode) Frid-Leifsson IV, King of Denmark b.281

FRIDLEIF SKJOLDSSON I (KING)

Surname: SKJOLDSSON
Given Names: FRIDLEIF
Suffix: I (KING)

Gender: Male

Birth: -- ABT B.C. 52, OF, HLEITHRA, DENMARK
Death: -- B.C. 23, , , DENMARK

Father :
Skjold King Of The DANES (KING OF DANES)

Soter Syria, Anthiochus I 324 BC - 261 BC

Research Note: **Antiochus I Soter**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

This article is about the Seleucid King of the third century BC. For the king of Commagene of the first century BC, see Antiochus I Theos of Commagene.

Silver coin of Antiochus I. The reverse shows Apollo seated on an omphalos. The Greek inscription reads ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ (of king Antiochus). Antiochus I Soter (Greek: Ἀντίοχος Σωτήρ, i.e. Antiochus the Savior, unknown - 261 BC), was a king of the Hellenistic Seleucid Empire. He reigned from 281 BC - 261 BC.

Antiochus I was half Persian, his mother Apama being one of the eastern princesses whom Alexander the Great had given as wives to his generals in 324 BC. In 294 BC, prior to the death of his father Seleucus I, Antiochus married his stepmother, Stratonice, daughter of Demetrius Poliorcetes. His elderly father reportedly instigated the marriage after discovering that his son was in danger of dying of lovesickness.

On the assassination of his father in 281 BC, the task of holding together the empire was a formidable one. A revolt in Syria broke out almost immediately. Antiochus was soon compelled to make peace with his father's murderer, Ptolemy Keraunos, apparently abandoning Macedonia and Thrace. In Asia Minor he was unable to reduce Bithynia or the Persian dynasties that ruled in Cappadocia.

In 278 BC the Gauls broke into Asia Minor, and a victory that Antiochus won over these hordes is said to have been the origin of his title of Soter (Gr. for "saviour").

At the end of 275 BC the question of Coele-Syria, which had been open between the houses of Seleucus and Ptolemy since the partition of 301 BC, led to hostilities (the First Syrian War). It had been continuously in Ptolemaic occupation, but the house of Seleucus maintained its claim.

War did not materially change the outlines of the two kingdoms, though frontier cities like Damascus and the coast districts of Asia Minor might change hands.

His eldest son Seleucus had ruled in the east as viceroy from 275 BC(?) till 268/267 BC; Antiochus put his son to death in the latter year on the charge of rebellion. Circa 262 BC Antiochus tried to break the growing power of Pergamum by force of arms, but suffered defeat near Sardis and died soon afterwards. He was succeeded in 261 BC by his second son Antiochus II Theos.[2]

Soter, Antiochus I 324 BC - 02 Jun 261 BC

Research Note: **Antiochus I Soter** ('the savior'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 281 to 261.

Successor of: Seleucus I Nicator

Relatives:

" Father: Seleucus I Nicator

" Mother: Apame I, daughter of Spitamenes

" Wife: Stratonice I (his stepmother), daughter of Demetrius

Poliorcetes

" Children:

o Seleucus

o Laodice

- o Apame II (married to Magas of Cyrene)
- o Stratonice II (married to Demetrius II of Macedonia)
- o Antiochus II Theos

Main deeds:

- " 301: Present during the Battle of Ipsus
- " 294/293: marriage with his father's wife Stratonice I
- " 292: made co-regent and satrap of Bactria (perhaps Seleucus was thinking of the ancient Achaemenid office of mathišta)
- " Stay in Babylon (on several occasions?), where he showed an interest in the cults of Sin and Marduk, and in the rebuilding of the Esagila and Etemenanki
- " September 281: death of Seleucus (more...); accession of Antiochus; Philetaerus of Pergamon buys back Seleucus' corpse
- " 280-279: Brief war against Ptolemy II Philadelphus (First Syrian War, first part); Cappadocia becomes independent when its leader Ariarathes II and his ally Orontes III of Armenia defeat the Seleucid general Amyntas
- " 279: Intervention in Greece: soldiers sent to Thermopylae to fight against the Galatians; they are defeated
- " 275 Successful "Elephant Battle" against the Galatians; they enter his army as mercenaries; Antiochus is called Soter, 'victor'
- " 274-271: Unsuccessful war against Ptolemy (First Syrian War, second part)
- " 268: Stay in Babylonia; rebuilding of the Ezida in Borsippa
- " 266: Execution of his son Seleucus
- " 263: Eumenes I of Pergamon, successor of Philetaerus, declares himself independent
- " 262: Antiochus defeated by Eumenes
- " Dies 2 June 261

Succeeded by: Antiochus II Theos

Sources:

- " During Antiochus' years as crown prince, he played a large role in Babylonian policy. He is therefore often mentioned in the Babylonian Chronicles: Antiochus I and Sin temple chronicle (BCHP 5), Ruin of Esagila chronicle (BCHP 6), Antiochus, Bactria, and India chronicle (BCHP 7), Juniper garden chronicle (BCHP 8), and End of Seleucus I chronicle (BCHP 9)
- " Antiochus Cylinder
- " Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 65
- " Diodorus of Sicily, Library of World History, 21.20
- " Pausanias, Guide to Greece, 1.7.3, 10.20.3
- " Pliny the Elder, Natural history, 6.47
- " Plutarch of Chaeronea, Demetrius, 28-29
- " Strabo, Geography, 11.516 and 13.623

Wife: Stratonice I: Seleucid queen, wife of Seleucus I Nicator and Antiochus I Soter.

Relatives:

- " Father: Demetrius I Poliorcetes
- " Mother: Phila I (daughter of Antipater)
- " **First husband: Seleucus I Nicator**
- o Daughter: Phila II
- " **Second husband: Antiochus I Soter**
- " Children:
- o Seleucus
- o Laodice
- o Apame II (married to Magas of Cyrene)
- o Antiochus II Theos
- o Stratonice II (married to Demetrius II of Macedonia)

Main deeds:

- " **299: Marriage to Seleucus I Nicator**
- " Birth of Phila II

- " **294/293: Marriage to her stepson Antiochus I Soter**
- " 292: Antiochus is made co-regent and satrap of Bactria
- " Stay in Babylon
- " Birth of Seleucus, Laodice, Apame II, Antiochus II Theos, Stratonice II
- " September 281: death of Seleucus (more...); accession of Antiochus
- " 276: Phila marries to Antigonus II Gonatas
- " Two cities Stratonicea, one on the banks of the Caicus and one in Caria, were named after this queen
- " Sept/Oct 254: Death in Sardes

Soter, Antiochus I

242 AD - 02 Jun 261 AD

Research Note: **Antiochus I Soter**("the savior"): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 281 to 261.

Successor of: Seleucus I Nicator

Relatives:

- "Father: Seleucus I Nicator
- "Mother: Apame I, daughter of Spitamenes
- "Wife: Stratonice I (his stepmother), daughter of Demetrius Poliorcetes
- "Children:
 - oSeleucus
 - oLaodice
 - oApame II (married to Magas of Cyrene)
 - oStratonice II (married to Demetrius II of Macedonia)
 - oAntiochus II Theos

Main deeds:

- "301: Present during the Battle of Ipsus
- "294/293: marriage with his father's wife Stratonice I
- "292: made co-regent and satrap of Bactria (perhaps Seleucus was thinking of the ancient Achaemenid office of mathišta)
- "Stay in Babylon (on several occasions?), where he showed an interest in the cults of Sin and Marduk, and in the rebuilding of the Esagila and Etemenanki
- "September 281: death of Seleucus (more...); accession of Antiochus; Philetaerus of Pergamon buys back Seleucus' corpse
- "280-279: Brief war against Ptolemy II Philadelphus (First Syrian War, first part); Cappadocia becomes independent when its leader Ariarathes II and his ally Orontes III of Armenia defeat the Seleucid general Amyntas
- "279: Intervention in Greece: soldiers sent to Thermopylae to fight against the Galatians; they are defeated
- "275 Successful "Elephant Battle" against the Galatians; they enter his army as mercenaries; Antiochus is called Soter, 'victor'
- "274-271: Unsuccessful war against Ptolemy (First Syrian War, second part)
- "268: Stay in Babylonia; rebuilding of the Ezida in Borsippa
- "266: Execution of his son Seleucus
- "263: Eumenes I of Pergamon, successor of Philetaerus, declares himself independent
- "262: Antiochus defeated by Eumenes
- "Dies 2 June 261

Succeeded by: Antiochus II Theos

Sources:

- "During Antiochus' years as crown prince, he played a large role in Babylonian policy. He is therefore often mentioned in the Babylonian Chronicles: Antiochus I and Sin temple chronicle (BCHP 5), Ruin of Esagila chronicle (BCHP 6), Antiochus, Bactria, and India chronicle (BCHP 7), Juniper garden chronicle (BCHP 8), and End of Seleucus I chronicle (BCHP 9)
- "Antiochus Cylinder
- "Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 65
- "Diodorus of Sicily, Library of World History, 21.20
- "Pausanias, Guide to Greece, 1.7.3, 10.20.3

- "Pliny the Elder, Natural history, 6.47
- "Plutarch of Chaeronea, Demetrius, 28-29
- "Strabo, Geography, 11.516 and 13.623

Wife: Stratonice I: Seleucid queen, wife of Seleucus I Nicator and Antiochus I Soter.

Relatives:

- "Father: Demetrius I Poliorcetes
- "Mother: Phila I (daughter of Antipater)
- **"First husband: Seleucus I Nicator**
- oDaughter: Phila II
- **"Second husband: Antiochus I Soter**
- "Children:
- oSeleucus
- oLaodice
- oApame II (married to Magas of Cyrene)
- oAntiochus II Theos
- oStratonice II (married to Demetrius II of Macedonia)

Main deeds:

- **"299: Marriage to Seleucus I Nicator**
- "Birth of Phila II
- **"294/293: Marriage to her stepson Antiochus I Soter**
- "292: Antiochus is made co-regent and satrap of Bactria
- "Stay in Babylon
- "Birth of Seleucus, Laodice, Apame II, Antiochus II Theos, Stratonice II
- "September 281: death of Seleucus (more...); accession of Antiochus
- "276: Phila marries to Antigonus II Gonatas
- "Two cities Stratonicea, one on the banks of the Caicus and one in Caria, were named after this queen
- "Sept/Oct 254: Death in Sardes

Soter, Antiochus I

242 AD - 02 Jun 261 AD

Research Note: **Antiochus I Soter**('the savior'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 281 to 261.

Successor of: Seleucus I Nicator

Relatives:

- "Father: Seleucus I Nicator
- "Mother: Apame I, daughter of Spitamenes
- "Wife: Stratonice I (his stepmother), daughter of Demetrius Poliorcetes
- "Children:
- oSeleucus
- oLaodice
- oApame II (married to Magas of Cyrene)
- oStratonice II (married to Demetrius II of Macedonia)
- oAntiochus II Theos

Main deeds:

- "301: Present during the Battle of Ipsus
- "294/293: marriage with his father's wife Stratonice I
- "292: made co-regent and satrap of Bactria (perhaps Seleucus was thinking of the ancient Achaemenid office of mathišta)
- "Stay in Babylon (on several occasions?), where he showed an interest in the cults of Sin and Marduk, and in the rebuilding of the Esagila and Etemenanki
- "September 281: death of Seleucus (more...); accession of Antiochus; Philetaerus of Pergamon buys back Seleucus' corpse
- "280-279: Brief war against Ptolemy II Philadelphus (First Syrian War, first part); Cappadocia becomes independent when its leader Ariarathes II and his ally Orontes III of Armenia defeat the Seleucid general Amyntas
- "279: Intervention in Greece: soldiers sent to Thermopylae to fight against the Galatians; they are defeated
- "275 Successful "Elephant Battle" against the Galatians; they enter his

- army as mercenaries; Antiochus is called Soter, 'victor'
- "274-271: Unsuccessful war against Ptolemy (First Syrian War, second part)
- "268: Stay in Babylonia; rebuilding of the Ezida in Borsippa
- "266: Execution of his son Seleucus
- "263: Eumenes I of Pergamon, successor of Philetaerus, declares himself independent
- "262: Antiochus defeated by Eumenes
- "Dies 2 June 261

Succeeded by: Antiochus II Theos

Sources:

- "During Antiochus' years as crown prince, he played a large role in Babylonian policy. He is therefore often mentioned in the Babylonian Chronicles: Antiochus I and Sin temple chronicle (BCHP 5), Ruin of Esagila chronicle (BCHP 6), Antiochus, Bactria, and India chronicle (BCHP 7), Juniper garden chronicle (BCHP 8), and End of Seleucus I chronicle (BCHP 9)
- "Antiochus Cylinder
- "Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 65
- "Diodorus of Sicily, Library of World History, 21.20
- "Pausanias, Guide to Greece, 1.7.3, 10.20.3
- "Pliny the Elder, Natural history, 6.47
- "Plutarch of Chaeronea, Demetrius, 28-29
- "Strabo, Geography, 11.516 and 13.623

Wife: Stratonice I: Seleucid queen, wife of Seleucus I Nicator and Antiochus I Soter.

Relatives:

- "Father: Demetrius I Poliorcetes
- "Mother: Phila I (daughter of Antipater)
- "**First husband: Seleucus I Nicator**
- oDaughter: Phila II
- "**Second husband: Antiochus I Soter**
- "Children:
 - oSeleucus
 - oLaodice
 - oApame II (married to Magas of Cyrene)
 - oAntiochus II Theos
 - oStratonice II (married to Demetrius II of Macedonia)

Main deeds:

- "**299: Marriage to Seleucus I Nicator**
- "Birth of Phila II
- "**294/293: Marriage to her stepson Antiochus I Soter**
- "292: Antiochus is made co-regent and satrap of Bactria
- "Stay in Babylon
- "Birth of Seleucus, Laodice, Apame II, Antiochus II Theos, Stratonice II
- "September 281: death of Seleucus (more...); accession of Antiochus
- "276: Phila marries to Antigonos II Gonatas
- "Two cities Stratonicea, one on the banks of the Caïcus and one in Caria, were named after this queen
- "Sept/Oct 254: Death in Sardes

Soter, Antiochus I

323 BC - 02 Jun 261 BC

Research Note: **Antiochus I Soter**('the savior'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 281 to 261.

Successor of: Seleucus I Nicator

Relatives:

- "Father: Seleucus I Nicator
- "Mother: Apame I, daughter of Spitamenes
- "Wife: Stratonice I (his stepmother), daughter of Demetrius Poliorcetes
- "Children:

- oSeleucus
- oLaodice
- oApame II (married to Magas of Cyrene)
- oStratonice II (married to Demetrius II of Macedonia)
- oAntiochus II Theos

Main deeds:

- "301: Present during the Battle of Ipsus
- "294/293: marriage with his father's wife Stratonice I
- "292: made co-regent and satrap of Bactria (perhaps Seleucus was thinking of the ancient Achaemenid office of mathišta)
- "Stay in Babylon (on several occasions?), where he showed an interest in the cults of Sin and Marduk, and in the rebuilding of the Esagila and Etemenanki
- "September 281: death of Seleucus (more...); accession of Antiochus; Philetaerus of Pergamon buys back Seleucus' corpse
- "280-279: Brief war against Ptolemy II Philadelphus (First Syrian War, first part); Cappadocia becomes independent when its leader Ariarathes II and his ally Orontes III of Armenia defeat the Seleucid general Amyntas
- "279: Intervention in Greece: soldiers sent to Thermopylae to fight against the Galatians; they are defeated
- "275 Successful "Elephant Battle" against the Galatians; they enter his army as mercenaries; Antiochus is called Soter, 'victor'
- "274-271: Unsuccessful war against Ptolemy (First Syrian War, second part)
- "268: Stay in Babylonia; rebuilding of the Ezida in Borsippa
- "266: Execution of his son Seleucus
- "263: Eumenes I of Pergamon, successor of Philetaerus, declares himself independent
- "262: Antiochus defeated by Eumenes
- "Dies 2 June 261

Succeeded by: Antiochus II Theos

Sources:

- "During Antiochus' years as crown prince, he played a large role in Babylonian policy. He is therefore often mentioned in the Babylonian Chronicles: Antiochus I and Sin temple chronicle (BCHP 5), Ruin of Esagila chronicle (BCHP 6), Antiochus, Bactria, and India chronicle (BCHP 7), Juniper garden chronicle (BCHP 8), and End of Seleucus I chronicle (BCHP 9)
- "Antiochus Cylinder
- "Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 65
- "Diodorus of Sicily, Library of World History, 21.20
- "Pausanias, Guide to Greece, 1.7.3, 10.20.3
- "Pliny the Elder, Natural history, 6.47
- "Plutarch of Chaeronea, Demetrius, 28-29
- "Strabo, Geography, 11.516 and 13.623

Wife: Stratonice I: Seleucid queen, wife of Seleucus I Nicator and Antiochus I Soter.

Relatives:

- "Father: Demetrius I Poliorcetes
- "Mother: Phila I (daughter of Antipater)
- **"First husband: Seleucus I Nicator**
- oDaughter: Phila II
- **"Second husband: Antiochus I Soter**
- "Children:
- oSeleucus
- oLaodice
- oApame II (married to Magas of Cyrene)
- oAntiochus II Theos
- oStratonice II (married to Demetrius II of Macedonia)

Main deeds:

- **"299: Marriage to Seleucus I Nicator**
- "Birth of Phila II
- **"294/293: Marriage to her stepson Antiochus I Soter**
- "292: Antiochus is made co-regent and satrap of Bactria
- "Stay in Babylon
- "Birth of Seleucus, Laodice, Apame II, Antiochus II Theos, Stratonice II
- "September 281: death of Seleucus (more...); accession of Antiochus
- "276: Phila marries to Antigonus II Gonatas
- "Two cities Stratonicea, one on the banks of the Caicus and one in Caria, were named after this queen
- "Sept/Oct 254: Death in Sardes

Soter, Demetrius I

187 BC - 150 BC

Research Note: **Demetrius I Soter** ("the savior"): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 161 to 150.

Successor of: Antiochus V Eupator

Relatives:

- " Father: Seleucus IV Philopator
- " Mother: Laodice IV
- " Wife: Laodice V ?
- " Children: Demetrius II Nicator

Main deeds:

- " 188: Peace of Apamea; Antiochus III the Great is forced to pay tribute to Rome, and to give his son Antiochus IV Epiphanes as hostage
 - " 187: Seleucus IV Philopator succeeds Antiochus III
 - " 178: Antiochus III is replaced as hostage by Seleucus' son Demetrius
 - " 175: When Seleucus is killed, Antiochus IV Epiphanes succeeds; Demetrius is left in Rome
 - " November/December 164: death of Antiochus IV, who is succeeded by his son Antiochus V Eupator; Lysias acts as regent; in Media, revolt of Timarchus of Miletus
 - " 162: A Roman ambassador, Gnaeus Octavius, demands that the Seleucid navy is disbanded because its existence is a violation of the terms of the Peace of Apamea; the Antiochene mob kills Octavius; the Senate states that Antiochus V is responsible; several senators help Demetrius escape (Ptolemy VI Philometor and Polybius of Megalopolis were involved too)
 - " after 29 October 162 and before September 161: Antiochus is overthrown and killed by Demetrius; Rome accepts the fait accompli and recognizes Demetrius; Timarchus proclaims himself king and invades Babylonia
 - " Operations against the Maccabaeen rebels in Judaea
 - " 161: Alcimus made high priest in Jerusalem
 - " 27 March 160: Judas the Maccabean defeats Nicanor at Adasa
 - " April/May 160: Bacchides defeats Judas, who is killed in action; Jonathan succeeds his brother
 - " 160: Demetrius overthrows Timarchus and accepts the title Soter, 'savior', from the grateful Babylonians
 - " May 159: Death of Alcimus
 - " 158: Civil war in Cappadocia; Demetrius supports Orophernes II against Ariarathes V Philopator, who has refused the hand of Antiochus' sister Laodice V (widow of the Macedonian king Perseus); perhaps, king Demetrius married Laodice himself
 - " 156: End of the Cappadocian war; Orophernes defeated by Ariarathes, who is supported by Attalus II Philadelphus of Pergamon
 - " Summer 152: Revolt of Alexander I Balas, who is supported by Rome, the Seleucid princess Laodice VI, Attalus II, Ariarathes V of Cappadocia, and the Egyptian king Ptolemy VI Philometor
 - " Jonathan also supports Alexander and is recognized as high priest (recognition of the Hasmonaeans); Judaeen troops play a role in this civil war; after this, several quiet years in Judaea
 - " June 150: Demetrius is defeated near Antioch
- Succeeded by: Alexander I Balas

Sources:

- " 1 Maccabees, 7-10;
- " 2 Maccabees, 14-15
- " Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 46-47
- " Diodorus of Sicily, Library of World History, 31.27a, 31.32
- " Flavius Josephus, Jewish Antiquities, 12.389ff, 13.1ff, 13.35ff, 13.58ff
- " Livy, Periochae, 46, 47, 48, 52
- " Polybius of Megalopolis, World History, 31.2, 31.11-15, 32.2, 32.10, 33.19

Wife Laodice V (†150): Seleucid princess, wife of the Macedonian king Perseus.

Relatives:

- " Father: Seleucus IV Philopator
- " Mother: Laodice IV
- " Husband: the Macedonian king Perseus.
- " Children: Alexander, Philip, Andriscus (?), daughter

Main deeds:

- " 178: Laodice V marries the Macedonian king Perseus.
- " The king of Pergamon, Eumenes II Soter, becomes suspicious of the alliance between the Seleucid and Macedonian kings, and tells Rome; this one of the pretexts of the Third Macedonian War.
- " 168: Perseus defeated by the Romans (battle of Pydna); Laodice returns to Syria
- " 160: Birth of Demetrius II Nicator, son of Demetrius I and possibly Laodice
- " Laodice's brother Demetrius I Soter offers his sister to king Ariarathes V Philopator of Cappadocia, who declines.
- " 158: During a civil war in Cappadocia, Demetrius, still upset because of Ariarathes' refusal, decides to support the rebel Orophernes II
- " Perhaps, Laodice marries Demetrius
- " 150: When Demetrius I is killed, Laodice is killed too

St Leger, John

1400 - 16 May 1442

Research Note: **John St. LEGER of Ulcombe (Sir)**

Born: ABT 1404, Ulcombe, Kent, England

Died: 16 May 1442, Ulcombe, Kent, England

Notes: Sheriff of Kent.

Father: Arnold St. LEGER

Mother: ¿?

Married 1: Margery DONNETT (b. 1408) (dau. of James Donnet of Sileham)
BET 1420 / 1428

Children:

1. Alice St. LEGER
2. Ralph St. LEGER (Sir)
3. Thomas St. LEGER (Sir Knight)
4. Bartholomew St. LEGER
5. Florence St. LEGER
6. Isabel St. LEGER

-
7. James St. LEGER of Shipton (Sir)
 8. John St. LEGER
 9. Phillipa St. LEGER
 10. Margaret St. LEGER (B. Clinton of Marstoke)
- ¿Married 2: Margaret CHENEY 1437?

StLeger, John**1222 - 1255**Research Note: **John St. LEGER of Ulcombe (Sir)**

Died: 1234

Notes: Also Lord of Pluckley and Woodnesboro. Succeeded his father as Lord of Ulcombe around 1225. He died young in 1234, leaving a widow whose first name was Johanna or Jeanne. She claimed one third of the land at Ulcombe for her widows portion. Sir John St. Leger's death also caused some conflict between the Archbishop of Canterbury Stephen Langton and the Countess Alice d'Eu. John left three children, the eldest of whom Ralph succeeded him, and the youngest of whom was known as Nicholas of Sellinger (a bastardisation of St. Leger)

Father: Ralph St. LEGER / Ralph St. LEGER (Sir)

Mother: ¿?

Married: Joan ?

Stuart, Elizabeth**19 Aug 1596 - 13 Feb 1662**

Person Note: **Elizabeth, Electress Palatine and Queen of Bohemia (19 August 1596 - 13 February 1662)**, born Elizabeth of Scotland, was the eldest daughter of James VI and I, King of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and Anne of Denmark. She was thus sister to King Charles I and cousin to King Frederick III of Denmark. With the demise of the Stuart dynasty in 1714, her direct descendants, the Hanoverian rulers, succeeded to the British throne.

Elizabeth was born at Falkland Palace, Fife.[1] At the time of her birth, her father was still the King of Scots. She was named in honour of the Queen of England. During her early life in Scotland, Elizabeth's governess was the Countess of Kildare.[1] When Elizabeth was six years old, in 1603, Elizabeth I of England died and her father, James, succeeded to the thrones of England and Ireland. When she came to England, she was consigned to the care of Lord Harington, with whom she spent the years of her happy childhood at Combe Abbey in Warwickshire.[1]

Part of the intent of the Gunpowder Plot of 1605 was to kidnap the nine-year-old Elizabeth and put her onto the throne of England (and, presumably, Scotland) as a Catholic monarch, after assassinating her father and the Protestant English aristocracy.[1]

Among Elizabeth's suitors was King Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden, but she was eventually betrothed to the Elector Palatine in 1612.

On 14 February 1613, she married Frederick V, then Elector of the Palatinate in Germany, and took up her place in the court at Heidelberg. Frederick was the leader of the association of Protestant princes in the Holy Roman Empire known as the Protestant Union, and Elizabeth was married to him in an effort to increase James's ties to these princes. Despite this, the two were considered to be genuinely in love, and remained a romantic couple throughout the course of their marriage.[2] Elizabeth's new husband transformed his seat at Heidelberg, creating an 'English wing' for her, a monkey-house, a menagerie - and the beginnings of a new garden in the Italian Renaissance style popular in England at the time.[3] The garden, the

Hortus Palatinus was constructed by Elizabeth's former tutor, Salomon de Caus^[4] and was dubbed the 'Eighth Wonder of the World' by contemporaries.^[5]

In 1619, Frederick was offered and accepted the crown of Bohemia. Elizabeth was crowned Queen of Bohemia on 7 November 1619, three days after her husband was crowned King of Bohemia.^[6] Frederick's rule was extremely brief, and thus Elizabeth became known as the "Winter Queen" (in Cesky). Driven into exile, the couple took up residence in The Hague, and Frederick died in 1632. Elizabeth remained in Holland even after her son, Charles I Louis, regained his father's electorship in 1648. Following the Restoration of the English and Scottish monarchies, she travelled to London to visit her nephew, Charles II, and died while there.

Elizabeth's youngest daughter, Sophia of Hanover, had in 1658 married Ernest Augustus, the future Elector of Hanover. The Electress Sophia became the nearest Protestant relative to the English and Irish crowns (later British crown). Under the English Act of Settlement, the succession was settled on Sophia and her issue, so that all monarchs of Great Britain from George I are descendants of Elizabeth.

Of Elizabeth's sixteen great-great-grandparents, five were German, four were Scottish, two were English, two were French, two were Danish, and one was Polish, giving her a thoroughly cosmopolitan background which was typical of royals at that time due to constant intermarriage among the European royal families.

Children

1. Frederick Henry von der Pfalz (1614-1629); drowned
2. Charles I Louis, Elector Palatine (1617-1680); married Charlotte of Hesse-Kassel, had issue; Marie Luise von Degenfeld, had issue; Elisabeth Hollander von Bernau, had issue
3. Elisabeth of Bohemia, Princess Palatine (1618-1680)
4. Rupert, Duke of Cumberland (1619-1682); had two illegitimate children
5. Maurice (1620-1652)
6. Louise Marie of the Palatine (18 April 1622 – 11 February 1709)
7. Ludwig (21 August 1624 – 24 December 1624)
8. Edward, Count Palatine of Simmern (1625-1663); married Anna Gonzaga, had issue
9. Henrietta Maria (7 July 1626-18 September 1651); married Prince Sigismund of Siebenbuergen on 16 June 1651
10. Johann Philip Frederick (26 September 1627 – 15 December 1650); also reported to have been born on 15 September 1629
11. Charlotte (19 December 1628 – 14 January 1631)
12. Sophia, Electress of Hanover (14 October 1630 – 8 June 1714); married Ernest Augustus, Elector of Hanover, had issue including King George I of Great Britain
13. Gustavus Adolphus (14 January 1632-1641)

Legacy

The Elizabeth River in Southeastern Virginia was named in honour of the princess, as was Cape Elizabeth, a peninsula and today a town in the U.S. state of Maine. John Smith explored and mapped New England and gave names to places mainly based on the names used by Native Americans. When Smith presented his map to Charles I, he suggested that the king should feel free to change the "barbarous names" for "English" ones. The king made many such changes, but only four survive today, one of which is Cape Elizabeth.[[]

Stuart, James I

19 Jun 1566 - 27 Mar 1625

Person Note: **James VI & I (19 June 1566 - 27 March 1625)** was King of Scots as James VI from 1567 to 1625, and King of England and Ireland as James I from 1603

to 1625.

He became King of Scots as James VI on 24 July 1567, when he was just thirteen months old, succeeding his mother Mary, Queen of Scots. Regents governed during his minority, which ended officially in 1578, though he did not gain full control of his government until 1581.[1]

Under James, the "Golden Age" of Elizabethan literature and drama continued, with writers such as William Shakespeare, John Donne, Ben Jonson, and Sir Francis Bacon contributing to a flourishing literary culture.[2] James himself was a talented scholar, the author of works such as *Daemonologie* (1597),[3] *True Law of Free Monarchies* (1598),[4] and *Basilikon Doron* (1599).[5] Sir Anthony Weldon claimed that James had been termed "the wisest fool in Christendom", an epithet associated with his character ever since.

James Charles Stuart was the son of Mary, Queen of Scots, and her second husband, Henry Stuart, Lord Darnley. James was a descendant of Henry VII of England through his great-grandmother Margaret Tudor, older sister of Henry VIII. Mary's rule over Scotland was insecure, for both she and her husband, being Roman Catholics, faced a rebellion by the Protestant Lords of the Congregation. Lord Darnley secretly allied himself with the rebels and may have been involved in the plot to murder the Queen's private secretary, David Rizzio, just three months before James was born.[7]

James was born on 19 June 1566 at Edinburgh Castle, and as the eldest son of the monarch and heir-apparent, automatically became Duke of Rothesay and Prince and Great Steward of Scotland. He was baptised on 17 December 1566, according to Catholic rites, in a ceremony held at Stirling Castle. His godparents were Charles IX of France (represented by John, Count of Brienne), Elizabeth I of England (represented by James's aunt, Jean, Countess of Argyll), and Emmanuel Philibert, Duke of Savoy (represented by Philibert du Croc, the French ambassador). Mary refused to let the Archbishop of St Andrews, who she referred to as "a pocky priest", spit in the child's mouth, as was then the custom.[8]

James's father, Darnley, was murdered on 10 February 1567 during an unexplained explosion at Kirk o' Field, Edinburgh, perhaps in revenge for Rizzio's death. Upon his father's death, James became Duke of Albany and Earl of Ross. Mary was already an unpopular queen, and her marriage on 15 May 1567 to James Hepburn, 4th Earl of Bothwell, who was widely suspected of murdering Darnley, heightened widespread bad feeling towards her.[9] In June 1567, Protestant rebels arrested Mary and imprisoned her in Loch Leven Castle; she never saw her son again. She was forced to abdicate on 24 July in favour of the infant James and to appoint her illegitimate half-brother, James Stewart, Earl of Moray, as regent.

Regencies

The care of James was entrusted to the Earl and Countess of Mar, "to be conserved, nursed, and upbrought"[11] in the security of Stirling Castle.[12] James was crowned King of Scots at the age of thirteen months at the Church of the Holy Rude, Stirling by Adam Bothwell, Bishop of Orkney, on 29 July 1567.[13] The sermon at the coronation was preached by John Knox. In accordance with the religious beliefs of most of the Scottish ruling class, James was brought up as a member of the Protestant Church of Scotland. The Privy Council selected George Buchanan, Peter Young, Adam Erskine and David Erskine as James's preceptors or tutors. As the young king's senior tutor, Buchanan subjected James to regular beatings but also instilled in him a lifelong passion for literature and learning.[14] Buchanan sought to turn James into a god-fearing, Protestant king who accepted the limitations of monarchy, as outlined in his treatise *De Jure Regni apud Scotos*. [15][16]

James learned to speak Greek, Latin and French, and was also schooled in Italian and Spanish. He later jokingly remarked that he could speak Latin before he could speak his native Scots.

In 1568 Mary escaped from prison, leading to a brief period of violence. The Earl of Moray defeated Mary's troops at the Battle of Langside, forcing her to flee to England, where she was subsequently imprisoned by Elizabeth. On 22 January 1570, Moray was assassinated by James Hamilton of Bothwellhaugh, to be succeeded as regent by James's paternal grandfather, Matthew Stewart, 4th Earl of Lennox, who a year later was carried fatally wounded into Stirling Castle after a raid by Mary's supporters.[17] The next regent, John Erskine, 1st Earl of Mar, died soon after banqueting at the estate of James Douglas, 4th Earl of Morton, where he "took a vehement sickness", dying on 28 October 1572 at Stirling. Morton, who now took Mar's office, proved in many ways the most effective of James's regents,[18] but he made enemies by his rapacity.[19] He fell from favour when the Frenchman Esmé Stewart, Sieur d'Aubigny, first cousin of James's father Lord Darnley, and future Earl of Lennox, arrived in Scotland and quickly established himself as the first of James's powerful male favourites.[20] Morton was executed on 2 June 1581, belatedly charged with complicity in Lord Darnley's murder.[21] On 8 August, James made Lennox the only duke in Scotland.[22] Then sixteen years old, the king was to remain under the influence of Lennox for about one more year.

Although a Protestant convert, Lennox was distrusted by Scottish Calvinists, who noticed the physical displays of affection between favourite and king and alleged that Lennox "went about to draw the King to carnal lust".[19] In August 1582, in what became known as the Ruthven Raid, the Protestant earls of Gowrie and Angus lured James into Ruthven Castle, imprisoned him,[24] and forced Lennox to leave Scotland. After James was freed in June 1583, he assumed increasing control of his kingdom. He pushed through the Black Acts to assert royal authority over the Kirk and between 1584 and 1603 established effective royal government and relative peace among the lords, ably assisted by John Maitland of Thirlestane, who led the government until 1592.[25] One last Scottish attempt against the king's person occurred in August 1600, when James was apparently assaulted by Alexander Ruthven, the Earl of Gowrie's younger brother, at Gowrie House, the seat of the Ruthvens.[26] Since Ruthven was run through by James's page John Ramsay and the Earl of Gowrie was himself killed in the ensuing fracas, James's account of the circumstances, given the lack of witnesses and his history with the Ruthvens, was not universally believed.[27]

In 1586, James signed the Treaty of Berwick with England. That and the execution of his mother in 1587, which he denounced as a "preposterous and strange procedure", helped clear the way for his succession south of the border.[28] During the Spanish Armada crisis of 1588, he assured Elizabeth of his support as "your natural son and compatriot of your country",[29] and as time passed and Elizabeth remained unmarried, securing the English succession became a cornerstone of James's policy.

[edit] Marriage

Main article: Anne of Denmark

Anne of Denmark, by John de Critz, c. 1605. Throughout his youth, James was praised for his chastity, since he showed little interest in women; after the loss of Lennox, he continued to prefer male company.[30] A suitable marriage, however, was necessary to reinforce his monarchy, and the choice fell on the fourteen-year-old Anne of Denmark (born December 1574),

younger daughter of the Protestant Frederick II. Shortly after a proxy marriage in Copenhagen on 20 August 1589, Anne sailed for Scotland but was forced by storms to the coast of Norway. On hearing the crossing had been abandoned, James, in what Willson calls "the one romantic episode of his life",^[31] sailed from Leith with a three-hundred-strong retinue to fetch Anne personally.^[32] The couple were married formally at the Bishop's Palace in Oslo on 23 November and, after stays at Elsinore and Copenhagen, returned to Scotland in May 1590. By all accounts, James was at first infatuated with Anne, and in the early years of their marriage seems always to have showed her patience and affection.^[33] But between 1593 and 1595, James was romantically linked with Anne Murray, later Lady Glamis, whom he addressed in verse as "my mistress and my love". The royal couple produced three surviving children: Henry Frederick, Prince of Wales, who died of exhaustion, after playing a game of "real tennis" having not fully recovered from pneumonia, in 1612, aged 18; Elizabeth, later Queen of Bohemia; and Charles, the future King Charles I of England. Anne died before her husband in March 1619.

[edit] Theory of monarchy

In 1597–98, James wrote two works, *The True Law of Free Monarchies* and *Basilikon Doron* (*Royal Gift*), in which he established an ideological base for monarchy. In the *Trew Law*, he sets out the divine right of kings, explaining that for Biblical reasons kings are higher beings than other men, though "the highest bench is the sliddriest to sit upon".^[34] The document proposes an absolutist theory of monarchy, by which a king may impose new laws by royal prerogative but must also pay heed to tradition and to God, who would "stirre up such scourges as pleaseth him, for punishment of wicked kings".^[35] *Basilikon Doron*, written as a book of instruction for the four-year-old Prince Henry, provides a more practical guide to kingship.^[36] Despite banalities and sanctimonious advice,^[37] the work is well written, perhaps the best example of James's prose.^[38] James's advice concerning parliaments, which he understood as merely the king's "head court", foreshadows his difficulties with the English Commons: "Hold no Parliaments," he tells Henry, "but for the necesitie of new Lawes, which would be but seldome".^[39] In the *Trew Law* James maintains that the king owns his realm as a feudal lord owns his fief, because kings arose "before any estates or ranks of men, before any parliaments were holden, or laws made, and by them was the land distributed, which at first was wholly theirs. And so it follows of necessity that kings were the authors and makers of the laws, and not the laws of the kings."^[40]

Although the concept of the Oath of Allegiance was founded upon the principles of the Magna Carta, its importance in the early modern period was brought to the fore by James. The Oath of Allegiance was required initially of those suspected of Catholicism, but extended in 1610 to virtually everybody over the age of eighteen.^[41] The use of the Oath directly underpinned King James' and his supporters' defence of the kings of Europe against papal pretensions to an indirect deposing power. ^[42]

[edit] English throne

[edit] Proclaimed King of England

Main article: Union of the Crowns

Scottish and English Royalty

House of Stuart

James VI & I

Henry, Prince of Wales

Elizabeth, Queen of Bohemia

Charles I

Robert, Duke of Kintyre

From 1601, in the last years of Elizabeth I's life, certain English politicians, notably her chief minister Sir Robert Cecil,[43] maintained a secret correspondence with James in order to prepare in advance for a smooth succession. In March 1603, with the Queen clearly dying, Cecil sent James a draft proclamation of his accession to the English throne. Elizabeth died in the early hours of 24 March, and James was proclaimed king in London later the same day.[44] As James headed south on April 3 with his courtiers and advisors, his new subjects flocked to see him, relieved that the succession had triggered neither unrest nor invasion.[45] When he entered London on May 7 he was mobbed.[46] He then stayed for several nights at the Tower of London. His English coronation took place on 25 July, with elaborate allegories provided by dramatic poets such as Thomas Dekker and Ben Jonson, though an outbreak of the plague restricted festivities.[47]

[edit] Early reign in England

Portrait of James by Nicholas Hilliard, from the period 1603–09Despite the smoothness of the succession and the warmth of his welcome, there were two unsuccessful conspiracies in the first year of his reign, the Bye Plot and Main Plot, which led to the arrest, among others, of Lord Cobham and Sir Walter Raleigh.[48] Those hoping for governmental change from James were at first disappointed when he maintained Elizabeth's Privy Councillors in office, as secretly planned with Cecil,[48] but James shortly added long-time supporter Henry Howard and his nephew Thomas Howard to the Privy Council, as well as five Scottish nobles.[49] In the early years of James's reign, the day-to-day running of the government was tightly managed by the shrewd Robert Cecil, later Earl of Salisbury, ably assisted by the experienced Thomas Egerton, whom James made Baron Ellesmere and Lord Chancellor, and by Thomas Sackville, soon Earl of Dorset, who continued as Lord Treasurer.[48] As a consequence, James was free to concentrate on bigger policy issues, such as a scheme for a closer union between England and Scotland and matters of foreign policy, as well as to enjoy his leisure pursuits, particularly hunting.[48]

James was ambitious to build on the personal union of the crowns of Scotland and England to establish a permanent Union of the Crowns under one monarch, one parliament and one law, a plan which met opposition in both countries.[50] "Hath He not made us all in one island," James told the English parliament, "compassed with one sea and of itself by nature indivisible?" In April 1604, however, the Commons refused on legal grounds his request to be titled "King of Great Britain".[51] In October 1604 he assumed the title "King of Great Britain" by proclamation rather than statute, though Sir Francis Bacon told him he could not use the style in "any legal proceeding, instrument or assurance".[52]

In foreign policy, James achieved more success. Never having been at war with Spain, he devoted his efforts to bringing the long Anglo–Spanish War to an end, and in August 1604, thanks to skilled diplomacy on the part of Robert Cecil and Henry Howard, now Earl of Northampton, a peace treaty was signed between the two countries, which James celebrated by hosting a great banquet.[53] Freedom of worship for Catholics in England continued, however, to be a major objective of Spanish policy, causing constant dilemmas for James, distrusted abroad for repression of Catholics while at home being encouraged by the Privy Council to show even less tolerance towards them.[54]

The 1613 letter of King James I remitted to Tokugawa Ieyasu (Preserved in the Tokyo University archives).Under King James I, expansion of English international trade and influence was actively pursued through the East India Company. An English settlement was already established in Bantam, Indonesia, and in 1613, following an invitation by the English adventurer

William Adams in Japan, the English captain John Saris arrived at Hirado in the ship *Clove* with the intent of establishing a trading factory. Adams and Saris travelled to Shizuoka where they met with Tokugawa Ieyasu at his principal residence in September before moving on to Edo where they met Ieyasu's son Hidetada. During that meeting, Hidetada gave Saris two varnished suits of armor for King James I, today housed in the Tower of London.^[55] On their way back, they visited Tokugawa once more, who conferred trading privileges on the English through a Red Seal permit giving them "free license to abide, buy, sell and barter" in Japan.^[56] The English party headed back to Hirado on October 9, 1613. However, during the ten-year activity of the company between 1613 and 1623, apart from the first ship (the *Clove* in 1613), only three other English ships brought cargoes directly from London to Japan.

[edit] Gunpowder plot

Main article: Gunpowder Plot

On the eve of the state opening of the second session of James's first Parliament, on 5 November 1605, a soldier named Guy Fawkes was discovered in the cellars of the parliament buildings guarding a pile of wood, not far from 36 barrels of gunpowder with which he intended to blow up Parliament House the following day and cause the destruction, as James put it, "not only...of my person, nor of my wife and posterity also, but of the whole body of the State in general".^[57] The sensational discovery of the Catholic Gunpowder Plot, as it quickly became known, aroused a mood of national relief at the delivery of the king and his sons which Salisbury exploited to extract higher subsidies from the ensuing Parliament than any but one granted to Elizabeth.^[58]

[edit] King and Parliament

Main article: James I of England and the English Parliament

The moment of co-operation between monarch and Parliament following the Gunpowder plot represented a deviation from the norm. Instead, it was the previous session of 1604 that shaped the attitudes of both sides for the rest of the reign, though the initial difficulties owed more to mutual incomprehension than conscious enmity.^[59] On 7 July 1604, James had angrily prorogued Parliament after failing to win its support either for full union of the crowns or financial subsidies. "I will not thank where I feel no thanks due," he had remarked in his closing speech. "...I am not of such a stock as to praise fools...You see how many things you did not well...I wish you would make use of your tolet liberty with more modesty in time to come."^[60]

As James's reign progressed, his government faced growing financial pressures, due partly to creeping inflation^[61] but also to the profligacy and financial incompetence of James's court. In February 1610 Salisbury, a believer in parliamentary participation in government,^[62] proposed a scheme, known as the Great Contract, whereby Parliament, in return for ten royal concessions, would grant a lump sum of £600,000 to pay off the king's debts plus an annual grant of £200,000.^[63] The ensuing prickly negotiations became so protracted that James eventually lost patience and dismissed Parliament on 31 December 1610. "Your greatest error," he told Salisbury, "hath been that ye ever expected to draw honey out of gall".^[64] The same pattern was repeated with the so-called "Addled Parliament" of 1614, which James dissolved after a mere eight weeks when Commons hesitated to grant him the money he required.^[65] James then ruled without parliament until 1621, employing officials such as the businessman Lionel Cranfield, who were astute at raising and saving money for the crown, and sold earldoms and other dignities, many created for the purpose, as an alternative source of income.^[66]

[edit] Spanish match

Main article: Spanish Match

Portrait of James by John de Critz, c. 1606 Another potential source of income was the prospect of a Spanish dowry from a marriage between Charles, Prince of Wales, and the Spanish Infanta, Maria.[67] The policy of the Spanish Match, as it was called, also attracted James as a way to maintain peace with Spain and avoid the additional costs of a war.[68] The peace benefits of the policy could be maintained as effectively by keeping the negotiations alive as by consummating the match—which may explain why James protracted the negotiations for almost a decade.[69] Supported by the Howards and other Catholic-leaning ministers and diplomats—together known as the Spanish Party—the policy was deeply distrusted in Protestant England.

The outbreak of the Thirty Years War, however, jeopardized James's peace policy, especially after his son-in-law, Frederick V, Elector Palatine, was ousted from Bohemia by Emperor Ferdinand II in 1620, and Spanish troops simultaneously invaded Frederick's Rhineland home territory. Matters came to a head when James finally called a parliament in 1621 to fund a military expedition in support of his son-in-law.[70] The Commons on the one hand granted subsidies inadequate to finance serious military operations in aid of Frederick,[71] and on the other—remembering the profits gained under Elizabeth by naval attacks on gold shipments from the New World—called for a war directly against Spain. In November 1621, led by Sir Edward Coke, they framed a petition asking not only for war with Spain but also for Prince Charles to marry a Protestant, and for enforcement of the anti-Catholic laws.[72] James flatly told them not to interfere in matters of royal prerogative or they would risk punishment,[73] which provoked them into issuing a statement protesting their rights, including freedom of speech.[74] James ripped the protest out of the record book and dissolved Parliament once again.[75]

In 1623, Prince Charles, now 23, and George Villiers, 1st Duke of Buckingham decided to seize the initiative and travel to Spain incognito,[76] to win the Infanta directly, but the mission proved a desperate mistake.[77] The Infanta detested Charles, and the Spanish confronted them with terms that included his conversion to Catholicism and a one-year stay in Spain as, in essence, a diplomatic hostage. The prince and duke returned to England in October without the Infanta and immediately renounced the treaty, much to the delight of the British people.[78] Their eyes opened by the visit to Spain, Charles and Buckingham now turned James's Spanish policy upon its head and called for a French match and a war against the Habsburg empire.[79] To raise the necessary finance, they prevailed upon James to call another Parliament, which met in February 1624. For once, the outpouring of anti-Catholic sentiment in the Commons was echoed in court, where control of policy was shifting from James to Charles and Buckingham,[80] who pressured the king to declare war and engineered the impeachment of the Lord Treasurer, Lionel Cranfield, 1st Earl of Middlesex, when he opposed the plan on grounds of cost.[81] The outcome of the Parliament of 1624 was ambiguous: James still refused to declare war, but Charles believed the Commons had committed themselves to financing a war against Spain, a stance which was to contribute to his problems with Parliament in his own reign.[82]

Religious problems

Main article: James I of England and religious issues

James in a portrait by Paul van Somer I, c. 1620. In the background is the Banqueting House, Whitehall by architect Inigo Jones (1573-1652) which was commissioned by James. The Gunpowder Plot reinforced James's oppression of non-conforming English Catholics; and he sanctioned harsh

measures for controlling them. In May 1606, Parliament passed the Popish Recusants Act requiring every citizen to take an Oath of Allegiance denying the Pope's authority over the king.[83] James was conciliatory towards Catholics who took the Oath of Allegiance,[84] and he tolerated crypto-Catholicism even at court.[85] However, in practice he enacted even harsher measures against Catholics than were laid upon them by Elizabeth. Towards the Puritan clergy, with whom he debated at the Hampton Court Conference of 1604,[86] James was at first strict in enforcing conformity, inducing a sense of persecution amongst many Puritans;[87] but ejections and suspensions from livings became fewer as the reign wore on. A notable success of the Hampton Court Conference was the commissioning of a new translation and compilation of approved books of the Bible to confirm the divine right of kings to rule and to maintain the social hierarchy, completed in 1611, which became known as the King James Bible.

In Scotland, James attempted to bring the Scottish kirk "so neir as can be" to the English church and reestablish episcopacy, a policy which met with strong opposition.[88] In 1618, James's bishops forced his Five Articles of Perth through a General Assembly; but the rulings were widely resisted.[89] James was to leave the church in Scotland divided at his death, a source of future problems for his son.[90]

Personal relationships

Main article: Personal relationships of James I of England

See also: Robert Carr, 1st Earl of Somerset and George Villiers, 1st Duke of Buckingham

Robert Carr, 1st Earl of Somerset (1587-1645), by John Hoskins
George Villiers, 1st Duke of Buckingham (1592-1628), by Peter Paul Rubens, 1625
Throughout his life James was rumoured to have had love affairs with male courtiers, in particular Esmé Stewart, 6th Lord d'Aubigny (later 1st Duke of Lennox); Robert Carr, 1st Earl of Somerset; and George Villiers, 1st Duke of Buckingham. In his own time he was notorious for his male loves, and it was said of him that Elizabeth was King, now James is Queen (*Rex fuit Elizabeth, nunc est regina Jacobus*) referring to his position of power in post-elizabethan times. However, this was often misread to mean other things.[91] Some modern historians disagree: "The evidence of his correspondence and contemporary accounts have led some historians to conclude that the king was homosexual or bisexual. In fact, the issue is murky." (Bucholz, 2004)[92] In *Basilikon Doron*, James lists sodomy among crimes "ye are bound in conscience never to forgive". At age 23, James and 300 of his men performed a dramatic rescue of Anne of Denmark when she was stranded on the coast of Norway. They married and she gave birth to seven children, some sources say nine children, only three of whom survived. James also had a documented two year affair with Anne Murray, later with Lady Glamis, to whom he wrote poetry.

However, restoration of Apethorpe Hall, undertaken 2004-2008, revealed a previously unknown passage linking the bedchambers of James and his favourite, George Villiers.[93]

The Overbury Affair

When the Earl of Salisbury died in 1612, he was little mourned by those who jostled to fill the power vacuum.[94] Until Salisbury's death, the Elizabethan administrative system over which he had presided continued to function with relative efficiency; from this time forward, however, James's government entered a period of decline and disrepute.[95] Salisbury's passing gave James the notion of governing in person as his own chief Minister of State, with his young Scottish favourite, Robert Carr, Viscount Rochester, carrying out many of Salisbury's former duties, but James's inability to attend closely

to official business exposed the government to factionalism.[96]

The Howard party, consisting of Northampton, Suffolk, Suffolk's son-in-law Lord Knollys, and Charles Howard, Earl of Nottingham, along with Sir Thomas Lake, soon took control of much of the government and its patronage. Even the powerful Carr, hardly experienced for the responsibilities thrust upon him and often dependent on his intimate friend Sir Thomas Overbury for assistance with government papers,[97] fell into the Howard camp, after beginning an affair with the married Frances Howard, Countess of Essex, daughter of the earl of Suffolk, whom James assisted in securing an annulment of her marriage to free her to marry Carr.[98] In summer 1615, however, it emerged that Overbury, who on 15 September 1613 had died in the Tower of London, where he had been placed at the King's request,[99] had been poisoned.[100] Among those convicted of the murder were Frances Howard and Robert Carr, the latter having been replaced as the king's favourite in the meantime by Villiers. The implication of the King in such a scandal provoked much public and literary conjecture and irreparably tarnished James's court with an image of corruption and depravity.[101] The subsequent downfall of the Howards left Villiers unchallenged as the supreme figure in the government by 1618.[102]

Final year

During the last year of James's life, with Buckingham consolidating his control of Charles to ensure his own future, the king was often seriously ill, leaving him an increasingly peripheral figure, rarely able to visit London.[103] In early 1625, James was plagued by severe attacks of arthritis, gout and fainting fits, and in March fell seriously ill with tertian ague and then suffered a stroke. James finally died at Theobalds House on 27 March during a violent attack of dysentery, with Buckingham at his bedside.[104] James's funeral, a magnificent but disorderly affair, took place on 7 May. Bishop John Williams of Lincoln preached the sermon, observing, "King Solomon died in Peace, when he had lived about sixty years...and so you know did King James".[105]

Legacy

The king was widely mourned. For all his flaws, James had never completely lost the affection of his people, who had enjoyed uninterrupted peace and comparatively low taxation during the Jacobean Era. "As he lived in peace," remarked the Earl of Kellie, "so did he die in peace, and I pray God our king [Charles] may follow him".[106] The earl prayed in vain: once in power, Charles and Buckingham sanctioned a series of reckless military expeditions that ended in humiliating failure.[107] James bequeathed Charles a fatal belief in the divine right of kings, combined with a disdain for Parliament, which culminated in the English Civil War and the execution of Charles. James had often neglected the business of government for leisure pastimes, such as the hunt; and his later dependence on male favourites at a scandal-ridden court undermined the respected image of monarchy so carefully constructed by Elizabeth.[108] The stability of James's government in Scotland, however, and in the early part of his English reign, as well as his relatively enlightened views on religious issues and war, have earned him a re-evaluation from many recent historians, who have rescued his reputation from a tradition of criticism stemming back to the anti-Stuart historians of the mid-seventeenth century.[109]

The King James Version ("KJV") of the Bible was dedicated to him, being published in 1611 as a result of the Hampton Court Conference which he had convened to resolve issues with translations then being used. This translation of the Bible is still in widespread use today.

During the reign of James, the English colonization of North America started its course. In 1607, Jamestown was founded in Virginia, and in 1620 Plymouth in the Massachusetts Bay Colony. During the next 150 years,

England would fight with Spain, the Netherlands, and France for control of the continent.

Svegdasson, Vanlandi **298 AD -**

Research Note: **Vanlandi**

Wikipedia:

Vanlandi

Vanlandi was burned by the river Skúta/Skytaa/Skutån ("shooting creek"). In the summer, the creek hardly merits the name and today it is called Skuttungeån.

Vanlandi or Vanlande (Old Norse "Man from the Land of the Vanir"[1]) was a Swedish king at Uppsala of the House of Yngling in Norse mythology. He was the son of Sveigðir whom he succeeded as king. He married a girl from Finland (territories inhabited by Finno-Ugric peoples), but forgot about her. In revenge, the girl arranged so that Vanlandi was hag ridden to death. He was succeeded by his son Visbur.

Attestations

Snorri Sturluson wrote of Vanlandi in his Ynglinga saga (1225) (note that the translator has rendered Finland as Finland):

Vanlande, Swegde's son, succeeded his father, and ruled over the Upsal domain. He was a great warrior, and went far around in different lands. Once he took up his winter abode in Finland with Snae the Old, and got his daughter Driva in marriage; but in spring he set out leaving Driva behind, and although he had promised to return within three years he did not come back for ten. Then Driva sent a message to the witch Huld; and sent Visbur, her son by Vanlande, to Sweden. Driva bribed the witch- wife Huld, either that she should bewitch Vanlande to return to Finland, or kill him. When this witch-work was going on Vanlande was at Upsal, and a great desire came over him to go to Finland; but his friends and counsellors advised him against it, and said the witchcraft of the Finn people showed itself in this desire of his to go there. He then became very drowsy, and laid himself down to sleep; but when he had slept but a little while he cried out, saying that the Mara was treading upon him. His men hastened to him to help him; but when they took hold of his head she trod on his legs, and when they laid hold of his legs she pressed upon his head; and it was his death. The Swedes took his body and burnt it at a river called Skytaa, where a standing stone was raised over him.[3][4]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation:

He [Sveigde] sired Vanlande, who died in his sleep, suffocated by a goblin, one of the demonic species known in Norwegian as 'mare'. He was the father of Visbur, [...] [8]

The even earlier source Íslendingabók cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and also gives Vanlandi as the successor of Sveigðir and the predecessor of Visbur: v Sveigðir. vi Vanlandi. vii Visburr. viii Dómald[r] [9].

Geography

Geographical note: According to the article Skuttungein

Nationalencyklopedin, the creek skutá passed its name onto the village of Skuttunge and the parish of Skuttunge. The area does not only contain raised stones, but also 45 grave fields (most from the Iron Age), including a dolmen. The creek is today named after the village.

Notes

- 1.^ McKinnell (2005:70).
- 2.^ a b Ynglinga saga at *Norrøne Tekster og Kvad*

- 3.^ a b Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
- 4.^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
- 5.^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
- 6.^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
- 7.^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildekrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 98
- 8.^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 75.
- 9.^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

References

- "McKinnell, John (2005). Meeting the Other in Norse Myth and Legend. DS Brewer. ISBN 1843840421

Sources

- "Ynglingatal
- "Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- "Historia Norwegiae

Svegdasson, Vanlandi **298 AD - 389 AD**

Person Note: **Vanlandi**

Wikipedia:
Vanlandi

Vanlandi or Vanlande (Old Norse "Man from the Land of the Vanir"[1]) was a Swedish king at Uppsala of the House of Yngling in Norse mythology. He was the son of Sveigðir whom he succeeded as king. He married a girl from Finland (territories inhabited by Finno-Ugric peoples), but forgot about her. In revenge, the girl arranged so that Vanlandi was hag ridden to death. He was succeeded by his son Visbur.

Attestations

Snorri Sturluson wrote of Vanlandi in his Ynglinga saga (1225) (note that the translator has rendered Finland as Finland):

Vanlande, Swegde's son, succeeded his father, and ruled over the Upsal domain. He was a great warrior, and went far around in different lands. Once he took up his winter abode in Finland with Snae the Old, and got his daughter Driva in marriage; but in spring he set out leaving Driva behind, and although he had promised to return within three years he did not come back for ten. Then Driva sent a message to the witch Huld; and sent Visbur, her son by Vanlande, to Sweden. Driva bribed the witch- wife Huld, either that she should bewitch Vanlande to return to Finland, or kill him. When this witch-work was going on Vanlande was at Upsal, and a great desire came over him to go to Finland; but his friends and counsellors advised him against it, and said the witchcraft of the Finn people showed itself in this desire of his to go there. He then became very drowsy, and laid himself down to sleep; but when he had slept but a little while he cried out, saying that the Mara was treading upon him. His men hastened to him to help him; but when they took hold of his head she trod on his legs, and when they laid hold of his legs she pressed upon his head; and it was his death. The Swedes took his body and burnt it at a river called Skytaa, where a standing stone was raised over him.[3][4]

Snorri also quoted some lines from Ynglingatal composed in the 9th century:

And Vanlande, in a fatal hour,
Was dragg'd by Grimhild's daughter's power,

The witch-wife's, to the dwelling-place
Where men meet Odin face to face.
Trampled to death, to Skytaa's shore
The corpse his faithful followers bore;
And there they burnt, with heavy hearts,
The good chief killed by witchcraft's arts.[3][6]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation:

He [Sveigde] sired Vanlande, who died in his sleep, suffocated by a goblin, one of the demonic species known in Norwegian as 'mare'. He was the father of Visbur, [...] [8]

The even earlier source Íslendingabók cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and also gives Vanlandi as the successor of Svegðir and the predecessor of Visbur: v Svegðir. vi Vanlandi. vii Visburr. viii Dómaldr[9].

Geography

Geographical note: According to the article Skuttunge in Nationalencyklopedin, the creek skutá passed its name onto the village of Skuttunge and the parish of Skuttunge. The area does not only contain raised stones, but also 45 grave fields (most from the Iron Age), including a dolmen. The creek is today named after the village.

Notes

1. ^ McKinnell (2005:70).
2. ^ a b Ynglinga saga at *Norrøne Tekster og Kvad*
3. ^ a b Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
4. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
5. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
6. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
7. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). *Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildekrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen*, *Monumenta Historica Norwegiæ* (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 98
8. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). *Historia Norwegie*. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 75.
9. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

References

" McKinnell, John (2005). *Meeting the Other in Norse Myth and Legend*. DS Brewer. ISBN 1843840421

Sources

" Ynglingatal

" Ynglinga saga (part of the *Heimskringla*)

" *Historia Norwegiæ*

Research Note: **Vanland Svegdasson, King of Upsal**,
b. ca. 001, d. 048 in Upsal, Sweden

Father: Sveigde Fjolnesson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 020 in Upsal, Sweden, d. 034

Mother: Vana

Spouse: Driva (Drifa) Snaersdotter, b. ca. 001 in Kvenland

Father: Snaer "Vanha" Jokulsson, King of Kvenland, b. ca. 020 in Kvenland
Married ca. 020 in Finland.

Children:

•Visbur Vanlandasson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 021 in Finland, m. ?
Audasdotter, ca. 040, d. 098 in Upsal, Sweden

Swedes, Njord

-

Research Note: In Norse mythology, **Njörðr** is an Æsir god. Njörðr is father of the deities Freyr and Freyja by his unnamed Van sister, was in an ill-fated marriage with the goddess Skaði, lives in Nóatún (Old Norse "ship-enclosure"[1]) and is associated with sea, seafaring, wind, fishing, wealth, and crop fertility. Njörðr is attested in the Poetic Edda, compiled in the 13th century from earlier traditional sources, the Prose Edda, written in the 13th century by Snorri Sturluson, in euhemerized form as a beloved mythological early king of Sweden in Heimskringla, also written by Snorri Sturluson in the 13th century, as one of three gods invoked in the 14th century Hauksbók ring oath, and in numerous Scandinavian place names. Njörðr has been the subject of an amount of scholarly discourse and theory, often connecting him with the figure of the much earlier attested Germanic goddess Nerthus, the hero Hadingus, and theorizing on his formerly more prominent place in Norse paganism due to the appearance of his name in numerous place names. Njörðr is sometimes modernly anglicized as Njord, Njoerd, or Njorth.

Etymology, toponyms, and eponyms

The name **Njörðr** corresponds to that of the older Germanic fertility goddess Nerthus, and both derive from the Proto-Germanic term Nerþuz. The original meaning of the name is contested, but it may be related to the Irish word nert which means "force" and "power". It has been suggested that the change of sex from the female Nerthus to the male Njörðr is due to the fact that feminine nouns with u-stems disappeared early in Germanic language while the masculine nouns with u-stems prevailed. Other scholars hold the change to be based not on grammatical gender but on the evolution of religious beliefs.[2] The name Njörðr may be related to the name of the Norse goddess Njörun.[3]

Njörðr's name appears in various place names in Scandinavia, such as Nærdhæwi (now Nalavi), Njærdhavi (now Mjærdevi), Nærdhælunda (now Närlunda), Nierdhatunum (now Närtuna) in Sweden,[2] Njarðvík in eastern Iceland, Njarðarlög and Njarðey (now Nærøy) in Norway.[4] Njörðr's name appears in a word for sponge; Njarðarvötr (Old Norse "Njörðr's glove"). Additionally, in Old Icelandic translations of Classical mythology the Roman god Saturn's name is glossed as "Njörðr." [5]

Njörðr is described as a future survivor of Ragnarök in stanza 39 of the poem Vafþrúðnismál. In the poem, the god Odin, disguised as "Gagnráðr" faces off with the wise jötunn Vafþrúðnir in a battle of wits. While Odin states that Vafþrúðnir knows all the fates of the gods, Odin asks Vafþrúðnir "from where Njörðr came to the sons of the Æsir," that Njörðr rules over quite a lot of temples and högrs (a type of Germanic altar), and further adds that Njörðr was not raised among the Æsir. In response, Vafþrúðnir says:

"In Vanaheim the wise Powers made him
and gave him as hostage to the gods;
at the doom of men he will come back
home among the wise Vanir." [6]

In stanza 16 of the poem Grímnismál, Njörðr is described as having a hall in Nóatún made for himself. The stanza describes Njörðr as a "prince of men," that he is "lacking in malice," and that he "rules over the "high-timbered temple." [7] In stanza 43, the creation of the god Freyr's ship Skíðblaðnir is recounted, and Freyr is cited as the son of Njörðr. [8] In the prose introduction to the poem Skírnismál, Freyr is mentioned as the son of Njörðr, and stanza 2 cites the goddess Skaði as the mother of Freyr. [9] Further in the poem, Njörðr is again mentioned as the father of Freyr in stanzas 38, 39, and 41. [10]

In the late flying poem Lokasenna, an exchange between Njörðr and Loki

occurs in stanzas 33, 34, 35, and 36. After Loki has an exchange with the goddess Freyja, in stanza 33 Njörðr states:

"That's harmless, if, beside a husband, a woman has
a lover or someone else;
what is surprising is a pervert god coming in here,
who has borne children." [11]

Loki responds in the stanza 34, stating that "from here you were sent east as
hostage to the gods" (a reference to the Æsir-Vanir War) and that "the
daughters of Hymir used you as a pisspot, and pissed in your mouth." [11] In
stanza 35, Njörðr responds that:

"That was my reward, when I, from far away,
was sent as a hostage to the gods,
that I fathered that son, whom no one hates
and is thought the prince of the Æsir. [11]

Loki tells Njörðr to "stop" and "keep some moderation," and that he "won't
keep it a secret any longer" that Njörðr's son Freyr was produced with his
unnamed sister, "though you'd expect him to be worse than he is." The god
Tyr then interjects and the flyting continues in turn. [11]

Njörðr is referenced in stanza 22 of the poem Þrymskviða, where he is
referred to as the father of the goddess Freyja. In the poem, the jötunn Þrymr
mistakenly thinks that he will be receiving the goddess Freyja as his bride,
and while telling his fellow jötunn to spread straw on the benches in
preparation for the arrival of Freyja, he refers to her as the daughter of Njörðr
of Nóatún. [12] Towards the end of the poem Sólarljóð, Njörðr is cited as
having nine daughters. Two of the names of these daughters are given; the
eldest Ráðveig and the youngest Kreppvör. [13]

Prose Edda

Njörðr is mentioned in the Prose Edda books Gylfaginning and Skáldskaparmál.

In the Prose Edda, Njörðr is introduced in chapter 23 of the book Gylfaginning. In this chapter, Njörðr is described by the enthroned figure of High as living in the heavens at Nóatún, but also as ruling over the movement of the winds, having the ability to calm both sea and fire, and that he is to be invoked in seafaring and fishing. High continues that Njörðr is very wealthy and prosperous, and that he can also grant wealth in land and valuables to those who request his aid. Njörðr originates from Vanaheimr and is devoid of Æsir stock, and he is described as having been traded with Hœnir in hostage exchange with between the Æsir and Vanir. [14]

High further states that Njörðr's wife is Skaði, that she is the daughter of the jötunn Þjazi, and recounts a tale involving the two. High recalls that Skaði wanted to live in the home once owned by her father called Þrymheimr ("Thunder Home"). However, Njörðr wanted to live nearer to the sea. Subsequently, the two made an agreement that they would spend nine nights in Þrymheimr and then next three nights in Nóatún (or nine winters in Þrymheimr and another nine in Nóatún according to the Codex Regius manuscript [15]). However, when Njörðr returned from the mountains to Nóatún, he says:

"Hateful for me are the mountains,
I was not long there,
only nine nights.
The howling of the wolves
sounded ugly to me
after the song of the swans." [14]

Skaði then responds:

"Sleep I could not
on the sea beds
for the screeching of the bird.
That gull wakes me
when from the wide sea

he comes each morning." [14]

High states that afterward Skaði went back up to the mountains to Þrymheimr and recites a stanza where Skaði skis around, hunts animals with a bow, and lives in her father's old house. [15] Chapter 24 begins, which describes Njörðr as the father of two beautiful and powerful children: Freyr and Freyja. [16] In chapter 37, after Freyr has spotted the beautiful jötunn Gerðr, he becomes overcome with sorrow, and refuses to sleep, drink, or talk. Njörðr then sends for Skírnir to find out who he seems to be so angry at, and, not looking forward to being treated roughly, Skírnir reluctantly goes to Freyr. [17]

Skáldskaparmál

"Njörðr" (1832) from the book *Die Helden und Götter des Nordens, oder Das Buch der sagen*.

Njörðr is introduced in *Skáldskaparmál* within a list of 12 Æsir attending a banquet held for Ægir. [18] Further in *Skáldskaparmál*, the skaldic god Bragi recounts the death of Skaði's father Þjazi by the Æsir. As one of the three acts of reparation performed by the Æsir for Þjazi's death, Skaði was allowed by the Æsir to choose a husband from amongst them, but given the stipulation that she may not see any part of them but their feet when making the selection. Expecting to choose the god Baldr by the beauty of the feet she selects, Skaði instead finds that she has picked Njörðr. [19]

In chapter 6, a list of kennings is provided for Njörðr: "God of chariots," "Descendant of Vanir," "a Van," father of Freyr and Freyja, and "the giving god." This is followed by an excerpt from a composition by the 11th century skald Þórðr Sjáreksson, explained as containing a reference to Skaði leaving Njörðr:

Gundrun became her son's slayer; the wise god-bride [Skadi] could not love the Van; Kialar [Odin] trained horses pretty well; Hamdir is said not to have held back sword-play. [20]

Chapter 7 follows and provides various kennings for Freyr, including referring to him as the son of Njörðr. This is followed by an excerpt from a work by the 10th century skald Egill Skallagrímsson that references Njörðr (here anglicized as "Niord"):

For Freyr and Niord have endowed Griotbiorn with a power of wealth. [20]

In chapter 20, "daughter of Njörðr" is given as a kenning for Freyja. [20] In chapter 33, Njörðr is cited among the gods attending a banquet held by Ægir. [21] In chapter 37, Freyja is again referred to as Njörðr's daughter in a verse by the 12th century skald Einarr Skúlason. [22] In chapter 75, Njörðr is included in a list of the Æsir. [23] Additionally, Njörðr is used in kennings for "warrior" or "warriors" various times in *Skáldskaparmál*. [24]

Njörðr appears in or is mentioned in three Kings' sagas collected in *Heimskringla*; *Ynglinga saga*, the *Saga of Hákon the Good* and the *Saga of Harald Graycloak*. In chapter 4 of *Ynglinga saga*, Njörðr is introduced in connection with the Æsir-Vanir War. When the two sides became tired of war, they came to a peace agreement and exchanged hostages. For their part, the Vanir send to the Æsir their most "outstanding men"; Njörðr, described as wealthy, and Freyr, described as his son, in exchange for the Æsir's Hœnir. Additionally, the Æsir send Mímir in exchange for the wise Kvasir. [25]

Further into chapter 4, Odin appoints Njörðr and Freyr as priests of sacrificial offerings, and they became gods among the Æsir. Freyja is introduced as a daughter of Njörðr, and as the priestess at the sacrifices. In the saga, Njörðr is described as having once wed his unnamed sister while he was still among the Vanir, and the couple produced their children Freyr and Freyja from this union, though this custom was forbidden among the Æsir. [25]

Chapter 5 relates that Odin gave all of his temple priests dwelling places and good estates, in Njörðr's case being Nóatún. [26] Chapter 8 states that Njörðr

married a woman named Skaði, though she would not have intercourse with him. Skaði then marries Odin, and the two had numerous sons.[27] In chapter 9, Odin dies and Njörðr takes over as ruler of the Swedes, and he continues the sacrifices. The Swedes recognize him as their king, and pay him tribute. Njörðr's rule is marked with peace and many great crops, so much so that the Swedes believed that Njörðr held power over the crops and over the prosperity of mankind. During his rule, most of the Æsir die, their bodies are burned, and sacrifices are made by men to them. Njörðr has himself "marked for" Odin and he dies in his bed. Njörðr's body is burnt by the Swedes, and they weep heavily at his tomb. After Njörðr's reign, his son Freyr replaces him, and he is greatly loved and "blessed by good seasons like his father." [28]

In chapter 14 of Saga of Hákon the Good a description of the pagan Germanic custom of Yule is given. Part of the description includes a series of toasts. The toasts begin with Odin's toasts, described as for victory and power for the king, followed by Njörðr and Freyr's toast, intended for good harvests and peace. Following this, a beaker is drunk for the king, and then a toast is given for departed kin.[29] Chapter 28 quotes verse where the kenning "Njörðr-of-roller-horses" is used for "sailor".[30] In the Saga of Harald Graycloak, a stanza is given of a poem entitled Vellekla ("Lack of Gold") by the 10th century Icelandic skald Einarr skálaglamm that mentions Njörðr in a kenning for "warrior." [31]

Egils saga

In chapter 80 of the 13th century Icelandic saga Egils saga, Egill Skallagrímsson composes a poem in praise of Arinbjörn (Arinbjarnarkviða). In stanza 17, Egill writes that all others watch in marvel how Arinbjörn gives out wealth, as he has been so endowed by the gods Freyr and Njörðr.[32]

Njörðr is often identified with the goddess Nerthus, whose reverence by various Germanic tribes is described by Roman historian Tacitus in his 1st CE century work Germania. The connection between the two is due to the linguistic relationship between Njörðr and the reconstructed *Nerþus,[33] "Nerthus" being the feminine, Latinized form of what Njörðr would have looked like around 1 CE.[34] This has led to theories about the relation of the two, including that Njörðr may have once been a hermaphroditic god or, generally considered more likely, that the name may indicate an otherwise unattested divine brother and sister pair such as Freyr and Freyja.[33] Consequently, Nerthus has been identified with Njörðr's unnamed sister with whom he had Freyja and Freyr, which is mentioned in Lokasenna.[35]

Parallels have been pointed out between Njörðr and the figure of Hadingus, attested in book I of Saxo Grammaticus' 13th century work Gesta Danorum.[36] Some of these similarities include that, in parallel to Skaði and Njörðr in Skáldskaparmál, Hadingus is chosen by his wife Regnhild after selecting him from other men at a banquet by his lower legs, and, in parallel to Skaði and Njörðr in Gylfaginning, Hadingus complains in verse of his displeasure at his life away from the sea and how he is disturbed by the howls of wolves, while his wife Regnhild complains of life at the shore and states her annoyance at the screeching sea birds.[36] Georges Dumézil theorized that in the tale Hadingus passes through all three functions of his trifunctional hypothesis, before ending as an Odinic hero, paralleling Njörðr's passing from the Æsir to the Vanir in the Æsir-Vanir War.[37]

Svafrþorinn

In stanza 8 of the poem Fjölsvinnsímál, Svafrþorinn is stated as the father of Menglöð by an unnamed mother, who the hero Svipdagr seeks. Menglöð has often been theorized as the goddess Freyja, and according to this theory, Svafrþorinn would therefore be Njörðr. The theory is complicated by the etymology of the name Svafrþorinn (þorinn meaning "brave" and svafr means "gossip" (or possibly connects to sofa "sleep"), which Rudolf Simek says makes little sense when attempting to connect it to Njörðr.[38]

Modern influence

Njörðr has been the subject of an amount of artistic depictions. Depictions include "Freyr und Gerda; Skade und Niurd" (drawing, 1883) by K. Ehrenberg, "Njörðr" (1893) by Carl Frederick von Saltza, "Skadi" (1901) by E. Doepler d. J., and "Njörð's desire of the Sea" (1908) by W. G. Collingwood.

References

- " Byock, Jesse (Trans.) (2006). The Prose Edda. Penguin Classics. ISBN 0140447555
- " Dumézil, Georges (1973) translated by Coltman, Derek. From Myth to Fiction: The Saga of Hadingus. University of Chicago Press
- " Faulkes, Anthony (Trans.) (1995). Edda. Everyman. ISBN 0-4608-7616-3
- " Vigfússon, Guðbrandur (1874). An Icelandic-English Dictionary: Based on the Ms. Collections of the Late Richard Cleasby. Clarendon Press.
- " Hellquist, E. (1922): Svensk etymologisk ordbok. C. W. K. Gleerups förlag, Lund.
- " Hollander, M. Lee (Trans.) (2007). Heimskringla: History of the Kings of Norway. University of Texas Press. ISBN 978-0-292-73061-8
- " Jónsson, Finnur (1913). Goðafraeði Norðmanna og Íslendinga eftir heimildum. Hið íslenska bókmenntafjelag.
- " Larrington, Carolyne (Trans.) (1999). The Poetic Edda. Oxford World's Classics. ISBN 0192839462
- " Lindow, John (2001). Norse Mythology: A Guide to the Gods, Heroes, Rituals, and Beliefs. Oxford University Press. ISBN 0-19-515382-0
- " Magnússon, Ásgeir Blöndal (1989). Íslensk orösisfjabók. Orðabók Háskólans.
- " Orchard, Andy (1997). Dictionary of Norse Myth and Legend. Cassell. ISBN 0 304 34520 2
- " Scudder, Bernard (Trans.) (2001). Egil's Saga as collected in The Sagas of Icelanders. Penguin. ISBN 0141000031
- " Simek, Rudolf (2007) translated by Angela Hall. Dictionary of Northern Mythology. D.S. Brewer. ISBN 0859915131
- " Thorpe, Benjamin (Trans.) (1907). The Elder Edda of Saemund Sigfusson. Norrœna Society.

Swedes, Njord

214 AD - 254 AD

Person Note: **Mythological king of Sweden**

Njörðr

Wikipedia:

Njörðr

"Njord" redirects here. For the Leaves' Eyes album, see Njord (album).

In Norse mythology, Njörðr is an Æsir god. Njörðr is father of the deities Freyr and Freyja by his unnamed Van sister, was in an ill-fated marriage with the goddess Skaði, lives in Nóatún (Old Norse "ship-enclosure"[1]) and is associated with sea, seafaring, wind, fishing, wealth, and crop fertility. Njörðr is attested in the Poetic Edda, compiled in the 13th century from earlier traditional sources, the Prose Edda, written in the 13th century by Snorri Sturluson, in euhemerized form as a beloved mythological early king of Sweden in Heimskringla, also written by Snorri Sturluson in the 13th century, as one of three gods invoked in the 14th century Hauksbók ring oath, and in numerous Scandinavian place names.

Njörðr has been the subject of an amount of scholarly discourse and theory, often connecting him with the figure of the much earlier attested Germanic goddess Nerthus, the hero Hadingus, and theorizing on his formerly more

prominent place in Norse paganism due to the appearance of his name in numerous place names. Njörðr is sometimes modernly anglicized as Njord, Njoerd, or Njorth.

Etymology, toponyms, and eponyms

The name Njörðr corresponds to that of the older Germanic fertility goddess Nerthus, and both derive from the Proto-Germanic term *Nerþuz*. The original meaning of the name is contested, but it may be related to the Irish word *ner* which means "force" and "power". It has been suggested that the change of sex from the female Nerthus to the male Njörðr is due to the fact that feminine nouns with u-stems disappeared early in Germanic language while the masculine nouns with u-stems prevailed. Other scholars hold the change to be based not on grammatical gender but on the evolution of religious beliefs.[2] The name Njörðr may be related to the name of the Norse goddess Njörun.[3]

Njörðr's name appears in various place names in Scandinavia, such as *Nærdhæwi* (now *Nalavi*), *Njærdhavi* (now *Mjärdevi*), *Nærdhælunda* (now *Närlunda*), *Nierdhatunum* (now *Närtuna*) in Sweden,[2] *Njarðvík* in eastern Iceland, *Njarðarlög* and *Njarðey* (now *Nærøy*) in Norway.[4] Njörðr's name appears in a word for sponge; *Njarðarvötr* (Old Norse "Njörðr's glove"). Additionally, in Old Icelandic translations of Classical mythology the Roman god Saturn's name is glossed as "Njörðr." [5]

Attestations

Njörðr is attested in the following works:

Poetic Edda

Njörðr is described as a future survivor of Ragnarök in stanza 39 of the poem *Vafþrúðnismál*. In the poem, the god Odin, disguised as "Gagnráðr" faces off with the wise jötunn *Vafþrúðnir* in a battle of wits. While Odin states that *Vafþrúðnir* knows all the fates of the gods, Odin asks *Vafþrúðnir* "from where Njörðr came to the sons of the *Æsir*," that Njörðr rules over quite a lot of temples and *hörgrs* (a type of Germanic altar), and further adds that Njörðr was not raised among the *Æsir*. In response, *Vafþrúðnir* says:

"In *Vanaheim* the wise Powers made him
and gave him as hostage to the gods;
at the doom of men he will come back
home among the wise *Vanir*." [6]

In stanza 16 of the poem *Grímnismál*, Njörðr is described as having a hall in *Nóatún* made for himself. The stanza describes Njörðr as a "prince of men," that he is "lacking in malice," and that he "rules over the "high-timbered temple." [7] In stanza 43, the creation of the god *Freyr*'s ship *Skíðblaðnir* is recounted, and *Freyr* is cited as the son of Njörðr.[8] In the prose introduction to the poem *Skírnismál*, *Freyr* is mentioned as the son of Njörðr, and stanza 2 cites the goddess *Skaði* as the mother of *Freyr*. [9] Further in the poem, Njörðr is again mentioned as the father of *Freyr* in stanzas 38, 39, and 41. [10]

In the late flyting poem *Lokasenna*, an exchange between Njörðr and *Loki* occurs in stanzas 33, 34, 35, and 36. After *Loki* has an exchange with the goddess *Freyja*, in stanza 33 Njörðr states:

"That's harmless, if, beside a husband, a woman has
a lover or someone else;
what is surprising is a pervert god coming in here,
who has borne children." [11]

Loki responds in the stanza 34, stating that "from here you were sent east as hostage to the gods" (a reference to the *Æsir-Vanir* War) and that "the daughters of *Hymir* used you as a pisspot, and pissed in your mouth." [11] In stanza 35, Njörðr responds that:

"That was my reward, when I, from far away,
was sent as a hostage to the gods,
that I fathered that son, whom no one hates
and is thought the prince of the Æsir.[11]

Loki tells Njörðr to "stop" and "keep some moderation," and that he "won't keep it a secret any longer" that Njörðr's son Freyr was produced with his unnamed sister, "though you'd expect him to be worse than he is." The god Tyr then interjects and the flying continues in turn.[11]

Njörðr is referenced in stanza 22 of the poem Þrymskviða, where he is referred to as the father of the goddess Freyja. In the poem, the jötunn Þrymr mistakenly thinks that he will be receiving the goddess Freyja as his bride, and while telling his fellow jötunn to spread straw on the benches in preparation for the arrival of Freyja, he refers to her as the daughter of Njörðr of Nóatún.[12] Towards the end of the poem Sólarljóð, Njörðr is cited as having nine daughters. Two of the names of these daughters are given; the eldest Ráðveig and the youngest Kreppvör.[13]

Prose Edda

Njörðr is mentioned in the Prose Edda books Gylfaginning and Skáldskaparmál.

Gylfaginning

In the Prose Edda, Njörðr is introduced in chapter 23 of the book Gylfaginning. In this chapter, Njörðr is described by the enthroned figure of High as living in the heavens at Nóatún, but also as ruling over the movement of the winds, having the ability to calm both sea and fire, and that he is to be invoked in seafaring and fishing. High continues that Njörðr is very wealthy and prosperous, and that he can also grant wealth in land and valuables to those who request his aid. Njörðr originates from Vanaheimr and is devoid of Æsir stock, and he is described as having been traded with Hœnir in hostage exchange with between the Æsir and Vanir.[14]

High further states that Njörðr's wife is Skaði, that she is the daughter of the jötunn Þjazi, and recounts a tale involving the two. High recalls that Skaði wanted to live in the home once owned by her father called Þrymheimr ("Thunder Home"). However, Njörðr wanted to live nearer to the sea. Subsequently, the two made an agreement that they would spend nine nights in Þrymheimr and then next three nights in Nóatún (or nine winters in Þrymheimr and another nine in Nóatún according to the Codex Regius manuscript[15]). However, when Njörðr returned from the mountains to Nóatún, he says:

"Hateful for me are the mountains,
I was not long there,
only nine nights.
The howling of the wolves
sounded ugly to me
after the song of the swans."[14]

Skaði then responds:

"Sleep I could not
on the sea beds
for the screeching of the bird.
That gull wakes me
when from the wide sea
he comes each morning."[14]

High states that afterward Skaði went back up to the mountains to Þrymheimr and recites a stanza where Skaði skis around, hunts animals with

a bow, and lives in her father's old house.[15] Chapter 24 begins, which describes Njörðr as the father of two beautiful and powerful children: Freyr and Freyja.[16] In chapter 37, after Freyr has spotted the beautiful jötunn Gerðr, he becomes overcome with sorrow, and refuses to sleep, drink, or talk. Njörðr then sends for Skírnir to find out who he seems to be so angry at, and, not looking forward to being treated roughly, Skírnir reluctantly goes to Freyr.[17]

Skáldskaparmál

Njörðr is introduced in *Skáldskaparmál* within a list of 12 Æsir attending a banquet held for Ægir.[18] Further in *Skáldskaparmál*, the skaldic god Bragi recounts the death of Skaði's father Þjazi by the Æsir. As one of the three acts of reparation performed by the Æsir for Þjazi's death, Skaði was allowed by the Æsir to choose a husband from amongst them, but given the stipulation that she may not see any part of them but their feet when making the selection. Expecting to choose the god Baldr by the beauty of the feet she selects, Skaði instead finds that she has picked Njörðr.[19]

In chapter 6, a list of kennings is provided for Njörðr: "God of chariots," "Descendant of Vanir," "a Van," father of Freyr and Freyja, and "the giving god." This is followed by an excerpt from a composition by the 11th century skald Þórðr Sjáreksson, explained as containing a reference to Skaði leaving Njörðr:

Gundrun became her son's slayer; the wise god-bride [Skadi] could not love the Van; Kialar [Odin] trained horses pretty well; Hamdir is said not to have held back sword-play.[20]

Chapter 7 follows and provides various kennings for Freyr, including referring to him as the son of Njörðr. This is followed by an excerpt from a work by the 10th century skald Egill Skallagrímsson that references Njörðr (here anglicized as "Niord"):

For Freyr and Niord have endowed Griotbiorn with a power of wealth.[20]

In chapter 20, "daughter of Njörðr" is given as a kenning for Freyja.[20] In chapter 33, Njörðr is cited among the gods attending a banquet held by Ægir.[21] In chapter 37, Freyja is again referred to as Njörðr's daughter in a verse by the 12th century skald Einarr Skúlason.[22] In chapter 75, Njörðr is included in a list of the Æsir.[23] Additionally, Njörðr is used in kennings for "warrior" or "warriors" various times in *Skáldskaparmál*. [24]

Heimskringla

Njörðr appears in or is mentioned in three Kings' sagas collected in *Heimskringla*; *Ynglinga saga*, the *Saga of Hákon the Good* and the *Saga of Harald Graycloak*. In chapter 4 of *Ynglinga saga*, Njörðr is introduced in connection with the Æsir-Vanir War. When the two sides became tired of war, they came to a peace agreement and exchanged hostages. For their part, the Vanir send to the Æsir their most "outstanding men"; Njörðr, described as wealthy, and Freyr, described as his son, in exchange for the Æsir's Hœnir. Additionally, the Æsir send Mímir in exchange for the wise Kvasir.[25]

Further into chapter 4, Odin appoints Njörðr and Freyr as priests of sacrificial offerings, and they became gods among the Æsir. Freyja is introduced as a daughter of Njörðr, and as the priestess at the sacrifices. In the saga, Njörðr is described as having once wed his unnamed sister while he was still among the Vanir, and the couple produced their children Freyr and Freyja from this union, though this custom was forbidden among the Æsir.[25]

Chapter 5 relates that Odin gave all of his temple priests dwelling places and good estates, in Njörðr's case being Nóatún.[26] Chapter 8 states that Njörðr married a woman named Skaði, though she would not have intercourse with

him. Skaði then marries Odin, and the two had numerous sons.[27] In chapter 9, Odin dies and Njörðr takes over as ruler of the Swedes, and he continues the sacrifices. The Swedes recognize him as their king, and pay him tribute. Njörðr's rule is marked with peace and many great crops, so much so that the Swedes believed that Njörðr held power over the crops and over the prosperity of mankind. During his rule, most of the Æsir die, their bodies are burned, and sacrifices are made by men to them. Njörðr has himself "marked for" Odin and he dies in his bed. Njörðr's body is burnt by the Swedes, and they weep heavily at his tomb. After Njörðr's reign, his son Freyr replaces him, and he is greatly loved and "blessed by good seasons like his father." [28]

In chapter 14 of *Saga of Hákon the Good* a description of the pagan Germanic custom of Yule is given. Part of the description includes a series of toasts. The toasts begin with Odin's toasts, described as for victory and power for the king, followed by Njörðr and Freyr's toast, intended for good harvests and peace. Following this, a beaker is drunk for the king, and then a toast is given for departed kin.[29] Chapter 28 quotes verse where the kenning "Njörðr-of-roller-horses" is used for "sailor".[30] In the *Saga of Harald Graycloak*, a stanza is given of a poem entitled *Vellekla* ("Lack of Gold") by the 10th century Icelandic skald Einarr skálaglamm that mentions Njörðr in a kenning for "warrior".[31]

Egils saga

In chapter 80 of the 13th century Icelandic saga *Egils saga*, Egill Skallagrímsson composes a poem in praise of Arinbjörn (*Arinbjarnarkviða*). In stanza 17, Egill writes that all others watch in marvel how Arinbjörn gives out wealth, as he has been so endowed by the gods Freyr and Njörðr.[32]

Theories

Nerthus

Njörðr is often identified with the goddess Nerthus, whose reverence by various Germanic tribes is described by Roman historian Tacitus in his 1st CE century work *Germania*. The connection between the two is due to the linguistic relationship between Njörðr and the reconstructed *Nerþus,[33] "Nerthus" being the feminine, Latinized form of what Njörðr would have looked like around 1 CE.[34] This has led to theories about the relation of the two, including that Njörðr may have once been a hermaphroditic god or, generally considered more likely, that the name may indicate an otherwise unattested divine brother and sister pair such as Freyr and Freyja.[33] Consequently, Nerthus has been identified with Njörðr's unnamed sister with whom he had Freyja and Freyr, which is mentioned in *Lokasenna*. [35]

Hadingus

Parallels have been pointed out between Njörðr and the figure of Hadingus, attested in book I of Saxo Grammaticus' 13th century work *Gesta Danorum*. [36] Some of these similarities include that, in parallel to Skaði and Njörðr in *Skáldskaparmál*, Hadingus is chosen by his wife Regnhild after selecting him from other men at a banquet by his lower legs, and, in parallel to Skaði and Njörðr in *Gylfaginning*, Hadingus complains in verse of his displeasure at his life away from the sea and how he is disturbed by the howls of wolves, while his wife Regnhild complains of life at the shore and states her annoyance at the screeching sea birds. [36] Georges Dumézil theorized that in the tale Hadingus passes through all three functions of his trifunctional hypothesis, before ending as an Odinic hero, paralleling Njörðr's passing from the Æsir to the Vanir in the Æsir-Vanir War. [37]

Svafrþorinn

In stanza 8 of the poem *Fjölsvinnsmál*, Svafrþorinn is stated as the father of Menglöß by an unnamed mother, who the hero Svipdagr seeks. Menglöß has often been theorized as the goddess Freyja, and according to this theory, Svafrþorinn would therefore be Njörðr. The theory is complicated by the

etymology of the name Svafþporinn (þorinn meaning "brave" and svafr means "gossip" (or possibly connects to sofa "sleep"), which Rudolf Simek says makes little sense when attempting to connect it to Njörðr.[38]

Modern influence

Njörðr has been the subject of an amount of artistic depictions. Depictions include "Freyr und Gerda; Skade und Niurd" (drawing, 1883) by K. Ehrenberg, "Njörðr" (1893) by Carl Frederick von Saltza, "Skadi" (1901) by E. Doepler d. J., and "Njörd's desire of the Sea" (1908) by W. G. Collingwood.

Notes

- Wikimedia Commons has media related to: Njörðr 1. ^ Orchard (1997:119).
2. ^ a b Hellquist (1922:519)
 3. ^ Jónsson (1913:110) and Magnússon (1989:671).
 4. ^ Vigfússon (1874:456).
 5. ^ Vigfússon (1874:456).
 6. ^ Larrington (1999:46).
 7. ^ Larrington (1999:54).
 8. ^ Larrington (1999:58).
 9. ^ Larrington (1999:61).
 10. ^ Larrington (1999:67).
 11. ^ a b c d Larrington (1999:90).
 12. ^ Larrington (1999:100).
 13. ^ Thorpe (1907:120).
 14. ^ a b c Byock (2006:33-34).
 15. ^ a b Byock (2006:141).
 16. ^ Byock (2006:35).
 17. ^ Byock (2006:45).
 18. ^ Faulkes (1995:59).
 19. ^ Faulkes (1995:61).
 20. ^ a b c Faulkes (1995:75).
 21. ^ Faulkes (1995:86).
 22. ^ Faulkes (1995:98).
 23. ^ Faulkes (1995:157).
 24. ^ Faulkes (1995:248).
 25. ^ a b Hollander (2007:8).
 26. ^ Hollander (2007:10).
 27. ^ Hollander (2007:12).
 28. ^ Hollander (2007:13).
 29. ^ Hollander (2007:107).
 30. ^ Hollander (2007:119).
 31. ^ Hollander (2007:135).
 32. ^ Scudder (2001:163)
 33. ^ a b Simek (2007:234)
 34. ^ Lindow (2001:237-238)
 35. ^ Orchard (1997:117-118).
 36. ^ a b Lindow (2001:157-158).
 37. ^ Dumézil (1973).
 38. ^ Simek (2007:305).

References

- " Byock, Jesse (Trans.) (2006). *The Prose Edda*. Penguin Classics. ISBN 0140447555
- " Dumézil, Georges (1973) translated by Coltman, Derek. *From Myth to Fiction: The Saga of Hadingus*. University of Chicago Press
- " Faulkes, Anthony (Trans.) (1995). *Edda*. Everyman. ISBN 0-4608-7616-3
- " Vigfússon, Guðbrandur (1874). *An Icelandic-English Dictionary: Based on the Ms. Collections of the Late Richard Cleasby*. Clarendon Press.

-
- " Hellquist, E. (1922): Svensk etymologisk ordbok. C. W. K. Gleerups förlag, Lund.
 - " Hollander, M. Lee (Trans.) (2007). Heimskringla: History of the Kings of Norway. University of Texas Press. ISBN 978-0-292-73061-8
 - " Jónsson, Finnur (1913). Goðafraeði Norðmanna og Íslendinga eftir heimildum. Hið íslenska bókmenntafjelag.
 - " Larrington, Carolyne (Trans.) (1999). The Poetic Edda. Oxford World's Classics. ISBN 0192839462
 - " Lindow, John (2001). Norse Mythology: A Guide to the Gods, Heroes, Rituals, and Beliefs. Oxford University Press. ISBN 0-19-515382-0
 - " Magnússon, Ásgeir Blöndal (1989). Íslensk orðsifjabók. Orðabók Háskólans.
 - " Orchard, Andy (1997). Dictionary of Norse Myth and Legend. Cassell. ISBN 0 304 34520 2
 - " Scudder, Bernard (Trans.) (2001). Egil's Saga as collected in The Sagas of Icelanders. Penguin. ISBN 0141000031
 - " Simek, Rudolf (2007) translated by Angela Hall. Dictionary of Northern Mythology. D.S. Brewer. ISBN 0859915131
 - " Thorpe, Benjamin (Trans.) (1907). The Elder Edda of Saemund Sigfusson. Norrœna Society.

Research Note: **Njord "The Rich" King of Upsal**,
 b. ca. 080 BC in Noatun, Sweden, d. 020 BC in Upsal, Sweden

Father: Yngve, King of Turkey, b. ca. 100 BC

Njord and his son, Frey, were sent to Asaland in a hostage exchange with Odin. He later made them priests of the sacrifice. After Odin made himself ruler of Sweden and Denmark, Njord and Frey became Diar (gods) of the Vanir (Swedes).

Njord had married his sister, which was permitted by the Vanir, but not by the Asir. He took another wife, Skade, but she missed her mountain home and eventually left Njord's sea-side residence to return to the mountains. Njord and Skade had no children; Frey and Freya are the twin children of his sister.

Children:

- Freya, b. ca. 060 BC
- "Yngve" Frey, King of Upsal, b. ca. 060 BC, d. 010 BC in Upsal, Sweden, m. Gerd Gymsdotter, 040 BC in Sweden

Spouse: Skade

Married.

Syria, Demetrius I Of Abt. 160 BC - Abt. 100 BC

Person Note: **Demetrius I** (d. 150 BC), surnamed Soter, was sent to Rome as a hostage during the reign of his father, Seleucus IV Philopator, but after his father's death in 175 BC he escaped from confinement, and established himself on the Syrian throne (162 BC) after overthrowing and murdering King Antiochus V Eupator.

He acquired his surname of Soter, or Saviour, from the Babylonians, whom he delivered from the tyranny of the Median satrap, Timarchus , and is famous in Jewish history for his contests with the Maccabees.

Hated for his vices, Demetrius fell in battle against the usurper, Alexander Balas, in 150 BC.

Research Note: **Demetrius I Soter**

Demetrius I Soter Demetrius I Soter ('the savior'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 161 to 150.

Successor of: Antiochus V Eupator

Relatives:

Father: Seleucus IV Philopator

Mother: Laodice IV

Wife: Laodice V?

Children: Demetrius II Nicator

Main deeds:

188: Peace of Apamea; Antiochus III the Great is forced to pay tribute to Rome, and to give his son Antiochus IV Epiphanes as hostage

187: Seleucus IV Philopator succeeds Antiochus III

178: Antiochus III is replaced as hostage by Seleucus' son Demetrius

175: When Seleucus is killed, Antiochus IV Epiphanes succeeds; Demetrius is left in Rome

November/December 164: death of Antiochus IV, who is succeeded by his son Antiochus V Eupator; Lysias acts as regent; in Media, revolt of Timarchus of Miletus

162: A Roman ambassador, Gnaeus Octavius, demands that the Seleucid navy is disbanded because its existence is a violation of the terms of the Peace of Apamea; the Antiochene mob kills Octavius; the Senate states that Antiochus V is responsible; several senators help Demetrius escape (Ptolemy VI Philometor and Polybius of Megalopolis were involved too) after 29 October 162 and before September 161: Antiochus is overthrown and killed by Demetrius; Rome accepts the fait accompli and recognizes Demetrius; Timarchus proclaims himself king and invades Babylonia
Operations against the Maccabean rebels in Judaea

161: Alcimus made high priest in Jerusalem

27 March 160: Judas the Maccabean defeats Nicanor at Adasa

April/May 160: Bacchides defeats Judas, who is killed in action; Jonathan succeeds his brother

160: Demetrius overthrows Timarchus and accepts the title Soter, 'savior', from the grateful Babylonians

May 159: Death of Alcimus

158: Civil war in Cappadocia; Demetrius supports Orophernes II against Ariarathes V Philopator, who has refused the hand of Antiochus' sister Laodice V (widow of the Macedonian king Perseus); perhaps, king Demetrius married Laodice himself

156: End of the Cappadocian war; Orophernes defeated by Ariarathes, who is supported by Attalus II Philadelphus of Pergamon

Summer 152: Revolt of Alexander I Balas, who is supported by Rome, the Seleucid princess Laodice VI, Attalus II, Ariarathes V of Cappadocia, and the Egyptian king Ptolemy VI Philometor

Jonathan also supports Alexander and is recognized as high priest (recognition of the Hasmonaeans); Judaeans troops play a role in this civil war; after this, several quiet years in Judaea

June 150: Demetrius is defeated near Antioch

Succeeded by: Alexander I Balas

Sources:

1 Maccabees, 7-10;

2 Maccabees, 14-15

Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 46-47

Diodorus of Sicily, Library of World History, 31.27a, 31.32

Flavius Josephus, Jewish Antiquities, 12.389ff, 13.1ff, 13.35ff, 13.58ff

Livy, Periochae, 46, 47, 48, 52

Polybius of Megalopolis, World History, 31.2, 31.11-15, 32.2, 32.10, 33.19

Person Note: **Demetrius I** (d. 150 BC), surnamed Soter, was sent to Rome as a hostage during the reign of his father, Seleucus IV Philopator, but after his father's death in 175 BC he escaped from confinement, and established himself on the Syrian throne (162 BC) after overthrowing and murdering King Antiochus V Eupator.

He acquired his surname of Soter, or Saviour, from the Babylonians, whom he delivered from the tyranny of the Median satrap, Timarchus , and is famous in Jewish history for his contests with the Maccabees.

Hated for his vices, Demetrius fell in battle against the usurper, Alexander Balas, in 150 BC.

Research Note: Demetrius I Soter

Demetrius I Soter Demetrius I Soter ('the savior'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 161 to 150.

Successor of: Antiochus V Eupator

Relatives:

Father: Seleucus IV Philopator

Mother: Laodice IV

Wife: Laodice V?

Children: Demetrius II Nicator

Main deeds:

188: Peace of Apamea; Antiochus III the Great is forced to pay tribute to Rome, and to give his son Antiochus IV Epiphanes as hostage

187: Seleucus IV Philopator succeeds Antiochus III

178: Antiochus III is replaced as hostage by Seleucus' son Demetrius

175: When Seleucus is killed, Antiochus IV Epiphanes succeeds; Demetrius is left in Rome

November/December 164: death of Antiochus IV, who is succeeded by his son Antiochus V Eupator; Lysias acts as regent; in Media, revolt of Timarchus of Miletus

162: A Roman ambassador, Gnaeus Octavius, demands that the Seleucid navy is disbanded because its existence is a violation of the terms of the Peace of Apamea; the Antiochene mob kills Octavius; the Senate states that Antiochus V is responsible; several senators help Demetrius escape (Ptolemy VI Philometor and Polybius of Megalopolis were involved too)

after 29 October 162 and before September 161: Antiochus is overthrown and killed by Demetrius; Rome accepts the fait accompli and recognizes Demetrius; Timarchus proclaims himself king and invades Babylonia

Operations against the Maccabean rebels in Judaea

161: Alcimus made high priest in Jerusalem

27 March 160: Judas the Maccabean defeats Nicanor at Adasa

April/May 160: Bacchides defeats Judas, who is killed in action; Jonathan succeeds his brother

160: Demetrius overthrows Timarchus and accepts the title Soter, 'savior', from the grateful Babylonians

May 159: Death of Alcimus

158: Civil war in Cappadocia; Demetrius supports Orophernes II against Ariarathes V Philopator, who has refused the hand of Antiochus' sister

Laodice V (widow of the Macedonian king Perseus); perhaps, king Demetrius married Laodice himself

156: End of the Cappadocian war; Orophernes defeated by Ariarathes, who is supported by Attalus II Philadelphus of Pergamon

Summer 152: Revolt of Alexander I Balas, who is supported by Rome, the Seleucid princess Laodice VI, Attalus II, Ariarathes V of Cappadocia, and the Egyptian king Ptolemy VI Philometor

Jonathan also supports Alexander and is recognized as high priest (recognition of the Hasmonaeans); Judaeans troops play a role in this civil

war; after this, several quiet years in Judaea
June 150: Demetrius is defeated near Antioch
Succeeded by: Alexander I Balas
Sources:

1 Maccabees, 7-10;
2 Maccabees, 14-15
Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 46-47
Diodorus of Sicily, Library of World History, 31.27a, 31.32
Flavius Josephus, Jewish Antiquities, 12.389ff, 13.1ff, 13.35ff, 13.58ff
Livy, Periochae, 46, 47, 48, 52
Polybius of Megalopolis, World History, 31.2, 31.11-15, 32.2, 32.10, 33.19

Syria, Sanvoritcus of Abt. 130 BC - Abt. 53 BC

Person Note: **Sanvoritcus** (Born: Syria)
Sanvoritcus 's father was Demetrius I Preserver (Born Syria, Died 150 BC) and his mother was Laodice V (died 150 bc). His paternal grandfather was Seleucus I Nicator (100 BC - 150 BC) and his paternal grandmother is <Unknown>; his maternal grandparents are <Unknown> and <Unknown>. He is an only child.

Syria, Sanvoritcus of 60 AD -

Person Note: **Sanvoritcus** (Born: Syria)
Sanvoritcus 's father was Demetrius I Preserver (Born Syria, Died 150 BC) and his mother was Laodice V (died 150 bc). His paternal grandfather was Seleucus I Nicator (100 BC - 150 BC) and his paternal grandmother is <Unknown>; his maternal grandparents are <Unknown> and <Unknown>. He is an only child.

Syria, Seleucus I Satrap Nicator King 358 BC - 281 BC

Person Note: **Seleucus I** (ca. 358-281 B.C.), a Macedonian general, was a Companion of Alexander the Great, king of Babylonia and Syria, and founder of the Seleucid empire and dynasty.

The son of a Macedonian nobleman, Seleucus was born between 358 and 354 B.C. in Macedonia, then ruled by Philip II. He grew up with the king's son, Alexander, and became Alexander's close associate during his expedition through Persia. Seleucus was present with Alexander at Susa in 324, and according to Alexander's bidding, Seleucus married the Bactrian princess Apama. Unlike many of the Macedonians, Seleucus never repudiated this political marriage.

Research Note: **Seleucus I** (given the surname by later generations of Nicator (which means victorious in ancient Macedonian), Greek : Σηλεύης ο Νικητής (Hindi: सेल्यूकस विजय), i.e. Seleucus the Victor) (ca. 358 BC-281 BC) was a Macedonian officer of Alexander the Great and one of the Diadochi. In the Wars of the Diadochi that took place after Alexander's death, Seleucus established the Seleucid dynasty and the Seleucid Empire. His kingdom would be one of the last holdouts of Alexander's former empire to Roman rule. They were only outlived by the Ptolemaic Kingdom in Egypt by roughly 34 years.

After the death of Alexander, Seleucus was nominated as the satrap of Babylon in 320 BC. Antigonus forced Seleucus to flee from Babylon, but, supported by Ptolemy, he was able to return in 312 BC. Seleucus' later conquests include Persia and Media. He formed an alliance with the Indian King Chandragupta Maurya. Seleucus defeated Antigonus in the battle of Ipsus in 301 BC and Lysimachus in the battle of Corupedium in 281 BC. He was assassinated by Ptolemy Ceraunus during the same year. His successor was his son Antiochus I.

Seleucus I Nicator

(born c. 358, Europus, Macedonia — died August/September 281 BC, near

Lysimachia, Thrace) Macedonian army officer, founder of the Seleucid dynasty. After the death of Alexander the Great, under whom he had served, Seleucus won an empire centred on Syria and Iran. Having been ousted by Antigonos I Monophthalmus and serving Ptolemy, Seleucus reconquered Babylon in 312. He declared himself king in 305. By 303 he had extended his empire to India. In 301 he helped defeat Antigonos at the Battle of Ipsus and received Syria, later taking southern Syria from Ptolemy. A marriage alliance with Demetrius I Poliorcetes's daughter soured, and in 294, when his son became sick with love for Seleucus's wife (the son's stepmother), he gave her to him and made the son coregent. Hoping to reestablish Alexander's empire, Seleucus captured Demetrius (285) and defeated Lysimachus (281), another of Alexander's former generals who had become a satrap in Asia Minor. Later while attempting to enter Macedonia, he was murdered.

**Syria, Seleucus I V
Philopator of**

-

Person Note: **Seleucus IV Philopator**

Seleucus IV Philopator Seleucus IV Philopator ('father lover'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 187 to 175.
Successor of: Antiochus III the Great

Relatives:

Father: Antiochus III the Great

Mother: Laodice III (daughter of Mithradates II of Pontus)

Wife: his sister (?) Laodice IV

Children:

Antiochus (murdered in 170)

Demetrius I Soter

Laodice V (married to Perseus of Macedonia)

Main deeds:

Born after 220

196: Thrace added to the Seleucid Empire; Seleucus is governor

192-188: Syrian War between the Seleucids and Rome.

190: Seleucus besieges Rome's ally Pergamon, captures the Roman commander Lucius Cornelius Scipio, takes part in the Battle of Magnesia (Roman victory)

189: Co-ruler of his father

188: Peace of Apamea; Seleucid empire has to abandon all land north of the Taurus and pay an indemnity

3 July 187: death of Antiochus III; Seleucus becomes king and tries to restore the Seleucid Empire by diplomatic means

178: Marries his daughter Laodice V to the Macedonian king Perseus, which is regarded by king Eumenes II Soter of Pergamon as an anti-Roman act; Seleucus has to send his son Demetrius as hostage to Rome; in return, his brother Antiochus returns

175: To pay the Roman indemnity, Seleucus orders his commander Heliodorus to obtain money in the temple of Jerusalem, but he encounters opposition. Heliodorus returns.

3 September 175: Heliodorus kills Seleucus; his wife Laodice V appears to have married Antiochus IV Epiphanes, who succeeds his brother

Succeeded by: his brother Antiochus IV Epiphanes

Sources:

2 Maccabees, 3-4

Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 45

Livy, History of Rome, 37

Livy, Periochae, 46

Polybius of Megalopolis, World History, 18.51

**Syria, Seleucus I V
Philopator of**

-

Person Note: Seleucus IV Philopator

Seleucus IV Philopator Seleucus IV Philopator ('father lover'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 187 to 175.
Successor of: Antiochus III the Great

Relatives:

Father: Antiochus III the Great

Mother: Laodice III (daughter of Mithradates II of Pontus)

Wife: his sister (?) Laodice IV

Children:

Antiochus (murdered in 170)

Demetrius I Soter

Laodice V (married to Perseus of Macedonia)

Main deeds:

Born after 220

196: Thrace added to the Seleucid Empire; Seleucus is governor

192-188: Syrian War between the Seleucids and Rome.

190: Seleucus besieges Rome's ally Pergamon, captures the Roman commander Lucius Cornelius Scipio, takes part in the Battle of Magnesia (Roman victory)

189: Co-ruler of his father

188: Peace of Apamea; Seleucid empire has to abandon all land north of the Taurus and pay an indemnity

3 July 187: death of Antiochus III; Seleucus becomes king and tries to restore the Seleucid Empire by diplomatic means

178: Marries his daughter Laodice V to the Macedonian king Perseus, which is regarded by king Eumenes II Soter of Pergamon as an anti-Roman act; Seleucus has to send his son Demetrius as hostage to Rome; in return, his brother Antiochus returns

175: To pay the Roman indemnity, Seleucus orders his commander Heliodorus to obtain money in the temple of Jerusalem, but he encounters opposition. Heliodorus returns.

3 September 175: Heliodorus kills Seleucus; his wife Laodice V appears to have married Antiochus IV Epiphanes, who succeeds his brother

Succeeded by: his brother Antiochus IV Epiphanes

Sources:

2 Maccabees, 3-4

Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 45

Livy, History of Rome, 37

Livy, Periochae, 46

Polybius of Megalopolis, World History, 18.51

**Syria, Seleucus I V
Philopator of**

-

Person Note: Seleucus IV Philopator

Seleucus IV Philopator Seleucus IV Philopator ('father lover'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 187 to 175.
Successor of: Antiochus III the Great

Relatives:

Father: Antiochus III the Great

Mother: Laodice III (daughter of Mithradates II of Pontus)

Wife: his sister (?) Laodice IV

Children:

Antiochus (murdered in 170)

Demetrius I Soter

Laodice V (married to Perseus of Macedonia)

Main deeds:

Born after 220

196: Thrace added to the Seleucid Empire; Seleucus is governor

192-188: Syrian War between the Seleucids and Rome.

190: Seleucus besieges Rome's ally Pergamon, captures the Roman commander Lucius Cornelius Scipio, takes part in the Battle of Magnesia (Roman victory)

189: Co-ruler of his father

188: Peace of Apamea; Seleucid empire has to abandon all land north of the Taurus and pay an indemnity

3 July 187: death of Antiochus III; Seleucus becomes king and tries to restore the Seleucid Empire by diplomatic means

178: Marries his daughter Laodice V to the Macedonian king Perseus, which is regarded by king Eumenes II Soter of Pergamon as an anti-Roman act; Seleucus has to send his son Demetrius as hostage to Rome; in return, his brother Antiochus returns

175: To pay the Roman indemnity, Seleucus orders his commander Heliodorus to obtain money in the temple of Jerusalem, but he encounters opposition. Heliodorus returns.

3 September 175: Heliodorus kills Seleucus; his wife Laodice V appears to have married Antiochus IV Epiphanes, who succeeds his brother

Succeeded by: his brother Antiochus IV Epiphanes

Sources:

2 Maccabees, 3-4

Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 45

Livy, History of Rome, 37

Livy, Periochae, 46

Polybius of Megalopolis, World History, 18.51

**Syria, Seleucus I V
Philopator of**

-

Person Note: Seleucus IV Philopator

Seleucus IV Philopator Seleucus IV Philopator ('father lover'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 187 to 175.

Successor of: Antiochus III the Great

Relatives:

Father: Antiochus III the Great

Mother: Laodice III (daughter of Mithradates II of Pontus)

Wife: his sister (?) Laodice IV

Children:

Antiochus (murdered in 170)

Demetrius I Soter

Laodice V (married to Perseus of Macedonia)

Main deeds:

Born after 220

196: Thrace added to the Seleucid Empire; Seleucus is governor

192-188: Syrian War between the Seleucids and Rome.

190: Seleucus besieges Rome's ally Pergamon, captures the Roman commander Lucius Cornelius Scipio, takes part in the Battle of Magnesia (Roman victory)

189: Co-ruler of his father

188: Peace of Apamea; Seleucid empire has to abandon all land north of the Taurus and pay an indemnity

3 July 187: death of Antiochus III; Seleucus becomes king and tries to restore the Seleucid Empire by diplomatic means

178: Marries his daughter Laodice V to the Macedonian king Perseus, which is regarded by king Eumenes II Soter of Pergamon as an anti-Roman act; Seleucus has to send his son Demetrius as hostage to Rome; in return, his

brother Antiochus returns

175: To pay the Roman indemnity, Seleucus orders his commander Heliodorus to obtain money in the temple of Jerusalem, but he encounters opposition. Heliodorus returns.

3 September 175: Heliodorus kills Seleucus; his wife Laodice V appears to have married Antiochus IV Epiphanes, who succeeds his brother

Succeeded by: his brother Antiochus IV Epiphanes

Sources:

2 Maccabees, 3-4

Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 45

Livy, History of Rome, 37

Livy, Periochae, 46

Polybius of Megalopolis, World History, 18.51

Syria, Seleucus I V

Philopator of

-

Person Note: Seleucus IV Philopator

Seleucus IV Philopator Seleucus IV Philopator ('father lover'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 187 to 175.

Successor of: Antiochus III the Great

Relatives:

Father: Antiochus III the Great

Mother: Laodice III (daughter of Mithradates II of Pontus)

Wife: his sister (?) Laodice IV

Children:

Antiochus (murdered in 170)

Demetrius I Soter

Laodice V (married to Perseus of Macedonia)

Main deeds:

Born after 220

196: Thrace added to the Seleucid Empire; Seleucus is governor

192-188: Syrian War between the Seleucids and Rome.

190: Seleucus besieges Rome's ally Pergamon, captures the Roman commander Lucius Cornelius Scipio, takes part in the Battle of Magnesia (Roman victory)

189: Co-ruler of his father

188: Peace of Apamea; Seleucid empire has to abandon all land north of the Taurus and pay an indemnity

3 July 187: death of Antiochus III; Seleucus becomes king and tries to restore the Seleucid Empire by diplomatic means

178: Marries his daughter Laodice V to the Macedonian king Perseus, which is regarded by king Eumenes II Soter of Pergamon as an anti-Roman act; Seleucus has to send his son Demetrius as hostage to Rome; in return, his brother Antiochus returns

175: To pay the Roman indemnity, Seleucus orders his commander Heliodorus to obtain money in the temple of Jerusalem, but he encounters opposition. Heliodorus returns.

3 September 175: Heliodorus kills Seleucus; his wife Laodice V appears to have married Antiochus IV Epiphanes, who succeeds his brother

Succeeded by: his brother Antiochus IV Epiphanes

Sources:

2 Maccabees, 3-4

Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 45

Livy, History of Rome, 37

Livy, Periochae, 46

Polybius of Megalopolis, World History, 18.51

**Syria, Seleucus I V
Philopator of**

-

Person Note: Seleucus IV Philopator

Seleucus IV Philopator Seleucus IV Philopator ('father lover'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 187 to 175.
Successor of: Antiochus III the Great

Relatives:

Father: Antiochus III the Great

Mother: Laodice III (daughter of Mithradates II of Pontus)

Wife: his sister (?) Laodice IV

Children:

Antiochus (murdered in 170)

Demetrius I Soter

Laodice V (married to Perseus of Macedonia)

Main deeds:

Born after 220

196: Thrace added to the Seleucid Empire; Seleucus is governor

192-188: Syrian War between the Seleucids and Rome.

190: Seleucus besieges Rome's ally Pergamon, captures the Roman commander Lucius Cornelius Scipio, takes part in the Battle of Magnesia (Roman victory)

189: Co-ruler of his father

188: Peace of Apamea; Seleucid empire has to abandon all land north of the Taurus and pay an indemnity

3 July 187: death of Antiochus III; Seleucus becomes king and tries to restore the Seleucid Empire by diplomatic means

178: Marries his daughter Laodice V to the Macedonian king Perseus, which is regarded by king Eumenes II Soter of Pergamon as an anti-Roman act; Seleucus has to send his son Demetrius as hostage to Rome; in return, his brother Antiochus returns

175: To pay the Roman indemnity, Seleucus orders his commander Heliodorus to obtain money in the temple of Jerusalem, but he encounters opposition. Heliodorus returns.

3 September 175: Heliodorus kills Seleucus; his wife Laodice V appears to have married Antiochus IV Epiphanes, who succeeds his brother

Succeeded by: his brother Antiochus IV Epiphanes

Sources:

2 Maccabees, 3-4

Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 45

Livy, History of Rome, 37

Livy, Periochae, 46

Polybius of Megalopolis, World History, 18.51

**Syria, Seleucus I V
Philopator of**

-

Person Note: Seleucus IV Philopator

Seleucus IV Philopator Seleucus IV Philopator ('father lover'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 187 to 175.
Successor of: Antiochus III the Great

Relatives:

Father: Antiochus III the Great

Mother: Laodice III (daughter of Mithradates II of Pontus)

Wife: his sister (?) Laodice IV

Children:

Antiochus (murdered in 170)

Demetrius I Soter
Laodice V (married to Perseus of Macedonia)
Main deeds:
Born after 220
196: Thrace added to the Seleucid Empire; Seleucus is governor
192-188: Syrian War between the Seleucids and Rome.
190: Seleucus besieges Rome's ally Pergamon, captures the Roman commander Lucius Cornelius Scipio, takes part in the Battle of Magnesia (Roman victory)
189: Co-ruler of his father
188: Peace of Apamea; Seleucid empire has to abandon all land north of the Taurus and pay an indemnity
3 July 187: death of Antiochus III; Seleucus becomes king and tries to restore the Seleucid Empire by diplomatic means
178: Marries his daughter Laodice V to the Macedonian king Perseus, which is regarded by king Eumenes II Soter of Pergamon as an anti-Roman act; Seleucus has to send his son Demetrius as hostage to Rome; in return, his brother Antiochus returns
175: To pay the Roman indemnity, Seleucus orders his commander Heliodorus to obtain money in the temple of Jerusalem, but he encounters opposition. Heliodorus returns.
3 September 175: Heliodorus kills Seleucus; his wife Laodice V appears to have married Antiochus IV Epiphanes, who succeeds his brother
Succeeded by: his brother Antiochus IV Epiphanes
Sources:

2 Maccabees, 3-4
Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 45
Livy, History of Rome, 37
Livy, Periochae, 46
Polybius of Megalopolis, World History, 18.51

**Syria, Seleucus IV
Philopator of**

187 BC - 150 BC

Person Note: **Seleucus IV Philopator**

Seleucus IV Philopator Seleucus IV Philopator ('father lover'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 187 to 175.
Successor of: Antiochus III the Great

Relatives:

Father: Antiochus III the Great
Mother: Laodice III (daughter of Mithradates II of Pontus)
Wife: his sister (?) Laodice IV
Children:
Antiochus (murdered in 170)
Demetrius I Soter
Laodice V (married to Perseus of Macedonia)
Main deeds:
Born after 220
196: Thrace added to the Seleucid Empire; Seleucus is governor
192-188: Syrian War between the Seleucids and Rome.
190: Seleucus besieges Rome's ally Pergamon, captures the Roman commander Lucius Cornelius Scipio, takes part in the Battle of Magnesia (Roman victory)
189: Co-ruler of his father
188: Peace of Apamea; Seleucid empire has to abandon all land north of the Taurus and pay an indemnity
3 July 187: death of Antiochus III; Seleucus becomes king and tries to restore the Seleucid Empire by diplomatic means
178: Marries his daughter Laodice V to the Macedonian king Perseus, which

is regarded by king Eumenes II Soter of Pergamon as an anti-Roman act; Seleucus has to send his son Demetrius as hostage to Rome; in return, his brother Antiochus returns

175: To pay the Roman indemnity, Seleucus orders his commander Heliodorus to obtain money in the temple of Jerusalem, but he encounters opposition. Heliodorus returns.

3 September 175: Heliodorus kills Seleucus; his wife Laodice V appears to have married Antiochus IV Epiphanes, who succeeds his brother
Succeeded by: his brother Antiochus IV Epiphanes

Sources:

2 Maccabees, 3-4

Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 45

Livy, History of Rome, 37

Livy, Periochae, 46

Polybius of Megalopolis, World History, 18.51

Tecti, Taetwa

40 AD - 100 AD

Person Note: **Taetwa (Tatwa Tecti)**

poss. GOD of the NORSE

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Possible Child: Jat (Geatwa Geata Geat Gaut Geot Gauti)

Alternative Fathers of Possible Child: Filogud of the GOTHS ; poss.
Taetwa (Taetwa's son)

Tecti (Taetwattatwa), King of Troy

b.

Son of Beowa (Beow, Bjaf), King of Troy

CHILDREN included:

Jat b:

Taetwa TECTIwas

born 0080 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and
died 0100 in Asia,,,

Child of Taetwa TECTI is:

Geata Jat TROJANwas born 0065 in BC,,Line Of,Troy, and died 0155.

From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"

And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were:
Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra,
Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and
Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)

35.Einridi

36.Vingethor

37.Vingener

38.Moda

39.Magi

40.Seskef

41.Bedwig

42.Hwala
43.Hathra
44.Itermon
45.Heremod
46.Sceldwa (Skjold)
47.Beaw (Bjaf)
48.Taetwa
49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)

Tecti, Taetwa

46 AD -

Person Note: **Tecti (Taetwattatwa), King of Troy**
b.

Son of Beowa (Beow, Bjaf), King of Troy

CHILDREN included:

Jat b:

Taetwa TECTI was
born 0080 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and
died 0100 in Asia,,,

Child of Taetwa TECTI is:

Geata Jat TROJAN was born 0065 in BC,,Line Of,Troy, and died 0155.

**From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were:
Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra,
Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and
Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener
38.Moda
39.Magi
40.Seskef
41.Bedwig
42.Hwala
43.Hathra
44.Itermon
45.Heremod
46.Sceldwa (Skjold)
47.Beaw (Bjaf)
48.Taetwa
49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)

Tecti, Taetwa

Abt. 55 AD - 100 AD

Person Note: **Taetwa (Tatwa Tecti)**

poss. GOD of the NORSE

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Possible Child: Jat (Geatwa Geata Geat Gaut Geot Gauti)
Alternative Fathers of Possible Child: Filogud of the GOTHs ; poss.
Taetwa (Taetwa's son)

Tecti (Taetwattatwa), King of Troy

b.

Son of Beowa (Beow, Bjaf), King of Troy

CHILDREN included:

Jat b:

Taetwa TECTIwas

born 0080 in Asgard,Asia East,,Europe, and
died 0100 in Asia,,,

Child of Taetwa TECTI is:

Geata Jat TROJANwas born 0065 in BC,,Line Of,Troy, and died 0155.

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were:
Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra,
Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and
Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus

32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)

33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi

34.Loridi (Hloritha)

35.Einridi

36.Vingethor

37.Vingener

38.Moda

39.Magi

40.Seskef

41.Bedwig

42.Hwala

43.Hathra

44.Itermon

45.Heremod

46.Sceldwa (Skjold)

47.Beaw (Bjaf)

48.Taetwa

49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)

Thara, Terah

2046 BC - 1841 BC

Person Note: **Terah (Thara)**

2056 BC - 1851 BC

BIRTH: 2056 BC, Ur, Chaldea

DEATH: 1851 BC, Haran

Father: Nahor (Nachor)

Family 1 : unk

+Abraham (Abram)

+Nahor

+Haran

Family 2 : unk

+Sarah (Sarai)

Father of Abraham, Nahor, and Haran (Gen. xi. 26). His original home was

Ur of the Chaldees; but later he emigrated with his sons to Haran, where he died (Gen. xi. 32). According to Joshua's remarks at the assembly of the Israelites at Shechem, he was an idolater (Josh. xxiv. 2). Modern exegetes do not agree as to the etymology of the name "Terah," some identifying it with the Assyrian "turahu" (wild goat), with which the name of the Mesopotamian town Til-sha-turakhi might be compared, while others suppose it to be identical with the Syriac "ta??a." Recently the name "Terah" has been regarded as a mutilation of "yera?" (moon); in this case it would refer to a mythological person.

According to the Midrash (Gen. R. xxxviii.), Terah, in addition to being an idolater himself, made and sold idols; and during his absence he compelled Abraham to act as a merchant for him. The "Sefer ha-Yashar" (ed. Leghorn, 1876, pp. 14b et seq.) regards him as a great general of Nimrod, whom he accompanied on all his campaigns. Angry at Abraham for the destruction of his idols, Terah accused his son before Nimrod, who condemned him to be burned to death. Thereupon Abraham persuaded his father to emigrate to Canaan.

Read more:

<http://www.jewishencyclopedia.com/view.jsp?artid=149&letter=T#ixzz0kBzuUzfa>

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1. Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
2. Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
3. Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
4. Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
5. Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
6. Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
7. Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
8. Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
9. Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
10. Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
11. Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
12. Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
13. Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
14. Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
15. Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
16. Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
17. Reu (Genesis 11:18)
18. Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
19. Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
- 20. Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)**
21. Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)

Terah

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Terach

Parents Nahor

Children Abraham

Haran

Milcah

Biblical longevity

Name Age LXX

Methuselah 969 969

Jared 962 962
Noah 950 950
Adam 930 930
Seth 912 912
Kenan 910 910
Enos 905 905
Mahalalel 895 895
Lamech 777 753
Shem 600 600
Eber 464 404
Cainan — 460
Arpachshad 438 465
Salah 433 466
Enoch 365 365
Peleg 239 339
Reu 239 339
Serug 230 330
Job 210? 210?
Terah 205 205
Isaac 180 180
Abraham 175 175
Nahor 148 304
Jacob 147 147
Esau 147? 147?
Ishmael 137 137
Levi 137 137
Amram 137 137
Kohath 133 133
Laban 130+ 130+
Deborah 130+ 130+
Sarah 127 127
Miriam 125+ 125+
Aaron 123 123
Rebecca 120+ 120+
Moses 120 120
Joseph 110 110
Joshua 110 110

Terah or Térach (Hebrew: תְּרָח / תֵּרָח, Modern Térah / Tára? Tiberian Térah / Tara? ; "Ibex, wild goat", or "Wanderer; loiterer") was the father of Abraham mentioned in the Hebrew Bible.

[edit] **The Bible**

According to the Book of Genesis 11, Terah was the son of Nahor, who was the son of Serug, who was the son of Reu, who was the son of Peleg, who was the son of Eber, who was the son of Shelah, who was the son of Arpachshad, who was the son of Shem, who was one of the sons of Noah.

According to Genesis 11 Terah had three sons: Abram; Haran; and Nahor; according to Genesis 20:12, Sarah, Abraham's wife, was his half-sister (Terah's daughter by a wife other than Abraham's mother). He lived in "Ur of the Chaldees," where his son Haran died, leaving behind his son Lot. Nahor settled at Harran, a place on the way to Ur. Terah later migrated with Abraham (probably his youngest son) and Lot (his grandson), together with their families, from Ur. He intended to go with them to Canaan but he stayed in Harran, where he died at the age of 205 years (Genesis 11:24-32). Abram moved his family out of Harran when Terah was 145 years old (Gen 11:31,32; Acts 7:4). The Book of Joshua reports that Terah worshipped other gods (Josh. 24:2).

[edit] **Jewish Tradition**

The Midrash regards Terah as wicked. (E.g., Numbers Rabbah 19:1; 19:33.) Rabbi Hiyya said that Terah manufactured idols and told the following account: Terah once went away and left Abraham to mind the store. A woman came with a plateful of flour and asked Abraham to offer it to the idols. Abraham took a stick, broke the idols, and put the stick in the largest idol's hand. When Terah returned, he demanded that Abraham explain what he had done. Abraham told Terah that the idols fought among themselves and the largest broke the others with the stick. "Why do you make sport of me?" Terah cried, "Do they have any knowledge?" Abraham replied, "Listen to what you are saying!" Terah then delivered Abraham to King Nimrod for punishment. (Genesis Rabbah 38:13.) The Zohar says that when God saved Abraham from the furnace, Terah repented. (Zohar, Bereshit 1:77b.) Rabbi Abba b. Kahana said that God assured Abraham that his father Terah had a portion in the World to Come. (Genesis Rabbah 30:4; 30:12.)

[edit] **Islamic Tradition**

Terah from "Promptuarii Iconum Insigniorum "In several places the Quran depicts the story of Ibrahim (Abraham) and his father who is named Azar. The story is much similar to the Jewish tradition: Azar (an arabicized form of Zarah or Athar found in Jewish books as Talmud) is a wicked polytheist whose occupation is carving wooden Idols for worship. According to Ahl al-Bayt, Azar is Abraham's uncle who married his mother and raised him. Therefore Azar is his step father not his real father, and Sarah is his cousin not his half-sister.

[edit] **The place**

Terah is also the name of a place where the Israelites stopped on the Exodus.

Previous Station:

Tahath The Exodus

Stations list Next Station:

Mithcah

[edit] **See also**

Terah was also the name of a character on Star Trek: Enterprise, played by Suzie Plakson.

the HERULI, Alimer (3rd King) of ? - ?

Person Note: **Alimer (3rd King) of the HERULI**
Born: ? Died: abt. 96 BC

Wife/Partner: Ida

Child: Anthyrius II (4th King) of the HERULI

the HERULI, Anavas (2nd King) of -

Person Note: **Anavas (2nd King) of the HERULI**
Born: ? Died: abt. 171 BC

Wife/Partner: Drithva (Orethyia)

Child: Alimer (3rd King) of the HERULI

the HERULI, Anthyrius I (Curllus; 1st King) of -

Person Note: **Anthyrius I (Curllus; 1st King) of the HERULI**

Wife/Partner: Symbulla of the GOTHS

Child: Anavas (2nd King) of the HERULI

the HERULI, Anthyrus II ? - ?
(4th King) of

Person Note: **Anthyrus II (4th King) of the HERULI**
Born: ? Died: abt. 34 BC

Wife/Partner: Mary (Marina) of JUTLAND
Child: Hutterus (5th King) of the HERULI

the SICAMBRI, Antharius 77 BC - 36 BC
(King) of

Person Note: **Antharius (King) of the SICAMBRI**
Born: abt. 77 BC Died: abt. 36 BC k. in Battle with the Gauls

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Francus (King) of the WEST FRANKS

the United Kingdom, George V
03 Jun 1865 - 20 Jan 1936

Person Note: **George V (George Frederick Ernest Albert; 3 June 1865 - 20 January 1936)** was King of the United Kingdom and the British Dominions, and Emperor of India, from 6 May 1910 through World War I (1914–1918) until his death in 1936. He was the first British monarch of the House of Windsor, which he created from the British branch of the German House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha.

From the age of twelve George served in the Royal Navy, but upon the unexpected death of his elder brother, Prince Albert Victor, Duke of Clarence and Avondale, he became heir to the throne and married his brother's fiancée, Mary of Teck. Although they occasionally toured the British Empire, George preferred to stay at home with his stamp collection and lived what later biographers would consider a dull life because of its conventionality.

George became King-Emperor in 1910 on the death of his father, King Edward VII. George was the only Emperor of India to be present at his own Delhi Durbar, where he appeared before his Indian subjects crowned with the Imperial Crown of India, created specially for the occasion. During World War I he relinquished all German titles and styles on behalf of his relatives who were British subjects, and changed the name of the royal house from Saxe-Coburg and Gotha to Windsor. During his reign, the Statute of Westminster separated the crown so that George ruled the dominions as separate kingdoms, preparing the way for the future development of the Commonwealth of Nations. His reign also witnessed the rise of socialism, communism, fascism, Irish republicanism, and the first Labour ministry, all of which radically changed the political spectrum.

the WEST FRANKS, Francus King of
24 BC - 11 BC

Person Note: **Francus (King) of the WEST FRANKS**
Born: abt. 57 BC Died: 5?

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Clodius II (King) of the FRANKS

Thea, Cleopatra
-

Research Note: **Cleopatra Thea** ('the goddess'): Ptolemaic princess and Seleucid queen, ruled from 125 to 121.

Successor of: Demetrius II Nicator

Relatives:

- "Father: Ptolemy VI Philometor
- "Mother: Cleopatra II
- "Partners:
- 1.154: engaged to Ptolemy VIII Physcon

- 2.150: Alexander I Balas
 - "Son: Antiochus VI Dionysus
 - 3.146: Demetrius II Nicator
 - "Seleucus V
 - "Daughter, married to Phraates II of Parthia
 - "Antiochus VIII Grypus
 - 4.138: Antiochus VII Sidetes
 - 1.Antiochus IX Cyzicenus Main deeds:
 - "June 150: The usurper Alexander I Balas defeats Demetrius I Soter near Antioch; one of his officers, Diodotus, makes sure that Alexander can capture the capital
 - "150: Ptolemy VI Philometor marries Cleopatra to Alexander I Balas; the wedding takes place in Ptolemais
 - "147: Cleopatra gives birth to Alexander's son Antiochus VI Dionysus
 - "146: Cleopatra leaves her husband and remarries with Demetrius II Nicator; her father Ptolemy supports Demetrius' claim to the throne; civil war
 - "145/144: End of Alexander Balas; his supporter Diodotus saves the two year old son of Alexander and Cleopatra
 - "Cleopatra continues to support Demetrius; they have at least three children (Seleucus, a daughter, Antiochus VIII); meanwhile Diodotus and Cleopatra's son Antiochus VI are building an independent kingdom
 - "141 or 140: Diodotus kills the boy and proclaims himself king, calling himself Tryphon
 - "July/August 138: Cleopatra's husband Demetrius taken captive by the Parthian king Mithradates I the Great, who has conquered Media, Babylonia, and Elam
 - "After August 138: Antiochus VII Sidetes, seizes power in the Seleucid Empire; he marries to Cleopatra
 - "Antiochus VII overcomes Diodotus Tryphon, who commits suicide
 - "Antiochus VII and Cleopatra have a son, Antiochus IX Cyzicenus
 - "130: Antiochus successfully fights a war against the Parthians, and demands full restoration of all Seleucid territories in Iran
 - "129: the Parthians defeat Antiochus VII (who commits suicide) and allow Demetrius II, who is still their captive, to return to his old kingdom, which has by now been reduced to Syria and Cilicia
 - "Demetrius concludes a marriage alliance with Parthia: his daughter marries to Phraates, he himself marries Phraates' sister Rhodogyne
 - "128?: Demetrius tries to intervene in the Egyptian civil war, supporting Cleopatra II, the mother of Cleopatra Thea
 - "Ptolemy VIII supports Alexander II Zabinas, a rebel in the Seleucid Empire
 - "125: When Demetrius wages war against Alexander II Zabinas, he is killed near Damascus
 - "Cleopatra and other courtiers must make a decision about the next king. There are three candidates:
 - 1.Seleucus V (son of Cleopatra and Demetrius)
 - 2.Antiochus VIII Grypus (son of Cleopatra and Demetrius)
 - 3.Antiochus IX Cyzicenus (son of Cleopatra and Antiochus VII)
 - "Seleucus tries to become sole ruler, but is killed; our sources blame Cleopatra
 - "Antiochus VIII Grypus and Cleopatra share the throne
 - "121: Antiochus forces Cleopatra to commit suicide
- Succeeded by: sole rule of Antiochus VIII Grypus
- Sources:
- "1 Maccabees, 10-11
 - "Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 68-69
 - "Flavius Josephus, Jewish Antiquities, 13.80-92, 109-115, 221

Antiochus I of Commagene, shaking hands with Heracles 70-38 BC, British Museum.
Antiochus I Theos Dikaios Epiphanes Philorhomaioi Philhellen (Greek: Ἀντίοχος ὁ Θεὸς Δίκαιος Ἐπιφανὴς Φιλορρομαίων Φιλήλληνας, "Antiochos the Just and Eminent God, friend of the Romans and friend of the Greeks", c. 86 BC-38 BC), was the king of Commagene from 70 BC until his death, and the most famous ruler of that kingdom.

The ruins of the tomb-sanctuary of Antiochus Theos are magnificent to behold even today. The site of his interment atop Mount Nemrut, a.k.a. Nemrut dağı, was named to the UNESCO World Heritage list in 1987. Several sandstone bas reliefs discovered at the site contain the oldest known images of two figures shaking hands.[1]

Theos, Antiochus II

286 BC - 246 BC

Research Note: **Antiochos II Theos** ('the god'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 261 to 246.

Successor of: Antiochus I Soter

Relatives:

- " Father: Antiochus I Soter
- " Mother: Stratonice I
- " Wives:
 - o Laodice I
- " Son: Seleucus II Callinicus
- " Son: Antiochus Hierax
- " Daughter: Apame [1]
- " Daughter: Stratonice III (married to Ariarathes III of Cappadocia)
- " Daughter: Laodice (married to Mithradates II of Pontus)
- o Berenice Phernephorus (daughter of Ptolemy II Philadelphus)
- " Son: Antiochus (born 251; killed in the late summer of 246)

Main deeds:

- " c.286 Born
- " After 268: Antiochus I Soter executes his eldest son Seleucus; Antiochus II becomes crown prince
- " 2 June 261: Death of Antiochus I; Antiochus II succeeds
- " 260: Outbreak of the Second Syrian War against Ptolemy II Philadelphus; the Seleucids achieve several successes in western Asia Minor
- " 259/258: Liberates Miletus from a tyrant Timarchus, and is awarded the surname Theos, 'the god'
- " 253: Peace with Ptolemy II Philadelphus, who recognizes Seleucid territorial gains in the west
- " 252: Antiochus divorces his wife Laodice and marries Ptolemy's daughter Berenice Phernephorus
- " 251: Birth of Antiochus
- " 28 January 246: Death of Ptolemy II; Antiochus II repudiates Berenice, who stays in Antioch; he returns to his first wife Laodice
- " early July 246: dies in Ephesus, only forty years old, and is buried in the Belevi Mausoleum
- " His death provokes the Third Syrian War

Succeeded by: Seleucus II Callinicus

Sources:

- " Seleucid successions chronicle (BCHP 10)
- " Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 65
- " Diodorus of Sicily, Library of World History, 31.19
- " Flavius Josephus, Jewish Antiquities, 7.43
- " Polyaeus, Stratagems, 8.50

Wife 1 Laodice I

Laodice I: Seleucid queen, wife of Antiochus II Theos.

Relatives:

- " Father: Achaeus (?)

-
- " Husband: Antiochus II Theos
 - o Son: Seleucus II Callinicus
 - o Son: Antiochus Hierax
 - o Daughter: Stratonice III (married to Ariarathes III of Cappadocia)
 - o Daughter: "Laodice" (married to Mithridates II of Pontus)
 - o Daughter: Apame (more...)
- Main deeds:
- " Laodice was the first wife of the Seleucid king Antiochus II. They had several children, listed above
 - " 252: After the Second Syrian War, Antiochus II married to a daughter of Ptolemy II Philadelphus, Berenice Phernephorus; they have a son, Antiochus
 - " Laodice, although no longer a queen, retains possessions near Cyzicus
 - " 28 January 246: Death of Ptolemy II; Antiochus II repudiates Berenice, who stays in Antioch; Antiochus returns to his first wife Laodice I
 - " Early July 246: Antiochus II dies in Ephesus, leaving a confused dynastic situation.
 - o From his marriage with Laodice, he has two sons: Seleucus II Callinicus (immediately recognized as king) and Antiochus Hierax (co-ruler in Sardes); they live in Ephesus
 - o From his second marriage, with Berenice, he has a five-year old son Antiochus; they live in Antioch
 - " Late summer 246: the child Antiochus is killed by partisans of Laodice
 - " September 246: King Ptolemy III Euergetes decides to avenge the son of his sister: outbreak of the Laodicean War or Third Syrian War.
 - " He captures Seleucia and Antioch, but cannot prevent that Berenice is killed by the populace
 - " December 246: Ptolemy proceeds to Babylon; he is still there in February 245, but is forced to return
 - " 245: "Laodice" marries Mithridates II of Pontus; Phrygia is awarded to him as a marriage gift
 - " During the reign of Seleucus II Callinicus, Laodice supports the revolt of Antiochus Hierax
 - " Laodice appears to have died before 236

Wife 2 Berenice Phernephorus

Berenice Phernephorus (c.285-246): Ptolemaic princess, queen in the Seleucid empire.

Relatives:

- " Father: Ptolemy II Philadelphus
- " Mother: Arsinoe II
- " Husband: Antiochus II Theos
- " Son: Antiochus

Main deeds:

- " Born between 285 and 280
- " 260: Outbreak of the Second Syrian War. The Seleucid king Antiochus II Theos fights against Ptolemy II Philadelphus
- " 253: Peace. Ptolemy II Philadelphus recognizes Seleucid territorial gains
- " 252: Antiochus divorces his wife Laodice I and marries Ptolemy's daughter Berenice Phernephorus
- " 251: Birth of a son Antiochus
- " 28 January 246: Death of Ptolemy II; Antiochus II repudiates Berenice, who stays in Antioch; Antiochus returns to his first wife Laodice I
- " Early July 246: Antiochus II dies in Ephesus, leaving a confused dynastic situation.
- o From his marriage with Laodice I, he has two sons: Seleucus II Callinicus (immediately recognized as king) and Antiochus Hierax (co-ruler in Sardes); they live in Ephesus

- o From his second marriage, with Berenice, he has a five-year old son Antiochus; they live in Antioch
- " Late summer 246: the child Antiochus is killed by partisans of Laodice
- " September 246: King Ptolemy III Euergetes decides to avenge the son of his sister: outbreak of the Laodicean War or Third Syrian War.
- " He captures Seleucia and Antioch, but cannot prevent that Berenice is killed by the populace
- " December 246: Ptolemy proceeds to Babylon; he is still there in February 245

Theos, Antiochus II

-

Research Note: **Antiochos II Theos**('the god'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 261 to 246.

Successor of: Antiochus I Soter

Relatives:

- "Father: Antiochus I Soter
- "Mother: Stratonice I
- "Wives:
- oLaodice I
- "Son: Seleucus II Callinicus
- "Son: Antiochus Hierax
- "Daughter: Apame [1]
- "Daughter: Stratonice III (married to Ariarathes III of Cappadocia)
- "Daughter: Laodice (married to Mithradates II of Pontus)
- oBerenice Phernephorus (daughter of Ptolemy II Philadelphus)
- "Son: Antiochus (born 251; killed in the late summer of 246)

Main deeds:

- "c.286 Born
- "After 268: Antiochus I Soter executes his eldest son Seleucus; Antiochus II becomes crown prince
- "2 June 261: Death of Antiochus I; Antiochus II succeeds
- "260: Outbreak of the Second Syrian War against Ptolemy II Philadelphus; the Seleucids achieve several successes in western Asia Minor
- "259/258: Liberates Miletus from a tyrant Timarchus, and is awarded the surname Theos, 'the god'
- "253: Peace with Ptolemy II Philadelphus, who recognizes Seleucid territorial gains in the west
- "252: Antiochus divorces his wife Laodice and marries Ptolemy's daughter Berenice Phernephorus
- "251: Birth of Antiochus
- "28 January 246: Death of Ptolemy II; Antiochus II repudiates Berenice, who stays in Antioch; he returns to his first wife Laodice
- "early July 246: dies in Ephesus, only forty years old, and is buried in the Belevi Mausoleum
- "His death provokes the Third Syrian War

Succeeded by: Seleucus II Callinicus

Sources:

- "Seleucid successions chronicle (BCHP 10)
- "Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 65
- "Diodorus of Sicily, Library of World History, 31.19
- "Flavius Josephus, Jewish Antiquities, 7.43
- "Polyaenus, Stratagems, 8.50

· **Wife 1 Laodice I**

- Laodice I: Seleucid queen, wife of Antiochus II Theos.

Relatives:

- "Father: Achaeus (?)
- "Husband: Antiochus II Theos
- oSon: Seleucus II Callinicus
- oSon: Antiochus Hierax

-
- oDaughter: Stratonice III (married to Ariarathes III of Cappadocia)
 - oDaughter: "Laodice" (married to Mithridates II of Pontus)
 - oDaughter: Apame (more...)

Main deeds:

- "Laodice was the first wife of the Seleucid king Antiochus II. They had several children, listed above
- "252: After the Second Syrian War, Antiochus II married to a daughter of Ptolemy II Philadelphus, Berenice Phernephorus; they have a son, Antiochus
- "Laodice, although no longer a queen, retains possessions near Cyzicus
- "28 January 246: Death of Ptolemy II; Antiochus II repudiates Berenice, who stays in Antioch; Antiochus returns to his first wife Laodice I
- "Early July 246: Antiochus II dies in Ephesus, leaving a confused dynastic situation.
- oFrom his marriage with Laodice, he has two sons: Seleucus II Callinicus (immediately recognized as king) and Antiochus Hierax (co-ruler in Sardes); they live in Ephesus
- oFrom his second marriage, with Berenice, he has a five-year old son Antiochus; they live in Antioch
- "Late summer 246: the child Antiochus is killed by partisans of Laodice
- "September 246: King Ptolemy III Euergetes decides to avenge the son of his sister: outbreak of the Laodicean War or Third Syrian War.
- "He captures Seleucia and Antioch, but cannot prevent that Berenice is killed by the populace
- "December 246: Ptolemy proceeds to Babylon; he is still there in February 245, but is forced to return
- "245: "Laodice" marries Mithridates II of Pontus; Phrygia is awarded to him as a marriage gift
- "During the reign of Seleucus II Callinicus, Laodice supports the revolt of Antiochus Hierax
- "Laodice appears to have died before 236

- **Wife 2 Berenice Phernephorus**

- Berenice Phernephorus (c.285-246): Ptolemaic princess, queen in the Seleucid empire.

Relatives:

- "Father: Ptolemy II Philadelphus
- "Mother: Arsinoe II
- "Husband: Antiochus II Theos
- "Son: Antiochus

Main deeds:

- "Born between 285 and 280
- "260: Outbreak of the Second Syrian War. The Seleucid king Antiochus II Theos fights against Ptolemy II Philadelphus
- "253: Peace. Ptolemy II Philadelphus recognizes Seleucid territorial gains
- "252: Antiochus divorces his wife Laodice I and marries Ptolemy's daughter Berenice Phernephorus
- "251: Birth of a son Antiochus
- "28 January 246: Death of Ptolemy II; Antiochus II repudiates Berenice, who stays in Antioch; Antiochus returns to his first wife Laodice I
- "Early July 246: Antiochus II dies in Ephesus, leaving a confused dynastic situation.
- oFrom his marriage with Laodice I, he has two sons: Seleucus II Callinicus (immediately recognized as king) and Antiochus Hierax (co-ruler in Sardes); they live in Ephesus
- oFrom his second marriage, with Berenice, he has a five-year old son Antiochus; they live in Antioch
- "Late summer 246: the child Antiochus is killed by partisans of Laodice
- "September 246: King Ptolemy III Euergetes decides to avenge the son of his sister: outbreak of the Laodicean War or Third Syrian War.
- "He captures Seleucia and Antioch, but cannot prevent that Berenice is killed by the populace

-
- "December 246: Ptolemy proceeds to Babylon; he is still there in February 245

Theos, Antiochus II

286 BC - 246 BC

Research Note: **Antiochos II Theos**('the god'): name of a Seleucid king, ruled from 261 to 246.

Successor of: Antiochus I Soter

Relatives:

- "Father: Antiochus I Soter
- "Mother: Stratonice I
- "Wives:
- oLaodice I
- "Son: Seleucus II Callinicus
- "Son: Antiochus Hierax
- "Daughter: Apame [1]
- "Daughter: Stratonice III (married to Ariarathes III of Cappadocia)
- "Daughter: Laodice (married to Mithradates II of Pontus)
- oBerenice Phernephorus (daughter of Ptolemy II Philadelphus)
- "Son: Antiochus (born 251; killed in the late summer of 246)

Main deeds:

- "c.286 Born
- "After 268: Antiochus I Soter executes his eldest son Seleucus; Antiochus II becomes crown prince
- "2 June 261: Death of Antiochus I; Antiochus II succeeds
- "260: Outbreak of the Second Syrian War against Ptolemy II Philadelphus; the Seleucids achieve several successes in western Asia Minor
- "259/258: Liberates Miletus from a tyrant Timarchus, and is awarded the surname Theos, 'the god'
- "253: Peace with Ptolemy II Philadelphus, who recognizes Seleucid territorial gains in the west
- "252: Antiochus divorces his wife Laodice and marries Ptolemy's daughter Berenice Phernephorus
- "251: Birth of Antiochus
- "28 January 246: Death of Ptolemy II; Antiochus II repudiates Berenice, who stays in Antioch; he returns to his first wife Laodice
- "early July 246: dies in Ephesus, only forty years old, and is buried in the Belevi Mausoleum
- "His death provokes the Third Syrian War

Succeeded by: Seleucus II Callinicus

Sources:

- "Seleucid successions chronicle (BCHP 10)
- "Appian of Alexandria, Syrian Wars, 65
- "Diodorus of Sicily, Library of World History, 31.19
- "Flavius Josephus, Jewish Antiquities, 7.43
- "Polyaenus, Stratagems, 8.50

· **Wife 1 Laodice I**

- Laodice I: Seleucid queen, wife of Antiochus II Theos.

Relatives:

- "Father: Achaeus (?)
- "Husband: Antiochus II Theos
- oSon: Seleucus II Callinicus
- oSon: Antiochus Hierax
- oDaughter: Stratonice III (married to Ariarathes III of Cappadocia)
- oDaughter: "Laodice" (married to Mithridates II of Pontus)
- oDaughter: Apame (more...)

Main deeds:

- "Laodice was the first wife of the Seleucid king Antiochus II. They had several children, listed above
- "252: After the Second Syrian War, Antiochus II married to a daughter of

Ptolemy II Philadelphus, Berenice Phernephorus; they have a son, Antiochus

- "Laodice, although no longer a queen, retains possessions near Cyzicus
- "28 January 246: Death of Ptolemy II; Antiochus II repudiates Berenice, who stays in Antioch; Antiochus returns to his first wife Laodice I
- "Early July 246: Antiochus II dies in Ephesus, leaving a confused dynastic situation.
- oFrom his marriage with Laodice, he has two sons: Seleucus II Callinicus (immediately recognized as king) and Antiochus Hierax (co-ruler in Sardes); they live in Ephesus
- oFrom his second marriage, with Berenice, he has a five-year old son Antiochus; they live in Antioch
- "Late summer 246: the child Antiochus is killed by partisans of Laodice
- "September 246: King Ptolemy III Euergetes decides to avenge the son of his sister: outbreak of the Laodicean War or Third Syrian War.
- "He captures Seleucia and Antioch, but cannot prevent that Berenice is killed by the populace
- "December 246: Ptolemy proceeds to Babylon; he is still there in February 245, but is forced to return
- "245: "Laodice" marries Mithridates II of Pontus; Phrygia is awarded to him as a marriage gift
- "During the reign of Seleucus II Callinicus, Laodice supports the revolt of Antiochus Hierax
- "Laodice appears to have died before 236

· **Wife 2 Berenice Phernephorus**

- Berenice Phernephorus (c.285-246): Ptolemaic princess, queen in the Seleucid empire.

Relatives:

- "Father: Ptolemy II Philadelphus
- "Mother: Arsinoe II
- "Husband: Antiochus II Theos
- "Son: Antiochus

Main deeds:

- "Born between 285 and 280
- "260: Outbreak of the Second Syrian War. The Seleucid king Antiochus II Theos fights against Ptolemy II Philadelphus
- "253: Peace. Ptolemy II Philadelphus recognizes Seleucid territorial gains
- "252: Antiochus divorces his wife Laodice I and marries Ptolemy's daughter Berenice Phernephorus
- "251: Birth of a son Antiochus
- "28 January 246: Death of Ptolemy II; Antiochus II repudiates Berenice, who stays in Antioch; Antiochus returns to his first wife Laodice I
- "Early July 246: Antiochus II dies in Ephesus, leaving a confused dynastic situation.
- oFrom his marriage with Laodice I, he has two sons: Seleucus II Callinicus (immediately recognized as king) and Antiochus Hierax (co-ruler in Sardes); they live in Ephesus
- oFrom his second marriage, with Berenice, he has a five-year old son Antiochus; they live in Antioch
- "Late summer 246: the child Antiochus is killed by partisans of Laodice
- "September 246: King Ptolemy III Euergetes decides to avenge the son of his sister: outbreak of the Laodicean War or Third Syrian War.
- "He captures Seleucia and Antioch, but cannot prevent that Berenice is killed by the populace
- "December 246: Ptolemy proceeds to Babylon; he is still there in February 245

Birth* c 1606 Molden farn, Gran
Death* 1692

Family

Child 1. Anne Torgersdatter (?) b. c 1628, d. 1716

TRAKE, Einridi of Troy AV Abt. 1010 - Deceased

Person Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were:
Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra,
Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and
Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor

Research Note: **The pre-Christian Kings of Wessex** claimed a descent that originated with King Priam of Troy through the Viking god Thór. **This line, from Snorri Sturluson's Icelandic Prose Edda, proceeds:**
"Priam, High King of Troy; Tróán; Thór; Lóridi; **Einridi**, Vingethor, Vingerner, Móda; Magi; Seskef; Bedwig; . . . " This line then proceeds as for the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle from Bedwig, son of Sceaef who was born in Noah's ark. It is interesting to note that although the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle gave the kings a Christian origin, it includes the Norse god Woden or Odin who married the god Frigg or Frígídá.

**TROJAN, Bosabiliano 1130 BC -
(Basabelian I) the**

Person Note: **Bosabiliano (Basabelian I) the TROJAN**

King of TROY

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Plaserio (Plaserius I) the TROJAN

TROJAN, Eliacor the 1085 BC - ?

Person Note: **Eliacor the TROJAN**

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Gaberiano (Zaberian) the TROJAN

TROJAN, Esdron the 1100 BC - 1050 BC

Person Note: **Esdron the TROJAN**

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Gelio the TROJAN

Trojan, Geata Jat 01 Nov -

Person Note: **Jat (Geatwa Geata Geat Gaut Geot Gauti)**

Prince & eponym of the GOTHS; Progenitor of ancient Germanic Kings
(in tradition)

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Children: Helmul of the GOTHS ; (NN) ... (NN) ; Godwulf (Gudolfr)

Possible Children: Gautrek `the Mild' GAUTSSON (King) of GOTLAND
; Ring (King) of SVEA (East Gotaland)
Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: prob. Gauti (King) in GOTLAND
; poss. not Gothus, eponym of GOTHS

**From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

39.Magi
40.Seskef
41.Bedwig
42.Hwala
43.Hathra
44.Itermon
45.Heremod
46.Sceldwa (Skjold)
47.Beaw (Bjaf)
48.Taetwa
49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)
50.Godwulf (Gudolfr)

Trojan, Geata Jat

75 AD - 155 AD

Person Note: **Jat (Geatwa Geata Geat Gaut Geot Gauti)**

Prince & eponym of the GOTHS; Progenitor of ancient Germanic Kings
(in tradition)

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Children: Helmul of the GOTHS ; (NN) ... (NN) ; Godwulf (Gudolfr)

Possible Children: Gautrek `the Mild' GAUTSSON (King) of GOTLAND
; Ring (King) of SVEA (East Gotaland)
Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: prob. Gauti (King) in GOTLAND
; poss. not Gothus, eponym of GOTHS

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"**

And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles

39.Magi
40.Seskef
41.Bedwig
42.Hwala
43.Hathra
44.Itermon
45.Heremod
46.Sceldwa (Skjold)
47.Beaw (Bjaf)
48.Taetwa
49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)
50.Godwulf (Gudolfr)

TROJAN, Gelio the

1070 BC - 1020 BC

Person Note: **Gelio the TROJAN**

(Zelius Gelso Zelis)

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Bosabiliano (Basabelian I) the TROJAN

**TROJAN, Plaserio
(Plaserius I) the**

- ?

Person Note: **Plaserio (Plaserius I) the TROJAN**

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Plesron

Trojan, PLESERON. the 1100 BC - 1050 BC

Person Note: **Plesron**

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Eliacor the TROJAN

Troy", Ilus "King of

-

Person Note: **KING OF TROY ILUS²⁹** (TROS²⁸, ERICHTHONIUS²⁷, DARDA-DARDANUS²⁶, ZERAH²⁵, JUDAH²⁴, JACOB-ISREAL²³, ISAAC²², ABRAM-ABRAHAM²¹, TERAH²⁰, NAHOR¹⁹, SERUG¹⁸, REU¹⁷, PELEG¹⁶, EBER¹⁵, SHELAH¹⁴, KENAN¹³, ARPHAXAD¹², SHEM¹¹, NOAH¹⁰, LAMECH⁹, METHUSELAH⁸, ENOCH⁷, JARED⁶, MAHALALEL⁵, KENAN⁴, ENOSH³, SETH², ADAM¹) was born in 1315 BC - Dardania, Troad, Phrygia, Asia Minor, and died in 1279 BC - Ilium/Troy, Troad, Phrygia, Asia Minor. He married QUEEN OF TROY EURYDICE.

More About KING OF TROY ILUS:

Title-: King of Troy

More About QUEEN OF TROY EURYDICE:

A.k.a.: Eurydike

Title-: Queen of Troy

Child of ILUS and EURYDICE is:

i. KING OF TROY LAOMEDON³⁰, b. 1285 BC - Troy, Troad, Phrygia, Asia Minor; d. 1235 BC - Troy, Troad, Phrygia, Asia Minor.

Ilus -- King Of Troy and Eurydice

Assaracus succeeded his father and continued to rule at Dardania, near MountIlda, while Ilus chose to move closer to the sea. Ilus took part in games held by an unnamed Phrygian king, where he won the wrestling match. His prize was fifty boys and fifty girls, as well as dappled cow. A seer told Ilus that he must follow the cow to where it lay down. The cow rested on the Hill of Phrygian Ate. That night, Ilus prayed for a favourable sign from Zeus, and that was when the wooden statuette of Athena, the Palladium, fell out of heaven, beside Ilus' tent. This Palladium would protect Troy from falling to the Greeks in the Trojan War, while the image remained in the city. With this sign, Ilus founded the city that he named Ilium, after himself. Ilium was, however, often called Troy, after his father.

So the two brothers began to rule two separate houses in two different cities. On the Trojan line, Ilus, who was the founder and king of Troy, married Eurydice, and became the father Laomedon. As it was said before, his daughter Themiste married his nephew, Capys (of theDardanian line). His son Laomedon succeeded Ilus.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)

-
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
 - 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
 - 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
 - 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
 - 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
 - 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
 - 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
 - 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
 - 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
 - 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
 - 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
 - 20.Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)
 - 21.Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)
 - 22.Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)
 - 23.Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were:Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)
 - 24.Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)
 - 25.Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)
 - 26.Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)
 - 27.Erichthonius King of Dardania died 1368 BC
 - 28.Tros King of Troy, died 1328 BC children were: Ilus and Assaracus
 - 29.Ilus King of Troy, died 1279 BC Children were Laomedon and Themiste**
 - 30.Laomedon King of Troy, died 1235 B.C. married Strymo "Placia", children were:Helenus, Troan and Creusa.

Troy", Tros "King of - 1314 BC

Person Note: **Tros (Trois) of ACADIA
King of TROY**

Born: ? Died: abt. 1330 BC

Wife/Partner: Callirhoe

Children: Ilus (Ilyus) (King) of TROY ; Assaracus (Ascaoracus) the DARDANIAN

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
- 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)

-
- 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
 - 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
 - 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
 - 20.Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)
 - 21.Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)
 - 22.Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)
 - 23.Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were:Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)
 - 24.Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)
 - 25.Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)
 - 26.Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)
 - 27.Erichthonius King of Dardania died 1368 BC
 - 28.Tros King of Troy, died 1328 BC children were: Ilus and Assaracus**
 - 29.Ilus King of Troy, died 1279 BC Children were Laomedon and Themiste

TROY, Bedwig Or Hedwig 500 BC - OF

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda" And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

- 31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
- 32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
- 33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
- 34.Loridi (Hloritha)
- 35.Einridi
- 36.Vingethor
- 37.Vingener
- 38.Moda
- 39.Magi
- 40.Seskef
- 41.Bedwig**
- 42.Hwala

The pre-Christian Kings of Wessex claimed a descent that originated with King Priam of Troy through the Viking god Thór. **This line, from Snorri Sturluson's Icelandic Prose Edda, proceeds:**

"Priam, High King of Troy; Tróán; Thór; Lóridi; Einridi, Vingethor, Vingerner, Móda; Magi; Seskef; **Bedwig**; . . . " This line then proceeds as for the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle from Bedwig, son of Scaef who was born in Noah's ark. It is interesting to note that although the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle gave the kings a Christian origin, it includes the Norse god Woden or Odin who married the god Frigg or Frigidá.

Troy, Dardanus of Abt. 1054 BC - 1449 BC

Person Note: **Dara (Dardanus) (King) of ACADIA**
Born: ? Died: abt. 1414 BC Egypt

Wife/Partner: Batea of TEUCRI

Possible Child: Erichthonius (King) of ACADIA

Alternative Fathers of Possible Child: Dardanus ; Dardan son of Iubiter

From the Bible-King James Version

1. Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
2. Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
3. Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
4. Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
5. Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
6. Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
7. Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
8. Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
9. Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
10. Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
11. Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
12. Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
13. Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
14. Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
15. Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
16. Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
17. Reu (Genesis 11:18)
18. Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
19. Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
20. Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)
21. Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)
22. Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)
23. Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were: Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)
24. Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)
25. Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)
- 26. Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)**
27. Erichthonius King of Dardania died 1368 BC

Troy, Erichthonius of ? - 1374 BC

Person Note: **Erichthonius (King) of ACADIA**
aka Erichthonius (Ericoinus) of DARDANIA
Born: ? Died: abt. 1386 BC

Wife/Partner: Astyoche of ACADIA

Child: Tros (Trois) of ACADIA

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1. Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
2. Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
3. Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
4. Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
5. Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
6. Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
7. Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
8. Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
9. Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
10. Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)

-
11. Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
 12. Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
 13. Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
 14. Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
 15. Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
 16. Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
 17. Reu (Genesis 11:18)
 18. Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
 19. Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
 20. Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)
 21. Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)
 22. Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)
 23. Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were: Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)
 24. Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)
 25. Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)
 26. Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)
 - 27. Erichthonius King of Dardania died 1368 BC**
 28. Tros King of Troy, died 1328 BC children were: Ilus and Assaracus

Troy, Heremoed of

-

Person Note: **Heremod**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

This article may require cleanup to meet Wikipedia's quality standards. Please improve this article if you can. (November 2008)

This article should be divided into sections by topic, to make it more accessible. Please help by adding section headings in accordance with Wikipedia's style guidelines. (October 2009)

Heremod (Proto-Norse: *Harimodaz [1], Latin form: Heremodius) is a legendary Danish king and a legendary king of the Angles who would have lived in the 2nd century and known through a short account of his exile in the Old English poem Beowulf and from appearances in some genealogies as the father of Scyld. He may be the same as one of the personages named Hermóðr in Old Norse sources. Heremod may also be identical to Lothar (Latin Lotharus) in Saxo Grammaticus' Gesta Danorum (Book 1) or the same history may have been applied to two originally separate figures.

In Beowulf, after Beowulf has defeated Grendel, a bard sings the deeds of Sigmund:

He had of all heroes the highest renown
among races of men, this refuge-of-warriors,
for deeds of daring that decked his name
since the hand and heart of Heremod
grew slack in battle. He, swiftly banished
to join with Jutes at mercy of foes,
to death was betrayed; for torrents of sorrow
had lamed him too long; a load of care
to earls and athelings all he proved.
Oft indeed, in earlier days,
for the warrior's wayfaring wise men mourned,
who had hoped of him help from harm and bale,

and had thought their sovran's son would thrive,
follow his father, his folk protect,
the hoard and the stronghold, heroes' land,
home of Scyldings (Denmark).

It appears that Heremod was banished by his subjects and fled to the Jutes where he was betrayed to his death. After Beowulf has slain Grendel's dam, King Hrothgar speaks again of Heremod:

Was not Heremod thus
to offspring of Ecgwela, Honor-Scyldings,
nor grew for their grace, but for grisly slaughter,
for doom of death to the Danishmen.

He slew, wrath-swollen, his shoulder-comrades,
companions at board! So he passed alone,
chieftain haughty, from human cheer.
Though him the Maker with might endowed,
delights of power, and uplifted high
above all men, yet blood-fierce his mind,
his breast-hoard, grew, no bracelets gave he
to Danes as was due; he endured all joyless
strain of struggle and stress of woe,
long feud with his folk.

In genealogies Heremod appears as son of Itermon son of Hratha son of Hwala or Gwala who may be the same as the Ecgwela mentioned in the passage just cited. Heremod is also the father of Scyld in most of these genealogies. See Scaefa for a fuller treatment.

The Beowulf poet may have followed the same tradition, knowing a tale in which in the driving out of Heremod, Heremod's young son and heir Scyld somehow ended up placed in a ship which was set adrift.

In the Annales Ryenses and Saxo Grammaticus' Gesta Danorum (Book 1) Skjöld, that is Scyld, is preceded by a king named Lothar, not one name Heremod. But what we are told of Lothar fits closely with what the Beowulf poet says of Heremod. Saxo relates that King Dan left two sons behind, Humbli and Lothar. Then:

Humbli was elected king at his father's death, thus winning a novel favour from his country; but by the malice of ensuing fate he fell from a king into a common man. For he was taken by Lothar in war, and bought his life by yielding up his crown; such, in truth, were the only terms of escape offered him in his defeat. Forced, therefore, by the injustice of a brother to lay down his sovereignty, he furnished the lesson to mankind, that there is less safety, though more pomp, in the palace than in the cottage. Also, he bore his wrong so meekly that he seemed to rejoice at his loss of title as though it were a blessing; and I think he had a shrewd sense of the quality of a king's estate. But Lothar played the king as insupportably as he had played the soldier, inaugurating his reign straightway with arrogance and crime; for he counted it uprightness to strip all the most eminent of life or goods, and to clear his country of its loyal citizens, thinking all his equals in birth his rivals for the crown. He was soon chastised for his wickedness; for he met his end in an insurrection of his country; which had once bestowed on him his kingdom, and now bereft him of his life.

Saxo then turns to Lothar's son Skjöld.

That Lothar seems in this account to have been killed immediately may be compression of a longer narrative. J. R. R. Tolkien in his Finn and Hengest

(p. 58) provides a variant version found in the *Scondia Illustrata* by Johannes Messenius (Stockholm, 1700) which likely relies on lost sources rather than on Messenius' poor memory. Tolkien translates from Messenius' Latin:

... therefore Lotherus, King of the Danes, bereft of his wealth because of his excessive tyranny, and defeated, fled into Jutia.

Tolkien points out that Beowulf was unknown at the time and so could not have influenced Messenius to imagine Lotherus fleeing to Jutland. The story then becomes quite strange. The king placed on the Danish throne in place of Lotherus is Baldr. Lotherus returns from exile, kills Baldr and then is himself killed by Odin. It looks as though Loth has been confused with Höðr.

Loth might also be identical with the puzzling god Lóðurr. Commentators sometimes suggest Lóðurr is identical to Loki, and of course in the Icelandic texts that have come down to us it is Loki who is Baldr's real slayer, with Höðr/Hother being only a tool in Loki's plot.

Troy, Laomedon

1315 - 1235

Person Note: **Laomedan (King) of TROY**

Born: ? Died: abt. 1237 BC

poss. Wives/Partners: Strymo of TROY ; Placia daughter of Otreus of PHRYGIA ; Leucippe

Children: Priam Podarces (High King) of TROY ; Hesione (q.v.)

Possible Child: Tithonius of TROY

Alternative Father of Possible Child: prob. not Priam (q.v. : Laomedan's son)

From the Bible-King James Version

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

21.Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)

22.Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)

23.Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were:Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)

24.Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)

25.Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)

26.Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)

27.Erichthonius King of Dardania died 1368 BC

28.Tros King of Troy, died 1328 BC children were: Ilus and Assaracus

29.Ilus King of Troy, died 1279 BC Children were Laomedon and Themiste

30.Laomedon King of Troy, died 1235 B.C. married Strymo "Placia", children were:Helenus, Troan and Creusa.

Laomedon

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Heracles about to kill Laomedon, terra sigillata flask from Southern Gaul, late 1st century-early 2nd century CEIn Greek mythology, Laomedon (?a?μ?d??) was a Trojan king, son of Ilus, brother of Ganymedes and father of Priam, Astyoche, Lampus, Hicetaon, Clytius, Cilla, Proclia, Aethilla, Clytadora, and

Hesione. Tithonus is also described by most sources as Laomedon's eldest legitimate son; and most sources omit Ganymedes from the list of Laomedon's children, but indicate him as his uncle instead. Laomedon's two wives are Strymo (or Rhoeo) and Leucippe; by the former he begot Tithonus and by the latter King Priam (see John Tzetzes' Scholia in Lycophronem 18 («? μ?? ??? ???αμ?? ?? ?e????pp??, ? d? ???????? ?????? ? St??μ??? t?? S?αμ??d??? ???at??? ?????»)). He also had a son named Bucolion by the nymph Abarbarea, as recounted by Homer in the Iliad (6.22).

Laomedon owned several horses with divine parentage, with whom Anchises secretly bred his own mares.

According to one story, Laomedon's son, Ganymedes, was kidnapped by Zeus, who had fallen in love with the beautiful boy. Laomedon grieved for his son. Sympathetic, Zeus sent Hermes with two horses so swift they could run over water. Hermes also assured Laomedon that Ganymedes was immortal and would be the cupbearer for the gods, a position of much distinction. However, Ganymedes is more usually described as a son of Tros, an earlier King of Troy and grandfather of Laomedon. Laomedon himself was son of Ilus, son of Tros.

Poseidon and Apollo, having offended Zeus, were sent to serve King Laomedon. He had them build huge walls around the city and promised to reward them well, a promise he then refused to fulfill. In vengeance, before the Trojan War, Poseidon sent a sea monster to attack Troy.

Laomedon planned on sacrificing his daughter Hesione to Poseidon in the hope of appeasing him. Heracles (along with Oicles and Telamon) rescued her at the last minute and killed the monster. Laomedon had promised them the magic horses as a reward for their deeds, but when he broke his word, Heracles and his allies took vengeance by putting Troy to siege, killing Laomedon and all his sons save Podarces, who saved his own life by giving Heracles a golden veil Hesione had made (and therefore was afterwards called Priam, from priamai 'to buy'). Telamon took Hesione as a war prize and married her; they had a son, Teucer.

Another Version of the Story:

Laomedon, in Greek mythology, king of Troy. When Laomedon failed to pay Poseidon, Apollo, and King Aeacus for building the walls of Troy, Poseidon sent a sea monster to ravage the land. Total catastrophe could be averted only by the sacrifice of Laomedon's daughter, Hesione. Laomedon offered Hercules a pair of immortal horses if he would rescue his daughter. Hercules slew the sea monster and saved Hesione but Laomedon refused to give him the horses. In revenge, Hercules sacked Troy and killed Laomedon and all his sons except Priam, who became the new king of Troy.

Troy, Laomedon

1150 - 1235

Person Note: **Laomedan (King) of TROY**

Born: ? Died: abt. 1237 BC

poss. Wives/Partners: Strymo of TROY ; Placia daughter of Otreus of PHRYGIA ; Leucippe

Children: Priam Podarces (High King) of TROY ; Hesione (q.v.)

Possible Child: Tithonius of TROY

Alternative Father of Possible Child: prob. not Priam (q.v. : Laomedan's son)

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)

2.Seth married to Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)

21.Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel,

Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)
22. Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)
23. Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were: Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)
24. Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)
25. Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)
26. Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)
27. Erichthonius King of Dardania died 1368 BC
28. Tros King of Troy, died 1328 BC children were: Ilus and Assaracus
29. Ilus King of Troy, died 1279 BC Children were Laomedon and Themiste
30. Laomedon King of Troy, died 1235 B.C. married Strymo "Placia", children were: Helenus, Troan and Creusa.

Laomedon

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Heracles about to kill Laomedon, terra sigillata flask from Southern Gaul, late 1st century-early 2nd century CE
In Greek mythology, Laomedon (Ἰαμεδών) was a Trojan king, son of Ilus, brother of Ganymedes and father of Priam, Astyoche, Lampus, Hicetaon, Clytius, Cilla, Proclia, Aethilla, Clytadora, and Hesione. Tithonus is also described by most sources as Laomedon's eldest legitimate son; and most sources omit Ganymedes from the list of Laomedon's children, but indicate him as his uncle instead. Laomedon's two wives are Strymo (or Rhoeo) and Leucippe; by the former he begot Tithonus and by the latter King Priam (see John Tzetzes' Scholia in Lycophronem 18 («? μ?? ??? ???αμ?? ?? ?e???pp??, ? d? ???????? ?????? ? St??μ?? t?? S?αμ??d??? ??at??? ?????»)). He also had a son named Bucolion by the nymph Abarbarea, as recounted by Homer in the Iliad (6.22).

Laomedon owned several horses with divine parentage, with whom Anchises secretly bred his own mares.

According to one story, Laomedon's son, Ganymedes, was kidnapped by Zeus, who had fallen in love with the beautiful boy. Laomedon grieved for his son. Sympathetic, Zeus sent Hermes with two horses so swift they could run over water. Hermes also assured Laomedon that Ganymedes was immortal and would be the cupbearer for the gods, a position of much distinction. However, Ganymedes is more usually described as a son of Tros, an earlier King of Troy and grandfather of Laomedon. Laomedon himself was son of Ilus, son of Tros.

Poseidon and Apollo, having offended Zeus, were sent to serve King Laomedon. He had them build huge walls around the city and promised to reward them well, a promise he then refused to fulfill. In vengeance, before the Trojan War, Poseidon sent a sea monster to attack Troy.

Laomedon planned on sacrificing his daughter Hesione to Poseidon in the hope of appeasing him. Heracles (along with Oicles and Telamon) rescued her at the last minute and killed the monster. Laomedon had promised them the magic horses as a reward for their deeds, but when he broke his word, Heracles and his allies took vengeance by putting Troy to siege, killing Laomedon and all his sons save Podarces, who saved his own life by giving Heracles a golden veil Hesione had made (and therefore was afterwards called Priam, from priamai 'to buy'). Telamon took Hesione as a war prize and married her; they had a son, Teucer.

Another Version of the Story:

Laomedon , in Greek mythology, king of Troy. When Laomedon failed to pay Poseidon, Apollo, and King Aeacus for building the walls of Troy, Poseidon sent a sea monster to ravage the land. Total catastrophe could be averted only by the sacrifice of Laomedon's daughter, Hesione. Laomedon offered Hercules a pair of immortal horses if he would rescue his daughter. Hercules slew the sea monster and saved Hesione but Laomedon refused to give him the horses. In revenge, Hercules sacked Troy and killed Laomedon and all his sons except Priam, who became the new king of Troy.

TROY, Laomendon of

-

Person Note: **Laomedon**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

For the 4th c. BC general, see Laomedon of Mytilene.

Heracles about to kill Laomedon, terra sigillata flask from Southern Gaul, late 1st century-early 2nd century CEIn Greek mythology, Laomedon (Λαομέδων) was a **Trojan king, son of Ilus**, brother of Ganymedes and father of Priam, Astyoche, Lampus, Hicetaon, Clytius, Cilla, Proclia, Aethilla, Clytadora, and Hesione. Tithonus is also described by most sources as Laomedon's eldest legitimate son; and most sources omit Ganymedes from the list of Laomedon's children, but indicate him as his uncle instead. Laomedon's two wives are Strymo (or Rhoeo) and Leucippe; by the former he begot Tithonus and by the latter King Priam (see John Tzetzes' Scholia in Lycophronem 18 («? μ?? ??? ???αμ?? ?? ?e???pp??, ? d? ??????? ?????? ? St??μ?? t?? S?αμ??d?? ????at?? ????»)). He also had a son named Bucolion by the nymph Abarbarea, as recounted by Homer in the Iliad (6.22).

Laomedon owned several horses with divine parentage, with whom Anchises secretly bred his own mares.

According to one story, Laomedon's son, Ganymedes, was kidnapped by Zeus, who had fallen in love with the beautiful boy. Laomedon grieved for his son. Sympathetic, Zeus sent Hermes with two horses so swift they could run over water. Hermes also assured Laomedon that Ganymedes was immortal and would be the cupbearer for the gods, a position of much distinction. However, Ganymedes is more usually described as a son of Tros, an earlier King of Troy and grandfather of Laomedon. Laomedon himself was son of Ilus, son of Tros.

Poseidon and Apollo, having offended Zeus, were sent to serve King Laomedon. He had them build huge walls around the city and promised to reward them well, a promise he then refused to fulfill. In vengeance, before the Trojan War, Poseidon sent a sea monster to attack Troy.

Laomedon planned on sacrificing his daughter Hesione to Poseidon in the hope of appeasing him. Heracles (along with Oicles and Telamon) rescued her at the last minute and killed the monster. Laomedon had promised them the magic horses as a reward for their deeds, but when he broke his word, Heracles and his allies took vengeance by putting Troy to siege, killing Laomedon and all his sons save Podarces, who saved his own life by giving Heracles a golden veil Hesione had made (and therefore was afterwards called Priam, from priamai 'to buy'). Telamon took Hesione as a war prize and married her; they had a son, Teucer.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)

-
6. Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
 7. Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
 8. Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
 9. Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
 10. Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
 11. Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
 12. Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
 13. Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
 14. Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
 15. Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
 16. Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
 17. Reu (Genesis 11:18)
 18. Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
 19. Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
 20. Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)
 21. Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel, Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)
 22. Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)
 23. Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were: Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)
 24. Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)
 25. Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)
 26. Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)
 27. Erichthonius King of Dardania died 1368 BC
 28. Tros King of Troy, died 1328 BC children were: Ilus and Assaracus
 29. Ilus King of Troy, died 1279 BC Children were Laomedon and Themiste
 - 30. Laomedon King of Troy, died 1235 B.C. married Strymo "Placia", children were: Helenus, Troan and Creusa.**

TROY, Medi or Moda OF 650 BC -

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda" And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31. Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32. Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33. Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34. Loridi (Hloritha)
35. Einridi
36. Vingethor
37. Vingener
- 38. Moda**
39. Magi

The pre-Christian Kings of Wessex claimed a descent that originated with King Priam of Troy through the Viking god Thór. **This line, from Snorri Sturluson's Icelandic Prose Edda, proceeds:** "Priam, High King of Troy; Tróán; Thór; Lóridi; Einridi, Vingethor, Vingerner, **Móda**; Magi; Seskef; Bedwig; . . ." This line then proceeds as for the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle from Bedwig, son of Scaef who was born in Noah's ark. It is interesting to note that although the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle gave the kings a Christian origin, it includes the Norse god Woden or Odin

who married the god Frigg or Frígídá.

**Troy, Priam Podarces
(High King) of** **1250 BC - 1183 BC**

Person Note: **Priam Podarces (High King) of TROY**

aka Priam the TROJAN; defeated by Agamemnon; last King of Troy
Born: ? Died: abt. 1183 BC k. by Pyrrhus, son of Achilles, q.v.

poss. Wives/Partners: Hecuba (Hecabe) of PHRYGIA ; Hecabe of PHRYGIA [alt ped]

Children: Hector the TROJAN ; Paris Alexander of TROY ; Troana Iluim of TROY ; Creusa (Cassandra) of TROY ; Helenus of TROY (King of the SCYTHIANS) ; 50 sons ; 50 daughters

From the Icelandic Prose "Edda" And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles

31. Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus

32. Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)

Priam had a number of wives; his first was Arisbe, who had given birth to his son Aesacus, who met his death before the advent of the Trojan War. Priam later divorced her in favor of Hecuba (or Hecebe), daughter of the Phrygian king Dymas. By his various wives and concubines Priam was the father of fifty sons and nineteen daughters. Hector was Priam's eldest son by Hecuba, and heir to the Trojan throne. Paris, another son, was the cause of the Trojan War. Other children of Priam and Hecuba include the prophetic Helenus and Cassandra; eldest daughter Ilione; Deiphobus; Troilus; Polites; Creusa, wife of Aeneas; Laodice, wife of Helicaon; Polyxena, who was slaughtered on the grave of Achilles; and Polydorus, his youngest son.

Priam was originally called Podarces and he kept himself from being killed by Heracles by giving him a golden veil embroidered by his sister, Hesione. After this, Podarces changed his name to Priam. This is an etymology based on priatos "ransomed"; the actual etymology of the name is probably not Greek, but perhaps Lydian in origin.

When Hector is killed by Achilles, Achilles treats the body with disrespect and refuses to give it back. Zeus sends the god Hermes to escort King Priam, Hector's father and the ruler of Troy, into the Greek camp. Priam tearfully pleads with Achilles to take pity on a father bereft of his son and return Hector's body. He invokes the memory of Achilles' own father, Peleus. Priam begs Achilles to pity him, saying "I have endured what no one on earth has ever done before — I put my lips to the hands of the man who killed my son".[2] Deeply moved, Achilles finally relents and returns Hector's corpse to the Trojans. Both sides agree to a temporary truce, and Hector receives a hero's funeral. Achilles further goes on to give Priam leave to hold a proper funeral for Hector complete with funeral games. He promises that no Greek will engage in combat for 11 days, but on the 12th day of peace, the mighty war between the Greeks and the Trojans would resume. Priam is killed during the Sack of Troy by Neoptolemus (or Pyrrhus) son of Achilles. His death is graphically related in Book II of Virgil's Aeneid. In Virgil's description Neoptolemus first kills Priam's son Polites as he seeks sanctuary on the altar of Zeus. Priam rebukes Neoptolemus, throwing a spear at him, which misses. Neoptolemus then drags Priam to the altar and there kills him too.

It has been suggested by Hittite sources, specifically the Manapa-Tarhunta letter that there is historical basis for the archetype of King Priam. The letter describes one Piyama-Radu as a troublesome rebel who overthrew a Hittite client king and thereafter established his own rule over the city of Troy (mentioned as Wilusa in Hittite). There is also mention of an Alaksandu, suggested to be Paris Alexander (King Priam's son from the Iliad), a later ruler of the city of Wilusa who established peace between Wilusa and Hatti (see the Alaksandu treaty).

TROY, Scaef or Seskof OF 550 BC -

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31. Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32. Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33. Tror (Thor) King of Thrace. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34. Loridi (Hloritha)
35. Einridi
36. Vingethor
37. Vingener
38. Moda
39. Magi
- 40. Seskef**
41. Bedwig

The pre-Christian Kings of Wessex claimed a descent that originated with King Priam of Troy through the Viking god Thór. **This line, from Snorri Sturluson's Icelandic Prose Edda, proceeds:**
"Priam, High King of Troy; Tróán; Thór; Lóridi; Einridi, Vingethor, Vingener, Móda; Magi; **Seskef**; Bedwig; . . ." This line then proceeds as for the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle from Bedwig, son of Scaef who was born in Noah's ark. It is interesting to note that although the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle gave the kings a Christian origin, it includes the Norse god Woden or Odin who married the god Frigg or Frígidá.

TROY, Tithonius of Aft. 1207 BC - 1237 BC

Person Note: **Tithonius Of Troy**

Tithonius married Eos (Aurora) Of Troy.

Their children were:

- i. **Memnon (Meunon) Of Troy King Of Ethiopa (- Died BC 1183)**

Wife: Eos (Aurora) Of Troy

Eos married Tithonius Of Troy, son of Laomedon King Of Troy and Placida (Strymo) Of Troy.

Tithonus

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Eos pursues the reluctant Tithonus, who holds a lyre, on an Attic oinochoe of the Achilles Painter, ca. **470 BC-460 BCE** (Louvre) In Greek mythology, Tithonus or Tithonos (Ancient Greek: ????????) was the lover of Eos, Titan[1] of the dawn. He was a **Trojan by birth, the son of King Laomedon of Troy** by a water nymph named Strymo (St??μ?). In the mythology known to the

fifth-century vase-painters of Athens, Tithonus was envisaged as a rhapsode, as the lyre in his hand, on an oinochoe of the Achilles Painter, ca. 470 BC-460 BCE (illustration) attests. Competitive singing, as in the Contest of Homer and Hesiod, is also depicted vividly in the Homeric Hymn to Apollo and mentioned in the two Hymns to Aphrodite.[2]

Eos kidnapped Ganymede and Tithonus, both from the royal house of Troy, to be her lovers.[3] The mytheme of the goddess's immortal lover is an archaic one; when a role for Zeus was inserted, a bitter new twist appeared:[4] According to the Homeric Hymn to Aphrodite, when Eos asked Zeus for Tithonus to be immortal,[5] she forgot to ask for eternal youth (218-38). Tithonus indeed lived forever

"but when loathsome old age pressed full upon him, and he could not move nor lift his limbs, this seemed to her in her heart the best counsel: she laid him in a room and put to the shining doors. There he babbles endlessly, and no more has strength at all, such as once he had in his supple limbs."
(Homeric Hymn to Aphrodite)

In later tellings he eventually turned into a cicada, eternally living, but begging for death to overcome him.[6] In the Olympian system, the "queenly" and "golden-throned" Eos can no longer grant immortality to her lover as Selene had done, but must ask it of Zeus, as a boon.

Eos bore Tithonus two sons, Memnon and Emathion. In the Epic Cycle that revolved around the Trojan War, Tithonus, who has travelled east from Troy into Assyria and is the founder of Susa, is bribed to send his son Memnon to fight at Troy with a golden grapevine.[7] Memnon was called "King of the East" by Hesiod, but he was killed on the plain of Troy by Achilles. Aeschylus says in passing that Tithonus also had a mortal wife, named Cissia (otherwise unknown).

A newly-found poem on Tithonus is the fourth extant complete poem by ancient Greek lyrical poetess Sappho.[8]

Eos and Tithonus (inscribed Tinthu or Tinthun) provided a pictorial motif that was inscribed on Etruscan bronze hand-mirrorbacks, or cast in low relief.[9]

Research Note: From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)
- 13.Cainan (Kenen) married Melka
- 14.Salah (Shelah) married Muak, children were: Eber and Abin (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:12)
- 15.Eber (Heber) married (Genesis 10:24)(Genesis 11:14)
- 16.Peleg (Genesis 10:25)(Genesis 11:16)
- 17.Reu (Genesis 11:18)
- 18.Serug married Melka (Genesis 11:20)
- 19.Nahor (Genesis 11:22)
- 20.Terah children were: Abraham, Nahor, Haran and Sarah (Sarai) (Genesis 11:24)
- 21.Abraham (Abram) married Sarah, his sister. Children were: Ishamel,

Isaac, and Midian. (Gen. 11:26)
22.Isaac married Rebekah (Genesis 21:5)
23.Jacob (Israel, Saturn of Crete) King of Goshen, married Leah. Children were:Levi and Judah (Genesis 25:25-26) (1 Chronicles 2:1)
24.Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)
25.Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)
26.Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)
27.Erichthonius King of Dardania died 1368 BC
28.Tros King of Troy, died 1328 BC children were: Ilus and Assaracus
29.Ilus King of Troy, died 1279 BC Children were Laomedon and Themiste
30.Laomedon King of Troy, died 1235 B.C. married Strymo "Placia", children were:Helenus, Troan and Creusa.

Troy, Tros

1314 - 1328

Person Note: **Tros (Trois) of ACADIA**
King of TROY

Born: ? Died: abt. 1330 BC

Wife/Partner: Callirhoe

Children: Ilus (Ilyus) (King) of TROY ; Assaracus (Ascaoracus) the DARDANIAN

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
24.Judah married Tamar. Children were twins Pharez and Zerah (Genesis 29:35) (1 Chronicles 2:3)
25.Zerah children were: Calcol (who was probably Cecrops) and Darda (Dara)(who was probably Dardanus) Some sources show Mahol, son of Ethen, son of Zerah as the father of Calcol and Darda. (1 Chronicles 2:3)
26.Darda (Dara) (probably Dardanus) King of Dardania, died 1414 BC. (1 Chronicles 2:4)
27.Erichthonius King of Dardania died 1368 BC
28.Tros King of Troy, died 1328 BC children were: Ilus and Assaracus
29.Ilus King of Troy, died 1279 BC Children were Laomedon and Themiste

in **Greek mythology**, the founder of Ilion (Troy). Ilos (or Zacynthus, a Cretan name) has been identified either as the brother of Erichthonius or as the son of Tros and grandson of Erichthonius. According to legend, the king of Phrygia gave Ilos 50 young men, 50 girls, and a spotted cow as a wrestling prize, with the advice that he found a city wherever the cow first lay down. The animal chose the hill of Ate, where Ilos marked out the boundaries of Ilion. After praying for a sign from Zeus, Ilos was sent the Palladium, a statue of Pallas Athena, for which he built a temple. As long as the Palladium was kept in the temple, Troy was invincible. (It was eventually stolen by Odysseus and Diomedes.) Ilos's son Laomedon succeeded him as ruler of the city. His daughter, Themiste, was Aeneas's grandmother. His grandson Priam was the last king of Ilion.

TROY, Vingethor or Wingethor OF

Abt. 960 AD - Deceased

Person Note:

**From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were:

Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener

Research Note: **The pre-Christian Kings of Wessex** claimed a descent that originated with King Priam of Troy through the Viking god Thór. **This line, from Snorri Sturluson's Icelandic Prose Edda, proceeds:**
"Priam, High King of Troy; Tróán; Thór; Lóridi; Einridi, **Vingethor**, Vingerner, Móda; Magi; Seskef; Bedwig; . . . " This line then proceeds as for the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle from Bedwig, son of Scaef who was born in Noah's ark. It is interesting to note that although the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle gave the kings a Christian origin, it includes the Norse god Woden or Odin who married the god Frigg or Frigídá.

Turkey, Yngvi King Of 193 AD - Abt. 20 Jul 220 AD

Person Note: **Mythological king of Sweden**

Yngvi

Wikipedia:

Yngvi

Yngvi, Yngvin, Ingwine, Inguin are names that relate to an older theonym Ing and which appears to have been the older name for the god Freyr (originally an epithet, meaning "lord").

Proto-Germanic *Ingwaz was one of the three sons of Mannus and the legendary ancestor of the Ingaevones and is also the reconstructed name of the Elder Futhark ? rune.

A torc, the "Ring of Pietroassa", part of a late third- to fourth-century Gothic hoard discovered in Romania, is inscribed in much-damaged runes, one reading of which is gutan? [i(ng)wi[n] hailag ", "to Ingwi of the Goths. Holy".[1]

Etymology

Further information: Fraujaz

The Old Norse name Yngvi is a hypocoristic form of an older and rarer Yngvin (OHG: Inguin, OE: Ingwine), which is derived from the theonym Ing- and means "worshiper or friend of Ing".[2] The theonym would originally have been Proto-Germanic *Inguz,[3] and it appears in Old Norse Ingvifreyr and Ingunarfreyr, as well as in OE fréa inguina, and which mean "Lord of the Inguins", i.e. the god Freyr. The name appears also in Ingvaeones which was an alliance of people surrounding a common cult. Other names that retain the theonym are Inguiomarus/Ingemar and Yngling, the name of an old Scandinavian dynasty.[2]

The Ingwaz rune

This article contains runic characters. Without proper rendering support, you may see question marks, boxes, or other symbols instead of runes.

Name	Proto-Germanic
Anglo-Saxon	*IngwazIng
Shape	Elder Futhark
Futhorc	
Unicode	

Transliteration
?
Transcription ?
IPA

Position in rune-row 22

The ? rune (with variants and) together with Peorð and Eihwaz is among the problematic cases of runes of uncertain derivation unattested in early inscriptions. The rune first appears independently on the futhark row of the Kylver stone, and is altogether unattested as an independent rune outside of such rows. There are a number of attestations of the i?? bindrune or (the "lantern rune", similar in shape to the Anglo-Saxon G?r rune ?), but its identification is disputed in most cases, since the same sign may also be a mirror rune of Wynn or Thurisaz. The earliest case of such an i?? bindrune of reasonable certain reading is the inscription mari??s (perhaps referring to the "Mærings" or Ostrogoths) on the silver buckle of Szabadbattyán, dated to the 5th century.

The Old English Runic Poem contains these obscure lines:

? Ing wæs ærest mid Eástdenum
gesewen secgum, oð he síððan eást
ofer wæg gewát. wæn æfter ran.
þus Hearingas þone hæle nemdon.
"? Ing was first amidst the East Danes
so seen, until he went eastward
over the sea. His wagon ran after.
Thus the Hearings named that hero."

Norse Yngvi

In Scandinavian mythology, Yngvi, alternatively Yngve, was the progenitor of the Yngling lineage, a legendary dynasty of Swedish kings from whom the earliest historical Norwegian kings in turn claimed to be descended, see also Freyr.

Information on Yngvi varies in different traditions as follows:

" Yngvi is a name of the god Freyr, perhaps intended as Freyr's true name while Frey 'Lord' is his common title. In the Ynglinga saga and in Gesta Danorum, Frey is euhemerized as a king of Sweden. In the Ynglinga saga, Yngvi-Frey reigned in succession to his father Njörd who in turn succeeded Odin. Yngvi-Frey's descendants were the Ynglings.

" In the Íslendingabók Yngvi Tyrkja konungr '**Yngvi king of Turkey**' appears as father of Njörd who in turn is the father of Yngvi-Freyr, the ancestor of the Ynglings.

" In the Skjöldunga saga Odin came from Asia and conquered Northern Europe. He gave Sweden to his son Yngvi and Denmark to his son Skjöldr. Since then the kings of Sweden were called Ynglings and those of Denmark Skjöldungs (Scyldings).

" In Historia Norwegiæ, Ingui is the first king of Sweden, and the father of Njord, the father of Freyr: Rex itaque Ingui, quem primum Swethiæ monarchiam rexisset plurimi astruunt, genuit Neorth, qui vero genuit Froy; hos ambos tota illorum posteritas per longa sæcula ut deos venerati sunt. Froyr vero genuit Fiolni, qui in dolio medonis dimersus est.[...].

" In the introduction to Snorri Sturluson's Edda Snorri claims again that Odin reigned in Sweden and relates: "Odin had with him one of his sons called Yngvi, who was king in Sweden after him; and those houses come from him that are named Ynglings." Snorri here does not identify Yngvi and

Frey though Frey occasionally appears elsewhere as a son of Odin instead of a son of Njörd. See Sons of Odin.

" In the Skáldskaparmál section of Snorri Sturluson's Edda Snorri brings in the ancient king Halfdan the Old who is the father of nine sons whose names are all words meaning 'king' or 'lord' in Old Norse and nine other sons who are the forefathers of various royal lineages, including "Yngvi, from whom the Ynglings are descended". But rather oddly Snorri immediately follows this with information on what should be four other personages who were not sons of Halfdan but who also fathered dynasties and names the first of these as "Yngvi, from whom the Ynglings are descended". In the related account in the Ættartolur ('Genealogies') attached to Hversu Noregr byggdist, the name Skelfir appears instead of Yngvi in the list of Halfdan's sons. For more details see Scyfling

(The Yngling Saga section of Snorri Sturluson's Heimskringla also introduces a second Yngvi son of Alrek who is a descendant of Yngvi-Frey and who shared the Swedish kingship with his brother Álf.

References

1. ^ See Ring of Pietroassa; see also R. North, Heathen Gods in Old English Literature 1997:140-49, noted by John Grigsby, Beowulf and Grendel, 2005: 132 and note 16.
2. ^ a b Hellquist, E. (1922). Svensk etymologisk ordbok p. 1184ff
3. ^ Hellquist, E. (1922). Svensk etymologisk ordbok p. 272

See also

- " Yngve as a given name.
- " Ingunar-Freyr

Research Note: **Yngve, King of Turkey,**
b. ca. 100 BC

There is some speculation that Yngve, rather than being the father of Njord, is actually another son of Odin. Or possibly he is both. No information has been found at this time to support either claim.

Children:

- Njord "The Rich" King of Upsal, b. ca. 080 BC in Noatun, Sweden, m. Skade, d. 020 BC in Upsal, Sweden

Turkey, Yngvi Of

-

Research Note: **Norse Yngvi**

In Scandinavian mythology, Yngvi, alternatively Yngve, was the progenitor of the Yngling lineage, a legendary dynasty of Swedish kings from whom the earliest historical Norwegian kings in turn claimed to be descended, see also Freyr.

Information on Yngvi varies in different traditions as follows:

" Yngvi is a name of the god Freyr, perhaps intended as Freyr's true name while Frey 'Lord' is his common title. In the Ynglinga saga and in Gesta Danorum, Frey is euhemerized as a king of Sweden. In the Ynglinga saga, Yngvi-Frey reigned in succession to his father Njörd who in turn succeeded Odin. Yngvi-Frey's descendants were the Ynglings.

" In the Íslendingabók Yngvi Tyrkja konungr 'Yngvi king of Turkey' appears as father of Njörd who in turn is the father of Yngvi-Freyr, the ancestor of the Ynglings.

" In the Skjöldunga saga Odin came from Asia and conquered Northern Europe. He gave Sweden to his son Yngvi and Denmark to his son Skjöldr. Since then the kings of Sweden were called Ynglings and those of Denmark Skjöldungs (Scyldings).

" In Historia Norwegiæ, Ingui is the first king of Sweden, and the father of Njord, the father of Freyr: Rex itaque Ingui, quem primum Swethiæ

monarchiam rexisse plurimi astruunt, genuit Neorth, qui vero genuit Froy; hos ambos tota illorum posteritas per longa sæcula ut deos venerati sunt. Froyr vero genuit Fiolni, qui in dolio medonis dimersus est.[...].

" In the introduction to Snorri Sturluson's Edda Snorri claims again that Odin reigned in Sweden and relates: "Odin had with him one of his sons called Yngvi, who was king in Sweden after him; and those houses come from him that are named Ynglings." Snorri here does not identify Yngvi and Frey though Frey occasionally appears elsewhere as a son of Odin instead of a son of Njörd. See Sons of Odin.

" In the Skáldskaparmál section of Snorri Sturluson's Edda Snorri brings in the ancient king Halfdan the Old who is the father of nine sons whose names are all words meaning 'king' or 'lord' in Old Norse and nine other sons who are the forefathers of various royal lineages, including "Yngvi, from whom the Ynglings are descended". But rather oddly Snorri immediately follows this with information on what should be four other personages who were not sons of Halfdan but who also fathered dynasties and names the first of these as "Yngvi, from whom the Ynglings are descended". In the related account in the Ættartölur ('Genealogies') attached to Hversu Noregr byggdist, the name Skelfir appears instead of Yngvi in the list of Halfdan's sons. For more details see Scylfing (The Yngling Saga section of Snorri Sturluson's Heimskringla also introduces a second Yngvi son of Alrek who is a descendant of Yngvi-Frey and who shared the Swedish kingship with his brother Álf. See Yngvi and Alf.)

References

1. ^ See Ring of Pietroassa; see also R. North, Heathen Gods in Old English Literature 1997:140-49, noted by John Grigsby, Beowulf and Grendel, 2005: 132 and note 16.
2. ^ a b Hellquist, E. (1922). Svensk etymologisk ordbok p. 1184ff
3. ^ Hellquist, E. (1922). Svensk etymologisk ordbok p. 272

See also

- " Yngve as a given name.
- " Ingunar-Freyr

Yngvi

Main article: **Yngvi**

A strophe of the Anglo-Saxon rune poem (c. 1100) records that: Ing was first among the East Danes seen by men

This may refer to the origins of the worship of Ingui in the tribal areas that Tacitus mentions in his Germania as being populated by the Inguieonnic tribes. A later Danish chronicler lists Ingui was one of three brothers that the Danish tribes descended from. The strophe also states that "then he (Ingui) went back over the waves, his wagon behind him" which could connect Ingui to earlier conceptions of the wagon processions of Nerthus, and the later Scandinavian conceptions of Freyr's wagon journeys.

Ingui is mentioned also in some later Anglo-Saxon literature under varying forms of his name, such as "For what doth Ingeld have to do with Christ", and the variants used in Beowulf to designate the kings as 'leader of the friends of Ing'. The compound Ingui-Frea (OE) and Yngvi-Freyr (ON) likely refer to the connection between the god and the Germanic kings' role as priests during the sacrifices in the pagan period, as Frea and Freyr are titles meaning 'Lord'.

The Swedish royal dynasty was known as the Ynglings from their descent from Yngvi-Freyr. This is supported by Tacitus, who wrote about the Germans: "In their ancient songs, their only way of remembering or recording the past they celebrate an earth-born god Tuisco, and his son Mannus, as the origin of their race, as their founders. To Mannus they assign three sons, from whose names, they say, the coast tribes are called Ingaevones; those of the interior, Herminones; all the rest, Istaevones".

Archaeological record

Rällinge statuette

In 1904, a Viking Age statuette identified as a depiction of Freyr was discovered on the farm Rällinge in Lunda parish in the province of Södermanland, Sweden. The depiction features a cross-legged seated, bearded male with an erect penis. He is wearing a pointed cap and stroking his triangular beard. The statue is 9 centimeters tall and is displayed at the Swedish Museum of National Antiquities.[9]

Skog Church Tapestry

A part of the Swedish 12th century Skog Church Tapestry depicts three figures that has been interpreted as allusions to Odin, Thor, and Freyr,[10], but also as the three Scandinavian holy kings Canute, Eric and Olaf. The figures coincide with 11th century descriptions of statue arrangements recorded by Adam of Bremen at the Temple at Uppsala and written accounts of the gods during the late Viking Age. The tapestry is originally from Hälsingland, Sweden but is now housed at the Swedish Museum of National Antiquities.

Guldgubber

Small pieces of gold foil featuring engravings dating from the Migration Period into the early Viking Age (known as Guldgubber) have been discovered in various locations in Scandinavia, sometimes as many as 16 pieces at once. The foil pieces have been found largely on home sites yet not in graves. The engravings depict two figures, a leafy bough between them, facing or embracing one another. Both figures are wearing clothing and are sometimes depicted with their knees bent. Scholar Hilda Ellis Davidson says that it has been suggested that the figures are partaking in a dance, and that they may have been connected with weddings, as well as linked to the Vanir group of gods, representing the notion of a divine marriage, such as in the Poetic Edda poem Skírnismál; the coming together of Gerðr and Freyr.[11]

United Kingdom, George VI King of the

14 Dec 1895 - 06 Feb 1952

Person Note: **George VI (Albert Frederick Arthur George; 14 December 1895 - 6 February 1952)** was King of the United Kingdom and the British Dominions from 11 December 1936 until his death. He was the last Emperor of India (until 1947), the last king of Ireland (until 1949), and the first Head of the Commonwealth.

As the second son of King George V, he was not expected to inherit the throne and spent his early life in the shadow of his elder brother, Edward. He served in the Royal Navy during World War I, and after the war took on the usual round of public engagements. He married Lady Elizabeth Bowes-Lyon in 1923, and they had two daughters, Elizabeth (who succeeded him as Queen Elizabeth II) and Margaret.

George's elder brother ascended the throne as Edward VIII on the death of their father in 1936. However, less than a year later Edward revealed his desire to marry the twice-divorced American socialite Wallis Simpson. For political and religious reasons, the British Prime Minister, Stanley Baldwin, advised Edward that he could not marry Mrs. Simpson and remain king. So, Edward abdicated in order to marry, and George VI ascended the throne as the third monarch of the House of Windsor.

Within twenty-four hours of his accession the Irish parliament, the Oireachtas, passed the External Relations Act, which essentially removed the power of the monarch in Ireland. Further events greatly altered the position of the monarchy during his reign: three years after his accession, his realms, except Ireland, were at war with Nazi Germany. In the next two

years, war with Italy and the Empire of Japan followed. Though Britain and its allies were ultimately victorious, the United States and the Soviet Union rose as pre-eminent world powers and the British Empire declined. With the independence of India and Pakistan in 1947, and the foundation of the Republic of Ireland in 1949, George's reign saw the acceleration of the break-up of the Empire and its transition into the Commonwealth of Nations.

United Kingdom, Victoria **24 May 1819 - 22 Jan 1901**
The Queen of

Person Note: **Victoria (Alexandrina Victoria German: Alexandrina Viktoria; 24 May 1819 - 22 January 1901)** was the Queen regnant of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland from 20 June 1837, and the first Empress of India of the British Raj from 1 May 1876, until her death. Her reign as the Queen lasted 63 years and 7 months, longer than that of any other British monarch before or since, and her reign is the longest of any female monarch in history. The time of her reign is known as the Victorian era, a period of industrial, cultural, political, scientific, and military progress within the United Kingdom.

Victoria ascended the throne at a time when the United Kingdom was already an established constitutional monarchy, in which the king or queen held relatively few direct political powers and exercised influence by the prime minister's advice; but she still served as a very important symbolic figure of her time. Victoria's reign was marked by a great expansion of the British Empire. During this period, it reached its zenith and became the foremost global power of the time.

Victoria was of mostly German descent, the daughter of Prince Edward, Duke of Kent and Strathearn and Princess Victoria of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld, and granddaughter of George III and the niece of her predecessor William IV. She arranged marriages for her 9 children and 42 grandchildren across the continent, tying Europe together and earning her the nickname "the grandmother of Europe".[1] She was the last British monarch of the House of Hanover; her son King Edward VII belonged to the House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha.

Uppsala, Sveigthir **276 AD -**
Fjolinrsson Of

Research Note: Sveigðir

Wikipedia:

Sveigðir

Sveigðir, Sveigder or Swegde (Old Norse "Waving One"[1]) was a Swedish king of the House of Yngling in Norse mythology. He was the son of Fjölner, whom he succeeded as king, and he married Vana of Vanaheimr, probably one of the Vanir. Lured by a dwarf, Sveigðir disappeared into a stone and never came back. He was succeeded by his son Vanlandi.

"

Attestations

Snorri Sturluson wrote of Sveigðir in his Ynglinga saga (1225):

Swegde took the kingdom after his father, and he made a solemn vow to seek Godheim and Odin. He went with twelve men through the world, and came to Turkland, and the Great Svithiod, where he found many of his connections. He was five years on this journey; and when he returned home to Sweden he remained there for some time. He had got a wife in Vanheim, who was called Vana, and their son was Vanlande. Swegde went out afterwards to seek again for Godheim, and came to a mansion on the east side of Swithiod called Stein, where there was a stone as big as a large house. In the evening after sunset, as Swegde was going from the drinking-table to his sleeping-room, he cast his eye upon the stone, and saw that a dwarf was sitting under it. Swegde and his man were very drunk, and they ran towards the stone. The dwarf stood in the door, and called to

Swegde, and told him to come in, and he should see Odin. Swegde ran into the stone, which instantly closed behind him, and Swegde never came back.[4][5]

Snorri also quoted some lines from Ynglingatal composed in the 9th century:

By Diurnir's elfin race,
Who haunt the cliffs and shun day's face,
The valiant Swegde was deceived,
The elf's false words the king believed.
The dauntless hero rushing on,
Passed through the yawning mouth of stone:
It yawned - it shut - the hero fell,
In Saekmime's hall, where giants dwell.[4][6]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal written in the late 12th century and consequently older than Snorri's quotation: Frøy engendered Fjölne, who was drowned in a tun of mead. His son, Sveigde, is supposed to have pursued a dwarf into a stone and never to have returned, but this is plainly to be taken as a fairy-tale. He sired Vanlande, [...][8]

The even earlier source Íslendingabók from the early 12th century, cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and also gives Svegðir as the successor of Fjöltnir and the predecessor of Vanlandi: iiiii Fjöltnir. sá er dó at Friðfróða. v Svegðir. vi Vanlandi[9].

Notes

1. ^ McKinnell (2005:70).
2. ^ a b Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
3. ^ a b A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
4. ^ a b Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
5. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
6. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
7. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), pp. 97-98
8. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 75.
9. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

References

" McKinnell, John (2005). Meeting the Other in Norse Myth and Legend. DS Brewer. ISBN 1843840421

Sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiae

Valdarsson, Harald

568 AD -

Person Note: **Harald Valdarsson & Hildur Heidreksdatter**

Harald Valdarsson Hildur Heidreksdatter
b: about 0568 Of, Jutland, Denmark
b: about 0572 Of, Jutland, Denmark

Marriage: about 0589 while living in Jutland, Denmark.

Parents

Valdar Hroarsson (~0547 -) Heidrek "Ulfhamr" Angantyrsson (~0552 -)

Amfleda "The Younger" (~0556 -)

Grand Parents

Hroar Halfdansson (~0526 -) King Angantyr Heidreksson In Reidgotalandi (~0532 -)

Princess Ogne of Northumberland (~0530 -) Helga Haraldsdatter (~0512 -)

Children (Family Detail)

King Ivar Halfdansson "Vidfame" In Sweden - b: about 0612 Of, Denmark

King Halfdan Haraldsson of Lethra - b: about 0590 of Jutland, Denmark

Harald Valdarsson

b.abt.568 of Jutland, Denmark;

Son of Valdar Hroarsson and Hildis, Princess of Vandals

m.abt.589 of Jutland, Denmark;

Wife ; Hildur "Hildis" "Hervor" Heidreksdatter

b.abt.572 of Jutland, Denmark;

Daughter of Heidrek "Ulfhamr" Angantyrsson and Amfleda "The Younger"

CHILDREN included:

Halfdan Haroldsson b.abt.590

Gudrud (Gudrod) Haraldsson b.abt.592

Vandals, Genseric

-

Person Note: **Genseric (18th King) of the HERULI**

(relation to Gaiseric (King) of the VANDALS ?); (Genseric)
400?? - 477??

Wife/Partner: Licinia EUDOXIA

Child: Visilaus (19th King) of the HERULI

Genseric

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Genseric

Ruler of the Vandal Kingdom

Siliqua of Genseric

Reign 428-477

Born c. 389

Birthplace Lake Balaton, Hungary

Died January 25, 477 (aged 88)

Place of death Carthage, Tunisia

Predecessor Gunderic

Successor Huneric

Father Godigisel

Genseric (c. 389 - January 25, 477), also spelled as Geiseric or Gaiseric, was King of the Vandals and Alans (428-477) and was one of the key players in the troubles of the Western Roman Empire in the 5th century.

During his nearly 50 years of rule, he raised a relatively insignificant Germanic tribe to the status of a major Mediterranean power - which, after he died, entered a swift decline and eventual collapse.

Early life and accession

Genseric, whose name means "spear-king", was an illegitimate son of King Godigisel; he is assumed to have been born near Lake Balaton (Hungary) around 389. After his father's death, Genseric was the second most powerful man among the Vandals, after the new king, his half-brother Gunderic.

After Gunderic's death in 428, Genseric was elected king. He immediately began to seek ways of increasing the power and wealth of his people, who then resided in the Roman province of Hispania Baetica in southern Spain. The Vandals had suffered greatly from attacks from the more numerous Visigoths, and not long after taking power, Genseric decided to leave Spain to this rival Germanic tribe. In fact, he seems to have started building a Vandal fleet even before he became king.

Africa

Genseric Sacking Rome, a painting by Karl Briullov Taking advantage of a dispute between Boniface, Roman governor of North Africa, and the Roman government, Genseric ferried all 80,000 of his people across to Africa in 429. Once there, he won many battles over the weak and divided Roman defenders and quickly overran the territory now comprising modern Morocco and northern Algeria. His Vandal army laid siege to the city of Hippo Regius (where Augustine had recently been bishop - he died during the siege), taking it after 14 months of bitter fighting. The next year, Roman Emperor Valentinian III recognized Genseric as king of the lands he and his men had conquered.

In 439, after casting a covetous eye on the great city of Carthage for a decade, he took the city, apparently without any fighting. The Romans were caught unaware, and Genseric captured a large part of the western Roman navy docked in the port of Carthage. The Catholic bishop of the city, Quodvultdeus, was exiled to Naples, since Genseric demanded that all his close advisors follow the Arian form of Christianity. Nevertheless, Genseric gave freedom of religion to the Catholics, while insisting that the regime's elite follow Arianism. The common folk had low taxes under his reign, as most of the tax pressure was on the rich Roman families and the Catholic clergy.

Added to his own burgeoning fleet, the Kingdom of the Vandals now threatened the Empire for mastery of the western Mediterranean Sea. Carthage, meanwhile, became the new Vandal capital and an enemy of Rome for the first time since the Punic Wars.

With the help of their fleet, the Vandals soon subdued Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica and the Balearic Islands. Genseric strengthened the Vandal defenses and fleet and regulated the positions of Arians and Catholics. In 442, the Romans acknowledged the Carthaginian conquests, and recognised the Vandal kingdom as an independent country rather than subsidiary to Roman rule. The area in Algeria that had remained for the larger part independent of the Vandals turned from a Roman province into an ally.

For the next 30 years, Genseric and his soldiers sailed up and down the Mediterranean, living as pirates and raiders. One legend has it that Genseric was unable to vault upon a horse because of a fall he had taken as a young man; so he assuaged his desire for military glory on the sea.

Consolidation and later life

In 455, Roman emperor Valentinian III was murdered on orders of Petronius Maximus, who usurped the throne. Genseric was of the opinion that these acts voided his 442 peace treaty with Valentinian, and on May 31, he and his men landed on Italian soil and marched on Rome, where Pope Leo I implored him not to destroy the ancient city or murder its inhabitants. Genseric agreed and the gates of Rome were thrown open to him and his men.

Maximus, who fled rather than fight the Vandal warlord, was killed by a Roman mob outside the city. Although history remembers the Vandal sack of Rome as extremely brutal - making the word vandalism a term for any wantonly destructive act - in actuality the Vandals did not wreak great destruction in the city; they did, however, take gold, silver and many other things of value. He also took with him Empress Licinia Eudoxia, Valentinian's widow, and her daughters, Eudocia and Placidia. Many important people were taken hostage for even more riches. Eudocia married Genseric's son Huneric after arriving in Carthage.

In 468, Genseric's kingdom was the target of the last concerted effort by the two halves of the Roman Empire. They wished to subdue the Vandals and end their pirate raids. Genseric, against long odds, defeated the eastern Roman fleet commanded by Basiliscus off Cap Bon. It has been reported that the total invasion force on the fleet of 1,100 ships, counted 100,000 soldiers. Genseric sent a fleet of 500 Vandal ships against the Romans, losing 340 ships in the first engagement, but succeeded in destroying 600 Roman ships in the second. The Romans abandoned the campaign and Genseric remained master of the western Mediterranean until his death, ruling from the Strait of Gibraltar all the way to Tripolitania.

Following up the Byzantine defeat, the Vandals tried to invade the Peloponnese but were driven back by the Maniots at Kenipolis with heavy losses.[1] In retaliation, the Vandals took 500 hostages at Zakynthos, hacked them to pieces, and threw the pieces over board on the way to Carthage.[1]

In 474, Genseric made peace with the Eastern Roman Empire. Finally, on January 25, 477, Genseric died at Carthage.

References

Diesner, Hans-Joachim (1966). *Das Vandalenreich. Aufstieg und Untergang*. Stuttgart: Kohlhammer.

Antiquité Tardive - L'Afrique vandale et byzantine. Turnhout: Brepols. 2002-2003.

FMG on Genseric

Footnotes

^a ^b Greenhalgh and Eliopoulos, *Deep into Mani: Journey into the Southern Tip of Greece*, 21

Vandals, Gondeguslus **4 AD -**

Person Note: **Corsicus (15th King) of the HERULI**

(Corisco); poss. aka Gondeguslus

Wife/Partner: Flora

Child: Fredebaldus (16th King) of the HERULI

Godigisel

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Godigisel (359-406) was King of the Hasdingi Vandals until his death in 406. He was killed in battle late in 406, shortly before his people forced a crossing of the Rhine River into the territory of the Roman Empire.

Godigisel was succeeded by his eldest surviving son, Gunderic, who led the Vandals into Gaul and later to Spain. But he was best known as the father of Geiseric, who succeeded Gunderic to the kingship in 428 and ruled for 49 years, establishing a powerful kingdom in North Africa.

Vandals, Hilderic

-

Person Note: **Hilderic**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

A coin struck in Hilderic's name and bearing his effigy. Hilderic (460s – 533) was the penultimate king of the Vandals and Alans in North Africa in Late Antiquity (523–530). Although dead by the time the Vandal kingdom was overthrown in 534, he nevertheless played a key role in that event.

Hilderic was a grandson of the legendary King Geiseric, who founded the Vandal kingdom in Africa. His father was Geiseric's son Huneric, and his mother was Eudocia, the daughter of the Roman emperor Valentinian III and Licinia Eudoxia. Despite his famous bloodline, he was violently unpopular with many of his subjects. Most of the Vandals were Arians and had persecuted Catholics while Hilderic favored the Catholicism of his mother, making his accession to the throne controversial. Soon after becoming king, Hilderic had his predecessor's widow, Amalafriada, imprisoned; he escaped a war with her brother, the Gothic king Theodoric the Great, only by the latter's death in 526.

Hilderic's reign was noteworthy for the kingdom's excellent relations with the Byzantine Empire, as the emperors Justin I and Justinian I approved of his support of Catholicism and his familial ties with the old Roman Empire. He allowed a new Catholic bishop to take office in the Vandal capital of Carthage, and many Vandals began to convert to Catholicism. This alarmed the Vandal nobility.

He was quite old by the time he assumed the crown, well into his fifties at least, and probably over 60 years old. For this reason, he was uninterested in the military operations of the Vandals and left them to other family members, yet another thing which was disapproved of.

After seven years on the throne, Hilderic fell victim to a revolt led by his cousin Gelimer, an Arian who got the people to rise in rebellion in the name of religion. Gelimer then became King of the Vandals and Alans and restored Arianism as the official religion of the kingdom. He imprisoned Hilderic but did not kill him.

Justinian, an ally of Hilderic, protested against Gelimer's actions and demanded that Gelimer return the kingdom to Hilderic. When Gelimer refused, he declared war on the Vandals in 533. Gelimer then had Hilderic murdered.

Vandals, Hunneric The 420 AD - 477 AD

Person Note: **Visilaus (19th King) of the HERULI**

Wife/Partner: Adolla of the SAXONS

Child: Alaricus (20th King) of the HERULI

Huneric

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Huneric or Honeric (died December 23 484) was King of the Vandals (477 - 484) and the oldest son of Geiseric. He dropped the imperial politics of his father and concentrated mainly on internal affairs. He was married to Eudocia, daughter of western Roman Emperor Valentinian III (419-455) and Licinia Eudoxia. She left him, probably in 472. She had one son by him, Hilderic.

Huneric was a fervent adherent to Arianism. At the beginning of his reign, he allowed the election of a new Catholic bishop of Carthage, Eugenius, but then started persecuting Catholics. Furthermore, he tried to make Catholic property fall to the state, but when this caused too much protest from the Byzantine emperor, he chose to banish a number of Catholics to a faraway province instead. On February 1, 484 he organised a meeting of Catholic bishops with Arian bishops, but on February 24, 484 he forcibly removed the Catholic bishops from their offices and banished some to Corsica. A few were martyred, including the former proconsul Victorian along with Frumentius and other wealthy merchants, who were killed at Hadrumetum after refusing to become Arians.[1]

Additionally, Huneric murdered many members of the Hasdingi dynasty and also persecuted Manichaeans.

Huneric was the first Vandal king who used the title King of the Vandals and Alans. He was succeeded by his nephew Gunthamund (reigned 484-496), and because of his cruelty was little mourned by either the Vandals or their subjects.

In his relations with other states, Huneric did not have the prestige that his father Geiseric had enjoyed. Nevertheless, the Vandals maintained their seapower and their hold on the islands of the western Mediterranean Sea. But the Moors in the interior of Algeria, who had been quiet in Geiseric's days, managed to conquer some Vandal outposts in their area, thus severing the connection between the Vandal heartland around Carthage and their westernmost possessions around Tangiers.

Notes

[^] Saint Patrick's Church: Saints of March 23

Vandals, Radagaisus

-

Person Note: **Rodagasus (14th King) of the HERULI**

aka Radagaisus of the VANDALS

Born: abt. 340 Died: abt. 405

Wife/Partner: Cella (Cecilia) of the VANDALS

Children: Corsicus (15th King) of the HERULI

Radagaisus

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

In addition to commanding the army, Flavius Stilicho served as regent for the child emperor Honorius and was the de facto leader of the Western Roman Empire when Radagaisus invaded.**Radagaisus (died 23 August 406) was a pagan, Gothic king who led an invasion of Roman Italy in late 405 and**

the first half of 406.[1]

Invasion

Radagaisus's force probably consisted of about 20,000 fighting men.[2] Many of the fighters were accompanied by their families and other noncombatants, meaning that the total size of Radagaisus's group may have approached 100,000.[2]

Radagaisus invaded Italy without passing through the Balkans, which indicates that his invasion began somewhere on the Great Hungarian Plain, west of the Carpathian Mountains.[1] Archaeological finds of coin hoards, buried by residents who were apparently aware of Radagaisus's approach, suggest that his route passed through southeastern Noricum and western Pannonia. An indeterminate number of refugees fled ahead of his army as it marched over the Alps.[1]

The Western Roman Empire under Stilicho (pictured) mobilized thirty numeri (about 15,000 men) from the Italian field army in response to Radagaisus's invasion.[2][3] A second contingent of Roman troops, possibly recalled from the Rhine frontier, complemented the Italian forces.[3] In addition, they received help from Gothic auxiliaries under Sarus and Hunnic forces under Uldin.[2]

Radagaisus's army had the run of northern Italy for at least six months while the Empire mobilized its forces.[3] They eventually made their way to Florentia (modern Florence), where they blockaded the city.[3]

Capture, death, and aftermath

Stilicho's army relieved the siege of Florentia as the city was approaching the point of surrender. The Roman counterattack was extremely successful, and Radagaisus was forced to retreat into the hills of Fiesole, about 8 km away. There, Radagaisus abandoned his followers and tried to escape, but was captured by the Romans.[3] Historian Peter Heather hypothesizes that Radagaisus's escape attempt may have been compelled by a revolt within his forces.[4] He was executed on 23 August 406.[1] 12,000 of his higher-status fighters were drafted into the Roman army. Some of the remaining followers were dispersed, while others were sold into slavery.[2][3]

Ancient sources

History of Zosimus
Chronicle of Prosper of Aquitaine
Chronicle of Marcellinus Comes
Augustine of Hippo, City of God

Other accounts

Edward Gibbon in the History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire (1776), Chapter 30
[edit] Further reading
Drinkwater, John F., "The usurpers Constantine III (407-411) and Jovinus (411-413)", *Britannia* 29 (1998:269-98).
Michael Kulikowski, "Barbarians in Gaul, Usurpers in Britain" *Britannia* 31 (2000:325-345).

Notes

[^] a b c d Heather, p. 194
[^] a b c d e Heather, p. 198
[^] a b c d e f Heather, p. 205
[^] Heather, p. 206

References

Heather, Peter (2006). *The Fall of the Roman Empire: A New History of*

Retrieved from "http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Radagaisus"

Vanlandasson, Visbur **319 AD - 339 AD**

Research Note: **Visbur**

Wikipedia:

Visbur

Visbur or Wisbur (Old Norse "Certain/Undoubted Son"[1]) in Scandinavian mythology was a king of the House of Ynglings and the son of Vanlandi. He was burned to death inside his hall by the arson of two of his own sons in revenge for rejecting their mother and denying them their heritage. He was succeeded by his son Dómaldi.

Attestations

Snorri Sturluson wrote of Visbur in his Ynglinga saga (1225):

Visbur succeeded his father Vanlande. He married the daughter of Aude the Rich, and gave her as her bride-gift three large farms, and a gold ornament. They had two sons, Gisle and Ond; but Visbur left her and took another wife, whereupon she went home to her father with her two sons. Visbur had a son who was called Domald, and his stepmother used witchcraft to give him ill-luck. Now, when Visbur's sons were the one twelve and the other thirteen years of age, they went to their father's place, and desired to have their mother's dower; but he would not deliver it to them. Then they said that the gold ornament should be the death of the best man in all his race, and they returned home. Then they began again with enchantments and witchcraft, to try if they could destroy their father. The sorceress Huld said that by witchcraft she could bring it about by this means, that a murderer of his own kin should never be wanting in the Yngling race; and they agreed to have it so. Thereafter they collected men, came unexpectedly in the night on Visbur, and burned him in his house.[3][4]

Snorri included a piece from Ynglingatal (9th century) in his account in the Heimskringla:

Have the fire-dogs' fierce tongues yelling
Lapt Visbur's blood on his own hearth?
Have the flames consumed the dwelling
Of the here's soul on earth?
Madly ye acted, who set free
The forest foe, red fire, night thief,
Fell brother of the raging sea,
Against your father and your chief.[3][6]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation:

He [Vanlande] was the father of Visbur, whose sons burnt him alive with all his hirdsmen, so that they might attain their inheritance more swiftly. His son Domalde [...] [8]

The even earlier source Íslendingabók cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and also gives Visburr as the successor of Vanlandi and the predecessor of Dómaldr: vi Vanlandi. vii Visburr. viii Dómaldr [9].

Notes

1. ^ McKinnell (2005:70).
2. ^ a b Ynglinga saga at *Norrøne Tekster og Kvad*
3. ^ a b Laing's translation at the *Internet Sacred Text Archive*
4. ^ Laing's translation at *Northvegr*
5. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
6. ^ Laing's translation at *Northvegr*

-
7. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiæ (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 98
 8. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 75.
 9. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

References

" McKinnell, John (2005). Meeting the Other in Norse Myth and Legend. DS Brewer. ISBN 1843840421

Sources

" Ynglingatal
" Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
" Historia Norwegiæ

Vanlandasson, Visbur **319 AD - 339 AD**

Person Note: **Visbur**

Wikipedia:
Visbur

Visbur or Wisbur (Old Norse "Certain/Undoubted Son"[1]) in Scandinavian mythology was a king of the House of Ynglings and the son of Vanlandi. He was burned to death inside his hall by the arson of two of his own sons in revenge for rejecting their mother and denying them their heritage. He was succeeded by his son Dómaldi.

Attestations

Snorri Sturluson wrote of Visbur in his Ynglinga saga (1225):

Visbur succeeded his father Vanlande. He married the daughter of Aude the Rich, and gave her as her bride-gift three large farms, and a gold ornament. They had two sons, Gisle and Ond; but Visbur left her and took another wife, whereupon she went home to her father with her two sons. Visbur had a son who was called Domald, and his stepmother used witchcraft to give him ill-luck. Now, when Visbur's sons were the one twelve and the other thirteen years of age, they went to their father's place, and desired to have their mother's dower; but he would not deliver it to them. Then they said that the gold ornament should be the death of the best man in all his race, and they returned home. Then they began again with enchantments and witchcraft, to try if they could destroy their father. The sorceress Huld said that by witchcraft she could bring it about by this means, that a murderer of his own kin should never be wanting in the Yngling race; and they agreed to have it so. Thereafter they collected men, came unexpectedly in the night on Visbur, and burned him in his house.[3][4]

Snorri included a piece from Ynglingatal (9th century) in his account in the Heimskringla:

Have the fire-dogs' fierce tongues yelling
Lapt Visbur's blood on his own hearth?
Have the flames consumed the dwelling
Of the here's soul on earth?
Madly ye acted, who set free
The forest foe, red fire, night thief,
Fell brother of the raging sea,
Against your father and your chief.[3][6]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than

Snorri's quotation:

He [Vanlande] was the father of Visbur, whose sons burnt him alive with all his hirdsmen, so that they might attain their inheritance more swiftly. His son Domalde [...][8]

The even earlier source Íslendingabók cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and also gives Visburr as the successor of Vanlandi and the predecessor of Dómaldr: vi Vanlandi. vii Visburr. viii Dómaldr[9].

Notes

1. ^ McKinnell (2005:70).
2. ^ a b Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
3. ^ a b Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
4. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
5. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
6. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
7. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiæ (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 98
8. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 75.
9. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

References

" McKinnell, John (2005). Meeting the Other in Norse Myth and Legend. DS Brewer. ISBN 1843840421

Sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiæ

Research Note: **Visbur Vanlandasson, King of Upsal**,
b. ca. 021 in Finland, d. 098 in Upsal, Sweden

Father: Vanland Svegdasson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 001, d. 048 in Upsal, Sweden

Mother: Driva (Drifa) Snaersdotter, b. ca. 001 in Kvenland
His son Domald is by his second wife.

Children:

•Domald Visbursson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 050 in Sweden, d. 130 in Upsal, Sweden

Spouse: ? Audasdotter, b. in Finland

Father: Aude Rikas, King of Finland
Married ca. 040.

Children:

- Gisle Visbursson, King of Finland, b. ca. 042
- Andur Visbursson, King of Finland, b. ca. 045

Vermundsson, Olaf

391 AD - 411 AD

Person Note: **Olaf "The Humble" "The Mild" Vermundsson, King of Denmark**
b.abt.380/391 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son ofVermund Frodasson, King of Denmark

Married:abt.411 Dampi

CHILDREN included:

Frodi Olafsson b.395/433

Dan Olafsson b.abt.412

Vermundsson, Olaf **391 AD - 411 AD**

Person Note: **Olaf "The Humble" "The Mild" Vermundsson, King of Denmark**
b.abt.380/391 Lethra, Jutland, Denmark;

Son of Vermund Frodasson, King of Denmark

Married: abt.411 Dampi

CHILDREN included:

Frodi Olafsson b.395/433

Dan Olafsson b.abt.412

Vinegener, Loridi Or **Abt. 1050 BC -**

Person Note: **Loridi "Hloritha"**
Father Thor "Tror" "King of Thrace"
Mother Sibil "Sif"

Spouses
Unmarried

Children Einridi (1100bc-)

Notes for Loridi "Hloritha"

Loridi Or Vinegener I

Father: Thor Or Tror De Thrace, King of Thrace, d.

Mother: Sibyl Or Sibil Or Sif The Prophetess, d.

Children:

Einridi of Troy Av Trake

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"**
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were:
Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra,
Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and
Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus

32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)

33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi

34.Loridi (Hloritha)

35.Einridi

Vingethor -

Person Note: **Vingethor (Vingethior) EINRIDISSON**

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Vingener VINGETHORSSON

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"**
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were:
Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra,

Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener

Vingethor, Einridi -

Person Note: **Einridi LORIDESSON**

(Einrida)

Wife/Partner: (missing)

Child: Vingethor (Vingethior) EINRIDISSON

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"**

And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)

35.Einridi

36.Vingethor

Vipsanius Agrippa, Lucius -

Person Note: **Lucius Vipsanius Agrippa**

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Lucius Vipsanius Agrippa is the father of Roman politician and general Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa, distinguished Roman woman Vipsania Polla, and another Lucius Vipsanius Agrippa.

The family of Lucius Vipsanius originated from the Italian countryside of humble and plebeian origins. The family was of the equestrian rank and had acquired wealth. However, the Roman aristocracy considered them undistinguished and unsophisticated. Little is known of the life of Lucius Vipsanius Agrippa.

The Pantheon, built by the Roman Emperor Hadrian in Rome in 118, was based on the design by his son Marcus. The name of Lucius Vipsanius and his son are inscribed on the building.

Source

<http://www.livius.org/vi-vr/vipsanius/agrippa.html>

Retrieved from "http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lucius_Vipsanius_Agrippa"

Visbursson, Domaldi

340 AD - 431 AD

Research Note: **Domalde**

Wikipedia:

Domalde

In Norse mythology, Domalde, Dómaldi or Dómaldr (Old Norse possibly "Power to Judge"[1]) was a Swedish king of the House of Ynglings, cursed by his stepmother, according to Snorri Sturluson, with ósgæssa, "ill-luck". He was the son of Visbur.

Attestations

The luck of the king is the luck of the land,[2] and Domalde's rule was marked by bad crops and starvation. The first autumn, the Swedes sacrificed oxen at the temple at Uppsala, but the next harvest was not better. The

second autumn, they sacrificed men, but the following crops were even worse.

The third year many Swedes arrived at Gamla Uppsala at the Thing of all Swedes and the chiefs decided they had to sacrifice the king. They sprinkled the statues of the gods with his blood (see Blót) and the good harvests returned.

He was succeeded by his son Domar whose reign was prosperous.

Snorri Sturluson wrote of Domalde in his Ynglinga saga (1225):

Domald took the heritage after his father Visbur, and ruled over the land. As in his time there was great famine and distress, the Swedes made great offerings of sacrifice at Upsal. The first autumn they sacrificed oxen, but the succeeding season was not improved thereby. The following autumn they sacrificed men, but the succeeding year was rather worse. The third autumn, when the offer of sacrifices should begin, a great multitude of Swedes came to Upsal; and now the chiefs held consultations with each other, and all agreed that the times of scarcity were on account of their king Domald, and they resolved to offer him for good seasons, and to assault and kill him, and sprinkle the stalle of the gods with his blood. And they did so.[4][5]

Snorri included a piece from Ynglingatal (9th century) in his account in the Heimskringla:

It has happened oft ere now,
That foeman's weapon has laid low
The crowned head, where battle plain,
Was miry red with the blood-rain.
But Domald dies by bloody arms,
Raised not by foes in war's alarms
Raised by his Swedish liegemen's hand,
To bring good seasons to the land.[4][7]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation:

His [Visbur] son Domalde was hanged by the Swedes as a sacrificial offering to Ceres to ensure the fruitfulness of the crops. Domalde begot Domar, [...][9]

The even earlier source Íslendingabók cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and also gives Dómaldr as the successor of Visburr and the predecessor of Dómarr: vii Visburr. viii Dómaldr. ix Dómarr.[10]

Notes

1. ^ McKinnell (2005:70).
2. ^ "The Danish sources, for example, tell of many kings who bore the title Frothi (wise/fruitful)" remarked John Grigsby in the context of just such 'Royal Obligations', ch. 11, Beowulf and Grendel 2005: 124, noting (note 3) Frothi's appearance in Saxo Grammaticus.
3. ^ a b Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
4. ^ a b Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
5. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
6. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
7. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
8. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiæ (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 98
9. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 75.
10. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

References

" McKinnell, John (2005). Meeting the Other in Norse Myth and Legend. DS Brewer. ISBN 1843840421

Sources

" Ynglingatal
" Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
" Historia Norwegiae

Visbursson, Domaldi **340 AD - 431 AD**

Person Note: **Domalde**

Wikipedia:

Domalde

In Norse mythology, Domalde, Dómaldi or Dómaldr (Old Norse possibly "Power to Judge"[1]) was a Swedish king of the House of Ynglings, cursed by his stepmother, according to Snorri Sturluson, with ósgæssa, "ill-luck". He was the son of Visbur.

Attestations

The luck of the king is the luck of the land,[2] and Domalde's rule was marked by bad crops and starvation. The first autumn, the Swedes sacrificed oxen at the temple at Uppsala, but the next harvest was not better. The second autumn, they sacrificed men, but the following crops were even worse.

The third year many Swedes arrived at Gamla Uppsala at the Thing of all Swedes and the chiefs decided they had to sacrifice the king. They sprinkled the statues of the gods with his blood (see Blót) and the good harvests returned.

He was succeeded by his son Domar whose reign was prosperous. Snorri Sturluson wrote of Domalde in his Ynglinga saga (1225):

Domald took the heritage after his father Visbur, and ruled over the land. As in his time there was great famine and distress, the Swedes made great offerings of sacrifice at Upsal. The first autumn they sacrificed oxen, but the succeeding season was not improved thereby. The following autumn they sacrificed men, but the succeeding year was rather worse. The third autumn, when the offer of sacrifices should begin, a great multitude of Swedes came to Upsal; and now the chiefs held consultations with each other, and all agreed that the times of scarcity were on account of their king Domald, and they resolved to offer him for good seasons, and to assault and kill him, and sprinkle the stalle of the gods with his blood. And they did so.[4][5]

Snorri included a piece from Ynglingatal (9th century) in his account in the Heimskringla:

It has happened off ere now,
That foeman's weapon has laid low
The crowned head, where battle plain,
Was miry red with the blood-rain.
But Domald dies by bloody arms,
Raised not by foes in war's alarms
Raised by his Swedish liegemen's hand,
To bring good seasons to the land.[4][7]

The Historia Norwegiae presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation:

His [Visbur] son Domalde was hanged by the Swedes as a sacrificial offering to Ceres to ensure the fruitfulness of the crops. Domalde begot Domar,

[...][9]

The even earlier source Íslendingabók cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and also gives Dómaldr as the successor of Visburr and the predecessor of Dómarr: vii Visburr. viii Dómaldr. ix Dómarr.[10]

Notes

1. ^ McKinnell (2005:70).
2. ^ "The Danish sources, for example, tell of many kings who bore the title Frothi (wise/fruitful)" remarked John Grigsby in the context of just such 'Royal Obligations', ch. 11, Beowulf and Grendel 2005: 124, noting (note 3) Frothi's appearance in Saxo Grammaticus.
3. ^ a b Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
4. ^ a b Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
5. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
6. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
7. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
8. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiæ (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 98
9. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 75.
10. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

References

" McKinnell, John (2005). Meeting the Other in Norse Myth and Legend. DS Brewer. ISBN 1843840421

Sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiæ

Research Note: **Domald Visbursson, King of Upsal**,
b. ca. 050 in Sweden, d. 130 in Upsal, Sweden

Father: Visbur Vanlandasson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 021 in Finland, d. 098 in Upsal, Sweden

Children:

•Domar Domaldasson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 070 in Sweden, m. Drott Danpsdotter, d. 162 in Upsal, Sweden

Vislaus, Hutterus

58 AD - 91 AD

Person Note: **Visalus (I; 6th King) of the HERULI (& WENDEN)**
(Visilaus)

Born: ? Died: abt. 91

Wife/Partner: Tibernia of NORWAY

Child: Vitilaus (7th King) of the HERULI

Ward, Gabriel Jackson

? - ?

Research Note: In Abrahamic religions, Gabriel (Hebrew: ????????????, Modern Gavri'el Tiberian Gaʿrīʾel - the strength of God; Arabic: ??????, Jibril or ??????? Jibraʿil) is an angel who serves as a messenger from God.

He first appears in the Book of Daniel, delivering explanations of Daniel's visions. In the Gospel of Luke Gabriel foretold the births of both John the Baptist and of Jesus. Christians of the Catholic traditions refer to him as Gabriel the Archangel.

In Islam, Gabriel was the medium through whom God revealed the Qur'an to Muhammad, and that he sent a message to most prophets, if not all, revealing their obligations. He is called the chief of the four favoured angels

and the spirit of truth. He is called the created Holy Spirit (Islam) that spoke to Muhammad, which is not to be confused with the Holy Spirit of God in Christianity who is revered as God Himself. Gabriel is also mentioned in Bahá'í Faith texts, specifically in Bahá'u'lláh's mystical work Seven Valleys. He is the patron saint of telecommunications, postal workers and diplomats.

Ward, Missouri Elizabeth 05 Aug 1894 - 12 Aug 2001

Relationship Note: (Elbert Abner Camp) Name: Missouri Elizabeth Camp
[Missouri Elizabeth Ward]
Gender: Female
Race: White
Hispanic Origin: Non-Hispanic
Marital Status: Widowed
Social Security Number: 241267458
Father's Last Name: Ward
Age: 107 Years
Date of Birth: 5 Aug 1894
Birth County: Henderson
Birth State: North Carolina
Residence County: Henderson
Residence State: North Carolina
Residence Zip Code: 28739
Education: 7th
Date of Death: 12 Aug 2001
Death County: Henderson
Death State: North Carolina
Autopsy: Autopsy Not Performed
Autopsy Findings: Autopsy findings were not considered in determining cause of death
Institution: Residence
Attendant: Physician
Burial Location: Burial in-state
Recorded Date: 15 Aug 2001
Source Vendor: North Carolina State Center for Health Statistics

Wessex, Cerdic

-

Person Note: **Cerdic (Cedric) of the GEWISSAE (ANCIENT SAXONY)**

First King of the WEST SAXONS (WESSEX); (Serdic?)

Note: Origin of the Anglo-Saxon race (acc. King Alfred): "In the year that was past from the birth of Christ 494, then Cedric and Cynric his son landed at Cerdices ora [Cerdic's ore] from five ships."

But some scholars think Cerdic was a Briton with Alfred fabricating an Anglo-Saxon pedigree for political purposes.

Born: abt. 467 Died: 534

Wife/Partner: Gorpe

Possible Child: Creoda of the GEWISSAE

Alternative Father of Possible Child: Cerdic of WESSEX [alt ped]

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

55.Woden (Oden) married Frigg (Frigida) children were: Wecta, Baeldaeg (Baldy), Casere, Seaxneat, Waegdaeg (Waddy), Wihtlaeg, and Winta

56.Baeldaeg (Baldy)

57.Brond (Brand) Children were: Frithogar and Bernic

58.Frithogar

59.Fraewine

60.Wig

61.Gewis
62.Elsa
63.Elesa
64.Cerdic King of West Saxons, died 534
65.Creoda

Whala, Hwala

100 AD - 100 AD

Person Note: **Hwala (Hvala Hawala Guala)**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Hathra (Athra)

Possible Child: Berik (King) of the GOTHS
Alternative Father of Possible Child: prob. Ostrogotha (King) of the GOTHS, q.v.

**From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener
38.Moda
39.Magi
40.Seskef
41.Bedwig
42.Hwala
43.Hathra

Whala, Hwala

-

Person Note: **Hwala (Hvala Hawala Guala)**

Wife/Partner: (missing)
Child: Hathra (Athra)

Possible Child: Berik (King) of the GOTHS
Alternative Father of Possible Child: prob. Ostrogotha (King) of the GOTHS, q.v.

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"**

And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles

31.Priam King of Troy, died 1183 B.C., married Hecuba. Children were: Troan, Alexander "Paris", Helenus, Creusa, Laodice, Polyxena, Cassandra, Deiphobus, Hector, Pammon, Polites, Antphus, Hipponous, Polydorus, and Troilus. Priam married second to Arisbe. Child by second marriage: Aesacus
32.Troan Queen of Troy married Munon (Memnon). Child: Tror (Thor)
33.Tror (Thor) King of Thrance. Married Sibil (Sif). Child: Loridi
34.Loridi (Hloritha)
35.Einridi
36.Vingethor
37.Vingener
38.Moda
39.Magi
40.Seskef
41.Bedwig
42.Hwala

43.Hathra

Whala, Hwala

100 AD - 100 AD

Person Note: **Hwala WHALA** (Bedwig OF SCEAF12, Danus I SESKEF11, Magi DE TROY10, Moda DE TROY9, Vingethorr DE TROY8, Einridi DE TROY7, Loridi DE TROY6, Thor DE TROY5, Memnon TROY4, Tithonus OF TROY3, Laomedon TROY2, Ilus OF TROY1) was born 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,, and died 0100 in East,,,Europe.

He married **Wifeof Hwala**.

Child of Hwala WHALA and Wifeof Hwala is:

Athra HATHRA was born 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,,, and died 0100 in Troy,Asia Minor,.,.

William I, "The Conqueror" 04 Oct 28 AD - 09 Sep 1087
King of Eng

Person Note: **William the Conqueror**
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

William the Conqueror

The Duke of Normandy in the Bayeux Tapestry
King of the English
Reign 25 December 1066 - 9 September 1087
Coronation 25 December 1066
Predecessor Edgar Ætheling (uncrowned)
(otherwise) Harold II
Successor William II
Duke of the Normans
Reign 3 July 1035 - 9 September 1087
Predecessor Robert I the Magnificent
Successor Robert II Curthose

Consort Matilda of Flanders
among othersIssue
Robert II, Duke of the Normans
Richard, Duke of Bernay
William II
Adela, Countess of Blois
Henry I
House Norman dynasty
Father Robert I, Duke of Normandy
Mother Herlette of Falaise
Born c. 1027[1]
Falaise, Normandy
Died 9 September 1087 (aged c.60)
Convent of St. Gervais, Rouen
Burial Saint-Étienne de Caen, France

William the Conqueror (French: Guillaume le Conquérant) (c. 1027 or 1028[1] - 9 September 1087), also known as William I of England, was the King of England from Christmas, 1066 until his death. He was also William II, Duke of Normandy, from 3 July 1035 until his death. Before his conquest of England, he was known as "William the Bastard" because of the illegitimacy of his birth.

To press his claim to the English crown, William invaded England in 1066, leading an army of Normans, Bretons, Flemish people, and Frenchmen (from Paris and Île-de-France) to victory over the English forces of King Harold

Godwinson (who died in the conflict) at the Battle of Hastings, and suppressed subsequent English revolts in what has become known as the Norman Conquest.[2]

His reign, which brought Norman-French culture to England, had an impact on the subsequent course of England in the Middle Ages. The details of that impact and the extent of the changes have been debated by scholars for over a century. In addition to the obvious change of ruler, his reign also saw a programme of building and fortification, changes to the English language, a shift in the upper levels of society and the church, and adoption of some aspects of continental church reform.

[edit] Early life

William was born in Falaise, Normandy, the illegitimate and only son of Robert I, Duke of Normandy, who named him as heir to Normandy. His mother, Herleva (a name with several variant versions), who later married and bore two sons to Herluin de Conteville, was the daughter of Fulbert of Falaise. In addition to his two half-brothers, Odo of Bayeux and Robert, Count of Mortain, William had a sister, Adelaide of Normandy, another child of Robert. Later in his life, the enemies of William are reported to have called him alternately "William the Bastard", and deride him as the son of a tanner, and the residents of besieged Alençon hung animal skins from the city walls to taunt him.

William is believed to have been born in either 1027 or 1028, and more likely in the autumn of the later year.[1][notes 1] He was born the grandnephew of the English Queen, Emma of Normandy, wife of King Ethelred the Unready and later, wife of King Canute the Great.[3]

William's illegitimacy affected his early life and he was known to contemporaries as 'William the Bastard'. As a child, William's life was in constant danger from his kinsmen who thought they had a more legitimate right to rule. One attempt on William's life occurred while he slept at a castle keep at Vaudreuil, when the murderer mistakenly stabbed the child sleeping next to William.[4] Nevertheless, when his father died, he was recognised as the heir.[5]

[edit] Duke of Normandy

The castle of William, Château Guillaume-Le-Conquérant, in Falaise, Calvados, France. By his father's will, William succeeded him as Duke of Normandy at age seven in 1035. Plots by rival Norman noblemen to usurp his place cost William three guardians, though not Count Alan III of Brittany, who was a later guardian. William was supported by King Henry I of France, however. He was knighted by Henry at age 15. By the time William turned 19 he was successfully dealing with threats of rebellion and invasion. With the assistance of Henry, William finally secured control of Normandy by defeating rebel Norman barons at Caen in the Battle of Val-ès-Dunes in 1047, obtaining the Truce of God, which was backed by the Roman Catholic Church.

Against the wishes of Pope Leo IX, William married Matilda of Flanders in 1053 in the Notre-Dame chapel of Eu castle, Normandy (Seine-Maritime). At the time, William was about 24 years old and Matilda was 22. William is said to have been a faithful and loving husband, and their marriage produced four sons and six daughters. In repentance for what was a consanguine marriage (they were distant cousins), William donated St Stephen's Church (l'Abbaye-aux-Hommes) and Matilda donated Holy Trinity church (Abbaye aux Dames).

Feeling threatened by the increase in Norman power resulting from William's

noble marriage, Henry I attempted to invade Normandy twice (1054 and 1057), without success. Already a charismatic leader, William attracted strong support within Normandy, including the loyalty of his half-brothers Odo of Bayeux and Robert, Count of Mortain, who played significant roles in his life. Later, he benefited from the weakening of two competing power centers as a result of the deaths of Henry I and of Geoffrey II of Anjou, in 1060. In 1062 William invaded and took control of the county of Maine, which had been a fief of Anjou.[6]

[edit] English succession

Upon the death of the childless Edward the Confessor, the English throne was fiercely disputed by three claimants-William; Harold Godwinson, the powerful Earl of Wessex; and the Viking King Harald III of Norway, known as Harald Hardrada. William had a tenuous blood claim through his great aunt Emma (wife of Ethelred and mother of Edward). William also contended that Edward, who had spent much of his life in exile in Normandy during the Danish occupation of England, had promised him the throne when he visited Edward in London in 1052. Further, William claimed that Harold had pledged allegiance to him in 1064: William had rescued the shipwrecked Harold from the count of Ponthieu, and together they had defeated Conan II, Count of Brittany. On that occasion, William had knighted Harold; he had also, however, deceived Harold by having him swear loyalty to William himself over the concealed bones of a saint.[7]

In January 1066, however, in accordance with Edward's last will and by vote of the Witenagemot, Harold Godwinson was crowned King by Archbishop Aldred.

[edit] Norman invasion

Main article: Norman Conquest

Meanwhile, William submitted his claim to the English throne to Pope Alexander II, who sent him a consecrated banner in support. Then, William organised a council of war at Lillebonne and in January openly began assembling an army in Normandy. Offering promises of English lands and titles, he amassed at Dives-sur-Mer a huge invasion fleet, supposedly of 696 ships. This carried an invasion force which included, in addition to troops from William's own territories of Normandy and Maine, large numbers of mercenaries, allies and volunteers from Brittany, north-eastern France and Flanders, together with smaller numbers from other parts of France and from the Norman colonies in southern Italy. In England, Harold assembled a large army on the south coast and a fleet of ships to guard the English Channel.[7]

Fortuitously for William, his crossing was delayed by eight months of unfavourable winds. William managed to keep his army together during the wait, but Harold's was diminished by dwindling supplies and falling morale. With the arrival of the harvest season, he disbanded his army on 8 September.[8] Harold also consolidated his ships in London, leaving the English Channel unguarded. Then came the news that the other contender for the throne, Harald III of Norway, allied with Tostig Godwinson, had landed ten miles from York. Harold again raised his army and after a four-day forced march defeated Harald and Tostig on 25 September.

William the Conqueror invades EnglandOn 12 September the wind direction turned and William's fleet sailed. A storm blew up and the fleet was forced to take shelter at Saint-Valery-sur-Somme and again wait for the wind to change. On 27 September the Norman fleet finally set sail, landing in England at Pevensey Bay (Sussex) on 28 September. Thence William moved to Hastings, a few miles to the east, where he built a prefabricated wooden castle for a base of operations. From there, he ravaged the hinterland and waited for Harold's return from the north.[8]

William chose Hastings as it was at the end of a long peninsula flanked by impassable marshes. The battle was on the isthmus. William at once built a fort at Hastings to guard his rear against potential arrival of Harold's fleet from London. Having landed his army, William was less concerned about desertion and could have waited out the winter storms, raided the surrounding area for horses and started a campaign in the spring. Harold had been reconnoitering the south of England for some time and well appreciated the need to occupy this isthmus at once.[9]

[edit] Battle of Hastings

Main article: Battle of Hastings

Death of Harold Godwinson in the Battle of Hastings, as shown on the Bayeux Tapestry. Harold, after defeating his brother Tostig and Harald Hardrada in the north, marched his army 241 mi (388 km) to meet the invading William in the south. On 13 October, William received news of Harold's march from London. At dawn the next day, William left the castle with his army and advanced towards the enemy. Harold had taken a defensive position at the top of Senlac Hill/Senlac ridge (present-day Battle, East Sussex), about seven miles from Hastings.

The Battle of Hastings lasted all day. Although the numbers on each side were about equal, William had both cavalry and infantry, including many archers, while Harold had only foot soldiers and few if any archers.[10] Along the ridge's border, formed as a wall of shields, the English soldiers at first stood so effectively that William's army was thrown back with heavy casualties. William rallied his troops reportedly raising his helmet, as shown in the Bayeux Tapestry, to quell rumors of his death. Meanwhile, many of the English had pursued the fleeing Normans on foot, allowing the Norman cavalry to attack them repeatedly from the rear as his infantry pretended to retreat further.[11] Norman arrows also took their toll, progressively weakening the English wall of shields. At dusk, the English army made their last stand. A final Norman cavalry attack decided the battle irrevocably when it resulted in the death of Harold who, legend says, was killed by an arrow in the eye. Two of his brothers, Gyrrh and Leofwine Godwinson, were killed as well. By nightfall, the Norman victory was complete and the remaining English soldiers fled in fear.

Battles of the time rarely lasted more than two hours before the weaker side capitulated; that Hastings lasted nine hours indicates the determination of both William and Harold. Battles also ended at sundown regardless of who was winning. Harold was killed shortly before sunset and, as he would have received fresh reinforcements before the battle recommenced in the morning, he was assured of victory had he survived William's final cavalry attack.

[edit] March to London

English coin of William the Conqueror (1066-1087). For two weeks, William waited for a formal surrender of the English throne, but the Witenagemot proclaimed the quite young Edgar Ætheling King instead, though without coronation. Thus, William's next target was London, approaching through the important territories of Kent, via Dover and Canterbury, inspiring fear in the English. However, at London, William's advance was beaten back at London Bridge, and he decided to march westward and to storm London from the northwest. After receiving continental reinforcements, William crossed the Thames at Wallingford, and there he forced the surrender of Archbishop Stigand (one of Edgar's lead supporters), in early December. William reached Berkhamsted a few days later where Ætheling relinquished the English crown personally and the exhausted Saxon noblemen of England surrendered definitively. Although William was acclaimed then as English

King, he requested a coronation in London. As William I, he was formally crowned on Christmas day 1066, in Westminster Abbey, by Archbishop Aldred^[7]. According to some sources, the ceremony was not a peaceful one. Alarmed by some noises coming from the Abbey, the Norman guards stationed outside set fire to the neighbouring houses. A Norman monk later wrote "As the fire spread rapidly, the people in the church were thrown into confusion and crowds of them rushed outside, some to fight the flames, others to take the chance to go looting."

[edit] English resistance

Although the south of England submitted quickly to Norman rule, resistance in the north continued for six more years until 1072. During the first two years, King William I suffered many revolts throughout England (Dover, western Mercia, Exeter). Also, in 1068, Harold's illegitimate sons attempted an invasion of the south-western peninsula, but William defeated them.

For William I, the worst crisis came from Northumbria, which had still not submitted to his realm. In 1068, with Edgar Ætheling, both Mercia and Northumbria revolted. William could suppress these, but Edgar fled to Scotland where Malcolm III of Scotland protected him. Furthermore, Malcolm married Edgar's sister Margaret, with much *éclat*, stressing the English balance of power against William. Under such circumstances, Northumbria rebelled, besieging York. Then, Edgar resorted also to the Danes, who disembarked with a large fleet at Northumbria, claiming the English crown for their King Sweyn II. Scotland joined the rebellion as well. The rebels easily captured York and its castle. However, William could contain them at Lincoln. After dealing with a new wave of revolts at western Mercia, Exeter, Dorset, and Somerset, William defeated his northern foes decisively at the River Aire, retrieving York, while the Danish army swore to depart.

William then devastated Northumbria between the Humber and Tees rivers, with what was described as the Harrying of the North. This devastation included setting fire to the vegetation, houses and even tools to work the fields. He also burnt crops, killed livestock and sowed the fields and land with salt, to stunt growth.^[citation needed] After this cruel treatment the land did not recover for more than 100 years. The region ended up absolutely deprived, losing its traditional autonomy towards England. It may, however, have stopped future rebellions, frightening the English into obedience. Then the Danish king disembarked in person, readying his army to restart the war, but William suppressed this threat with a payment of gold. In 1071, William defeated the last rebellion of the north through an improvised pontoon, subduing the Isle of Ely, where the Danes had gathered. In 1072, he invaded Scotland, defeating Malcolm, who had recently invaded the north of England. William and Malcolm agreed to a peace by signing the Treaty of Abernethy and Malcolm gave up his son Duncan as a hostage for the peace.^[12] In 1074, Edgar Ætheling submitted definitively to William.

In 1075, during William's absence, the Revolt of the Earls was confronted successfully by Odo. In 1080, William dispatched his half brothers Odo and Robert to storm Northumbria and Scotland, respectively. Eventually, the Pope protested that the Normans were mistreating the English people. Before quelling the rebellions, William had conciliated with the English church; however, he persecuted it ferociously afterwards.

Reign in England
English Royalty
House of Normandy

William I
Robert II Curthose, Duke of Normandy
Richard, Duke of Bernay

William II Rufus
Adela, Countess of Blois
Henry I Beauclerc

[edit] Events

As would be habit for his descendants, William spent much of his time (11 years, since 1072) in Normandy, ruling the islands through his writs. Nominally still a vassal state, owing its entire loyalty to the French king, Normandy arose suddenly as a powerful region, alarming the other French dukes who reacted by persistently attacking the duchy. William became focused on conquering Brittany, and the French King Philip I admonished him. A treaty was concluded after his aborted invasion of Brittany in 1076, and William betrothed Constance to the Breton Duke Hoel's son, the future Alan IV of Brittany. The wedding occurred only in 1086, after Alan's accession to the throne, and Constance died childless a few years later.

William's elder son Robert, enraged by a prank of his brothers William and Henry, who had doused him with filthy water, undertook what became a large scale rebellion against his father's rule. Only with King Philip's additional military support was William able to confront Robert, who was then based in Flanders. During the battle of 1079, William was unhorsed and wounded by Robert, who lowered his sword only after recognising him. The embarrassed William returned to Rouen, abandoning the expedition. In 1080, Matilda reconciled both, and William restored Robert's inheritance.

Odo caused trouble for William, too, and was imprisoned in 1082, losing his English estate and all his royal functions, but retaining his religious duties. In 1083, Matilda died, and William became more tyrannical over his realm.

[edit] Reforms

The signatures of William I and Matilda are the first two large crosses on the Accord of Winchester from 1072. William initiated many major changes. He increased the function of the traditional English shires (autonomous administrative regions), which he brought under central control; he decreased the power of the earls by restricting them to one shire apiece. All administrative functions of his government remained fixed at specific English towns, except the court itself; they would progressively strengthen, and the English institutions became amongst the most sophisticated in Europe. In 1085, in order to ascertain the extent of his new dominions and to improve taxation, William commissioned all his counsellors for the compilation of the Domesday Book, which was published in 1086. The book was a survey of England's productive capacity similar to a modern census.

William also ordered many castles, keeps, and mottes, among them the Tower of London's foundation (the White Tower), to be built throughout England. These ensured effectively that the many rebellions by the English people or his own followers did not succeed.

William I built the central White Tower in the Tower of London. His conquest also led to French (especially, but not only, the Norman French) replacing English as the language of the ruling classes for nearly 300 years.^{[13][14]} Whereas in 1066 less than 30% of property owners had non English given names, by 1207 this had risen to more than 80%, with French names such as William, Robert and Richard most common. Furthermore, the original Anglo-Saxon culture of England became mingled with the Norman one; thus the Anglo-Norman culture came into being.

The chapel in the White Tower was built in the Norman style by William,

using Caen stone imported from France. William is said to have eliminated the native aristocracy in as little as four years. Systematically, he despoiled those English aristocrats who either opposed the Normans or who died without issue. Thus, most English estates and titles of nobility were handed to the Norman noblemen. Many English aristocrats fled to Flanders and Scotland; others may have been sold into slavery overseas. Some escaped to join the Byzantine Empire's Varangian Guard, and went on to fight the Normans in Sicily. Although William initially allowed English lords to keep their lands if they offered submission, by 1070, the indigenous nobility had ceased to be an integral part of the English landscape, and by 1086, it maintained control of just 8% of its original land-holdings. More than 4,000 English lords had lost their lands and been replaced, with only two English lords of any significance surviving.[15] However, to the new Norman noblemen, William handed the English parcels of land piecemeal, dispersing these widely, ensuring nobody would try conspiring against him without jeopardising their own estates within the still unstable post-invasion England. Effectively, this strengthened William's political stand as a monarch.

The medieval chronicler William of Malmesbury says that the king also seized and depopulated many miles of land (36 parishes), turning it into the royal New Forest region to support his enthusiastic enjoyment of hunting.[16] Modern historians, however, have come to the conclusion that the New Forest depopulation was greatly exaggerated. Most of the lands of the New Forest are poor agricultural lands, and archaeological and geographic studies have shown that the New Forest was likely sparsely settled when it was turned into a royal forest.[17]

[edit] Death, burial, and succession

Coin of William I of England. In 1087 in France, William burned Mantes (50 km west of Paris), besieging the town. However, he fell off his horse, suffering fatal abdominal injuries from the saddle pommel. On his deathbed, William divided his succession for his sons, sparking strife between them. Despite William's reluctance, his combative elder son Robert received the Duchy of Normandy, as Robert II. William Rufus (his third son) was next English king, as William II. William's youngest son Henry received 5,000 silver pounds, which would be earmarked to buy land. He also became King Henry I of England after William II died without issue. While on his deathbed, William pardoned many of his political adversaries, including Odo.

William died at age 59 at the Convent of St Gervais in Rouen, the chief city of Normandy, on 9 September 1087. William was buried in the Abbaye-aux-Hommes, which he had erected, in Caen, Normandy. It is said that Herluin, his stepfather, loyally bore his body to his grave.[18]

The original owner of the land on which the church was built claimed he had not been paid yet, demanding 60 shillings, which William's son Henry had to pay on the spot. In a most unregal postmortem, it was found that William's corpulent body would not fit in the stone sarcophagus as his body had bloated due to the warm weather and length of time that had passed since his death. A group of bishops applied pressure on the king's abdomen to force the body downward but the abdominal wall burst and putrefaction drenched the king's coffin "filling the church with a foul smell". William's grave is currently marked by a marble slab with a Latin inscription; the slab dates from the early 19th century. The grave was defiled twice, once during the French Wars of Religion, when his bones were scattered across the town of Caen, and again during the French Revolution. Following those events, only William's left femur, some skin particles and bone dust remain in the tomb.

[edit] Legacy

Silver penny of William I, c.1075, moneyer Oswald, at the mint of Lewes. William's invasion was the last time that England was successfully conquered by a foreign power. Although there would be a number of other attempts over the centuries, the best that could be achieved would be excursions by foreign troops, such as the Raid on the Medway during the Second Anglo-Dutch War, but no actual conquests such as William's. There have however been occasions since that time when foreign rulers have succeeded to the English/British throne, notably the Dutch Stadtholder William III of Orange who in 1688, with his Dutch army, was invited by prominent English politicians to invade England with the intention of deposing the Catholic King James II (see Glorious Revolution) and George of Hanover b. 1660, who acceded by virtue of the exclusion of Roman Catholics from the succession.

As Duke of Normandy and King of England he divided his realm among his sons, but the lands were reunited under his son Henry, and his descendants acquired other territories through marriage or conquest and, at their height, these possessions would be known as the Angevin Empire.

They included many lands in France, such as Normandy and Aquitaine, but the question of jurisdiction over these territories would be the cause of much conflict and bitter rivalry between England and France, which took up much of the Middle Ages.

An example of William's legacy even in modern times can be seen on the Bayeux Memorial, a monument erected by Britain in the Normandy town of Bayeux to those killed in the Battle of Normandy during World War II. A Latin inscription on the memorial reads NOS A GULIELMO VICTI VICTORIS PATRIAM LIBERAVIMUS - freely translated, this reads "We, once conquered by William, have now set free the Conqueror's native land".[19]

The numbering scheme of the English (or British) Crown regards William as the Founder of the State of England. This explains, among other things, why King Edward I was "the First" even though he ruled long after the Anglo-Saxon King Edward the Confessor.

[edit] Physical appearance

No authentic portrait of William has been found. Nonetheless, he was depicted as a man of fair stature with remarkably strong arms, "with which he could shoot a bow at full gallop". William showed a magnificent appearance, possessing a fierce countenance. He enjoyed excellent health until old age; nevertheless his noticeable corpulence in later life increased eventually so much that French King Philip I commented that William looked like a pregnant woman.[20] Examination of his femur, the only bone to survive when the rest of his remains were destroyed, showed he was approximately 5' 10" tall which was around two inches taller than the average for the 11th century.[21]

Ancestors of William the Conqueror

16. William I, Duke of Normandy
8. Richard I, Duke of Normandy
17. Sprota
4. Richard II, Duke of Normandy
9. Gunnora, Duchess of Normandy
2. Robert I, Duke of Normandy

-
20. Judicael Berengar
 10. Conan I of Rennes
 21. Gerberge
 5. Judith of Brittany
 22. Geoffrey I of Anjou
 11. Ermengarde of Anjou
 23. Adele of Meaux
 1. William I of England
 6. Fulbert of Falaise
 3. Herleva

[edit] Descendants

Family treeWilliam is known to have had nine children, though Matilda, a tenth daughter who died a virgin, appears in some sources. Several other unnamed daughters are also mentioned as being betrothed to notable figures of that time. Despite rumours to the contrary (such as claims that William Peverel was a bastard of William)[22] there is no evidence that he had any illegitimate children.[23]

- 1.Robert Curthose (1054-1134), Duke of Normandy, married Sybil of Conversano, daughter of Geoffrey of Conversano.
- 2.Richard (c. 1055 - c. 1081), Duke of Bernay, killed by a stag in New Forest.
- 3.Adeliza (or Alice) (c. 1055 - c. 1065), reportedly betrothed to Harold II of England.
- 4.Cecilia (or Cecily) (c. 1056-1126), Abbess of Holy Trinity, Caen.
- 5.William "Rufus" (c. 1056-1100), King of England, killed by an arrow in New Forest.
- 6.Agatha (c. 1064-1079), betrothed to Alfonso VI of Castile.
- 7.Constance (c. 1066-1090), married Alan IV Fergent, Duke of Brittany; poisoned, possibly by her own servants.
- 8.Adela (c. 1067-1137), married Stephen, Count of Blois.
- 9.Henry "Beauclerc" (1068-1135), King of England, married Edith of Scotland, daughter of Malcolm III, King of the Scots. His second wife was Adeliza of Leuven.

[edit] Depictions in drama, film and television

William I has appeared as a character in only a few stage and screen productions. The one-act play *A Choice of Kings* by John Mortimer deals with his deception of Harold after the latter's shipwreck. Julian Glover portrayed him in a 1966 TV adaptation of this play in the *ITV Play of the Week* series.

William has also been portrayed on screen by Thayer Roberts in the 1955 film *Lady Godiva of Coventry*, John Carson in the 1965 BBC TV series *Hereward the Wake*, Alan Dobie in the two-part 1966 BBC TV play *Conquest* (part of the series *Theatre 625*), and Michael Gambon in the 1990 TV drama *Blood Royal: William the Conqueror*.

On a less serious note, he has been portrayed by David Lodge in a 1975 episode of the TV comedy series *Carry On Laughing* entitled "One in the Eye

for Harold" and by James Fleet in the 1999 humorous BBC show *The Nearly Complete and Utter History of Everything*'

[edit] In fiction

Wingate, John, "William the Conqueror", a biographical novel. London: Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1983

Heyer, Georgette, "The Conqueror". London: Wm Heinemann Ltd, 1931

Lomer, Mary, "Fortune's Knave: The Making of William the Conqueror".

London: Headline, 1992. (This novel was also published in a different edition under one of Lomer's pseudonyms, Mary Lide)

William the Conqueror features in Valerie Anand's trilogy based around the Norman Conquest of 1066 1) *Gildenford* (1977) 2) *The Norman Pretender* (1980) 3) *The Disputed Crown* (1982)

Shipway, George, "The Paladin". This first part of the story of Walter Tirel, assassin of William Rufus of England, (continued in "Wolf Time") takes place in Normandy and features the aging William the Conqueror's battles with rebellious Norman vassals led by his estranged son, Count Robert (Curthose) of Maine; also the king's death and the struggle between his three sons for domination of England and Normandy. London: Peter Davies Ltd, 1972

[edit] Notes

1.^ The official web site of the British Monarchy puts his birth at "around 1028", which may reasonably be taken as definitive.

The frequently encountered date of 14 October 1024 is likely to be spurious. It was promulgated by Thomas Roscoe in his 1846 biography *The life of William the Conqueror*. The year 1024 is apparently calculated from the fictive deathbed confession of William recounted by Ordericus Vitalis (who was about twelve when the Conqueror died); in it William allegedly claimed to be about sixty-three or four years of age at his death bed in 1087. The birth day and month are suspiciously the same as those of the Battle of Hastings. This date claim, repeated by other Victorian historians (e.g. Jacob Abbott), has been entered unresourced into the LDS genealogical database, and has found its way thence into countless personal genealogies. Cf. Planché, J. R. (1874) *The Conqueror and His Companions*. London: Tinsley Brothers

[edit] References

1.^ a b c Bates, David (2001). *William the Conqueror*. Stroud, UK: Tempus. pp. 33. ISBN 0-7524-1980-3.

2.^ Dr. Mike Ibeji (1 May 2001). "1066". BBC.

http://www.bbc.co.uk/history/british/normans/1066_01.shtml. Retrieved 16 July 2007.

3.^ Powell, John (2001) *Magill's Guide to Military History*. Salem Press, Inc. ISBN 0893560197; p. 226.

4.^ Costain, Thomas. (1959) *'William the Conqueror'* New York, NY: Random House

5.^ Official Website of the British Monarchy. William I 'The Conqueror' (r. 1066-1087. *Kings and Queens of England (to 1603)*. Retrieved on: 12 October 2008.

6.^ Carpenter, David (2003) *The Struggle for Mastery: Britain 1066-1284*.

7.^ a b c Clark, George (1978) [1971]. "The Norman Conquest". *English History: a survey*. Oxford University Press/Book Club Associates. ISBN 0198223390.

8.^ a b Carpenter, p. 72.

9.^ Rodger, N. A. M. *The Safeguard of the Sea: a naval history of Britain*, Vol 1: 660-1649, pp. 32-35.

10.^ Carpenter, p. 73.

11.^ Ibid.

12.^ J.D. Mackie, *A History of Scotland* (1964), page 45.

13.^ While English emerged as a popular vernacular and literary language within one hundred years of the Conquest, it was only in 1362 that King Edward III abolished the use of French in Parliament

14.^ Alexander Herman Schutz and Urban Tigner Holmes, *A History of the French Language*, Biblio and Tannen Publishers, 1938. pp. 44-45. ISBN 0819601918.

15.^ Douglas, David Charles. *English Historical Documents*, Routledge, 1996, p. 22. ISBN 0415143675.

16.^ Based on William of Malmesbury's *Historia Anglorum*.
He was of just stature, ordinary corpulence, fierce countenance; his forehead was bare of hair; of such great strength of arm that it was often a matter of surprise, that no one was able to draw his bow, which himself could bend when his horse was in full gallop; he was majestic whether sitting or standing, although the protuberance of his belly deformed his royal person; of excellent health so that he was never confined with any dangerous disorder, except at the last; so given to the pleasures of the chase, that as I have before said, ejecting the inhabitants, he let a space of many miles grow desolate that, when at liberty from other avocations, he might there pursue his pleasures.

See *English Monarch: The House of Normandy*.

17.^ Young, Charles R. (1979). *The Royal Forests of Medieval England*. Philadelphia, PA: University of Pennsylvania Press. pp. 7-8. ISBN 0-8122-7760-0.

18.^ Freeman, Edward A., *William the Conqueror* (1902), p. 276-277

19.^ Bayeux Memorial

20.^ Spartacus Schoolnet, retrieved 17 July 2007.

21.^ *The Year of the Conqueror* by Alan Lloyd

22.^ *The Conqueror and His Companions* (J.R Planche 1874)

23.^ William "the Conqueror" (Guillaume "le Conquérant").

[edit] Further reading

Douglas, David C. (1999) *William the Conqueror; the Norman impact upon England*, Yale English monarchs series, London : Yale University Press, 476 p., ISBN 0-300-07884-6

Howarth, David (1977) *1066 The Year of the Conquest*, London : Collins, 207 p., ISBN 0-00-211845-9

Prescott, Hilda F.M. (1932) *Son of Dust*, reprinted 1978: London : White Lion, 288 p. ISBN 0-85617-239-1

Savage, Anne (transl. and coll.) (2002) *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicles*, London : Greenwich Editions, 288 p., ISBN 0-86288-440-3

Wensby-Scott, Carol. (1984) *Proud Conquest*, London : Futura Publications, 240 p., ISBN 0-7088-2620-2

[edit] External links

Wikimedia Commons has media related to: William the Conqueror

Wikiquote has a collection of quotations related to: William I of England

William I of England at Genealogics

Familypedia has a page on *William_I,_King_of_England_(1027-1087)*.

Audio drama documentary about the events of 1066 focusing on the North of England

William the Conqueror, by E. A. Freeman at Project Gutenberg

Illustrated biography of William the Conqueror

William I of England at Find a Grave

History House: William the Conqueror

Jacob Abbott, *William the Conqueror* Baldwin Project reprint, written

originally in 1849 for younger readers, but contains useful information about the life of William I and the Norman Conquest
The Descendants of William the Conqueror

Windsor Queen Elizabeth II, Living **21 Apr 1926 -**

Person Note: **Elizabeth II (Elizabeth Alexandra Mary; born 21 April 1926)** is the queen regnant of 16 independent sovereign states known as the Commonwealth realms, listed here in order of length of possession by the Crown: the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, Jamaica, Barbados, the Bahamas, Grenada, Papua New Guinea, the Solomon Islands, Tuvalu, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Belize, Antigua and Barbuda, and Saint Kitts and Nevis. She holds each crown separately and equally in a shared monarchy, as well as acting as Head of the Commonwealth, and Supreme Governor of the Church of England. As a constitutional monarch, she is politically neutral and by convention her role is largely ceremonial.[1]

When Elizabeth was born, the British Empire was a pre-eminent world power, but its influence declined, particularly after the Second World War, and the empire evolved into the Commonwealth of Nations. Her father, George VI, was the last Emperor of India and the first Head of the Commonwealth. On his death in 1952, Elizabeth became Head of the Commonwealth, and queen of seven independent Commonwealth countries: the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, Pakistan, and Ceylon. During her reign, which, at 58 years, is one of the longest for a British monarch, she became queen of 25 other countries within the Commonwealth as they gained independence. Between 1956 and 1992, half of her realms, including South Africa, Pakistan and Ceylon (renamed Sri Lanka), became republics.

Elizabeth married Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, in 1947, and the couple have four children and eight grandchildren. In the 1980s and 1990s, the private lives of their children were subject to great press attention, and contributed to increased discontent with the monarchy, which reached its peak on the death of Diana, Princess of Wales, in 1997. Since then, she has recovered public confidence, and her personal popularity remains high.

Wisembaker, Susannah C **26 Feb 1814 - 01 Mar 1894**

Person Note: Wisembaker, Susannah C. (1814 - 1894)
b. 26 FEB 1814 in Effingham County,, Ga.
d. 1 MAR 1894 in Lowndes County,, Ga.
father: 11, John Wisembaker(~1774 -)
mother: Densler, Mary(*1783 -)
spouse: Dasher, Edwin (1809 - 1844)
- m. 6 FEB 1833 in Effingham County,, Ga.
-----child: Dasher, John Henry (1834 - 1883)
-----child: Dasher, Susan (1835 -)
-----child: Dasher, Martha M. (1840 -)
-----child: Dasher, Leonara H. (1840 -)
-----child: Dasher, Edwin S. (1844 -)
-----child: Dasher, Levi F. (*1844 -)

Wittelsbach, Frederick V **26 Aug 1596 - 29 Nov 1632**

Person Note: **Frederick V (German: Friedrich V.) (August 26, 1596 - November 29, 1632)** was Elector Palatine (1610-23), and, as Frederick I (Czech: Fridrich Falcký), King of Bohemia (1619-20, for his short reign here often nicknamed the Winter King, Czech: Zimní král; German: Winterkönig).

Frederick was born at the jagdschloss Deinschwang (a hunting lodge) near Amberg in the Upper Palatinate. He was the son and heir of Frederick IV and of Louise Juliana of Nassau, the daughter of William I of Orange and Charlotte de Bourbon-Monpensier. He - an intellectual, a mystic, and a Calvinist - succeeded his father as Prince-Elector of the Rhenish Palatinate in 1610. He was responsible for the construction of the famous Hortus

Palatinus gardens in Heidelberg.

In 1618 the Protestant estates of Bohemia rebelled against the Roman Catholic King Ferdinand II and offered the crown of Bohemia to Frederick, choosing him since he was the leader of the Protestant Union, a military alliance founded by his father. Frederick duly accepted the crown (coronation on November 4, 1619), which triggered the outbreak of the Thirty Years War,

Frederick's father-in-law, James VI of Scotland and I of England, opposed the takeover of Bohemia from the Habsburgs. Additionally, Frederick's allies in the Protestant Union failed to support him militarily by signing the Treaty of Ulm (1620). His brief reign as King of Bohemia ended with his defeat at the Battle of White Mountain on November 8, 1620 - a year and four days after his coronation. This earned him the derisive nickname of 'the Winter King'. After this battle, the Imperial forces invaded Frederick's Palatinate lands and he had flee to Holland in 1622. An Imperial edict formally deprived him of the Palatinate in 1623. He lived the rest of his life in exile with his wife and family, mostly at the Hague, and died in Mainz in 1632.

His eldest surviving son Charles I Louis, Elector Palatine returned to power in 1648 with the end of the war. His daughter Princess Sophia was eventually named heiress presumptive to the British throne, and was the founder of the Hanoverian line of kings.

Youth, 1596-1610

Map showing the location of Electoral Palatinate in the Holy Roman Empire. As son and heir of Frederick IV, Elector Palatine (1574-1610), Frederick was the hereditary ruler of Electoral Palatinate. (The Electoral Rhenish Circle, of which Electoral Palatinate was a part, is shaded on the map.) Frederick was born on August 26, 1596 at the jagdschloss Deinschwang (a hunting lodge) near Amberg in the Upper Palatinate. His father, Frederick IV was the ruler of Electoral Palatinate; his mother was Louise Juliana of Nassau, the daughter of William I of Orange and Charlotte de Bourbon-Monpensier. A member of the House of Palatinate-Simmern, Frederick was related to almost all of the leading families of the Holy Roman Empire and a number of diplomats and dignitaries attended his baptism at Amberg on October 6, 1596. The House of Palatinate-Simmern, a cadet branch of the House of Wittelsbach, was noted for its attachment to Calvinism; this was in marked contract to the wider House of Wittelsbach, headed by Maximilian, Duke of Bavaria, which was deeply devoted to the Roman Catholic Church.

The capital of the Electoral Palatinate, Heidelberg, was suffering from an outbreak of plague at this time, so Frederick spent his first two years in the Upper Palatinate before being brought to Heidelberg in 1598. In 1604, at his mother's urging, he was sent to Sedan to live in the court of his uncle Henri de La Tour d'Auvergne, Duke of Bouillon. During his time at Sedan, Frederick was a frequent visitor to the court of Henry IV of France. His tutor in Sedan was Calvinist theologian Daniel Tilenus. During the Eighty Years' War and the French Wars of Religion, Tilenus called for a unity of Protestant princes and taught that it was their Christian duty to intervene if their brethren were being harassed. These views are likely to have shaped Frederick's future policies.

[edit] Controversy over guardianship, 1610-1614

Portrait of Frederick by Michiel Jansz. van Mierevelt, 1613. On September 19, 1610, Frederick's father, Frederick IV, died from "extravagant living"; Frederick IV was only 36 years old at the time of his death.

Under the terms of the Golden Bull of 1356, Frederick's closest male relative

would serve as his guardian and as regent of Electoral Palatinate until Frederick reached the age of majority. However, his nearest male relative, Wolfgang William, Count Palatine of Neuburg, was a staunch Catholic, so, shortly before his death, Frederick IV had named John II, Count Palatine of Zweibrücken as his son's guardian.

In fall 1610, Frederick V - now returned to Heidelberg - welcomed John II, Count Palatine of Zweibrücken in Heidelberg as his new guardian; Wolfgang William, Count Palatine of Neuburg was not allowed to enter Heidelberg.

This created a heated dispute amongst the families of the Holy Roman Empire. In 1613, Matthias, Holy Roman Emperor intervened in the dispute, with the result being that Frederick V was able to begin his personal rule in the Electoral Palatinate even though he was still underage. The dispute was ended in 1614, when Frederick reached the age of majority upon his eighteenth birthday. However, much bad blood among the houses was caused by this dispute, and the senior House of Wittelsbach re-asserted its claims over the Electoral Palatinate at this time.

[edit] Marriage to Elizabeth Stuart

Frederick IV's marriage policy had been designed to solidify Electoral Palatinate's position within the Reformed camp in Europe. Two of Frederick V's sisters were married to leading Protestant princes: his sister Luise Juliane to his one-time guardian John II, Count Palatine of Zweibrücken, and his sister Elizabeth Charlotte to George William, Elector of Brandenburg. Frederick IV had hoped that his daughter Katharina Sofie would marry the future Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden, although this never came to pass.

Elizabeth Stuart (1596-1662), 1613. In keeping with his father's policy, Frederick V sought a marriage to Elizabeth Stuart, daughter of James I of England. However, Frederick was only an Elector, and it was likely that James would seek to marry his daughter to a king. James had initially considered marrying Elizabeth to Louis XIII of France, but these plans were rejected by his advisers. Frederick's advisers in the Electoral Palatinate were worried that if Elizabeth Stuart were married to a Catholic prince, this would upset the confessional balance of Europe, and they were thus determined that she would marry Frederick V. Hans Meinhard von Schönberg, who had served as Frederick V's hofmeister since his return to Heidelberg, was sent to London to court the princess in spring 1612. After intense negotiations, a marriage contract was signed on May 26, 1612, over the objection of the queen, Anne of Denmark.

Frederick traveled to London to retrieve his bride, landing on English soil on October 6, 1612. Frederick and Elizabeth, who had previously corresponded in French, now met each other for the first time, and got on well together. They were formally engaged in January 1613. They were subsequently married on February 24, 1613 at the royal chapel at the Palace of Whitehall. Shortly before the ceremony, Frederick was inducted into the Order of the Garter and he wore the Order's chain during the wedding ceremony. Elaborate celebrations, organized by Francis Bacon, followed the ceremony; these included a performance of The Masque of the Inner Temple and Gray's Inn by Francis Beaumont.

On their return trip to Heidelberg, Frederick and Elizabeth traveled to The Hague to visit Maurice of Nassau, Prince of Orange before leaving for Germany on May 5, 1613. The couple entered Heidelberg on June 12, 1613, amidst widespread celebration. Elizabeth was popular with her new subjects, and this popularity grew when, on January 1, 1614, she gave birth to a son, Frederick Henry.

As part of the marriage negotiations, Frederick had agreed to expand Heidelberg Castle. These renovations were completed in 1615 and the "Elizabeth Entrance" to Heidelberg Castle was dedicated.

[edit] Electoral reign before the Thirty Years' War, 1614-1618

Heidelberg Castle and the Hortus Palatinus commissioned by Frederick, and designed by English gardener Inigo Jones (1573-1652) and French engineer Salomon de Caus (1576-1626). Upon his eighteenth birthday in 1614, Frederick assumed personal control of Electoral Palatinate. One of his first acts was to attend a meeting of the Protestant Union. During this meeting, Frederick was struck by a fever and nearly died. This illness changed his personality profoundly: in the wake of the illness, contemporaries described him as melancholy and possibly depressed. As such, Frederick placed large amounts of responsibility in his chancellor, Christian I, Prince of Anhalt-Bernburg.

Frederick undertook a large building campaign, designed to glorify his regime. In addition to the renovations to Heidelberg Castle mentioned above, Frederick commissioned a new courtyard garden, the Hortus Palatinus, designed by English gardener Inigo Jones and French engineer Salomon de Caus. Frederick was depicted as Apollo and as Hercules.

Politically, Frederick positioned himself as a leader of the Protestant princes in the Holy Roman Empire, and as a defender of the liberty of the German nobles against the Catholic emperor, Matthias. Since the Peace of Augsburg, the Holy Roman Empire had been delicately balanced between Catholic, Lutheran, and Calvinist principalities (although Calvinism was not recognized in the Peace of Augsburg). The conflicts between princes of these three faiths developed into a deep struggle over the constitution of the Holy Roman Empire. Furthermore, the Twelve Years' Truce, a hiatus in the Eighty Years' War, was set to expire in 1621, and would probably lead to renewed fighting between the Dutch Republic and the Spanish Empire.

Frederick in Roman garb. With its central location in Germany, the Electoral Palatinate was vulnerable to incursions of imperial troops from the Habsburg hereditary lands. Unlike many other principalities of the Holy Roman Empire, Electoral Palatinate was not a closed dominion, but instead consisted of two unconnected provinces surrounded by foreign lands. Lower Palatinate centered on Heidelberg, while Upper Palatinate centered on Amberg. Lower Palatinate's economy was dominated by agriculture, while Upper Palatinate was a mining region with one of the most successful economies in Europe.

[edit] King of Bohemia, 1619-1620

[edit] Background and plans

The Kingdom of Bohemia was an elective monarchy that had been ruled by the House of Habsburg since 1526, with the Holy Roman Emperor also being elected as King of Bohemia. In the early seventeenth century, however, Bohemia faced a political crisis. The Estates of Bohemia became worried that the Habsburgs were planning to transform Bohemia into an absolute monarchy. A large number of Bohemian nobles were Protestant and they feared that a Catholic emperor would attempt to impose Catholicism on Bohemia. Thus, a substantial opposition movement developed in opposition to Rudolf II. Rudolf had waged a war against the Ottoman Empire - known as the Long War - from 1593 to 1606. Dissatisfied with the outcome of the Long War, Rudolf sought to launch a new war against the Ottomans. To gain Bohemian support for this war, Rudolf agreed to guarantee Bohemian religious liberty, issuing his so-called Letter of Majesty in 1609. Still, the Bohemian nobles remained suspicious of Rudolf and were in contact with the Protestant Union.

The Bohemian Estates elected Matthias as Rudolf's heir and when Rudolf died in 1611, Matthias became King of Bohemia. As early as 1612, there was discussion within the Protestant Union about fielding a Protestant candidate to become King of Bohemia, and Frederick's name was discussed in this regard. Strategists at the Palatinate believed that if Frederick became King of Bohemia, this would lead John George I, Elector of Saxony to break his alliance with the Habsburgs and come fully to the Protestant cause. This assumption would later prove to be unfounded.

Frederick's chancellor Christian I, Prince of Anhalt-Bernburg (1568-1630). Meanwhile, the sectarian conflicts in Bohemia continued. In 1617, Matthias prevailed on the Bohemian Estates to elect Ferdinand, Duke of Styria as heir to the throne of Bohemia. Ferdinand was an intensely loyal Catholic, and many Protestant noblemen believed that Ferdinand intended to withdraw the protections of Rudolf II's Letter of Majesty. These suspicions were further aroused when imperial officials ordered Protestants to stop erecting Protestant churches on royal land, claiming the land belonged to the Catholic Church. On May 23, 1618, an assembly of Protestant noblemen, led by Count Thurn, stormed Prague Castle, and tried two Imperial governors, Vilem Slavata of Chlum and Jaroslav Borzita of Martinice with violating the Letter of Majesty, found them guilty, and threw them, together with their scribe Philip Fabricius, out of the windows of the Bohemian Chancellery. This event - known as the Second Defenestration of Prague - marked the beginning of the Bohemian Revolt, and with it, the beginning of the Thirty Years' War.

In these circumstances, Christian I, Prince of Anhalt-Bernburg, Frederick V's governor of the Upper Palatinate, moved to intervene in Bohemia. He did not initially propose nominating Frederick as King of Bohemia because the young elector was still seen as politically inexperienced and he was a Calvinist, while there were virtually no Calvinists in Bohemia. At any rate, Frederick was not initially eager to defy the emperor, who had praised Frederick's loyalty. Frederick did not publicly break with the emperor, but in a letter to his father-in-law, James I of England, he placed the blame for the Bohemian vote on the Jesuits and the Spanish party at the Habsburg court.

The first mention in Prague of Frederick's name as a possible candidate as King of Bohemia came in November 1618. It is not known if Frederick's agents played a role in talking up his possible candidacy. Palatine diplomat Christoph von Dohna approached James I of England with the possibility of Frederick becoming King of Bohemia, but James reacted negatively to this idea. The princes of the Protestant Union similarly rejected the idea, fearing it might lead to religious war. John George I, Elector of Saxony was staunchly opposed to the idea.

Behind the scenes, Frederick authorized sending a force under Ernst von Mansfeld to support the Bohemian rebels. In August 1618, forces under Mansfeld entered Bohemia and led the Siege of Pilsen, which saw Pilsen fall to rebel forces on November 21, 1618, leaving the entire kingdom in Protestant hands.

Ferdinand II, Holy Roman Emperor (1578-1637), who was elected King of Bohemia in 1617 and who would later claim that Frederick had usurped his rightful claim to the throne of Bohemia. Matthias, Holy Roman Emperor died on March 20, 1619. Although his successor, Ferdinand II, Holy Roman Emperor, had previously been crowned King of Bohemia, the Estates of Bohemia now refused to recognize Ferdinand as their king. Fearing an invasion by Imperial forces the Estates of Bohemia sought an alliance with the other members of the Lands of the Bohemian Crown (Silesia, Lusatia,

Moravia) and on July 31, 1619 at Prague, these states formed the Bohemian Confederacy, dedicated to opposing the Habsburgs; under the terms of this agreement, Protestantism became virtually the state religion of the Bohemian lands. In August 1619, the general parliament of all the Bohemian lands declared that Ferdinand had forfeited the Bohemian throne. This formally severed all ties between Bohemia and the Habsburgs and made war inevitable. Ferdinand of Bavaria, Archbishop of Cologne predicted this decision would lead to twenty, forty, or sixty years of war.[1]

The preferred candidate of Bohemians as their new king was John George I, Elector of Saxony, but John George let it be known he would not accept the throne. This left Frederick as the most senior Protestant prince since no one else was willing to risk conflict with the emperor. In August 1619, the chances of Frederick becoming King of Bohemia became greater when Gabriel Bethlen launched an anti-Habsburg revolt in Royal Hungary. This was also precisely the period when Ferdinand was traveling to Frankfurt for his coronation.

[edit] Frederick in Prague

On August 26, 1619, the states of the Bohemian Confederacy elected Frederick as new King of Bohemia; Frederick first learned of his election on August 29 in Amberg.[2]

Two days later, Ferdinand II was elected as Holy Roman Emperor. Frederick was the only elector who voted against Ferdinand; even the Protestant electors John George I, Elector of Saxony and John Sigismund, Elector of Brandenburg voted for Ferdinand. The electoral college also condemned the Bohemian Confederation's attempt to remove Ferdinand from the throne of Bohemia and declared that the 1617 vote of the Estates of Bohemia making Ferdinand King of Bohemia was binding.

Frederick's decision to accept the Bohemian crown has been the subject of much historical speculation. Later Catholic propaganda, in a view later accepted by Friedrich Schiller, portrayed the decision as based mainly on Elizabeth Stuart's desire to be a queen.[3] More recently, historians have concluded that Frederick's decision was based primarily on a sense of his duty to fellow Protestants, although Frederick wavered between his duty of loyalty to the emperor and his sense of duty to his religious brethren. There also seem to have been economic considerations: the Upper Palatinate was at that time the European iron center, while Bohemia was a focal point for the tin and glass trade: Christian I, Prince of Anhalt-Bernburg told Frederick that a union of the two areas could be financially advantageous.

On September 12, 1619, the Protestant Union met at Rothenburg ob der Tauber and called on Frederick not to intervene in Bohemian affairs. Other possible allies - the Dutch Republic, Charles Emmanuel I, Duke of Savoy, and the Republic of Venice - sent letters saying they would not be able to offer Frederick assistance if he accepted the Bohemian offer; only Gabriel Bethlen offered words of encouragement.

Between September 24 and 28, Frederick reached his decision "not to resist the will of the Almighty" and thus decided to accept the Bohemian crown.[4] The Dutch Republic, the Republic of Venice, Denmark, and Sweden recognized Frederick as King of Bohemia.

On September 29, 1619, Frederick left Heidelberg for Prague. He traveled through Ansbach, Amberg, Neumarkt, and Waldsassen, where he was met by representatives from the Bohemian Estates. Together, they then traveled through Cheb, Sokolov, Žatec, Louny, and Slaný. Finally on October 31, 1619, Frederick entered Prague, along with 568 people and 100 cars, and

was greeted enthusiastically.

[edit] Coronation

Coronation of Frederick V in St. Vitus Cathedral, November 4, 1619. Frederick was crowned with the Crown of Saint Wenceslas in St. Vitus Cathedral on November 4, 1619. The coronation was conducted not by the Archbishop of Prague but by the Utraquist administrator of the diocese, Georg Dicastus, and a Protestant elder, Johannes Cyrill von Trebic. The liturgy was modeled on that used at the coronation of Charles IV, with only a few parts altered. The litany was sung - per the Catholic tradition - rather than spoken as was normally done by the Calvinists. Frederick was anointed with little objection. At the end of the coronation, the Estates paid homage to Frederick.

Although a large part of the country was already devastated by war, and many refugees were encamped in the town, the coronation was celebrated with lavish parties.[5]

[edit] Reign

Frederick inherited a weak crown and a state torn with internal divisions. The state's finances had been disrupted for years, and, at any rate, Bohemian kings had only very limited ability to raise funds, being primarily dependent on the goodwill of the nobility and the tax allocations of the diets. The Protestant nobles felt that higher taxes were necessary to pay for war against the Catholic League, but the country already felt overburdened in the wake of the Long War. Further limiting Frederick's ability to manoeuvre was the need to distribute royal bounty to supporters in order to ensure their loyalty to his regime.

In Prague, Frederick soon came to be alienated from a portion of the nobility and the clergy. Neither Frederick nor his wife spoke Czech, so court offices were staffed primarily with foreigners, while the administration of the localities was left to the local nobles. This made an alliance of the royal family with the corporate bodies of the realm difficult.

Further alienation was caused by Frederick V's court preacher, Abraham Scultetus, who was determined to use his new post to advance the cause of Calvinism in Bohemia. The Utraquist churches had retained the use of relics and images in church, but Scultetus now launched an iconoclastic crusade against images: beginning on December 21, 1619, images were removed from St. Vitus Cathedral, and on December 27-28, a famous altarpiece by Lucas Cranach the Younger depicting the Virgin Mary was destroyed. There was even a rumour that the grave of St. Wenceslaus was to be desecrated. Scultetus' iconoclasm was deeply unpopular, and Frederick attempted to distance himself from it, claiming that his orders were not being carried out by his followers.

This 1619 Imperial pamphlet, containing a chronogram, was the first to dub Frederick "The Winter King". The nickname "The Winter King" appeared shortly after the beginning of Frederick's reign and our first printed reference using the term came in a 1619 Imperial pamphlet that presented the phrase in the context of a royal chronogram. Frederick's propagandists attempted to respond to the phrase by arguing that Frederick was in fact a "Winter Lion" who defended the crown of Bohemia against troublemakers and liars, and that he would also be a "Summer Lion."

Meanwhile, Ferdinand II, Holy Roman Emperor rallied his forces against Frederick. On October 21, 1619, he signed a treaty with Maximilian, Duke of Bavaria, leader of the Catholic League. This treaty provided that Maximilian

would be commander of the forces against Frederick and promised that Maximilian would be able to retain all of the occupied Bohemian lands for himself and would be granted Frederick's electoral title as well. The emperor was also able to obtain the support of John George I, Elector of Saxony; John George's court preacher, Matthias Hoe von Hoeneegg, encouraged the emperor to smash Frederick and the Bohemians.[6]

Frederick's chancellor, Christian I, Prince of Anhalt-Bernburg, urged Frederick to call a meeting of Protestant princes at Nuremberg in December 1619. This conference was a fiasco, as few princes bothered to send representatives. John George of Saxony declined to send a representative. Those who did attend halfheartedly promised to secure Frederick's Rhineland territories during Frederick's absence in Bohemia.

In March 1620, during a meeting of the Imperial party at Mulhouse, Frederick despatched a legal defense of his actions. He argued that he had not broken the imperial peace because Bohemia was located outside of the Holy Roman Empire and there was not, therefore, a conflict between an imperial prince and the emperor. Frederick argued that it would therefore be illegal for Ferdinand to use imperial power against him. This meeting, which included John George of Saxony and Maximilian of Bavaria, rejected Frederick's argument, finding that Bohemia was an indivisible part of the empire.

Frederick V on horseback with Prague in the background. On April 1, 1620, the Imperial party issued an ultimatum calling on Frederick to leave Bohemia by June 1. If Frederick did not comply by this date, Ferdinand threatened to use force to enforce his right as Holy Roman Emperor and rightful King of Bohemia to overthrow the usurper.

A little later, John George of Saxony signed a treaty with Ferdinand in which Ferdinand guaranteed the practice of Lutheranism in Bohemia and recognized the secular areas in the Netherlands. Ferdinand also agreed to give John George Lusatia, thus cementing John George's dominance of the Upper Saxon Circle.

This was the context when the parliament of the Bohemian Confederacy met on March 25, 1620. Frederick called for massive tax increases and conscription to fight the impending Imperial threat. To raise money for the Bohemian forces, Frederick used his private funds, pawned his jewels and, in May 1620, drove the Electoral Palatinate into insolvency when he decided to move two tons of gold to Bohemia.

Bad news continued to arrive for Frederick. James I of England refused to support his son-in-law militarily. The Netherlands send only a small force and promised only 50,000 florins a month for Frederick. Worst of all for Frederick, on July 3, 1620, the Protestant Union signed the Treaty of Ulm, thereby withdrawing their support for Frederick and declaring neutrality in the conflict between Frederick and the Catholic League.

[edit] Battle of White Mountain, November 8, 1620

With the signing of the Treaty of Ulm, Ambrogio Spinola, 1st Marquis of the Balbases began raising Imperial troops in the Spanish Netherlands and in the Alsace region.

In early August 1620, 25,000 troops, under the command of Spinola marched into Bohemia. In the third week of August, they shifted their focus and marched into the nearly unarmed Electoral Palatinate, occupying Mainz. The Electoral Palatinate was defended by only 2,000 English volunteers and the country was easily taken. Imperial troops set up camp in Frankenthal and Mannheim. Spinola crossed the Rhine on September 5, 1620 and proceeded

to capture Bad Kreuznach on September 10 and Oppenheim on September 14. From Bohemia, Frederick was powerless to stop the occupation of his ancestral homeland.

Depiction of the Battle of White Mountain by Pieter Snayers (1592-1667), 1620. After capturing Linz, Upper Austria, Maximilian, Duke of Bavaria crossed the Bohemian border on September 26, 1620. At Rokycany, Maximilian's forces first met with the 15,000 ragtag, poorly paid, poorly equipped troops that Frederick had managed to raise. Frederick visited his army on September 28, 1620, but, lacking a military background, left the conduct of the war to his generals. Frederick focused his attention on organizing supplies and preparing fortifications.

After a series of skirmishes, on November 5, 1620, Frederick drew his forces back towards Prague and Imperial troops followed them. On November 7, Bohemian forces determined to make a stand at White Mountain, just outside of Prague. The day before King Frederick had ridden down the lines, and exhorted the soldiers. He then rushed to Prague to implore the Bohemian Estates to raise money for his troops and to receive the envoys of the English king. However, it was too late. When, on November 8, 1620, Frederick wanted to ride back to the troops, he was met at the gate of Prague by fleeing soldiers of his army and his chancellor, Christian I, Prince of Anhalt-Bernburg, who informed him of the disaster: the Bohemian army had received a crushing defeat that morning in the Battle of White Mountain.

[edit] Escape

Christian could recommend only one option to Frederick: immediate flight. As such, on November 9, Frederick fled to the Silesian capital of Wroclaw, along with his wife, some advisers, and not much more baggage than the crown jewels.

Maximilian took Prague shortly after Frederick's departure. From Silesia, Frederick wanted to plan revenge for the Battle of White Mountain, but the Silesian Estates refused to support this project, and he was forced to leave Silesia in early 1621.

1620 pamphlet mocking Frederick's flight from Prague. Contemporary pamphleteers - both Catholic and Protestant - were merciless in their portrayal of Frederick's flight from Prague. After Frederick's Garter was found in Prague, pamphleteers routinely portrayed him with his stockings falling down.

On January 21, 1621, Ferdinand issued a decree against Frederick and Christian, accusing them of breach of peace, supporting rebels, and treason. Ferdinand decreed that Frederick's lands and titles within the Holy Roman Empire were now forfeited. On February 6, 1621, representatives of the Protestant Union met with Ferdinand at Heilbronn to protest, but they soon agreed to support the settlement in the Palatinate, and the Palatinate remained occupied by Spanish troops. At this point, the Protestant Union had essentially ceased to exist.

The Twelve Years' Truce ended on April 9, 1621. On April 14, Frederick joined his wife at The Hague. The Dutch Republic and Frederick signed a contract in which he accepted the support of the Netherlands for the reconquest of his dominions.

In Bohemia, the crushing of the Bohemian Revolt had terrible consequences. Twenty-eight Bohemian nobles were executed at Old Town Hall (Prague) on June 21, 1621, and the heads of twelve of them, along with the hand of

Joachim Andreas von Schlick were nailed to the Old Town Tower of Charles Bridge, where they remained for ten years. The elective monarchy was now abolished; the role of the Estates greatly curtailed; and the Letter of Majesty was torn by Ferdinand himself. Only Lutheranism remained tolerated in Bohemia, and in the coming years, the rest of the population would be forcibly re-Catholicized. Bohemia would remain part of the Habsburg Monarchy until 1918.

[edit] Fall of Frederick's ancestral lands, 1621-22

Ernst von Mansfeld (1580-1626), soldier who held on to Frederick's Palatinate inheritance until 1622. In summer 1621, John II, Count Palatine of Zweibrücken, Frederick's former guardian who had served as regent of the Electoral Palatinate when Frederick left for Prague, resigned.

However, Ernst von Mansfeld continued to occupy a portion of the Upper Palatinate and had successfully resisted efforts by Johann Tserclaes, Count of Tilly to dislodge him. Mansfeld crossed into Rhenish Palatinate in early 1622, and on April 21, 1622, Frederick joined Mansfeld there. Frederick attempted to convince other Protestant princes to reconstitute the Protestant Union, but met with limited success. Frederick's cause was boosted by an April 27, 1622 victory over Tilly's forces at the Battle of Wiesloch near Wiesloch, but this boost was short lived. Frederick's forces under the command of Georg Friedrich, Margrave of Baden-Durlach were defeated at the Battle of Wimpfen on May 6, 1622; and then forces under Christian the Younger of Brunswick were soundly defeated at the Battle of Höchst on June 20, 1622.

Frederick was increasingly under Mansfeld's influence at this time, and was growing disillusioned with the Protestant cause. With Frederick's knowledge, Mansfeld raided Darmstadt and captured Louis V, Landgrave of Hesse-Darmstadt and his son Johann as hostages. This was clearly a violation of Imperial law, and cost Frederick whatever remaining sympathy he still had in Europe. During his retreat into Alsace, Mansfeld burned a city and thirty villages.

Heidelberg is taken by the forces of Johann Tserclaes, Count of Tilly (1559-1632) on September 19, 1622. Frederick dismissed Mansfeld after he became convinced he would be unable to reconquer his hereditary lands. Frederick then spent the summer with his uncle, Henri de La Tour d'Auvergne, Duke of Bouillon, in Sedan.

Shortly thereafter, troops under Tilly and Gonzalo Fernández de Córdoba completed the Spanish conquest of the Electoral Palatinate. After an eleven-week siege, Heidelberg fell on September 19, 1622; Mannheim similarly fell on November 5, 1622. Only the British garrison in Frankenthal now held out. After the conquest of Heidelberg, the Protestant churches were closed, the university was closed, and at the request of Maximilian, the great library, the famous Bibliotheca Palatina (3500 manuscripts), was presented as a Thank you gift to Pope Gregory XV for the 620,000 guilders he had provided for financing of the campaigns of the Catholic League.

1623 edict by Ferdinand II, Holy Roman Emperor (1578-1637) awarding Frederick's lands and titles to Maximilian I, Elector of Bavaria (1573-1651). On February 23, 1623, Ferdinand II, Holy Roman Emperor awarded Frederick's electoral title to Maximilian of Bavaria, who now became Maximilian I, Elector of Bavaria. Maximilian was also awarded the conquered territory of Upper Palatinate as a fief. Other territories of the Electoral Palatinate (Parkstein, Weiden in der Oberpfalz, and Peilstein im Mühlviertel) were awarded to Wolfgang William, Count Palatine of Neuburg.

[edit] Exile, 1622-1632

In late 1622 / early 1623, Frederick organized a Palatinate government-in-exile at the Hague. This Palatinate Council was headed by Ludwig Camerarius.

During the negotiations for the Spanish Match, Frederick urged his father-in-law not to go through with the Match.

There were attempts at reconciling Frederick with the emperor in 1624-25 and in 1627, but these came to naught. Frederick was willing to compromise with the emperor, but he wanted the restoration of his lands and electoral title, and the emperor was not inclined to restore these to Frederick. Frederick held out some hope that his lands might be retaken militarily, but these hopes were crushed on August 27, 1626, when the forces of Christian IV of Denmark were crushed by Tilly at the Battle of Lutter.

Frederick left most of the day-to-day business of his government-in-exile to his counselors, although he did take some interest in his finances. Frederick was very stingy in funding his administration, and yet, in order to maintain the dignity of a royal court, he spent vast sums on building and entertainment, quickly blowing through donations from the English and Dutch governments. For example, in 1629, Frederick commissioned Bartholoeus van Bassen to build him a large winter palace in Rhenen. When completed in 1631, this palace had a large central residence, a courtyard, a two-storey main building with two wings projecting to the south, and was surrounded by large gardens. Frederick spent much of his time there in hunting and long walks.

The winter palace constructed for Frederick V at Rhenen between 1629 and 1631. Frederick suffered a personal tragedy on January 17, 1629. He was traveling to Amsterdam to view the Spanish treasure fleet captured by the Dutch West India Company when his boat capsized off the coast of Haarlem. Frederick nearly drowned, and his eldest son, Frederick Henry of the Palatinate did drown (he was only 15 years old). James I of England had been attempting to broker a marriage between Frederick Henry and a Spanish princess that could see the Palatinate returned to the family, but these hopes were dashed by his untimely death. What's more, Frederick was physically damaged from the accident, and would not fully recover for 15 months.

At the Diet of Regensburg (1630), Frederick formally petitioned to be forgiven for having accepted the crown of Bohemia and admitted his wrongdoing. But nothing came of this. In March 1631, Frederick despatched diplomat Sir Robert Anstruther to hold discussions with Ernst Egon VIII, Count of Fürstenberg, president of the Imperial Privy Council, about restoring Frederick's lands, but Frederick died before these could bear any fruit.

[edit] Death, 1632

On July 4, 1630, Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden intervened in the Thirty Years' War. On September 16, 1631, Gustavus Adolphus' forces defeated Tilly's forces at the Battle of Breitenfeld. Tilly was defeated the following year, and Gustavus Adolphus' forces swept into southern Germany. When Oppenheim was captured in December 1631, Frederick believed the time was ripe for him to reestablish himself in the Palatinate, and he left for Heidelberg.

Frederick V, ca. 1630. In February 1632, Frederick met Gustavus Adolphus at Frankfurt, with Gustavus Adolphus paying Frederick full royal honours. However, Gustavus Adolphus was not prepared to offer Frederick support for restoring him in the Palatinate because England and the Netherlands had not

signed off on such a proposal.

Frederick subsequently took part in Gustavus Adolphus' march into Bavaria, and was present for the march in to Munich on May 17, 1632. Upon Frederick's pressing his case with Gustavus Adolphus, Gustavus Adolphus told Frederick that he would accept Frederick's restoration without Dutch / British support only if Frederick would agree to hold the Palatinate as a fief of the King of Sweden. The lands of the Palatinate were simply too important strategically for Gustavus Adolphus to hand them over to Frederick. Gustavus Adolphus also insisted that Frederick would have to agree to establish equal rights for Lutherans in his territories. Frederick refused Gustavus Adolphus' conditions and they parted, with Frederick traveling to Swedish-occupied Mainz, intending to return to The Hague.

Gustavus Adolphus was killed at the Battle of Lützen on November 16, 1632. About this time, the English finally determined to send an expeditionary force to participate in the Thirty Years' War. Unfortunately for Frederick, it was too late. Beginning in October 1632, he had suffered from an infection that got worse in the following weeks. The famed physician Peter Spina was summoned from Darmstadt to Mainz, but nothing could be done for Frederick. Frederick died on the morning of November 29, 1632, of a "pestilential fever".

Frederick's son and heir, Charles Louis was only 15 years old, so Frederick's brother (Charles Louis' uncle) Ludwig Philipp of Pfalz-Simmern-Kaiserslautern served as regent. Frederick's guts were buried at St. Catherine's in Oppenheim and his embalmed body was taken to Frankenthal. With Spanish troops approaching, on June 9, 1635, Ludwig Philipp of Pfalz-Simmern-Kaiserslautern fled to Kaiserslautern with Frederick's body. It is believed that Ludwig Philipp of Pfalz-Simmern-Kaiserslautern transferred Frederick's body to the Sedan in September 1637, but Frederick's final resting place is unknown.

16. John II, Duke of Simmern
8. Frederick III, Elector Palatine
17. Beatrice of Baden
4. Louis VI, Elector Palatine
18. Casimir, Margrave of Brandenburg-Bayreuth
9. Marie of Brandenburg-Kulmbach
19. Susanna of Bavaria
2. Frederick IV, Elector Palatine
20. William II, Landgrave of Hesse
10. Philip I, Landgrave of Hesse
21. Anna of Mecklenburg-Schwerin
5. Elisabeth of Hesse
22. George, Duke of Saxony
11. Christine of Saxony
23. Barbara of Poland
1. Frederick V, Elector Palatine
24. John V, Count of Nassau-Dillenburg
12. William VIII, Count of Nassau-Dillenburg
25. Elizabeth of Hesse-Marburg
6. Prince William I of Orange
26. Bodo VIII, Count of Stolberg-Wernigerode
13. Juliana of Stolberg-Wernigerode
27. Anna of Eppenstein-Königstein-Rochefort
3. Louise Juliana of Nassau
28. Louis of Bourbon, Prince of La Roche-sur-Yon
14. Louis III de Bourbon, Duke of Montpensier
29. Louise de Bourbon, Duchess of Montpensier
7. Charlotte de Bourbon-Montpensier

-
30. Jean IV de Longwy, Seigneur de Givry-Bar
 15. Jacqueline de Longwy
 31. Jeanne of Angouleme

[edit] Family and children

He married Elizabeth Stuart, the daughter of James VI of Scotland and of Anne of Denmark in the Chapel Royal, Whitehall on February 14, 1613 and had the following children:

1. Frederick Henry (1614–1629)—(drowned)
2. Charles Louis (1617–1680), became Elector Palatine in 1648
3. Elisabeth (1618–1680)
4. Rupert (1619–1682) of English Civil War fame.
5. Maurice (1620–1652) who also served in the English Civil War.
6. Louise (1622–1709)
7. Louis (1624–1625)
8. Edward (1625–1663)
9. Henrietta Maria (1626–1651)
10. John Philip Frederick (1627–1650)
11. Charlotte (1628–1631)
12. Sophia (1630–1714), married Elector Ernest Augustus of Hanover; heiress of England by the Act of Settlement, 1701
13. Gustavus Adolphus (1632–1641)

[edit] References

Purcell, Brennan C. (2003), *The Winter King: Frederick V of the Palatinate and the Coming of the Thirty Years' War*, London: Ashgate, ISBN 0754634019

Yates, Frances (1972), *The Rosicrucian Enlightenment*, London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, ISBN 0710073801

- 1.^ Zitiert nach Golo Mann: Wallenstein, S. 146M
- 2.^ s. hierzu s. unter Literaturangabe: Berning ... S. 134
- 3.^ Friedrich Schiller: Geschichte des 30jährigen Kriegs, Teil 1
- 4.^ Zitiert nach Peter Bihöfer in *Der Winterkönig. Friedrich von der Pfalz. Bayern und Europa im Zeitalter des Dreißigjährigen Krieges*, S. 24 24
- 5.^ Für eine zeitgenössische Darstellung des Einzugs und die Krönung siehe Krönung Friedrichs von der Pfalz zum böhmischen König
- 6.^ Quoted by Wedgwood, p. 94

[edit] External links

A declaration of the causes, for the which, wee Frederick, by the grace of God King Bohemia, Covnt Palatine of the Rhine, Elector of the Sacred Empire, & c. haue accepted of the crowne of Bohemia, and of the countreyes thereunto annexed.

Wittelsbach, Sophia of Hanover

13 Oct 1630 - 08 Jun 1714

Person Note: **Sophia of the Palatinate (commonly referred to as Sophia of Hanover; 14 October 1630 - 8 June 1714)** was the youngest daughter of Frederick V, Elector Palatine, of the House of Wittelsbach, the "Winter King" of Bohemia, and Elizabeth Stuart. Through the Act of Settlement 1701, an Act of the Westminster Parliament which changed the normal laws of inheritance to the English and Irish thrones, Sophia was declared the heiress presumptive to her first cousin once removed, Queen Anne of England and Ireland (later Queen of Great Britain and Ireland). Sophia was never declared heiress presumptive to Scotland. She would have acceded to Anne's crown, had she not died a few weeks before Anne did. Upon Sophia's death, her son George Louis, Elector of Hanover and Duke of Brunswick-Lüneburg, became heir presumptive. Upon Queen Anne's death, he became George I.

Sophia was born in The Hague, where her parents were in exile after being defeated at the Battle of White Mountain. She was the youngest of the five

daughters of Frederick V, Elector Palatine, and Elizabeth of Scotland and England. She was brought up in Leiden until moving back to her parents' court at The Hague in 1641. Her mother later suggested she marry their neighbour, the exiled Charles II, but Sophia was not interested in marrying her first cousin, and went to live with her brother, Charles I Louis (the new Elector Palatine, who had recently been restored to his lands) in Herrenhausen in 1650.[2]

In 1657 Sophia's niece Elizabeth Charlotte of the Palatinate came to live with Sophia. Sophia was Elizabeth Charlotte's youngest aunt; the young Elizabeth Charlotte married the only brother of Louis XIV of France in 1671; Elizabeth Charlotte, later known as Madame at court, would write long letters to her aunt describing the court of Louis XIV.

Before her marriage, Sophia, as the daughter of Frederick V, Elector Palatine of the Rhine, was referred to as Sophie, Princess Palatine of the Rhine, or as Sophia of the Palatinate.

On 30 September 1658, Sophia married Ernest Augustus, at Heidelberg, who in 1692 became the first Elector of Brunswick-Lüneburg. Ernst August was a second cousin of Sophia's mother Elizabeth Stuart, as they were both great grandchildren of Christian III of Denmark.

Sophia became a friend and admirer of Gottfried Leibniz while he was a courtier to the House of Brunswick, from 1676 until his death in 1716, and a librarian at Hanover. This friendship resulted in a substantial correspondence, first published in the nineteenth century (Klopp 1973), that reveals Sophia to have been a woman of exceptional intellectual ability and curiosity. She was well read in the works of René Descartes and Baruch Spinoza. She encouraged her husband, brother and sons to read Spinoza and popularized his works at court.⁴

Sophia commissioned significant work on the Herrenhausen Gardens surrounding the palace at Herrenhausen, where she died.

[edit] Motherhood

Sophia had several children. Those who reached adulthood were:

George I of Great Britain (1660-1727)

Friedrich August of Brunswick and Lunenburg, Imperial General, (1661-1691)

Maximilian Wilhelm of Brunswick and Lunenburg, field marshal in the Imperial Army, (1666-1726)

Sophia Charlotte, Queen in Prussia (1668-1705)

Karl Philipp of Brunswick and Lunenburg, colonel in the Imperial Army, (1669-1690)

Christian of Brunswick and Lunenburg, (1671-1703)

Ernst August II of Brunswick and Lunenburg, Duke of York and Albany, became bishop of Osnabrück (1674-1728)

Sophia was absent for almost a year, 1664–5, during a long and convalescent holiday in Italy, but she corresponded regularly with her sons' governess and took a great interest in her sons' upbringing, even more so on her return.^[3] After Sophia's tour, she bore Ernest Augustus another four sons and a daughter. In her letters, Sophia describes her son as a responsible, conscientious child who set an example to his younger brothers and sisters.^[4]

Sophia was at first against the marriage of her son and Sophia Dorothea of Celle, looking down on Sophia Dorothea's mother (who was not of royal birth) and concerned by Sophia Dorothea's legitimated status, but was eventually won over by the advantages inherent in the marriage.

In September 1700, Sophia met her cousin, King William III of England, at Loo. Just two months before their meeting, Prince William of Denmark and Norway, King William III's nephew and son of the future Queen Anne, died. Given ailing William's reluctance to remarry, inclusion of Sophia in the line of succession was becoming more likely.[6]

A year later, Parliament passed the Act of Settlement 1701 declaring that, in the default of legitimate issue from Anne or William III, the crowns were to settle upon "the most excellent princess Sophia, electress and duchess-dowager of Hanover" and "the heirs of her body, being Protestant". The key excerpt from the Settlement, naming Sophia as heiress presumptive reads:

“ Therefore for a further Provision of the Succession of the Crown in the Protestant Line We Your Majesties most dutifull and Loyall Subjects the Lords Spirituall and Temporall and Commons in this present Parliament assembled do beseech Your Majesty that it may be enacted and declared and be it enacted and declared by the Kings most Excellent Majesty by and with the Advice and Consent of the Lords Spirituall and Temporall and Commons in this present Parliament assembled and by the Authority of the same That the most Excellent Princess Sophia Electress and Dutchess Dowager of Hannover Daughter of the most Excellent Princess Elizabeth late Queen of Bohemia Daughter of our late Sovereign Lord King James the First of happy Memory be and is hereby declared to be the next in Succession in the Protestant Line to the Imperiall Crown and Dignity of the forsaid Realms of England France and Ireland with the Dominions and Territories thereunto belonging after His Majesty and the Princess Anne of Denmark and in Default of Issue of the said Princess Anne and of His Majesty respectively. ”

Sophia was made heiress presumptive for the purpose of cutting off any claim by the Catholic James Francis Edward Stuart, who would otherwise have become James III & VIII, as well as denying the throne to many other Catholics and spouses of Catholics who held a claim. The act restricts the British throne to the "Protestant heirs" of Sophia of Hanover who have never been Catholic and who have never married a Catholic. Some British politicians attempted several times to bring Sophia to England in order to enable her to immediately assume the government in the event of Anne's death. It was also argued that such a course was necessary to ensure Sophia's succession, for Anne's Roman Catholic half-brother was significantly closer to London than Sophia. The electress was eager to move to London[7] , but the proposal was denied, as such action would mortally offend Anne who was strongly opposed to a rival court in her kingdom. Anne might have been aware that Sophia, who was active and lively despite her old age, could cut a better figure than herself.[8] Sophia was completely uncertain of what would happen after Anne's death, saying: "What Parliament does one day, it undoes the next." [9]

When the law was passed in 1701, Sophia (age 71), five of her children (ages 35 to 41), and three legitimate grandchildren (ages 14 to 18) were alive. Although Sophia was in her seventy-first year, older than Anne by thirty-five years, she was very fit and healthy, and invested time and energy in securing the succession either for herself or her son.[10] Currently, there are more than 5,000 legitimate descendants of Sophia, although not all are in the line of succession. The Sophia Naturalization Act 1705 granted the right of British nationality to Sophia's non-Catholic descendants;[11][12] the Act was repealed by the British Nationality Act 1948.

Although considerably older than Queen Anne, Sophia enjoyed much better health. In June 1714, Sophia was walking in the gardens of Herrenhausen when she ran to shelter from a sudden downpour of rain and collapsed and died, aged 83.[2] Just a few weeks later, Anne died at the age of forty-nine,

so Sophia came near to inheriting the British throne; and if she had done so, she would have been the oldest person to become British monarch.

Upon Sophia's death, her eldest son Elector Georg Ludwig of Hanover (1660–1727) became heir presumptive in her place, and weeks later, succeeded Queen Anne as George I. Sophia's daughter Sophia Charlotte of Hanover (1668-1705) married Frederick I of Prussia, from whom the later Prussian kings and German emperors descend. The connection between the German emperors and the British royal family, which was renewed by several marriages in future generations, would become an issue during World War I.

Woden, Odin

215 AD - 300 AD

Person Note: **Woden (Wodan Odin) of ASGARD**

aka Wodin (Woutan, Bodo) von DROTTNAR; Overlord of ANGLO-SAXONS; (dates inferred from Alfred and modern historians respectively)

Born: Asia abt. 215 AD or 75 BC

poss. Wives/Partners: Frigg (Frigida) of ASALAND ; Rind de SWEDEN ; Skadi ; Frea von VANALAND

Children: Seaxneat WODINSSON of the SAXONS [alt ped] ; Withlaeg (Wihthlaeg) ODINSSON [alt ped] ; Winta (King) of LINDSEY ; Wecta (Waegdaeg) the JUTE ; Casere ODINSSON of the ANGLES ; Baeldaeg of the AESIR ; Saemingr (King) of NORWAY ; poss. Ivar ; poss. Watholgeon ; poss. Fruela

Possible Children: Yngvi (King) of the SWEDES ; Gauti (King) in GOTLAND ; Asathor ODINSSON ; Skjoldr of the AESIR (1st King) of the DANES

Alternative Fathers of Possible Children: prob. not Odin (GOD) of the NORSE ; another Odin

Research Note: **From the Icelandic Prose "Edda"
And Anglo-Saxon Chronicles**

42.Hwala

43.Hathra

44.Itermon

45.Heremod

46.Sceldwa (Skjold)

47.Beaw (Bjaf)

48.Taetwa

49.Geatwa (Jet) (Geata)

50.Godwulf (Gudolfr)

51.Finn

52.Frithuwulf

53.Frealaf (Friallaf)

54.Frithuwald

55.Woden (Oden) married Frigg (Frigida) children were: Wecta, Baeldaeg (Baldy), Casere, Seaxneat, Waegdaeg (Waddy), Wihthlaeg, and Winta

56.Baeldaeg (Baldy)

Wyntown, Alan DeWinton 1250 - 1280

Research Note: Origins of the Clan

The name Seton is believed to be derived from the village of Sai in Normandy although other explanations have been suggested, such as from Tranent meaning "a sea town" which happens to have been in an area owned by the Setons.

The earlier Setons

Seier de Seton (de Lens, in Flanders) founded the family of Seton. He was the son of Count Lambert de Lens of Flanders who was the second son of Eustace I of the five Eustace fame. Seier was granted lands in East Lothian

by King Malcolm III, which were later named after the family's estate holdings Northumberland then called after the sea-town of Seaton-Staithe, Seaton. This eventually was set in the Scots language as SETON. Walter de Seton (known as Dougall) married the de Quincy heiress in the early 1100's. Philip de Seton received a Charter from King William the Lion in 1169 re-affirming the Lands of Seton, Winton and Wynchburgh, one of the oldest Charters to exist in Scotland. He was a prominent Knight and landowner who supported the King and the Royal House. Sir Alexander de Seton witnessed a charter of David I to the Church of Saint Mary at Newbattle, and was a great favourite of this King. He died in 1211.

The 1st Sir Christopher de Seton married Maud de Percy, daughter of Lord Topcliff in Yorkshire and managed the family's estates in England with great zeal during the lifetime of his father. He was a pious man who was a great benefactor of the Church, so recognized by Pope Innocent IV. His 1st son, Sir Christopher (2nd), was a famed Knight in the Wars of Independence and was a companion of Sir William Wallace and was killed at the Battle of Dillicarew, 12th June, 1298; and 2nd son John founded the Yorkshire Seton's in England.

The 3rd Sir Christopher Seton married Christina, sister of King Robert I (The Bruce) in 1301. He is renowned for saving the King's life at Methven when he was unhorsed. He was known as, "The Good Sir Chrystell", and was the famed Knight who having sought refuge at Loch Doon Castle, was betrayed by MacNab and later executed in Dumfries by the English.

Sir Alexander Seton (2nd) succeeded his good father and was Knighted by King Robert before 1302. He publicly signed an Oath at Lindores affirming the rights of Robert Bruce as King, and later joined Sir Gilbert Hay and Sir Neil Campbell in defending the rights of King Robert the Bruce and was one of the signatories of the Declaration of Arbroath, April 6, 1320, which confirmed the Independence of Scotland to Pope John XXII. Present at the Battle of Bannockburn, June 24th, 1314, he was by the King's side during the victory celebrations. He also accompanied the King's brother Edward Bruce in his claim of the crown of Ireland.

Sir Alexander Seton (3rd) succeeded his noble father and was the famed Keeper/Governor of Berwick in 1333 during the siege of the town by the English King Edward III, during which his sons were executed. He was a signatory on the Charter to the Abbot of Lindores for the monks of Balmerino in 1331 and his curious dagger is in the possession of the Setons of Parbroath. He was succeeded by his son, Sir Alexander Seton, whose daughter was the famed Heiress of Seton.[1]

The Wintons

The Setons were granted the lands of Winton c.1152 by Scotland's King David I, which grant was re-confirmed in a charter to them, to Philip de Seton, from William the Lion in 1169. Philip de Seton bestowed Winton on his 2nd son who thus became de Winton and whose descent Alan de Winton later married the heiress Margaret Seton. Alan's eldest son, William adopted his mother's surname and continued the line of the Seton's and became the 1st Lord Seton.

Lords of Seton

The male blood line of the main Seton family failed with an heiress, Margaret Seton who married Alan Winton after she was abducted by him. Alan de Winton was a descendant of the first Lord de Winton, a second son of Philip de Seton. Their son William took the name Seton and became Lord Seton of Tranent. Their second son, Alexander Seton married Elizabeth the heiress of Sir Adam Gordon. Their son Alexander Gordon became the 1st Earl of Huntly.

Mary, Queen of Scots

Of the main family, George, 5th Lord Seton supported Queen Mary of Lorraine against the Lords of the Congregation and was Master of the Household after Mary, Queen of Scots, returned to Scotland. He was responsible for the Seton Palace which became a frequent home to Mary, Queen of Scots, it was there she and Bothwell went after Darnley's murder

and here their marriage contract was signed. His sister Mary Seton was one of the Queen's Marys and he was one of those who waited for Mary on the banks of Loch Leven when she escaped in 1568.

15th & 16th Century Clan Conflicts

The Clan Seton fought in support of the Clan Ogilvy who were also supported by men from the Clan Oliphant, Clan Gordon and men from the Clan Forbes of Pitsligo at the Battle of Arbroath on the 24th January 1445. Their enemy was the Master of Crawford and his Clan Lindsay who advanced with over one thousand men. The Earl of Crawford himself was the father of the Master of Crawford. The Earl rode in between the two armies in an attempt to call a truce. However, an ill-advised Ogilvie, thinking that this was the start of the Lindsay's attack, threw his spear at the Earl, hitting him in the mouth and killing him instantly. So the battle began which went in the Clan Lindsay's favour. Here fell Ogilvie of Inverquharty, Forbes of Pitsligo, Brucklay of Gartley, Gordon of Borrowfield, and Oliphant of Aberdalgie, along with 500 or so Ogilvie's. However, the Lindsays lost a disproportionate amount of men, most notably the Earl himself.

In 1571 the Clan Seton joined forces with the Clan Gordon in their feud against the Clan Forbes. The Clan Leslie and Clan Irvine also joined the Gordons and the Clan Keith, Clan Fraser and Clan Crichton joined forces with the Clan Forbes. The feud had carried on for centuries and culminated with two full scale battles in 1571: The Battle of Tillieangus and the Battle of Craibstone. It was at the Battle of Tillieangus that the 6th Lord Forbes's youngest son known as Black Aurther Forbes was killed. Legend has it that "he stooped down to quench his thirst and one of the Gordons gave him his death blow through an open joint in his armour".

Yared, Jared

3544 BC - 2582 BC

Person Note: **Jared**

(Yered Iareth); `Descent'

Born: 3544 BC Died: 2582 BC

Wife/Partner: Baraka

Children: Enoch (Henoah) ; Azrial (Azrail)

Jared

3544 BC - 2582 BC

Life History

3544 BC

Born

3382 BC

Birth of son Enoch (Henoah)

3017 BC

Death of son Enoch (Henoah)

2582 BC

Died

MarriedBaraka

Notes

°(Yered Iareth); `Descent'

Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch . And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Jared were nine

hundred sixty and two years and he died.

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)**
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)

Yared, Jared

3544 BC - 2582 BC

Person Note: **Jared**

(Yered Iareth); `Descent'

Born: 3544 BC Died: 2582 BC

Wife/Partner: Baraka

Children: Enoch (HenoCh) ; Azrial (Azrail)

Jared

3544 BC - 2582 BC

Life History

3544 BC

Born

3382 BC

Birth of son Enoch (HenoCh)

3017 BC

Death of son Enoch (HenoCh)

2582 BC

Died

MarriedBaraka

Notes

^(Yered Iareth); `Descent'

Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch . And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years and he died.

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)**
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)

-
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
 - 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
 - 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
 - 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)

Yared, Jared**3464 BC - 2502 BC**Person Note: **Jared****(Yered Iareth); `Descent'**

Born: 3544 BC Died: 2582 BC

Wife/Partner: Baraka**Children:** Enoch (HenoCh) ; Azrial (Azrail)**Jared**

3544 BC - 2582 BC

Life History

3544 BC

Born

3382 BC

Birth of son Enoch (HenoCh)

3017 BC

Death of son Enoch (HenoCh)

2582 BC

Died

MarriedBaraka**Notes**

°(Yered Iareth); `Descent'

Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch . And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years and he died.

Research Note: **Jared Ben Mahalaleel** (son of Mahalaleel Ben Cainan) died date unknown. He married **Baraka Bint Rashujal**, daughter of Rashujal Ben Cainan.

Children of Jared Ben Mahalaleel and Baraka Bint Rashujal are:

+Enoch Ben Jared,

d. date unknown.

From the Bible-King James Version

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)**
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)

10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)

Yared, Jared

3464 BC - 2502 BC

Person Note:

Jared

(Yered Iareth); `Descent'

Born: 3544 BC Died: 2582 BC

Wife/Partner: Baraka

Children: Enoch (Henoah) ; Azrial (Azrail)

Jared

3544 BC - 2582 BC

Life History

3544 BC

Born

3382 BC

Birth of son Enoch (Henoah)

3017 BC

Death of son Enoch (Henoah)

2582 BC

Died

MarriedBaraka

Notes

°(Yered Iareth); `Descent'

Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch . And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years and he died.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)**
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)

Yared, Jared

3464 BC - 2502 BC

Person Note:

Jared

(Yered Iareth); `Descent'

Born: 3544 BC Died: 2582 BC

Wife/Partner: Baraka

Children: Enoch (Henoah) ; Azrial (Azrail)

Jared

3544 BC - 2582 BC

Life History

3544 BC

Born

3382 BC

Birth of son Enoch (Henoah)

3017 BC

Death of son Enoch (Henoah)

2582 BC

Died

MarriedBaraka

Notes

°(Yered Iareth); `Descent'

Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch . And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters . And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years and he died.

Research Note: **From the Bible-King James Version**

- 1.Adam married to Eve, Children were: Cain, Abel and Seth. (Genesis 1:27)
- 2.Seth married Azura, his sister (Genesis 5:3)
- 3.Enosh married Noam, his sister (Genesis 5:6)
- 4.Cainan married Mualaleth, his sister (Genesis 5:9)
- 5.Mahalaleel married Dinah, dau. Of Barakiel, the son of Enosh (Genesis 5:12)
- 6.Jared married Baraka, dau. Of Rashujal, son of Cainan. (Genesis 5:15)**
- 7.Enoch married Edna, dau. Of Danel, son of Mahalaleel (Genesis 5:18)
- 8.Methuselah married Edna dau of Azrial, son of Jared (Genesis 5:21)
- 9.Lamech married Betenos (Genesis 5:25)
- 10.Noah married Emzara children were: Shem and Japheth (Genesis 5:28)
- 11.Shem married Sedeqetelebab (Genesis 5:32)
- 12.Arphaxad (Arpachshad) married Rasueja (Genesis 10:22)(Genesis 11:11)

Yngvasson, Jorund

487 AD - 509 AD

Research Note: **Jorund**

Wikipedia:

Jorund

Jorund or Jörundr (5th century) was a Swedish king of the House of Yngling. He was the son of Yngvi, and he had reclaimed the throne of Sweden for his dynasty from Haki (the brother of Hagbard, the hero of the legend of Hagbard and Signy, and Snorri cites two kennings from this legend Sigar's steed and Hagard's fell noose, when telling of Jorund).

Snorri Sturluson relates that when Jorund was young he used to travel the seas and plunder with his brother Erik, and they were great warriors. One summer they plundered in Denmark where they met another pillager, King Gudlög of Hålogaland (a province in Norway) with whom they fought. They took him prisoner and carried him ashore at Stromones where they hanged

him. Gudlaug's surviving companions raised a mound over him there.

Snorri then cites the poem *Háleygjatal* by a Norwegian skald named Eyvindr skáldaspillir:

By the fierce East-kings' cruel pride,
Gudlog must on the wild horse ride --
The wildest horse you e'er did see:
'Tis Sigur's steed - the gallows tree.
At Stromones the tree did grow,
Where Gudlog's corpse waves on the bough.
A high stone stands on Stromo's heath,
To tell the gallant hero's death.[3][4]

This act rendered the Swedish princes, Eric and Jorund, even more famous and they were thought of as even greater men. When they learnt that King Haki no longer had his forces around him, they decided to take care of their enemy. They assembled a large force that was joined by Swedes as they approached. They entered Mälaren (a bay at the time) and steered towards Uppsala. They left their ships at the Fyris Wolds and were met by Haki who had less men. Haki was a brutal fighter and managed to turn the tide of the battle. He slew Erik who held the banner and Jorund retreated with his men. Luckily, Haki had been seriously wounded and died.

Jorund then ruled Sweden at Uppsala, but he usually spent the summers pillaging. One summer, he plundered in Jutland and entered Limfjorden, where he continued the pillaging. They anchored in Oddesund (before a storm in 1825, it was near the innermost part of the fjord and almost 200 km from its mouth) but were discovered by the Norwegian pirate Gylaug of Hålogaland, the son of Gudlaug. Gylaug and his men attacked them and were joined by local forces who wanted revenge. As Jorund was vastly outnumbered (and had to run an almost 200 km long gauntlet to get out of the fjord), he lost the battle, and Gylaug had him hanged.

Snorri illustrates this event with the stanza from *Ynglingatal*:

Jorund has travelled far and wide,
But the same horse he must bestride
On which he made brave Gudlog ride.
He too must for a necklace wear
Hagbert's fell noose in middle air.
The army leader thus must ride
On Horva's horse, at Lymfjord's side.[3][4]

The *Historia Norwegiæ* presents a Latin summary of *Ynglingatal*, older than Snorri's quotation, continuing after Yngvi (called Ingjaldr):

After him his son Jorund ruled, who ended his days unhappily once he had fought a war against the Danes, who hanged him at Oddesund, on an arm of the sea in Denmark which the natives call Limfjorden. He became the father of Aukun, [...][7]

The even earlier source *Íslendingabók* also cites the line of descent in *Ynglingatal* and it gives the same line of succession: xiii Yngvi. xv Jörundr. xvi Aun inn gamli[8].

The *Skjöldunga saga* and the *Bjarkarímur* tell that Jorund was defeated by the Danish king Fróði (corresponds to the Heaðobard Froda in *Beowulf*), who made him a tributary and took his daughter. The daughter gave birth to Halfdan, but another woman became Fróði's legitimate wife and gave him an heir named Ingjaldr (corresponds to the Heaðobard Ingeld in *Beowulf*). Together with one of his earls, Swerting, Jorund conspired against Fróði and killed him during the blót.

Notes

1. ^ Háleygjatal
2. ^ a b Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
3. ^ a b Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
4. ^ a b Laing's translation at Northvegr
5. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
6. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildekrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), pp. 99-100.
7. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 77.
8. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

Primary sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norwegiae
- " Skjöldunga saga
- " Bjarkarímur

Secondary sources

Nerman, B. Det svenska rikets uppkomst. Stockholm, 1925.

Yngvasson, Jorund 487 AD - 509 AD

Person Note: **Jorund**

Wikipedia:

Jorund

Jorund or **Jörundr** (5th century) was a Swedish king of the House of Yngling. **He was the son of Yngvi**, and he had reclaimed the throne of Sweden for his dynasty from Haki (the brother of Hagbard, the hero of the legend of Hagbard and Signy, and Snorri cites two kennings from this legend Sigar's steed and Hagard's fell noose, when telling of Jorund).

Snorri Sturluson relates that when Jorund was young he used to travel the seas and plunder with his brother Erik, and they were great warriors. One summer they plundered in Denmark where they met another pillager, King Gudlög of Hålogaland (a province in Norway) with whom they fought. They took him prisoner and carried him ashore at Stromones where they hanged him. Gudlaug's surviving companions raised a mound over him there.

Snorri then cites the poem Háleygjatal by a Norwegian skald named Eyvindr skáldaspillir:

By the fierce East-kings' cruel pride,
Gudlog must on the wild horse ride --
The wildest horse you e'er did see:
'Tis Sigur's steed - the gallows tree.
At Stromones the tree did grow,
Where Gudlog's corpse waves on the bough.
A high stone stands on Stromo's heath,
To tell the gallant hero's death.[3][4]

This act rendered the Swedish princes, Eric and Jorund, even more famous and they were thought of as even greater men. When they learnt that King Haki no longer had his forces around him, they decided to take care of their enemy. They assembled a large force that was joined by Swedes as they approached. They entered Mälaren (a bay at the time) and steered towards

Uppsala. They left their ships at the Fyris Wolds and were met by Haki who had less men. Haki was a brutal fighter and managed to turn the tide of the battle. He slew Erik who held the banner and Jorund retreated with his men. Luckily, Haki had been seriously wounded and died.

Jorund then ruled Sweden at Uppsala, but he usually spent the summers pillaging. One summer, he plundered in Jutland and entered Limfjorden, where he continued the pillaging. They anchored in Oddesund (before a storm in 1825, it was near the innermost part of the fjord and almost 200 km from its mouth) but were discovered by the Norwegian pirate Gylaug of Hålogaland, the son of Gudlaug. Gylaug and his men attacked them and were joined by local forces who wanted revenge. As Jorund was vastly outnumbered (and had to run an almost 200 km long gauntlet to get out of the fjord), he lost the battle, and Gylaug had him hanged.

Snorri illustrates this event with the stanza from Ynglingatal:

Jorund has travelled far and wide,
But the same horse he must bestride
On which he made brave Gudlog ride.
He too must for a necklace wear
Hagbert's fell noose in middle air.
The army leader thus must ride
On Horva's horse, at Lymfjord's side.[3][4]

The Historia Norwegiæ presents a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, older than Snorri's quotation, continuing after Yngvi (called Ingjaldr):

After him his son Jorund ruled, who ended his days unhappily once he had fought a war against the Danes, who hanged him at Oddesund, on an arm of the sea in Denmark which the natives call Limfjorden. He became the father of Aukun, [...] [7]

The even earlier source Íslendingabók also cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and it gives the same line of succession: xiiii Yngvi. xv Jörundr. xvi Aun inn gamli [8].

The Skjöldunga saga and the Bjarkarímur tell that Jorund was defeated by the Danish king Fróði (corresponds to the Heaðobard Froda in Beowulf), who made him a tributary and took his daughter. The daughter gave birth to Halfdan, but another woman became Fróði's legitimate wife and gave him an heir named Ingjaldr (corresponds to the Heaðobard Ingeld in Beowulf). Together with one of his earls, Swerting, Jorund conspired against Fróði and killed him during the blót.

Notes

1. ^ Háleygjatal
2. ^ a b Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
3. ^ a b Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
4. ^ a b Laing's translation at Northvegr
5. ^ A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
6. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiæ (Kristiania: Brøgger), pp. 99-100.
7. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 77.
8. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

Primary sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)

" Historia Norwegiae
" Skjöldunga saga
" Bjarkarímur

Secondary sources

Nerman, B. Det svenska rikets uppkomst. Stockholm, 1925.

Research Note: **Jorund Yngvasson, King of Upsal,**
b. ca. 285 in Sweden, d. 312 in Sweden

Father: Yngve Alricsson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 265 in Sweden, d. 300 in Sweden

Jorund and his brother, Eric, stayed on their warships while Hagleik was king and were great warriors. They marauded in Denmark where they fought and captured King Gudlog of Halogaland. They hanged him at Stomones and allowed his men to raise a mound over him.

Later Hake was king in Sweden so Jorund and Eric raised an army and attacked Upsal. Hake, a great warrior himself, went to meet them and had a great battle. Eric was killed and Hake was mortally wounded. King Hake was the first to be burned on his ship. This act was considered so great it was later copied by the Vikings.

Children:

•On "the Old" Jorundsson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 305 in Sweden, d. 448 in Sweden

Jorund YNGVASSON "King of Uppsala"

Birth abt 0487, Uppsala, SWEDEN

Death Uppsala, SWEDEN

Occupation Royalty

Father Yngvi ALREKSSON "King of Svitjod" "King of Uppsala" (~0466-)

Spouses

Unmarried

Children Aun "the Aged" (~0509-)

Notes for Jorund YNGVASSON "King of Uppsala"

Jorund and Eric, the sons of Yngve Alricsson, lay all this time in their warships, and were great warriors. One summer they marauded in Denmark, where they met a King Gudlog from Halogaland, and had a battle with him, which ended in their clearing Gudlog's ship and taking him prisoner. They carried him to the land at Stromones, and hanged him there, and afterwards his men raised a mound over him. So says Eyvind Skaldaspiller:

"By the fierce East-kings' cruel pride,
Gudlog must on the wild horse ride --
The wildest horse you e'er did see:
'Tis Sigur's steed -- the gallows tree.
At Stromones the tree did grow,
Where Gudlog's corpse waves on the bough.
A high stone stands on Stromo's heath,
To tell the gallant hero's death."

The brothers Eric and Jorund became more celebrated by this deed, and appeared to be much greater men than before. When they heard that King Hake in Sweden had sent from him his champions, they steered towards Sweden, and gathered together a strong force. As soon as the Swedes heard that the Yngling brothers were come to them, they flocked to them in multitudes. The brothers proceeded up the Maelare lake, and advanced towards Upsal against King Hake, who came out against them on the Fyrisvoid with far fewer people. There was a great battle, in which King Hake went forward so bravely that he killed all who were nearest to him, and at last killed King Eric, and cut down the banner of the two brothers. King Jorund with all his men fled to their ships. King Hake had been so grievously wounded that he saw his days could not be long; so he ordered a warship which he had to be loaded with his dead men and their weapons, and to be taken out to the sea; the tiller to be shipped, and the sails hoisted. Then he set fire to some tar-wood, and ordered a pile to be made over it in the ship. Hake was almost if not quite dead, when he was laid upon this pile of his. The wind was blowing off the land - the ship flew, burning in clear flame, out between the islets, and into the ocean. Great was the fame of this deed in after times.

Jorund, King Yngve's son, remained king at Upsal. He ruled the country; but was often in summer out on war expeditions. One summer he went with his forces to Denmark; and having plundered all around in Jutland, he went into Lymfjord in autumn, and marauded there also. While he was thus lying in Oddesund with his people, King Gylog of Halogaland, a son of King Gudlog, of whom mention is made before, came up with a great force, and gave battle to Jorund. When the country people saw this they swarmed from all parts towards the battle, in great ships and small; and Jorund was overpowered by the multitude, and his ships cleared of their men. He sprang overboard, but was made prisoner and carried to the land. Gylog ordered a gallows to be erected, led Jorund to it, and had him hanged there. So ended his life. Thjodolf talks of this event thus:

"Jorund has travelled far and wide,
But the same horse he must bestride
On which he made brave Gudlog ride.
He too must for a necklace wear
Hagbert's fell noose in middle air.
The army leader thus must ride
On Horva's horse, at Lymfjord's side." - [1]

[1] - http://lind.no/nor/index.asp?vis=s_e_ynglingesoga

[2] - <http://home.earthlink.net/~artdugan/Trowbridge%20Vikings.htm>

Yngvi Frey

Research Note: World Mythology Dictionary:

Frey

(European mythology)

Most famous of the vanir were the twin deities, Frey and Freya, the son and daughter of Njord, the handsome sea god. In Germanic mythology the brother-sister gods were instrumental in bringing together the two divine races, the aesir and the vanir, so that Frey became assimilated with Frigg, the wife of Odin.

Frey means 'lord' and Freya 'lady', a circumstance suggesting connections with the cult of the sacred marriage in ancient West Asia. In the Uppsala temple, according to Adam of Bremen, there was about 1200 an image of Frey with a pronounced phallus; the priests actually called him Fricco, 'the lover', and his Roman counterpart was Priapus, the son of Dionysus, and Aphrodite. Just as Frey was the most handsome of the gods, having authority over rain, sunshine, and natural fruitfulness, so Freya was the most beautiful of the goddesses, sharing with Odin one half of the slain. On her journeys she used a trap driven by a pair of cats.

Freyr

Norse god of peace, fertility, rain, and sun, one of a group of fertility deities called Vanir. The son of Njörd and brother of Freyja, he was especially venerated in pre-Christian Sweden, where he was considered the progenitor of the royal line. The best-known story about him told of his love and lust for the giantess Gerd, who was wooed and won for him by his servant. His worship was believed to bring good weather and great wealth.

Freyr, traditional Swedish "Fröj/Frö" (sometimes anglicized Frey, from *frawjaz "lord"[1]) is one of the most important gods of Norse paganism. Freyr was highly associated with farming, weather and, as a phallic fertility god, Freyr "bestows peace and pleasure on mortals". Freyr, sometimes referred to as Yngvi-Freyr, was especially associated with Sweden and seen as an ancestor of the Swedish royal house.

In the Icelandic books the Poetic Edda and the Prose Edda, Freyr is presented as one of the Vanir, the son of the sea god Njörðr, brother of the goddess Freyja. The gods gave him Álfheimr, the realm of the Elves, as a teething present. He rides the shining dwarf-made boar Gullinbursti and possesses the ship Skíðblaðnir which always has a favorable breeze and can be folded together and carried in a pouch when it is not being used. He has the servants Skírnir, Byggvir, and Beyla.

The most extensive surviving Freyr myth relates Freyr's falling in love with the female jötunn Gerðr. Eventually, she becomes his wife but first Freyr has to give away his magic sword which fights on its own "if wise be he who wields it". Although deprived of this weapon, Freyr defeats the jötunn Beli with an antler. However, lacking his sword, Freyr will be killed by the fire jötunn Surtr during the events of Ragnarök.

Traditions related to Freyr are also connected with the legendary Danish kings named Fróði, especially Frotho III or Peace-Fróði. He is especially treated in Book Five of Saxo Grammaticus' Gesta Danorum and in the Ynglinga saga. His reign was a golden age of peace and prosperity and after his death his body was drawn around in a cart.

In Catholic Christianity several saints have domains and rites similar to those of Freyr. In some areas of Western-Europe, Saint Blaise was honored as the patron saint of plowmen and farmers. The benediction of grain prior to seeding was associated with him and on Saint Blaise's Day, February 3, a procession was held in his honor. In the procession, a man representing the saint was drawn on a cart throughout the countryside. In some villages, Saint Blaise was also considered a patron of human fecundity and young women wishing to marry prayed before his statue.[12] Also noteworthy in this context are the phallic saints who were patrons of human fertility.

In Scandinavia and England, Saint Stephen may have inherited some of Freyr's legacy. His feast day is December 26 and thus he came to play a part in the Yuletide celebrations which were previously associated with Freyr, such as the consumption of the traditional Christmas ham.[13] In old Swedish art, Stephen is shown as tending to horses and bringing a boar's head to a Yuletide banquet.[14] Both elements are extracanonical and may be pagan survivals.

Another saint with a possible connection to Freyr is the 12th century Swedish King Eric. The farmers prayed to St. Eric for fruitful seasons and peace and if there was a year of bad harvest they offered a corn ear of silver to him or gave horses to the church. At May 18, his feast day, the relics of St. Eric were drawn in a cart from Uppsala to Gamla Uppsala. The cult of St. Eric was the only cult of a saint which was allowed after the reformation.[15]

References

" Adam of Bremen (edited by G. Waitz) (1876). Gesta

-
- Hammaburgensis Ecclesiae Pontificum. Berlin. Available online Translation of the section on the Temple at Uppsala available at <http://www.northvegr.org/lore/gesta/index.php>
- " Adam of Bremen (translated by Francis Joseph Tschan and Timothy Reuter) (2002). History of the Archbishops of Hamburg-Bremen. Columbia University Press. ISBN 0-231-12575-5
- " Asgeir Blöndal Magnússon (1989). Íslensk orðsifjabók. Reykjavík: Orðabók Háskólans.
- " Berger, Pamela (1985). The Goddess Obscured: Transformation of the Grain Protectress from Goddess to Saint. Boston: Beacon Press. ISBN 0-8070-6723-7.
- " "BookRags Biography on Freyr." BookRags. Retrieved 8 September 2007, from the World Wide Web. <http://www.bookrags.com/biography-freyr-eorl-05/index.html> A copyright statement seems to indicate the origin of the article: "Freyr from Encyclopedia of Religion. Copyright © 2001-2006 by Macmillan Reference USA, an imprint of the Gale Group. All rights reserved."
- " Brodeur, Arthur Gilchrist (tr.) (1916). The Prose Edda by Snorri Sturluson. New York: The American-Scandinavian Foundation. Available online
- " Davidson, Hilda Roderick Ellis (1988). Myths and Symbols in Pagan Europe: Early Scandinavian and Celtic Religions. Manchester University Press. ISBN 0719025796
- " Davidson, Hilda Ellis and Peter Fisher (1999). Saxo Grammaticus : The History of the Danes : Books I-IX. Bury St Edmunds: St Edmundsbury Press. ISBN 0-85991-502-6. First published 1979-1980.
- " Dronke, Ursula (ed.) (1997) The Poetic Edda: Mythological Poems. Oxford: Oxford University Press. ISBN 0198111819.
- " Dumézil, Georges (1973). From Myth to Fiction: The Saga of Hadingus. Trans. Derek Coltman. Chicago: U. of Chicago Press. ISBN 0-226-16972-3.
- " Eysteinn Björnsson (ed.) (2005). Snorra-Edda: Formáli & Gylfaginning : Textar fjögurra meginhandrita. Published online: <http://www.hi.is/~eybjorn/gg/>
- " Finnur Jónsson (1913). Goðafraeði Norðmanna og Íslendinga eftir heimildum. Reykjavík: Hið íslenska bókmentafjelag.
- " Finnur Jónsson (1931). Lexicon Poeticum. København: S. L. Møllers Bogtrykkeri.
- " Guðni Jónsson (ed.) (1949). Eddukvæði : Sæmundar Edda. Reykjavík: Íslendingasagnaútgáfan.
- " Haastrup, Ulla, R. E. Greenwood and Søren Kaspersen (eds.) (2004). Images of Cult and Devotion : Function and Reception of Christian Images of Medieval and Post-Medieval Europe. Copenhagen: Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 87-7289-903-4
- " Hollander, Lee M. (tr.) (1962). The Poetic Edda: Translated with an Introduction and Explanatory Notes. (2nd ed., rev.). Austin, TX: University of Texas Press. ISBN 0-292-76499-5. (Some of the translations appear at Wodensharrow: Texts).
- " Leiren, Terje I. (1999). From Pagan to Christian: The Story in the 12th-Century Tapestry of the Skog Church. Published online: <http://faculty.washington.edu/leiren/vikings2.html>
- " Lindow, John (2001). Handbook of Norse mythology. Santa Barbara: ABC-Clio. ISBN 1-57607-217-7.
- " Olrik, J. and H. Ræder (1931). Saxo Grammaticus : Gesta Danorum. Available online
- " "Rällinge-Frö" Historiska museet. Retrieved 6 February 2006, from the World Wide Web. <http://www.historiska.se/collections/treasures/viking/frej.html>
- " Thordeman, Bengt (ed.) (1954) Erik den helige : historia, kult, relikier. Stockholm: Nordisk rotogravyr.
- " Thorpe, Benjamin (tr.) (1866). Edda Sæmundar Hinns Froða : The Edda Of Sæmund The Learned. (2 vols.) London: Trübner & Co. Available

online

Yngvi Frey

-

Person Note: **Mythological king of Sweden**

Frey

World Mythology Dictionary:

Frey

(European mythology)

Most famous of the vanir were the twin deities, Frey and Freya, the son and daughter of Njord, the handsome sea god. In Germanic mythology the brother-sister gods were instrumental in bringing together the two divine races, the aesir and the vanir, so that Frey became assimilated with Frigg, the wife of Odin.

Frey means 'lord' and Freya 'lady', a circumstance suggesting connections with the cult of the sacred marriage in ancient West Asia. In the Uppsala temple, according to Adam of Bremen, there was about 1200 an image of Frey with a pronounced phallus; the priests actually called him Fricco, 'the lover', and his Roman counterpart was Priapus, the son of Dionysus, and Aphrodite. Just as Frey was the most handsome of the gods, having authority over rain, sunshine, and natural fruitfulness, so Freya was the most beautiful of the goddesses, sharing with Odin one half of the slain. On her journeys she used a trap driven by a pair of cats.

[Old Norse Freyr.]

Freyr

Norse god of peace, fertility, rain, and sun, one of a group of fertility deities called Vanir. The son of Njörd and brother of Freyja, he was especially venerated in pre-Christian Sweden, where he was considered the progenitor of the royal line. The best-known story about him told of his love and lust for the giantess Gerd, who was wooed and won for him by his servant. His worship was believed to bring good weather and great wealth.

Freyr, traditional Swedish "Fröj/Frö" (sometimes anglicized Frey, from *frawjaz "lord"[1]) is one of the most important gods of Norse paganism. Freyr was highly associated with farming, weather and, as a phallic fertility god, Freyr "bestows peace and pleasure on mortals". Freyr, sometimes referred to as Yngvi-Freyr, was especially associated with Sweden and seen as an ancestor of the Swedish royal house.

In the Icelandic books the Poetic Edda and the Prose Edda, Freyr is presented as one of the Vanir, the son of the sea god Njörðr, brother of the goddess Freyja. The gods gave him Álfheimr, the realm of the Elves, as a teething present. He rides the shining dwarf-made boar Gullinbursti and possesses the ship Skíðblaðnir which always has a favorable breeze and can be folded together and carried in a pouch when it is not being used. He has the servants Skírnir, Byggvir, and Beyla.

The most extensive surviving Freyr myth relates Freyr's falling in love with the female jötunn Gerðr. Eventually, she becomes his wife but first Freyr has to give away his magic sword which fights on its own "if wise be he who wields it". Although deprived of this weapon, Freyr defeats the jötunn Beli with an antler. However, lacking his sword, Freyr will be killed by the fire jötunn Surtr during the events of Ragnarök.

Ynglinga saga

Snorri Sturluson starts his epic history of the kings of Norway with Ynglinga saga, a euhemerized account of the Norse gods. Here Odin and the Æsir are

men from Asia who gain power through their prowess in war and Odin's skills. But when Odin attacks the Vanir he bites off more than he can chew and peace is negotiated after the destructive and indecisive Æsir-Vanir War. Hostages are exchanged to seal the peace deal and the Vanir send Freyr and Njörðr to live with the Æsir. At this point the saga, like Lokasenna, mentions that incest was practised among the Vanir.

While Njord was with the Vanaland people he had taken his own sister in marriage, for that was allowed by their law; and their children were Frey and Freya. But among the Asaland people it was forbidden to intermarry with such near relations. Ynglinga saga 4, Laing's translation

Odin makes Njörðr and Freyr priests of sacrifices and they become influential leaders. Odin goes on to conquer the North and settles in Sweden where he rules as king, collects taxes, and maintains sacrifices. After Odin's death, Njörðr takes the throne. During his rule there is peace and good harvest and the Swedes come to believe that Njörðr controls these things. Eventually Njörðr falls ill and dies.

Frey took the kingdom after Njord, and was called drot by the Swedes, and they paid taxes to him. He was, like his father, fortunate in friends and in good seasons. Frey built a great temple at Upsal, made it his chief seat, and gave it all his taxes, his land, and goods. Then began the Upsal domains, which have remained ever since. Then began in his days the Frode-peace; and then there were good seasons, in all the land, which the Swedes ascribed to Frey, so that he was more worshipped than the other gods, as the people became much richer in his days by reason of the peace and good seasons. His wife was called Gerd, daughter of Gymis, and their son was called Fjolne. Frey was called by another name, Yngve; and this name Yngve was considered long after in his race as a name of honour, so that his descendants have since been called Ynglinger. Frey fell into a sickness; and as his illness took the upper hand, his men took the plan of letting few approach him. In the meantime they raised a great mound, in which they placed a door with three holes in it. Now when Frey died they bore him secretly into the mound, but told the Swedes he was alive; and they kept watch over him for three years. They brought all the taxes into the mound, and through the one hole they put in the gold, through the other the silver, and through the third the copper money that was paid. Peace and good seasons continued. Ynglinga saga 12, Laing's translation

When it became known to the Swedes that Frey was dead, and yet peace and good seasons continued, they believed that it must be so as long as Frey remained in Sweden; and therefore they would not burn his remains, but called him the god of this world, and afterwards offered continually blood-sacrifices to him, principally for peace and good seasons. Ynglinga saga 13, Laing's translation

Archaeological record

Rällinge statuette

In 1904, a Viking Age statuette identified as a depiction of Freyr was discovered on the farm Rällinge in Lunda parish in the province of Södermanland, Sweden. The depiction features a cross-legged seated, bearded male with an erect penis. He is wearing a pointed cap and stroking his triangular beard. The statue is 9 centimeters tall and is displayed at the Swedish Museum of National Antiquities.[9]

Skog Church Tapestry

A part of the Swedish 12th century Skog Church Tapestry depicts three figures that has been interpreted as allusions to Odin, Thor, and Freyr,[10], but also as the three Scandinavian holy kings Canute, Eric and Olaf. The

figures coincide with 11th century descriptions of statue arrangements recorded by Adam of Bremen at the Temple at Uppsala and written accounts of the gods during the late Viking Age. The tapestry is originally from Hälsingland, Sweden but is now housed at the Swedish Museum of National Antiquities.

Guldgubber

Small pieces of gold foil featuring engravings dating from the Migration Period into the early Viking Age (known as Guldgubber) have been discovered in various locations in Scandinavia, sometimes as many as 16 pieces at once. The foil pieces have been found largely on home sites yet not in graves. The engravings depict two figures, a leafy bough between them, facing or embracing one another. Both figures are wearing clothing and are sometimes depicted with their knees bent. Scholar Hilda Ellis Davidson says that it has been suggested that the figures are partaking in a dance, and that they may have been connected with weddings, as well as linked to the Vanir group of gods, representing the notion of a divine marriage, such as in the Poetic Edda poem *Skírnismál*; the coming together of Gerðr and Freyr.[11]

Notes

1. Wikimedia Commons has media related to: Freyr 1. [^] The name Freyr is believed to be cognate to Gothic *frauja* and Old English *fr̥a*, meaning lord. It is sometimes anglicized to Frey by omitting the nominative ending. In the modern Scandinavian languages the name can appear as Frej, Frö, Frøy or Fröj. In Richard Wagner's *Das Rheingold* the god appears as Froh. See also Ingunar-Freyr.
2. [^] Haastrup 2004, pp. 18-24.
3. [^] "Rällinge-Frö".
4. [^] A kenning meaning "fire".
5. [^] Heinrichs, Anne: The Search for Identity: A Problem after the Conversion, in *alvíssmál* 3. pp.54-55.
6. [^] *Gísla saga Súrssonar*
7. [^] Northvegr - The Story Of Gisli The Outlaw
8. [^] Davidson 1999, Vol. II, p. 55.
9. [^] Swedish Museum of National Antiquities inventory number 14232. Viewable online: [1]
10. [^] Leiren, Terje I. (1999). From Pagan to Christian: The Story in the 12th-Century Tapestry of the Skog Church. Published online: <http://faculty.washington.edu/leiren/vikings2.html>
11. [^] Davidson (1988:121).
12. [^] Berger 1985, pp. 81-84.
13. [^] Spears, James E. *Folklore*, Vol. 85, No. 3. (Autumn, 1974), pp. 194-198. JSTOR
14. [^] Berger 1985, pp. 105-112.
15. [^] Thordeman 1954.

References

- " Adam of Bremen (edited by G. Waitz) (1876). *Gesta Hammaburgensis Ecclesiae Pontificum*. Berlin. Available online Translation of the section on the Temple at Uppsala available at <http://www.northvegr.org/lore/gesta/index.php>
- " Adam of Bremen (translated by Francis Joseph Tschan and Timothy Reuter) (2002). *History of the Archbishops of Hamburg-Bremen*. Columbia University Press. ISBN 0-231-12575-5
- " Ásgeir Blöndal Magnússon (1989). *Íslensk orðsifjabók*. Reykjavík: Orðabók Háskólans.
- " Berger, Pamela (1985). *The Goddess Obscured: Transformation of the Grain Protectress from Goddess to Saint*. Boston: Beacon Press. ISBN 0-8070-6723-7.
- " "BookRags Biography on Freyr." BookRags. Retrieved 8 September

2007, from the World Wide Web.

<http://www.bookrags.com/biography-freyr-eorl-05/index.html> A copyright statement seems to indicate the origin of the article: "Freyr from Encyclopedia of Religion. Copyright © 2001-2006 by Macmillan Reference USA, an imprint of the Gale Group. All rights reserved."

" Brodeur, Arthur Gilchrist (tr.) (1916). *The Prose Edda* by Snorri Sturluson. New York: The American-Scandinavian Foundation. Available online

" Davidson, Hilda Roderick Ellis (1988). *Myths and Symbols in Pagan Europe: Early Scandinavian and Celtic Religions*. Manchester University Press. ISBN 0719025796

" Davidson, Hilda Ellis and Peter Fisher (1999). *Saxo Grammaticus : The History of the Danes : Books I-IX*. Bury St Edmunds: St Edmundsbury Press. ISBN 0-85991-502-6. First published 1979-1980.

" Dronke, Ursula (ed.) (1997) *The Poetic Edda: Mythological Poems*. Oxford: Oxford University Press. ISBN 0198111819.

" Dumézil, Georges (1973). *From Myth to Fiction: The Saga of Hadingus*. Trans. Derek Coltman. Chicago: U. of Chicago Press. ISBN 0-226-16972-3.

" Eysteinn Björnsson (ed.) (2005). *Snorra-Edda: Formáli & Gylfaginning : Textar fjögurra meginhandrita*. Published online: <http://www.hi.is/~eybjorn/gg/>

" Finnur Jónsson (1913). *Goðafraeði Norðmanna og Íslendinga eftir heimildum*. Reykjavík: Hið íslenska bókmenntafjelag.

" Finnur Jónsson (1931). *Lexicon Poeticum*. København: S. L. Møllers Bogtrykkeri.

" Guðni Jónsson (ed.) (1949). *Eddukvæði : Sæmundar Edda*. Reykjavík: Íslendingasagnaútgáfan.

" Haastrup, Ulla, R. E. Greenwood and Søren Kaspersen (eds.) (2004). *Images of Cult and Devotion : Function and Reception of Christian Images of Medieval and Post-Medieval Europe*. Copenhagen: Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 87-7289-903-4

" Hollander, Lee M. (tr.) (1962). *The Poetic Edda: Translated with an Introduction and Explanatory Notes*. (2nd ed., rev.). Austin, TX: University of Texas Press. ISBN 0-292-76499-5. (Some of the translations appear at Wodensharrow: Texts).

" Leiren, Terje I. (1999). *From Pagan to Christian: The Story in the 12th-Century Tapestry of the Skog Church*. Published online: <http://faculty.washington.edu/leiren/vikings2.html>

" Lindow, John (2001). *Handbook of Norse mythology*. Santa Barbara: ABC-Clío. ISBN 1-57607-217-7.

" Olrik, J. and H. Ræder (1931). *Saxo Grammaticus : Gesta Danorum*. Available online

" "Rällinge-Frö" Historiska museet. Retrieved 6 February 2006, from the World Wide Web.

<http://www.historiska.se/collections/treasures/viking/frej.html>

" Thordeman, Bengt (ed.) (1954) *Erik den helige : historia, kult, relikier*. Stockholm: Nordisk rotogravyr.

" Thorpe, Benjamin (tr.) (1866). *Edda Sæmundar Hinns Froða : The Edda Of Sæmund The Learned*. (2 vols.) London: Trübner & Co. Available online

Research Note: **"Yngve" Frey, King of Upsal**,
b. ca. 060 BC, d. 010 BC in Upsal, Sweden

Father: Njord "The Rich" King of Upsal, b. ca. 080 BC in Noatun, Sweden, d. 020 BC in Upsal, Sweden

Yngve Frey first established Upsal as the capital of Sweden. The times were prosperous during Yngve Frey's reign, which made the people believe that he controlled the seasons and the weather. When he died, his earls built a mound over him and kept his death a secret for three years. When the people found out that the King had died and the harvest was still good, they

believed it would remain so as long as his body remained in Sweden. Therefore, his body was not burned as the other kings were. The Northmen made sacrifices to him for a good harvest for hundreds of years after.

It is from the jul (Yule=Christmas time) festival to Frey and his twin sister, Freya, that we get our tradition of the New Year's Resolution. A boar was brought into the feasting hall where the men would lay hands on it and make oaths and promises about what they would do or accomplish in the coming year. Then the boar was sacrificed, cooked, and eaten. No one knows the full extent of the ceremonies for Frey. The Roman historians simply stated that they involved a great deal of sexual acts and were too vulgar to detail.

Spouse: Gerd Gymsdotter, b. 057 BC in Sweden

Father: Gymis

Mother: Orboda

Married 040 BC in Sweden.

Children:

•Fjolne Freysson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 040 BC, d. 014 BC in Sealand

Yngvi Freysson, Fjölur **256 AD -**

Research Note: Wikipedia:

Fjölur

For the programming language Fjölur, see Fjölur (programming language)

For the Icelandic journal Fjölur, see Fjölur (journal)

In Norse mythology, Fjölur, Fjölner, Fjolner or Fjolne (Old Norse 'Fj?lnir' - "Manifold" or "Multiplier"[1]) was a Swedish king of the House of Yngling, at Gamla Uppsala. Fjölur appears in a semi-mythological context as the son of Freyr and his consort Gerðr. According to Grottasöngur, Fjölur lived from the 1st century BC to the early 1st century AD.

Fjölur drowned in a vat of mead visiting Peace-Fróði, an equally mythological king of Zealand, where Denmark later appeared. Fjölur was then succeeded by his son Sveigðir.

Attestations

Grottasöngur

Grottasöngur informs that **Fjölur** was the contemporary of Caesar Augustus (63 BC - AD 14). He was a mighty king and the crops were bountiful and peace was maintained. At his time, king Fróði, the son of Friðleifr, ruled in Lejre in Zealand. Grottasöngur relates that when Fróði once visited Uppsala he bought two giantesses, Fenja and Menja:

Fróði konungur sótti heimboð í Svíþjóð til þess konungs, er Fjölur er nefndr. Þá keypti hann ambáttir tvær, er hétu Fenja ok Menja. Þær váru miklar ok sterkar.[2]

However, the two giantesses were to be his undoing (see Grottasöngur).

Ynglinga saga

The Ynglinga saga tells that Fjölur was the son of Freyr himself and the giantess Gerd, but he was the first of his house who was not to be deified.

Then Snorri tells that after Freyr's death, Fjölur became the king of Sweden. However, he drowned in a vat of mead visiting Peace-Fróði (Friðfróði), the king of Zealand.

Fjolne, Yngve Frey's son, ruled thereafter over the Swedes and the Upsal domains. He was powerful, and lucky in seasons and in holding the peace. Fredfode ruled then in Leidre, and between them there was great friendship and visiting. Once when Fjolne went to Frode in Sealand, a great feast was prepared for him, and invitations to it were sent all over the country. Frode had a large house, in which there was a great vessel many ells high, and put together of great pieces of timber; and this vessel stood in a lower room.

Above it was a loft, in the floor of which was an opening through which liquor was poured into this vessel. The vessel was full of mead, which was excessively strong. In the evening Fjölne, with his attendants, was taken into the adjoining loft to sleep. In the night he went out to the gallery to seek a certain place, and he was very sleepy and exceedingly drunk. As he came back to his room he went along the gallery to the door of another left, went into it, and his foot slipping, he fell into the vessel of mead and was drowned.[5][6]

Gesta Danorum

In Gesta Danorum, Book 1, Frodi corresponds to Hadingus and Fjölneir to Hundingus, but the story is a little different. It relates how King Hundingus of Sweden believed a rumor that King Hadingus of Denmark had died and held his obsequies with ceremony, including an enormous vat of ale. Hundingus himself served the ale, but accidentally stumbled and fell into the vat, choked, and drowned. When word of this came to King Hadingus of this unfortunate death, King Hadingus publicly hanged himself (see Freyr).

Ballad of Veraldur

Dumézil (1973, Appendix I) cites a Faroese ballad recorded in 1840 about Odin and his son Veraldur. It is believed that this Veraldur is related to Fjölneir and Freyr, as per Snorri's statement that Freyr was veraldar goð ("god of the world").

In this ballad Veraldur sets off to Zealand to seek the king's daughter in marriage despite Odin's warnings. The king of Zealand dislikes Veraldur and tricks him into falling into a brewing vat in a "hall of stone" where Veraldur drowns. When Odin hears the news, he decides to die and go to Asgard where his followers will be also be welcomed after death.

The tale is similar to that of the death of Fjölneir, son of Freyr, who accidentally fell into a vat of mead and drowned while paying a friendly visit to Fridfródi the ruler of Zealand.

Other mentions

Fjölneir is also another name for Odin, found in Grímnismál when the god revealed himself to Geirröd, and in Reginsmál when he was standing on a mountain addressing Sigurd and Regin. Snorri also mentions it as an Odinic name in Gylfaginning.

Notes

1. ^ McKinnell (2005:70).
2. ^ Gróttasöngur at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
3. ^ a b c Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
4. ^ a b c A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
5. ^ a b c Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
6. ^ a b Laing's translation at Northvegr
7. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
8. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildekrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 97
9. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 75.
10. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

References

" McKinnell, John (2005). Meeting the Other in Norse Myth and Legend. DS Brewer. ISBN 1843840421

Sources

-
- " Ynglingatal
 - " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
 - " Historia Norvegiæ
 - " Gróttasöngur
 - " Gesta Danorum
 - " Gimle: Hedniska ballader: Balladen om Oden och Veraldur (Frö)
(Text of the ballad of Veraldur).

Yngvi Freysson, Fjölur **256 AD - 281 AD**

Person Note: **Fjölur**

Wikipedia:

Fjölur

In Norse mythology, Fjölur, Fjölner, Fjolner or Fjolne (Old Norse 'Fj?Inir' - "Manifold" or "Multiplier"[1]) was a Swedish king of the House of Yngling, at Gamla Uppsala. Fjölur appears in a semi-mythological context as the son of Freyr and his consort Gerðr. According to Gróttasöngur, Fjölur lived from the 1st century BC to the early 1st century AD.

Fjölur drowned in a vat of mead visiting Peace-Fróði, an equally mythological king of Zealand, where Denmark later appeared. Fjölur was then succeeded by his son Sveigðir.

Attestations

Gróttasöngur

Gróttasöngur informs that Fjölur was the contemporary of Caesar Augustus (63 BC - AD 14). He was a mighty king and the crops were bountiful and peace was maintained. At his time, king Fróði, the son of Friðleifr, ruled in Lejre in Zealand. Gróttasöngur relates that when Fróði once visited Uppsala he bought two giantesses, Fenja and Menja:

Fróði konungur sótti heimboð í Svíþjóð til þess konungs, er Fjölur er nefndr. Þá keypti hann ambáttir tvær, er hétu Fenja ok Menja. Þær váru miklar ok sterkar.[2]

However, the two giantesses were to be his undoing (see Gróttasöngur).

Ynglinga saga

The Ynglinga saga tells that Fjölur was the son of Freyr himself and the giantess Gerd, but he was the first of his house who was not to be deified.

Frey took the kingdom after Njord, and was called drot by the Swedes, and they paid taxes to him. He was, like his father, fortunate in friends and in good seasons. Frey built a great temple at Upsal, made it his chief seat, and gave it all his taxes, his land, and goods. Then began the Upsal domains, which have remained ever since. Then began in his days the Frode- peace; and then there were good seasons, in all the land, which the Swedes ascribed to Frey, so that he was more worshipped than the other gods, as the people became much richer in his days by reason of the peace and good seasons. His wife was called Gerd, daughter of Gymis, and their son was called Fjolne.[5][6]

Then Snorri tells that after Freyr's death, Fjölur became the king of Sweden. However, he drowned in a vat of mead visiting Peace-Fróði (Friðfróði), the king of Zealand.

Fjolne, Yngve Frey's son, ruled thereafter over the Swedes and the Upsal domains. He was powerful, and lucky in seasons and in holding the peace. Fredfrode ruled then in Leidre, and between them there was great friendship and visiting. Once when Fjolne went to Frode in Sealand, a great feast was prepared for him, and invitations to it were sent all over the country. Frode had a large house, in which there was a great vessel many ells high, and put together of great pieces of timber; and this vessel stood in a lower room.

Above it was a loft, in the floor of which was an opening through which liquor was poured into this vessel. The vessel was full of mead, which was excessively strong. In the evening Fjolne, with his attendants, was taken into the adjoining loft to sleep. In the night he went out to the gallery to seek a certain place, and he was very sleepy and exceedingly drunk. As he came back to his room he went along the gallery to the door of another left, went into it, and his foot slipping, he fell into the vessel of mead and was drowned.[5][6]

Ynglingatal

Snorri also quoted some lines of Ynglingatal, composed in the 9th century:

In Frode's hall the fearful word,
The death-foreboding sound was heard:
The cry of fey denouncing doom,
Was heard at night in Frode's home.
And when brave Frode came, he found
Swithiod's dark chief, Fjolne, drowned.
In Frode's mansion drowned was he,
Drowned in a waveless, windless sea.[5][7]

The Historia Norwegiæ provides a Latin summary of Ynglingatal, which precedes Snorri's quotation. It also informs that Fjölfnir was the son of Freyr, the father of Svegðer and that he drowned in a vat of mead:

Frøy engendered Fjolne, who was drowned in a tun of mead. His son, Sveigde, [...][9]

The even earlier source Íslendingabók cites the line of descent in Ynglingatal and also gives Fjölfnir as the successor of Freyr and the predecessor of Svegðir. In addition to this it summarizes that Fjölfnir died at Friðfróði's (i.e. Peace-Fróði): iii Freyr. iiii Fjölfnir. sá er dó at Friðfróða. v Svegðir:[10].

Gesta Danorum

In Gesta Danorum, Book 1, Frodi corresponds to Hadingus and Fjölfnir to Hundingus, but the story is a little different. It relates how King Hundingus of Sweden believed a rumor that King Hadingus of Denmark had died and held his obsequies with ceremony, including an enormous vat of ale. Hundingus himself served the ale, but accidentally stumbled and fell into the vat, choked, and drowned. When word of this came to King Hadingus of this unfortunate death, King Hadingus publicly hanged himself (see Freyr).

Ballad of Veraldur

Dumézil (1973, Appendix I) cites a Faroese ballad recorded in 1840 about Odin and his son Veraldur. It is believed that this Veraldur is related to Fjölfnir and Freyr, as per Snorri's statement that Freyr was veraldar goð ("god of the world").

In this ballad Veraldur sets off to Zealand to seek the king's daughter in marriage despite Odin's warnings. The king of Zealand dislikes Veraldur and tricks him into falling into a brewing vat in a "hall of stone" where Veraldur drowns. When Odin hears the news, he decides to die and go to Asgard where his followers will be also be welcomed after death.

The tale is similar to that of the death of Fjölfnir, son of Freyr, who accidentally fell into a vat of mead and drowned while paying a friendly visit to Fridfróði the ruler of Zealand.

Other mentions

Fjölfnir is also another name for Odin, found in Grímnismál when the god revealed himself to Geirröd, and in Reginsmál when he was standing on a mountain addressing Sigurd and Regin. Snorri also mentions it as an Odinic

name in Gylfaginning.

Notes

1. ^ McKinnell (2005:70).
2. ^ Gróttasöngur at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
3. ^ a b c Ynglinga saga at Norrøne Tekster og Kvad
4. ^ a b c A second online presentation of Ynglingatal
5. ^ a b c Laing's translation at the Internet Sacred Text Archive
6. ^ a b Laing's translation at Northvegr
7. ^ Laing's translation at Northvegr
8. ^ Storm, Gustav (editor) (1880). Monumenta historica Norwegiæ: Latinske kildeskrifter til Norges historie i middelalderen, Monumenta Historica Norwegiae (Kristiania: Brøgger), p. 97
9. ^ Ekrem, Inger (editor), Lars Boje Mortensen (editor) and Peter Fisher (translator) (2003). Historia Norwegie. Museum Tusulanum Press. ISBN 8772898135, p. 75.
10. ^ Guðni Jónsson's edition of Íslendingabók

References

" McKinnell, John (2005). Meeting the Other in Norse Myth and Legend. DS Brewer. ISBN 1843840421

Sources

- " Ynglingatal
- " Ynglinga saga (part of the Heimskringla)
- " Historia Norvegiæ
- " Gróttasöngur
- " Gesta Danorum
- " Gimle: Hedniska ballader: Balladen om Oden och Veraldur (Frö) (Text of the ballad of Veraldur).

Research Note: **Fjolne Freysson, King of Upsal**,
b. ca. 040 BC, d. 014 in Sealand

Father: "Yngve" Frey, King of Upsal, b. ca. 060 BC, d. 010 BC in Upsal, Sweden

Mother: Gerd Gymsersdotter, b. 057 BC in Sweden

Children:

•Svegde Fjolnesson, King of Upsal, b. ca. 020 BC in Upsal, Sweden, m. Vana in Vanheim, d. 034
